THE MAKERS OF CANADA

EDITED BY

DUNCAN CAMPBELL SCOTT, F.R.S.C.
PELHAM EDGAR, PH.D., AND
WILLIAM DAWSON LE SUEUR, B.A., LL.D., F.R.S.C.

INDEX AND DICTIONARY OF CANADIAN HISTORY

EDITION DE LUXE

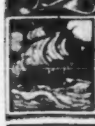
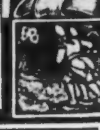
This Edition is limited to Four Hundred Signed and Numbered Sets, of which this is

Number

TEXT BY · JOHN C SAUL M A
ARRANGED & ILLUSTRATED BY J E H MACDONALD O S A & C W JEFFERYS O S A

ILLUSTRATED CHART OF C

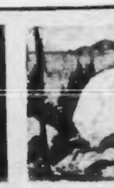
CARTIER | CHAMPLAIN | FRONTENAC | LAVAL | MONTCALM | WOLFE | DORCHESTER | HALDIMAND | SIMCOE | BROCK | A MACKENZIE | SELKIRK | SIMPSON | DOUGLAS | W L MACKENZIE | PAPINEAU | R

HISTORIC CHARACTERS	PRINCIPAL EVENTS
JACQUES CARTIER SIEUR DE ROBERVAL **SAMUEL DE CHAMPLAIN** SIEUR DE MONTS BARON DE POUTRINCOURT MARC LESCARBOT FATHER LE JEUNE FATHER JOGUES FATHER LALEMANT FATHER DANIEL FATHER BRÉBEUF SIEUR DE MAISONNEUVE JEANNE MANCE MADAME DE LA PELTRIE MARGUERITE BOURGEOYS **BISHOP LAVAL** ADAM DOLLARD JEAN TALON **COMTE DE FRONTENAC** JACQUES DUCHESNEAU SIR WILLIAM PHIPS SIEUR DE LA SALLE MARQUIS DE DENONVILLE SIR WILLIAM PEPPERELL **MARQUIS DE MONTCALM** BARON DIESKAU FRANCOIS BIGOT CH. DE BOURLAMAQUE COMTE DE BOUGAINVILLE MARQUIS DE VAUDREUIL CHEVALIER DE LEVIS CHEVALIER DE RAMESAY **JAMES WOLFE** EARL OF LOUDON JAMES ABERCROMBIE SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON EDWARD BOSCAWEN JEFFREY AMHERST SIR CHARLES SAUNDERS ROBERT MONCKTON JAMES MURRAY GEORGE TOWNSHEND	Cartier enters Chaleur Bay Cartier discovers the St. Lawrence River Roberval winters in Canada Champlain sails for Canada De Monts founds Port Royal Champlain founds Quebec Champlain takes part in the Indian Wars The Jesuits come to Acadia Champlain ascends the Ottawa River The Récollets come to Canada The Company of One Hundred Associates is formed Kirke captures Quebec The Treaty of St. Germain restores Canada to France Champlain is appointed the first Governor of Canada Le Jeune begins the "Relations of the Jesuits" Champlain dies at Quebec Maisonneuve, with Jeanne Mance and Madame de la Peltrie, founds Montreal Maisonneuve defeats the Iroquois at Montreal Father Jogues is killed by the Indians Brébeuf and Lalemant are killed by the Iroquois Laval arrives at Quebec Dollard defends the Long Sault against the Iroquois The "Conseil Souverain" is created Talon arrives in Canada as Intendant Frontenac is appointed Governor of Canada Duchesneau arrives in Canada as Intendant La Salle sets out on his expedition Frontenac is recalled to France Denonville subdues the Iroquois The "Rat" kills the peace with the Iroquois The Iroquois massacre the inhabitants of Lachine Frontenac returns to Canada Phips captures Port Royal Frontenac repulses Phips at Quebec The Treaty of Ryswick restores Acadia to France Frontenac dies at Quebec Laval dies at Quebec Pepperell and Warren capture Louisbourg The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle restores Louisbourg to France Bigot arrives in Canada as Intendant Monckton captures Fort Beausejour Vaudreuil is appointed Governor of Canada Braddock is defeated by the French at Fort du Quesne Johnson defeats Dieskau at Lake George Montcalm arrives at Quebec Montcalm captures Oswego Montcalm captures Fort William Henry Montcalm defeats Abercrombie at Ticonderoga Amherst, Wolfe and Boscawen capture Louisbourg Wolfe and Saunders arrive before Quebec Wolfe defeats Montcalm at the Battle of the Plains of Abraham Lévis defeats Murray at Ste. Foye Vaudreuil surrenders Canada to Amherst

HISTORIC CHARACTERS	PRINCIPAL EVENTS
EDWARD CORNWALLIS CHARLES LAWRENCE PONTIAC MAJOR GLADWYN **LORD DORCHESTER** FRANCIS MASERES WILLIAM HEY SAINT LUC DE LA CORNE ADAM MABANE ADAM LYMBURNER HECTOR CRAMAHÉ ALLEN McLEAN SIR JOHN BURGOYNE **SIR FREDERICK HALDIMAND** BARON DE RIEDESEL PIERRE DU CALVET JOSEPH BRANT FLEURY MESPLET **JOHN GRAVES SIMCOE** RICHARD CARTWRIGHT WILLIAM JARVIS BISHOP MOUNTAIN WILLIAM OSGOODE THOMAS TALBOT **SIR ISAAC BROCK** SIR JAMES CRAIG FRANCIS GORE SIR GORDON DRUMMOND JAMES FITZGIBBON JOHN MACDONELL SIR GEORGE PREVOST HENRY PROCTER SIR ROGER SHEAFFE CHARLES DE SALABERRY LAURA SECORD TECUMSEH SIR JAMES YEO	The Treaty of Utrecht hands over Acadia to Great Britain Halifax is founded by Cornwallis The first newspaper in Nova Scotia, the "Halifax Gazette" is published. The Acadians are deported The first Legislature of Nova Scotia meets The Treaty of Paris hands over Canada to Great Britain Pontiac conspires against British rule The Province of Quebec is created The Boundaries of Nova Scotia are extended Murray is appointed Governor-General of Quebec The first newspaper in Quebec, the "Quebec Gazette," is published Carleton is appointed Governor-General of Quebec The Island of St. John (Prince Edward Island) becomes a separate Province The Quebec Act comes into force The American Revolution breaks out Carleton defeats Montgomery and Arnold before Quebec Haldimand arrives in Quebec as Governor-General The Treaty of Paris deprives Quebec of part of its territory The United Empire Loyalists begin to arrive in the British Provinces Parrtown (St. John) is founded by the Loyalists New Brunswick becomes a separate Province Carleton (Lord Dorchester) becomes Governor-General of British North America The "Hungry Year" causes great suffering King's College, Nova Scotia, is founded The Constitutional Act divides Quebec into Upper and Lower Canada Simcoe becomes Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada The first Legislature of Upper Canada meets at Newark The first Legislature of Lower Canada meets at Quebec York (Toronto) is founded Slavery is abolished in Upper Canada The first newspaper in Upper Canada, the "Upper Canada Gazette," is published The Upper Canada Parliament is removed to York Talbot begins his settlement at Port Talbot Brock takes command of the forces in the Canadas Molson builds the first steamer in Canada Brock becomes President and Administrator of Upper Canada The United States declares war against Great Britain Brock captures Detroit Brock is killed at Queenston Heights York is captured by the Americans The British are victorious at Stoney Creek, Beaver Dam, Chateauguay and Chrysler's Farm The British fleet on Lake Erie is captured by Commodore Perry The British are defeated at the Battle of the Thames The British are victorious at Lundy's Lane The British are defeated at Plattsburg The Americans evacuate Fort Erie The Treaty of Ghent closes the war of 1812-1814

HISTORIC CHARACTERS	PRINCIPAL
HENRY HUDSON PIERRE RADISSON LE MOYNE D'IBERVILLE FATHER MARQUETTE LOUIS JOLLIET HENRY KELLSEY SIEUR DE LA VERENDRYE ANTHONY HENDRY SAMUEL HEARNE JAMES COOK GEORGE VANCOUVER **SIR ALEXANDER MACKENZIE** PETER POND PETER PANGMAN SIMON FRASER WILLIAM McGILLIVRAY SIMON McTAVISH JOSEPH HARGRAVE ALEXANDER HENRY DANIEL HARMON DAVID THOMPSON PETER OGDEN JOHN McDONALD **LORD SELKIRK** DUNCAN CAMERON MILES MACDONELL ALEXANDER ROSS COLIN ROBERTSON CUTHBERT GRANT ROBERT SEMPLE **SIR GEORGE SIMPSON** ALEXANDER CHRISTIE DUNCAN FINLAYSON JOHN RAE ROBERT CAMPBELL SIR GEORGE BACK SIR JOHN FRANKLIN WILLIAM McTAVISH ADAM THOM BISHOP ANDERSON JOHN BLACK ARCHBISHOP TACHÉ **SIR JAMES DOUGLAS** JOHN JACOB ASTOR JOHN McLOUGHLIN RODERICK FINLAYSON DONALD MANSON SIR MATTHEW BEGBIE	Hudson discovers Hu Radisson first visits H The Hudson's Bay Co The Northern Compa Kellsey explores the Hudson Bay D'Iberville is victoriou The Treaty of Utre claims of Great Brit Bay Territory La Verendrye and h explorations Hendry visits the Bla Hearne discovers the Cumberland House is Henry begins his exp Cook explores the Pa Peter Pond explores t The North-West Co Fort Chipewyan is b Mackenzie reaches t Vancouver explores t Columbia Mackenzie reaches th from Canada The "Nootka Affair" The X Y Company Thompson explores Hudson Bay Ter The North-West an unite Harmon begins his e Fraser explores the Fr Thompson begins h British Columbia The Pacific Fur Co Fort Astoria is built The crew of the "To by the Indians Selkirk forms the Re The Fur Companies Fort Douglas is cap Westers Selkirk recovers For Fathers Provenche arrive at Red Ri The Hudson's Bay Companies unite Simpson becomes G son's Bay Compa Fort Vancouver is b Simpson visits the P Back explores the n Fort Garry is built The Council of Ass Thom becomes Re River Settlemen Campbell explores t Douglas founds the Douglas takes char Bay Company o The Oregon Trea disputes with the Fort Yukon is built Vancouver Island is son's Bay Comp Report on the Hud is issued British Columbia Colony Begbie is appointe Columbia Vancouver Island Colony Vancouver Island Columbia The First Legislatu meets at Victori



Massacre of Lachine 1689 | Battle of the Plains of Abraham, 1759 | The Coming of the Loyalists, 1783 | Death of General Brock at Queenston Heights, 1812 | Indians Trading at an Old Time Hudson's Bay Post | Sir Alexande... Pa...

OF CANADIAN HISTORY

A CHRONOLOGICAL CONSPECTUS OF MEN AND EVENTS

PRINCIPAL EVENTS
Hudson discovers Hudson Bay
Radisson first visits Hudson Bay
The Hudson's Bay Company is chartered
The Northern Company is chartered
Kelsey explores the interior west of Hudson Bay
D'Iberville is victorious on Hudson Bay
The Treaty of Utrecht recognizes the claims of Great Britain to the Hudson Bay Territory
La Verendrye and his sons begin their explorations
Hendry visits the Blackfeet
Hearne discovers the Coppermine
Cumberland House is built
Henry begins his explorations
Cook explores the Pacific coast
Peter Pond explores the Athabaska
The North-West Company is formed
Fort Chipewyan is built
Mackenzie reaches the Arctic Ocean
Vancouver explores the coast of British Columbia
Mackenzie reaches the Pacific overland from Canada
The "Nootka Affair" is settled
The X Y Company is formed
Thompson explores the interior of the Hudson Bay Territories
The North-West and X Y Companies unite
Harmon begins his explorations
Fraser explores the Fraser River to the sea
Thompson begins his explorations in British Columbia
The Pacific Fur Company is formed
Fort Astoria is built
The crew of the "Tonquin" are massacred by the Indians
Selkirk forms the Red River Settlement
The Fur Companies clash at Seven Oaks
Fort Douglas is captured by the Nor'-Westers
Selkirk recovers Fort Douglas
Fathers Provencher and Doumoulin arrive at Red River
The Hudson's Bay and North-West Companies unite
Simpson becomes Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company
Fort Vancouver is built
Simpson visits the Pacific Coast
Back explores the northern regions
Fort Garry is built
The Council of Assiniboia is organized
Thom becomes Recorder of the Red River Settlement
Campbell explores the Yukon
Douglas founds the City of Victoria
Douglas takes charge of the Hudson's Bay Company on the Pacific Coast
The Oregon Treaty settles boundary disputes with the United States
Fort Yukon is built
Vancouver Island is granted to the Hudson's Bay Company
Report on the Hudson's Bay Company is issued
British Columbia becomes a Crown Colony
Begbie is appointed Judge of British Columbia
Vancouver Island becomes a Crown Colony
Vancouver Island is united to British Columbia
The First Legislature of British Columbia meets at Victoria

HISTORIC CHARACTERS	PRINCIPAL EVENTS
ROBERT GOURLAY MARSHALL BIDWELL BISHOP STRACHAN SIR JOHN B. ROBINSON	The Bank of Montreal is established The Bagot-Rush Treaty limits armaments on the Great Lakes The "London Convention" is signed Robert Gourlay is imprisoned for libel
WILLIAM LYON MACKENZIE	McGill University is chartered The Canada Trade Act is passed Mackenzie issues the first number of the "Colonial Advocate"
SAMUEL LOUNT JOHN ROLPH CHARLES DUNCOMBE SIR PEREGRINE MAITLAND SIR JOHN COLBORNE SIR FRANCIS BOND HEAD	The Canada Company is chartered The University of King's College at York obtains a Royal Charter Strachan becomes Archdeacon of York Ryerson edits the first number of the "Christian Guardian"
LOUIS JOSEPH PAPINEAU	The Welland Canal is formally opened The "Royal William" crosses the Atlantic The "Ninety-Two Resolutions" are passed by the Lower Canada Assembly Mackenzie is elected the first Mayor of the City of Toronto
JOHN NEILSON WOLFRED NELSON SIR JAMES CRAIG LORD DALHOUSIE LORD AYLMER	Howe is acquitted on a charge of criminal libel The first passenger railway in Canada is opened (Champlain & St. Lawrence) The "Report on Grievances" is passed by the Upper Canada Assembly
EGERTON RYERSON	The "Twelve Resolutions" are passed by the Nova Scotia Assembly The Rebellions in Upper and Lower Canada are suppressed
JOSEPH HOWE	Lord Durham is appointed Governor-General of British North America Lord Durham issues his report
JAMES W. JOHNSTON WILLIAM ANNAND JAMES B. UNIACKE SIR COLIN CAMPBELL SIR WILLIAM YOUNG	The "Aroostook War" threatens trouble with the United States Sydenham is appointed Governor-General of the Canadas The Union Act unites the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada
LEMUEL ALLAN WILMOT	The First Parliament of the new Province of Canada meets at Kingston Queen's University, Kingston, is founded The Ashburton Treaty settles disputes with the United States
JOHN H. GRAY SIR JOHN HARVEY	The first Baldwin-Lafontaine Government takes office George Brown founds "The Globe" Ryerson becomes Superintendent of Education for Upper Canada
LORD DURHAM	Lord Elgin is appointed Governor-General of Canada
LORD SYDENHAM	The Second Baldwin-Lafontaine Ministry is formed Responsible Government triumphs in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia
LORD ELGIN	The Rebellion Losses Bill is passed The Parliament Buildings at Montreal are burned by a mob Responsible Government triumphs in Canada
ROBERT BALDWIN	The "Baldwin Act" establishes local self-government The Navigation Laws are repealed King's College becomes the University of Toronto
SIR LOUIS H. LAFONTAINE	Laval University, Quebec, is founded The Reciprocity Treaty with the United States is signed Seigniorial Tenure is abolished
SIR FRANCIS HINCKS	The Clergy Reserves are secularized The Legislative Council of Canada becomes elective Ottawa becomes the capital of Canada Decimal Currency is adopted in Canada The Victoria Bridge at Montreal is opened
LORD METCALFE SIR CHARLES BAGOT SIR ALLAN MACNAB WILLIAM HENRY DRAPER ROBERT B. SULLIVAN SIR ETIENNE P. TACHÉ AUGUSTE N. MORIN PETER McGILL	

HISTORIC CHARACTERS	PRINCIPAL EVENTS
SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD	Brown enters the Government with Macdonald and Cartier The Charlottetown Conference is held The Quebec Conference is held The Reciprocity Treaty with the United States is abrogated The Fenians invade Canada
SIR GEORGES CARTIER	The Westminster Conference meets at London The Dominion of Canada is formed Sir John A. Macdonald becomes the first Premier of the Dominion of Canada "Better Terms" are granted to Nova Scotia
GEORGE BROWN	The Hudson Bay Territory is purchased by Canada Manitoba becomes a Province of Canada The Red River Rebellion is suppressed The Treaty of Washington settles disputes with the United States
SIR LEONARD TILLEY	British Columbia becomes a Province of Canada The City of Winnipeg is incorporated Alexander Mackenzie becomes Premier of Canada
SIR CHARLES TUPPER	Prince Edward Island becomes a Province of Canada The Supreme Court of Canada is organized The North-West Territories are organized The Intercolonial Railway is opened The Halifax Fishery Commission makes its award
LORD MONCK SIR ALEXANDER GALT SANDFIELD MACDONALD PETER MITCHELL SIR HUGH ALLAN WILLIAM MACDOUGALL D'ARCY McGEE SIR ALEXANDER CAMPBELL SIR WILLIAM HOWLAND SIR ANTOINE DORION DAVID LAIRD SIR ADAMS ARCHIBALD SIR WILLIAM RITCHIE SIR JOHN ABBOTT SIR HECTOR LANGEVIN SIR ADOLPHE CHAPLEAU SIR HENRI JOLY HONORÉ MERCIER ALEXANDER MACKENZIE EDWARD BLAKE SIR RICHARD CARTWRIGHT SIR OLIVER MOWAT SIR MACKENZIE BOWELL SIR JOHN THOMPSON SIR DANIEL WILSON SIR WILLIAM DAWSON GEORGE MONRO GRANT GOLDWIN SMITH LORD STRATHCONA LORD MOUNTSTEPHEN SIR WILLIAM VAN HORNE SIR SANDFORD FLEMING	Sir John A. Macdonald again becomes Premier of Canada The "National Policy" is adopted The first High Commissioner for Canada in England is appointed The Arctic Islands are added to Canada The North-West Territories are divided into provisional districts The North West Rebellion is suppressed The Canadian Pacific Ry. is completed The first Interprovincial conference is held The North-West Territories are granted an Assembly The Jesuits' Estates Act is passed by the Quebec Legislature Separate Schools are abolished in Manitoba Sir John A. Macdonald dies The Behring Sea Arbitration Tribunal makes its award A Colonial Trade Conference is held at Ottawa The "Remedial Bill" is withdrawn
SIR WILFRID LAURIER	Sir Wilfrid Laurier becomes Premier of Canada The Preferential Tariff on imports from Great Britain goes into operation The Yukon Territory is organized The Canadian North'n Ry. Co. is formed The Anglo-American Commission meets The two-cent postal-rate goes into force in Canada Canada takes part in the Boer War A Conference of Colonial Premiers is held at London The All-British Cable is completed The Grand Trunk Pacific Ry. is chartered The Alaskan Boundary Arbitrators make their award The Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan are formed The Tercentenary of the founding of Quebec is celebrated

Sir Alexander Mackenzie's Arrival at the Pacific Overland (1793) — March of the Insurgents on Toronto, 1837 — Burning of the Parliament Building, Montreal, 1849 — Fathers of Confederation in Session at Quebec, 1864 — Building the C.P.R.

THE MAKERS OF CANADA

INDEX AND DICTIONARY OF CANADIAN HISTORY

EDITED BY

LAWRENCE J. BURPEE, F.R.G.S.

LIBRARIAN OF THE CARNEGIE LIBRARY, OTTAWA

AND

ARTHUR G. DOUGHTY, C.M.G., LITT.D.

DOMINION ARCHIVIST, OTTAWA

TORONTO
MORANG & CO., LIMITED
1911

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY,
VICTORIA, B.C.

Copyright, 1911.

Copyright in Great Britain.

INTRODUCTION

THIS Supplement is designed to supply a double need: it furnishes an analytical index to the entire series of twenty volumes; and it affords a great deal of additional information, bearing on the subject-matter of these volumes, but which from its very nature it was impossible to incorporate in the text. This additional information includes biographical sketches of the characters mentioned in each volume; similar sketches of prominent Canadians who for one reason or another do not appear in any of the twenty volumes; and brief descriptions of wars, battles, treaties, and political and other events having a vital bearing on the history of Canada. References have been added, wherever necessary, to the principal sources which the student may consult for further information. The whole has been thrown into one alphabetical arrangement, and it constitutes, to a large extent, a dictionary of Canadian history.

To satisfy further the desire of those who, after reading the foregoing volumes, find it profitable to investigate more fully certain lines of inquiry suggested by the narratives, it has been thought advisable to add a list of manuscript sources from which new material may be gleaned. The collection of documents most convenient for this purpose is to be found in the Dominion Archives. It is not possible in the present work to do more than indicate the principal documents, as there are fifteen thousand volumes of manuscript in the Archives bearing on Canadian history. The sources indicated here are drawn principally from the series designated A, B, C, F, Q, M. The letter refers to the series, and the number to the volume. The Calendars published by the Archives in the Annual Reports should also be consulted by the student. For convenience of reference, it has been deemed preferable to group the manuscript sources under general headings, and print the list as a separate section in the volume.

In the preparation of the biographical references, the object has been to include only those works that have a direct and vital bearing on the

10996

subject. A complete bibliography in each case would obviously be neither possible nor desirable. Nor, except in special cases, has any attempt been made to include articles or papers in periodicals or in the publications of learned societies. It will be sufficient to make a general reference here to some of the more important sources of information on the many topics covered in this volume. First among these sources should rank probably the publications of the Royal Society of Canada. The Society has published in a separate volume a very full General Index to its *Proceedings and Transactions*, 1882–1906, compiled by Dr. Benjamin Sulte. For volumes subsequent to 1906, the individual indexes should be consulted. A key to the Annual Reports of the Geological Survey of Canada is found in two General Indexes, one covering the years 1863–1884, and the other the years 1885–1906. The latter, compiled by F. J. Nicolas, is very complete. Wurtële's Index to the *Transactions* and other *Publications* of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, 1829–1891, furnishes a guide to the material issued by this oldest of Canadian learned societies. Unfortunately, no general index is available for the publications of the Canadian Institute, which cover a very wide and important field; nor fo. those of the Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba, the Ontario Historical Society, the Nova Scotia Historical Society, and various other Canadian institutions of a similar character. Much important material, bearing on, or supplementary to, the topics treated in the several volumes of the *Makers of Canada* will be found in the foregoing publications. The reader may also find it profitable in many cases to consult the publications of the American Historical Association, and the State Historical Societies of New York, Maine, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota. A great deal of important material is also to be found in Canadian and other periodicals. Of the more significant of these, the *Revue Canadienne* marked the completion of its fifty-third volume in 1907 by publishing in separate form a comprehensive Index to the entire series up to that year. In consulting other Canadian magazines, reference must in most cases be made to the individual indexes in each volume. The series of the *Canadian Monthly* and the *New Dominion Monthly* are, however, fully covered by Poole's *Index*; the *Canadian Magazine*, to a large extent, by Wilson's *Guide to Periodical Literature*, as well as by a General Index published by the magazine in 1907. A key to the publications of several Canadian historical societies and periodicals, since the year 1906, is

furnished by the *Magazine Subject-Index* (Boston). The three admirable American guides mentioned above, that is, Poole's *Index*, Wilson's *Guide*, and the *Magazine Subject-Index*, with their annual or cumulative supplements, provide also a key to the great body of literature in the principal American and English periodicals, bearing on Canadian topics.

Among other important guides to Canadian subjects, historical, political, biographical, social, literary, and scientific, should be mentioned the *Review of Historical Publications Relating to Canada*, edited by Wrong and Langton; Larned's *Literature of American History*, which includes a section on Canada; the various encyclopædias; the annual bibliographies of Canadian scientific work published in the *Transactions* of the Royal Society of Canada; Gagnon's *Essai de Bibliographie Canadienne;* Morgan's *Bibliotheca Canadensis;* James's *Bibliography of Canadian Verse;* Horning and Burpee's *Bibliography of Canadian Fiction;* Tanguay's *Dictionnaire Généalogique des Familles Canadiennes;* and the very full bibliographies of material published in or about the province of Quebec, by Dr. N. E. Dionne. A general reference may also be made here, for all subjects in this volume relating to Canadian history, to such general works as those of Parkman, Kingsford, Bourinot, Dent, McMullen, Ferland, Faillon, Charlevoix, Bibaud, Garneau, Sulte, Miles, Christie, Haliburton, Murdoch, Campbell, Hannay, Bryce, and Begg. In addition to the principal source of Canadian manuscript material, the Archives at Ottawa, a large number of important documents will be found in the Provincial Archives at Halifax, Quebec, Toronto, Winnipeg, and Victoria, as well as in the universities of Laval, McGill, and Toronto. Finally, reference may be made to the various biographical dictionaries in the accompanying list.

The inclusion in the Supplement of several names of Canadians, both living and dead, who are not of the very first importance, and the omission of others who filled at least as important a place in the history of the country, will be explained largely by the fact that the former were incidentally mentioned somewhere in the series, and therefore had to be included, while the latter were not.

L. J. B.
A. C. D.

OTTAWA, January, 1911

BIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

To avoid unnecessary repetitions, references to sources are abbreviated as follows: —

Bibaud, *Dict.*	Dictionnaire Historique des Hommes Illustrés du Canada et de l'Amerique, par Bibaud. 1857.
Bibaud, *Pan. Can.*	Le Panthéon Canadien, par M. Bibaud. 1858.
Canada: An Ency.	Canada: An Encyclopædia of the Country, by J. Castell Hopkins. 1898.
Casgrain, *Biog.*	Biographies Canadiennes, par l'Abbé Casgrain. 1873.
Chambers, *Biog. Dict.*	Chambers's Biographical Dictionary. 1902.
Cyc. Am. Biog.	Cyclopædia of American Biography.
David, *Biog.*	Biographies et portraits, par L. O. David. 1876.
Dent, *Can. Por.*	Canadian Portrait Gallery, by John Charles Dent.
Dict. Eng. Hist.	Dictionary of English History, edited by Low and Pulling.
Dict. Nat. Biog.	Dictionary of National Biography.
Morgan, *Bib. Can.*	Bibliotheca Canadensis, by Henry J. Morgan. 1867.
Morgan, *Can. Men.*	Canadian Men and Women of the Time, by Henry J. Morgan. 1898.
Morgan, *Cel. Can.*	Sketches of Celebrated Canadians, and Persons Connected with Canada, by Henry J. Morgan. 1862.
Morice, *Dict.*	Dictionnaire Historique des Canadiens et des Métis Français de l'Ouest, par A. G. Morice. 1908.
Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*	Cyclopædia of Canadian Biography, by George Maclean Rose. 1886.
R. S. C.	Royal Society of Canada Transactions.
Taché, *Men.*	Men of the Day, edited by Louis H. Taché.
Canad.	Les Canadiens de l'Ouest, par J. Tassé. 1882.
Taylor, *Brit. Am.*	Portraits of British Americans, by W. Notman, with letter press by Fennings Taylor. 1865.
Who's Who.	Who's Who. London: 1910.

CONTENTS

	Page
INDEX AND DICTIONARY	1
MANUSCRIPT SOURCES IN THE DOMINION ARCHIVES	419
A PARTIAL LIST OF SCARCE MAPS AND PLANS RELATING TO CANADA	435

INDEX REFERENCES

The titles of the volumes in the series are indicated by initial letters as follows:

B . . . George Brown.
BL . . Baldwin-La Fontaine-Hincks.
Ch . . Samuel de Champlain.
Dr . . Lord Dorchester.
F . . . Count Frontenac.
Hd . . Sir Frederick Hald mand.
Mc . . William Lyon Mackenzie.
MS . . Mackenzie-Selkirk-Simpson.
R . . . Egerton Ryerson.
Sy . . Lord Sydenham.
Bk . . General Brock.
C . . . Sir Georges É. Cartier.
D . . Sir James Douglas.
E . . Lord Elgin.
H . . Joseph Howe.
L . . . Bishop Laval.
Md . . Sir John A. Macdonald.
P . . . Louis Joseph Papineau.
S . . . John Graves Simcoe.
WM . Wolfe-Montcalm
WT . . Wilmot-Tilley.

INDEX AND DICTIONARY

Abbott, Sir John Joseph Caldwell (1821–1893). Educated at McGill University; studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1847. A candidate for the Legislative Assembly for Argenteuil, 1857, but defeated by Sydney Bellingham. Bellingham subsequently unseated and Abbott declared elected, 1860. Solicitor-general for Lower Canada in Macdonald-Sicotte ministry, 1862–1863, and for a few days retained same position in Macdonald-Dorion ministry. From 1867 to 1874 and from 1880 to 1887 represented Argenteuil in House of Commons. May, 1887, admitted to Macdonald ministry as minister without portfolio, and at same time appointed to Senate, where he became leader of Conservative party. On death of Macdonald, became prime minister, June, 1891; held this position until ill health compelled him to resign, November, 1892. A recognized authority on questions of commercial and constitutional law. Framed Insolvent Act of 1864, and Jury Law Consolidation Act of Lower Canada. **Index**: **C** Countenances Annexation Movement in 1849, 44–45. **BL** On the Annexation Manifesto, 336. **Md** A witness before Pacific Scandal Committee, 204. **Bib.**: *Annual Register*, 1893; Terrill, *Chronology of Montreal;* Thomas, *History of Argenteuil and Prescott;* Weir, *Sixty Years in Canada;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

Abbott, Joseph (1789–1863). Born and educated in England. Came to Canada, 1818. Missionary of the Church of England. Wrote *The Emigrant*, containing information for farmers about Canada.

Abenaquis Indians. *See* Abnaki.

Abercrombie, James. Entered the army, and obtained a captaincy in the 42nd or 1st Battalion of Royal Highlanders, 1756. Appointed aide-de-camp to Major-General Amherst, 1759, with whom he made the campaigns in Canada of that and the following year. Appointed major of the 78th or 2nd Highland Battalion, 1760, and, in September following, employed by General Amherst in communicating to the Marquis de Vaudreuil the conditions preparatory to the surrender of Montreal, and in obtaining his signature to them. The 78th Regiment having been disbanded in 1763, retired on half-pay. Again entered active service, 1770, as lieutenant-colonel of the 22nd Regiment, then serving in America under the command of Lieutenant-General Gage; killed in the battle of Bunker Hill, June 17, 1775. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec.*

Abercromby, James (1706–1781). Entered the army, and obtained commission as major, 1742; lieutenant-colonel, 1744; colonel, 1746. Sent to America with 50th Regiment, 1756; superseded Shirley and Webb in command of the army; and then resigned command to Lord Loudon. In 1757 commanded second brigade against Louisbourg. On Loudon's recall, became commander-in-chief, 1758. Led expedition against Ticonderoga, with Lord Howe as second in command. On Howe's death, the campaign became a dismal failure for the British, Abercromby being outgeneralled at every point by Montcalm. Returned to England, and in 1772 deputy-governor of

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY,
VICTORIA, B. C.

Stirling Castle. **Index**: **WM** Sent to America with reinforcements, 33; commands division intended to operate by way of Lake Champlain, 54; repulsed at Fort Carillon, 55-61. **Hd** His recall, 21. *See also* Howe; Rogers; Ticonderoga; Carillon. **Bib**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Rogers, *Journals during the Late War*, ed. by Hough.

Abercromby, Sir Ralph (1734-1801). Commanded a brigade in Holland under Duke of York, 1793, and wounded at Nimeguen. Afterwards appointed commander-in-chief of the forces in the West Indies. Held successive commands in Ireland, Scotland, in the expedition to Holland, and, in 1801, appointed to command the expedition against the French in Egypt. Won a brilliant victory near Alexandria, but died of wounds received in the battle. **Index**: **Bk** Brock serves under, in Holland, 14. **Bib.**: Dunfermline, *Sir Ralph Abercromby: a Memoir*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Aberdeen, John Campbell Hamilton Gordon, seventh Earl of (1847-). A baronet of Nova Scotia. Born in Edinburgh, Scotland. Succeeded to peerage, 1870. Appointed viceroy of Ireland, 1886. Appointed governor-general of Canada, 1893. Again appointed viceroy of Ireland, 1905. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*; *Who's Who*.

Abnaki Indians. A tribe of the Algonquian family, inhabiting a portion of what is now the province of New Brunswick. They were early converts of the French missionaries, and made common cause with the French against the English colonists. A number were brought to Canada in the seventeenth century, and formed a settlement on the St. Francis River, a few miles above its junction with the St. Lawrence. The Indian town was destroyed by Robert Rogers in 1759. **Index**: **F** Hostile to New England, 240; incited by Governor Denonville, 249; ravages committed by, 316; attack settlement at York, 326; repulsed at Wells, 327; disposed to make peace with New England, 328; French influence in opposite direction prevails, 330; attack settlement of Oyster River, 330; fired on from Fort Pemaquid under flag of truce, 331. **L** Ravages committed by, on New England settlements, 12; in Acadia, 228. **WM** Enemies of the English, 16. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Pilling, *Bibliography of Algonquian Languages*; Vetromile, *The Abnakis and their History*.

Abraham, Plains of. *See* Plains of Abraham.

Academy of Arts. *See* Royal Canadian Academy of Arts.

Acadia. The name Acadia or "la Cadie" is found as early as Nov. 8, 1603, in the commission of Henry IV appointing Pierre du Gua, Sieur de Monts, lieutenant-general in La Cadie, extending from the fortieth to the forty-sixth degree of north latitude. The limits were afterwards reduced, and the boundaries of Acadia became a cause of contention between France and England. France claimed that the English possessions were restricted to the peninsula of Nova Scotia, and that the territory now known as New Brunswick had not been ceded to England. The first settlement in Acadia was on the Island of St. Croix in 1604, but the following year it was transferred to Port Royal, and abandoned in 1607. Three years later the Sieur de Poutrincourt established a new settlement at Port Royal, which was destroyed by Argall in 1613. In September, 1621, James I granted the territory of Acadia, under the name of Nova Scotia, to Sir William Alexander. This grant was renewed in July, 1625, by Charles I. A small Scottish settlement was established at Port Royal by the grantee. Acadia was restored to France by the treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye in 1632, and during the same year new settlers were brought from France. Acadia was finally ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713. **Index**: **Ch** Its resources and

limits, 18. English king indisposed to restore, 213. **F** Attempt to form settlement in, 6; seized by English under Kirke, 22; subsequent vicissitudes, 268–272; seized under orders from Cromwell, 268; settlers disposed to trade with New England, 270; Port Royal (Annapolis) made capital, 270; visited by Meulles and Saint Vallier, and census taken, 271; Port Royal and other posts captured by Phipps, who establishes government, 274; passes again under French control, 316. **Bib.**: Champlain, *Voyages;* Lescarbot, *New France;* Denys, *Acadia;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Rameau de Saint-Père, *Une Colonie Féodale;* Calnek and Savary, *History of the County of Annapolis;* Moreau, *Histoire de l'Acadie;* Haliburton, *History of Acadia;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Acadia College. Situated at Wolfville, Nova Scotia. Founded by the Nova Scotia Baptist Education Society, 1838. Application made to the Nova Scotia Assembly for incorporation as "The Trustees, Governors and Fellows of the Queen's College." The corporation created with university powers, 1840. At the next meeting of the Legislature its name changed to Acadia College. Power of appointing governors transferred from the Education Society to the Baptist Convention of the Maritime Provinces, 1851. Final changes in the Act of Incorporation, 1891. **Index**: **H** Founded by the Baptists, 1838; first known as Queen's College, 81; defended by James W. Johnstone, 83. **Bib.**: *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4.

Acadian. Newspaper published at Halifax. **Index**: **H** Formerly *Weekly Chronicle*, 6; purchased and edited by Joseph Howe, 6; sold by Howe, 6.

Acadians. The first permanent settlers were those who came with De Razilly in 1632, and from these the Acadians of to-day are descended. Other French immigrants were brought by d'Aulnay de Charnisay from 1639 to 1649, and by La Tour and Le Borgne in 1651 and 1658 respectively. There were also small immigrations at divers later dates. The first general nominal census was taken in 1671, and gave a population of 392 souls. In 1686 there were 885 persons in Acadia. Seven years later the inhabitants numbered 1018. When Acadia was ceded to Britain in 1713, the Acadian population was 2500. Although from 1713 to 1745 a number of families had escaped to the new French colonies of Isle Royale and Isle St. Jean (now Cape Breton and Prince Edward Island), still in 1749, when the British settled Halifax, there were about 12,500 Acadians in the province. Another large influx of population to the same colonies, and to the St. John River, took place between 1749 and 1755, yet there remained in the latter year in the peninsula and in the Isthmus of Chignecto some 10,000 inhabitants, of whom nearly 7000 were deported in 1755. The rest escaped to the woods; some went to Miramichi, and later to Baie des Chaleurs; others crossed over to the Isles Royale and St. Jean, and quite a number found their way to St. John River, and from thence to the province of Quebec. The whole population of Acadians in the peninsula, the Isthmus of Chignecto, the St. John River, Isle Royale, and Isle St. Jean, at the time of the expulsion, is computed at 16,000. **Bib.**: Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Haliburton, *Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia;* Hannay, *History of Acadia;* Raymond, *St. John River;* Gaudet, *Acadian Genealogy* (Report on Dominion Archives, 1905, vol. 2).

Acadians, Expulsion of the. Governor Lawrence in 1755, with the advice of his Council and of Admirals Boscawen and Mostyn, but apparently without consulting the home government, decided that the Acadians must be deported from Nova Scotia. The reason for this decision was the obstinate refusal of the Acadians

to take the oath of allegiance, and the conviction of the governor that the safety of the colony depended upon their expulsion. In September, 1755, all preparations having been made with the utmost secrecy, Monckton at Beauséjour, Winslow at Grand Pré, Murray at Piziquid, and Handfield at Annapolis, seized the inhabitants and held them prisoners until the arrival of the transport and provision ships. These having been delayed, the final embarkation did not take place until late in December. The Acadians were distributed among the British colonies along the Atlantic seaboard. Some hired vessels in 1763, and sailed to Miquelon, and in 1767 and following years returned gradually to their old Acadian home. Others came directly to Nova Scotia in 1766, there being no longer any reason for their exclusion, while others went north to Quebec or south to Louisiana. The present Acadian population in the three Maritime Provinces is over 150,000, and these are the descendants of the few families who escaped deportation, and of those who returned from exile. **Index**: *See* references under Acadia. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Richard, *Acadia;* Casgrain, *Un Pélérinage au Pays d'Evangeline; Une Seconde Acadie; Les Sulpiciens et les Prêtres des Missions Etrangères en Acadia; Documents Inédits sur l'Acadie, 1710–1815;* Archibald, *Expulsion of Acadians* (N.S. Hist. Soc. Coll., 1887); *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins; Calnek and Savary, *History of the County of Annapolis.*

Accommodation. First steamboat on the St. Lawrence. Built by John Molson at Montreal. Arrived at Quebec from Montreal, Nov. 5, 1809, making the run in 36 hours. The vessel measured 85 feet over all, had 16 feet beam, and was equipped with an engine of six-horse power. *See also* Molson; Steamships. **Bib.**: *Semi-Centennial Report of Montreal Board of Trade*, 1893.

Adams. **Bk** United States brig on Lake Erie, 178; surrendered to British, 256; name changed to *Detroit*, 274; captured by Americans at Fort Erie, 289; burnt, 290. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Adams, John. Came to Nova Scotia from Boston. Appointed member of the Council, 1720. After the death of Lawrence Armstrong, administered the government during 1739 and 1740. Returned to Boston, 1740, as blindness prevented him from attending to his duties.

Addison, Robert. **S** First chaplain of Upper Canada Assembly, 85, 158; opens a school at Niagara, 167. **R** Member of Board of Education, Upper Canada, 58.

Adet, Pierre Auguste (1763–1832). Appointed on the 10th thermidor, member of the French Council of Mines. In 1795, went to the United States in the capacity of plenipotentiary. In 1796 presented to the United States Congress the tricolour flag on behalf of the French nation; and the following year, handed to the secretary of state the famous note in which the Directoire, complaining to the American government of breach of neutrality, stated that the republic would give to every neutral flag the same treatment that the latter would get from Great Britain. **Index**: **Dr** French minister to United States, intrigues of, 300, 301.

Agniers. *See* Mohawks.

Agriculture. Societies for improving the conditions of agriculture were founded in Nova Scotia, 1789; in Quebec the same year; and in Upper Canada in 1792. Simcoe in Upper Canada and Dorchester in Quebec did much to further agricultural interests, but Quebec owes most to J. F. Perrault (*q.v.*), and Nova Scotia to John Young (*q.v.*). An agricultural school was founded at Ste. Anne de la Pocatière in 1859; the Guelph Agricultural College was established

in 1874; the Nova Scotia School of Agriculture, 1885; and the Macdonald College, at Ste. Anne de Bellevue, opened in the fall of 1907. Agricultural Colleges are also in operation in connection with the provincial universities of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta. **Index**: **F** In New France, difficulties in the way of, 87. **S** Progress of, in Upper Canada, 108, 109; Simcoe's endeavours to promote, 110, 198. **E** Elgin on, 49–50; department of, established by Hincks-Morin government, 117; charged with founding of model farms and agricultural schools, 117. **MS** Agricultural experiments of the Red River colony, 1820–1835, 222–223; experimental farm at Red River, 237; Governor Simpson's views, 273–278. **D** In British Columbia, 256–257, 329–330. **B** Splendid field for in North-West predicted by Toronto *Globe*, in 1852, 213–215. *See also* Farmers; Wheat; Flour-milling; Puget Sound Agricultural Society. **Bib.**: *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5; Johnson, *First Things in Canada.*

Aguesseau, Henri-François (1668–1751). Studied law; appointed third barrister of the Parliament of Paris, 1690; and attorney-general, 1700. Seventeen years later became chancellor. His opposition to Law's financial scheme brought about his temporary disgrace. Reappointed after the failure of Law's bank, and retired, 1722. Joined the administration again in 1727 as minister of justice, and finally retired, 1750. **Index**: **F** On French Parliaments, 153.

Aiguebelle, d'. **WM** In battle of Ste. Foy, 257.

Aiken, Thomas B. **H** Contributes to *The Club* in Howe's *Nova Scotian*, 10.

Aikins, James Cox (1823–1896). Educated at Victoria College. Elected for Peel County, 1854, and sat in Assembly until 1861. Elected to Legislative Council, 1862; and at Confederation became a member of the Dominion Senate. Secretary of state in Macdonald administration, 1869–1873, and again in 1878–1880; minister of inland revenue, 1880–1882; lieutenant-governor of Manitoba, 1882–1888; again called to Senate, 1896. **Index**: **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 143. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Can. Men.;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Ailleboust de Coulonge, Louis d'. Administered settlement of Villemarie during the absence of Maisonneuve. Promoted to governorship of Three Rivers. Became governor of Canada, 1648. Succeeded by Lauzon, 1651. Administered the colony, 1657. Died at Quebec, 1660. **Index**: **F** Succeeds Montmagny as governor, 35; interim governor, 42. **L** His pious administration, 8. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Aillon, Father de la Roche d'. **Ch** Récollet interpreter and negotiator with the Kirkes, 188–190; returns to France, 208. **Bib.**: Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of. Signed between Great Britain and France, April 18, 1748. Brought the War of the Austrian Succession to a close. The practical effect of the treaty was to renew the *status quo*. All former treaties were renewed and all conquests restored. So far as British North America was concerned, the most vital article was that which provided for the restoration to France of Cape Breton. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

Alabama Claims. **Md** Exploits of the *Alabama*, 98; inflicts injury on Northern shipping, 165; causes irritation in United States, 167; claims referred to Joint Commission, 168–169; personnel of Commission, 169; claims finally submitted to arbitration, 181. *See also* Washington, Treaty of.

Alaska Boundary Question. Arose out of differences of opinion as to the interpretation of the 1828 Convention between Russia and Great Britain, and particularly as to the boundary of the coast strip. The United States contention

was that the boundary should follow a line approximately parallel to the coast and thirty marine miles distant therefrom; the Canadian, that it should follow the summit of the first range, crossing many of the inlets near their mouths. The decision of the Joint Commission of 1903 did not concede the United States claims in full, but gave them an unbroken littoral, substantially what they had contended for. **Index**: **D** Effect of Russian occupation, 38; early history of, 119; history of dispute, 340–341. **Bib.**: Hodgins, *British and American Diplomacy Affecting Canada;* MacArthur, *The Alaska Boundary Award*, in the *Univ. Mag.*, December, 1907; Bourinot, *Canada under British Rule; Proceedings of the Alaska Boundary Tribunal*, Washington, 1904; Ewart, *The Kingdom of Canada.*

Albanel, Charles. **L** Explores Hudson Bay, 11.

Alberta. Created a province of the Dominion on Sept. 1, 1905. Includes the former district of Alberta, with the west half of Athabaska, and a strip of Assiniboia and Saskatchewan. Area, 253,540 square miles. The former district or territory of Alberta was named in honour of the Princess Louise. Seat of government, Edmonton. *See also* North-West Territories.

Alberta, University of. Created by Act of the Legislature of Alberta passed at the first session after provincial autonomy had been granted. First president appointed, 1908. Seat of university at Strathcona, across the Saskatchewan River from Edmonton, the capital of the province

Albion. Newspaper published at New York. **Index**: **B** Peter Brown contributes to, 2; a weekly newspaper, published at New York for British residents of United States, 2. **BL** On Draper's pronouncement as to responsible government, 94; on Bagot's reception at Montreal, 118; on Hincks's appointment as inspector-general, 120; on the seat of government, 182; on the Metcalfe crisis, 199.

Alexander VII, Pope (1599–1667). Born Fabio Chigi. Elected pope, 1655. **Index**: **L** Appoints Laval his vicar apostolic, 7.

Alexander of Rhodes, Father. **L** Recommends Laval for mission work in India, 23.

Alexander, Sir William. *See* Stirling, Earl of.

Algonquian Indians. The name is now applied to what is probably the most widely-distributed linguistic stock of North America In the days of French Canada, it was given to a comparatively small and unimportant tribe, whose home was on the banks of the Ottawa. **Index**: **L** Two camps of, destroyed, 9; missions destroyed by drunkenness, 175. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac;* Brinton, *The Lenape and Their Legends;* Pilling, *Bibliography of the Algonquian Languages.*

Aliens. **Dr** Dorchester has Act passed in 1794 by Assembly, 288; designed to guard against danger of anti-British sentiment, 288. **Mc** Act passed in Upper Canada, 1804, 88; designed to guard against sedition, 88–89; terms of British Act of 1790, 140–141; hardships of, 141; Act of 1826, 141–143.

Alix, Marguerite. **Ch** Mother of Helen Bouillé, 66.

Alix, Simon. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Allan, George William (1822–1901). Born in York, Upper Canada. Educated at Upper Canada College; studied law and called to the bar, 1846. Served in the volunteers during the Rebellion of 1837. Mayor of Toronto, 1855; elected member of the Legislative Council, 1858; appointed to the Senate, 1867; Speaker of the Senate, 1888–1891. From 1877 until his death, chancellor of Trinity University. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Allan, Sir Hugh (1810–1882). Founder of the Allan line of steamships. Came to Canada from Scotland, 1826, and in 1831 entered the shipbuilding firm of James Millar & Co., Montreal, of which he became a partner in 1835. In 1853 his firm began building iron screw steamships, and their first vessel, the *Canadian*, made its first voyage in 1855. The following year, with a fleet of four vessels, a regular service was opened between Canada and England, with fortnightly sailings. In 1859 the fleet was increased to eight steamers, and a weekly service opened. From these small beginnings, the Allan Line has risen to a foremost place in transatlantic transportation. **Index**: **Md** President of the Canadian Pacific Railway Co. — his agreement with American capitalists, 201–202; corrupt bargains with government, 202; denies charges, 205; Macdonald denies corrupt bargain, 207; Cartier's connection with, 207; his Company compelled to abandon railway project, 233. **C** His Company offers to build transcontinental railway, 53; asked to subscribe to Conservative election fund, 53; his indiscreet letters, 53. **H** President of Montreal Board of Trade, presides at public dinner to Joseph Howe, 138. **D** His connection with transcontinental railway project, 321. **E** His line secures mail subsidy, 115. *See also* Transportation; Molson; Cunard; *Royal William*. **Bib.**: Morgan *Cel. Can.;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.; Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 3; *Semi-Centennial Report of Montreal Board of Trade*, 1893.

Allanshaw, James. **WT** Appointed to Legislative Council, New Brunswick, 69.

Allard, Father Germain. **L** Récollet missionary, arrival in Canada, 109.

Allcock, Henry. Studied law at Lincoln's Inn, and called to the bar, 1791. In November, 1798, appointed judge of Court of King's Bench for Upper Canada. Elected to Legislative Assembly for constituency of Durham, Simcoe, and E. York, 1800, but unseated by the Assembly, June, 1801. Under the direction of Lieutenant-Governor Hunter, engaged in the preparation of a bill to establish a Court of Equity in the province, and was to have been the first chancellor of the Court. The Court of Equity, however, was not at this time established, and on the removal of Chief Justice Elmsley to Lower Canada, October, 1802, was appointed chief justice of Upper Canada, and a member of the Executive and Legislative Councils. On the death of Elmsley, promoted to chief justice of Lower Canada, July 1, 1805. In August, 1806, took his seat as a member of the Executive Council, and in January, 1807, appointed a member and chairman of the Legislative Council. Died at Quebec, Feb. 22, 1808. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges;* Cartwright, *Life and Letters of Richard Cartwright*.

Allen, Ethan (1737–1789). **Index**: **Dr** Seizes Ticonderoga and Crown Point, 83; marches against Montreal, 98; captured with part of his force, 99; put into irons, 100; proposes separate arrangements between Vermont and Canada, 244, 245. **Hd** His intrigues in connection with political status of Vermont, 197–216; his great duplicity, 209, 213; proposes secret treaty to Haldimand, 214; true to Vermont only, 217. *See also* Montgomery; Arnold; American Invasion. **Bib.**: *Allen's Captivity: Being a Narrative Containing his Voyages, Travels*, etc.; Henry Hall, *Ethan Allen;* Jared Sparks, *American Biography*, ser. 1, vol. 1; *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Bradley, *The Making of Canada*.

Allen, Ira (1751–1814). **Index**: **Hd** Brother of Ethan — has conference with British emissary, 204; little confidence placed in good faith of, 205, 209; receives documents justifying his mission, 210; proposes secret treaty with Britain, 214; true to Vermont only, 217. **Dr** His plans for attacking Canada, 299, 300.

Allen, John Campbell. **WT** Solicitor-general, New Brunswick, 1856, 183; opposition candidate in York, 1865, elected, 228; his sterling honesty, 229;

attorney-general in Smith government, 233; a Conservative, 233; appointed to the Bench, 235, 237; chief justice, 229. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Allison, Joseph. **H** On his death, 1839, Joseph Howe offered his seat in Executive Council, Nova Scotia, but refuses, 72.

Allouez, Father Claude. Came to Quebec, 1657. Left for the West, 1665. Laboured for twenty-five years among the tribes of what are now the states of Wisconsin, Michigan, and Minnesota. Met La Salle in Illinois, 1679. Died in 1690. **Index**: **L** Missionary labours of, 11; impresses Indians of Sault Ste. Marie with power of French king, 104. **Bib.**: Shea, *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley;* Griffin, *Discovery of the Mississippi.*

Allsopp, George. Settled in Quebec, 1761, and became prominent in maintaining the rights of the civil authority as opposed to the military. January, 1766, appointed deputy secretary, clerk of the Council, and registrar of enrolments, but because of his opposition to the government, Murray refused to admit him to office. In April, 1768, Carleton confirmed him in these appointments, which he retained until superseded by George Pownall in 1775. From 1771 to 1776 deputy commissary-general. One of the original members of the Legislative Council, under the Quebec Act. In 1780, when the Legislative Council presented an address to Haldimand opposing the passing of an ordinance amending the judicial system of the province in accordance with royal instructions to the governor, voted against the address and caused a strongly worded protest to be entered in the minutes of the Council. This action resented by members of the Council, and ultimately led to his dismissal by Haldimand, February, 1783. **Index**: **Hd** Member of Council suspended for sedition, 1783, 175. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Almon, William Bruce. **H** A "bitter Tory," 86; called to Executive and Legislative Councils of Nova Scotia, 1843, 86; his appointment leads to resignation of Howe, 87; challenges Howe to a duel, 236. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Alwington. **Sy** Name of governor-general's residence at Kingston, 294.

American Colonies. **Dr** Their objections to the Quebec Act, 70. **Hd** Loudon's letter to Pitt regarding taxation of, 11; objections to in colonies, 58; Haldimand's opinion of, 84; feeling in London against taxation of, 86.

American Invasion (1775–1776). Grew out of the belief entertained by the rebellious colonists that the French of Canada could readily be won to their side. As a matter of fact the latter, while for the most part showing no enthusiasm to join Carleton's forces, were still less inclined to coöperate with the invading army under Montgomery and Arnold, or to support the movement for union with the New Englanders. On the other hand, the Americans had a number of English-speaking sympathizers in Montreal — men who had come there from the colonies to the south. This, and its geographical position, made the capture of Montreal an easy matter; but Quebec was a different problem. Here Carleton gathered a small but efficient force of regulars and militia, and successfully held the town against the invading army. Montgomery was killed in the assault, Dec. 31, 1775, and in the spring of 1776 the siege was raised. The invading army hastily retreated to Montreal, and finally was driven out of the country. **Index**: **P** Joseph Papineau carries despatch to Carleton, 5. **Dr** Agitation worked up by American emissaries, 79–80; disaffection in Montreal, 82; seizure of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, 82; Arnold captures vessel on Lake Champlain, 83; defence of St. Johns, 84–85; martial law proclaimed, 86; militia called out, 86–88; the *habitants* indifferent or disaffected, 88; English-speaking

inhabitants of Montreal refuse to serve, 88; Guy Johnson raises Indian levies, 88; measures of defence, 90–93; Congress decides to invade Canada, 95–96; Arnold starts for the Kennebec, 96; Montgomery assumes command, 97; Allen appears before Montreal, is captured and sent to England, 98–99; Montgomery lays siege to St. Johns, 100–101; Chambly captured by the Americans, 101; Preston surrenders at St. Johns, 102; Arnold marches on Quebec, 106–111; Carleton escapes to Quebec, 112–113; organizes the defence, 114–115; progress of the siege, 118–124; Montgomery and Arnold attack the city, 124–126; death of Montgomery, 126; failure of Arnold's attack, 127–132; Franklin's mission to Montreal, 135–136; arrival of the fleet at Quebec with reinforcements, 137; Carleton attacks the Americans, 138–139; evacuation of Canada, 141–147. *See also* Montgomery; Arnold; Dorchester; Ethan Allen. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Smith, *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony;* Stone, *Invasion of Canada;* Codman, *Arnold's Expedition to Quebec;* Lucas, *History of Canada;* Coffin, *The Province of Quebec and the Early American Revolution;* Bradley, *The Making of Canada.*

American Revolution. **WM** Traced to battle of the Plains, 205. **WT** Loyalists in, 144–145.

Americans. **Dr** Settled in Canada, disloyalty of, 82, 85; disorderly retreat of, 146.

Amherst, Jeffrey, Baron (1717–1797). Sent to America, 1758, and in co-operation with Admiral Boscawen, captured Louisbourg that year. With General Prideaux and Sir W. Johnson, took Ticonderoga, 1759. Reduced Montreal the following year. Appointed commander-in-chief and governor-general in America, 1761. Raised to peerage, 1776, as Baron Amherst of Holmesdale. **Index**: **WM** In command of Louisbourg expedition, 73; commander-in-chief of forces in America, 77; operates against Montreal, 77; his slowness of movement, 97, 122; held in check by Bourlamaque, 131; compels Bourlamaque to evacuate Forts Carillon and Frederic, 146. **Hd** Replaces Abercromby, 21; wrecks Fort George, 22; his delay at Lake Champlain, 25; praises Haldimand's forbearance at Niagara, 27; builds a strong fort at Crown Point, 28; arrives at Oswego, 34; Montreal surrenders to, 38; takes up quarters at New York, 40; nominal governor of Canada, 41; notifies Haldimand of promotion, 42; approves scheme for smelting old guns, 47; retirement of, 53; letter from Haldimand, 82; recommends Haldimand for New York command, 83; his interest in Louis Haldimand, 88; blind to true situation in America, 103; anxious to see Haldimand on his return to England, 105–106; meets Haldimand at Sydneys, 311; entertainments given by, 324–325; Haldimand on, 326, 332; Haldimand visits, 337, 339. **Dr** Canada surrendered to, 2; grants religious freedom, 10. *See also* Louisbourg; Ticonderoga; Crown Point. **Bib.**: *Expedition of British and Provincial Army . . . against Ticonderoga and Crown Point;* Samuel Waldo, *Reduction of Louisbourg* (Dominion Archives, 1886); Johnstone, *Journal of Louisbourg*, 1750–1758 (Coll. de doc. rel. à la Nouvelle France, vol. 3); *Dict. of Eng. Hist.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Bradley, *The Fight with France;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Amherstburg. A town on the Canadian side of the Detroit River. **Index**: **Bk** Fort, village, and naval station, 59; deputy quartermaster-general stationed at, 80; military importance of, 177, 236; garrison of, 202, 235. **BL** Early municipal government of, 298. **Bib.**: James, *Early History of the Town of Amherstburg.*

Amherst's Regiment. **WM** On British left, at Quebec, 189.

Amiens, Treaty of. Signed between Great Britain and France, March 25, 1802. Brought to an end the war that had lasted since 1793. Among other provisions, the Newfoundland fisheries were restored to the same position held before the war. **Index**: **Bk** Preliminaries of peace entered into in London, and treaty signed at Amiens, 30–31. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions;* Bowman, *Preliminary Stages of the Peace of Amiens.*

Amnesty Act, 1838. **Mc** Enables the government to extend conditional pardon in certain cases to political offenders, 474–475.

Amnesty Act, 1849. **E** William Lyon Mackenzie takes advantage of, 91. **BL** Proposed by Elgin, on behalf of Imperial government, as a measure of pardon for those implicated in the Rebellion of 1837–1838, 287; Act passed, 292. **Mc** Mackenzie takes advantage of, 480. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Amusements in Canada. **Hd** Contemporary accounts of, in 1781, 221–224.

Anadabijou. **Ch** Montagnais chief, makes long harangue to Champlain, 10; his relations with Champlain, 50–51.

Anahotaha. **L** Huron chief, joins Dollard at Long Sault, 69.

Andastes. A once-powerful tribe, who spoke a dialect of the Iroquois, but were at deadly enmity with the Five Nations, by whom, according to Parkman, they were nearly destroyed about the year 1672. **Index**: **Ch** Indian tribe of Virginia, 90; adopted into the Hurons and spoke their language, 90.

Andehoua. **Ch** Indian youth baptized, 233.

Anderson, Captain. **Dr** British officer killed at Sault au Matelot barrier, 130.

Anderson, A. Caulfield. An officer of the Hudson's Bay Company, employed for many years in the New Caledonia district, under Dr. McLoughlin. **Index**: **D** In charge at Alexandria, on the Lower Fraser, 186; explores a road from Kamloops to the Lower Fraser, 186.

Anderson, Anthony. **Mc** Given command of the rebels, 360; moves on Toronto, 363; takes prisoners, 364; victim of Powell's treachery, 365.

Anderson, David (1814–1885). Born in London, England. Educated at Edinburgh Academy and at Exeter College, Oxford. Vice-principal of St. Bees College, Cumberland, 1841–1847, and incumbent of All Saints', Derby, 1848–1849. Came to the Red River Settlement as bishop of Rupert's Land, 1849. Remained until 1864, when he returned to England. Subsequently vicar of Clifton and chancellor of St. Paul's Cathedral, London. **Bib.**: Works: *Notes on the Flood; Not in the Bay.* For biog. *see*, Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland;* Machray, *Life of Archbishop Machray.*

Andros, Sir Edmund (1637–1713). Appointed governor of New York, 1674; governor of all the New England colonies, 1685. Recalled on account of his extreme unpopularity, 1688. Subsequently governor of Virginia, 1692–1698. **Index**: **F** Governor of New England, 263; seized and imprisoned, 266. **L** His offer respecting liquor traffic, 173. **Bib.**: Whitmore, *Andros Tracts* (Prince Soc., 1868–1874); Ferguson, *Essays in American History.*

Aneda. **Ch** An Indian chief, 29.

Aneda. An evergreen, used by Jacques Cartier and his men as a remedy against scurvy. Parkman suggests that it was a spruce, or, more probably, an arbor-vitæ. Douglas believes it to have been balsam. Cartier spells the name *ameda*, and Lescarbot, *annedda.* **Index**: **Ch** Remedy for scurvy, 29; the Iroquois word for spruce tree, 30.

Ange Gardien. A village on the St. Lawrence, north shore, below Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Wolfe seriously ill at, 154.

Angers, Auguste Réal (1838–). Born in Quebec. Studied law, and called

to the bar; made Q. C. 1880, and the same year appointed a puisne judge of the Superior Court of Quebec. Lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 1887; resigned and called to the Senate, 1892. Minister of agriculture, 1892–1895; president of the Council, 1896. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Chapais, *Angers* (Men of the Day).

Anglican Church. *See* Church of England.

Anglin, Timothy Warren (1822–1886). Born in Ireland. Came to St. John, New Brunswick, 1849. Established *Weekly Freeman* that year. Elected to New Brunswick Legislature for St. John, 1860. Opposed Confederation. Elected to the House of Commons, 1867, for Gloucester. Elected Speaker, 1874, and again in 1878. **Index**: **C** Demands disallowance of New Brunswick Act abolishing separate schools, 73. **WT** Elected for St. John to New Brunswick Assembly on Anti-Confederate ticket, 227; member of Smith government, 233; his influence, 235; differences with colleagues in railway matter, 236; resigns his seat, 1865, 237; defeated for county of St. John, 1866, 251. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Angus, Richard Bladworth (1831–). Born at Bathgate, near Edinburgh. Came to Canada, 1857, and joined the staff of the Bank of Montreal. Rose steadily in the service of the bank, and in 1869 became general manager. President of the Bank of Montreal, 1910; and director of the Canadian Pacific Railway. **Index**: **Md** Director of Canadian Pacific Railway syndicate, 236. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Anian, Strait of. Dr. Ruge says that the name arose through a misunderstanding of Marco Polo's book (bk. 3, ch. 5). His Ania "is no doubt the present Anam, but the Dutch cartographers thought that this land was in north-east Asia, and called the strait that was said to separate the continents the Strait of Anian." The name appears for the first time on Gerh. Mercator's famous maritime chart of 1569. **Index**: **D** History of search for, 2; De Fuca's voyage to, 9; Carver's River of Oregon, 20. **Bib.**: Soph. Ruge, *Fretum Aniam;* Dawson, *Canada.*

Annand, William (1808–1892). Born in Halifax County. Entered the Nova Scotia Assembly as one of the members for Halifax, 1836; financial secretary in Howe's ministry, 1860–1863. An active opponent of Confederation. Formed the first Anti-Confederate or repeal government in Nova Scotia, 1867; retired in 1874 to accept the position of immigration agent at London, where he died. **Index**: **H** Elected to represent Halifax in Nova Scotia Legislature, as Joseph Howe's colleague, 1836, 29; assumes control of *Nova Scotian*, 74–75; publishes *Morning Chronicle*, 75; advocates central non-sectarian college for Nova Scotia, 82; becomes financial secretary of province, 169; Wm. Miller brings action against for libel, 188; goes to London, 1866, as Anti-Confederate delegate, 192; becomes head of Nova Scotia government, 202; member of repeal delegation to London, 1868, 204; turns against Howe, 208, 209, 217; receives vote of thanks from Nova Scotia Legislature, 218. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Annapolis Royal. When Nicholson, with his fleet and New England troops, captured Port Royal in 1710, he changed the name to Annapolis Royal, in honour of Queen Anne. It was besieged the following year by the Acadians with their Micmac and Penobscot allies, but the New England garrison held the fort. Under treaty of Utrecht, 1713, ceded to England by France. In 1744 Paul Mascarene successfully defended the place against Du Vivier. *See also* Port Royal. **Bib.**: Calnek and Savary, *History of the County of Annapolis;* Nicholson, *Journal of the Capture of Annapolis* (N.S. Hist. Soc., vol. 1).

Anne, Saint. **L** Chapel dedicated to, in the church at Quebec, 84; chapels erected to, at Beaupré, 101; relic of, 102.

Annexation to United States. A fitful movement, never reaching serious proportions, and generally the result of temporary or local dissatisfaction with political conditions, or of commercial depression. Goldwin Smith was for many years its prophet. **Index: Md** Favoured by small wing of Reform party, 23; manifesto issued by business men of Montreal, its causes, 39, 40, 95; opposition to Confederation raises hopes of American party, 118; movement in Nova Scotia, 145; movement in British Columbia, 149; Goldwin Smith, the gloomy prophet of, 293; advocated by Edward Farrer, 312–313. **Mc** W. L. Mackenzie not in favour of, 10. **BL** Manifesto of 1849, 336; Sir John Abbott on, 336; advocated by many of the Radicals of Lower Canada, 343. **C** Advocated by Democratic party in Quebec, 26; said by Elgin to be popular among commercial classes in 1849, 44; countenanced by Sir John Abbott and L. H. Holton, 44–45; what it would mean for Quebec, 64. **B** Threatened by repeal of Corn Laws in 1846, 31, 32; the Montreal Manifesto, 36–37; sentiment for, charged against Clear Grits, 42; opposition charged with, in Confederation debate, 185; Brown holds that Reciprocity scheme designed to promote, 194; charge of, denied by Canada First party, 237. **E** Sentiment for, in 1847, 5; Elgin on, 58; Montreal Manifesto, 80–82; advocated by the *Parti Rouge*, 109; Elgin's efforts to counteract movement, 189–190; Durham on, 192–193; conditions favouring movement, 194–195; repeal of Reciprocity Treaty designed to promote, 202. **P** Threatened in Ninety-Two Resolutions, 92–93; advocated in 1848, and since Confederation, 96; advocated by Papineau, O'Callaghan, and their friends, 97. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years;* Weir, *Sixty Years in Canada;* Kirby, *Counter Manifesto to the Annexationists of Montreal;* Denison, *The Struggle for Imperial Unity.*

Anse des Mères. WM Frigates stationed at, 87; British vessels anchored at, 124.

Anstruther's Regiment. WM In the attack on Quebec, 135; secures Sillery road, 183; detachment keeps Bougainville's corps in check, 189.

Antell. Dr A disaffected Montrealer, 122.

Anticosti. The first mention of the island is in Cartier's narrative of his first voyage, 1534. The following year he again visited the island, which he named Isle de l'Assomption. On the origin of the present Indian name, *see* W. F. Ganong's note, Royal Society *Trans.*, 1889, II, 51. Placed under jurisdiction of Newfoundland in 1763; transferred to Canada, 1774. **Bib.**: Huard, *Labrador et Anticosti;* Guay, *Lettres sur l'île Anticosti;* Schmitt, *Monographie de l'île d'Anticosti;* Lewis, *Menier and his Island.*

Apprenticeship, System of. L Adopted with new-comers, in New France, 78.

Archambault, Louis. C Confirms statements as to Cartier's action in connection with alleged alterations in British North America Act, 103. **E** Member of Seigniorial Commission, 186.

Archibald, Sir Adams George (1814–1892). Educated at Pictou Academy. Studied law; in 1838 called to the bar of Prince Edward Island; and to that of Nova Scotia in 1839. Elected to the Nova Scotia Assembly for Colchester, 1851. Attorney-general of Nova Scotia, 1860–1863. Delegate to the various Conferences leading up to Confederation. Became secretary of state for the provinces in first Dominion ministry. Lieutenant-governor of Manitoba, 1870–1872; and of Nova Scotia, 1873–1883. Knighted, 1885. **Index: Md.** Secretary of state for provinces in first Dominion ministry, 135; succeeds MacDougall as lieutenant-governor of the North-West Territories, 161–162. **H** Becomes solicitor-general and member of Executive Council of Nova Scotia, 1856, 157; attorney-general, 1860, 169; leader of the opposition, 176; delegate to Charlotte-

town Conference, 1864, 177; supports Confederation, 186; goes to England as delegate to complete Confederation, 189; his interview with Joseph Howe, 189; member of first Dominion ministry, 1867, 198; retires from ministry, and succeeded by Howe, 226. **C** First lieutenant-governor of Manitoba, 130. **WT** Delegate from Nova Scotia to Charlottetown Conference, 215; delegate to Quebec Conference, 219; secretary of state in first Dominion ministry, 271. **Bib.**: *Expulsion of Acadians* (N. S. Hist. Soc., vol. 5). For biog., *see* Dent, *Can. Por.*: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Archibald, Samuel George William (1777–1846). Born in Colchester County, Nova Scotia. Studied law and practised in Nova Scotia; obtained a seat in the Legislature; became Speaker, solicitor-general, and afterwards attorney-general of the province. Chief-justice of Prince Edward Island, 1824–1828, remaining Speaker of the Nova Scotia Assembly and solicitor-general, during the whole term of his incumbency of the chief-justiceship. **Index**: **H** Contributes to *The Club* in Howe's *Nova Scotian*, 10; in House of Assembly, 18; leader of popular party, 35; becomes Speaker, 57; appointed master of the Rolls, 74. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Archives. Provision was made by the Parliament of Canada, in 1872, for an Archives Branch, and Douglas Brymner was appointed Dominion Archivist. His first report appeared in 1873. The earlier reports were of a preliminary nature, but in 1884 the first of the important series of calendars was included in the report. Abbé Verreau made a special report on historical material in Europe bearing on Canadian history, published in 1874. A report on manuscript material in the colonial archives at Paris, by Edouard Richard, was published as a supplement to the report for 1899. Dr. Brymner died in 1902, and Arthur G. Doughty was appointed Dominion Archivist in 1904. The report for 1905, in 3 vols., represented a new departure; the publication of calendars was abandoned, and replaced by volumes containing series of documents relating to definite subjects, systematically arranged. The archives were moved into a special building in 1907. In 1910 began the issue of a series of publications, containing historical journals and other special material. Provincial archives, of a more or less distinct character, have also been established in the provinces of Quebec, Ontario, Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Manitoba, and Alberta. **Index**: **Hd** Quoted, 254; Haldimand collection in, 319.

Arctic Archipelago. Embraces the islands lying north of the mainland of Canada. Transferred to the Dominion by an Imperial order-in-council, Sept. 1, 1880. **Bib.**: Johnson, *Canada's Northern Fringe.*

Argall, Sir Samuel. Born in Walthamstow, England. A type of the founders of British colonial dominion. Sent, May, 1609, with a small vessel to the new settlement at Jamestown, Va., to trade and fish. The following year took out Lord Delaware to Jamestown, arriving in time to save the colony from starvation. In 1812 carried off Pocahontas to the settlement of Jamestown. Later in the year sent with a vessel of 14 guns to destroy the French settlements on the north coast, regarded as infringing on the Virginia patent. Captured Mount Desert, St. Croix, and Port Royal. On return voyage forced the commandant at New Amsterdam to recognize English suzerainty by hauling down the Dutch flag and running up the English. May, 1617, made deputy governor of Virginia. In 1620 served against the Algerine pirates under Sir Robert Mansell. Knighted in 1622. In 1625 admiral of a squadron cruising after a hostile Dunkirk fleet, and took some prizes. In October, 1625, with the futile expedition against Cadiz under Lord Wimbledon. Died, 1626.

Bib.: Argall's own narrative; Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Calnek and Savary, *History of the County of Annapolis.*

Argenson, Pierre de Voyer, Vicomte d' (1626–1710). Succeeded Jean de Lauson as governor of New France, 1658. His governorship marked by personal quarrels with Laval, and a series of humiliating raids throughout the colony by the Iroquois. Recalled in 1661. **Index: F** Arrives as governor, 43; on Laval, 45. **L** His opinion of Laval, 29, hostility to Maisonneuve, 176. **Bib.:** Parkman, *Old Regime;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Argyll, John Douglas Sutherland Campbell, ninth Duke of (1845–). Married H. R. H. Princess Louise, 1871; succeeded to dukedom, 1900. Represented Argyllshire in Parliament, 1868–1878. Governor-general of Canada (as Marquis of Lorne), 1878–1883. Founded Royal Society of Canada, 1881. **Index: Md** Refers Letellier difficulty to Imperial government, 249–250. **Bib.:** Works: *Memories of Canada and Scotland; Imperial Federation; Canadian Pictures; Passages from the Past.* For biog., see Dent, *Can. Por.;* *Who's Who;* Collins, *Canada under the Administration of Lord Lorne.*

Arkansas River. L Reached by Jolliet and Marquette, 146.

Armistice. In War of 1812. **Index: Bk** Effects of, 261–263, 269, 272; termination of, 270; position of enemy strengthened during its continuance, 272.

Armour, John Douglas (1830–1903). Educated at Upper Canada College and the University of Toronto; studied law and called to the bar, 1853; made Q. C., 1867; Bencher of the Law Society, 1871. Appointed a puisne judge of the Court of Queen's Bench of Ontario, 1877; raised to the chief-justiceship, 1887. Chief-justice of Ontario and president of the Court of Appeal, 1890. Judge of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1902; in the same year represented Canada on the Alaska Boundary Commission. **Bib.:** Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Armstrong, Lawrence. Came to Nova Scotia as lieutenant-colonel of General Philipps's regiment. Appointed to the governor's Council, 1720. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1724; held office until 1739. Served in America for more than thirty years. Committed suicide, 1739. **Bib.:** Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia,* ed. by Akins.

Arnold, Benedict (1741–1801). A druggist at New Haven, Conn. When the War of Independence broke out, in 1775, organized an expedition against British on Lake Champlain. The same year led a body of picked men to Quebec by way of the Kennebec and Chaudière. After the unsuccessful assault on Quebec, was in several small engagements near Montreal; finally driven out of the province. Given command of Philadelphia; took offence at slights put upon him by Congress, and attempted to betray West Point to Clinton. Afterwards commanded a corps of American refugees on the British side; settled for a time in the West Indies; died in London. **Index: Dr** Captures and abandons Fort St. Johns, 83; his early life, 104; assigned command of expedition against Quebec, 105; constitution of his force, 106; his march through the wilderness, 107–109; assisted by the *habitants,* 110; crosses St. Lawrence and lands at Wolfe's Cove, 110; sends summons for surrender of Quebec, 111; retires to Pointe aux Trembles, 111; repulsed and wounded in attack on Quebec, 128; surrender of his men, 131; is transferred to Montreal, 132–135; advances to meet Foster, 142; burns château of Senneville, 143; his narrow escape, 147; in command of American ships on Lake Champlain, 155; defeated near Crown Point, 156. **S** Applies for grant of land in Upper Canada, 104. **Hd** His repulse

at Quebec, 112; the invasion, 127; his "Address to the People of America," 227; commissioners sent to Montreal to confer with, 276; furnishes list of rebels to Clinton, 281. *See also* Montgomery; Ethan Allen; American Invasion. **Bib.**: Arnold, *Life of Benedict Arnold;* Todd, *The Real Benedict Arnold;* Sparks, *American Biography*, Codman, *Arnold's Expedition to Quebec;* Henry, *Arnold's Campaign against Quebec*, Smith, *Arnold's March from Cambridge to Quebec;* Jones, *The Campaign for the Conquest of Canada in 1776*, *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Arnoux. **WM** King's surgeon, Montcalm carried into house of, 248.

Aroostook War, 1839. **WT** Arose out of unsettled boundary question between Maine and New Brunswick, 135. **Bib.**: Sprague, *The North-Eastern Boundary Controversy and the Aroostook War*.

Arrangement of 1830. Provided that United States vessels should have access to ports in the British West Indies, in return for a similar privilege granted to British vessels in the ports of the United States.

Arthur. Clergyman. **Index**: **S** Teaches school at Niagara, 167–168.

Arthur, Sir George (1784–1854). The last lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, 1838–1841. The chief event of his tenure of office was the suppression of the Upper Canadian Rebellion. Had been successively governor of Honduras and Van Diemen's Land previous to his Canadian appointment; and on leaving Canada appointed to the governorship of Bombay. **Index**. **Mc** Governor of Upper Canada, 435; disregards clemency petitions, 435; learns of intended attack on Canada, 441; renews reward for Mackenzie's capture, 445; proposes exchange of prisoners and refugees, 463; United States refuses, 463. **Bk** Organizes military gathering at Queenston Heights, 313. **Sy** Succeeds Sir F. B. Head, 109; reactionary in his views, 109–110; his attitude towards responsible government, 125–126; cautioned by colonial secretary, 127; instructed to act in harmony with new governor-general, 144; meets him at Montreal, 153; explains his position and views, 156–161; receives governor-general at Toronto, and hands over seal of province, 197. **R** His efforts to repel American attacks, 117; Ryerson disappointed in, 118; proposes division of Clergy Reserves, 119. *See* Rebellion of 1837 (Upper Canada). **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Bradshaw, *Self-Government in Canada;* Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada*.

Asgill, Sir Charles (1762–1823). A lieutenant in Cornwallis's army, 1780. Taken prisoner at Yorktown, condemned to death by the Americans, to avenge death of a Revolutionary officer. Marie Antoinette having been interested in his fate, interceded, and Asgill was released. Afterwards served in the Low Countries and in Ireland. **Index**: **Dr** Chosen by lot for retaliatory hanging, 198. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Ashburton, Alexander Baring, Baron (1774–1848). Entered Parliament in 1806. Opposed measures against American commerce. President of board of trade and master of mint, 1834. Raised to peerage, 1835. Commissioner at Washington for settlement of boundary dispute, 1842. **Index**: **BL** Settles difficulties between Great Britain and the United States, 118. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Ashburton, John Dunning, first Baron (1731–1783). **Index**: **Dr** Opposes Quebec Act in House of Commons, 65. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Ashburton Treaty. Negotiated between Great Britain and the United States, 1842, Lord Ashburton acting for the former and Daniel Webster on behalf of the latter. Provided for the settlement of the international boundary between Maine and Canada. Of the territory in dispute, the United States got about seven-twelfths and Canada five-twelfths. Also provided for the determination

of the boundary in the St. Mary River and thence to the Lake of the Woods; for the free navigation of the St. John River; for the suppression of the slave trade, and for the extradition of criminals. **Index**: **Sy** Sydenham takes part in negotiations leading to, 336. **WT** Boundary question settled by, 135; settlement of, checks projected railway from St. Andrews to Quebec, 195. **BL** Settlement of, 118. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*; Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, Vol. viii; White, *The Ashburton Treaty*, in *Can. Mag.*, October, 1907; *The Ashburton Treaty—an Afterword*, in *Can. Mag.*, December, 1908; Houston, *Canadian Constitutional Documents*; Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions*.

Assembly. *See* House of Assembly.

Assiniboia. One of the provisional districts carved out of the North-West Territories, in 1882. Now included in the provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan, principally in the latter.

Assiniboine Indians. A tribe of the Siouan family; first mentioned in the Jesuit *Relations* of 1640. They separated from the parent stock early in the seventeenth century, and moved north and north-west to the region about Lake Winnipeg. Later they spread over the country west of Lake Winnipeg, to the foot-hills of the Rocky Mountains. Their population was estimated at 8000 in 1829. One-half this number perished in the smallpox epidemic of 1836. They are now settled on reservations in Alberta, and in Montana. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians*.

Assiniboine River. Discovered by La Vérendrye in 1736. Fort Rouge was built at the mouth of the river in that year, as well as Fort La Reine, near the present city of Portage la Prairie. From the latter fort, two years later, La Vérendrye set forth on his memorable journey to the Mandan Indians on the Missouri. Before the close of the century, both the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company had trading establishments at various points on the river. First named Rivière St. Charles; afterwards Rivière des Assiniboilles, and Stone Indian River; finally settling in present form. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Assiniboine River and its Forts* (R. S. C., 1892); Dawson, *Canada and Newfoundland*; Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*; Hind, *Canadian Red River and Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Expeditions*.

Association of Canadian Refugees. **Mc** Formed in 1839, 448; object of, independence of Canada, 449; — det further expeditions against Canada, 449.

Astor, John Jacob (1763-1848). Founder of Astor Fur Company. **Index**: **Bk** Sends news of declaration of war in 1812, 204. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Astor Fur Company. **Index**: **D** Founds Astoria, 64. *See also* Pacific Fur Company.

Astoria. Established by Pacific Fur Company, 1811. Turned over to the North West Company, 1813, and renamed Fort George. The scene of Washington Irving's delightful narrative *Astoria*. The fort stood on the banks of the Columbia River, near its mouth. **Index**: **D** Acquired by North West Company, 71, 149; in possession of United States after War of 1812, 133-134; claimed by United States, 150; American flag raised over, 150. **Bib.**: Franchère, *Voyage to the North-West Coast of America*; Cox, *Adventures on the Columbia River*; Ross, *Adventures of First Settlers on Columbia River*; Henry-Thompson Journals, ed. by Coues; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Bradbury, *Travels in the Interior of America in the Years 1809, 1810, and 1811*.

Astorians. Name applied to members of the two expeditions fitted out by John Jacob Astor, to found trading establishment at the mouth of the Columbia.

One party sailed around the Horn in the *Tonquin*, the other went overland by way of the Missouri and the Columbia. **Index**: **D** Their influence upon development of Pacific coast, 4; their first vessel, the *Tonquin*, captured by natives and the crew murdered, 1811, 37; the overland expedition, 71. *See also* Pacific Fur Company; *Tonquin*.

Atahualpa. **D** Vessel, attacked by Milbank Sound savages, 1805, 37.

Atalanta. **Hd** Vessel in which Haldimand embarked for England, 309.

Atalante. **WM** French frigate, loads stores at Sorel, 243.

Athabaska. One of the provisional districts formed out of the North-West Territories in 1882, area about 122,000 square miles. Now divided between the provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta, forming the northern half of each.

Athabaska Lake. First discovered by Peter Pond, about 1778. Ten years later the first trading post on the lake was built by Roderick Mckenzie of the North West Company, and named Fort Chipewyan. It was afterwards moved to the north side of the lake. **Index**: Frobisher's men penetrate to, 5; importance of in fur trade, 21, 24; called Lake of the Hills, 24.

Athabaska Pass. Discovered by David Thompson of the North West Company, in January, 1811. The pass was used thereafter by the traders as a route from the Athabaska to the Columbia. **Index**: **D** Discovered by David Thompson, 58.

Athabaska River. Rises in the watershed range of the Rocky Mountains, close to the head waters of the north branch of the North Saskatchewan, and after a course of 765 miles empties into Athabaska Lake. Discovered by Peter Pond in 1778. **Index**: **MS** Pond builds post on, 21; named also Elk River and Rivière à la Biche, 21.

Atkins, D. A. **S** Opens school at Napanee, 167.

Attignaouantans. **Ch** Huron tribe (the Bears), 88, 91.

Attigninonghacs. **Ch** Huron tribe devoted to the French, 92.

Aube-Rivière, Francois Louis de Pourroy de l'. Appointed bishop of Quebec, Aug. 16, 1739. Arrived at Quebec, Aug. 12, 1740, and died of fever on the 20th of the same month. **Index**: **L** Bishop of Quebec, 12.

Aubert, Joseph. **Ch** Director of the Company of New France, 170.

Aubère, Father Joseph. **Ch** Jesuit missionary, his labours in Acadia, 236.

Aubert de Gaspé, Philippe (1786–1871). French-Canadian writer. **Index**: **L** His description of Canadians, 118. **Bib.**: Works: *Les Anciens Canadiens*, translated into English by Mrs. Pennie, and by C. G. D. Roberts; *Mémoires*. For biog., *see* Casgrain, *Biographies Canadiennes*; Roy, *Étude sur "Les Anciens Canadiens"* (R. S. C., 1906).

Aubert de la Chesnaye, Charles (1630–1702). Born at Amiens. Came to Canada, 1655. Chief clerk of the Compagnie des Indes Occidentales, 1665. Engaged in the fur-trade at Cataraqui, 1674. In 1677 obtained a grant of Ile Dupas. In 1679 made a visit to Paris, and in 1683 back again at Cataraqui. In 1696 prepared an important memoir on the commerce of the colony. **Index**: **L** His description of Canadians, 117–118; his liberality on occasion of Quebec fire, 186. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime*.

Aubert de la Chesnaye, Jacques. **F** Trader, La Barre's dealings with, 175.

Aubry. **WM** Force gathered by, and Ligneris, dispersed, 146.

Aubry. **Ch** Priest of De Monts's expedition, at Ste. Croix, 25.

Auckland, George Eden, Earl of (1784–1849). **Index**: **Sy** President of board of trade, when Poulett Thomson was vice-president, 26.

Auguste. **Hd** Transport ship wrecked in St. Lawrence, 40.

Aulneau, Jean-Pierre. Jesuit missionary, with La Vérendrye in his western explorations. Murdered by Sioux on an island in the Lake of the Woods, May, 1736.

Aumont, Maréchal d'. **Ch** Champlain serves under, 1.

Austerlitz. **Bk** Battle of, its significance, 72–73.

Auteuil, Denis Joseph Ruette d'. *See* Ruette d'Auteuil.

Avaugour, Pierre Dubois, Baron d'. Governor of New France, 1661–1663, succeeding D'Argenson. **Index**: **F** Governor, 45; disagrees with clergy on liquor question, 46; describes earthquake, 46. **L** His attitude on liquor question, 10, 38; recalled, 39; his report on Canada, 40. **Bib**: Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Aylesworth, Sir Allen Bristol (1854–). Born in Newburg, Ontario. Educated at Newburg High School and at the University of Toronto; studied law and called to the bar of Ontario, 1878; practised his profession in Toronto; appointed one of the British commissioners in connection with the settlement of the Alaska boundary, 1903; elected to the House of Commons, 1905; postmaster-general, 1905; minister of justice, 1906; British agent in connection with the Fisheries case before the Hague Tribunal, 1910. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Aylmer, Matthew Whitworth, Baron (1775–1850). Entered the army, 1787; served in the West Indies, in Holland, and in the Peninsula under Wellington. Reached the full rank of general, 1825, and in 1830 became the governor-general of Canada; returned to England, 1835. **Index**: **Bk** Present with Brock at battle of Egmont-op-Zee, 17. **BL** Pays official salaries from the war chest, 21. **P** His influence did not extend beyond Quebec — hostility towards French-Canadians, 39–40; his conciliatory attitude, 75–76; at open war with the Assembly, 77–78; remonstrates with Assembly, 86; refuses to interfere in factional strife in Montreal, 87; held responsible by Papineau and his friends for cholera epidemic, 88–89; bitterly attacked in the Ninety-Two Resolutions, 95; attacked by Papineau, 100, 105; criticizes the Ninety-Two Resolutions, 106. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Aylwin, Thomas Cushing (1806–1871). Born in Quebec city. Studied law and called to the bar, 1828. First entered public life, 1841, as member for Portneuf. After filling the office of solicitor-general in two administrations, raised to the bench, 1848. **Index**: **Sy** Opposed to union of provinces, 235. **BL** Member for Portneuf, his relations with Reform party in Upper Canada, 79; supports Cuvillier for speakership, 1841, 87; his attitude as to debt for public works, 99; denounces government, 130; becomes solicitor-general for Lower Canada, 134; elected for Quebec, 1844, 252; his bitter attack on Metcalfe on his elevation to peerage, 257; solicitor-general, 284. **E** One of opposition leaders in 1847, 45; returned in 1847 elections, 50; solicitor-general for Lower Canada in La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 53; member of Seigniorial Court, 187. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

Babbitt, Samuel. **WT** Master of Madras School, Gagetown, New Brunswick, 147; also clerk of the parish, 147.

Baby, James (1762–1833). Born at Detroit. Educated at Quebec Seminary, and in 1784 travelled in Europe. On his return the following year engaged in the fur trade at Detroit. On the formation of the province of Upper Canada in 1791, appointed a member of the Executive and Legislative Councils. Simcoe made him lieutenant for the county of Kent and judge of the Court of Common Pleas. Commanded the 1st Regiment of Kent militia in the War of 1812. In 1815 succeeded McGill as inspector-general of accounts for Upper

Canada. **Index**: **Bk** His house occupied by General Hull, 209, 229. **S** Member of Legislative and Executive Councils, 79. **Bib.**: Daniel, *Nos Gloires Nationales;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Baby, Louis François Georges (1834–1906). Born in Montreal. Studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1857; made a Q. C., 1873. Represented Joliette in Dominion House, 1872–1880; minister of inland revenue, 1878–1880. Appointed puisne judge of Superior Court of Quebec, 1880; transferred to Queen's Bench, 1881. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Back, Sir George (1796–1878). Entered the navy as midshipman in 1808; accompanied Franklin on his Arctic expeditions of 1818, 1819–1822, and 1824–1827. Promoted lieutenant, 1822, and commander, 1827. In 1833–1835, led an expedition through what is now northern Canada, to the shores of the Arctic, to ascertain the fate of Captain Ross. The expedition resulted in the exploration of Great Fish River, which was renamed Back River in honour of the explorer. In 1836 explored the Arctic coast, between Regent Inlet and Cape Turnagain. Twice granted the gold medal of the Royal Geographical Society; knighted, 1839; promoted admiral, 1857. **Bib.**: Works: *Narrative of the Arctic Land Expedition; Narrative of Expedition in H. M. S. Terror.* For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Badeaux. Dr His account of American invasion, 89.

Badgley, William (1801–1888). Born in Montreal. Studied law and called to the bar, 1823. Member of the Legislative Assembly, 1847–1855; member of the Executive Council for Lower Canada, 1847–1848; appointed attorney-general. Judge of the Superior Court of Lower Canada, 1855–1863; assistant judge of the Court of Queen's Bench for Quebec, 1863–1864; puisne judge of the same Court, 1866–1874. **Index: E** Made a judge of the Seigniorial Court, 187. **S** Member of Constitutional Association, 112. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Badin, Father. L Companion of Father Marquette, 62.

Bagot, Sir Charles (1781–1843). Born in England. Educated at Rugby and Oxford; entered Parliament, 1807, becoming under-secretary for foreign affairs. Minister plenipotentiary to France, 1814; and to the United States, 1815–1820. Privy councillor, 1815; ambassador to St. Petersburg, 1820; and to the Hague, 1824. Governor-general of Canada, 1841–1843. Died in Kingston soon after retiring from office. **Index**: **Sy** Follows Canadian line of policy, 351; finds country tranquil, 355. **BL** His letter to Lord Stanley on La Fontaine's arrest, 49; succeeds Sydenham, 113; a Tory of the old school, 113; previous career, 113; his policy, 113–114; studies political conditions, 114–115; his popularity in Lower Canada, 115; plans a coalition government, 117; his speech from the throne, 122; anxious to bring Baldwin and La Fontaine into Cabinet, 121; his letter to La Fontaine, 122–124; denounced by Tory press, 140–142; difficulties of his position, 141; his illness, 149; subjected to bitter attacks and censure, 149–152; asks for and obtains his recall, 152; his death, May 19, 1843, 152; denounced even in death, 153; on responsible government, 162, 163, 164; Kaye on, 171; lays corner-stone of King's College, 193. **E** His political attitude as governor, 30; friendly towards French-Canadians, 30–31. **R** Supported by Ryerson, 122; favourable attitude towards popular government, 126; question of popular education, 163. **B** Relations of Peel government with, xii; friendly attitude towards French-Canadians, 16; attacked by Tories for bringing La Fontaine and Baldwin into Cabinet, 16; his action denounced by Peel and Duke of Wellington, 17, 18; recalled at his own request, 18; his death, 18. **C** Concedes responsible government, 17. **Md** Succeeds Sydenham, 17; brings

Reform leaders into Cabinet, 18; resigns government, 18. **Bib.**: Richardson, *Eight Years in Canada;* Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Dent *Last Forty Years* and *Can. Por.; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Bagot, Father. **L** Director of Jesuit college of La Flèche, 20.

Baie de Chaleur. In west coast of Gulf of St. Lawrence, on boundary between Quebec and New Brunswick. Discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1534, described in his narrative, and so named because he found it as warm there as in sunny Spain.

Baie St. Paul. A village in Charlevoix County, sixty miles below Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Settlements near burnt by Wolfe's orders, 150.

Bailiffs. **Dr** Accused of instigating litigation, 53.

Baillie, Thomas. **WT** Commissioner of crown lands for New Brunswick, 1824–1851, 21; his income exceeded that of the lieutenant-governor, 21; his enormous pension, 22; protests against reduction of his salary, 62; surveyor-general, retires, 69; elected to Assembly for York, 103; retires from government and pensioned, 116.

Bailly, Mgr. **Dr** Coadjutor bishop of Quebec, on education in Canada, 229.

Bailly, François. **L** Master mason of Montreal church, 88.

Bain, James (1842–1908). Born in London, England. Came to Canada with his parents at early age; educated at the Toronto Academy and the Toronto Grammar School. Spent some years in London engaged in the publishing business. Returned to Canada, 1882; appointed chief librarian of Toronto Public Library, 1883. **Index**: **Bk** Discovers list of Brock's books, 135. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Baldoon. A settlement near Lake St. Clair in Upper Canada, made by Lord Selkirk, 1803, and named after one of his own estates. **Index**: **MS** Highland colonists in Prince Edward Island settled at, 133; Alexander Macdonell in charge of, 133.

Baldoon Street. Built by Selkirk settlers, from Baldoon to Chatham on the River Thames. **Index**: **MS** Connected Baldoon and Chatham, 33.

Baldwin, C. T. Born in Ireland. Entered the army; served throughout the Peninsular War; afterwards in the West Indies; for a time in the service of the emperor of Brazil. Emigrated to Canada. Served during the Rebellion of 1837–1838, in command of a regiment of militia. A magistrate, and in political life a follower of Robert Baldwin. Died, 1861. **Index**: **B** Presents address to Elgin, 36. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Baldwin, Robert (1804–1858). **Index**: **BL** Name associated with responsible government, ix; a "man of one idea," ix; his ancestry, 23; born, May 12, 1804, at York, 25; early years, 25; studies law, 25; called to the bar, 1825, 26; political views, 27; in public life, 28; drafts Willis petition, 29; enters the Legislature, 31; defeated in next election, 31; his marriage, 32; appointed to Council by Head, 38; recommended by Colborne for a seat in Legislative Council, 38–39; death of his wife, 39; his letter to Peter Perry, 39; disapproves of an elective Legislative Council, 40; resigns from Council, 41; sails for England, 42; his connection with Rebellion of 1837, 44–45; enters into correspondence with La Fontaine and other Lower Canada leaders, 63; offered by Sydenham solicitor-generalship of Upper Canada, and accepts, 63; made an executive councillor, 64; resigns office, 64; his action condemned, 64; his motives, 64–67; elected in two constituencies; 69; solicitor-general for Upper Canada, 76; his views, 76–77; his letter to Sydenham on personnel of new Cabinet, 78–79; calls meeting of Reform party, 79; commends reconstruction of ministry, 79–

80; his resignation, 80; censured by Poulett Scrope, 80; his uncompromising attitude in matter of responsible government, 81; his attitude in the Legislature, 85; his speech on responsible government, 1841, 92–94; supports Neilson's motion against Union Act, 96; sides with French-Canadians on question of public works, 99; opposes Municipal Government Bill, 102; his relations with Hincks, 103; his resolutions on responsible government, 108–110; proposes candidature of La Fontaine in York County, 116; Bagot anxious to bring him into the Cabinet, 121; referred to in Draper's speech, 127; replies to Draper, 128–130; withdraws amendment, 132; becomes attorney-general for Upper Canada, 134; his defeat in Hastings—account of the election, 134–136; beaten in York, 136; elected for Rimouski, 137; attitude of Tories, 139; significance of his alliance with La Fontaine, 142–143; personal appearance, 148; references to in petition to governor, 166, 167; Kaye's description of, 169, 170–171; Davies on, 172; his part in the Assembly, 178–179; moves resolution to remove capital to Montreal, 182; his speech, 183; his bill for the discouragement of secret societies, 185–188; burnt in effigy at Toronto, 187; his University of Toronto Bill, 190–197; resigns office, 199; his interview with Metcalfe, 201; the official statements of La Fontaine and Metcalfe, giving their respective versions of the causes of the ministers' resignation, 201–209; presents to Assembly the reasons for his resignation, 213–214; returns to practise law in Toronto, 217; Wakefield on, 219; heads the agitation against Metcalfe in Upper Canada, 220; guest of honour at Toronto banquet, 220–221; his speech, 221; address before Reform Association, 221–223; speaks at public meetings, 225; address from his constituents of Rimouski, 225; tours Lower Canada, 226; his political views, 229–230; Viger's criticism of, 236; Draper on, 236; his speech in Toronto, May, 1844, 238; attacked by Buchanan, 239–240; criticized by Ryerson, 242, 243, 245–246; resigns as Queen's Counsel, 250; elected in York, 252; his University Bill, 256; moves vote of censure against the governor-general, 256; attacks Metcalfe in the Assembly, 257; referred to in Caron's letter, 260; correspondence with La Fontaine as to Draper's proposals, 261, 262, 263–265; his speech at public dinner given him in November, 1846, 268–269; his tour of Western Canada, 269; on responsible government, 273; moves amendment to address, 277; aids in foundation of Emigration Association, 278; elected in York, 279; in second La Fontaine-Baldwin administration, 281–284; proposes Morin for Speaker, 283; interview with Elgin, 285; re-elected, 286; his Municipal Corporations Act and University Act, 292–300; revision of judicial system in Upper Canada, 300–301; his part in Rebellion Losses Bill, 310, 311–312; burned in effigy in Toronto, 318–319; his boarding house in Montreal attacked by the mob, 324; petitions for removal of Navigation Act, 337; his political views, 339–340; his relations with George Brown, 342; his attitude on secularization of Clergy Reserves, 348–349; his resignation, 352–353; MacNab's tribute, 353; defeated in York and retires finally from public life, 357; lives in retirement at "Spadina," 357; made a C. B., 357; offered chief-justiceship of Common Pleas, 357; and nomination for seat in Legislative Council, 358; failing health compels him to decline both offers, 358; his death, Dec. 9, 1858, 358; value of his public work, 359–360. **Sy** His premature demand for strict party government, 187; consulted by Sydenham in regard to Clergy Reserves question, 247; made solicitor-general, 252; appointed to same office under Union, 283; advises Sydenham as to choice of returning officers and polling places, 290; his defection from Sydenham's government, 294, 296; opposes some of the most beneficial measures of government, 296; loses for a time sympathy of Reformers, 299, 307; Sydenham's remarks upon his

manœuvres, 305–307; opposes Sydenham's Bill for local self-government in Upper Canada, 323. **R** Resigns, forms party with Hincks, La Fontaine, and others, 122, moves resolution on responsible government, 122–123; in the Metcalfe controversy, 126, 128, his scheme for a provincial university, 149–152; his resignation, 152; his University Bill of 1849, 157–159, 160; secures disallowance of School Bill of 1849, 182. **E** On responsible government, 28; his political attitude, 30; forms ministry with La Fontaine in 1842, 31; his greatest desire the success of responsible government, 32; his conflict with Metcalfe, 34; in opposition, 45; returned in elections of 1847, 50; on parliamentary government, 51, sent for by Elgin, 52; attorney-general for Upper Canada, 53; remains in office until 1851, 85; sound views on parliamentary practice, 90; his capacity for discreet, practical statesmanship, 93; carries measure for creation of University of Toronto, 93, 94; views on Clergy Reserves, 102–103, 160, 162–163, 164; his resignation and its causes, 103–104, 112; his retirement from politics, 104, 107, and death, 1858, 104, 220; his strong views on Imperial connection, 229–230; his value as a statesman, 236. **P** Alliance with La Fontaine, 168. **C** Forms alliance with La Fontaine, 16; called to Council by Bagot, 16; resigns, 17; called to power again, 1846, 18; "great reformer and good man," 97; his influence with La Fontaine's against racial antagonisms, 97; with La Fontaine, 99; wins constitutional battle, 100; circumstances which led to his retirement from politics, 132. **B** Called to Cabinet by Bagot, 16; dispute with Metcalfe, 19, "father of responsible government," 21; criticized by Ryerson, 22–23; his views obnoxious to Metcalfe, 23; his wise leadership of Reformers, 24; forms administration with La Fontaine, 33; burnt in effigy at Toronto, 36; legislation of his ministry, 39; government defended by George Brown, 42; his retirement, 44, 47, 48; approves of MacNab-Morin coalition, 78; leader of movement for responsible government, 261; disintegration of old Reform party hastened by his retirement, 262. **Md** Brought into Cabinet by Sir Charles Bagot, 18; resigns, 1843, 18; criticized by extremists in his own party, 22; resigns from La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 46; approves coalition of 1854, 64; cause of his resignation, 78–79. **Mc** Defends Judge Willis, 133; supported by Mackenzie, 159, elected to the Assembly, 159; on banks in politics, 170; appointed executive councillor, 294; resigns, 294; goes to England, 305; opposed by Head, 305; accompanies flag of truce, 368; retires from Executive Council, 408; Mackenzie defeats government of, 492. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Davin, *The Irishman in Canada;* Baldwin, *Correspondence* (Toronto Public Library Mss.).

Baldwin, William Warren. Born in Ireland. Came to Canada 1798, and finally settled in York, now known as Toronto. Represented Norfolk in the Legislature of Upper Canada. Died 1844. **Index**: **BL** Comes to Canada 1798, 23; practises medicine at York, 24; opens a classical school, 24, 106; practises law, 25; his marriage, 25; father of Robert Baldwin, 25; purchases "Spadina," 26; political views, 26–27; chairman of public meeting in Willis affair, 28; president of Constitutional Reform Society, 42; member of Legislative Council, 177. **Mc** Upholds Judge Willis, 132; protests against his removal, 133. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Scadding, *Toronto of Old.*

Baldwin Reformer. **B** Origin of the name, 78.

Ball. **Dr** The maiden name of Dorchester's mother, 29.

Ball. **F** First given in Canada, 59. *See also* Amusements.

Ballot. **Sy** Sydenham an early advocate of, 18.

Bancroft, George (1800–1891). Educated at Harvard University, Cambridge, and in Germany. Secretary of the navy, 1845; ambassador to Great Britain, 1846–1849; and in 1867–1874 minister at the court of Berlin. **Index**: **L** On La Salle, 153. **Ch** On the difficulties encountered by missionaries, 87. **Bib.**: *History of the United States*. For biog., *see* Howe, *Life and Letters of George Bancroft; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Bank of Upper Canada. Established 1823 with a capital of $41,364, which had increased in 1859 to $3,126,250. Its headquarters were in Toronto. After a long, prosperous career the bank stopped payment in 1866, the chief cause being the collapse in real estate in Canada West in 1857–1858. **Index**: **Mc** Increase of capital vetoed, 215; run on, 340. **Bib.**: *See* Banking.

Banking. The first bank established in Canada was the Bank of Montreal, which dates from the year 1817. The Bank of Quebec was established in 1818; and the Bank of Canada the same year. All three were chartered in 1822. A Banking Act was passed in 1841, providing a uniform system of banking. The Act of 1850 prohibited banks other than those incorporated by Parliament or royal charter from issuing notes. It also provided for a deposit with the government to be held as a guarantee; also for bank statistics. Further provisions designed to place banking on a more secure footing were incorporated in the Act of 1871. Further banking legislation was passed in 1881 and in 1890. **Index**: **Sy** Sydenham's plans for establishment of bank of issue, 327–329; idea partially adopted by Sir F. Hincks, as finance minister of Dominion, 330. **Mc** Report of House on system of, 161. **Bib.**: Johnson, *First Things in Canada;* Shortt, *Early History of Canadian Banking;* Breckenridge, *Canadian Banking System;* Hague, *Banking and Commerce; Historical Sketch of Canadian Banking* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 1; *History of the Bank of Nova Scotia;* McLachlan, *The Nova Scotia Treasury Notes;* Walker, *History of Banking in Canada.*

Banner. Newspaper, published at Toronto. **Index**: **B** Founded in 1843 by Peter and George Brown, 3, 5; champions government by the people, 5; on disruption of Scottish Church, 6; controversy with the *Church*, 6–7; defines its political principles, 9; becomes the *Globe*, 10; Peter Brown writes for, 243.

Baptist Church. Like several other religious denominations in Canada, it had its origin in Nova Scotia. Some Baptists were living in Lunenburg as early as 1753. In 1800 the first Baptist Association was formed at Granville, Nova Scotia, and by 1850 there were Baptist Associations in many parts of the province. In 1828 the Nova Scotia Baptist Educational Society was established. The first church was built in Montreal, 1830; and in 1834 the Baptist Seminary of New Brunswick was founded at Fredericton. In 1852 the Baptist Missionary Society of Canada was established. Since then the Baptists have grown rapidly in all the provinces, and several Baptist colleges and institutions have been established, notably Acadia and McMaster Universities (*q.v.*). The Baptist Church was organized in British Columbia in 1877. **Index**: **WT** First founded in Fredericton, 1843, 10; represented by one member in Legislative Council, 69. Bib.: Wells, *History of the Baptist Denomination in Canada* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 3; Hill, *Forty Years with the Baptist Ministers and Churches of the Maritime Provinces of Canada.*

Baranof, Alexander Andrevitch (1747–1819). Governor of Russian America. Had been manager of a glass factory at Irkutsk, Siberia; grew tired of the monotonous though profitable business, and engaged in the fur trade of eastern Siberia. Appointed governor of the principal Russian trading company in

America, 1790. Nine years later, the different companies were united, and Baranof moved his headquarters from Kadiak to New Archangel (Sitka), where he built a strong fort, with a shipyard, foundry, churches, and hospitals. Even a library and picture-gallery were afterwards added to this little outpost of Russian civilization. In 1818 sailed for home, and died at sea on the voyage. **Index**: **D** His rule at Sitka, 44; his character, 44; his death, 1819, 45. **Bib.**: Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific.*

Barbarie, A. **WT** Referred to in Wilmot's speech, 104; represents Restigouche in New Brunswick Assembly, 160.

Barclay, Robert H. Born in Scotland. Took part in the battle of Trafalgar. Sent to Canada, and commander of British naval force on Lake Erie in 1813. On Sept. 10, 1813, defeated by the American fleet under Perry. Subsequently court-martialled, but acquitted. Died, 1837. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Cyc. Am. Biog.* *See also* War of 1812.

Barclay, Thomas (1753–1830). Born in New York. In 1775 served in the British army during the American Revolution, and in 1777 became major. At the end of the war moved to Nova Scotia; entered the House of Assembly, and for some time Speaker. Appointed adjutant-general of militia; served as a commissioner under Jay's Treaty; appointed consul-general at New York for the Northern and Eastern states. **Index**: **Bk** Declares war to be inevitable, 202. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Barker, T. B. **WT** Founder of business firm of St. John, 150.

Barkley, Charles William (1759–1832). Served in the East India Company; sailed on a trading voyage for sea-otter skins to the North-West Coast, 1787. Brought his bride with him, the first white woman on the North-West Coast. Discovered and named Juan de Fuca Strait the same year, and carried his cargo of furs to China. In 1792 made another voyage to the North-West Coast, again accompanied by his wife, who kept interesting journals of both voyages. Died at North Crescent, Hartford. Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, discovered and named by him. **Index**: **D** His two voyages to North-West Coast, 23; his wife first woman to visit North-West Coast, 23. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Barnsfare, Captain. **Dr** Commands battery at Près de Ville, 127.

Baronets of Nova Scotia. An order created by James I, in 1625, for the purpose of "advancing the plantation of Nova Scotia." The scheme, which King James had deeply at heart, was designed to assist Sir William Alexander in his ambitious plans of colonization in the New World, by offering a special inducement to men of position in Scotland to take tracts of land in Nova Scotia, and to bring out numbers of colonists to settle upon them. *See also* Stirling. **Bib.**: Duncan, *Royal Province of New Scotland and her Baronets;* Bourinot, *Builders of Nova Scotia;* Patterson, *Sir William Alexander* (R. S. C., 1892); Mackenzie, *Baronets of Nova Scotia* (R. S. C., 1901); *Royal Letters, Charters, and Tracts Relating to the Colonisation of Nova Scotia and the Institution of the Order of Knights Baronet of Nova Scotia;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Barré, Isaac (1726–1802). Born in Ireland. Served under Wolfe against Rochefort in 1757, and at Quebec in 1759, being at Wolfe's side when he fell. Entered Parliament, 1761, and a member until 1790. In 1763–1764 adjutant-general and governor of Stirling; in 1764–1768, vice-treasurer of Ireland and a privy councillor; in 1782, treasurer of the navy. **Index**: **Dr** On Quebec Act, 67. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Barren Grounds. The region of northern Canada, lying between the Mac-

kenzie River and Hudson Bay, and from the northern timber-line to the Arctic. First visited by Samuel Hearne in 1770–1772. Late explorers who traversed portions of the country are Franklin, in 1821; Back, in 1833; Dease and Simpson, in 1839; Richardson in 1848; and Anderson in 1855. Within more recent years, Warburton Pike, J. B. Tyrrell, J. W. Tyrrell, D. T. Hanbury and Caspar Whitney have explored parts of the Barren Grounds. **Bib.**: Hearne, *Journey to the Northern Ocean;* Franklin, *Narrative;* Back, *Arctic Land Expedition;* Simpson, *North Coasts of America;* Richardson, *Arctic Searching Expedition;* Anderson, *Descent of Great Fish River*, in *Royal Geog. Soc. Journal*, 1856 and 1857; Pike, *Barren Grounds;* Tyrrell, *Across the Sub-Arctics;* Hanbury, *Northland of Canada;* Whitney, *On Snowshoes to the Barren Grounds.*

Barrington, William Wildman, second Viscount (1717–1793). Entered Parliament, 1740. Lord commissioner of Admiralty, 1746; a privy councillor, 1755; chancellor of the exchequer, 1761; treasurer of the navy, 1762; secretary of war, 1765–1768; joint postmaster-general, 1782. **Index**: **Hd** Informs Haldimand he owes promotion to the king, 83; summary sent him of Haldimand's expenses, 107; compliments Haldimand, 113; promises Haldimand pay as inspector-general, 329. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Barron, Commodore (1769–1851). Born in Virginia. In command of the *Chesapeake*, on board which were some British deserters, 1807. On the refusal of Barron to give them up, the British frigate *Leopard* attacked and compelled his surrender. Court-martialled and suspended from rank and pay for five years. Fought and killed Commodore Decatur in a duel, 1820. Became senior officer of the navy, 1839. **Index**: **Bk** Enlists deserters from British ships on board *Chesapeake*, 83, 85. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.; Correspondence between the late Commodore Stephen Decatur and Commodore James Barron.*

Barter. **L** Practised in colony in early days, 122.

Barthe, J. G. Member for Yamaska in Canadian Assembly, 1841–1844. **Index**: **BL** Takes part in Rebellion of 1837; afterwards edits *L'Avenir du Canada;* member for Yamaska; offered and refuses seat in Cabinet, 236.

Basques. A pre-Aryan race, occupying the border-land between France and Spain. Assertions have repeatedly been made that they made voyages to America, and discovered the Gulf of St. Lawrence, before Cartier, and even before Cabot, but these have never been substantiated. All the evidence goes to show that they frequented the Newfoundland fisheries in the sixteenth century, but not earlier. **Index**: **Ch** Contraband traders, 140; threaten French on St. Pierre Island, 174. **Bib.**: Dawson, *The St. Lawrence Basin;* Reade, *The Basques in North America* (R. S. C., 1888); Howley, *Old Basque Tombstones at Placentia.*

Bathurst, Henry, third Earl (1762–1834). Succeeded to the title, 1794. Entered Parliament, 1793; president of the board of trade, 1807; foreign secretary, 1809; and secretary for war and the colonies, 1812. Directed Britain's colonial policy during the important administrations of Prévost, Sherbrooke, and Dalhousie, in Lower Canada, and of Gore and Maitland, in Upper Canada. Lord president of the Council, 1828–1830; one of the original members of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, 1833. **Index**: **Sy** Colonial secretary, his despatch on Clergy Reserves question, 240. **Bk** His despatch praising Brock and his officers and announcing bestowal of K. C. B. on Brock, 296. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.; Courts and Cabinets of George IV.*

Batiscan. **Ch** Montagnais chief, 68.

Batoche. **Md** Storming of rebel camps at, 242. *See also* Riel Rebellion, 1885.

Battle of the Plains. *See* Quebec, Siege of, 1759.

Battleford. A town on the North Saskatchewan, at the mouth of the Battle River. In the Rebellion of 1885, it was threatened by Poundmaker's warriors, and relieved by Otter's column. The battle of Cut Knife Creek was fought about thirty-five miles from Battleford. *See also* Riel Rebellion, 1885.

Bay of Quinte, *See* Quinte, Bay of.

Bayfield, Henry Wolsey (1795–1885). Born in Hull, England. Entered the navy, 1806. Had a distinguished career in the navy, and served in Canadian waters, 1814. Subsequently assisted in the survey of the upper St. Lawrence, and appointed Admiralty surveyor, 1817. During his tenure of office surveyed Lakes Erie, Huron, and Superior, with their connecting waters, and almost the whole eastern coast of Canada, including Labrador. Made vice-admiral, 1856, and admiral, 1867. Resided for fourteen years in Quebec, when he removed to Charlottetown. Received the thanks of the Parliament of Canada for his services, 1854. Died in Charlottetown.

Baynes, Edward. Born in England. Served in the West Indies, at the Cape, in the East Indies, and in Malta. From 1794 to 1806 aide-de-camp to Sir James Craig, and in 1807 adjutant-general of the forces in Canada. In the War of 1812 served on the Niagara frontier. Died, 1829. **Index**: **Bk** Adjutant-general, writes Brock from Quebec, 134, 136, 137, 138, 145; his opinion of the Lower Canada Assembly, 145; notifies Brock that he may have service in Spain, 180; letter to Brock in immediate expectation of war, 205; letter on declaration of war, 208; on improvement in militia, 284. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Beaconsfield, Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of (1805–1881). British statesman. **Index**: **BL** On Rebellion Losses Bill, 327, 328, 330. **Bib.**: *Speeches and Letters;* O'Connor, *Life of Beaconsfield;* Monypenny, *The Life of Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of Beaconsfield; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Bayning, Charles Townshend, first Baron (1728–1810). **Dr** His criticism of Quebec Act, 66, 67. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Bayonne Decree. **Bk** Made by Napoleon; sequestered all American vessels arriving in France as British property or under British protection, 122.

Bearn Regiment. Established 1595, and served with distinction in a number of European campaigns. Landed at Quebec, June, 1755, with the regiment of Guienne and a portion of the Languedoc battalion, and added to its laurels at Fort Frontenac, Niagara, Oswego, Carillon, Fort William Henry, and Ticonderoga. In 1759, on the Plains of Abraham, it occupied the place of honour, having been placed by Montcalm in the centre of his line. **Index**: **WM** Regular French troops, 29; in battle of the Plains, 192; in battle of Ste. Foy, 258. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada.*

Beauchesne. **Ch** Clerk, received gifts from Indians, 115.

Beaucour, de. **F** Brave conduct of, in command of party against Iroquois, 319; superintends improvements in fortifications of Quebec, 326.

Beaudoncourt, Jacques de. **L** On the brandy question, 39; his account of escape of Gannentaha mission, 66.

Beauharnois, Charles, Marquis de (1670–1749). Entered French navy, 1686, and rose to the rank of admiral in 1748. In 1726 appointed governor of New France, which position he held until 1747. Took a deep interest in Western exploration, and was a firm friend of La Vérendrye. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict*, Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903).

Beauharnois, François de (1665–1746). Born in France. Became intendant

of New France in 1702 and held the position until 1705. In 1707 granted the barony of Beauville. Appointed intendant de l'armée navale, 1706; intendant of marines, 1710; intendant générale des armées navales, 1739. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903).

Beaumont. A village in Bellechasse County, on the St. Lawrence. **Index**: **WM** Troops landed at, 100; proclamation affixed to church door, 101.

Beauport. A village two miles below Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Defended by entrenched camp, 80; headquarters of intendant and commissary of stores, 88; hasty abandonment of camp at, with all its stores, 228.

Beaupré, Seigniory of. **L** Acquired for Seminary of Quebec, 58; chapels and churches erected to Ste. Anne at, 101, 102; pilgrimages to, 102, 103.

Beauséjour. A fort built by the French in 1750-1751, on Chignecto Bay, three miles from the British Fort Lawrence. A little tidal stream, the Missaguash, ran between—nominally marking the dividing line between British and French territory. The fort was captured by the British under Monckton, in 1755, and renamed Fort Cumberland. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Bradley, *Fight with France*; Hannay, *History of Acadia*; Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia*; Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*; *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Beaver. **D** First steamship on the Pacific, 1835, 47; carries party to build Fort Camosun (Victoria), 178; north to Forts Taku and McLoughlin, 178; returns to Victoria, 179; to Fort Vancouver, 180; history of ship, 180-181. **Bib.**: McCain, *History of the S.S. Beaver*.

Beaver Club. Founded in Montreal in 1775 by the partners of the North West Company. It opened with nineteen members, and at one time the registry showed ninety-three members, with eleven honorary members. Among them were such famous fur traders and explorers as Alexander Mackenzie and his cousin Roderick, the three Frobishers, Alexander Henry and his nephew of the same name, Simon McTavish, James Finlay, Simon Fraser, John Stuart, and David Thompson. The motto of the club was "Fortitude in Difficulties." No one was admitted who had not made a journey to the North-West and wintered there. The club entertained many distinguished guests, including Sir John Franklin, Lord Selkirk, Washington Irving, and the Earl of Dalhousie. The club was disbanded in 1824 after the union of the North West and Hudson's Bay Companies. An effort to revive it in 1827 proved unsuccessful. **Index**: **MS** Founded by the partners of the North West Company, 139; lavish hospitality and boisterous banquets, 139. **Bk** Famous social club at Montreal, 99. **Bib.**: Hetherington, *Canada's First Social Club*, in *Univ. Mag.*, April, 1910.

Beaver Dam, Battle of. In War of 1812. FitzGibbon commanded a detachment of the 49th Regiment, with several hundred Indians. Boerstler, with a party of 600 men, advanced from Fort George by way of Queenston to surprise him, but was ambushed by a body of Indians. FitzGibbon, who had been warned of the approach of Boerstler by Laura Secord, advanced with his men of the 49th and demanded the surrender of the Americans, who, believing themselves surrounded by a superior force, capitulated. The engagement took place June 24, 1813. *See also* War of 1812. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*; Hannay, *War of 1812*; FitzGibbon, *A Veteran of 1812*; Curzon, *Laura Secord, the Heroine of 1812*; Cruikshank, *The Fight in the Beechwoods*; Thompson, *Jubilee History of Thorold*.

Beckwith, John A. **WT** Confederate candidate in York, 250.

Becquet, Romain. **L** Clerk of Ecclesiastical Court, arrested, 163.

Bédard, Elzéar. For some years a member of the Assembly of Lower Canada.

Moved the celebrated Ninety-Two Resolutions, 1837. Puisne judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1837, suspended, but afterwards reinstated. Died, 1849. **Index P** Moves the Ninety-Two Resolutions, 117; deserts Papineau, 117; appointed judge by Gosford, 117. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Bédard, Pierre Stanislas (1762–1829). Educated at the Seminary of Quebec; studied law, and appointed advocate, 1790. Elected for Northumberland to the first Legislature of Lower Canada, 1792. In 1806, with a number of other French-Canadians in the Assembly, founded *Le Canadien*, to represent the views of the popular party. In 1810 the paper seized, and Bédard and his associates arrested on a charge of treasonable practices. Released the following year. In 1812 appointed judge of the District Court of Three Rivers. Retired in 1829 on account of ill health. **Index: P** Leader of French-Canadians in Lower Canada Assembly, 27; opposes property tax, 27; establishes *Le Canadien*, 28; considered by Sir James Craig a dangerous revolutionist, 28; sent to jail, 29; released and charges withdrawn, 29; moves resolution as to ministerial responsibility, 96. **C** Claims liberty of the press, 95; sent to jail, 95; released, 96; asks for ministerial responsibility, 96. **Bk** Arrested, 127; demands trial, 128; released, 145. **Bib.**: Parent, *Pierre Bédard et Ses Deux Fils*, in *Journal d'Instruction Publique, 1859*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada*; Gaspe, *Memoires*; Dionne, *Pierre Bédard et Ses Fils*; Dionne, *Pierre Bédard et Son Temps* (R. S. C., 1898).

Bedard, Dr. William. WT Life-long friend of Sir Leonard Tilley, 287.

Beer, Henry (1835–1886). Born in Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island. Elected to the Assembly, 1870; a member of the ministry, 1872; Speaker of the Assembly, 1877; mayor of Charlottetown, 1885–1886.

Begbie, Sir Matthew Baillie (1819–1894). Educated at Cambridge; and called to the English bar in 1844. Judge of the colony of British Columbia and judge of the Vice-admiralty Court, 1858–1870. Chief justice of British Columbia, 1870–1894, and also judge of the Admiralty district of British Columbia, 1891–1894. Knighted, 1875. **Index: D** First judge in British Columbia — arrives November, 1858, 239; born in Edinburgh, 1819, 239; succeeds to chief-justiceship of British Columbia and Vancouver Island, 239; his services to the colony, 239; his notable journey 1859, to Upper Fraser, 254; his character, 255. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of British Columbia*; Nicolls, *Sir Matthew Baillie Begbie*.

Begon, Michel, Sieur de la Picardiére (1674–1740). Filled the office of inspector-general of marines, in France, 1707–1710. In the latter year appointed intendant of Canada, but did not arrive in Quebec until 1712. Returned to France, 1726, and for some years acted as intendant of justice in Normandy. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903).

Belcher, Jonathan (1711–1776). Second son of Governor Belcher of Massachusetts. Educated at Harvard University, Cambridge, and in England; called to the English bar. Appointed chief justice of Nova Scotia, 1754. President of the Council of Nova Scotia and administrator of the government, 1760. Chiefly instrumental in securing for Nova Scotia a representative Assembly. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Belcour, De. WM Brings promise of supplies to Ramezay, 227.

Belette. Dr Captain of armed boat, assists Carleton's escape at Sorel, 113.

Bell, Dr. WT Conducts Madras system of schools in New Brunswick, 86.

Bell, Alexander Graham (1847–). Born in Edinburgh, Scotland. Educated at Edinburgh University and London University; came to Canada in

1870. Professor of physiology in Boston University, 1872. Patented his invention of the telephone, 1876; and has also invented the photophone, induction balance, telephone probe, and graphophone. In 1898 appointed regent of the Smithsonian Institution. In 1909–1910 engaged in aeroplane experiments. **Bib.** Morgan, *Can. Men; Who's Who*, 1910; *Addresses before Canadian Club of Ottawa*, 1910.

Bell, Hugh. **H** Member of Uniacke administration, Nova Scotia, 1848, 110.

Bell-Smith, Frederic Marlett (1846–). Born in London, England. Educated there, and came to Canada, 1866. Founder and first president of the Canadian Society of Artists, Montreal, 1867; director of Alma College 1881; member of the Royal Canadian Academy of Arts, 1888; director of the Toronto Art School, 1889–1891. President of the Ontario Society of Artists. **Bib.:** Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who*.

Belleau, Sir Narcisse (1808–1894). Born in the city of Quebec and educated there. In 1852 a member of the Legislative Council, and in 1857–1862 Speaker. Mayor of Quebec, 1860, when King Edward VII, as Prince of Wales, visited Canada, and knighted on the occasion. In 1862 appointed minister of agriculture in the Cartier-Macdonald ministry; and in 1865 premier and receiver-general in a coalition government. Appointed lieutenant-governor of the province of Quebec, 1867; resigned in 1873. **Index: B** Succeeds Sir E. P. Taché as titular head of coalition government — proposed by J. A. Macdonald, and accepted by George Brown, 191; Macdonald the virtual leader of government, 191. **C** His connection with British North America Act, 102–103. **Md** Nominal head of government, 1865, 123. **Bib.:** Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Belleville. Town of Ontario on the Bay of Quinte. Founded by Captain Myers in 1790. **Index: BL** Early municipal government of, 298; riot over Rebellion Losses Bill, 318.

Bellomont, Richard Coote, Earl of (1636–1701). Member of Parliament, 1688–1695; and served in Ireland, 1689. In 1695 appointed governor of New York, and afterwards of Massachusetts. **Index: F** Corresponds with Frontenac, 355. **Bib.:** *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Belmont, François Vachon de. Came to Canada from France in 1680, and joined the Seminary of St. Sulpice at Montreal, of which he was superior, 1698–1732. Died the latter year. Left a *History of Canada*, which was published in the first series of Historical Documents of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec. **Index: F** On number of captives taken at Lachine, 226; on excessive use of brandy, 312; and footnote. **L** His large donations to religious objects, 135; preaches funeral sermon on Laval at Montreal, 265.

Bénédiction. **Ch** English vessel seized by French, 221.

Bennett, George. **B** An employee of the *Globe*, 256; shoots George Brown, 257; on Brown's death, is tried and found guilty of murder, 258; his mind disordered by misfortunes and intemperance, 258.

Bentham, Jeremy (1748–1832). English writer on jurisprudence and ethics. **Index: Sy** An associate of Sydenham's, 13. **Bib.:** *Works*, ed. by Bowring and Burton, 1843. For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Bentivoglis. Papal Nuncio. **Index: Ch** Authorizes establishment of church in Canada, 84.

Bering, Vitus (1681–1741). Born at Horsens, Denmark. Joined the Russian navy in 1704; and in 1725 sent by Peter the Great to explore the waters east of Kamchatka, and examine the American coast. After a three-years' journey

overland, reached the eastern coast of Siberia, built vessels there, and in 1728 followed the coast north to the Arctic, proving that Asia and America were not united. In 1733 set out again on the long overland journey, hampered with a huge retinue; and it was not until 1741 that his ships were ready at Petropaulovsk. Sailed to the east, reached and explored the American coast, and was wrecked on what was afterwards known as Bering Island, where he died, Dec. 8, 1741. **Index**: **D** His explorations, 39, 40; his death, 1741, 40. **Bib**: Lauridsen, *Vitus Bering*; Muller, *Voyages from Asia to America*; Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific*.

Bering Sea Question. Arose out of a dispute as to the seal fisheries of Bering Sea. Several Canadian sealers were seized by the United States in 1886, on the plea that these waters constituted a *mare clausum*, or closed sea. Similar seizures were made in 1887 and 1889. Finally the British and United States governments agreed to submit the question to arbitration. The commission met at Paris in 1893. Lord Hannen and Sir John Thompson represented British interests; the United States was represented by Judge Harlan and Senator Morgan. The other arbitrators were Marquis Visconti Venosta of Italy, Gregora W. Gram of Sweden, and Baron de Coured of Belgium, who presided. The decision was in favour of Great Britain, and contrary to the claim of the United States to jurisdiction over the waters of Bering Sea and the seals visiting the coasts and islands of Alaska. Regulations were provided for the better protection of the fisheries; and the United States was required to compensate the Canadian sealers for the unlawful seizure of their vessels. **Index**: **D** Influenced by Russian occupation, 38; settled under Paris award, 1897, 283; history of dispute 340–341.

Berkeley, George Cranfield (1753–1818). Entered the navy, 1766; accompanied Cook in survey of coast of Newfoundland and Gulf of St. Lawrence, 1766–1769; and was on the *Victory* at Ushant, 1778. In 1786 surveyor-general of ordnance, 1786; and vice-admiral on the Halifax station, 1805–1807, during which time occurred the affair between the *Chesapeake* and the *Leopard*. **Index**: **BL** Gave instructions in matter of deserters enlisted in *Chesapeake*, 83; recalled, 85. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Berlin Decrees. Issued by Napoleon, November, 1806, to the following effect: The British Isles were in a state of blockade; intercourse with them was prohibited; all British subjects within French authority were to be held as prisoners of war; all British property, private and public, was declared to be prize of war; also merchandise from Britain; merchants whose property had been captured by British cruisers were to be indemnified from the product of such seizures; no British ships were to be admitted into any port of France, or her allies; every vessel eluding this rule was to be confiscated. The object of the decrees was to close the continent against British commerce. The British government retaliated by issuing an order-in-council, refusing to neutrals the right of trading from one hostile port to another. **Index**: **Bk** Directed by Napoleon against commerce of Great Britain, 81, 82, 105, 171, 172. **Bib.**: *Dict. Eng. Hist.*; Green, *Short History of the English People*; Kingsford, *History of Canada*.

Bernard, Hewitt (1825–1893). Entered the Canadian public service, 1858; deputy minister of justice, 1867; resigned, 1876. In 1872 created I. C.; and the same year made C. M. G. In 1878 appointed assistant commissioner to France and Spain to negotiate commercial treaties. Aide-de-camp to Lord Monck, 1868, and to Lord Stanley, 1888. **Index**: **WT** Confidential secretary to the Quebec Conference, 219; acts as secretary to Confederation delegates in London, 263. **Bib.**: Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald*.

Bernardin, of Siena, Saint : On the guidance of Providence, 35–36.

Bernetz, Chevalier de. **WM** Commands battalion of Royal Roussillon Regiment, 12; second in command of the town (Quebec), 86.

Bernières, Henri de (1635–1700). Born in France. Came to Canada with Laval in 1659. Curé of Quebec, 1660–1687, and grand-vicar of the bishop of Quebec. First superior of the Seminary of Quebec, 1663, holding that position till 1688 and from 1693 to 1697. **Index.** **F** Grand-vicar of bishop of Quebec, 111. **L** Head of retreat at Caën, 24; first superior of Quebec Seminary, 55; transfers his personal income to seminary, 56; administers diocese in Laval's absence, 134; claims ecclesiastical rights, 163; made dean of Chapter, 197; his death, 239. **Bib.**: *Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites; Gosselin, *Henri de Bernières.*

Bernières, Jean de. **L** His "Hermitage," 24, 25.

Berry Brigade. **WM** In battle of Ste. Foy, 257, 258.

Berthelot, François. **L** Laval's relations with, 138. **E** His seigniory of St. Laurent made an earldom in 1676, 181.

Berthier Alexandre (1638–1709). Born in France. Came to Canada in 1665; and in 1666 commandant at Fort St. Jean, and led expeditions against the Iroquois. In 1672 granted the seigniory of Berthier in Bellechasse County, Quebec. **Index.** **F** Commands militia in campaign against Iroquois, 209. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France.*

Bethune, Alexander Neil (1800–1879). Born in Glengarry, Ontario. In 1823 ordained deacon, and in 1824, priest. In 1847 archdeacon of York (Toronto), and in 1867 consecrated coadjutor bishop of Toronto, succeeded to the bishopric on the death of Bishop Strachan. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland.*

Bethune, John. Born in Scotland, 1751. Emigrated in his early years to South Carolina, and was chaplain of the loyal militia. In 1786 resided in Montreal; minister of the Presbyterian church there; afterwards appointed to a mission in Glengarry. **Index.** **S** Presbyterian minister, reputed author of petition for repeal of Marriage Act, 161, 162; the first Presbyterian minister to arrive in Upper Canada, 164; received stipend from the government, 164. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Macdonell, *Sketches Illustrating the Early Settlement and History of Glengarry in Canada.*

Betts. **WT** Proposes construction of European and North American Railway, 168, 169.

Beveridge. **WT** Seconds the address in New Brunswick Assembly, 257.

Biard, Pierre (1565–1622). Came to Port Royal in 1611, with Masse — the first of their order in New France. The relations of the Jesuits with Poutrincourt and his son Biencourt were far from cordial; little or no progress was made with the conversion of the Micmacs; and in 1613 Biard sailed with Masse for Mount Desert, with an expedition sent out by Madame de Guercheville. They had hardly begun the new settlement, when Argall swooped down, seized their ship, plundered their property, and carried Biard and some of his companions prisoners to Virginia. Argall brought the Jesuit back with him to Acadia the same year; the vessel in which he sailed was carried out to sea, and after a series of adventures Biard finally reached France and remained there. **Bib.**: Biard, *Relation*; Carayon, *Première Mission des Jésuites au Canada*; Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Bibaud, Michel (1782–1857). Educated at the College of St. Raphael. **Index**: **L** Historian, his praise of Talon, 113. **P** On Papineau, 56. **Hd** On Haldimand,

291. **Bib.**: Works: *Épîtres, Satires, Chansons Epigrammes, et autre Pièces de Vers; Histoire du Canada et des Canadiens sous la Domination Anglaise.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Bidwell, Barnabas. **R** Election contests, 63.

Bidwell, Marshall Spring (1799–1872). Born in New England. Came to Canada with his father, 1812, and practised law. In 1824–1835 a member of the Upper Canada Assembly; in 1829 elected Speaker of the House, and re-elected, 1835. One of the leaders of the popular party of Upper Canada, and his outspoken sympathy with the Rebellion of 1837–1838 resulted in his banishment. **Index**: **Mc** Elected Speaker of the House, 151; defends Mackenzie, 181, 182; moves committee of inquiry, 184; moves Mackenzie's eligibility, 243; discountenances royal veto, 251; again elected Speaker of the House, 261; Head declines to make him judge, 377; defeated for the House, 380; refuses nomination to Convention, 343; gives legal advice to rebels, 343; his part in the Rebellion, 357; accepts voluntary exile, 358. **R** One of the leaders of the popular party in Upper Canada Assembly, 66, 67. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Davin, *The Irishman in Canada.*

Biencourt de Poutrincourt, Charles (1583–1638?) Son of Jean de Biencourt. Accompanied his father to Port Royal in 1605. Returned to France in 1610; made vice-admiral in the seas of New France, and, somewhat unwillingly, brought with him to Acadia in 1611 the Jesuits Biard and Masse. While absent from Port Royal, the fort was attacked and burnt by Argall in 1613. Biencourt partially rebuilt Port Royal, and was still there in 1618. Returned to France some time before 1621, and appointed director of the Royal Academy of Paris, which position he held up to the time of his death. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Patterson, *Last Days of Charles de Biencourt* (R. S. C., 1896).

Biencourt de Poutrincourt, Jean de, Baron de Saint Just (1557–1615). Had won distinction as a soldier in the service of France; and in 1604 sailed with De Monts and Champlain to Acadia. Was so charmed with Port Royal that he determined to make it his home. De Monts made him a grant of the lands about Annapolis Basin, which the king confirmed. Went back to France and brought out his family to the new settlement. Accompanied Champlain in his exploration of the Bay of Fundy. Jesuit missionaries were sent out to Port Royal, whom Poutrincourt, although a good Roman Catholic, found far from congenial. Their relations became more and more strained, and when Poutrincourt sailed to France in 1613, the Jesuits succeeded in having him thrown into prison. Regained his liberty and returned to Acadia, but found Port Royal in ashes. Returned to France and fell in the attack on Méry. **Index**: **Ch** Goes with De Monts to Acadia, 19; lieutenant of De Monts at Port Royal, 34; joins Champlain in exploration and erects crosses on coast (Massachusetts), 35; returns to France, 37. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime.* *See also* Lescarbot; Champlain; De Monts.

Bienville, Jean Baptiste Le Moyne, sieur de (1680–1768). Son of Charles Le Moyne, and brother of Iberville. Accompanied Iberville to Hudson Bay in 1697, and took part in the capture of Fort Nelson and the defeat of the English fleet. The following year sailed with his brother to the mouth of the Mississippi, where they laid the foundations of the colony of Louisiana. After the death of Iberville, became governor of the colony, and remained there for thirty-five years. Founded the city of New Orleans, and laboured unceasingly to

advance the interests of Louisiana. **Index**: **F** Joins war party against Schenectady, 235. **Bib.**: King, *Jean Baptiste Le Moyne, Sieur de Bienville*; Reed, *The First Great Canadian*; Margry, *Découvertes des Français*. *See also* Iberville.

Bierce. **Mc** Plans attack on Windsor, 446; lands at Windsor, 447; retreats, 447.

Big Mouth (Grande Gueule). **F** Onondaga orator, 184, 221.

Biggar, James L. **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 144.

Bignon. **Ch** Crown lawyer in proceedings *re* Champlain's will, 265.

Bigot, François. Born at Bordeaux, Jan. 30, 1703; son of Louis-Amable Bigot. Through his influence at court, obtained several lucrative offices in New France, which he turned to his own personal advantage. Arrived at Louisbourg in 1739. After the capture of Louisbourg in 1745, returned to France, where serious charges of misappropriating public funds had been brought against him, but his influence at court was still powerful enough to extricate him from this scrape, and to secure him the office of intendant of New France, 1748. Sailed for Quebec and arrived the same year. There elaborated a system of peculation, by which every branch of the public service was laid under tribute to enrich himself and his creatures, helping thereby to bring about the final loss of the colony. Returned to France after the conquest of Canada; thrown into the Bastille, and released only to be banished from France. **Index**: **WM** Intendant, appearance and character, 32; made profit of famine, 53; gambling habits, 54; reprimanded by minister, 88, hostility to Bougainville, 88; makes his headquarters at Beauport, 88; letter to Bougainville, 165. **Hd** Disliked, 52. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903); Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*.

Billings, Elkanah (1820–1876). Born in township of Gloucester, Ontario. Studied law, called to the bar, 1845, and practised in Ottawa. Appointed paleontologist of the Geological Survey of Canada, 1856, and in the same year established the *Canadian Naturalist*. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Ami, *Brief Biographical Sketch of Elkanah Billings*.

Billings, Joseph. Born in England, 1758. Accompanied Captain Cook on his last voyage on the *Discovery*; and afterwards entered the Russian navy. Commanded an expedition to the north-west boundaries of Asia in 1785, and in 1786–1794 explored the coasts of Siberia and Alaska. **Index**: **D** Visits Unalaska, Nodiak, and Prince William Sound, 1790, 26. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Bindon. **Dr** Montreal merchant, treasonable proceedings of, 84.

Bizard. **F** Officer of Frontenac, arrested by Perrot, 91.

Blachford, Frederic Rogers, Baron (1811–1889). Born in England. Educated at Eton and Oxford. In 1844 registrar of joint-stock companies and commissioner of lands and emigration; from 1860 to 1871 permanent undersecretary of state for the colonies; and in 1871 made a privy councillor. **Index**: **Md** On Macdonald's part in Westminster Conference, 126–127. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Black, John (1817–1879). Born in Scotland. Went to the Red River Settlement as legal adviser to Adam Thom, recorder of Rupert's Land, 1839. Subsequently entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company and rose to the position of chief trader. Went back to Scotland, 1852. Spent some time in Australia, and returned to the Red River Settlement as recorder of Rupert's Land, 1862. Appointed a delegate to Ottawa to present the views of the settlers on the taking over of the country by the Dominion government, 1870. Proceeded to Scotland, where he died. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba*.

Black, John (1818–1882). Born in Scotland. Emigrated to America with

his parents and studied for a time at Delaware Academy at Delhi, New York. Came to Canada and completed his theological course at Knox College, Toronto. Ordained to the ministry of the Presbyterian Church and proceeded to the Red River Settlement, 1851. Remained in charge of the church at Kildonan until his death. **Bib.**: Bryce, *John Black: The Apostle of the Red River.*

Black, William (1760–1834). Born in England. In 1775 came to Canada and became a Wesleyan Methodist preacher. Founded the Wesleyan Church in Nova Scotia, and became general superintendent of British American Wesleyan missions. **Index**: **WT** The apostle of Wesleyan Methodism in Maritime Provinces, 137. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Black, William. **WT** President of New Brunswick Assembly, 1831; refuses to furnish information, 19; member of New Brunswick Legislative Council, retires, 72.

Black, William. **WT** Of Halifax, father-in-law of Judge Wilmot, 137.

Blackader, Hugh W. (1808–1863). Descended from Loyalist stock. Began to learn the trade of printer at the age of twelve. Acquired an interest in the *Acadian Recorder*, 1837, and continued to publish the paper until his death. Closely identified with the Reform movement and a strong supporter of Joseph Howe. **Index**: **H** Called upon to prove publication of libel in the *Nova Scotian*, 24. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Black Rock. **Bk** Opposite Fort Erie, fortified, 197.

Blackfoot Indians. A Western confederacy, of Siksika stock. First described in the journal of Anthony Hendry, 1754–1755, and again by Matthew Cocking, 1772–1773. They were then known to the Crees as the Archithinue. Cocking also gives the following for the five tribes in the confederacy: Powestic-Athinuewuck or Water-fall Indians; Mitheo-Athinuwuck or Bloody Indians; Koskitow-Wathesitock or Black-footed Indians; Pegonow or Muddy-water Indians; and Sassewuck or Woody-country Indians. Their habitat was then, and until comparatively recent times, in the foot-hills of the Rocky Mountains, on the upper waters of the Saskatchewan. They are now for the most part on reservations in Alberta. **Bib.**: Petitot, *Traditions Indiennes du Canada Nord-Ouest;* Grinnell, *Blackfoot Lodge Tales; Hendry Journal* (R. S. C., 1908); *Cocking Journal* (R.S.C., 1909); Franklin, *Polar Sea;* Catlin, *North American Indians.*

Blair, Andrew George (1844–1907). Born in Fredericton, New Brunswick. Educated there, and called to the bar, 1866. In 1878 member of the New Brunswick Assembly for York; in 1879 leader of the opposition; and in 1883 premier of the province. In 1896 resigned and became minister of railways and canals in the Dominion government, under Laurier, retiring in 1903. In February, 1904, chairman of the Railway Commission of Canada, resigning in October of the same year. **Index**: **WT** Premier of New Brunswick during Tilley's governorship, 280. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.; Who's Who,* 1906.

Blair, Adam Johnston Fergusson (1815–1867). Member of the Legislative Assembly of Canada, 1848–1857; appointed to the Legislative Council, 1860; receiver-general, 1863; member of the Executive Council and provincial secretary, 1863–1864; president of the Executive Council, 1866. Appointed president of the Privy Council and a member of the first Dominion Cabinet, 1867. **Index**: **Md** President of Privy Council in first Dominion Cabinet, 134; agrees to support coalition, 137; his death, 138. **B** Called upon to form ministry, but fails, 149. **WT** Member first Confederation ministry, 271. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Blake, Edward (1833–). Born in Adelaide, Ontario. Educated at Upper Canada College and University of Toronto. Called to the bar of Ontario, 1859. From 1867 to 1872 a member of the Legislative Assembly of Ontario; and premier, 1871–1872. From 1867 to 1891 member of the Dominion House of Commons. In 1873 a member of Alexander Mackenzie's Dominion ministry; in 1875–1877 minister of justice and attorney-general; and 1877–1878 president of the Council. From 1878 to 1887 leader of the Liberal opposition in the House of Commons. In 1892 went to Ireland and elected member for South Longford in the British House of Commons; retired, 1907. **Index**: **Md** Favours National Policy, 224; replaces Mackenzie as leader of Liberals, 1880, 235; attacks Canadian Pacific Railway scheme, 235; resigns leadership of Ontario Liberals, 1872, 152; attacks government on Redistribution Bill, 274; supports Costigan's Home Rule resolution, 277; contrasted with Macdonald, 277–279; mutual antagonism, 277–279; supports Landry's motion that Riel's sentence should have been commuted, 280; not favourable to commercial union, 296; refuses to run in election of 1891, 315; denounces policy of unrestricted reciprocity, 315–316. **B** His speech at Aurora advocating Imperial federation, 235, 240. **Mc** On when rebellion is justified, 26, 27. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Who's Who*, 1910; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Ewan, *Hon. Edward Blake;* Taché, *Men.*

Blake, William Hume (1809–1876). Born in Ireland. Educated at Trinity College, Dublin, and emigrated to Canada in his youth. During the Rebellion of 1837, paymaster of the Royal Foresters. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1838. A member of the Legislative Assembly for East York, 1847, and solicitor-general in the La Fontaine-Baldwin administration, 1848–1849. In 1850 chancellor of Upper Canada, retiring March, 1862. **Index**: **BL** Speaks before Reform Association, Toronto, 223; elected for York, 279; solicitor-general, 1848, 284; absent in Europe, 284; on Rebellion Losses Bill, 314–315; quarrel with MacNab, 315; burnt in effigy in Toronto, 318; raised to the bench, 337. **E** Returned in elections, 1847, 50; solicitor-general for Upper Canadian first La Fontaine-Baldwin Cabinet, 53; father of Edward Blake; attacks Family Compact; bitter conflict with Sir Allan MacNab, 69. **B** Speaks before Toronto Reform Association, 1844, 21; burnt in effigy, 36; in the fight for responsible government, 261. **Md** Challenged by John A. Macdonald, 36. **Mc** Solicitor-general, debate on Rebellion Losses Bill, 489. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*, and *Last Forty Years;* Read, *Lives of the Judges; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Blanchard, Hiram. **H** Supports Confederation, 186; member of Nova Scotia government, 1867, 198; elected to Legislature, but unseated, 202.

Blanchard, Jotham. **H** Associated with Joseph Howe in *The Club*, 10; in House of Assembly, 18.

Blanchet, F. **Bk** Arrested, 127; discharged, 128.

Blanshard, Richard. Appointed governor of Vancouver Island by Earl Grey; left England, 1849, and reached Victoria in March of the following year by way of Panama. Resigned office in 1850, and in 1851 returned to England. **Index**: **D** First governor of Vancouver Island, 1849, 203; relations with the Hudson's Bay Company, 203–204; nominates provincial government and leaves for England, 204. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Bleury. **P** Joins Papineau party, 78.

Bliss, Daniel (1740–1806). Born in Concord, Mass. Educated at Harvard University, Cambridge, graduating in 1774. In 1778 proscribed as a Loyalist, and served with the British army as commissary. At the end of the war,

moved to New Brunswick; appointed a member of the provincial Council, and later chief justice of the Court of Common Pleas. **Index**: **WT** Becomes member of New Brunswick Council, 4. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Bliss, John Murray (1771–1834). Born in Massachusetts. Came to New Brunswick in 1786; called to the bar; and elected to the House of Assembly for the county of York. Appointed to the bench in 1816; became a member of the king's Council; and in 1824 administrator of the province for one year. Subsequently a judge of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick. **Index**. **WT** Judge of New Brunswick Supreme Court, 4. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Bliss, Jonathan (1742–1822). Born in Springfield, Mass. Educated at Harvard University, Cambridge. Emigrated to New Brunswick in 1783. In 1785 elected a member of the provincial Legislature and appointed attorney-general. From 1809 to 1822 chief-justice. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Blue, Archibald (1840–). Born in Orford, Ontario. From 1867 to 1881 engaged in journalism. In 1882 appointed secretary of the Ontario Bureau of Industries, which he organized. Deputy minister of agriculture, 1884, and director of the Bureau of Mines, 1891. Appointed Dominion census commissioner, 1900. **Index**: **B** Witnesses shooting of George Brown by Bennett, 255–256. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Bodega Bay. On the coast of California, lat. 38° 18′ 20″ N., long. 123° 2′ 28″. **Index**: **D** Russian colony there in 1812, 45.

Boileau, Maitre. **Ch** Lawyer, employed to contest Champlain's will, 205.

Bolduc, Father. **D** Jesuit missionary — supposed to be first priest on Vancouver Island, 178; at Whidby Island, 179.

Bolton, Colonel. **Hd** Commander at Niagara, lost in foundering of *Ontario*, 163.

Bompas, William Carpenter (1853–1906). Born in London, England. Ordained deacon, 1859; priest, 1865; came to Canada latter year and assigned to the Mackenzie River district. In 1874 consecrated bishop of Athabaska. In 1884 transferred to see of Mackenzie River, and in 1891 to that of Selkirk. Author of a number of primers in the Athabaskan and Algonquian languages, as well as in Eskimo. **Bib.**: *Diocese of Mackenzie River;* Cody, *An Apostle of the North;* Machray, *Archbishop Machray;* Mockridge, *Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland.* For his native primers, *see* Pilling, *Bibliography of Athabaskan Languages.*

Bond, William Bennett (1815–1906). Born in Truro, England. At an early age went to Newfoundland. Removed to Quebec, 1840; the same year admitted deacon, and ordained priest, 1841. For some time engaged as a travelling missionary; assistant to the rector of St. George's Church, Montreal, 1848; rector 1862; archdeacon of Hochelaga, 1871; dean of Montreal, 1874. In 1879 consecrated bishop of Montreal; in 1901 archbishop, and in 1904 primate of all Canada. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.; Who's Who*, 1905; Mockridge, *Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland.*

Bonne, Captain de. Born in France, and before coming to Canada served in the regiment of Condé. At the siege of Quebec, 1759, in command of the Quebec and Three Rivers militia, and took part in the battle of the Plains and the battle of Ste. Foy. **Index**: **WM** Commands Quebec and Three Rivers militia, 105. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec.*

Bonnécamps, Joseph Pierre de (1707–1790). Born in France. Entered the Jesuit order, and came to Canada in 1741, when he was appointed instructor of hydrography at the Seminary of Quebec. Held that position until the fall of

Quebec in 1759. In 1765–1766 laboured among the French refugees on the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon.

Bonnerme. **Ch** Physician, accompanied Champlain to Quebec, 41; death of, 46.

Bonnycastle, Sir Richard Henry (1791–1848). Born in England. Served in Canada in 1812, and engaged in the capture of Fort Castine. During the Rebellion of 1837–1838 commanded the engineers in Canada West, and defended Kingston in 1838; knighted for distinguished service, 1837. Afterwards commander of engineers in Newfoundland. **Bib.**: *The Canadas in 1841.* For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Bonsecours, Chapel of. **L** United to parish of Montreal, 176; commenced by Sister Bourgeois, 177; held in high honour, 178.

Bontemps, Captain. **Ch** Brings out settlers, 252.

Books. **S** Scarcity of, in Upper Canada, 175. *See also* Libraries.

Borden, Robert Laird (1854–). Born in Grand Pré, Nova Scotia. Called to the bar, 1878, and practised at Kentville and Halifax; appointed Q.C., 1890. In 1896 elected for the city and county of Halifax to the Dominion Parliament, and for Carleton County, Ontario, 1905. In 1901 succeeded Sir Charles Tupper as leader of the Conservative party. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Borgia's House. **WM** Wolfe occupies, 189; set on fire by Canadians, 193.

Boscawen, Edward (1711–1761). Born in England. Served at Porto Bello, 1739–1740; at Cartagena, 1741; and in the West Indies, 1747. Commanded on the North American station between 1755 and 1757, and in 1758 commander-in-chief of the fleet at the siege of Louisbourg. In 1759 defeated the French in Lagos Bay, and in 1760 commanded the fleet in Quiberon Bay. **Index**: **WM** In command of naval forces at Louisbourg, 73. **Bib.**: Wood, *Logs of the Conquest of Canada;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec; Dict. Nat. Biog.* *See also* Louisbourg.

Bossuet, Jacques Benigne (1627–1704). Churchman and orator; bishop of Meaux; took a leading part in the Gallican controversy. **Index**: **L** On poverty and liberty, 123. **Bib.**: Works: *Histoire Universelle; Oraisons Funèbres.* For biog., *see* Chambers, *Biog. Dict.*

Boston. **Bk** Flags hung there at half-mast on declaration of war against Great Britain, 208. **Hd** Rebellious sentiment comes to head at, 84; Haldimand doubts wisdom of closing the port, 85; dangerous condition of affairs at, 95–96, 97–98; reception to General Gage, 96; Haldimand's removal to, 103; people of, revile Haldimand, 105; Haldimand's house at, 107; loss at Bunker Hill, 108; Louis Haldimand at, 109; Loyalists leave, 110; Haldimand's rank at, 121. **L** Americans of, their designs against priests and missionaries, 11.

Boston. **D** Attacked by natives of Nootka, 1803, and crew murdered, 37.

Botsford, Bliss (1813–1890). Born at Sackville, New Brunswick. Educated at King's College, Fredericton; called to the bar, 1838, and practised at Moncton until 1870. A member of the New Brunswick Assembly, with brief intervals, from 1851 to 1870. In 1865 surveyor-general in the Smith ministry, and a member of the Executive Council, of which he was Speaker from 1867 to 1870. From 1870 to 1890 judge of the County Court. **Index**: **WT** Surveyor-general in Smith government, 233; adds no strength to the government, 234; represents Westmoreland, 257. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Bouchard. **L** Founder of the Montmorency family, 16.

Boucher de Grosbois et de Boucherville, Pierre (1622–1717). Came to Canada in 1634 with his father; served as a soldier of the little garrison of Quebec in

1641. Four years later settled at Three Rivers, and having made himself familiar with several Indian languages, employed as interpreter. For nearly a quarter of a century served the town of his adoption in various capacities, civil and military. Filled the office of governor of Three Rivers, with short intervals, from 1652 to 1667. Visited France in 1661–1662, received by Louis XIV, and given a patent of nobility, and on his return to Canada brought out a number of colonists. In 1667 retired to his seigniory of Boucherville. Left a brief but interesting history of New France, written in 1663, while he was still governor of Three Rivers, and published the following year. **Index**: **L** His opinion of Laval, 29. **Bib.**: *Histoire Veritable et Naturelle des Mœurs et Productions du Pays de la Nouvelle France.* Paris, 1664. Reprinted, 1849, 1882, 1883, 1896. The last is in the *Trans.* of the Royal Society for that year, and is edited by Benjamin Sulte, with biographical and bibliographical notes.

Bouchette, Captain. **Dr** Conducts Carleton safely to Three Rivers, 113.

Bouchette, Joseph (1774–1841). Entered the naval service, 1791; in command of the forces on Lake Ontario; and served in the Royal Canadian volunteers. In 1813 on active service; and in 1814–1816 in England, where he published his topographical and geographical description of Canada. Employed as surveyor-general in delimiting the boundary line between Canada and the United States, 1817–1818. **Bib.**: *Topographical Description of the Province of Lower Canada*; *British Dominions in North America.*

Bouchette, Robert Shore Milnes. **P** Exiled to Bermuda for his participation in Rebellion of 1837, 138; commissioner of customs, Ottawa, 149; sides with Papineau, 149; arrested as a rebel, 149; his letter to Colonel Dundas, 150–153.

Boudon, Abbé Henri-Marie. **L** Succeeds Laval as archdeacon of Evreux, 23.

Boues, Charles de. **Ch** Vicar-general of Pontoise, contributes to building of Récollet convent, 117; syndic of Canadian missions, 148.

Bougainville, Louis Antoine, Comte de (1729–1811). Born in Paris. Educated for his father's profession of notary; and soon obtained recognition as an advocate in the Parliament of Paris. As a student displayed a remarkable talent for mathematics, and at the age of twenty-two wrote the first volume of a treatise on the Integral Calculus. His mathematical work recognized by the Royal Society in electing him to a fellowship. Joined the army in 1755, and the next year came to Canada as Montcalm's aide-de-camp. Played an important part in the siege of Quebec, and wrote an elaborate journal of the campaign, much of which appears to have been incorporated in Montcalm's *Journal*, published by Abbé Casgrain. Returned to France in 1760, and after serving in Germany, joined the navy. From 1766 to 1769 made a voyage around the world; served in the West Indies during the Revolutionary War, and commanded the van of the French fleet in the action off Chesapeake Bay. Retired from active service, 1790; nominated by Napoleon to the Senate, and raised to the nobility. **Index**: **WM** Aide-de-camp to Montcalm, 1; despatched to France to represent desperate state of colony, 62; commands Grenadiers along Beauport shore, 85; incurs Bigot's hostility, 88; ordered to protect country west of Quebec, 151, 158; interview with Montcalm at Beauport, 160; Vaudreuil writes that safety of colony is in his hands, 161; duped by Wolfe's strategy, 177; criticized by Chevalier Johnstone, 177; his promotion due to court favour, 177; disregards instructions of governor by changing commander at Le Foulon, 178; great reliance placed on him, 178; his failure to reinforce post at the Foulon, 178, 184; his failure to follow British fleet down from Cap Rouge, 184; held responsible for disaster, 210; his delay at Sillery, 211;

arrives after battle, 222; his letter to Ramezay, regarding provisions, 226; holds his position at Cap Rouge while rest of army retreats, 229; on march to Quebec, hears of capitulation, 234; replaces Lusignan at Ile-aux-Noix, 245; congratulates Lévis on victory of Ste. Foy, 267. **Bib.**: Works: *Traité du Calcul Intégral; Voyage autour du Monde; Essai Historique sur les Navigations Anciennes et Modernes* (Acad. des Sciences Morales et Pol., Vol. I); *Notice Historique sur les Sauvages de l'Amerique Septentrionale* (*ibid.*, Vol. III). His letters are printed in Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* and his manuscript journals are in the Canadian Archives. *See also* De Kerallain, *La Jeunesse de Bougainville;* Michaud, *Biog. Univ.;* Larousse, *Grande Dict. Univ.;* Casgrain, *Montcalm et Lévis;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada;* Hart, *The Fall of New France, 1755–1760.*

Boulay, Angelique Louise Talon du. **WM** Wife of Montcalm, 5; her grief at his departure for Canada, 8.

Boulduc. **F** Prosecutor of Prévoté, dismissed, 138.

Boullé, Eustache. **Ch** Brother-in-law of Champlain, 134, 145; appointed by Champlain as his lieutenant, 155; returns to France, 209; converted to Roman Catholicism, receives bequest from his sister, 267.

Boullé, Hélène. **Ch** Marries Champlain, 66; spends four years in Quebec, 141; returns to France, 141; studies Algonquian language, 263; her life at Quebec, 263–264; enters Ursuline convent, 266; dies, 1654, 266.

Boullé, Nicholas. **Ch** Champlain's father-in-law, secretary of the king's chamber, 66; pays his daughter's inheritance to Champlain, 67.

Boulton, D'Arcy. Born in England. Came to Canada, 1797, and settled at York, 1803. Called to the bar of Upper Canada by special Act of the Legislature, 1803; solicitor-general, 1805. While on his way to England, 1810, captured by a French privateer, and remained a prisoner in France until 1814. Appointed judge of Assize, 1818. Died in York about 1830. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges;* Scadding, *Toronto of Old.*

Boulton, Henry John. Son of D'Arcy Boulton; born in England, 1790. Studied law and called to the English bar. Emigrated to Canada, 1816, and practised in Upper Canada. In 1818 appointed solicitor-general; attorney-general, 1829; elected to the Assembly for Niagara; removed from attorney-generalship by colonial secretary on account of his independent votes in Assembly, 1833; proceeded to England to vindicate his actions; appointed chief justice of Newfoundland, 1833; removed from office, 1838, and returned to Canada. Represented town of Niagara in Assembly, 1841–1844, and Norfolk County, 1848–1851. **Index**: **Mc** Solicitor-general, reprimanded, 152–153; dismissed from office of attorney-general, 232; threatens rebellion, 233; chief justice of Newfoundland, 235. **E** Responsible for amendment of Union Act, 123. **BL** Removed from office of attorney-general, 16; in Clergy Reserves debate, 349. **Bib.**: *Short Sketch of Upper Canada.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Boundaries of Canada. **Dr** Not defined by Constitutional Act, 260.

Bouquet, Henry (1719–1765). Born in Switzerland. Served in Holland, Sardinia, and with the Prince of Orange. Was Captain-commandant of the Swiss Guards at the Hague, 1748. Entered the British army; came to America in 1754; with Haldimand and the "Royal Americans"; and held a leading command for several years in the French and Indian wars. Died at Pensacola, Florida. **Index**: **Dr** His services in Pontiac's War, 6; death of, 6; Bouquet papers in British Museum, 7. **Hd** Life-long friend of Haldimand, 5; his

early military service, 6; his studious habits, 8; member of Swiss Guards at the Hague, 8; recommended for command in Royal American Regiment, 9; experiences ill-feeling between American colonists and British troops, 12; in Carolina, 13; his letters throw side-lights on the affairs in the colonies, 14–15; popular in military profession, 16; Indian warfare, 16; at Fort Pitt, 16; Haldimand advises him not to leave the service, 40; defeats Indians at Bushy Run, 58; thanked by the king and promoted, 58; death of, 58, 63; Haldimand laments his loss, 62; his tomb, 63; his papers preserved in Canadian Archives, 319; some of his letters missing, 338. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe* and *Conspiracy of Pontiac; Canadian Archives Report*, 1889.

Bourdages. **P** Assists Papineau in defeating motion for adoption of Lord Goderich's offer, 77. **Bk** Made colonel of militia by Sir George Prévost, 158.

Bourdon. **L** Brings out a number of girls as colonists, 79. **Ch** Industrious settler, 252, 253.

Bourdon, Sister Anne. **F** On divine protection of Quebec, 301.

Bourdon, Jean (1602–1668). Born in Normandy. Came to Canada, 1634. Engaged for some years as a civil engineer and land surveyor; sent on several embassies to the Iroquois; and in 1657 made a voyage towards Hudson Bay, but prevented by ice from entering the Strait. Mentioned as being at Quebec in 1665.

Bourgard. **L** On the zeal of the missionaries, 61.

Bourgeoys, Marguerite (1620–1700). Born at Troyes, in Champagne. Entered the convent of the Congregation of Notre Dame at the age of twenty, and while there decided to devote her life to the colony of New France. Arrived in Quebec in September, 1653, and went on immediately to the new settlement of Montreal. In 1657 opened the first school, in a stable granted her by Maisonneuve. In the same year built a wooden chapel in Montreal. Founded the Congrégation de Notre Dame de Montreal in 1659, and in 1686 built the convent. In 1675, with funds obtained from France built the church of Bonsecours. **Index**: **L** Establishes school at Ville Marie (Montreal), 9; her services to the sick on board the *St. André*, 32; her labours in instruction of the young, 91; her educational work, 126; Abbé Verreau on influence exerted by, 127; founds Bonsecours Chapel, 177. **F** Establishes Congrégation de Notre Dame, 29, 39; impressed on arrival by poverty of country, 39. **Bib.**: Ransonet, *Vie de la Sœur Bourgeoys;* Faillon, *Vie de la Sœur Bourgeoys;* Parkman, *Jesuits in North America* and *Old Régime;* Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime.*

Bourget, Ignace (1799–1885). Born at Point Lévis, Quebec. Ordained in 1822; vicar-general of Montreal, 1836; coadjutor bishop of the diocese, 1837; bishop of Montreal, 1840, and created the first cathedral chapter of that city. Founded several religious orders, colleges, and asylums, among others, in 1864, the institution for the deaf and dumb, Montreal. In 1862 created a Roman count and assistant at the Pontifical Throne. In 1876 archbishop of Martianopolis, *in partibus.* **Index**: **C** His character, 80; dispute with Cartier, 80–83; calls on Cartier, 84. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Bourinot, Sir John George (1837–1902). Born in Sydney, Nova Scotia. Educated at Trinity University, Toronto. Chief official reporter to the Nova Scotia Assembly, 1861–1867, and in 1880 appointed chief clerk of the Dominion House of Commons. For many years honorary secretary of the Royal Society of Canada. **Index**: **BL** On Baldwin's University Bill, 293; on Tory opposition to Rebellion Losses Bill, 313. **Bib.**: Works: *Canada under British Rule;*

Federal Government in Canada; How Canada is Governed; Manual of Constitutional History of Canada; Parliamentary Procedure and Government in Canada; Canada; Builders of Nova Scotia. For biog., *see* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Bourlamaque, de. Born in France. Governor of Guadaloupe; sent in 1756 with Montcalm to Canada as third in command and colonel of engineers. In command at Ticonderoga in 1759; promoted brigadier-general, and took part in the defence of Quebec. Died, 1764. **Index**: **WM** Third in command, 12; holds Amherst in check, 131; evacuates Forts Carillon and Frederic and falls back on Ile-aux-Noix, 146; which he reports himself able to hold till fall, 158; joins army of Lévis on march against Quebec, 245; repairs bridges over Cap Rouge River, 248; occupies position at Lorette and Ste. Foy, 249; in battle of Ste. Foy, 256; wounded, 260. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada.*

Bouteroue, Claude de. Born in France. Came to Canada to act as intendant during the absence of Talon from 1668 to 1670. Returned to France, 1671, and died there, 1680. **Index**: **L** Acts as intendant during Talon's absence, 116. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France.*

Bouthillier. **Ch** Negotiates restoration of Quebec, 220.

Bow River Pass. Through the Bow Range of the Rocky Mountains, head waters of Bow River. **Index**: **D** Entered by David Thompson, 1805, 58.

Bowell, Sir Mackenzie (1823–). Born in England. Came to Canada with his parents, 1833, and engaged in journalistic work. In 1867 elected to the Dominion House of Commons for North Hastings. In 1878 appointed minister of customs, holding that office until 1891; minister of militia, 1892; and minister of trade and commerce, 1892–1894. In 1894 succeeded Sir John Thompson as premier, and resigned office in 1896. Created a K. C. M. G., 1895. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Bowen, Edward (1780–1866). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada in 1797; studied law and called to the bar in 1803. From 1809 to 1812 represented Sorel in the Assembly; and in the latter year appointed to the Court of King's Bench. In 1821 appointed a member of the Legislative Council, and in 1835 elected Speaker. In 1849 chief justice of the Superior Court for Lower Canada. **Index**: **E** Made a judge of the Seigniorial Court, 187. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.*

Bowes, Colonel. **Bk** Of the 6th Regiment, assumes command on death of General Hunter, 69; leaves Canada, 73.

Bowring, Dr. **Sy** An associate of Sydenham's, 13; trade commissioner to France, 29.

Boyd, Colonel. **WT** Represents Charlotte County in New Brunswick Assembly, 244.

Boyd, John (1828–1893). Born in Ireland. Emigrated to New Brunswick, and engaged in business at St. John. In 1880 called to the Senate, and on Sept. 22, 1893, succeeded Sir S. L. Tilley as lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick. **Index**: **WT** Succeeds Tilley as lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 280. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Braddock, Edward (1695–1755). Born in Scotland. Entered the army, 1710, and in 1743 major of the Coldstreams. Served in the expedition to L'Orient, 1746; and under the Prince of Orange in Holland, 1746–1748. Colonel of the 14th Foot at Gibraltar, 1753. In 1755 general and commander-in-chief in British North America; and on July 9, 1755, commanded the British expedition against Fort Duquesne, where he was defeated and mortally wounded. **Index**: **WM** Death of, at Fort Duquesne, 22. **Hd** His defeat rouses Pennsyl-

vania Assembly to vote military supplies, 13. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Bradley, *The Fight with France.*

Bradstreet, Simon (1603–1697). Born in England. Educated at Cambridge; and emigrated to Massachusetts, where he became assistant judge of the Court in 1630. In 1631 one of the founders of Cambridge, Mass.; from 1630 to 1679 assistant governor of Massachusetts; from 1679 to 1686 governor; and from 1689 to 1692 president of the administration of the colony. **Index**: **F** Made governor of Massachusetts, 266; on failure of expedition against Quebec, 301. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Bragg's Regiment. **WM** On British right, 189; in battle of Ste. Foy, 259, 261.

Brandon House. Built by the Hudson's Bay Company, in 1794, on the head waters of the Assiniboine River, about seventeen miles below the present city of Brandon. The buildings were burnt about 1814, and the post abandoned. **Index**: **MS** Built by Hudson's Bay Company, 6. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Brandy Question. **F** Condemned by Champlain, 25; subject of dispute between civil and religious authorities, 46, 115; king's instructions regarding, 116, 118, 120; question referred to a meeting of the principal inhabitants, 121; opinions expressed, 122, 123; king's decision thereon, 125; evils depicted, 335. **L** Sale of liquor to Indians, 7, 36–39, 113; Frontenac's opinion and Colbert's instructions, 170, 171; conference on the subject, 172; Laval's attitude, 173–175; Dollier de Casson's testimony, 175. *See also* Liquor question. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Old Régime.*

Brant, Isaac. **S** Son of Joseph Brant, commits murder, 191; attacks his father and is killed by him in self-defence, 192.

Brant, Joseph (1742–1807). A Mohawk Indian chief, whose native name was Thayendanegea. Educated at an Indian school in Connecticut. Visited England in 1775. In the Revolutionary War sided with the British and rendered valuable service. Revisited England after the war. Translated the Book of Common Prayer and St. Mark's Gospel into the Mohawk tongue (London, 1787). **Index**: **S** Mohawk Indian, distrusted by Simcoe, 75, 125; visits Philadelphia and received by Washington as Indian emissary, 121; part taken by, in subsequent negotiations, 124, 125; loss of influence with his own people, 125; his motives and policy, 126, 128, 129; kills his son Isaac in self-defence, 192. **Hd** Commands scouting parties, 153; made a colonel of Indians on Haldimand's recommendation, 154; did not harm women or children, 154, 170; his success against rebel force under Lockerby, 169; advises reserve for Six Nation Indians, 258; highly esteemed by Haldimand, 300; Allan MacLean's opinion of, 308; visits Haldimand in London, 327. **Bib.**: Stone, *Life of Brant;* Cruikshank, *Joseph Brant in the American Revolution;* Eggleston, *Brant and Red Jacket;* Ke-che-ah-gah-me-qua, *Life of Brant;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Brant, Molly. **Hd** Sister of Joseph Brant, her influence with Indians, 154; pensioned, 155.

Brantford. City of Ontario, on the Grand River. Named after Joseph Brant, the Mohawk chieftain. Founded about 1820.

Brassy. **WT** Offers to build European and North American Railway, 167, 169.

Breadalbane, John Campbell, second Marquis of (1796–1862). Represented Okehampton in Parliament, 1820–1826, and Perthshire, 1832. **Index**: **Sy** Offers to go to Canada as governor-general, 58. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Brébeuf, Jean de (1593–1649). Born of a noble family of Normandy. Came

to Canada, 1625; spent the winter of 1625–1626 among the Algonquins. In the latter year, after a long and difficult journey by way of the Ottawa and Lake Nipissing, reached the villages of the Hurons, on Georgian Bay, where he established the first mission. Returned to Quebec in 1629, and in 1634 re-established the Huron mission. In 1640 made an unsuccessful attempt to establish a mission among the intractable Neutral Nation, north of Lake Erie. Returned to the Huron mission, where, in 1649, he was captured by the Iroquois, and burned at the stake with unmentionable cruelties. His skull is preserved in the Hôtel-Dieu at Quebec. **Index**: **Ch** Sails for New France on De Caën's vessel, 152; returns to College of Rouen, 207; returns to Canada, 228; goes to Huron country, 249. **L** Sufferings and death of, 5, 62. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America;* Rageneau, *Relation des Hurons*, 1649; Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime.*

Breda, Treaty of. Signed between England and France, 1667. Brought to a close the disastrous war with the Dutch. By its terms Nova Scotia was handed over to France. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

Brésolles, Sister de. **L** Her labours in the hospital at Montreal, 91.

Bretonvilliers, De. **L** Sulpician, makes liberal contribution towards erection of church at Montreal, 88; foundation stone laid on his behalf by M. Dollier de Casson, 89; devotes his fortune to religious work at Montreal, 135; succeeds M. Olier as superior of seminary in France, 162.

Briand, Jean Olivier (1715–1794). Born in France. Ordained priest, 1739; came to Canada, 1741; canon of Quebec Cathedral until 1760. In 1766 appointed bishop of Quebec, and resigned, 1784. Rebuilt the cathedral and palace, destroyed during the siege of Quebec, 1759. **Index**: **L** Bishop of Quebec, 12. **Dr** Appointed Roman Catholic bishop of Quebec, 23.

Bride. **Ch** English vessel seized by French, 221.

Bright, John (1811–1889). British statesman and orator. **Index**: **WT** Friendly to Anti-Confederation party, 265. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

British American League. **Md** Formed in 1849 in Montreal as a reply to the Annexation Manifesto — branches followed throughout the country, 40; its objects, 40–41; largely due to John A. Macdonald's inspiration, 95; Confederation one of its main objects, 95; commercial national policy another, 219. **H** Howe's correspondence with the president, George Moffatt, 113–115. **B** Formed in Upper Canada — convention held at Kingston, 1849, 37; its policy, 38; part of Conservative case for Confederation, 38. **Bib.**: Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

British Chronicle. Newspaper published in New York. **Index**: **B** Established by Peter and George Brown, 4; its objects, 4.

British Columbia. Area 372,630 square miles. Vancouver Island became a crown colony in 1849; ten years later the mainland was organized as a separate colony; in 1866 island and mainland became one; and in 1871 the colony became a province of the Dominion of Canada. **Index**: **D** Organic existence since 1859, or including Vancouver Island, since 1849, 1; origin of name, 57; gold-fields, 22; created separate colony, 1858, 229; early government of, 231–235; revenue, 232; roads, etc., 232, 237–238, 249–253; relations with the Hudson's Bay Company, 233; character of early population, 241–243; formal establishment of colony at Fort Langley, 1858, 245–246; Hill's Bar affair, 248–249; plans for transcontinental road, 253–254; population in 1859, 256; agriculture, 256–257; financial problems, 258–262; dissatisfaction with dual governorship, 289; popular grievances, 290–291; views of Douglas, 291–293;

Legislative Council, 294-297; union of British Columbia and Vancouver Island, 297-300, 308; British Columbia Legislature meets for first time in Victoria, Dec. 17, 1867, 311; entry into Dominion, 311-316; terms of union, 313-315; first Legislative Assembly after the union, 315; transcontinental railway, 317-328; population, 1900, 328; agriculture, 329-330; fisheries, 330-331; lumber, 332-333; minerals, 333-334; industrial problems, 335; oriental labour, 336-337; education, 338-340. **Md** Opposition to entry into Confederation, 149; difficulties removed, 149; terms of union, 149-150; union completed, July 20, 1871, 150; difficulties over building of Canadian Pacific Railway drive province to verge of secession, 215, 233-234. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of British Columbia;* Bancroft, *History of British Columbia;* Macdonald, *British Columbia and Vancouver's Island;* Macfie, *Vancouver Island and British Columbia;* Morice, *The History of the Northern Interior of British Columbia;* Herring, *Among the People of British Columbia;* Fitzgerald, *The Hudson's Bay Company and Vancouver Island;* Mayne, *Four Years in British Columbia;* Baillie-Grohman, *Sport and Life in Western America and British Columbia;* Métin, *La Colombie Britannique; Indians of British Columbia* (R. S. C., 1888); Langevin, *Report on British Columbia.*

British Law. **Sy** Attempts to introduce after passage of Quebec Act, 65. **S** Introduced into Upper Canada, 85.

British Legion. **Dr** Loyalists commanded by Tarleton, 202.

British Newspapers. **Hd** Sympathy with rebels expressed in, 190. *See also* Newspapers.

British North America Act. The constitution of the Dominion; the Act by which the scattered colonies of British North America were united in one Confederation. Drafted at the Quebec Conference, 1864; discussed and passed in the form of resolutions, in the Legislature of Canada, 1865; put in final shape at the Westminster Conference, 1866; passed by the Imperial Parliament, and proclaimed, 1867. The essential feature of this Act, and that which distinguishes it most clearly from the Constitution of the United States, is the provision that all matters not specifically assigned to the provinces belong to the Dominion, the reverse being the case under the United States Constitution. Broadly speaking, the Act gives the Dominion exclusive jurisdiction over the regulation of trade and commerce, the postal service, customs and inland revenue, military and naval service, navigation and shipping, currency and coinage, banking, weights and measures, patents and copyrights, naturalization, Indians. To the provinces it gives exclusive jurisdiction over direct taxation, management and sale of public lands, timber, provincial prisons, hospitals, asylums, etc., municipal institutions, administration of justice, education. **Index**: **Md** Conference in London — Macdonald's letter to Tilley, 125-126; the sixty-nine resolutions passed, 126; draft bill drawn up — completed bill submitted to House, and received royal assent, March 29, 1867, 127; royal proclamation fixes July 1 as date upon which it should come into force, 127; opposition develops in Maritime Provinces, 129; provides for Intercolonial Railway, 151; and acquisition of North-West Territories, 156; question of legislative union, 245; federal system introduced by, 250; provincial rights under, 253; the franchise, 258. **C** Delegation sent to London to see it through Parliament, 67; proposal to amend it in the interests of the New Brunswick Roman Catholics, 77, 82; strained relations of Macdonald and Cartier over terms of, 102-103. **H** Passed by Imperial Parliament, 192; opposed by Joseph Howe, 192; its repeal sought by Nova Scotia Anti-Confederates, 204. **WT** Quietly received in New Brunswick, 269. **Bib.**:

Bourinot, *Constitution of Canada*, Houston, *Constitutional Documents*; Doutre, *Constitution of Canada*, Munro, *Constitution of Canada*; Ashley, *Constitutional History of Canada*, Gooch, *Manual of the Constitution of Canada*; Rowland, *The New Empire*; *Confederation Debates*, 1865, Pope, *Confederation Documents*.

Brock, Daniel De Lisle. **Bk** Brother of Sir Isaac, becomes chief magistrate of Guernsey, 70.

Brock, Elizabeth. **Bk** Sister of Sir Isaac, 71.

Brock, Ferdinand. **Bk** Brother of Sir Isaac, served in Royal Americans, 6; death of, 7, 70.

Brock, Harriet. **Bk** Married to Sir Thomas Saumarez, 124.

Brock, Sir Hugh. **Bk** Supposed ancestor of General Brock, 5.

Brock, Irving. **Bk** Brother of Sir Isaac, 102; an able pamphleteer, 132, 140; estrangement between, and his brother William in connection with latter's failure, 163; reconciliation, 297.

Brock, Sir Isaac (1769–1812). **Bk** Birth and descent, 6; enters army at age of fifteen, 7; joins 49th Regiment with rank of captain, and is sent to West Indies, 8; returns to England on sick leave, 9; senior lieutenant-colonel of his regiment, 10; takes part in expedition to Holland under Sir Ralph Abercromby, 13, his account of battle of Egmont-op-Zee, 17; quartered in Jersey and visits home in Guernsey, 22; joins expedition to the Baltic, 24, his regiment ordered to Canada, 31; arrives at Quebec, 34; his regiment ordered to Upper Province, 48; his vigorous pursuit of deserters, 60; quells mutiny at Fort George, 61–63; assumes command at the fort, 64; recommends establishment of corps of veterans who on discharge might receive grants of land, 64; impressed by comfortable condition of loyalist settlers, 65; contrasts their character with that of settlers of the later (1793) immigration, 66; takes special interest in Sergeant-Major (afterwards Colonel) James FitzGibbon, 66; quartered in Quebec, 69; made a full colonel and goes to England on leave, 70; returns to Canada, 73, assumes chief military command at Quebec, 73; recommends strengthening of the fortifications of Quebec, 75, 94; differences with President Dunn, 77; leaves control of Indian affairs in Upper Canada to lieutenant-governor, 78; examines accounts of the deputy commissary-general, 78, 79; effects improvements in marine department, 80; tries to make Quebec impregnable, 86; dissatisfied with measures of defence adopted by the civil government, 94; letters to James Cuthbert of Berthier, 95, 98; confident that Canadians would vigorously resist American invasion, 97; leaves Quebec to take command in Montreal, 99; appointed acting brigadier-general 99; his social qualities, 101; returns to Quebec, 115; anxious for service in Europe, 123, 124; considers war with United States (1809) imminent, 124; his opinion of the Lower Canada Assembly, 126; ordered to Upper Canada, 133; his books, 135; literary tastes, 136; application for leave not entertained, 136–138, 155; correspondence with Lieutenant-Governor Gore respecting grant of land to Colonel Vesey, 138; high opinion entertained of, at headquarters, 141; pleasantly entertained by Lieutenant-Governor Gore, 143; anxiety as to management of Indians, 149–152; made major-general, 157; made president and administrator of Upper Canada in absence of Lieutenant-Governor Gore, 159; financial misfortune, 161; letter to his brother Irving, 163–165; his strong family affection, 163; his energy as administrator, 168; his opinion of the *Little Belt* affair, 173; his endeavours to avert Indian warfare, 176; sends plan of campaign to General Prévost, 177–179; recommends increase of naval force on lakes, 178; offered service in Spain, but does not accept it, 180; his plan for formation of flank companies adopted, 181;

speech on opening of Legislature of Upper Canada, 183; measures proposed by, to Legislature, 184; recognizes presence of many persons of doubtful loyalty in the province, 185, 214; disappointed with action of Legislature, 185; urges importance of prompt seizure of Detroit and Michilimackinac, 195; selects Major-General Shaw to protect line between Kingston and Cornwall, 195; his Indian policy, 197; receives news of declaration of war, 203; establishes headquarters at Fort George, 204; instructs Captain Roberts to capture Michilimackinac, 210; commends militia in general order, 212; recognizes the great odds against Canada, 215; sends Colonel Procter to Amherstburg, 215; his proclamation in answer to Hull's, 217; proclamation as president of province, 219, 221; opens the Legislature, 222; hears of capture of Michilimackinac, 223; prorogues Legislature, 229; proceeds to western frontier, 231; meets Tecumseh for the first time, 245; describes him to Lord Liverpool, 247; forms three brigades, 247; decides on attacking Detroit, 248; summons Hull to surrender, 250; attacks, 251-254; his daring in battle, 253; takes Detroit and makes Hull's army prisoners of war, 255, 256; praises his army, 258; his message to his brothers, 260; his proclamation to inhabitants of Michigan territory, 261; armistice concluded by Prévost deranges his plans, 261; arrives at York, and is warmly welcomed, 262; letter to his brothers, 266–268; arrives at Kingston, 268; proposes to attack Sackett's Harbour, but is overruled by Prévost, 270, 271; letter to Prévost asking for reinforcements, 272, 273; replies to objections made by Prévost to Fort Wayne expedition, 275–277; instructed to evacuate Detroit, 277; extreme anxiety not to alienate Indians, 277, 278, 280; health, discipline, and morals of his army, 279; letter to his brother Savery, 280, 281; his force on Niagara frontier, 287; his account of capture of brigs *Detroit* and *Caledonia* by Americans, 290–293; rejoicing in England over the victory at Detroit, 295; Brock made K. C. B., 296; Prince Rupert's high opinion of, 297; last despatch to Prévost, 298; in battle at Queenston Heights, 298–304; his death, 304; a national loss, 312; his burial and monument, 312, 313. **BL** Sydenham ranked with, 112. **Bib.**: Tupper, *Life and Correspondence of Sir Isaac Brock;* Read, *Life of Brock;* Nursey, *Isaac Brock;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812;* Dent, *Can. Por.* *See also* War of 1812.

Brock, John. **Bk** Brother of Sir Isaac Brock, 15; killed in a duel, 70.

Brock, John. **Bk** Father of Sir Isaac Brock, 6.

Brock, Mary. **Bk** Sister of Sir Isaac Brock, 71.

Brock, Savery. **Bk** Younger brother of Brock, 15; gallant conduct of at Egmont-op-Zee, 17–19; his resemblance to his brother Isaac, 18; with Sir John Moore in Spain, 123; affected by his brother William's failure, 161, 166.

Brock, William. **Bk** Brother of Sir Isaac, a London merchant, 70; disastrous failure of, 161–164; his letter to his brother Isaac, 165.

Brock, William. **Bk** Grandfather of Sir Isaac Brock, 5.

Brock's Battery. **Bk** Name at first given to king's battery in Quebec citadel, 94.

Brockville. Chief town of Leeds County, Ontario, on left bank of St. Lawrence. Formerly known as Elizabethtown. Raided by a detachment of troops from Ogdensburg in 1813. The town assumed its present name shortly after the death of Brock. **Index**: **BL** Early municipal government of, 298.

Broglie, Achille Charles Léonce Victor, Duc de (1785–1870). Foreign secretary under Louis-Philippe, 1832–1834, and prime minister, 1835–1836. Lived in retirement after 1851. **Index**: **Sy** Poulett Thomson (Sydenham) meets in Paris, 20. **Bib.**: *Écrits et Discours; Souvenirs.*

Brooke, Frances. **Hd** Her novel of Canadian life, 222. **Bib.**: *History of Emily Montague*, London, 1777.

Brouage. **Ch** In Saintonge, birthplace of Champlain, 1.

Brougham, Henry Peter, Baron (1778–1868). Born in Scotland. Educated at Edinburgh University. Secretary to Lord Rosslyn and Lord St. Vincent on a mission to Portugal. In 1810 entered Parliament; in 1830 received the great seal and elevated to the peerage. In 1828 founded London University, and in 1860 elected chancellor of Edinburgh University. **Index**: **S** Secretary to the Portugal Commission, 220. **WT** His sarcastic reference to Glenelg, 42. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Broughton, William Robert (1762–1821). Born in England. Entered the navy, 1774, and served on the American station until 1778. In 1790 explored and surveyed the Columbia River; and in 1794 surveyed the north-west coast of America. Served in Lord Gambier's expedition, 1809; at Mauritius, 1810, and at Java, 1811. **Index**: **D** Sails a hundred miles up the Columbia, 24; surveys coast northwards of Cape Mendocino, 34. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Brouillan, De. Born in France. Governor of Placentia, Newfoundland, 1690. Made a chevalier of St. Louis, 1698. In 1701 commandant in Acadia, and governor of that colony, 1702–1705. Died the latter year. **Index**: **F** French governor of Placentia, Newfoundland, 346. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France.*

Brouse, W. H. **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 144.

Brown, George (1818–1880). **B** His place as a Maker of Canada, ix; complains that Upper Canada is inadequately represented and dominated by Lower Canada, ix; an ardent advocate of Confederation, x; relations with John A. Macdonald, x; and with Roman Catholic Church, x; his birth and parentage, 1; character, 1; lifelong opposition to slavery, xi, 1–2; views on Presbyterian Church government, 2; emigrates to America, 2; establishes the *British Chronicle* at New York, with his father, 4; comes to Canada, 1843, 4, 5; described by Samuel Thompson, 4–5; establishes the *Banner* at Toronto with his father, 5–6; character of the *Banner*, 5–7; begins fight for responsible government, 9–10; establishes the *Globe*, 1844, 20; its objects, 20–21; speech before Toronto Reform Association, 1844, 21–22; refuses to drink toast to Metcalfe, 27–28; presents address to Elgin, 36; his quarrel with the Clear Grits, 40; defeated in Haldimand by W. L. Mackenzie, 40; defines political situation in 1850, 42–43; his reply to Cardinal Wiseman's pastoral letter, 44–45; his political principles, 46–47; takes issue with Hincks's government, 48–49; advocates secularization of Clergy Reserves, 55–57; runs for Kent — his platform, 61; advocates free schools, 62; views on higher education, 62–64; his election for Kent, 64; arouses French-Canadian hostility, 65; attacks Hincks-Morin government, 66–67; increasing power in the Legislature, 69; prodigious industry and capacity for work, 69; attitude towards Lower Canada and Roman Catholic institutions, 70; advocates representation by population, 71; becomes the mouthpiece of Nonconformist sentiment in Upper Canada, 71; tribute of the Cobourg *Star*, 72–73; pen-picture by James Young, 73–74; growth of the *Globe* — its declaration of principles, 74–75; in favour of prohibition, 75, 76; defeats Malcolm Cameron in Lambton, 77; the alliance with the *Rouges*, 78–79; his friendship with Dorion, 80–81; presses for representation by population, 84; attacked by Macdonald, 87–91; his interest in Senate reform, 91–93; personal charges disproved, 93–97; elected for Toronto, 1857, 99; carries a motion disapproving of selection of Ottawa as capital, 100; government defeated and he forms ad-

ministration, 101–102; relations with Sir Edmund Head, 103–104; defeated on question of dissolution, 106; the "Double Shuffle," 106–108; his fight against negro slavery, 112–119; relations with Roman Catholics, 121–128; opposes denominational schools, 121–123; and clerical control, 123–128; views on Confederation, 130–132; 137–138; his temporary retirement from public life, 139, 141; defeated in East Toronto, 141; opposes "double majority," 143; sails for England, 1862; interview with Duke of Newcastle, 143; marries Anne Nelson, 144; reception in Toronto on his return, 144; assails Separate School Bill in the *Globe*, 145; accepts Act of 1863 as a final settlement, 145, 146; his letters on the political crisis, 1864, 150; proposes a federation system of government either for Canada alone, or for all the British North American provinces, 150; the negotiations looking towards Confederation, 151–161; opposes an elective Senate, 164–165; well satisfied with the results of the Quebec Conference, 165–166; convert to Intercolonial Railway scheme, 166; explains the new constitution in Toronto, 166–167; writes Macdonald from England on favourable reception of the Confederation scheme, and deplores almost universal sentiment in England in favour of Canadian independence, 167; his speech in Parliament on Confederation, 171–175; writes of need of haste in putting through Confederation, 182; opposes submission of Confederation scheme to the people, 185; Macdonald's negotiations with, as to formation of new administration, 189–191; accepts Belleau as premier, 191; his interest in reciprocity, 192; differences with his colleagues on reciprocity terms lead to his resignation from Cabinet, 193–197; his connection with Confederation, 199–209; Holton's appeal to, 201; his interest in the North-West Territories and their acquisition by Canada, 211–221; his connection with the Reciprocity Treaty of 1874, 223–233; attacks protectionist budget, 233; hostile to Canada First party, 237–238, 239, 241; his family relations, 243–244; death of his wife, May 6, 1906, 244; his children, 244; writes Holton as to his retirement from public life, 245–246; defines his attitude as a journalist, 246–247; relations with Liberal leaders after his retirement, 247–248; farming on his Bow Park estate near Brantford, 248; appointment to the Senate, December, 1873, 248; the Simpson libel suit, 249–250; attacks Judge Wilson in the *Globe*, 250–252; sued for contempt of court, 252; his defence, 253; shot by George Bennett, 255–256; his death, May 10, 1880, 258; estimate of his character and public life, 258–265; as a journalist, 265. **C** Cauchon's antagonism, 24; relations with Quebec Liberals, 28; his policy of representation by population, 28; fights for Protestant and English supremacy, 28; Cartier takes strong stand against his aggressiveness, 68; comes into power with the Reformers, 99. **E** Arrives in Canada and enters journalism, 111; attacks French-Canadians, 112, 113–114, 137, 225; becomes leader of the Clear Grits, 112; enters Parliament, 113; his influence there, 114; urges representation by population, 117–118; attacks Hincks, 125, 140; distrusted by Liberals, 138; his warm support of Confederation, 225. **R** Opposes Sir Charles Metcalfe, 126; opposes separate schools, 224, 225–226; conflict with Ryerson over separate schools, 233. **BL** His speech before Reform Association, Toronto, 1844, 223–224, 225; establishes *Globe*, March 5, 1844, 223–224; his relations to the Reformers and the Clear Grits, 224, 342; attacks Roman Catholicism, 343. **WT** Makes overtures to government, looking towards Confederation, 211; at Charlottetown Conference, 216, 217; delegate to Quebec Conference, 218; opposes coalition government, 270. **Mc** Defeated by W. L. Mackenzie, 486; relations with Mackenzie, 487; Haldimand election, 488; Alexander Mackenzie's good offices, 496. **Md** Macdonald's great antagonist in Canadian public life, 51;

pre-eminent as a reformer, 52; comes to Canada from Scotland in 1844, 52; founds the *Globe*, 52; his character, 52–53; contrasted with Macdonald, 53–54; first opposes Clear Grits, then becomes their leader, 54; attacks racial and religious ideals of Quebec, 54–55; question of Clergy Reserves, 55; his solution of representation by population, 71–72; opposes proposal for elective Legislative Council, 75; his quarrel with Macdonald, 80–81; opposes separate school system, 82; forms ministry with Dorion — the "Short administration," 85; its defeat, 86; his influence declining, 89; opposes Sandfield-Macdonald-Sicotte ministry, 89; they join forces, 89; proposes coalition to further Confederation, 92–93; enters Taché ministry, 102; quarrel with Macdonald patched up, for the time, 102; delegate to England in regard to Confederation, defence, reciprocity, etc., 120–121; his entrance into coalition ministry largely due to Lord Monck, 121; resigns from Cabinet, 123; supports Confederation, but resumes old hostility to Macdonald, 123; attempts to break up coalition, 136–137; appointed to Senate by Mackenzie, 138. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Mackenzie, *Life and Speeches of the Hon. George Brown.*

Brown, George Mackenzie (1869–). Son of George Brown. Born in Canada. Educated at Upper Canada College, Toronto, Merchiston Castle School, Edinburgh, and at Cambridge. Moved to Edinburgh, Scotland, and in 1900 elected to the British House of Commons for Central Edinburgh. Managing trustee of Thomas Nelson & Sons, Edinburgh. **Index.**: **B** Only son of George Brown, a member of the publishing firm of Thomas Nelson & Sons, 244. **Bib.**: *Who's Who*, 1910.

Brown, Henry. **WM** Lieutenant of Grenadiers, helps to carry Wolfe off the field, 200. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec.*

Brown, James. **WT** Represents Charlotte County in New Brunswick Assembly, brings in bill for teachers' training school, 88; surveyor-general in Fisher ministry, 174, 175, 185. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Brown, John Gordon (1827–1896). Brother of George Brown. Born in Scotland. Educated in Edinburgh and New York. In 1844 engaged on the Toronto *Globe;* in 1851 editor, and in 1880 managing director. In 1882 retired from the *Globe;* appointed registrar of the Surrogate Court of Toronto, 1883. **Index**: **B** Consulted by George Brown on political situation, 143; George Brown's brother, 243; enters *Globe* office — his connection with the newspaper, 244, 245; E. W. Thomson's estimate of, 245; his death, June 9, 1896, 245. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Brown, John Storrow. **P** With Papineau at St. Charles meeting, 1837, 125; preaches rebellion, 126; heads the *Patriotes* at St. Charles, 128, 133; charged with cowardice, 133; his letter to Dr. Nelson, 133. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Brown, Peter (1784–1863). Born in Scotland. Emigrated to New York in 1838; was owner and editor of the *British Chronicle.* Removed to Toronto, 1843, and founded the *Banner*, a Free-Church Presbyterian organ. In 1844 with his son, George Brown, established the Toronto *Globe*, and contributed to it for some years. **Index**: **B** Father of George Brown, 1; his hatred of slavery, 1; emigration to America, 1838, 2; contributes to *Albion*, 2; publishes *The Fame and Glory of England Vindicated*, 2; establishes the *British Chronicle*, New York, 4; removes to Toronto, and with his son establishes the *Banner*, 5; on committee of Anti-Slavery Society, 113; his work on the *Globe*, 243–244; his death, 1863, 244. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Brown's Point. **Bk** On Niagara River, battery at, 299, 301.

Bruey. **F** Agent of Governor Perrot at Montreal, 97.

Brûlé, Etienne. A famous *coureur de bois* who accompanied Champlain on his exploration of the Ottawa, in 1615, and subsequently made extensive explorations in the country of the Hurons and the Iroquois (1615–1618). Treacherously murdered near the present town of Penetanguishene by a party of Hurons in 1632. **Index**: **Ch** Interpreter, accompanies Champlain to Quebec, 41; accompanies Champlain to the Ottawa River, 88; at Cap de la Victoire, 139; learns Huron language, 144; sent on mission to Three Rivers, 163; sides with the Kirkes, 194; conduct in the Huron country, 202; his death, 203, 246. **Bib.**: Champlain, *Voyages;* Sagard, *Voyage du Pays des Hurons;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Butterfield, *History of Brûlé's Discoveries and Explorations;* Sulte, *Étienne Brûlé* (R. S. C., 1907).

Brulon, Jean Gauthier de. **L** Canon and confessor of chapter of Quebec, 197.

Bruyères, Lieutenant-Colonel R. E. **Bk** Reports on condition of forts in Upper Canada, 157.

Bryce, George (1844–). Born at Mount Pleasant near Brantford, Ontario. Educated at Toronto University and Knox College. Took part in the skirmish at Ridgeway during the Fenian Raids. In 1871 removed to Manitoba and organized Manitoba College. Professor of English literature in Manitoba College, 1871–1909; and head of the faculty of science and lecturer in biology in Manitoba University, 1891–1904. Moderator of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, 1902–1903. President of the Royal Society of Canada, 1909–1910. **Index**: **Md** On causes of Riel Rebellion, 158. **Bib.**: Works: *Manitoba; Short History of the Canadian People; Apostle of Red River; Hudson's Bay Company; Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.; Canadian Who's Who.*

Bryce, James (1838–). Born in Belfast. Educated at the universities of Glasgow and Cambridge. Entered Parliament in 1880. In 1886 undersecretary of state for foreign affairs; in 1892 chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and in 1894 president of the board of trade. Chief secretary for Ireland, 1905–1906, and in 1907 appointed British ambassador at Washington. **Index**: **E** On the disadvantages of congressional government, 255–257. **Bib.**: Works: *Holy Roman Empire; American Commonwealth.* For biog., *see Who's Who*, 1910.

Brymner, Douglas (1823–1902). Born in Scotland. Came to Canada, 1857. For some time editor of the *Presbyterian*, and associate editor of the Montreal *Daily Herald.* In 1872 appointed Dominion Archivist, and held the position up to the time of his death, laying the foundations of the present splendid collection of manuscript material bearing on the history of Canada. **Index**: **Hd** His services as Dominion Archivist, 319; his opinion of Haldimand, 320; his translation of Haldimand's diary, 321. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Buade, Antoine de. **F** Grandfather of Frontenac, 61.

Buade, Henri de. **F** Father of Frontenac, 61.

Buade, Louis de. *See* Frontenac.

Buchanan, Isaac (1810–1883). Born in Scotland. In 1833 emigrated to Canada and entered into business life. Strongly opposed the Rebellion of 1837. Elected for York to the first Parliament of Canada. In 1864 appointed president of the Council in the Taché-Macdonald ministry, retiring the same year. From 1878 to 1883 a Dominion arbitrator. **Index**: **H** Joseph Howe's letter to, 1866, 190. **BL** On responsible government, 90; in political controversy, 1844, 238; his "Five Letters against the Baldwin Faction," 239–240.

B Retires from government with Foley and Simpson, to make room for George Brown, Mowat, and Macdougall, 159. **Mc** Urges Mackenzie's amnesty, 474; generosity of, 504. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Buchanan, James (1791–1868). Fifteenth President of the United States. **Index**: **E** His tribute to Lord Elgin, 123–124. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Buckingham, Richard Plantagenet Grenville, third Duke of (1823–1889). Born in England. Entered Parliament, 1846; lord of the treasury, 1852; and privy councillor, 1866; president of the Council, 1866–1867, and colonial secretary, 1867–1868. Governor of Madras, 1875–1880. **Index**: **Md** Referred to by Sir John A. Macdonald in connection with Confederation negotiations, 128–129. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Budé, General de. **Hd** Haldimand's letters to, 116, 117, 119, 191, 222; Haldimand gives Carleton letter of introduction to, 191; consulted on housekeeping matters by Haldimand, 328; his interest in Mathews, 331; Grenville's plan for placing him in Duke of York's family, 333; mentioned in Haldimand's will, 342.

Bulkeley, Richard. Came to Nova Scotia with Governor Cornwallis, 1749. Appointed secretary of the province, 1759, and continued to hold office under thirteen successive governors, until 1793. Member of the Council of Nova Scotia, 1759. Administrator of Nova Scotia, 1791; judge of the Admiralty Court; brigadier-general of militia. Died, 1800. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Buller, Charles (1806–1848). Born in Calcutta. Entered Parliament in 1830; and called to the bar, 1831. In 1838 secretary to Lord Durham and accompanied him on his momentous mission to Canada. In 1846 judge advocate-general, and in 1847 chief poor law commissioner. **Index**: **BL** His connection with Durham's Report, 235; on colonial self-government, 235. **Sy** Lord Durham's chief secretary, 98; object of great dislike to Upper Canada Tories, 98; his speech in House of Commons on union resolutions, 122; advocates responsible government for Canada, 123. **Mc** Credited with authorship of Lord Durham's Report, 82, 83. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Strachey, *Charles Buller;* Bradshaw, *Self-Government in Canada.*

Bullion. **Ch** Negotiates restoration of Quebec, 220.

Bullion, Mme. de. **F** Benefactress of Hôtel Dieu at Montreal, 29.

Bulyea, George Headley Vickers. Born in Gagetown, New Brunswick. Educated at University of New Brunswick. For a time principal of the Sunbury County Grammar School. Removed to Qu'Appelle, North-West Territories, 1883. Elected to the North-West Council, 1894; special representative to the Yukon, 1896; commissioner of agriculture and public works in the Territorial government; appointed first lieutenant-governor of Alberta, 1905. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who.*

Bunker Hill. **Hd** Battle of, 108.

Burel, Brother Gilbert. **Ch** Jesuit, 152; returns to France, 208.

Burgoyne, John (1723–1792). Born in England. Educated at Westminster, and entered the army in 1740. In 1775 served in New England; second in command, 1776, and lieutenant-general, 1777. In the latter year succeeded General Carleton as commander-in-chief of the forces in Canada. After several successful engagements with the Americans, defeated at Saratoga in October, 1777. In 1782 commander-in-chief in Ireland. **Index**: **Dr** Arrives with reinforcements, 144; marches up Richelieu, 146; returns to England, 163; returns

to Canada, having been promoted over head of Carleton, 171; his personal charm, 174; his previous career, 175, 176; occupies Ticonderoga, 178; injudicious speech of, 178; his surrender at Saratoga, 180; his defence of himself, 182. **Hd** A court favourite, supersedes Carleton, 112; his disastrous campaign, 113, 126; Hamilton's expedition compared to his, 168. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Burk, Rev. J. **S** Censured by Simcoe, 190.

Burke, Edmund (1729–1797). Born in Ireland. Educated at Trinity College, Dublin; and entered Parliament in 1765. In 1771 agent for New York province; and in 1774–1775 strongly opposed war with America. In 1782 paymaster of the forces. One of the leaders in the impeachment of Warren Hastings, 1788–1795. **Index**: **Dr** Wants more information on Quebec Act, 67; discusses Constitutional Act in House of Commons, 265. **S** Supports division of province, 7; his quarrel with Fox, 8, 9. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Burlamaché. **Ch** Commissioner in dispute between Kirke and De Caën, 217, 218; sent to France in connection with restoration of French possessions, 220. **Bib.**: Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Burlington Bay Canal. An open cut across a sand-bar at the entrance of Burlington Bay, designed to enable vessels to reach the city of Hamilton from the lake. It was authorized by the Legislature, 1823, and completed, 1832. Enlarged, 1841. **Index**: **BL** Provision made for by government in 1841, 98.

Burns. **S** Presbyterian minister, establishes school at Niagara, 167.

Burns, Edward. **S** Clerk of Crown and Pleas, 178.

Burns, Robert Easton (1805–1863). Born in Niagara. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1827. Practised at Niagara, St. Catharines, and Hamilton. Appointed judge of the Niagara District, 1836; judge of the Home District, 1844; judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1850. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Burpee, Isaac (1825–1885). Born at Sheffield, New Brunswick. Represented city of St. John in Dominion Parliament, 1872–1885; minister of customs, 1873–1878. Died in New York. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Burr, Aaron (1756–1836). Born in New Jersey. In 1775 served in the Revolutionary army, and accompanied Arnold on his expedition to Quebec. In 1791 elected to the Senate, and in 1801 vice-president of the United States. In 1804 killed Alexander Hamilton in a duel. **Index**: **Dr** Aide-de-camp to Montgomery, 122. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Jenkinson, *Aaron Burr;* Todd, *The True Aaron Burr.*

Burton, Sir Francis. **P** Lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada — meets views of Assembly as to the budget, 60; his action repudiated by Dalhousie, 61; acting governor during absence of Dalhousie in 1825, 70.

Burton, Ralph. Served in the siege of Quebec. On July 29, 1759, in command of thirteen companies of Grenadiers, and on September 2 wounded at the battle of Montmorency. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Quebec after the capture of the city. **Index**: **WM** Of the 48th, in action at Montmorency, 142; holds troops in readiness on south shore opposite Wolfe's Cove, 172, 183; commands reserve in battle of Plains, 189; Wolfe's last orders to, 200; in battle of Ste. Foy, 258. **Hd** Governor of Three Rivers, 41; ordered to West Indies, 42; leaves his family in charge of Haldimand, 51; returns to Three Rivers, 53; replaces Gage at Montreal, 53. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada.*

Buteux, Jacques (1600–1652). Born in France. In 1634 sent as a missionary to Canada, and arrived at the new settlement of Three Rivers in September. Worked among the Indians there for several years. Superior of the missions

from 1639 to 1642, and from 1647 to 1652. **Index**: **Ch** Stationed at Three Rivers, 256. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France.*

Butler, John. Born in Connecticut. In 1759 served under Sir William Johnson in the Niagara campaign, and in 1760 in the Montreal expedition. During the Revolution served on the British side in New York and in Canada. Appointed superintendent of Indian affairs. Died in Niagara, 1794. **Index**: **Hd** Of Rangers, lays waste Wyoming district, 151; value of his services, 154; acts for Guy Johnson, 155; conduct of Indians commanded by, disapproved, 170; cruelties practised upon his Rangers, 172; disbands Rangers and takes up land on Niagara frontier, 256; entertained by Haldimand, 327. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Butterfield, Major. **Dr** Surrenders post at Cedars to British force, 142.

Buttes-à-Neveu. **WM** Name given to rising ground extending to city walls, Quebec, 186, 256.

By, John (1781–1836). Born in England. Entered the army in 1799. In 1802 came to Canada; returned to England in 1811; and served in the Peninsular War. In 1826 again came to Canada, and engaged on important military and engineering works until 1832. Constructed the Rideau Canal from Bytown (Ottawa) to Kingston, the first steamer passing through in the spring of 1832. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Women's Can. Hist. Soc. of Ottawa, *Trans.*, vol. 1.

Byng, John (1704–1757). Born in England. Entered the navy in 1718. In 1727–1736 stationed at Mahon, Minorca; and in 1747–1748 commanded in the Mediterranean. In 1756 engaged the French at Minorca and after an indecisive battle retreated to Gibraltar, leaving Minorca to its fate. Recalled to England, court-martialled, and shot on March 14, 1757. **Index**: **WM** His reserve at Minorca, 33. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Bytown. Former name of the city of Ottawa. **Index**: **Md** Chosen by the queen as capital, 85; suggestion came from Sir Edmund Head, 85; opposition to decision in Parliament, 85. **BL** An all-water route between Montreal and Kingston, 75; favoured by some persons as capital, 1843, 181. **E** Water communication established with Montreal, 98. *See also* Ottawa. **Bib.**: Women's Can. Hist. Soc. of Ottawa, *Trans.*, vol. 1.

Cabir-Coubat. **Ch** Indian name of St. Charles River, 148.

Cables. The first submarine cables in America were those laid between New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, 1851; and between Cape Breton and Newfoundland, 1856. Newfoundland was connected with Ireland by cable in 1858. In 1902 the Pacific Cable was laid, between Canada and New Zealand and Australia. *See also* Gisborne; Fleming. **Bib.**: Bright, *Submarine Telegraphs*; Johnson, *The All Red Line.*

Cabot, John. Probably a native of Genoa. Became a citizen of Venice, March 28, 1476, and at that time had been a resident of the city for fifteen years. Went to England, and in 1497, under the direct authority of Henry VII, sailed to the westward on a voyage of discovery. Landed on the shores of America, but his exact landfall has been a moot point. It is now generally believed that it was the easternmost cape of Cape Breton. The following year sailed again, but there is no record that he ever returned from this second voyage. **Bib.**: Beazley, *John and Sebastian Cabot*; Dawson, *The Voyages of the Cabots* (R. S. C., 1894, 1896, 1897); Deane, *Voyages of the Cabots*, in Winsor, *Nar. & Cr. Hist. of America*, vol. 3; Harrisse, *John Cabot, the Discoverer of North America*; Weare, *Cabot's Discovery of North America*; Ober, *John and Sebastian Cabot.*

Cabot, Sebastian (1477?–1557?). Son of John Cabot. His share in the discovery of North America has been the subject of much controversy. From having once been regarded as the sole discoverer, it is now considered doubtful that he had anything to do with the voyages of 1497 and 1498. He was in the service of Spain, and also of England, receiving from Edward VI the title of Grand Pilot of England. **Bib.**: Biddle, *Memoir of Sebastian Cabot;* Nicholls, *Life of Sebastian Cabot;* Tarducci, *John and Sebastian Cabot.* These are favourable to Sebastian's claims. *See* references under preceding entry for the other side of the controversy.

Cadboro. **D** First sea-going vessel on Fraser River, 116; arrives at Victoria from Fort Vancouver, 180; leaves for the Columbia, 180; built 1824, destroyed 1862, 180.

Cadet, Joseph Michel. Began life as a butcher; won the confidence of the intendant Bigot, and as commissary-general seconded him in his infamous schemes for plundering the colony. **Index**: **WM** Commissary of stores, 88; makes his headquarters at Beauport, 88; feeds his poultry with grain, while the people starve, 88. *See* Bigot.

Cadieux. A French *coureur de bois*, whose tragic death forms the subject of one of the popular *chansons* of Quebec. His reputed grave is at the foot of Grand Calumet Island, on the Ottawa. **Bib.**: Le Moine, *Legends of the St. Lawrence;* Bourinot, *The Ottawa Valley* in the *Canadian Monthly*, January, 1875; Gagnon, *Chansons Populaires.*

Cadillac, Antoine de la Motte. Came to Canada as an officer of the Carignan Regiment. In 1694 appointed to the command of the post at Michilimackinac. In 1701 built a fort at Detroit, and remained in command there until 1710. From 1712-1717 governor of Louisiana. Subsequently appointed governor of Castel Sarassin, in Gascony, his native province. Died there Oct. 16, 1730. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime; Cadillac Papers* (Michigan Pion. & Hist. *Coll.*, vol. 33).

Cadot, Jean-Baptiste. Pioneer fur trader in the West. When the French abandoned their fort at Sault Ste. Marie, Cadot remained behind with his native wife and family. Alexander Henry found him there in 1762; in charge of the fort when Carver visited the place five years later. Is said to have been still alive in 1812. **Bib.**: Henry, *Travels and Adventures in Canada;* Carver, *Travels through the Interior Parts of North America;* Morice, *Dict.*

Caën, Emery de. **Ch** Nephew of Guillaume, 137; left in command of colony, 141; prohibits psalm-singing by Huguenots on his ships, 156; his character, 182; actively defends colony, 183; captured by Thomas Kirke; returns to France, 185; his ship the *Hélène* restored to him, 221. **F** Takes over Quebec from the English, 23. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Quebec in Seventeenth Century;* Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Caën, Ezechiel de. **Ch** Brother of Guillaume, 137.

Caën, Guillaume de. **Ch** Head of Company formed by Montmorency, 131, 132; difficulties with the old Company, 133 *et seq.;* returns to France 136; comes out to Canada, and returns to France, 138; arrives with supplies, June, 1624, 140; sails for France, 141; brings out Jesuit fathers, 152; appoints Raymond de la Ralde as admiral of Company's fleet, 155; disposed to overlook murder of a Frenchman by an Indian, 161; his character as given by Theodat-Sagard, 182; Cardinal Richelieu suspicious of, 183; his merchandise seized by Kirke, 183; disagreement with Kirke as to goods seized at Quebec, 217–222. **F** Head of trading Company, 23. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Quebec in Seventeenth Cen-*

tury; Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Cæsar, Sir Julius (1558–1636). Sat in Parliament, 1589–1622; chancellor of the exchequer, 1606; master of the Rolls, 1614–1636. **Index**: **Ch** English commissioner in matter of Canada, 214. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Cahaigué. **Ch** Largest of the Huron villages, 89.

Caire, M. de. **WM** Engineer, constructs defences on river St. Charles, 86.

Caldwell, Henry. **Dr** His house occupied by Arnold, 111; commands British militia in siege of Quebec, 115; his house burnt by Arnold, 121. **Bib.**: Lemoine, *The Hon. Henry Caldwell, L.C., at Quebec.*

Caldwell, Sir John. Eldest son of Sir James Caldwell, the third baronet. Succeeded his father, 1784. Appointed receiver-general of Lower Canada, and found to have misappropriated the public funds. Made restoration afterwards of the greater part of the amount. Died in England, 1830. **Index**: **P** Receiver-general, Lower Canada, — misappropriates public funds, 56; government fails to prosecute him, 57. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Caledonia. **Bk** Brig belonging to North West Company, 210; captured by Americans at Fort Erie, 289.

Callicum. Indian chief. **D** His relations with Meares at Nootka, 27.

Callières, Louis-Hector de (1646?–1703). Born at Cherbourg, son of Jacques de Callières, governor of Cherbourg. Entered the army, and became captain of the regiment of Navarre. In 1684 came to Canada as governor of Montreal; and in 1699 appointed governor-general of the colony. Died at Quebec. **Index**: **F** Memorandum by, on French claims in Hudson Bay, 204; commands regular troops in attack on Iroquois, 209; sent to France to represent situation of colony, 230; leads eight hundred men from Montreal to defence of Quebec, 292; commands vanguard in attack on Onondagas, 351; commended in despatches, 353; succeeds Frontenac as governor, 362. **L** Placed in charge of Fort Frontenac (Cataraqui), 214; proceeds to France, 218; succeeds Frontenac as governor, 235; death of, 235. **Bib.**: Sulte, *La Famille de Callières* (R. S. C., 1890); Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict.*

Calvinistic Agents. **Ch** Fanaticism of, 86.

Camaret, Marie (Mme. Hersault). **Ch** Cousin of Champlain, contests his will, 265.

Cameron, David. Brought up as a draper; drifted to the West Indies, where he had charge of an estate; and thence to New Caledonia. In 1852 superintendent of the coal mines at Nanaimo. Nominated by Douglas as chief justice of Vancouver Island, 1853, and the appointment confirmed by the colonial office the same year. Succeeded by Needham in 1858. Retired from the bench, 1864. Died at Belmont, Vancouver Island, 1872. **Index**: **D** First chief justice of Vancouver Island, 200; charges preferred against, 200. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia.*

Cameron, Duncan. Son of a United Empire Loyalist; born at Schenectady, on the Mohawk. His father brought the family to Canada, and settled in Glengarry. The son entered the service of the North West Company, in 1786, and was for many years in charge of the Nipigon district. In 1814 sent to Red River, to oppose Selkirk's plans. In 1816, before the Seven Oaks affair, seized by Colin Robertson, of the Hudson's Bay Company, carried to York Factory, and sent to England, where he was promptly released. Returned to Canada, settled at Williamstown, and represented Glengarry from 1820 to 1824 in the Assembly of Upper Canada. **Index**: **MS** Sent by North

West Company to Red River to break up Red River Colony, 173; wins ten colonists from their allegiance to Selkirk, 173; takes them to Upper Canada, 174; captured by Semple and sent to York Factory, and finally to England, 178. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba* and *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest.* Cameron's *Sketch of the Customs, etc., of the Natives in the Nipigon Country,* and *Nipigon Journal, 1804–1805,* are in Masson, vol. 2.

Cameron, James. Mc Attempts to kidnap Mackenzie, 464.

Cameron, John Hillyard (1817–1876). Solicitor-general, Upper Canada, 1846–1848; represented Cornwall in Legislative Assembly, 1846–1847 and 1848–1851; Toronto, 1854; Peel, 1861–1866. Represented Peel in first Dominion Parliament, 1867–1872; Cornwall, 1872–1874; and 1874–1876. **Index**: **E** Elected 1848, 50. **B** Opposes Confederation scheme, his motion for an appeal to the people defeated, 185. **BL** Defeated in elections of 1848, 279. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Cameron, Malcolm (1808–1876). Elected to Assembly of Upper Canada for Lanark, 1836. A persistent opponent of the Family Compact. Appointed inspector of revenue, under Bagot. Held various offices in the La Fontaine-Baldwin and Hincks administrations. In 1863 resigned his seat, to accept appointment as Queen's Printer. Represented South Lanark in Dominion House, 1874–1876. **Index**: **B** Opposes George Brown in Kent and Lambton, 1851, 40, 41; a Clear Grit, who had joined Hincks-Morin government, 40–41; defeated by Brown, 77. **BL** Opens discussion on responsible government, 1841, 90; assistant commissioner of public works, 1848, 284; a bitter opponent of Sir F. B. Head — held minor office under Bagot, radical in his sympathies, 284; his resignation, 337; a leader of the Radicals, 341. **E** Elected 1847, 50; becomes assistant commissioner of public works, in La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 53; a leading member of Clear Grits, 110; joins Hincks-Morin government, 112; president of the Executive Council, 113; becomes minister of new department of agriculture, 117; postmaster-general, 1853, 126; defeated in Lambton, 134; advocates complete secularization of Clergy Reserves, 163. **R** Opposes separate schools, 224. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Cameron, Sir Matthew Crooks (1822–1887). Born in Dundas, Ontario. Educated at the Home District Grammar School, Toronto, and at Upper Canada College; studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1849. Sat in the Assembly for North Ontario, 1861–1863 and 1864–1867. Defeated in North Ontario for election to the House of Commons, 1867. Elected to the Ontario Assembly for East Toronto; provincial secretary, 1867–1871; commissioner of crown lands, 1871–1872; leader of the opposition in the Assembly, 1872–1876. Appointed judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1878; chief-justice of the Common Pleas Division of the High Court of Justice, 1884. **Index**: **B** Seconds motion to submit Confederation scheme to the people, 185. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Rattray, *The Scot in British North America;* Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Cameronians. Bk 26th Regiment, stationed at Fort Niagara, 57.

Camosun. D Indian village on site of Victoria, B.C., 175; meaning of name, 175.

Campbell, Captain. Dr Accused in connection with Walker affair, 36; tried and acquitted, 38.

Campbell, General. Dr Commissioner for exchange of prisoners, 207.

Campbell, Sir Alexander (1821–1892). Studied law under John A. Macdonald,

with whom he later formed a partnership; and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1843. Elected to the Legislative Council, 1858; and Speaker, 1863. Commissioner of crown lands, 1864–1866; postmaster-general in first Dominion ministry, 1867–1873; minister of the interior, 1873; receiver-general, 1878–1879; postmaster-general, 1879–1880; 1880–1881; 1885–1887; minister of militia and defence, 1880; minister of justice, 1881–1885. In 1887 appointed lieutenant-governor of Ontario, an office which he retained up to the time of his death. **Index**: **Md** Enters J. A. Macdonald's law office as a student, 6; forms partnership with Macdonald, 10; his letter to Macdonald on the political situation, 31; postmaster-general in first Dominion Cabinet, 134; consults Imperial government as to proposed withdrawal of troops from Canada, Fenian Raids, etc., 168; his attempt to merge the two Canadian Pacific Railway syndicates, 200. **WT** Delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 216; to Quebec Conference, 218; postmaster-general in first Dominion Cabinet, 271. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada.*

Campbell, Sir Archibald (1769–1843). Born in Scotland. Entered the army, 1787. Served throughout the Peninsular War, 1808–1814; in 1821 commanded a regiment in India; conducted the Burmese War; and 1826–1829, governor of British Burmah. From 1831 to 1837 lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick. **Index**: **WT** Lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, correspondence with Goderich on crown lands, 23; with Stanley on same subject, 25; addressed by Assembly on question of revenues, 27; refuses to lay before Assembly his correspondence with colonial secretary, 28; dissolves the Assembly, 29, 31–32; opposed to popular reform, 35; refuses to assent to Civil List Bill, 44–45, 46; resigns, 47. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Campbell, Sir Colin (1776–1847). Served in India, 1801–1804, and afterwards in Denmark and the Peninsula; attached to Wellington's staff at the battle of Waterloo; promoted major-general, 1825; lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1834–1840; governor of Ceylon, 1839–1847. **Index**: **H** Lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 45, 58; antagonizes popular party, 62; his removal asked for at the instance of Joseph Howe, 65–67; defended by James W. Johnstone, 67; succeeded by Lord Falkland, 69. **Bib.**: Howe, *Letters and Speeches; Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Chisholm, *Speeches and Public Letters of Joseph Howe;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia. See also* Joseph Howe.

Campbell, Robert (1808–1894). Entered service of Hudson's Bay Company, 1832, and sent to the Mackenzie River district, 1834. For the next eighteen years, engaged in exploring the upper waters of the Liard and Yukon Rivers, and establishing the fur trade in this region. In 1852 made a remarkable journey on snow-shoes, from Fort Simpson to Crow-wing, Minnesota, about three thousand miles. Made a chief factor, 1867, and retired from the service of the Company, 1871. **Index**: **D** Builds Fort Dease, 1838, 123–124; ordered to Mackenzie River department, 1834, 124; crosses to Pacific by Stikine, 124; Fort Dease burned, 124; ascends Liard River to Lake Francis, crosses to Lake Finlayson, and reaches Pelly River, 124; builds post on Lake Francis, and at Pelly Banks, 124; descends Pelly to junction with Lewes, 124; builds Fort Selkirk at mouth of Lewes, 124; descends Yukon to mouth of Porcupine, and returns to Fort Simpson by Porcupine and Mackenzie, 125. **MS** Ascends Liard River and discovers the Upper Yukon, 111; a Perthshire Highlander, 228; discovers of Upper Yukon, 228. **Bib.**: *Discovery and Exploration of the Youcon River.* For biog., *see* Bryce, *Sketch of the Life and Discoveries of Robert Campbell*

and *Hudson's Bay Company*; Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West*; Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*

Campbell, Stewart. **H** Chosen leader of Anti-Confederation party in Nova Scotia, 187; chairman of Halifax meeting on behalf of Joseph Howe, 194; elected to House of Commons for Guysborough, 1867; supports Confederation, 203. **Bib.**: Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia*.

Campbell, Major William. **Dr** His correspondence with General Wayne, 286. **S** Placed in command of fort at rapids of Miami, 136; refuses to evacuate fort at summons of General Wayne, 139; his conduct highly approved by Simcoe, 140

Campbell, Sir William (1758–1834). Born in Scotland. Enlisted as a private in a Highland regiment; came to America during the Revolutionary War; took part in the battle of Yorktown, 1781; after his release determined to remain in America. Studied law and called to the bar of Nova Scotia; practised his profession for nineteen years; elected to the Assembly of Cape Breton; attorney-general. Appointed to a puisne judgeship in Upper Canada, 1811; chief-justice, 1825; retired, 1829; knighted, 1829. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Camperdown. **Bk** Naval victory of, 12.

Canada. Discovered by John Cabot in 1497. First settlement made by Jacques Cartier, in 1535, on the banks of the St. Charles. In 1608 Champlain founded the city of Quebec, almost on the spot where Jacques Cartier had wintered; the country ceded to Great Britain by France, by the treaty of Paris, 1763; civil government provided by Quebec Act, 1774; and a measure of responsible government by the Constitutional Act, 1791; invasion by Americans, 1775–1776; War of 1812; Rebellions of 1837–1838, in Upper and Lower Canada; union of Upper and Lower Canada, 1841; Confederation of Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, 1867; Manitoba added to the Dominion, 1870; British Columbia, 1871; Prince Edward Island, 1873; provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta created, 1905. **Index**: **Dr** Surrender of, 2; under military rule till conclusion of peace, 2; acquisition of, by Britain, hastened American Revolution, 3; ceded by treaty of Paris to Great Britain, 7; its wide extent at that time, 8; French population of, at cession, 9; English-speaking population, 9; petition for restoration of its ancient limits, 61; division of, into two provinces proposed, 248; political possibilities after conquest, 253–257; boundaries of, not defined by Constitutional Act, 260. **B** Party government — origin of the double ministries, 81–82; election frauds in 1857, 99–100; process of expansion — Confederation and after, 264. **E** First railway in, 99; early political conditions in, 17–40; difficulties connected with responsible government in, 26; principles of responsible government, 228; her political system contrasted with that of United States, 241 *et seq.* **WM** Interests French commanders and their men but little, 11; its vulnerable points, 17; its strong social and political organization gave it an advantage in war, 24; but was unfavourable to internal development, 24. **Sy** Rapid progress made in Anglicizing previous to passing of Quebec Act, 63; unfortunate change of policy regarding, 64. **F** Population of, 36, 55, 58, 131, 147, 148; poverty of impresses Sister Bourgeoys, 39; morals of the people, 58, 59; overgoverned, 131; trade, 148; affected by all the vicissitudes of mother country, 150, 151; "farmers" of revenue appointed for, 154; Bishop St. Vallier's first description of country and inhabitants, 192; Governor Denonville's description, 192; St. Vallier's revised opinion, 193; real character of the people, 193–195;

state of depression throughout the country, 219, 240; drinking habits of people, 223; described by Laval as the country of miracles, 301; exhaustion of, after departure of New England fleet, 305, 317. *See also* New France; Cartier, Jacques, Cabot, John; Champlain, Quebec Act; Constitutional Act; Union Act; Upper Canada; **Lower Canada**; **Confederation**.

Canada Act. *See* Constitutional Act.

Canada Company. Founded in London, 1824, by John Galt, as a colonizing scheme. A large tract of land was purchased in what is now western Ontario. Dunlop, Talbot, Strickland, and other pioneers of Upper Canada were associated with Galt in the enterprise. The company is still in existence. **Index**: **E** An agency in settlement of Upper Canada, 145; its unpopularity, 145. **R** Offers to buy Clergy Reserves, 50. **B** Recommends whiskey to intending immigrants, 75. *See also* Galt, John; Dunlop, William; Talbot, Thomas. **Bib**: Lazars, *In the Days of the Canada Company*; Strickland, *Twenty-seven Years in Canada West*; Galt, *Autobiography*; Jameson, *Winter Sketches*; Talbot, *Six Years in the Canadas*, McTaggart, *Three Years in Upper Canada*; Dunlop, *The Backwoodsman*.

Canada Corn Act, 1843. **C** Builds up flour industry in Canada, 43.

Canada First Association. **B** Platform, 235; criticized by the *Globe*, 236; suspected of aiming at national independence, 237; Goldwin Smith, leader of party, attacked by *Globe*, 237; his reply, 238; spirit of the movement, 239; its effect, 240–241; Liberal party injured by hostility to movement, 240–242. **Md** Formed in Toronto, 1870, 226; its policy, 226. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*, *Canada First*; *A Memorial of the Late William A. Foster*; Denison, *The Struggle for Imperial Unity*.

Canada Trade Act. Passed by Imperial Parliament in 1822, with the object of correcting the injustice to Upper Canada in the apportionment of duties collected. The Quebec Legislature had refused to re-enact the old Acts apportioning a share of duties to Upper Canada and these Acts were now made permanent. Lower Canada was debarred from imposing new duties on imports by sea without the consent of Upper Canada and the approval of the Imperial Parliament. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada*.

Canadian Alliance Society. **Mc** Founded, December, 1834, 258; its objects 258. **BL** Founded at York, 16; its political programme, 16.

Canadian Contingents in the Boer War (1899–1902). Consisted of the Royal Canadian Infantry, Canadian Mounted Rifles, Royal Canadian Artillery, and Strathcona's Horse. The first contingent, which sailed for South Africa from Quebec, Oct. 30, 1899, numbered 1141. The second contingent, which sailed from Halifax in January and February, 1900, mustered 1320. These two contingents comprised the official Canadian contribution to the British forces in the war, but Lord Strathcona also raised a contingent at his own expense. This contingent, known as Strathcona's Horse, sailed from Halifax in March, 1900, the force numbering 540 officers and men, and 599 horses. Over 3000 Canadians therefore took part in the war against the Boers. Throughout the operations in South Africa, the Canadians signally distinguished themselves, particularly at the battle of Paardeberg on Feb. 27, 1900, when with the Gordon Highlanders and the Shropshires they led the final attack on Cronje's position. **Bib**: Evans, *The Canadian Contingents*; Marquis, *Canada's Sons on Kopje and Veldt*; Doyle, *The Great Boer War*.

Canadian Freeman. **Mc** Newspaper, published by Collins, in 1825, 111.

Canadian Institute. Founded at Toronto, June 20, 1849, by Sandford Flem-

ing, and Kivas Tully, with several other surveyors, civil engineers, and architects practising in and about Toronto. A royal charter was granted Nov. 4, 1851, in which the objects of the society are declared to be "the encouragement and general advancement of the physical sciences, the arts and the manufactures," etc. Among the early presidents were Sir W. E. Logan, Sir Henry Lefroy, Sir John Beverley Robinson, George W. Allan, W. H. Draper, Sir Daniel Wilson, and Sir Oliver Mowat. The publications of the Institute began with the *Canadian Journal*, 1852, and have been continued, as *Proceedings*, *Transactions*, etc., to the present time. **Bib.**: *The Canadian Journal*, 1852–1878; *Proceedings*, 1879–1890; *Transactions*, 1890– . A semi-centennial memorial volume, published 1899, contains *Early Days of the Canadian Institute* by Sir Sandford Fleming.

Canadian Magazines. Among the earliest magazines published in what is now Canada were the *Nova Scotia Magazine*, Halifax, 1789; the *Quebec Magazine*, Quebec, 1791–1793; *L'Abeille Canadienne*, Quebec, 1818–1819; the *Canadian Review*, 1824–1826; the *Bibliothèque Canadienne*, Montreal, 1825; *Literary Garland*, Montreal, 1838; *Acadian Magazine*, Halifax, 1826; and the *Revue Canadienne*, 1845. There have been several periodicals bearing the name of *Canadian Magazine*, the earliest published at Montreal in 1823; a second published at Toronto in 1833; another at Toronto, 1871; and the present periodical of the same name, which dates from 1893. Of the earlier magazines, the *Literary Garland* and the *Revue Canadienne* alone lived for any considerable time, the former having been published for over thirteen years, and the latter still survives. **Bib.**: Hopkins, *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5.

Canadian Northern Railway. The first link in this transcontinental railway dates back to 1896, when construction was commenced on the line from Gladstone towards Lake Winnipegosis. Since then the system has been extended east and west, and within a few years will reach from the Atlantic to the Pacific, with numerous branches. **Bib.**: *Historical Sketch of the Canadian Northern Railway* in *Canadian Annual Review*, 1906.

Canadian Pacific Railway. The contract for construction of the railway was signed Oct. 21, 1880, the surveys having already been carried out under the direction of Sandford Fleming. Work was begun on the railway in May, 1881, and the last spike driven by Sir Donald A. Smith (now Lord Strathcona), Nov. 7, 1885. A summary of the evolution of the project will be found in Johnson's *First Things in Canada*. **Index**: **Md** Compact with British Columbia for its construction, 150; the Pacific Scandal, 200–211; difficulties of construction, 232; terms of agreement, 233; Mackenzie government adopts policy of government ownership, 233; Macdonald, on his return to power, reverts to original scheme, 234; contract signed September, 1880, and railway completed in five years, 234; Mackenzie's views as to time needed for completion, 234–235; Blake attacks railway policy, 235; *Globe* criticizes, and British financiers pessimistic, 235; directors of the syndicate, 236; terms of contract, 236; Howland syndicate, 237; financial difficulties, 237; last spike driven at Craigellachie, Nov. 7, 1885, 238; problems of operation, 238; what the great enterprise means to Canada, 238–239; its military value, 239; conflict with Manitoba as to its monopoly of transportation, 284–285; its effect on Macdonald government, 301. **C** First charter engineered by Cartier, 51; the railway the crowning work of Confederation, 51; its eastern terminus, 52; the Allan Company and the MacPherson Syndicate, 53; the Pacific Scandal, 53–54; bill in Parliament, 131. **B** Its building approved by country as a measure of national

growth and expansion, 241. **D** Revolutionizes old conditions of trade in British Columbia, 265; Imperial government asked to guarantee its completion, 315; delays in building, 317, 323; movement for a transcontinental railway, 317-318; negotiations, 318-320; Pacific Scandal, 321; Carnarvon Terms, 320-322; building operations, 324-326; completion, 1885, 326; terminus, 327. **Bib.**: Hopkins, *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 2; Parkin, *The Great Dominion*; Begg, *History of the North-West*; Fleming, *Reports on Canadian Pacific Railway*, 1874, 1877, 1878, 1879, 1880.

Canadian Sharpshooters. **WM** In battle of Ste. Foy, 259, 263.

Canadien. **Bk** Newspaper founded in 1806, appealed to race prejudices, 92; claimed unconstitutional power for Legislative Assembly, 92, 93; on the rights of Parliament, 116; seized and temporarily suppressed by Governor Craig, 127; seizure not approved by British authorities, 147. **Bib.**: Dionne, *Pierre Bédard et Son Temps* (R. S. C., 1898).

Canals. The earliest canal in Canada and in North America was that at Lachine, which dates back to the beginning of the eighteenth century. Between 1779 and 1783, lock canals were built by the Royal Engineers, at the Coteau and the Cascades, on the St. Lawrence. In 1798 a boat canal was built at Sault Ste. Marie by the North West Company. A canal to connect the St. Lawrence and Lake Champlain was advocated as early as 1775, by Silas Deane of Connecticut, but was not actually undertaken until 1831. The Welland Canal was commenced in 1824; and the Rideau Canal two years later. These artificial waterways of Canada are controlled by the Depa ment of Railways and Canals, of the Dominion government. **Index**: **Bk** Fir . in American continent made in Canada, 48. **BL** Construction and improvement of, provided for by government in 1841, 98; completion of St. Lawrence canals, 286-287. **B** Improvement of, advocated by George Brown, 61; extension of, approved by Quebec Conference, 166; enlargement of, suggested by Fish, United States secretary of state, in 1874, 227. **S** Four made at different points on St. Lawrence, 112. **P** Opposed by Papineau, 172. *See also* Waterways; and under names of individual canals, as Lachine; Rideau; Welland, etc. **Bib.**: Keefer, *Canals of Canada* (R. S. C., 1893); *Waterways of Canada* (Women's Can. Hist. Soc. of Ottawa, *Trans.*, vol. 2); Kingsford, *Canadian Canals; Report of Royal Commission on Canals*, 1871; *Annual Reports on Railways and Canals*, Ottawa.

Cânanée. **Ch** Famous French seaman, joins Champlain at Gaspé, 141; the Turks capture his ship, the *Ste. Madeleine*, on the coast of Bretagne, and put him to death, 141.

Canard River. A small stream in Essex County, Ontario, falling into the Detroit River. **Index**: **Bk** Americans repulsed at, in War of 1812, 237.

Candiac, Chateau of. **WM** Birthplace of Montcalm, 3; position of, still remains, 5.

Canning, Charles John, Viscount (1812-1862). Postmaster-general, under Aberdeen and Palmerston. Governor-general of India, 1855, and through the period of the Indian Mutiny. **Index**: **E** His record in India, 217. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Canning, George (1770-1827). Entered British Parliament, 1793; foreign secretary, 1807; ambassador to Portugal, 1814; president of Board of Control, 1816; succeeded Londonderry as foreign secretary, 1822. prime minister, 1827. A consistent advocate of constitutional principles. **Index**: **Sy** Foreign secretary and afterwards prime minister, 16; death of, 16.

Bk Secretary of war, 81; deals with matter of *Leopard* and *Chesapeake*, 83, 85; disapproves of Walcheren expedition, 118; foreign secretary, 120. **Bib.**: Canning, *Speeches;* Stapleton, *Political Life of George Canning;* Stapleton, *George Canning and His Times; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Cannon, Captain. WM Repulses landing of English, 107.

Canterbury, John Henry Thomas Manners-Sutton, Viscount (1814–1877). Born in England. Entered Parliament, 1841; home secretary from 1841 to 1846 in Peel's ministry. From 1854 to 1861, lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick; in 1864–1866 governor of Trinidad; and in 1866–1873 governor of Victoria. **Index**: **WT** Dissolves New Brunswick Assembly, 180–181. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

"**Canvas House.**" **S** Purchased by Simcoe from Captain Cook, and used as winter residence at York, 204.

Cap de la Victoire. On St. Lawrence, near mouth of Richelieu. **Index**: **Ch** Fur trade carried on at, 119, 139.

Cap du Ciel. Ch French vessel seized by English, 222.

Cap Rouge. On the St. Lawrence, above Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Vaudreuil orders posting of two hundred men at, 162; Bougainville's headquarters at, 163; difficulty of crossing the river, 248.

Cape Breton. An island at the eastern extremity of Nova Scotia, now forming part of that province. Discovered by John Cabot in 1497. First settlement made by the French in 1712. Town of Louisbourg built and strongly fortified. It was captured by Pepperrell and Warren in 1745; restored to France by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748; again captured by the British, under Amherst and Boscawen, 1758. Cape Breton was a separate colony of Great Britain, 1784–1820, with Sydney (founded 1785) as its capital. In 1820 it was incorporated with Nova Scotia. **Index**: **Ch** Named St. Lawrence Island by Champlain, 236; Jesuit mission at, for benefit of Micmacs, 236; maintained until 1659, 237. *See also* Louisbourg; Sydney; Nova Scotia. **Bib.**: Brown, *History of Cape Breton;* Bourinot, *Cape Breton and its Memorials;* Grant, *Cape Breton, Past and Present.*

Cape Diamond, Quebec. Ch Fortified, 157.

Cape St. Vincent. Bk British naval victory of, 10.

Car Brigade. Bk Formed, 196.

Carden, Major. Dr Killed in dispersing Ethan Allen's force, 99.

Cardinal Joseph. P At meeting of Constitutional Committee, 1834, 88.

Carey. Sy Made deputy inspector-general, 333.

Carheil, Étienne de. A Breton, of noble birth. Came to Canada as a Jesuit missionary in 1666. After two years spent at Quebec, left in 1668 for his mission among the Cayugas. Spent a number of years there in a zealous but largely fruitless effort to convert the Indians to Christianity. In 1683 sent to the Hurons at Michilimackinac, and laboured among that tribe for many years. Finally returned to Quebec, where he died. **Bib.**: Campbell, *Pioneer Priests of North America; Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites.

Cariboo Gold-fields. D History of, 284–289.

Carignan-Salières. The first regiment of regular troops sent to America from France. Raised in Savoy by the Prince of Carignan in 1644; employed for some years in the service of the king of France, and after the peace of the Pyrenees, was regularly incorporated in the French army. Fought against the Turks in 1664, and ordered to America the following year. With the original regiment was incorporated the fragment of a regiment of Germans, the whole under the

command of Colonel de Salières. The regiment served with distinction in Canada until 1668, when it was ordered home; a large number of officers and men, however, remained in the colony, where they were given generous grants of land. The regiment was reconstructed in France, and under the name of the Regiment of Lorraine existed until 1794. **Index**: **L** Gives strength to the colony, 5; discharged soldiers of, become settlers, 77; further detachment of, arrives, 79. **E** Officers settle on lands along the Richelieu, 178-179, 181. **F** Sent out, 51; some of the officers settle in Canada and become seigneurs, 57. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime;* Susane, *Ancienne Infanterie Française*, vol. 5.

Carillon, Fort. **Hd** Repulse of British forces at, 18-21. **WM** The fort defended by Montcalm with De Lévis and Bourlamaque, 54-55; attacked by the British under Abercromby, 55-60; failure of the attack, 60-61; Bourlamaque evacuates the fort and destroys it, 146. *See also* Ticonderoga. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Carion Philippe de. **L** Lays second foundation stone of church at Montreal, 88. **F** Officer at Montreal, refuses to recognize Frontenac's order for arrest of *coureurs de bois*, 91.

Carleton, Christopher. **Dr** Father of Guy Carleton, 29; his widow marries Rev. Thomas Skelton, 29.

Carleton, Sir Guy. *See* Dorchester.

Carleton, Lady Maria. **Dr** Gains social popularity at Quebec, 162; lives to great age, 308; her extreme hauteur, 309.

Carleton, Thomas (1736-1817). Served with Wolfe in 1755; quartermaster-general of the army in Canada, 1775; wounded in the naval battle on Lake Champlain, 1776. Appointed first lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 1784. Returned to England in 1803; the colony was governed by administrators until 1817, when General Smyth was appointed governor. **Index**: **Dr** Nephew of Lord Dorchester, 249; lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 249. **WT** First governer of New Brunswick, 5; his Council, 5; opposes reforms in government, 13; grants charter to Fredericton Academy, 86. **Hd** Devastates country bordering on Lake Champlain, 149; his expedient for obtaining rebel letters, 194; his connection with the Du Calvet case, 280, 281. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Bradley, *The Making of Canada.*

Carleton Island. **Hd** Indians of, 148; projects of Americans against, 150; reinforcements sent to, 153; depot for stores established at, great cost of transporting provisions to, 184.

Carling, Sir John (1828-). Represented town of London in Legislative Assembly, 1857-1867; and continued to sit for the same constituency in the Dominion Parliament. Appointed receiver-general in Cartier-Macdonald ministry, 1862; and commissioner of agriculture and public works in Ontario government, 1867. Entered federal government as postmaster-general, 1882; minister of agriculture, 1885-1892. Called to the Senate, 1891; resigned, 1892; again called, 1896. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Carlton House. Two forts of this name were founded by the Hudson's Bay Company. One stood on the banks of the Saskatchewan, above the forks; the other on the upper waters of the Assiniboine. Both were established about the end of the eighteenth century. **Index**: **MS** Built by Hudson's Bay Company, 6.

Carnarvon, Henry Howard Molyneux Herbert, fourth Earl of (1831-1890). Colonial secretary, 1866-1867, and as such introduced the British North America Act; colonial secretary again, 1874-1878; chairman of Colonial Defence Commission, 1879-1882. Joined Imperial Federation League, 1884. **Index**: **Md**

President of Westminster Conference in London, 126; effect of his resignation on Confederation, 128; Macdonald's letter to, on the franchise, 259. **WT** Conference with, on Confederation scheme, 264. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Caroline. **Mc** Steamboat, goes over Niagara Falls, 419; cutting out of, 420; merits of act, 421; international complications, 423. **Bib.**: Drew and Wood, *The Burning of the Caroline;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Caroline Almanac. **Mc** Mackenzie publishes, 459.

Caron, Sir Joseph Philippe Réné Adolphe (1843–1908). Born in Quebec. Studied law; entered public life in 1873 as member of Dominion House for Quebec County; elected for Rimouski, 1891. Minister of militia and defence, 1880–1892; postmaster-general, 1892. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Caron, Réné Edouard (1800–1876). Born in the parish of Ste. Anne, Lower Canada. Educated at the Seminary of Quebec and at St. Pierre College; studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1826. Mayor of Quebec, 1833–1837; sat in Assembly, 1834–1836; appointed a member of the Legislative Council of Lower Canada by Lord Gosford, but did not take his seat. Member of the Legislative Council of Canada, 1841; Speaker, 1843–1847 and 1848–1853; member of the La Fontaine-Baldwin government and of the Hincks-Morin government; judge of the Superior Court of Quebec, 1853; afterwards judge of the Court of Queen's Bench and judge of the Seigniorial Court. **Index: BL** Mayor of Quebec, and member of Legislative Council, 1841, 83; a man of liberal views, 83; member of La Fontaine's ministry, 83; Speaker of Legislative Council — acts as go-between for Draper and La Fontaine, 259–263; president of Legislative Council, 284. **E** Refuses to enter Draper ministry, 43; becomes president of Council in first La Fontaine-Baldwin Cabinet, 53; leading member of Liberal party in Lower Canada, 109; president of Council in Hincks-Morin government, 113; raised to Bench, 126; judge of Seigniorial Court, 187. **Bib.**: Turcotte, *R. E. Caron;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Dent, *Last Forty Years* and *Can. Por.*

Carondelet. **S** Spanish governor of Louisiana, his proposition to Simcoe to assist in repelling expected French invasion, 134–136.

Carroll Charles (1737–1832). Represented Maryland in the Congress at Philadelphia, 1776, and signed the Declaration of Independence. Afterwards elected to the Senate of Maryland, and the Federal Senate. **Index**: **Dr** Accompanies Franklin to Canada, 135. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Carter, Sir Frederic Bowker Terrington (1819–1900). Born at St. John's, Newfoundland. Studied law and called to the bar of Newfoundland, 1842; appointed Q. C., 1859. Member of the Legislative Assembly, 1855–1878; Speaker, 1861–1865; premier, 1865–1870 and 1874–1878; knighted, 1878; chief-justice of Newfoundland, 1880. Represented Newfoundland at the Quebec Conference, 1864. **Index**: **WT** Speaker of Newfoundland Assembly, delegate to Quebec Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Carter, Sir James (1805–1878). Born in England. Educated at Cambridge; called to the bar, 1832. In 1834 a puisne judge of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick, and in 1851 chief-justice of the province, retiring on a pension in 1865. In 1859 knighted. Spent the latter part of his life in England. **Index**: **WT** Appointed to New Brunswick Bench and afterwards chief-justice, 74, 130, 159, 173; releases Doak and Hill, 75; resigns as chief-justice, 1865, 235. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Cartier, Sir Georges Étienne, (1814–1873). **Md** Associated with Macdonald in MacNab-Taché ministry, 75; forms administration, 86–88; member of mis-

sion to England to confer with British government on Confederation, defence, reciprocity, etc., 120; acquisition of North-West Territories, 156–157; supports demand of Red River for self-government, 160; takes advantage of Macdonald's illness to attempt to forestall the Wolseley expedition, 161–162; leads the House during Macdonald's absence in Washington, 173; defeated in Montreal, his influence weakened in Quebec, 195; his early life and alliance with Macdonald, 266; his splendid work for Confederation and its inadequate recognition, 267; the C. B. replaced by a baronetcy, 267; his defeat in Montreal East, 1872, 268; his death in England in 1873, 268; Macdonald's tribute to, on unveiling of his statue, 268. **WT** Delegate to England in union negotiations, 205; at Charlottetown Conference, 216; at Quebec Conference, 218; presented to the queen, 266; in first Confederation ministry, 271. **P** A man of action, 1; lacking in personal magnetism, 2; compared with Papineau, 2; blames Papineau and his friends for expelling Mondelet from Assembly, 72. **E** On Papineau's responsibility for amendment to Union Act, 122; first elected to Legislature in 1849 — government candidate for speakership in 1854, defeated, 135, 136; his statue, 226. **C** Follows Papineau, 1; subsequent loyalty to British constitution, 1; born at St. Antoine, on the Richelieu, 3; a descendant of Jacques Cartier, 3; parentage, 3; education, 3–5; Papineau's influence, 5; studies law with Edouard Rodier, 7; Rodier's influence, 7; the poet of *Les Fils de la Liberté*, 7; takes part in the Rebellion, 7, 8; his escape and exile, 8–9; returns to Montreal, 9; statesmanlike attitude towards Union Act, 16; takes the field against D. B. Viger, 17; his maiden speech, 17, 19; bitterness against Papineau, 18; enters the Assembly, 1849, for Verchères, 21; a born leader, 21; offered seat in Hincks-Morin ministry, 1851, and again in 1853, 22; enters Cabinet, 1855, 22; his law practice, 22–23; causes of his success as a political leader, 23–24; and clerical influence, 28; helped by Radicalism of Liberals, 29; defeated at general election, 1872, by *Le Parti National*, 30; member of Executive Council, 1855, 31; alliance with Sir Allan MacNab and John A. Macdonald, 31, 33; urges settlement of Seigniorial Tenure, 32; his political principles, 32–33; defends alliance with Upper Canada Conservatives, 33–34; bitterly attacked in Verchères election, 34; breadth of his political activities, 35; reorganizes system of public instruction, 37–38; protects interests of Protestant minority, 38; establishes judicial districts, 38; codifies the laws, 39; gives civil status to parishes, 39–40; his independence, 40–41; his interest in railways and other means of transportation, 45–50; his connection with Pacific Scandal, 53–54; works for Confederation, 55–56; insists on the federal principle, 57–58; and Confederation, 59–65; delegate to London to see British North America Act through Parliament, 67; guest of the queen, 67; elected practically without opposition, 67; premier of Canada, 1858, 62, 67; advises Lord Monck to intrust Taché with duty of forming Cabinet, 68; purchase of Hudson's Bay Company's territories, 68; his definition of the position of French-Canadians, 69; ignores Bishop Taché's warning as to trouble in North-West, 70; introduces Manitoba Bill, 71; safeguards interests of Roman Catholics in Manitoba as to their schools, 71–73; separate schools in New Brunswick, 73; defends federal policy of non-interference, 74–76; loses support of the Ultramontanes, 79–84; defeated in Montreal East, 84; his illness, 85; resigns upon defeat of Militia Bill, 1862, 87; reorganizes the militia, 1868, 87–88; his speeches on British connection, 92; protests against withdrawal of British troops, 92; his political wisdom, 98; establishes political union of the country, 99–100; secret of his power, 101; relations towards Macdonald, 101–103; his character and policy,

105–108; his personal appearance, 108; his optimism and humour, 109–110; his conservatism, 111; advice to his fellow-countrymen, 112; views on property, 113–114; his economic creed, 115–116; Sir Wilfrid Laurier on, 116–117; religious views, 117; early home influences, 118–122; his social qualities, 122–124; difficulty over his refusal of the honour of C. B., 124–129; made a baronet, 128; quarrel with Wolseley, 130; his last appearance in Parliament, 131; his health breaks down, 131–132; his death in London, May 23, 1873, 132. **B** And the "Double Shuffle," 107; called on in 1864 to form ministry, but fails, 149; Brown's motion for constitutional changes, 1864, 150; meeting with Brown, 152; Brown's alliance with, for Confederation, 153; suggested by John A. Macdonald as premier of coalition ministry, 191; asks Brown to reconsider his resignation, 196; his prejudice against the Rouges, 200; compared with Joseph Howe, 204. **H** Accompanies Sir John Macdonald to Halifax in 1868, 210. **Bib.**: Author of *Speeches on the Militia Bill*, and of the popular song, *O Canada! Mon Pays, Mes Amours!* For biog., *see* David, *Esquisse Biographique;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Dent. *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Turcotte. *Sir G. E. Cartier.*

Cartier, Jacques (1491–1557). In 1534, sailing out of St. Malo, made his first voyage to the New World, entering the Gulf of St. Lawrence by way of the Straits of Belle Isle, landing on the Gaspé shore, and coasting around the eastern end of Anticosti. Returned to France. The following year again sailed to the gulf, and entered the river St. Lawrence. Continuing his voyage, passed the mouth of the Saguenay, and landed on the Island of Orleans, which he named Île Bacchus. Brought his little ships into the St. Charles River, upon whose banks stood the Indian village of Stadaconé. After exploring the St. Lawrence as far as the Indian town of Hochelaga (Montreal), returned to Stadaconé, where he wintered. In the spring of 1536 sailed back to France, taking with him the Iroquois chief, Donnacona. In 1541, made a third voyage to Canada. Roberval was to have followed with a number of colonists, but did not actually sail until the spring of 1542. When he reached Newfoundland, he met Cartier on his way home. Roberval's colony proved disastrous, and Cartier undertook a fourth voyage to the New World to rescue the survivors. **Index**: **Ch** Names Hare Island, 12; ravages of scurvy among his men, 23; finds a remedy in the plant *aneda*, 29; Membertou pretends to have met him in 1534, 36; his winter quarters identified by Champlain, 44–45; his Rivière de Fouez identified as the St. Maurice, 52. **F** His voyages, 1; attempt at colonization, 2. **L** With his men, receives communion from bishop of St. Malo, 7. **C** Sir Georges E. Cartier a descendant of the explorer's family, 3. **Bib.**: For a complete list of the original editions of Cartier's voyages, *see* Harrisse, *Notes pour Servir*, etc. Tross, Paris, reprinted them as follows: D'Avezac, *Bref Récit et Succinte Narration de la Navigation Faite par le Capitaine Jacques Cartier aux Îles de Canada*, etc. (1863); Michelant et Ramé, *Voyage de Jacques Cartier au Canada en 1534* (1865); Michelant et Ramé, *Relation Originale du Voyage de Jacques Cartier au Canada en 1534* (1867). The first English version is that of Florio (1580). In 1600 Hakluyt included a more accurate translation in his *Principal Navigations*. H. B. Stephen's essay, *Jacques Cartier and his Voyages to Canada*, is accompanied by a new translation of the voyages. The Cartier voyages are discussed in the *Trans.* R. S. C., by W. F. Ganong (1887), (1889); Paul de Cazes (1884), (1890); Abbé Verreau (1890), (1891), (1897); Archbishop Howley (1894); and in the Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc. *Trans.*, *Voyages de Découvertes au Canada* (1843); Demazieres, *Notes sur Jacques*

Cartier (1862). *See also* Pope, *Jacques Cartier;* Winsor, *Cartier to Frontenac;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Des Longrais, *Jacques Cartier;* Dionne, *La Nouvelle France de Cartier à Champlain;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Cartwright, J. S. **Sy** Opposes union of provinces in Upper Canada Assembly, 207, 211.

Cartwright, Rev. Richard. **Sy** Assists in funeral service of Lord Sydenham, 344.

Cartwright, Richard (1759–1815). Born at Albany, New York. On the outbreak of hostilities with the mother country came with his parents to Upper Canada. For a time served as secretary to Colonel Butler of the Queen's Rangers, and later engaged in business at Kingston in partnership with Robert Hamilton. Made judge of the Court of Common Pleas for the district, and on the formation of Upper Canada into a separate province appointed to the Legislative Council. Urged to accept a seat in the Executive Council, but repeatedly refused. Created lieutenant of the county of Frontenac by Simcoe, and during the War of 1812 served as colonel of the militia. Occupied a position of great prominence in the political and business life of the province. **Index**: **BL** Offered and refuses solicitor-generalship of Upper Canada, 120; his letter of explanation, 121. **R** His influence on Strachan, 37. **Bk** Brock's high opinion of, 179. **S** On later emigration from United States, 57; member of Legislative Council, 79; his report on marriage question, in Upper Canada, 86; accused by Simcoe of republicanism, 97, 98; asserts his loyalty, 98; advises Simcoe in regard to land regulations, 103; describes methods of business in early times, 109. **Bib.**: Cartwright, *Life and Letters of Hon. Richard Cartwright.*

Cartwright, Sir Richard John (1835–). Grandson of the preceding. Born at Kingston. Educated at Trinity College, Dublin. Entered public life, 1863, as member for Lennox and Addington. Minister of finance in Mackenzie Cabinet, 1873–1878. On the return of the Liberals to power, in 1896, became minister of trade and commerce. **Index**: **Md** Favours commercial union, 297; introduces unrestricted reciprocity resolution, 1888, 298–299; his modified resolution of 1889, 299. **B** His account of pre-confederation scenes in the house, 153–154. **C** Discussion with Cartier in 1872, on the militia, 110. **Bib.**: Works: *Remarks on the Militia of Canada; Memories of Confederation.* For biog., *see* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Carver, Jonathan (1732–1780). Born at Stillwater, New York. Joined the company of rangers raised by John Burk of Northfield, 1756–1757. After the treaty of Paris, 1763, conceived the idea of exploring the Western territory acquired by England. Between 1766 and 1768, travelled from Michilimackinac to the Mississippi, ascended the Minnesota River, and returned by way of Grand Portage, Lake Superior. Went to England, 1769, to secure government support for his plans of Western exploration, but failed. Died there, Jan. 31, 1780. **Index**: **D** His River of Oregon, 19; reference to Oregon, 56–57. **Bib**: *Travels through the Interior Parts of North America, in the Years 1766, 1767, and 1768.* The best edition is the third, published at London, 1781. For a bib. of the various editions, and translations, *see* Lee, *Bibliography of Carver's Travels* (Wisconsin State Hist. Soc. *Proc.*, 1909). *See also* Durrie, *Jonathan Carver and "Carver's Grant"* (Wisconsin Hist. Soc. *Coll.*, vol. 6); Gregory, *Jonathan Carver: His Travels in the North-West* (Parkman Club *Pub.*, No. 5); Bourne, *Travels of Jonathan Carver* in *Amer. Hist. Review*, 1906; Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac.*

Cas Reservé. **L** In connection with sale of liquor to Indians, 171, 174.

Cascades. On the St. Lawrence River. **Hd** Improvements in navigation at, 185.

Case, William. **R** Visits England, 1831, 90; his connection with split in Methodist body, 105.

Casgrain, Henri Raymond (1831–1904). After studying medicine decided to enter the church, and ordained a priest in 1856. In 1872, owing to an affection of the eyes, compelled to abandon the ministry, and thereafter devoted himself entirely to literature. His first work, *Légendes Canadiennes*, appeared in 1861; and this was followed by many other publications, in history, biography, and belles-lettres. One of the principal contributors to the *Soirées Canadiennes*, the *Foyer Canadien*, and other French-Canadian periodicals. A charter member of the Royal Society of Canada; elected president of that body in 1889. **Index**: **L** His pen-portrait of Mme. de la Peltrie, 153–154. **Ch** On the question of Champlain's tomb, 261–262. **Bib.**: Among his principal works are: *Histoire de la Mère Marie de l'Incarnation; Biographies Canadiennes; Un Pèlerinage au Pays d'Evangéline; Montcalm et Lévis.* For bib., *see* R. S. C., 1894, 21. For biog., *see* Routhier, *Eloge historique de H. R. Casgrain* (R. S. C., 1904); Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Cass, Lewis (1782–1866). Served under General Hull in War of 1812. Drew up Hull's flamboyant proclamation to the people of Canada. Opposed surrender of Detroit. Governor of territory of Michigan. **Index**: **Bk** On surrender of Detroit, 257. **Bib.**: Contributed to *Historical Sketches of Michigan*, 1834. For biog., *see* McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Castillon, Jacques de. **Ch** Assisted in forming Company of New France, 168; presents pictures to church of Notre Dame de la Recouvrance, 240.

Castle Frank. **S** Country chalet built for Simcoe near York, 215.

Castle of St. Louis. *See* Château St. Louis.

Catalogne, Gédéon de. Employed for some years on military and other engineering works in Canada. In 1701 commenced a canal from Lachine to the Little River, with the object of providing a boat channel around the rapids. The work was abandoned, and resumed in 1717, but was again abandoned, owing to the cost of the rock cutting. Accompanied Denonville on his expedition against the Iroquois, in 1687.

Cataraqui. A fort, built by the engineer Raudin in 1673, under Frontenac's orders, the site having been selected by La Salle. The fort stood at the mouth of the Cataraqui, on the site of the present city of Kingston. Here Frontenac held a great Council with representatives of the five Iroquois nations, 1673. On Frontenac's recommendation, Cataraqui was granted to La Salle as a seigniory, upon his repaying the amount the fort had cost the king. Fort Frontenac, as La Salle named it, became the base of his ambitious scheme of western explorations. **Index**: **?** Expedition of Courcelles to, 59; of Frontenac, 76–84; fort, afterwards known as Fort Frontenac, erected at, 83. **Hd** Lands allotted to Loyalists in neighbourhood of, 236, 255; settlers at, 258, 265. **S** Barracks of, on site of old Fort Frontenac, 51; Loyalist settlements in surrounding country, 58; detail of, 59. *See also* Kingston; Fort Frontenac; La Salle. **Bib.**: Machar, *Old Kingston;* Sulte, *Le Fort de Frontenac* (R. S. C., 1901); Girouard, *L'Expédition du Marquis de Denonville* (R. S. C., 1899).

Cathcart, Charles Murray, Earl (1783–1859). Served in Holland, 1799; saw service through Peninsular War; fought at Waterloo; assumed title, 1843; succeeded General Jackson as commander-in-chief of the forces in British North America, 1845: administrator the same year, on the departure of Sir

Charles Metcalfe; governor-general, 1846; succeeded by Lord Elgin, 1847. **Index**: **Md** Succeeds Metcalfe as governor-general, 25; correspondence with Draper over Macdonald's appointment to Cabinet, 26. **BL** Becomes administrator, and afterwards governor-general, 265-266; his character and attitude towards political questions in Canada, 266. **E** Succeeds Metcalfe as governor-general, more interested in problems of defence than in politics, 38; replaced by Elgin, 40; his instructions to Rebellion Losses Commission, 65. **B** His appointment and character, 28; warns British government of disaffection in Canada, 31. **Bib.**: Dent., *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Catherine. **Ch** Champlain sails for France in (1626), 155.

Cauchon, Joseph Édouard (1816-1885). Educated at the Séminaire de Québec; studied law and called to the bar, but turned immediately to journalism. Edited *Le Canadien* for a time; and in 1842 established the *Journal de Québec*. Entered public life, 1844, as member for Montmorency, which county he represented continuously until 1872. Entered MacNab government, 1855, as commissioner of crown lands. Became commissioner of public works in Cartier-Macdonald ministry, 1861-1862. Speaker of the Senate, 1868-1872. Accepted presidency of the Council in Mackenzie administration, 1875-1877; minister of inland revenue, 1877. Resigned the same year to accept the lieutenant-governorship of Manitoba, 1877-1882. **Index**: **C** As journalist and politician, 24; attitude towards Cartier, 24; his writings, 24; praises Cartier in the *Journal de Québec*, 88. **E** Brings up question of Seignioral Tenure in Parliament, 126; votes against secularization of the Clergy Reserves, 164. **Bib.**: Works: *Remarks on the North-West Territories; Étude sur l'Union Projectée des Provinces Britanniques; L'Union des Provinces de l'Amérique du Nord.* For biog., *see Revue Canadienne*, 1884; Dent, *Can. Por.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.*

Caughnawaga Indians. A community of Iroquois, chiefly drawn from the Oneida and Mohawk, and speaking a modification of the Mohawk tongue. Having been converted by the Jesuit missionaries, they were induced to settle in 1668 at La Prairie, near Montreal. In 1676 they removed to Sault St. Louis, and the majority have remained in that vicinity ever since. About 1755 a new settlement was formed at St. Regis, farther up the St. Lawrence. Many accompanied the fur traders to the west as hunters. In the narratives of the fur trade they are referred to as Iroquois. **Index**: **Hd** Their sympathies secured for Congress by Jesuits, 130; village of, burned by Sir John Johnson, 156; their disloyalty, 189. **Bib.**: Colden, *Five Nations;* Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Caumont. **Ch** Pont-Gravé's clerk, 121; chief clerk of De Monts's (Rouen) company at Quebec, 133.

Cayahoga. **Bk** United States schooner carrying Hull's stores and baggage, captured, 218.

Cayet, Victor Palma. **Ch** His work on French navigation, 15.

Cayley, William. Inspector-general, 1845-1848, and again, 1854-1858. By the Act of 1859, the office was changed to minister of finance. **Index**: **E** Inspector-general, 1854, 140; favours division of Clergy Reserves among various denominations, 163. **B** Galt takes his place in government, 107. **Bib.**: *Finances and Trade of Canada.* For biog., *see* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Cayugas. One of the tribes of the Iroquois confederacy. Parkman gives four forms of the name: Cayugas, Caiyoquos, Goiogoens, Gweugwehonoh. Their fighting strength is given in the *Relation* of 1660 as 300. At this time, however, they had been weakened by continual warfare. The Cayuga villages

stood on the shore of Cayuga Lake, and their territory extended from that lake to the Owasco, both included. The tribe lay between the Senecas on the west and the Onondagas on the east. By the beginning of the nineteenth century they had been crowded off their ancestral lands, and scattered abroad. Some seven hundred are now on the Six Nation reserve, in the Niagara peninsula. The remainder are for the most part in the western United States. **Index**: **Ch** Iroquois tribe, 50. *See also* Iroquois; Senecas; Onondagas, Mohawks, Tuscaroras. **Bib.**: Pilling, *Iroquoian Languages*. *See also* Iroquois.

Cazeau, François. **Hd** Arrested on charge of treason, 279.

Census. The first census in Canada seems to have been taken in 1640, when the inhabitants numbered 375, distributed as follows: married men, 64; married women (three born in Canada), 64; widower, 1; widows, 4; unmarried men, 35; boys (30 born in Canada), 58; girls (24 born in Canada), 48; nuns, 6; Jesuits, 29; others, 66. Benjamin Suite finds the population in 1650 to have been 705; and in 1663 about 2500. The census of 1665 gives the total population as 3251. The first census of the Dominion was taken in 1871, when the population was 3,635,024; the census of 1881 gave a total of 4,324,810; of 1891, 4,833,239; of 1901, 5,371,315. *See also* Acadians. **Index**: **E** Provided for by La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 86; placed under Department of Agriculture by Hincks-Morin government, 117. **F** Of 1666, 55. **Bib.**: *Census of Canada*, 1851, 1861, 1871, 1881, 1891, 1901. *See also* Johnson, *First Things in Canada*; and General Index, *Trans.* R. S. C., under *Census*.

Centurion. **WM** Admiral Saunders's ship, in action off Beauport shore, 136.

Chabanel, Noël. Jesuit missionary in the Huron country, 1643. Had been a professor of rhetoric in France, before coming to Canada. When the Hurons were driven from their country by the Iroquois, in 1649, he and Garnier led their demoralized flock to the Island of St. Joseph, in Matchadash Bay, an inlet of Georgian Bay. Even here the Iroquois followed them, and attacked the mission of St. Jean, Dec. 7, 1649. Chabanel had left the place a short time before, and so escaped the general massacre. He, however, fell a victim to one of his own Hurons, who confessed that he had murdered the missionary and thrown his body into a river. **Index**: **L** Died a martyr, 62. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*.

Chabot, J. (1807–1860). Born at St. Charles, Bellechasse, Lower Canada. Studied law and practised in Quebec. Sat in the Assembly for Quebec, 1843–1850; for Bellechasse, 1851–1854; and for Quebec, 1854–1856. Became chief commissioner of public works, 1849, and again in 1852; government director of the Grand Trunk, 1854; and Seigniorial Tenure commissioner the same year. Appointed judge of the Superior Court of Lower Canada, 1856. **Index**: **E** Commissioner of public works, 1853, 126; and again in coalition ministry, 1854, 141; votes against secularization of the Clergy Reserves, 164; commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure law, 186. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Chalmers, Thomas. **R** Offered, but declines, charge of educational policy in Upper Canada, 37.

Chamberlain, Joseph (1836–). British statesman. **Mc** Justifies Upper Canada Rebellion, 29, 30. **Bib.**: *Who's Who*.

Chambers, Captain. **Bk** Sent to Moraviantown to oppose enemy, 219, 235; in command of 2d Brigade, 247.

Chambly, Jacques de. An officer of the Carignan Regiment; built Fort St. Louis, on the Richelieu, 1665, and given its command. In 1672 the seigniory of Chambly granted to him. Succeeded De Grandfontaine as governor of

Acadia; transferred to Grenada; and later to Martinique, where he died. **Index**. **F** Appointed governor of Acadia, 90, 269; taken prisoner to Boston and there set at liberty, 269; again governor, 270; governor of Grenada (W. I.), 270. **Bib.**: Sulte, *Régiment de Carignan* (R. S. C., 1902).

Chambly. Fort, otherwise known as St. Louis, on the Richelieu. Built by Jacques de Chambly, 1665. **Index**: **F** Fort erected at, 51. **Dr** Captured by Montgomery, 99; abandoned, 146. **L** Fort erected at, 53. **Hd** Weak defences of, 134.

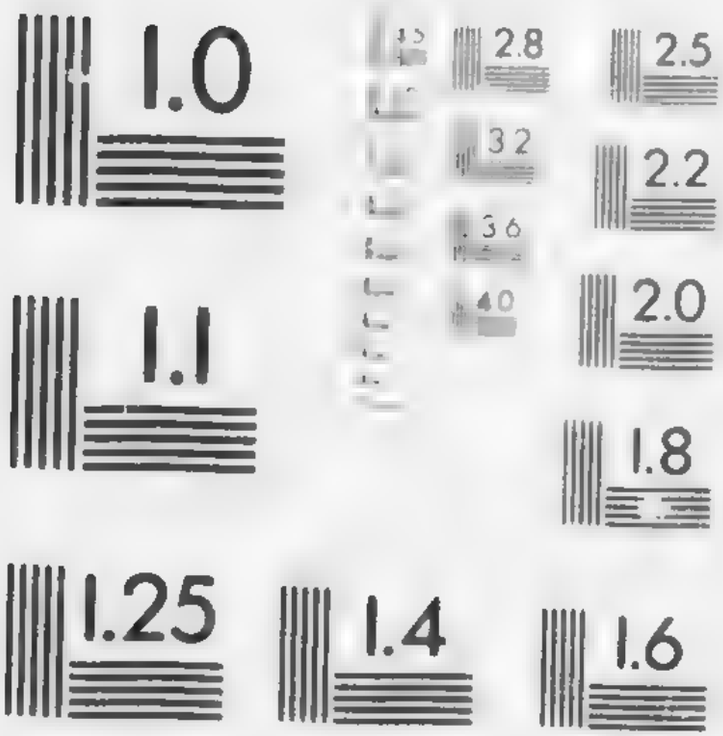
Champdoré. **Ch** Carpenter to De Monts's expedition, 22.

Champlain, Antoine. **Ch** Father of Samuel Champlain, 1.

Champlain, Samuel (1567?–1635). **WM** His elevated sentiments, 20. **Ch** Birth and education, 1; sails to West Indies, Mexico, and Panama in command of Spanish vessel, 3, 4; suggests channel through isthmus, 5; captures English vessels and returns to France, 6; publishes account of travels, 7; obtains pension and made hydrographer to king of France, 8; accepts offer of Aymar de Chastes of Dieppe to go to Canada, 9; arrives at Tadoussac, 10; explores Saguenay, 12; ascends St. Lawrence to Sault St. Louis, anchors at Quebec, and explores Gaspesia, 13; sails for France, 14; submits narrative of his voyages to the king, 14; accompanies De Monts to Acadia, 19; explores country and gives names to places, 19; describes river St. John, 20; discovers a copper mine, 22; makes plan of Ste. Croix Island, 24; explores coast of Norembega, 25; describes Pentagouet (Penobscot) River, 27; further explorations, 30; describes settlement at Port Royal, 32; returns to France, 37; sails for Quebec, 40; resists Basque traders, 40; arrives at Quebec, 41; conspiracy formed against, 42; execution of chief conspirator, 43; explores vicinity of Quebec, 44; illness, 46; fits out expedition against Iroquois, 47; conference with Huron chiefs, 48; his Indian policy, 49–52; encounter with Iroquois on Lake Champlain, 53; sails for France, 54; has audience with the king, 55; consults with De Monts, 56; returns to Canada, 59; arrives at Quebec, 61; proceeds again to attack Iroquois, 61; wounded in encounter near mouth of Richelieu River, 62; returns to Quebec, 63; hears of the assassination of Henry IV, and sails for France, 64; marries Hélène Boullé, 65–67; returns to Canada, 67; arrives at Quebec, 68; makes a clearing at Montreal, 69; names St. Helen's Island after his wife, 69; sails for France, 70; final interview with De Monts, 71; motives for pursuing his work in Canada, 72, 82; becomes lieutenant in Canada of Charles de Bourbon, Comte de Soissons, 73; on death of Soissons, becomes lieutenant of the Prince de Condé and returns to Canada, 73; arrives at Quebec and proceeds to Falls of St. Louis, 74; goes up the Ottawa River, 75; his astrolabe, 76; sails for France, 79; engages the services of missionaries for Canada, 83; brings to Canada three Récollet fathers and one friar, 85; arriving at Quebec, proceeds to Falls of St. Louis, 85; ascends Ottawa River, passes through Lake Nipissing into Georgian Bay and reaches territory of Hurons, 88; proceeds with Hurons on another campaign against Iroquois, 101; wounded in fight with Iroquois, 103; desires to return to Quebec, but is detained by Hurons, 103; settles quarrel between Algonquians and Hurons, 105; returns to Quebec, 106; convokes meeting to consider question of missions, 108; sails for France, 111; returns to Canada (1617), 112; sails for France (1618), 116; returns to Canada (1620), 121; his projects for the advancement of Canada, 124, 125; obtains letter from the king in his favour, 126; his commission renewed by Duc de Montmorency, 129; takes his wife to Canada, 129; receives letters from Montmorency and the king, 130, 131; his difficulties with rival Companies, 132, 136; confirmed as lieutenant of viceroy, 137; salary and trading privileges, 138; publishes or-

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

dinances, 139; returns to France with his wife (1624), 141; meets Montmorency, 150; appointed by the Duc de Ventadour as his lieutenant, 152; sails for Canada (1626), 155; arrives at Quebec, 156; fortifies Cape Diamond, 157; reconstructs Fort St. Louis, 158; his treatment of the Indians, 159; tries to make an alliance with Iroquois, 160; his policy towards the Montagnais, 162; imprisons Montagnais suspected of murder, 165; receives three young Montagnais girls to be educated, 165; one of the Hundred Associates (Company of New France), 170; forms establishment at Cap Tourmente, 171; criticizes conduct of Roquemont, 175; summoned by David Kirke to surrender Quebec, 176; his answer, 178; builds mill for grinding pease, 180; sends part of population of Quebec to Gaspé, 181; asserts superiority of his commission over Pont-Grave's, 182; summoned by Kirke to surrender Quebec, 188; capitulates, 190; his action criticized, 192, 193; signs articles of capitulation on board Kirke's ship, 195; delayed several weeks at Tadoussac, 204; his two Indian girls, Espérance and Charité, taken back by the Indians, 205; embarks for France, 206; goes to London and sees French ambassador, 207; shows him map of the country, 211; names given by, to harbours and rivers of New England, 212; crosses over to France, and has interview with the king, 212; returns to Quebec (1633), 228; takes active part in civilization of Micmacs, 237; erects chapel of Notre Dame de la Recouvrance, 238; his bequest to it, 239; appointed governor, by Company of New France (Hundred Associates), 244; his last letter to Cardinal Richelieu, 246; defrays expenses of some families coming to Canada, 250; approves of exclusion of Protestants as settlers, 255; his piety, 258; death, 261; question of his tomb, 261; his will, 265; will set aside, 266; character and fame, 267; monument to, 268, 275; the Father of New France, 269; crossed the Atlantic twenty times, 270; his conduct towards and influence over Indian tribes, 271; his Indian alliances, 272; his writings, 274, 275; eulogies pronounced on, 276–279. **F** Early career of, 3; sails for St. Lawrence and explores river to Lachine Rapids, 4; explores Baie des Chaleurs, returns to France, 5; accompanies De Monts to Acadia, 7; founder of Quebec, 8; plot against his life, 8; expedition against Iroquois, 9; returns to France and sails again for Canada, 10; returns to France, marries, and sails again for Canada, 11; prospects island of Montreal, 12; returns to France (1611), sails for Canada (1613), again to France, again to Canada (1615), 13; brings out Récollet missionaries, 13; heads another expedition against Iroquois, 14; begins construction of Château St. Louis, 15; surrenders Quebec to English under Kirke, 20; lands in England, 21; urges restitution of Canada, 22; sails for Quebec (1633), 24; death of, 26. **L** His anxiety for the propagation of the faith, 4; his pious administration, 8. **Bib.**: Works: *Œuvres de Champlain* (Laverdière), 1870; *Voyages* (Laverdière), 1870; *Voyages* (trans. by Otis, with memoir by Slafter), 1878–1882; Grant, *Voyages of Samuel de Champlain;* Bourne, *Champlain's Voyages;* Biggar, *Works of Samuel de Champlain* (Champlain Society, *in prep.*). For bib. of the original editions, *see* Harrisse, *Notes pour Servir*, etc. For biog., *see* Gravier, *Vie de Samuel Champlain;* Sedgwick, *Samuel de Champlain;* Dix, *Champlain: the Founder of New France;* Verreau, *Samuel de Champlain* (R. S. C., 1899); Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Champlain Lake. Discovered by Samuel Champlain, July, 1609. Here took place the first hostile encounter between the French and the Iroquois. The French were the aggressors, and had bitter enough cause to remember the fact throughout the century. In 1666 the Sieur de la Motte built a fort on Ile La

Motte, which was afterwards abandoned. Fort St. Frederic was built at Crown Point, 1731. It was enlarged and strengthened in 1734, and again in 1742. Lake Champlain became the war thoroughfare, not merely between the Iroquois and French, but between New France and New England. Fort Carillon was built, 1755–1756. With this lake are associated the names of Dieskau and Sir William Johnson, Montcalm and Abercrombie, Ethan Allen and Montgomery. **Index**: **F** Champlain reaches, in his expedition against the Iroquois, 9, 10. **Hd** Canada to be attacked by way of, 34; trouble among the settlers on, 89, 197; guarding against invasion from, 125, 133, 134; Major Carleton on, 149; messengers intercepted on, 129; forts captured by Ethan Allen, 198; Vermont negotiations held upon, 204; fear of rebel approach by, 208, 216; Ethan Allen offers to meet Haldimand upon, 214; Loyalists on shores of, 250. **WM** Montcalm at, 32, 34; 54–61; forts on, evacuated by Bourlamaque, 146. **Dr** Armed craft on, captured, 82; Americans evacuate Canada by way of, 146; route of attack on New England, 147; Carleton builds a fleet on, 149; description of the lake, 153; Carleton defeats Arnold on, 154–157. **Ch** Encounter with Iroquois at southern extremity of, 53. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Crockett, *History of Lake Champlain;* Smith, *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony;* Reid, *Lake George and Lake Champlain;* Palmer, *History of Lake Champlain. See* bib. note in Crockett.

Chandler, Edward Barron (1800–1880). Elected to New Brunswick Assembly, 1827, for Westmoreland, which he represented until 1836, when called to Legislative Council. Became executive councillor, 1844. Engaged in negotiations for Intercolonial Railway, 1850–1852; reciprocity, 1854; and Confederation, 1865. Succeeded Tilley as lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 1878. **Index**: **WT** Sent by New Brunswick Assembly to lay grievances before colonial secretary, 24; becomes member of government, 72; resigns, 76; goes to London to secure support for Intercolonial, 168–169; 196; member of Executive Council, 1856, 183; delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 215; to Quebec Conference, 219; Confederation delegate to England, 262. **H** Joins Joseph Howe in mission to Toronto on behalf of Intercolonial Railway project, 137; secures support of New Brunswick government, 139; his speech at Amherst on behalf of Howe, 140; accompanies Hincks to England on Intercolonial Railway mission, 142. **B** Complains at Quebec Conference, that proposed union legislative, not federal, 163. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Chandler, Samuel. **Mc** Aids Mackenzie's escape, 397.

Chansons of French Canada. Most of the inimitable folk-songs of Quebec came in their original form from France, and have undergone more or less of a transformation in their new environment. A few originated in French Canada. **Index**: **C** *Chansons de ronde* among the habitants, 119–120; at Cartier's house, 123. **Bib.**: Gagnon, *Chansons populaire;* McLennan, *Songs of old Canada;* Burpee, *Songs of French Canada;* Wood, *Footnotes to Canadian Folk-Songs* (R. S. C., 1896); Bourinot, *Songs of Forest and River* in *Rose-Belford Monthly*, 1877; *French Songs of Old Canada*, pictured by W. Graham Robertson; Tiersot, *French Folk-Songs.*

Chapais, Jean Charles (1812–1885). Born in Rivière Ouelle, Quebec. Member of the Executive Council and commissioner of public works, 1864–1867. In 1867 privy councillor and minister of agriculture; and 1869–1873 receiver-general. In 1868 called to the Senate. **Index**: **WT** Delegate to Quebec Conference, 218; minister of agriculture in first Dominion Cabinet, 271. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Chapais, Joseph Amable Thomas (1858–). Educated at Laval University. Called to the bar, 1879. Edited *Le Courrier du Canada* since 1884. Appointed member of Legislative Council of Quebec, 1892, and elected Speaker, 1895; president of the Executive Council, 1896, and minister of colonization, 1897. **Index**: **F** His work on Talon referred to, 57. **Bib.**: Works: *Jean Talon, Intendant de la Nouvelle France; Discours et Conférences.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Chapleau, Sir Joseph Adolphe (1840–1898). Studied law and called to the bar, 1861. Elected to Quebec Legislature, 1867, and successively solicitor-general, and provincial secretary, of the province. Premier of Quebec, 1879. Entered Dominion Cabinet, 1882, as secretary of state. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 1892; knighted, 1896. **Bib.**: Works: *Léon XIII, Homme d'État; Question des Chemins de Fer.* For biog., *see J. A. Chapleau: Sa Biographie et Ses Discours;* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Chapman, Henry Samuel (1803–1881). Born in England. Came to Canada, 1823, and established at Montreal the *Daily Advertiser*, the first daily newspaper published in British America, 1833. Connected with several other newspapers. A strong supporter of the Reform party. Removed to England and called to the bar, 1840. Went to New Zealand, where he became a judge. Died in Dunedin, New Zealand. **Index**: **H** Attempts to secure Joseph Howe's support for agitation in Lower Canada, 50; Howe's reply, 50.

Charbonnel, Armand François Marie de. Roman Catholic bishop of Toronto, 1850–1860. Died, 1860. **Index**: **R** Opposes public schools, 219, 225; Ryerson's letter to, 224–225; referred to in *Globe*, 226; his letter to Ryerson, 226; his policy, 228; his complaints, 229; drafts Separate School Bill, 230; his pastoral letter, 234; resigns charge of Toronto diocese, 235.

Charest, Dufils. **WM** Commands party sent to heights of Lévis, 103.

Charles I (1600–1649). King of England; succeeded to the throne, 1625. **Index**: **Ch** His instructions to English ambassador at Paris, 215; restores New France and Acadia to France, 221. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Charles II (1630–1685). King of England; succeeded to the throne, 1660. **Index**: **WT** Annuls charter of London and other towns, 54. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Charles Emmanuel III (1701–1773). King of Sardinia. Succeeded to the throne, 1730. **Index**: **Hd** His foreign policy, 5.

Charlesbourg. **WM** De Pontbriand retires to, 153.

Charlevoix, Pierre-François-Xavier de (1682–1761). First came to Canada in 1705, as an instructor in the Jesuits' College at Quebec. Returned to France in 1709. It was at this time that he gathered the material for his *Histoire et Description Generale de la Nouvelle-France.* Again visited Canada in 1720 by order of the French government to report as to the best route for an overland expedition in search of the Western Sea. In the course of this journey visited the mission and posts of what was then the extreme western frontier of New France, returning to France in 1723, by way of Mobile. **Index**: **L** On the character of the Canadian population, 117; on the character of Frontenac, 144, 145. **F** On bravery of Canadians and indifferent conduct of French troops, 212; on Lachine massacre, 224, 227; on old age of François Hertel, 235; his account of "flag" incident in siege of Quebec, 295; on character and conduct of Frontenac, 333–336. **Ch** His opinion of Lescarbot, 37; his description of the French settlements in Canada, 243; his eulogy of Champlain, 276, 277. **Bib.**: Besides his *Histoire du Paraguay* and *Histoire de l'Isle Espagnole ou de S. Dominique,*

Charlevoix was the author of *La Vie de la Mère Marie de l'Incarnation* and of the first general history of Canada, *Histoire et Description Generale de la Nouvelle-France.* His *Voyage dans l'Amerique Septentrionale* was translated into English in 1756. Dr. J. G. Shea's translation of the History was published at New York in 6 vols., 1866–1872; and reprinted by F. P. Harper, New York, in 6 vols. An abridged translation of Charlevoix's *Journal* is found in vol. 3 of French, *Hist. Coll. of Louisiana.* For biog., *see* J. E. Roy, *Essai sur Charlevoix* (R. S. C., 1907).

Charlottetown. Capital of Prince Edward Island. Originally founded by the French, about 1750, and then known as Port la Joie. In 1713 it was a fortified post, with a garrison of sixty soldiers. The population numbered 1354 in 1752; and in 1758 it had been increased to over 4000 by the arrival of a large number of Acadians from the mainland. It came under British rule in 1763, and received its present name about 1768. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Prince Edward Island.*

Charlottetown Conference, 1864. **Md** Arranged by Tupper, 104; the Canadian proposals, 104; terms of union, 107. **H** Joseph Howe invited to attend as delegate, but declines, 176–177; Sir Charles Tupper's connection with, 176–177; Nova Scotia delegates, 177; maritime union found impracticable, 178; Sir John Macdonald proposes Confederation, 178. **B** History of, 161. **WT** Delegates to, 215; history of, 215–217. *See* Quebec Conference; Macdonald; Tupper. **Bib.**: Whelan, *Union of the British Provinces;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Charny-Lauzon. *See* Lauzon-Charny.

Charron, Jean-François. **L** Charitable work of, and of his brother, 125; house of charity established by, 245; death of, 246.

Chartier de Lotbinière, Eustache Gaspard Michel. **Dr** Advised in connection with question of Canadian laws, 63, 68; elected Speaker of the Assembly, 277.

Chartier de Lotbinière, René Louis. **L** Appointed to Sovereign Council, 166. **F** Member of the Sovereign Council, 106.

Charton, François. **Ch** Jesuit, 152; returns to France, 298.

Chastes, Aymar de. **Ch** Governor of Dieppe, obtains charter for colonization of Canada, 8; suggests that Champlain should visit Canada, 9; death of, 9. **F** Trading patent granted to, 3; his death, 5.

Château de Ramezay. At Montreal: **Index**: **Hd** Purchased for government house, 186; belonged to William Grant, 186. **BL** Government offices in, during Elgin's governorship, 325.

Château Haldimand. At Quebec. **Index**: **Hd** Foundation stone laid by Haldimand, 344; used as school in connection with Laval University until 1892, then pulled down, 344.

Château St. Louis. At Quebec. Commenced by Governor de Montmagny, 1647, and completed by his successor, D'Ailleboust. Demolished, 1694, and rebuilt with new wing. Enlarged, 1723; and in 1808 renovated and again enlarged, by government of Lower Canada. Up to the close of French régime, it was the official residence of the governors of Canada; and after the cession, their British successors continued to occupy the building. It was destroyed by fire, 1834. The Château Frontenac hotel now stands immediately back of the site of the Château St. Louis, which occupied part of what is now Dufferin Terrace. *See* Habitation de Québec. **Index**: **F** Construction begun, 15. **Bk** Description of, 90; occupied by Sir James Craig, 90. **Hd** Governor's residence at Quebec, 169, 222, 304, 314; balls at, 223; wing added by Haldimand named

in his honour, 344. **Bib.**: Gagnon, *Le Fort et la Château St. Louis;* Doughty, *Fortress of Quebec;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Châteaufort, Marc Antoine Bras-de-fer de. **F** Interim governor after death of Champlain, 27.

Châteauguay. Battle in War of 1812, Oct. 26, 1813. The stream from which the battle took its name, rises in Franklin County, New York, and falls into the St. Lawrence a few miles above Caughnawaga. The scene of the battle was about six miles above the confluence of the English with Châteauguay River. Hampton was in command of the Americans, and De Salaberry commanded the Canadian troops, with Colonel Macdonell in charge of the reserves. Although the former had an overwhelmingly superior force, the result of the battle was in favour of the Canadians; and the contemplated attack on Montreal was abandoned. The battle was won by French-Canadian militia under a French-Canadian commander. *See also* War of 1812; Salaberry. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812;* Lighthall, *An Account of the Battle of Chateauguay;* Macdonell, *The Early Settlement and History of Glengarry in Canada;* Kingsford, *History of Canada.*

Chateauneuf, Pierre Antoine de Castaguere, Marquis de (1644–1728). **Ch** French ambassador in London, instructions to, 214.

Chatel, Aimée. **L** Member of the Congregation de Notre Dame, 91.

Chatham, William Pitt, first Earl of (1708–1778). The "Great Commoner," who brought England "to a height of prosperity and glory unknown to any former age." He urged continually a conciliatory policy towards America, until it became apparent that the colonists would be satisfied with nothing less than independence. His broad outlook and unerring instinct in the choice of men were chiefly responsible for the triumphs of British policy at home and abroad. Sent Boscawen and Amherst to the capture of Louisbourg, and Wolfe and Saunders to victory at Quebec. **Index**: **Dr** Opposes Quebec Act, 65. **Bib.**: Almon, *Anecdotes and Speeches of Chatham;* Rosebery, *William Pitt;* Green, *William Pitt, Earl of Chatham; Correspondence of William Pitt with Colonial Governors*, ed. by Kimball. *See* his letters and instructions to Wolfe, Saunders, and Amherst, in Doughty, *Siege of Quebec*, and Wood, *Logs of Conquest of Canada.*

Chaumonot, Joseph. Came to Canada, 1639, with Madame de la Peltrie, Marie de l'Incarnation, and Fathers Vimont and Poncet. Accompanied Brébeuf as missionary to the Neutral Nation, whose country was along the north shore of Lake Erie, 1640. Sent to the Onondagas, 1655. Missionary in charge of the Hurons at Old Lorette, where, in 1674, he built the chapel in honour of Our Lady of Loretto. Died, Feb. 21, 1693. **Index**: **L** Accompanies mission to Gannentaha, 65; chief promoter of cult of Holy Family, 86. **Bib.**: Shea, *Vie de Chaumonot;* Parkman, *Jesuits in North America;* Campbell, *Pioneer Priests of North America.*

Chaussegros de Léry, Gaspard (1682–1756). Sent to Canada in 1716 to superintend the fortifications of Quebec, Montreal, and other places in the colony. Prepared a plan of the cathedral at Quebec in 1725; and of the fortifications at Quebec in 1730. Mentioned as having been at Fort St. Frederic in 1742; made a plan of Detroit in 1750. **Index**: **L** Makes plans for entrance to Montreal church, 90. **WM** Criticized by Montcalm, 79. **Bib.**: *Traité de Fortification.*

Chaussegros de Léry, Gaspard-Joseph. Son of preceding. Engineer; made a legislative councillor, in 1774.

Chauveau, Pierre Joseph Olivier (1820–1890). Born at Quebec. Educated at Quebec; studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada. First entered

pu' ic life, 1844, defeating John Neilson in Quebec County. Represented the same constituency in the Assembly until 1855. Solicitor-general, in Hincks-Morin ministry, 1851; and provincial secretary, 1853. In 1855 succeeded Dr. Meilleur as chief superintendent of education of Lower Canada. In 1867 elected to the Dominion Parliament, as well as to the Quebec House, and the same year formed a provincial ministry. Resigned, 1873, and the same year Speaker of the Senate, retiring in 1874. Three years later sheriff of Montreal. **Index**: **Md** Leader of Quebec government, 141; the appointment revealed Macdonald's judgment, 141–142. **C** Conservative leader in Quebec, 24; superintendent of public instruction, 24, 37; premier of Quebec, 68; his character, 68. **E** One of leaders of the opposition in 1847, 45; returned in elections of 1848, 50; Solicitor-general for Lower Canada, 113; provincial secretary in Hincks ministry, 126; and in MacNab-Morin government, 141; votes against secularization of the Clergy Reserves, 164. **Bib.**: Works: *Charles Guérin, Roman de Moeurs Canadiennes; François-Xavier Garneau, Sa Vie et Ses Œuvres; L'Instruction Publique au Canada; Souvenirs et Légendes.* For biog., *see* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Chauvin, Pierre, Sieur de Tonnetuit. A Huguenot, born at Dieppe. Appointed captain of the garrison at Honfleur, 1589. Obtained trading monopoly for ten years in Canada. Made a trading voyage to Canada, 1600, bringing out a few colonists, whom he landed at Tadoussac. Sailed again the following year, with a larger fleet, but no colonists; and again in 1602. Died, 1603. **Index**: **Ch** Attempts to form settlement at Tadoussac, 8; left in charge of Quebec colony, 54. **F** Obtains patent for exclusive trade in Canada, 2; sails for the St. Lawrence, 3. **Bib.**: Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France.*

Chedabucto. Now known as Guysborough, Nova Scotia. **Index**: **F** Frontenac arrives at, 232.

Cheffault. **Ch** Agent of Company of New France, 244.

Cherououng. **Ch** Montagnais chief, sent on embassy to Iroquois, 163.

Chesapeake. **Bk** Affair of, 82–86.

Childers, Hugh Culling Eardley (1827–1896). Entered the House of Commons, 1860; financial secretary, 1865–1866; first lord of the Admiralty and privy councillor, 1868. In 1875 came to Canada on Lord Dufferin's invitation as a commissioner under the Prince Edward Island Land Purchase Act. Secretary of state for war, 1880–1882; chancellor of the exchequer, 1882–1885; and home secretary, 1886. **Index**: **WT** Commissioner under Land Purchase Act, 136. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Chimeourimou. **Ch** Montagnais chief, sent on embassy to Iroquois, 163.

Chipman. **WT** Judge of Supreme Court, New Brunswick, 8; one of Maine Boundary commissioners, 8.

Chipman, Ward. **WT** Judge of Supreme Court, New Brunswick, 8; succeeds Saunders as chief justice, 74; resigns in 1850, 129, 159.

Chippewa Indians. A large tribe, of Algonquian stock, formerly ranging along both shores of Lakes Huron and Superior, and westward as far as North Dakota. First mentioned in the Jesuit *Relation* of 1640, as living around Sault Ste. Marie. During the eighteenth century, they fought successfully against the Sioux, Foxes, and Iroquois. They numbered in 1764 about 25,000; and at the present time count over 30,000, of whom about one-half are on reservations in Canada. **Index**: **Hd** Sioux offer to attack, 148. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians;* Schoolcraft, *Indian Tribes;* Grant, *Sauteux Indians* in Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*

Chisholm, G. C. **Sy** Sergeant-at-arms of Legislative Assembly, 334.

Chittenden, Thomas (1730-1797). First governor of Vermont, 1778–1797. **Index**: **Hd** Claims separation of Vermont from New York, 201; negotiates with Haldimand, 202. General Washington's letter to, 212-213; Ira Allen's proposed treaty with, 214-215. **Bib.**: Chipman, *Thomas Chittenden; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Choiseul, Étienne-François, Duc de (1719-1785). Minister of foreign affairs; signed the treaty of 1759 with Austria; minister of war, 1761. **Index**: **WM** French minister, glad to get rid of Canada, 11.

Cholera Epidemic, 1832 and 1834. **P** Imported by immigrants, 87; government blamed for neglect to provide quarantine, 88; committee formed to inquire into causes, etc., 88-89; one of the grievances in the Ninety-Two Resolutions, 89. *See also* Epidemics.

Chouageun. *See* Oswega.

Chouart *dit* **des Groseilliers, Médard.** Born in France about 1621. Came to Canada, 1642. After serving the Jesuits for some years as a *donné*, or lay helper, engaged in the fur trade, and with his brother-in-law Radisson (*q.v.*) made extensive explorations in the West and North, 1659-1663. With Radisson afterwards went to England and was instrumental in establishing the Hudson's Bay Company, and laying the foundations of its gigantic fur trading monopoly on the shores of Hudson Bay. **Bib.**: Dionne, *Chouart et Radisson* (R. S. C., 1893); Sulte, *Radisson in the North-West* (R. S. C., 1904); Sulte, *Découverte du Mississippi* (R. S. C., 1903); Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Pathfinders of the West* and *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Christian Doctrine, Brothers of the. **L** Arrival of, in Canada, 125.

Christian Guardian. **R** Founded at York (Toronto), 1829, 82; Egerton Ryerson, first editor, 82; exponent of Methodist views on religious, educational, and political questions, 82-83; its policy, 94-95; Ryerson's articles in, 96, 97, 98, 100, 109, 110, 134, 137.

Christie, Alexander. **MS** Chief factor, Hudson's Bay Company, and later governor of Assiniboia, 222. **Bib.**: Ryerson, *Story of my Life.*

Christie, David (1818–1880). Born in Edinburgh, Scotland. Educated at Edinburgh High School. Came to Canada, 1833, and devoted himself to farming. Took a prominent part in politics as a leader of the Reformers. Sat for Wentworth in the Legislative Assembly, 1851-1854, and for East Brant, 1855–1858. Elected to the Legislative Council, 1858, and held his seat until Confederation. Appointed to the Dominion Senate, 1867; secretary of state, 1873; Speaker of the Senate, 1874–1878. Administrator of Ontario during the illness of the lieutenant-governor, 1875. Died in Paris, Ontario. **Index**: **B** A leader of the Clear Grits, 39. **E** Well-known agriculturist, and a leader of the Clear Grits, 110. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Christie, Robert (1788–1856). Born in Nova Scotia. Repeatedly expelled from the Assembly of Lower Canada; re-elected after the union, and held his seat until 1854. Contributed to Quebec *Gazette* and *Mercury.* **Index**: **F** Papineau causes his expulsion on four occasions from Assembly, 80; his reconciliation with Papineau, 180; Papineau's letters to, 144, 181–182, 191–193. **Mc** On Union Act, 405. **Bib.**: *History of the Late Province of Lower Canada, from the Commencement to the Close of its Existence as a Separate Province.* For biog. see Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Chronicle. Newspaper, published at Halifax. **Index**: **H** Published by Wm. Annand, 75; Joseph Howe contributes to, 90–93; letters of Howe in, on Irish

question, 75; Jonathan McCully editor, 186; Howe's "Botheration Scheme" articles, 186; action for libel, 188; opposes Confederation, 189; attacks Howe, 209; Howe's letter to editor of, 210–212.

Chronicle and Gazette. Newspaper published at Kingston. **Index**: **Sy** Praises Sydenham's policy, 351. **BL** On the debate on responsible government in the Legislature, 1841, 95; on Draper's speech, 27. **Mc** Question of government printing, 103.

Chrystler's Farm. Battle in War of 1812–1814, fought Nov. 11th, 1813. The scene of the fight was near the head of the Long Sault Rapids, on the St. Lawrence. Morrison commanded the British troops, about 800 men, and Boyd the Americans, numbering 1800, increased during the fight to 2400. The Americans were driven off the field. Morrison captured 100 men and a gun. The American loss was 300 men; and the British, 200 men. *See also* War of 1812. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812;* Kingsford, *History of Canada.*

Chubb. **F** Commandant of Fort Pemaquid, fires on Indians while under flag of truce, 331; killed, 332.

Church. Newspaper published at Toronto. **Index**: **BL** Quoted on debate on responsible government in 1841, 90; on Bagot's letter to La Fontaine, 125; opposes Baldwin's University Bill, 197; on Rebellion Losses Bill, 319–320. **B** Controversy with the *Banner* — opposes responsible government, 6.

Church of England. The first Anglican church in what is now Canada was built at Halifax, Nova Scotia, in 1750, when Cornwallis was governor of the province. The first see was established in 1787. Dr. Charles Inglis as bishop of Nova Scotia had charge of the whole of British North America. The first service held in Quebec was in the Ursuline Convent, September, 1759. The first Anglican bishop of the diocese of Quebec was Dr. Mountain, appointed in 1793; and in 1839 Dr. John Strachan became first bishop of Toronto. As population grew, the eastern dioceses were subdivided into nine. The see of Rupert's Land, founded 1849, was subsequently divided into Rupert's Land, Moosonee, Saskatchewan, Calgary, Mackenzie River, Qu'Appelle, Athabaska, Keewatin, and Selkirk. In 1859 was established the see of British Columbia, divided later into New Westminster and Caledonia. In 1857 the Church of England Synod was legally constituted; and after that year bishops were elected by the votes of clergy and laity in Canada. The first Church Congress was held, 1883. The General Synod of the Church in the Dominion was established, 1893, and the metropolitans of Canada and Rupert's Land were made archbishops, the first of whom were Dr. J. T. Lewis and Dr. R. Machray. **Index**: **B** And the Family Compact, 11; and the Clergy Reserves, 48–49; privileges granted under Act of 1791, 51–52; Durham's estimate of numerical strength, 52–53; recognition of its exclusive claims said by Durham to have been chief cause of Rebellion, 53; **E** Its claims to the Clergy Reserves under the Constitutional Act, 1791, 145, 150 *et seq.* **R** Its relations with mother church in England, 39; advantages in Canada, 39; statistics in Upper Canada, 51. **Dr** Allowed use of Récollet church at Montreal, 241; Jesuit church transferred to them, 242; first Anglican conference and confirmation held in Récollet church at Quebec, 242, 272. **WT** In New Brunswick, 7; controls King's College, 163. **Bib.**: Hopkins, *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 2; Cross, *The Anglican Episcopate and the American Colonies;* Anderson, *History of Church of England in the Colonies;* Akins, *Church of England in North American Colonies;* Taylor, *The Last Three Bishops Appointed by the Crown;* Lowndes, *Bishops of the Day;* Machray, *Life of Archbishop Machray;* Mockridge, *Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and New-*

foundland; Champion, *The Anglican Church in Canada*; Wynne, *The Church in Greater Britain*.

Churchill, Fort. *See* Prince of Wales, Fort.

Churchill River. Rises in La Loche Lake, lat. 56° 10′ N., long. 109° 40′ W., and after a course of 1000 miles, empties into Hudson Bay. The mouth of the river was discovered by Munk, a Danish navigator, in 1619, but it was not until 1774 that its upper waters were discovered by Joseph Frobisher (*q.v.*), and explored by Thomas Frobisher and Alexander Henry, *the Elder* (*q.v.*), in 1775. The Churchill was formerly known under various names: Danish River, in honour of Munk; English River, so called by Frobisher; and Missinipi, the native name. **Bib.:** Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Citizen. Newspaper published at Ottawa. Established, 1844. **Index: Mc** Newspaper, Mackenzie's obituary in, 517; urges monument to, 518.

Civil Law. **Dr** Importance of the question to the French population, after 1760, 10–11; British authorities at Quebec find difficulty in defining, 11; attempt to enforce English law abandoned, 13; Murray establishes courts, 13; criticisms of the grand jury, 15; confusion of English and French codes, 40–41; dissatisfaction of the French-speaking inhabitants, 41; Masères suggests four plans to Carleton, 41–42; Maurice Morgan sent out to study legal situation, 43; Carleton favours the French civil code, 43; dishonest magistrates and tyrannical bailiffs, 51–54; report of Committee on Administration of Justice, 1769, 54; Ordinance of 1770, 54; French-Canadians petition for their own laws, 61; French law established by Quebec Act, 64; discussed in British Parliament, 65–68; confusion of civil procedure, 225–227. **Bib.:** Bourinot, *Constitutional History of Canada and How Canada is Governed*; Ashley, *Earlier Constitutional History of Canada*; Houston, *Canadian Constitutional Documents*.

Civil List. **Sy** Permanent provision for, considered necessary, 120; Sydenham asks for, 204; possible opposition to, 308. **S** In Upper Canada, under Simcoe, 177.

Civil Secretary. **Sy** Of the governor, large range of duties undertaken by, in pre-union times, 331.

Clarendon, George William Frederick Villiers, fourth Earl of (1800–1870). Ambassador at Madrid, 1833–1839; lord privy seal, 1839–1841; foreign minister, 1853–1858, 1865–1866, and 1868–1870. **Index:** Sy Governor-generalship of Canada tendered to, 58. **Bib.:** *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Clark, George Rogers (1752–1818). American frontier leader. **Index: Hd** Rebel leader, his cruel treatment of garrison of Vincennes, 168. **Bib.:** *Campaign in the Illinois*; English, *Conquest of the Country North-West of the Ohio*.

Clark, Peter. **S** Commands boat sent to meet Prince Edward, 183.

Clark, Samuel. **WT** Rector of Gagetown, 147.

Clark, Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas. **Bk** Command assigned to, on Niagara frontier, 206. **Hd** Death of his wife, 237.

Clark, Sir William Mortimer (1836–). Born in Aberdeen, Scotland. Educated at Marischal College, Aberdeen; studied law at the University of Edinburgh, and admitted a writer to the signet, 1859. Came to Toronto, 1859; called to the bar of Ontario, 1869. Engaged largely in financial affairs. Lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1903–1908. **Bib.:** **Morgan,** *Can. Men*; *Canadian Who's Who*.

Clarke, Captain. **F** Killed at Fort Loyal, two daughters taken to Quebec, 303.

Clarke, Sir Alured (1745–1832). Lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada,

1790–1795. Had been governor of Jamaica before coming to Canada; and after leaving the country, filled several high offices in India, finally becoming governor-general. Returned to England, 1802, and made field-marshal, 1830. **Index**: **Dr** Appointed lieutenant-governor, 249; administers government in Carleton's absence, 269; gives names to counties, 269. **S** Appointed lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada in absence of Dorchester, 47; Simcoe's harmonious relations with, 130. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can*

Clarke, Jonathan. **S** Teaches school at Fredericksburg and Matilda, 167.

Claus, Colonel. **Bk** Command assigned to, on Niagara frontier, 206.

Clay, Henry (1777–1852). American statesman and orator. **Index**: **Bk** His confident prediction of conquest of Canada, 215. **Bib.**: *Works*, ed. by Colton, 1857; new ed., 1898; Schurz, *Life of Henry Clay; Cyc. Am. Biog*

Clayoquet Sound. West coast of Vancouver Island. **Index**: **D** Natives of, attack *Tonquin*, 1811, and massacre crew, 37.

Clear Grits. **B** Leaders of the party, 39; origin of name, 40; denounced by the *Globe*, 40; platform, 41; significance of movement, 235. **C** Clamouring against institutions of Quebec, 25. **E** Leading members of party, 110; its platform, 111; George Brown becomes recognized leader, 112; influence of party disaffection of Rolph and Cameron, 112; attack government on account of Gavazzi riots, 125; unite with Conservatives and Rouges to defeat Hincks government, 127; their strength in 1854, 134; fight for the speakership, 135; obnoxious to French-Canadians, 137; advocate secularization of Clergy Reserves, 161, [illegible]; **BL** Beginnings of, 335; their programme, 341; Brown's connection with, 342. **Md** Struggle against religious and racial influence, 46; George Brown first opposes and later becomes leader of, 54. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years;* MacKenzie, *George Brown*.

Clément, Pierre. **Dr** On causes of failure of West India Company, 149; on galley service, 215. **Bib.**: *Histoire de Colbert*; *Madame de Montespan et Louis XIV*.

Clergy, French-Canadian. **Dr** Faithful to the British government, 72, 80. **Hd** Illiterate but highly respected, 42; receive donations for fire sufferers, 44; refuse to believe that Canada would ever be ceded to Britain, 128; Quebec Act and, 174; Haldimand's attitude towards, 180, 181, 182; attempt to get French priests into Seminary, 187; their interest in establishment of public ministry, 191; alarmed at large numbers of Protestant settlers, 264.

Clergy Reserves. **Md** Question embitters public life of Upper Canada, 13, 28; nature and history of the dispute, 55–62; secularization of, carried out by MacNab-Morin coalition ministry, 63; Macdonald introduces bill, Oct. 17, 1854, 65; bill passed by Assembly, November 23, and by Legislative Council, Dec. 10, 65; provisions of the bill, 65–66. **S** Created by Constitutional Act, 12, 156. **Dr** Created by Constitutional Act, 267. **Sy** Designed for support of state church, 77; treatment of, in Durham's report, 93; conflict over, 238–244; Sydenham's plan for settlement of questions, 245–246; attitude of Reform party respecting, 246; bill recommended by governor passed and sent home for approval, 248; question settled by Imperial Parliament, 249. **BL** Set apart by Constitutional Act, 1791, 42; William Morris's connection with, 83; and Upper Canada College, 192; and Ryerson, 240; pressing for settlement, 339; secularization of, advocated by Clear Grits, 342; history of question, 343–349. **B** Taché advises French-Canadians to oppose secularization of, 48; history of question, 51–60. **R** Ryerson enters the controversy, 19, 26–27; endowment of established church provided for, in Act of 1791, 34–35; influence of John Strachan, 36–37;

dominance of Church of England party, 38–40; extent and value of the Reserves, 47; question comes up in Legislature, 47; claims of Church of Scotland, 48–49; petition and claims referred to select committee of British House of Commons, 1827, 50; Ryerson proposes sale and appropriation of proceeds to general educational purposes, 115; Sir George Arthur proposes division among various religious bodies, 119; Ryerson's attitude towards division, 119–120. **E** Granted to Protestant clergy by Constitutional Act, 1791, 102; Baldwin's attitude towards, 102–103; La Fontaine's attitude towards, 102–103; Canadian Legislature receives power to settle question, 119; settlement delayed, 126, 132; secularization proposed by Sicotte, 126–127; secularization a condition of MacNab-Morin coalitions, 140; history of the question, 145–169; report of select committee, 147; Imperial Act passes, 158–159; its repeal proposed by Price, 161; value of the Reserves, 161–162; provincial Legislature given power to vary or repeal Union Act, and to settle Clergy Reserves, on certain conditions, 167; bill introduced by John A. Macdonald, finally settling question, 168; terms of bill, 168. **Mc** Created by Constitutional Act, 70; details of, 70; Durham on, 71; Mackenzie's views on, 94–95; grievance report on, 72; Glenelg's position, 283. **Bib.**: Lindsey, *The Clergy Reserves*; Hincks's Letters in Montreal *Herald*, December, 1882; Dent, *Last Forty Years*; Bradshaw, *Self-Government in Canada*; Ryerson, *Story of my Life*; Bethune, *Memoir of Bishop Strachan*.

Clermont, Chevalier de. **F** Killed in skirmish on Beauport flats, 294.

Clermont, College of. **L** Laval studies at, 21.

Clinton, Sir Henry (1738–1795). Sent to America, 1775; served in the South, and with Howe at Philadelphia; succeeded him as commander-in-chief, 1778; Captured Charleston, 1780; succeeded by Sir Guy Carleton, and returned to England, 1782. **Index**: **S** Replaced as commander-in-chief by Sir Guy Carleton, 39; secures promotion for Queen's Rangers, 39. **Dr** Returns to England, 192. **Hd** In command at New York, 131; succeeded by Dorchester, 188; his efforts to bring Vermont back to allegiance to Britain, 199–200; Haldimand's report to, on Ira Allen's diplomacy, 207; Haldimand's letter to, on the policy of Vermont, 208; and his proposed proclamation to the people of, 211; Haldimand's letter on crisis in spring of 1782, 212; his list of rebels, 280; his emoluments in America, 330. **Bib.**: Works: *Narrative of the Campaign in North America, Rejoinder to Cornwallis's Observations; Observations on Stedman's American War.* For biog. *see Dict. Am. Biog.; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Clitherow, John (1782–1852). Entered army, 1799; lieutenant-colonel, 1812; served in the Egyptian campaign, 1801; the Hanover campaign, 1805; the Walcheren expedition, 1809, and throughout the Peninsular War. Appointed major-general, 1830; lieutenant-general, 1841. Administered the government of Canada after the death of Sydenham, 1841. **Index**: **Sy** Closes session of 1841, 342; senior military officer at Kingston, 342. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Closse, Major. **L** His piety, 8.

Cloutier, Zacharie. **Ch** Joiner, accompanies Robert Giffard to Canada, 252.

Club Démocratique. **C** Their appeal to the public, 26–27.

Cobb, Sylvanus (1709–1762). A native of Plymouth, Mass. Served in the expedition against Louisbourg, 1745. For some years engaged in the coast defence of Nova Scotia. Served at the second siege of Louisbourg under Amherst and Boscawen. Removed to Liverpool, Nova Scotia. Died of the plague at the siege of Havana, 1762. **Bib.**: Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Cobden, Richard (1804–1865). British statesman. **Index**: **Sy** A more ad-

venced radical than Sydenham, 20. **Bib.**: Morley, *Life of Richard Cobden*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Cochrane, Thomas (1777–1804). Born in Nova Scotia. A member of the English bar. Chief-justice of the Supreme Court of Prince Edward Island, 1801; judge of the King's Bench of Upper Canada, 1804. Drowned in wreck of the *Speedy*, while on his way to hold court. **Index**: **Bk** Drowned in foundering of the *Speedy*, 69. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Cockburn, James (1819–1883). Born in Berwick-on-Tweed, England. Came to Canada, and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1846. Practised his profession at Cobourg. Represented West Northumberland in the Assembly, 1861–1867; solicitor-general for Upper Canada, 1864–1867. A delegate to the Quebec Conference. After Confederation sat in the House of Commons for West Northumberland, 1867–1874, and during that time was Speaker of the House. Again elected to the House of Commons, 1878, and retained his seat until 1881, when he retired to accept the chairmanship of the commission on the consolidation of the statutes of Canada. **Index**: **WT** Solicitor-general, West, delegate to Quebec Conference, 218. **E** Last Speaker of the House of Commons to exercise privilege of addressing the governor-general on measures of the session, 1869, 130. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Rattray, *The Scot in British North America*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Cockrel. S Establishes school at Niagara and afterwards at Ancaster, 167.

Coffin, William Foster (1808–1878). Born in Bath, England. Came to Quebec with his father, an army officer, 1813. Returned to England, 1815, and until 1824 was a student at Eton. Came back to Canada, 1830. Called to the bar, 1835. Took part in the suppression of the Rebellion of 1837. Joint sheriff of Montreal, 1840–1851. Appointed commissioner of ordnance lands, 1856, and one of the Intercolonial Railway commissioners, 1868. Held many important offices under the government of Canada and in the militia. **Bib.**: Works: *History of the War of 1812*; *Three Chapters on a Triple Project*; *Thoughts on Defence from a Canadian Point of View*; *Quirks of Diplomacy*. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Annual Register*, 1878.

Coke, Sir John (1563–1644). Sat in Parliament, 1621–1629; secretary of state, 1625; a commissioner of the treasury, 1635–1636. **Index**: **Ch** English commissioner in matter of Canada, 214. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Colbert, Jean Baptiste (1619–1683). First minister to Louis XIV. **Index**: **F** Creates West India Company, 49; disapproves Frontenac's action in summoning "three estates," 67; anti-clerical tendencies, 73; Madame Maintenon's opinion of, 74; advice to Courcelles in relation to ecclesiastical power, 115; asks for particulars as regards effect of liquor traffic, 118; speaks of bishop as aiming at too much power, 119; overthrow of his commercial policy, 151. **L** Minister of marine and colonies, not favourable to emigration, 80; enjoins Frontenac to act with more moderation, 165; prejudiced against clergy, 170; his despatch on subject of liquor traffic, 170. **Bib.**: Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime*; Chambers, *Biog. Dict.*

Colebrooke, Sir William Macbean George (1787–1870). After serving in the army, and as political agent in the East, became lieutenant-governor of the Bahamas, 1834–1837; governor of the Leeward Islands, 1837; and in 1841 succeeded Sir John Harvey as lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick. Afterwards governor of Barbados and the Windward Islands, 1848–1856. **Index**: **WT** Appoints son-in-law as provincial secretary, New Brunswick, 76; action resented by members of government, 76–80; his unpopularity, 100–101. **Bib.**: Hannay,

History of New Brunswick; Rattray, *The Scot in British North America; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Coles, George (1810–1875). **WT** Delegate to Quebec Conference, 219.

Collins, Francis. **Mc** Reports legislative debates, 106; publishes *Canadian Freeman* in 1825, 111; convicted of libel, 134; fined and imprisoned, 134. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Collver, Jabez. **S** Presbyterian minister, the first to come to Upper Canada, 165.

Colonial Advocate. Newspaper published by William Lyon McKenzie. **Index**: **Mc** Newspaper, published at Queenston, May 18, 1824, 85; reviews condition of provinces, 86, 87; topics discussed in, 94–97; reports debates, 102, 103; granted a subsidy for printing, 103; moved to York, January, 1825, 106; House refuses publication of reports in, 108; destruction of, 113; W. J. Rattray on, 116; defendants made to pay £625 damages, 129; criminal prosecution of, 130; second destruction of, 221; last issue, November, 1834, 259. **BL** Its extravagant language, 12; established by Mackenzie, 13; aids in consolidating Reform party, 13; its office attacked by Tories, 14–15. **R** Edited by W. L. Mackenzie, 64, 66; attacks Egerton Ryerson, 98.

Colonial Conference, 1894. Opened at Ottawa, June 28, with Mackenzie Bowell in the chair. Delegates present from the Imperial government, New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, Cape Colony, and Canada. Resolutions were passed in favour of an Imperial Customs Union and a Pacific Cable. Conference adjourned, July 11. *See also* Imperial Conference. **Bib.**: *Proceedings of the Colonial Conference,* 1894; Ewart, *Kingdom of Canada.*

Colonial Empire. Newspaper published at St. John. **Index**: **WT** Brings charge against government, 193.

Colonial Gazette. Newspaper published in London. **Index**: **Sy** Publishes article on Poulett Thomson's mission to Canada, 135–141; not entirely confident of his success, 140.

Colonist. Newspaper published in Toronto. **Index**: **B** Edited by Samuel Thompson, 4; George Sheppard, editorial writer on, 135.

Colonization. **L** Laval's interest in, 77; arrival of colonists from La Rochelle, 1663–1664, 77; system of apprenticeship, 77–78; Sovereign Council asks for men from north of France, 78; Bourdon brings out a ship-load of girls, 79; soldiers of Carignan Regiment come out as colonists, 79; Talon's immigration policy, 80; Colbert's opposition, 80. **F** Cartier's attempts at, 2; settlement at Port Royal, 6–7; at Quebec, 7–8; and the trading Companies, 19, 28; of Montreal, 33–34; marriageable girls sent out, 57. **Ch** Character of, in New France, 143–147; by Company of New France, 168–169. **D** Impetus to, from western side, 2.

Coltman, W. B. A merchant of Quebec, and lieutenant-colonel in the militia. Sent by Governor Sherbrooke, 1816, to Red River, to investigate dispute between the Hudson's Bay and the North West Companies. **Index**: **MS** Sent to Red River to investigate troubles, 195; his report, 196.

Columbia. **D** Hudson's Bay Company vessel, 183.

Columbia Fur Company. **D** Organized, 1822, by recruits from the North West Company, 134. *See also* Astor; Astor Fur Company.

Columbia River. Rises in Upper Columbia Lake, lat. 50° 10′, long. 115° 50′, and flows into Pacific Ocean. Total length about 1150 miles. Its mouth was discovered by Robert Gray, of Boston, May, 1792, and named by him after his vessel. It was first reached overland by Lewis and Clark, in 1805; and first

explored throughout its entire length by David Thompson, of the North West Company, 1807–1811. Its principal branch is the Kootenay. **Index**: **D** Carver's "River of Oregon," 19; Russian colony projected at, 44; named by Gray, 57; Fraser raised mistaken for, 59; Lewis and Clark on, 67.

Comfort, Thomas. **Mc** Aids Mackenzie's escape, 384.

Commerce. **Bk** In Upper Canada, 50. *See also* Trade.

Commercial Union. Complete and entire free trade with the United States, first proposed by Ira Gould, before Montreal Board of Trade, February, 1852. (*See* Montreal *Gazette*, Feb. 18–22, 1852.) The question was repeatedly discussed in succeeding years, down to 1890, in and out of Parliament, and for a time was adopted by the Liberal party as a trade policy, but abandoned before they came into power in 1896. **Index**: **Md** brought forward by Liberals as an alternative to protection, 261–262; history of the movement, 291–292; the Commercial Union League, 293–298. *See also* Unrestricted reciprocity; Reciprocity; Zollvrein. **Bib.**: *Canadian Emancipation and Commercial Union;* Adam, *Handbook of Commercial Union;* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

Commissariat Department. **S** Abuses in, 212.

Company of Canada (Merchant Adventurers of Canada). Organized by David Kirke, and chartered by Charles I, to exploit the fur trade of the St. Lawrence. The restoration of Canada to France in 1632 brought the operations of Kirke, Sir William Alexander, and their associates to an untimely end. **Index**: **Ch** Letters patent granted to, 176. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Company of De Caën. Organized by William de Caën and his nephew Emery, merchants of Rouen. Monopoly granted the company on usual terms as to settlement, missionaries, etc., 1621. Absorbed Champlain's Company, 1622, and the united Companies carried on trade until 1633. **Index**: **Ch** Organized, 130–132; rivalry with Company of Rouen, 133–137; amalgamation of two companies, 136–137. **Bib.**: Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Company of New France (Compagnie des Cent-Associés). Established, 1627, by Cardinal Richelieu, on the advice of Isaac de Razilly. A monopoly of fifteen years was granted, with full ownership of the entire valley of the St. Lawrence, in return for which the Company was to take out three hundred colonists every year up to 1643. No serious effort was made to carry out this obligation, although the Company continued to enjoy its monopoly until 1663. **Index**: **L** Resigns its charter, 41; renders assistance to missions, 50; succeeded by the West India Company, 145. **Ch** Established, 169; list of directors, 170; documents relating to, 171; sends out four vessels, 172; equips ships to retake Quebec, 213; terms of grant to, 222; bears expense of Jesuit mission stations, 228; sincerely interested in conversion of savages and progress of colonization, 244; special committee for its financial affairs, 244; appoints Champlain governor, 244. **F** Created by Cardinal Richelieu, 19; colonists sent out by, 28; cedes some of its rights to colonists, 36, new arrangement works badly, 37; surrenders all its powers to the king, 1663, 49; its failure to fulfil its engagements, 55. **E** Creates seigniories, 175. **Bib.**: Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Company of Notre Dame de Montreal. **L** Consecrates the island of Montreal to the Virgin, 85; makes over its rights to the Seminary of St. Sulpice, in 1663, 108, 135; its debts discharged by De Belmont, 135.

Company of Rouen and St. Malo (Champlain's Company). Established at the instance of Champlain, in 1614. The shares were divided among the merchants of Rouen and St. Malo. The terms of their charter required the Company to bring out colonists, but as usual they did not take this obligation very seriously. They did, however, make one notable addition to the population of New France, for in the spring of 1617 they brought out Louis Hébert and his family. Hébert's experience as a colonist was not such as to encourage others to follow his example. The Company's monopoly was cancelled in 1620. **Index**: **Ch** Formed by Champlain, 122; its chief members, 122; terms of its charter, 122; pays large salary to the Prince de Condé, 122; Champlain has trouble with 123, 125; the king intervenes on his behalf, 126; colonists to be brought out, 127-129; absorbed by Company of De Caën, 130, 137; conflict with new Company, 133-137. **Bib.**: Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Company of the West Indies (Compagnie des Indes Occidentales). Chartered by Louis XIV, 1664, following the cancellation of the charter of the Company of New France. Its field of operations was enormous, covering the west coast of Africa, the east coast of South America from the Amazon to the Orinoco, Canada, Acadia, and Newfoundland. The Christianization of the native tribes was given as the principal object of the Company, commerce being of only secondary importance. Despite its many privileges, and the readiness with which its stock was subscribed, it did not prosper, and by 1672 was hopelessly in debt. Three years later its charter was revoked, so far as Canada was concerned. **Index**: **L** Resigns its charter, 145. **E** Creates seigniories, 175. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Condé, Prince Henri de (1588-1646). **Ch** Licenses three vessels to trade in St. Lawrence, 78; letter to, in Champlain's *Quatrième Voyage*, 79; contributes to building of Récollet Convent, 117; source of trouble to the colony, 122; incarcerated for conspiracy, 122; released, and transfers his commission to the Duke of Montmorency, 127. **F** Lieutenant-general of New France, 12. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Confederation. The first definite step in the movement looking towards the union of the British North American colonies, was the Charlottetown Conference, 1864. Delegates from the three Maritime Provinces met to consider the union of those provinces. At the Conference, delegates from Canada (constituting what are now the provinces of Ontario and Quebec) appeared, and urged the broadening of the discussion to cover all the provinces. Out of this meeting grew the Quebec Conference, of the same year, attended by delegates from Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland; the two latter subsequently withdrew from the movement. The Quebec Conference drew up a series of resolutions, which were made the basis of the final legislation. In 1866 delegates from the provinces met at the Westminster Hotel in London, and framed the British North America Act. The Act was passed by the Imperial Parliament, and received the queen's assent, March, 1867. It was proclaimed throughout the new Dominion of Canada, July 1, 1867. Manitoba was created a province, July 15, 1870. British Columbia joined the union, July 20, 1871; and Prince Edward Island, July 1, 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were created Sept. 1, 1905. **Index**: **Mc** Mackenzie advocates, 104-105; Robinson reports on, 105. **WT** History of, 201-213, 215-229; defeated in New Brunswick, 231-252; accepted by New Brunswick, 253-267; completion of, 269-274. **Md** History of the movement,

93; outlined by Durham, 93–95; principle adopted by British American League, 95; and by Legislature of Nova Scotia, 95; advocated by Howe and Haliburton, 96; in speech from throne, 1858, 96; Galt's speech, 96; Cartier, Galt, and Rose confer with Imperial government, 96–97; growth of the movement, 97–100; attitude of Macdonald and George Brown, 100–103; the Charlottetown Conference, 104; Quebec Conference, 104–114; legislative *versus* federal union, 106–110; resolution of Quebec Conference debated in Parliament, 118–119; passed by Assembly, 120; mission sent to England to confer with home government on this and other questions, 120–121; Imperial government strongly in favour of, 121; supported by Brown in *Globe*, 123; Monck's impatience over delays, 123–124; Macdonald's reply, 124; Westminster Conference, 125–127; British North America Act passed and receives royal assent, 127; Macdonald's letter to Lord Knutsford, 128–129; opposition to Confederation, 129; negotiations with Newfoundland, 146–147; and Prince Edward Island, 147–149; and British Columbia, 149–150. **Sy** Favoured at first by Lord Durham, afterwards deemed impracticable, 120. **H** J. W. Johnstone's speech in favour of, 174; Joseph Howe's attitude towards, 180–182, 185, 186; opposition to, 186–192; abandons opposition, 214–216; advocated by Sir Charles Tupper, 186–189; opposed by Halifax *Chronicle*, 189. **C** Cartier's connection with, 55–65; Cartier insists on federal principle, 57–58; Macdonald favours legislative union, 57; Canadian constitution compared with that of the United States, 58–61; weak points of the former, 61–62; its advantages, 62–63; opposed in Quebec, 63–64. **E** Only feasible solution of difficulties arising out of Union Act, 118. **B** Ardently championed by George Brown, x, xi; indirectly promoted by United States Civil War, xi; the British American League advocates, 38; McGee on, 129–130; founders of movement, 129; George Brown and, 130–132, 137–138, 139; Reform Conventions of 1857 and 1859 discuss question, 131, 135–138, 208, 217; Galt advocates federal union, 132–133; step towards, 133; question of defence one of forces tending towards, 142; events leading up to, 147–161; the Quebec Conference, 163–166; approval of British government, 167; the debate in Parliament, 169–179, 181–185; Quebec Resolutions passed, 185; the mission to England, 186; the question in the Maritime Provinces, 187–188; attitude of Brown and the Reform party, 199–210; first and greatest step in process of expansion, 264. **BL** The Toronto *Church* proposes federal union of all British North American provinces, 125. **P** Papineau's opposition to, 199. *See also* Charlottetown Conference; Quebec Conference; Westminster Conference; Macdonald; Tupper; Brown; Howe; Cartier. **Bib.**: Whelan, *Union of the British Provinces;* Cauchon, *Union of British North American Provinces;* Howe, *Organization of the Empire;* McGee, *Two Speeches on Union of the Provinces;* Hamilton, *Union of the Colonies of British North America;* Pope, *Confederation Documents;* Rawlings, *Confederation of the British North American Provinces; Parliamentary Debates on Confederation*, 1865; Bourinot, *Constitutional History of Canada.* References to pamphlet and other material on this subject will be found in Johnson, *First Things in Canada.*

Congrégation de Notre Dame. **F** Montreal, established, 29.

Congress, United States. **Dr** Address of, to French-Canadians, 71, 77; action of, at Philadelphia, 77; sends commission to inquire into military situation of Canada, 135; its action in the Asgill case, 199. **Hd** Meets at Concord, 102; rumour of French and Spanish treaty with, 124; its designs against Canada, 129, 130, 132, 319; its attitude towards Vermont, 198, 199, 201–209, 211, 214–216; defeat of its troops celebrated in Quebec, 223; its interests, and that of

army opposed, 225; passes laws against Loyalists, 252; sends ambassador to Canada, 259; slow to fulfil treaty, 260; addresses Canadians, 276.

Conkling, Senator Roscoe (1829–1888). American statesman. **Index: B** Favourable to proposed Reciprocity Treaty of 1864, 230–231.

Connecticut. F Takes part in expedition against Montreal, 279.

Connell, Charles. WT Resigns as postmaster-general, New Brunswick, 191–193; runs for Carleton County in Confederation interest, 231; member of Mitchell government, 247; elected for Carleton County, 249.

Connolly, William. MS Chief factor, Hudson's Bay Company, 1825, 224; his family, 224. **D** Succeeds Stuart in New Caledonia, 1824, 99; his native wife, and family, 99.

Conolly, William. Dr Of Stratton Hall, Staffordshire; member of Parliament and privy councillor, 30; his powerful influence exerted on behalf of Guy Carleton and his brother, 30; Wolfe alludes to his death, 1754, as "a deadly blow to the Carletons," 30.

Connor, George Skeffington. Born in Ireland. Educated at Trinity College, Dublin. Came to Canada, 1832, with William Hume Blake. Settled on a farm near Lake Simcoe. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1842. Sat in the Assembly as a Reformer, 1859–1862; judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1863. Died in Toronto, 1863. **Bib.:** Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Conseil Souverain. *See* Sovereign Council.

Conservative Party. B Organized by Sir John A. Macdonald, out of old Tory party, 69; its debt to Canada First Association, 241. **Bib.:** Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Constitution. Mc Newspaper, Mackenzie starts, 320; destroyed by mob, 321; draft constitution of provisional government published in, 356.

Constitutional Act, 1791. The Act was designed to harmonize the conflicting interests of French and English by dividing Quebec into two provinces, — Upper and Lower Canada, — thereby giving to each a larger control of its own local affairs. It established in each province a Legislative Council, appointed by the crown for life, and a Legislative Assembly, elected by the people. *See* other constitutional acts: Quebec Act, 1774; Union Act, 1840; British North America Act, 1867. **Index: E** Racial and political difficulties arising out of, 17, 18; Clergy Reserves granted by, 102, 119, 145, 150, 151, 158. **C** Its weak points, 6; constitution suspended after Rebellion of 1837, 11; its faults exposed by Durham, 12–13. **B** Clergy Reserves originate in, 51, 52. **Sy** A fatal compromise, 68; meant to confer privileges of British constitution, 73; its actual operation, 74–84; greatly increases power of French majority in Lower Canada, 72, 80. **S** Introduction of, 1; discussion of, 5–9; passed, 10; provisions of, 10–12; its far-reaching effects, 13; put in force by proclamation, 48. **R** Its terms and how they were applied, 29–35; Clergy Reserves, 46–47; Ryerson's interpretation of, on question of established church, 78; its effect on religious questions, 103. **BL** Its terms, 6–7; Pitt and Burke on, 6; Grenville on, 7; Simcoe on, 7; its results, 8; intended to obviate racial conflict, 8; makes landed provision for Church of England, 42, 343–344. **P** Divides Canada into two provinces, 21; its shortcomings, 21–23; abuse of personal power under, 24; constitution suspended, 25; suspension recommended by Sir James Craig, 29; Papineau's eulogy of, in 1820, 34–38. **Mc** Its objects, 48, 49; debate on the bill, 49, 50; handiwork of Pitt, 51; germ of the federal system, 51; divided Canada into two provinces, 52; created Legislative Assembly, 52; created Legislative Council, 52; created Executive Council, 53; General Simcoe on, 54; Gold-

win Smith on, 54; Durham's commentary on, 53, 56; recommends revision of, 57; provisions creating Clergy Reserves, 70; effect on parliamentary rule summarized, 71, 72; Mackenzie declares war against, 72; silent on question of executive responsibility, 80; evils of system of government summarized, 73–75; Durham on evils of, 76, 77. **Bib.**: Bourinot, *Parliamentary Procedure and Government* and *Manual of the Constitutional History of Canada;* Houston, *Canadian Constitutional Documents; Dominion Archives Report*, 1890; Watson, *Constitutional History of Canada;* Durham, *Report;* Bradshaw, *Self-Government in Canada;* Egerton and Grant, *Selected Speeches and Despatches relating to Canadian Constitutional History;* Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada.*

Constitutional Associations. **Sy** Of Quebec and Montreal, their aims, 112; send delegations to Upper Canada and to England to urge union of the provinces, 112.

Constitutional Reform Society. **BL** Organized in Upper Canada, July 16, 1836. **Dr** William Baldwin, president, Francis Hincks, secretary, 42; its programme, 42.

Cook, Dr. Henry. **WT** Tilley in his service, 149.

Cook, Captain James (1728–1779). Served in Canada during siege of Quebec, 1759. Discovered New Zealand, 1769, and New South Wales, 1770. In his famous voyage of 1776–1778, explored the north-west coast of America. Returning the following year, murdered by the natives of Owhyhee or Hawaii, in the Sandwich Islands. **Index**: **D** At Nootka, 14; motive of his voyage to North-West Coast, 17; his skill, courage, and endurance, 19; search for North-West passage, 19; his voyage of 1778, 20; refits his ship at Nootka, 20; names the Sound, 20; denies existence of Fonte's and De Fuca's channels, 21; discovers and names Prince William's Sound and Cook's Inlet, 21; visits Unalaska, 21; sails through and names Bering Strait, 21; reaches the Arctic, 21; killed by natives, at Sandwich Islands, Feb. 14, 1779, 21; his narrative published, 1784, 21. **Bib.**: *Voyage to the Pacific Ocean.* For biog., *see* Besant, *Captain Cook;* Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Cook River. **D** Named by Captain Cook, 21; Captain Douglas there in 1788, 27, 28.

Coote's Paradise. **Bk** Early name of Hamilton, 52. *See also* Hamilton.

Copenhagen, Battle of (1801). **Bk** Description of, 25–31; bombardment of, and capture of Danish fleet, 106.

Coppermine River. Rises in a small lake, a little west of long. 110°, and south of lat. 66°, and after a course of 525 miles flows into Coronation Gulf, on the Arctic coast of Canada. It was discovered by Samuel Hearne, 1771; and subsequently visited by Sir John Franklin, 1821; Sir John Richardson, 1848; and later travellers. **Index**: **D** Discovered by Hearne, 51. **MS** Discovered by Samuel Hearne, 3, 31. *See* Hearne. **Bib.**: Hearne, *Journey from Prince of Wales Fort to the Frozen Ocean;* Franklin, *Journey to the Polar Sea;* Richardson, *Arctic Searching Expedition.*

Coquart, Claude-Godefroy. Jesuit missionary. Accompanied La Vérendrye on his Western explorations, 1741, but got no farther than Michilimackinac. His letter, quoted by Margry, throws an interesting light on La Vérendrye's explorations.

Coram, Joseph. **WT** Runs for St. John County as Anti-Confederate, 227; a leading Orangeman, 228; defeated in St. John County, 251.

Corbière, Captain. **WM** Killed in battle of Ste. Foy, 264.

Corlaer. *See* Schenectady. **Index**: **F** Indian name for governors of New York, 253.

Corn Laws. **Sy** Their repeal advocated by Poulett Thomson, 37, 40, 52. **B** Their effect on Canadian industries, 15, 31, 32.

Cornwall Canal. **BL** Construction of, provided for by government in 1841, 98. **Bib.**: Keefer, *Canals of Canada* (R. S. C., 1893); Mme. L. N. Rhéaume, *Origin of Cornwall and Williamsburg Canal* (Women's Can. Hist. Soc. of Ottawa, *Trans.*).

Cornwallis, Charles, first Marquis (1738–1805). Served in American Revolutionary War; won victory at Camden over Gates, 1780, and in 1781 defeated Greene at Guildford. In 1781 hemmed in at Yorktown between the American army and the French fleet, and forced to surrender. Governor-general and commander-in-chief of Bengal, 1786–1793. Lord-lieutenant of Ireland, 1798; British plenipotentiary to negotiate peace of Amiens, 1801. Five years later again returned to India as governor-general, and died at Ghazeepore. **Index**: **Bk** British plenipotentiary in negotiating peace of Amiens, 30. **Dr** Surrender at Yorktown, 191. **Hd** His capitulation, 211–212, 297. **Bib.**: Cornwallis, *Despatches;* Kaye, *Lives of Indian Officers; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Johnston, *Yorktown Campaign; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Cornwallis, Edward. Born, 1812. Member of the British House of Commons for Eyre, 1749. Appointed governor of Nova Scotia, 1749. Sailed from England with 2576 emigrants and on July 2, 1749, reached the harbour of Chebucto, the site of the present city of Halifax. His administration marked by energetic measures against the discontented Acadians. Returned to England, 1752. Elected to the House of Commons for Westminster, 1753; major-general, 1759; subsequently governor of Gibraltar. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Corpo, Father. **L** Dies a martyr, 62.

Correspondent and Advocate. Newspaper. **Index**: **Mc** Newspaper, published by Dr. O'Grady, 259.

Corrupt Practices. **BL** Bill in reference to, introduced, 99; excites great public attention, 99; passed by Assembly, but rejected by Legislative Council, 100.

Corvée. **Hd** Ancient French custom, 122; used in transporting provisions to upper posts, 140; complaint against Haldimand's use of, 182, 291; MacLean asks for decrease of, 306.

Cosmos, Amor de. **D** Editor of *British Colonist*, 271; bitter opponent of Sir James Douglas, 306–307; his character, 306; his tribute to Douglas, 307–308; advocates union of colonies, 308. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Costa, Francis. **S** Naval officer, Upper Canada, 178.

Costigan, John, (1835–). Represented Victoria in New Brunswick Legislature, 1861–1866; elected to Dominion House of Commons, 1867; interested himself in questions of Roman Catholic schools of New Brunswick, and Irish home-rule. Minister of inland revenue, 1882; secretary of state, 1892; minister of marine and fisheries, 1894. **Index**: **C.** Demands disallowance of New Brunswick Act abolishing separate schools, 73, 77; demands amendment of constitution to secure separate schools for New Brunswick Roman Catholics, 77. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Côte Ste. Geneviève. **WM** Slope to the north of Plains of Abraham, 186, 252.

Côteau du Lac. **Hd** Canal at, 185.

Coton, Father. **Ch** Jesuit provincial, accepts proposals of Récollets, 151.

Couillard, Guillaume. **Ch** Early settler, 145.

Couillard, Henry. **Ch** Captain of the *Don de Dieu*, 39.

Couillard, Jacques. **Ch** An interpreter, 144.

Council. *See* Legislative Council; Executive Council; Sovereign Council.

Council of Assiniboia. Appointed by the Hudson's Bay Company, for the government of the colonists in their territory. The first meeting was held Feb. 12, 1835, with Sir George Simpson as president. Bishop Taché, Alexander Christie, Alexander Ross, Cuthbert Ross, and ten others formed the Council. The Council, among other useful work, organized a volunteer corps for defensive and police purposes; divided the settlements into four districts with a magistrate for each; and made provision for a public building. **Index: MS** Established by Hudson's Bay Company, 223; its character, 223; Simpson head of, 244. **Bib.:** Begg, *History of the North-West;* Bryce, *Manitoba;* Hargrave, *Red River;* Ross, *Red River Settlement.*

County Courts. **Sy** Act passed establishing, 339.

Courcelles, Daniel de Rémy, Sieur de. Governor of Canada, 1665–1672. His tenure of office marked by an unsuccessful expedition against the Iroquois, and a long and acrimonious dispute with Laval and the Jesuits. The Marquis de Tracy was viceroy over all the French possessions in America during a portion of the governorship of De Courcelles; and Talon was twice intendant of New France during the same period. **Index: F** Governor of Canada, 50; arrives at Quebec, 51; moves against Iroquois, 52; character, 54; expedition to Cataraqui, 59; recalled, 60. **L** Appointed governor, 51; stands godfather to converted Iroquois chief, 65; arrival of, 79; his high character, 81; executes justice on certain murderers, 82, 83; leads expedition as far as Cataraqui, 83; plans erection of a fort at that point, 84; returns to France, 143. **Bib.:** Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Parkman, *Old Régime;* Sulte, *Régiment de Carignan* (R. S. C., 1902).

Coureurs de bois. **WM** Described, 17, 18; furnished recruits to militia, 31; summoned to defend the hornwork, 206. **Hd** Stir up Indians against British, 55. **F** Created by policy of trading companies, 37; two classes of, 88; Frontenac instructed to repress, 89; twelve captured, 99; one hanged, 100; king's decision respecting, 125; difficulty in enforcing the law, 127; amnesty granted on certain conditions, 127; punishments prescribed for offenders, 128. **L** Mentioned, 158; decree against, 159. **D** Their character, 52. **Bib.:** *See* General Index, R. S. C.; Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Courier. Newspaper published at Brantford. Established, 1834. **Index: Mc** Newspaper, Mackenzie's obituary in, 515.

Courier, Upper Canada. **Mc** Publishes doggerel abuse of Assembly, 165.

Courtemanche, De. **F** Sent to Michilimackinac, 310. **WM** Goes to island of Orleans to prepare ambuscade, 90; slight success of, 92.

Courts of Justice. **Dr** Established, 13; not satisfactory to Canadians, 41; reform of, 54.

Courval, De. **WM** Directs movements of fire rafts, 130.

Couture, Guillaume. Born in Normandy, 1608. Came to Canada, 1640. Two years later, on his way to the Huron country with Father Jogues (*q.v.*), they were captured by the Iroquois, and carried off to their villages, where they were tortured. Couture escaped a worse fate by being adopted into an Iroquois family. In 1661 accompanied Fathers Dablon and Drouillette (*q.v.*) on an expedition towards Hudson Bay. Threatened by an Iroquois war-party, however, they got no farther than Lake Necouba, and retreated down the Saguenay to Tadoussac. **Bib:** Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Cowlitz. **D** Hudson's Bay Company vessel, 183.

Cox, Ross. Went to Astoria on the *Beaver* in 1811–1812 as an employee of the Pacific Fur Company. When Astoria was transferred to the North West Company, joined that Company. Spent five years on the Columbia, and returned to the East overland. His narrative formed one of the principal sources of Irving's *Astoria*, and is a valuable account of the fur trade on the Pacific coast. **Bib.**: *Adventures on the Columbia River*. For biog., *see* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Craig, Sir James (1748–1812). Distinguished himself at Lexington and Bunker Hill, in American Revolutionary War. Appointed governor of Jersey, 1793; and governor of the Cape, 1795. Sent to India two years later; and in 1807 governor-general of Canada, retiring in 1811. **Index**: **P** Governor-general of Canada, 27; his prejudice against French-Canadians, 28; suppresses *Le Canadien*, and sends its contributors to jail, 28–29; advises that bishop of Quebec be deprived of appointment of parish priests, suspension of constitution of 1791, union of Upper and Lower Canada, and confiscation of Sulpicians' estates, 29, 159; his administration, 30–31. **Bk** Governor-general and commander-in-chief, 90, 91; distrusts French-Canadians, 91; changes name "Brock's battery" to "King's battery," 94; his hesitation as to issuing arms to French-Canadian militia, 102, 103; gives his reasons, 103; his speech at opening of Legislature conciliatory, 104; cancels commissions of Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. Panet and others, 105; dissolves Assembly, 116; popular with the Anti-Canadian party, 116; calls for reinforcements, 118; uses military labour in road making, 125; dissolves the Assembly, 127; seizes *Canadien* newspaper and arrests its proprietors, 127; makes other arrests in Montreal district, 128; his proclamation defending British government, 128; sends Ryland to London, 129; expresses very unfavourable opinion of French-Canadians, 129; praises Legislative Council, 130; releases Bedard, 145; breakdown of his health, 147, 155; gives his favourite horse "Alfred" to Brock, 156; leaves Canada, 156; appearance and character, 156. **E** His shortcomings as a colonial governor, 1, 19. **BL** His "blundering patriotism" as governor, 17. **Bib.**: Rattray, *The Scot in British North America*; *Dict. Eng. Hist.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Cramahé, Hector Theophilus. **Dr** Member of Council, sent by Murray on mission to England, 16; replaces Carleton during his absence from Canada, 59; declines to decide question of an Assembly, 61; lieutenant-governor under Carleton, and member of Council, 90; refuses to receive Arnold's summons for surrender of Quebec, 111; his fear of traitors within the walls, 114; improves fortifications, 117; his careful administration during Carleton's absence, 159. **Hd** Haldimand solicits good offices of, 111; entertainment given by, 224; personal relations with Haldimand, 313. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada*.

Cramoisy, Sebastien. **Ch** One of the Hundred Associates (Company of New France), 171.

Crane, William. **WT** Delegate to England to represent New Brunswick grievances, 41, 45; again sent to England by Assembly, 46; appointed to Council, 69; resigns, 72.

Crawford, Isabella Valancy (1851–1887). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada at age of five. Lived at Peterborough, Ontario. Collected volume of her *Poems* published, 1905, with biographical and critical introduction by Ethelwyn Wetherald.

Crawford, John Willoughby (1817–1875). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada,

1824; studied law and called to the bar 1824. Sat in the Legislative Assembly for East Toronto, 1861–1863; represented South Leeds in the House of Commons, 1867–1873; lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1873–1875. Died at Government House, Toronto. **Index**: **B** Defeats George Brown in East Toronto, 1861, 141. **Bib.**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada.*

Crawford, Colonel. **Hd** Leader in attack on Moravian Indians, 171.

Crawley, Edmund Albern (1799–1880). Graduated from King's College, Windsor; studied law under James W. Johnstone, and called to the bar, 1882. One of the leaders of the Baptist Church in Nova Scotia; entered the ministry; and became the principal founder of Acadia College. **Index**: **H** Halifax lawyer—becomes a Baptist and enters ministry, 77; Dalhousie College refuses to appoint him to professorship, 81. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Hill, *Forty Years with the Baptist Ministers and Churches of the Maritime Provinces of Canada.*

Credit River. Rises in Caledon Mountains, and enters Lake Ontario, fourteen miles west of Toronto. **Index**: **Bk** Tract of land on, purchased by Lieutenant-Governor Hunter from Indians, 65. *See also* Ryerson.

Cree Indians. An important Algonquian tribe, formerly ranging throughout what are now the provinces of Manitoba and Saskatchewan, and north-eastwards to Hudson Bay. First mentioned in Jesuit *Relations*, 1640, 1661, and 1667, and in the early journals of the Hudson's Bay Company. They formed an alliance with the Assiniboines, formerly of Siouan stock, and carried their raids against hostile tribes westwards to the Rocky Mountains, and north to the Mackenzie River. In 1776 they numbered about 15,000, but were reduced by smallpox in 1786, and again in 1838. By the end of the nineteenth century they had again regained their former numbers. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians*; Harmon, *Journal*; Mackenzie, *Voyages.*

Creek Indians. A confederacy of the Muskhogean family. Known to the English as occupying what are now the states of Alabama and Florida. First visited by the Spaniards, under De Soto, in 1540. As a result of the Creek War, in 1813–1814, they were removed by the American government to Indian Territory, between 1835 and 1840. **Index**: **Hd** War with, 69; character of, 70; their raids in Georgia, 91; Gage's opinion of, 98. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Creighton, John (1794–1878). Born in Nova Scotia. Called to the bar, 1816, and created Q. C. by royal warrant, 1845. Sat in the Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia, 1830–1850. Called to the Legislative Council, 1859, and elected Speaker, 1875.

Crémazie, Octave (1827–1879). His life a peculiarly sad one. Having made a failure of his business as a bookseller in Quebec, went to France, and died there in poverty. One of the founders of the *Institut Canadien* of Quebec; and contributed for some years to the *Soirées Canadiennes* and other periodicals. His poetical works published, 1882, under the patronage of the *Institut Canadien*, with an introduction by Abbé Casgrain. **Bib.**: *Œuvres Complètes*, Montreal, 1882. For biog., *see* Casgrain, *Biog.*; Gagnon, *Quelques Notes sur O. Crémazie* in *Revue Canadienne*, vol. 49; also articles in same review by Abbé Casgrain (vol. 31); and by Abbé Degagné (vol. 30).

Crillon, Count Edward de. **Bk** His connection with the John Henry letters, 186, 187; discovered to be an impostor, 188.

Criminal Law of England. **Dr** Established by Quebec Act, 64. **BL** Amendments of 1841 to reduce its severity, 99.

Crisacy, Marquis Antoine de **F** Conducts expedition for restoration of Fort Frontenac, 341.

Crooks, Adam (1827–1885). Son of James Crooks; born at West Flamboro, Ontario. Educated at Upper Canada College and the University of Toronto. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1851. Contested West Toronto for the Assembly, 1867, but defeated; elected, 1871; defeated in East Toronto, 1875, but shortly afterwards elected for South Oxford. Attorney-general, 1871–1872; provincial treasurer, 1872–1877, to which was added in 1876 the portfolio of education; minister of education, 1877–1883. Retired on account of ill-health. Died in Hartford, Conn. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Crooks, James (1778–1860). Born in Scotland. Came to Canada, 1794, and settled at Niagara. Engaged in mercantile life. Commanded a company of militia during the War of 1812–1814. Shortly after the close of the war removed to West Flamboro. Helped in the suppression of the Rebellion of 1837. For twenty-five years a member of the Legislative Councils of Upper Canada and Canada. Died in West Flamboro. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

Crosby, Thomas. **D** Methodist missionary — arrives, 1862, 270; opens school at Nanaimo, 1863, 270; removes to Port Simpson, 1876, 270.

Crown Point. West side of Lake Champlain. Fort Frédéric was built here in 1731; rebuilt, 1734; and strengthened, 1742. It was blown up by Bourlamaque, 1759, to prevent its falling into the hands of the British; and the same year Amherst built a fort about two hundred yards west of the site of Fort Frédéric. This fort was captured, 1775, by Ethan Allen's men; recaptured by Carleton the following year. Under the terms of the treaty of Paris, 1783, Crown Point became American territory. *See* Arnold; Allen; Abercrombie; Montgomery. **Index**: **Dr** Seized by Americans, 82; Arnold in his retreat burns houses at, 156. **Hd** Haldimand commands battalion of Abercrombie's expedition by way of, 17; fort built by Amherst at, 28; Haldimand asks that pay be allowed for, 90; vessels cruise up the lake to, 125; settlements near, to be destroyed, 137; St. Leger sent to occupy, 211. **Bib.**: Crockett, *History of Lake Champlain*; Smith, *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony*; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Crow's Nest Pass. Discovered in the latter sixties by a trapper, Michael Phillips, formerly in the employ of the Hudson's Bay Company. The pass took its name from Crow's Nest Mountain, which is named Loge des Corbeaux on one of the maps accompanying Palliser's Report, 1859. The original Cree name, of which these are translations, is Kah-ka-ioo-wut-tshis-tun. **Bib.**: Dawson, *Crow's Nest Pass* (Geol. Survey, 1885); McTavish, *The Climb of Crow's Nest Mountain*, in *Canadian Alpine Journal*, 1907.

Cudlip, John W. **WT** Anti-Confederate candidate in St. John County, 227; defeated in St. John County, 251.

Cumberland, Richard (1732–1811). English dramatist. **Index**: **Hd** Asked to select books for the Quebec library, 191. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Cumberland, William Augustus, Duke of (1721–1765). Second son of George II. Commanded British armies in Flanders and Hanover. **Index**: **Hd** Interested in raising Swiss and German regiment in America, 9.

Cumberland House. Hudson's Bay Company post. **Index**: **MS** Built by Samuel Hearne, on Pine Island Lake, or Sturgeon Lake, in 1774, 4; rival establishment of Montreal traders, 4

Cunard, Sir Samuel (1787–1865). Born in Halifax. His practical training

fitted him for the important rôle he was to fill in the evolution of ocean shipping. Watched closely the early attempts to cross the Atlantic by steam, and when in 1838 the British government invited tenders for carrying the mails between Liverpool, Halifax, and Boston, immediately sailed for England and laid before the Admiralty his carefully-matured plans for a line of steamships. Succeeded in enlisting the support of several big shipping firms in England, and had no difficulty in securing the contract. So originated the Cunard company, which from an initial fleet of four vessels of 1200 tons each and 140 horse-power has grown to its present gigantic proportions. Was one of the owners of the *Royal William* (*q.v.*). Made a baronet, 1859. **Index**: **H** Establishes steamship line between Halifax and Great Britain, 234; makes New York western terminal of his line, 234. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Johnson, *First Things in Canada*, under *Steam Communication*.

Cuoq, Jean-André (1821-1901). Entered the Sulpician order in 1843, and came to Canada two years later. Devoted his life to a minute study of the languages of the Algonquian and Iroquois tribes, and became one of the leading authorities on the subject. **Bib.**: Works; *Jugement Erroné de M. Ernest Renan sur Quelques Langues Sauvages de l'Amérique*; *Livre des Sept Nations*; *Etudes Philologiques sur Quelques Langues Sauvages de l'Amérique*; *Lexique de la Langue Iroquoise*; *Lexique de la Langue Algonquine, Anote-Kekon*. For biog., *see Trans.* R. S. C., 1902, I, 127-128; Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Curacies, permanent (*curés fixes*). **F** Question of, 165, 190.

Currency. The British authorities passed an ordinance in 1764 by which the French Louis d'or and crown were kept in circulation. First step for a revision of the currency was taken, 1795, when an Act was passed fixing standard of values. So-called "army bills" were issued and used between 1812 and 1820. In 1871 an Act was passed by the Dominion Parliament establishing a uniform currency. **Index**: **E** Decimal system introduced by La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 86. **L** In New France, 123. **S** Act respecting, in Upper Canada, 94-95; insufficient supply of, a great drawback, 111. **Bib.**: Johnson, *First Things in Canada*; Weir, *Sixty Years in Canada*.

Curry, Thomas. One of the first fur traders from Montreal to reach the Saskatchewan, about 1771. Preceded by James Finlay (*q.v.*). **Index**: **MS** Leaves Montreal for western fur country, 3. **Bib.**: Mackenzie, *General History of the Fur Trade*, in his *Voyages to the Frozen and Pacific Oceans*; Burpee, *Hendry's Journal* (R. S. C., 1907); *Cocking's Journal* (R. S. C., 1908).

Customs. **S** Arrangement with Lower Canada respecting revenue of, 93. **WT** Maintained in New Brunswick by British government, 16; changes in system, 16-18.

Cuthbert, James Ross. **Bk** Of Berthier, forms a volunteer company, from inhabitants of his seigniory, 95; an intimate friend of Brock, 95; his zeal appreciated by Sir James Craig, 96. **Sy** Member of Special Council, opposes union, of the Canadas 193. **BL** Supports Papineau and popular party, 20. **P** Seignior of Berthier — supports Papineau in his opposition to proposed union of the Canadas in 1822, 46. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Cuvillier, Augustin. Entered public life in 1815 as member for Huntington, which he represented almost continuously up to 1844. Speaker of Assembly, 1841-1844. Died, 1849. **Index**: **BL** Nominated by Reformers as Speaker of Legislature, 1841, 86; member for Huntingdon, 86; his political views, 86; carries petition to Imperial government, 86; votes against "Ninety-Two Resolutions," 86; government inclined to accept his nomination, but tactics of Reform-

ers make this impossible, 87; elected Speaker, 88. **P** Delegate to England to present grievances of French-Canadians, 63; withdraws his support of Papineau, 86; loses his seat in Assembly, 102. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can*

Dablon, Claude (1619–1697). Born at Dieppe. Educated at Paris and La Flèche; joined Canadian mission, 1655, accompanied Chaumonot to Onondaga territory, where he remained for three years; then returned to Quebec and remained till 1661, when sent on a mission to Cree tribes in district of Hudson Bay. In 1668 went with Marquette to Algonquian tribes of Lake Superior. In 1770 named superior of Canadian missions and rector of College at Quebec, but did not reach the St. Lawrence till following year; held these positions until August, 1680, and from October, 1686, to 1693. Edited the *Relations* of 1671 and 1672 and compiled others relating to 1673–1679. Died at Quebec. **Index**. **L** One of the founders of the mission at Sault Ste. Marie, 11; dies of plague, 62; accompanies mission to Gannentaha, 65; describes Laval's visit to Prairie de la Madeleine, 74; quoted as to extent of Jesuit missions, 103; laments absence of Laval, 140. **Bib** *Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites, Campbell, *Pioneer Priests of North America*.

Dablon, Simon. **Ch** Assisted in forming Company of New France, 168.

Dacre, Lieutenant. **Dr** Sailing-master on Carleton's ship, 154.

Daine. **WM** Lieutenant-general of police and mayor of Quebec. Signs petition to De Ramezay for capitulation, 224.

Dalhousie, George Ramsay, ninth Earl of (1770–1838). A Scottish peer. Entered the army at an early age and saw service in various parts of the world. From 1812 to 1814 commanded the 7th division of the British army in France and Spain. Received the thanks of Parliament for his services at Waterloo. Raised to the peerage of the United Kingdom as Baron Ramsay. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia in 1816. In 1819 appointed governor-general and commander-in-chief of British North America. Served in this capacity for nine years. From 1829 to 1832 commander-in-chief in the East Indies. **Index**. **P** Influence did not extend beyond Quebec, 1; his arrival as governor, 1820, 33; conflict with Papineau, 34, 61; his harsh policy towards French-Canadians, 39; his character, 41; founds Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, 41; erects monument to Wolfe and Montcalm, 41; sides with Council against Assembly, 42; promises remedy for abuses, 43; interview with Papineau, 58; refuses to confirm election of Papineau as Speaker and dissolves Parliament, 61; his speech to Assembly, 61–62; recalled, 64, 70. **BL** Governor-general, 1820, 19; a "disciplinarian devoid of diplomacy," 19; leaves Canada, 20. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada*; Rattray, *The Scot in British North America*; *Dict. Eng. Hist.*; Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Dalhousie College. Located at Halifax. Founded by George Ramsay, ninth Earl of Dalhousie, 1818. Original endowment derived from funds collected at the port of Castine, Maine, during its occupation, 1814, by Sir John Sherbrooke, then lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia. Act of Incorporation passed, 1821. First president elected and classes opened, 1838. University powers conferred, 1841. College closed for some years, owing to lack of funds for its support. Reorganized, 1863. **Index**: **H** Founded by the "Castine Fund," 81; taken possession of by Presbyterians, 81. **Bib.**: Hopkins, *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 3.

Dallas, A. J. Born in Scotland. Engaged for some years in the China trade. Entered service of Hudson's Bay Company; chief factor at Fort Victoria, Vancouver Island; succeeded Sir George Simpson as governor of Rupert's Land,

1862. **Index**: **D** Marries daughter of Sir James Douglas, 103; governor Hudson's Bay Company, at Winnipeg, 103; president of Victoria board of management, 265; moved to Rupert's Land, 265. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Dallet. **L** Sulpician, arrival of, 105.

Dalling and Bulwer, William Henry Lytton Earle, Baron (1801–1872). British diplomatist. **Index**: **Mc** On the power of agitation, 16. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Dalling's Light Infantry. **WM** In battle of Ste. Foy, 257, 259.

Dalquier, Colonel. **WM** Of Béarn regiment, 209; in battle of Ste. Foy, 259, 260.

Daly, Sir Dominick (1798–1868). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada, 1825; provincial secretary for Lower Canada, 1827–1840; provincial secretary of Canada, 1841–1848. Left Canada, and appointed by the Imperial government lieutenant-governor of Tobago, 1851–1854. Afterwards lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island, 1854–1859; and governor of South Australia, 1861–1868. **Index**: **Sy** Provincial secretary for Lower Canada, 283. **BL** Provincial secretary for Lower Canada, 1841, 76; his character, 78; Baldwin's confidence in, 79; retains office under La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 134; remains in office when rest of Cabinet resign, 213; defends Metcalfe, 214; sole adviser, 216; provincial secretary, 247; proposal to throw him overboard, 263. **E** Remains sole adviser of Lord Metcalfe, 35. **Md** Constitutes an administration of one, 19. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Davin, *The Irishman in Canada*.

Daly, John Corry Wilson (1796–1878). Born in Liverpool, England. For some time an assistant surgeon in the navy. Emigrated to the United States, and removed to Hamilton, 1826. Appointed surgeon to the Canada Company, 1827, and settled at Stratford, 1829. Succeeded John Galt as agent of the Canada Company, 1831, and took up his residence at Guelph. In the next year returned to Stratford, where he resided until his death. For many years agent of the Bank of Upper Canada at Stratford.

Daly, Malachy Bowes (1836–). Son of Sir Dominick Daly; born in Quebec. Educated at St. Mary's College, Oscott, England; studied law and called to the bar of Nova Scotia, 1864. Private secretary to various governors of Nova Scotia. Sat in House of Commons for Halifax, 1878–1887; lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1890–1900. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*.

Damours, Mathieu. **F** Member of Sovereign Council, 106; arrested by Frontenac, 139. **L** Member of Sovereign Council, 158, 166; imprisoned, 167.

Daniel, André. Eldest son of Antoine Daniel, of Dieppe, and brother of Charles. Died in 1637. **Index**: **Ch** Sent to London (1629) to demand restoration of New France, 212–213.

Daniel, Antoine (1600–1648). Son of Antoine Daniel, of Dieppe. Entered the Society of Jesus; came to Canada in 1633; and in 1634 accompanied Brébeuf to the Huron country, where they laid the beginnings of that ill-fated mission. In 1636 came to Quebec to open the Seminary, which, from very modest beginnings, has since developed into Laval University. Returned to the Huron mission, and in 1648 murdered by the Iroquois. **Index**: **L** Wounded while ministering to the dying, 5. **Ch** Murdered by the Iroquois, 92; missionary in Cape Breton, 1633, 237. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*.

Daniel, Charles. Son of Antoine Daniel, of Dieppe. Made a notable voyage to New France in 1629, of which he left a graphic narrative. Arriving at Cape Breton that year, with two armed vessels, found Lord Ochiltree, who had

joined Sir William Alexander in his colonization schemes, building a fort near Louisbourg. Seized the colonists and carried them off to France. **Index**: **Ch** Captured by the Kirkes, 200. **Bib.**: *Voyage à la Nouvelle-France du Capitaine Charles Daniel.* For biog., *see* Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Daoust, J. B. **C** One of the Liberal leaders in Lower Canada, 25.

Darache, Captain. **Ch** A Basque, disregards monopoly granted to De Monts, 40.

Darontal. **Ch** Huron chief, 103.

Dartmouth, William Legge, second Earl of (1731–1801). **Dr** Succeeded as secretary of state by Germain, 148.

Daubressy, Captain. **WM** Carries articles of capitulation of Quebec to Vaudreuil, 234.

Daulac. *See* Dollard des Ormeaux.

David, Laurent Olivier (1840–). Educated at St. Therese College; studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1864. One of founders, and editor, of *L'Opinion Publique*, 1870. Represented Montreal East in Quebec Legislature, 1886–1890. Called to the Senate, 1903. **Index**: **C** One of the founders of *Le Parti National*, and its organ, *Le National*, 30. **Bib.**: Works: *Biographies et Portraits; Les Héros de Chateauguay; Les Patriotes de* 1837–1838; *Mes Contemporains; Les Deux Papineau; L'Union des Deux Canadas; Le Drapeau de Carillon; Laurier et Son Temps; Le Clerge Canadien: Sa Mission et Son Œuvre.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Davidson, John. **Sy** Made commissioner of crown lands, 333. **BL** Commissioner of crown lands, proposed to retire him with pension, 125; opposition to, 126; collector of customs, 133.

Davin, Nicholas Flood (1843–1901). Born in Ireland. Studied law and called to the English bar, 1868. Served as war correspondent during Franco-Prussian War. Came to Canada, 1872; joined staff of the *Globe*, and later, the *Mail*. Called to the Ontario bar, 1874. Established the Regina *Leader*, 1883. Represented West Assiniboia in Dominion Parliament, 1887–1900. **Index**: **BL** Quoted on Hincks, 121, 131; on Baldwin, 172. **Bib.**: Works: *The Irishman in Canada; Eos, an Epic of the Dawn; Culture and Practical Power; Ireland and the Empire.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Davies, Sir Louis Henry (1845–). Born in Prince Edward Island. Educated at Prince of Wales College; studied law and called to the bar of Prince Edward Island, 1866. Sat in the Assembly, 1872–1879; premier and attorney-general, 1876. Elected to the House of Commons for Queen's, 1882; minister of marine and fisheries in the Laurier administration, 1896; counsel for Great Britain before the International Fisheries Commission at Halifax, 1877; one of the joint high commissioners on behalf of Great Britain to settle differences between the United States and Canada, 1898; knighted, 1897; appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1902. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Davis, Captain Sylvanus. **F** Captured at Fort Loyal, 252; a prisoner in Quebec, during siege by Phipps, 294.

Davost, Father. **Ch** Jesuit missionary in Cape Breton, 237.

Dawson, George Mercer (1849–1901). Son of Sir J. W. Dawson (*q.v.*). Studied geology and palæontology under Huxley, Ramsay and Etheridge at the Royal School of Mines, London. Geologist and botanist to North American Boundary Commission, 1873–1875. Appointed to staff of Geological Survey,

1875; assistant director, 1883; director, 1895. One of British commissioners in Bering Sea Arbitration, 1892. **Bib.**: For his numerous reports and papers on geological and allied subjects, *see General Indexes to Geological Survey Reports*, 1863–1884, and 1885–1906; and *Bibliography of the Royal Society* (R. S. C., 1894). For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Dawson, Sir John William (1820–1899). Born at Pictou, Nova Scotia. Educated at Edinburgh University. Accompanied Sir Charles Lyell on his geological explorations in Nova Scotia. Appointed superintendent of education for Nova Scotia, 1850. Principal of McGill University, 1855–1893, and mainly instrumental in building up the institution from a small college to one of the first rank. Elected F. G. S., 1854, and F. R. S., 1862; knighted, 1884. First president of Royal Society of Canada. Author of many works on geology and palæontology. **Index**: **WT** Commissioner to investigate King's College, 190. **Bib.**: Works: *Acadian Geology; Story of the Earth and Man; Science and the Bible; Dawn of Life; Origin of the World; Fossil Men; Change of Life in Geological Times; Chain of Life; Egypt and Syria.* For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Morgan, *Can. Men; Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Dawson, *Fifty Years' Work in Canada.*

Day, Charles Dewey (1806–1884). Born in Bennington, Vermont. Came with his parents to Canada, 1812. Called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1827; created Q.C., 1837. Assisted in the prosecution of the insurgents who had been arrested during the Rebellion of 1837–1838 Appointed solicitor-general and called to the Special Council, 1839. Summoned by Sydenham to the Executive Council, 1840, and subsequently elected to the Assembly for the county of Ottawa. Appointed judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1842; transferred to the Superior Court, 1849; resigned, 1862. Acted as commissioner for the codification of the civil laws of Quebec; as representative of Quebec on the Arbitration Commission appointed under the British North America Act to settle the claims of the provinces; and as chairman of the Royal Commission to investigate the charges against the Macdonald government in connection with the granting of the charter to build the Canadian Pacific Railway. Held the office of chancellor of McGill University from 1857 until his death. Died in England. **Index**: **BL** Solicitor-general for Lower Canada, 1841, 76; represents British interests, 78; Baldwin's attitude to, 80; introduces School Bill, 107; elevated to bench, 122. **Sy** Solicitor-general for Lower Canada, 283. **E** Judge of Seigniorial Court, 187. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Dean. Bk Private of the 41st, gallant conduct of at Canard bridge, 236; praised by Brock on parade, 258.

Deane, Silas (1737–1789). Delegate from Connecticut to Continental Congress, 1774. Sent to France as secret political agent, 1776. Instrumental in negotiating treaties with France, and bringing Lafayette to America, **Index**: **Dr** Advocates canal to complete navigation between Lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence, 230, 231. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Dearborn, Henry (1751–1829). Served through War of the Revolution; accompanied Arnold's expedition to Canada. Secretary of war, 1801–1809; appointed major-general, 1812, and assigned to command of northern department in War of 1812; captured York, 1813, and Fort George, same year. Minister to Portugal, 1822–1824. **Index**: **Bk** Commanded United States troops in War of 1812, 192; at Plattsburg, 285. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Dease, Peter Warren. D In charge of New Caledonia for Hudson's Bay Company, 285. **MS** Succeeds William Connolly, 224; chief factor, 1828, 224; his

explorations of Arctic coast, 224–225. **Bib.**: *Narrative of Discoveries on the North Coast of America;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Debartzch, P. D. Engaged in journalism. First elected to the Assembly of Lower Canada, 1810; member of the Legislative Council, 1815. **Index: P** Accepts Papineau's leadership, 34; urges him to accept mission to England to oppose union of the Canadas, 46; his daughters, 46; withdraws his support of Papineau, 86; interview with O'Callaghan, 146; attacked by Papineau, 169. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

De Bonne, Judge. Bk Resolution of Assembly excluding, 126.

Debt, Public. Sy Arrangements for, under Union, 115, 193, 204, 205, 206, 207; estimated amount of, 319.

Declaration of Independence. In Upper Canada. **Mc** July 1837, its history, 330; work of Rolph and O'Grady, 330.

De Grey. *See* Walsingham.

De Grey and Ripon. *See* Ripon.

Delagrave, C. E Commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure law, 187.

De Lancy's Brigade of Loyalists. Dr Mentioned, 202.

Delaune, Captain. WM Commanded the volunteers who first climbed hill at Le Foulon, 181.

Delaware Indians. A confederacy, of Algonquian stock, occupying the basin of the Delaware River. They were known to the British as Delawares; to the French as Loups; and they called themselves, Lenape. Early in the eighteenth century, the Iroquois brought them into subjection. They crossed the mountains, and formed settlements in eastern Ohio, about the middle of the century. The remnant of the Delawares are now on reservations in Oklahoma, with a few hundred in Canada. **Index: Hd** Bring prisoners from Wyoming, 149. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Delessert, B. Sy Philanthropist and naturalist, 20.

De Lisle, Elizabeth. Bk Mother of Sir Isaac Brock, 6.

Demers, Jérome. P Criticizes Papineau for accepting mission to England, 65–66.

Demers, Joseph. P Urges Papineau to accept mission to England to oppose union of the Canadas, 45.

Demers, Modeste. First Roman Catholic bishop of Vancouver Island, 1847–1871. **Index: D** Missionary on Vancouver Island prior to 1846, 269; visits upper Fraser, 269; made bishop, 269.

De Mille, James (1833–1880). Born in New Brunswick. Educated at Horton Academy and at Brown University, Rhode Island. Subsequently professor of classics at Acadia College and at Dalhousie College. **Bib.**: Works: *Elements of Rhetoric; Helena's Household: A Tale of Rome in the First Century; Young Dodge Club Series.*

Déné Indians. A group of tribes, of Athapaskan stock. The name means *men.* Morice includes four tribes in the Western Dénés: Sekanais, on the west slope of the Rocky Mountains; Babines, who occupy the shores of the lakes of the same name, and the neighbouring country; Carriers, whose villages extend from Stuart Lake to Alexandria on the Fraser; and Chilcotins, who occupy the valley of the river of the same name. **Index: D** In New Caledonia, 97. **Bib.**: Morice, *The Western Dénés; Déné Sociology; Notes on the Western Dénés.*

Denison, George Taylor (1839–). Police magistrate at Toronto since 1877. Commanded Governor-General's Bodyguard in Fenian Raid, 1866; and in Riel Rebellion, 1885; in 1877 won the first prize offered by the Czar of

Russia for the best *History of Cavalry*: president of the British Empire League in Canada since 1896. One of the founders of Canada First Party. **Index**: **Md** Opposes commercial union, 295. **Bib.**: Works: *Fenian Raid on Fort Erie; Modern Cavalry; History of Cavalry; Soldiering in Canada; Struggle for Imperial Unity.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Dennis, John Stoughton (1820–1885). Born near Toronto. Educated at Victoria College; commissioned as surveyor of public lands, 1842. Assisted in the organization of the Canadian militia, 1855; raised and appointed to the command of the Toronto Field Battery, 1856; brigade-major of the 5th Military District, 1861–1869; saw active service during the Fenian Raid, 1866. Sent to Red River Settlement to organize system of surveys, 1869, but was forced to withdraw. Surveyor-general of Dominion Lands, 1871; deputy-minister of the interior, 1878; retired, 1881; created C. M. G., 1882. **Index**: **C** His surveys held responsible for first Riel Rebellion, 69–70. **R** Surveyor-general, graduate of Victoria College, 144. **Bib.**: Denison, *The Fenian Raid on Fort Erie* and *Soldiering in Canada.* *See also* Riel Rebellion, 1869–1870.

Denonville, Jacques-René de Brisay, Marquis de. Eleventh governor of New France. Colonel of Dragoons in French army; spent thirty years in military service before coming to Canada, in 1685, as successor to La Barre. Although a capable officer, found himself in a difficult situation owing to the condition to which the country had been brought by the failure of La Barre and the intrigues of the English governor of New York. Adopted a severe policy with the Indians, and was condemned for his treacherous seizure of Iroquois at Fort Frontenac in 1687. The horrible massacre of Lachine was one of the consequences of his maladministration. Succeeded in the government of the colony by Frontenac in 1689. Died in 1710. **Index**: **F** Succeeds La Barre as governor, 189; comes out in same ship with Saint Vallier, 191; gives unfavourable account of Canadian people, 192; his piety, 197; asks for more troops, 198; corresponds with Dongan, governor of New York, 198; desirous of constructing a fort at Niagara, 199; proposes to French king to buy colony of New York, 202; instructed to cultivate peaceful relations with English neighbours, 203; sends expedition to Hudson Bay, 205; receives reinforcements, 206; determines to march against Iroquois, 207; crafty policy, 208; complains of French troops, 212; erects fort at Niagara, 213; asks for more troops, 217; receives visit from Big Mouth, 221; in attack by Iroquois on Lachine, orders troops to remain on defensive, 225; recalled, 228; orders Fort Frontenac to be blown up, 228; stimulates Abenaquis to attack New England settlements, 249. **L** On liquor question, 175; succeeds La Barre as governor, 193; his measures for defence of Canada, 213; seizes certain Indian chiefs, 214; builds fort at Niagara, 216; recalled, 218; conduct in Lachine massacre, 226, 227. **Bib.**: Girouard, *L'Expédition de Marquis de Denonville* (R. S. C., 1899); Parkman, *Old Régime* and *Frontenac.*

Dent, John Charles (1841–1888). Born in England. Came to Canada at an early age; studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada. Went back to England and for a time engaged in newspaper work in London. Returned to America, 1847, and spent three years in Boston; came to Canada again, 1870, and became one of the editors of the *Globe*. **Index**: **B** On the "Double Shuffle," 108. **Bib.**: Works: *Last Forty Years; Upper Canadian Rebellion; Canadian Portrait Gallery.* For biog., *see* MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

Denys, Charles, Sieur de Fronsac. **Ch** Settles in Miramichi, 237.

Denys, Nicolas (1598–1688). Born at Tours. Early took to sea and in 1633

LIBRARY
VICTORIA, B. C.

became interested in the fisheries of Nova Scotia. A short time after made one of the lieutenants of Acadia under the Company of New France, and settled at Miscou. In 1647 his fort seized by D'Aulnay, who had just been made lieutenant-general of the colony. In 1650 his establishment in Cape Breton captured and he himself taken prisoner. A second attempt to settle in Cape Breton frustrated by Le Borgne. Returned to France in 1653, and received a grant of the islands of the St. Lawrence, including a monopoly of the fur trade, and shortly after became governor of that territory, together with Newfoundland. In 1667 obtained a confirmation of his rights, but in the winter of 1668–1669 his establishment at St. Peters completely destroyed by fire. In 1671 returned to France and engaged in the preparation of his work on Acadia. About 1685 returned to Acadia, but his closing years darkened by the scattering of his vast estates. Died three years later, at the age of 90 years. **Index**: **Ch** Abandons Chedabucto and goes to Cape Breton, thence to Miscou and Gaspé, 236. **Bib.**: *Description and Natural History of Acadia*, ed. by Ganong. For biog., *see* Parkman, *Old Régime*.

De Peyster, Arent Schuyler (1736–1832). Joined the 8th Regiment, 1755, and served with distinction upon the British side in the Revolutionary War. In command at Detroit, and also at Michilimackinac. Retired to Dumfries, Scotland, where he enjoyed the friendship of Robert Burns, and died there. **Index**: **Hd** Commander at Detroit, 146; Haldimand's letter to, 158; on the freemasonry of Indians, 161; Haldimand's letter to, on defence of frontier posts, 260; thought Du Calvet should have been hanged, 314. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Dequen, Jean. **L** Jesuit, devotion of, 32; his d[illegible] 3.

Derby, Edward George Geoffrey Smith Stanley, [illegible]nth Earl (1799–1869). Entered Parliament, 1820; Irish secretary, 1830–1[illegible]; colonial secretary, 1833–1834 and 1841–1844. Prime minister, 1852, 1858–1859, and 1866–1868. **Index**: **E** Induces Elgin to accept governorship of Jamaica, 9; endorses Metcalfe's policy, 37; on an elective Upper House, 121–122. **WT** Receives New Brunswick delegates, 24; on casual and territorial revenue, 25, 27, 29; on King's College Bill, 53, 54; increases New Brunswick Council, 69; cancels Reade's appointment, 80–81; on initiation of money grants, 92; crown lands case, 101; his government defeated, 205. **B** Offers governorship to Metcalfe, 18; justifies his policy, 23. **BL** Restores Hagerman to office, 16; threatens to curtail existing privileges of people of Lower Canada, 21; petition and correspondence as to public affairs in Upper Canada, 30; condemns Bagot's policy, 151; correspondence with Metcalfe, 160–166, 167, 168–169, 176, 186–187, 209–211; defends Metcalfe in House of Commons, and expresses his views on colonial government, 230–234; his confidential letters to Metcalfe, 230; Sullivan's criticism of his views on responsible government, 244; on Metcalfe's resignation, 265. **Mc** Restores Hagerman to office, 234; colonial secretary, 236; discusses post office, 236. **Bib.**: Kebbel, *Earl of Derby*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Derby. **D** Formerly Fort Langley — proposed as capital of British Columbia, 246.

De Salaberry. **WM** Seigniorial manor of, headquarters of Montcalm, 94; council of war meets at, 147.

Desandrouins, Captain. **WM** His account of massacre at Fort William Henry, 47–50.

Des Barres, William Frederick (1800–1885). Born in Nova Scotia. Educated at Halifax Grammar School; called to the bar of Nova Scotia, 1821.

Represented Guysborough in the Assembly, 1836–1848; solicitor-general in Uniacke government, 1848; appointed judge of the Supreme Court, 1848; resigned, 1881. **Index**: **H** Member of Uniacke government, Nova Scotia, 1848 110; solicitor-general, 111; commissioner for Halifax-Windsor Railway, 118. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Des Brisay, Alexander C **WT** Confederate candidate in New Brunswick, elected, 231; attacks government in Assembly, 244.

Deschamps. **Ch** Surgeon, with the expedition at Port Royal, autopsy performed by, 33.

Deschamps, Isaac (1722–1801). A native of Switzerland; came to Nova Scotia in early life. Elected to the Assembly, 1761; judge of the Court of Common Pleas for King's County, 1761; judge of the Island of St. John, 1768; assistant judge of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, 1770; chief-justice, 1785. Appointed a member of the Council, 1783. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Desdames. **Ch** Clerk sent to Gaspé, returns with news of English depredations, 181; returns to France, 209.

Deseille, Father. **L** Companion of Father Marquette, 62.

Desertions. **S** Very prevalent, 72; punishments for, 72; causes of, 73. **WM** From ranks of Canadian militia frequent, 152. **Bk** Followed by capture, 60; three shot, 63; two shot, 134; from United States regiments of the line to the Canadian side, 281.

Des Groseilliers. *See* Chouart.

Des Marets, Claude Godet, Sieur de **Ch** Son-in-law of Pont-Gravé, arrives at Quebec, 47; accompanies Champlain in expedition against Iroquois, 52; at Cap de la Victoire, 139.

De Soyres, Rev. John. **WT** Conducts funeral service of Sir Leonard Tilley, 288.

Desportes, Pierre. **Ch** An early settler in Quebec, 145, 146; goes to Gaspé, 181; remains in Quebec during English occupation, 196, 208.

Désquérat, Captain. **F** Killed at Laprairie, 313.

Des Rivières, Captain. **WM** Accompanies captured British officers to Quebec, 90.

Dessaules, Louis A. Born 1819. Member of Legislative Council, 1856–1863. Edited *Le Pays* at Montreal. **Index**: **E** Member of *Parti Rouge*, 108. **C** One of Liberal leaders in Quebec, 25; protests against Dorion entering Cartier's ministry, 106–107. **Bib.**: Works: *Rouge et Noir; Lectures sur l'Annexion du Canada aux États-Unis; Galilée, Ses Travaux Scientifiques et sa Condamnation; La Guerre Américaine.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Bib. Can.*

Destouches. **Ch** Clerk, appointed by Champlain as his second lieutenant, 155; returns to France, 209.

Detroit. Founded by Antoine de la Motte Cadillac (*q.v.*) in 1701. The fort remained under Cadillac's command until 1710. A census taken that year shows six settlers cultivating the land, and twenty-nine soldiers, traders, etc., occupying houses within the fort. De la Forest succeeded Cadillac at the fort, 1710. Fort surrendered to the British, 1760. Pontiac laid siege to the fort, 1763, but failed to capture it. Transferred to United States, 1796. Captured by Brock, in War of 1812; restored by treaty of Ghent. **Index**: **S** The most important of western fortified posts, 51; Great Britain retains possession of, pending settlement of certain questions, 55, 119; threatened by army under Wayne, 133; handed over to United States, 142; River aux Raisins the

boundary of territory dependent on during British occupation, 145. **Dr** Defence of by Major Gladwin, 5; retained with other western posts as security for proper treatment of loyalists, 231; handed over to United States, 291. **Bk** Founded by La Motte Cadillac, its exciting history, 54; Brock determines to attack, 248; its strength and garrison, 249, 250; attacked, 251, 254; Hull surrenders with his whole army, 255; important results of capture, 256. **MS** Under French régime, 11; in days of North West Company, 12. **Hd** Company of 8th Regiment sent to, 137; a source of anxiety, 145; De Peyster in command at, 146, 158; reinforcements sent to, 153; Jehu Hay, lieutenant-governor of, in 1784, 158; doubtful subjects settle round, 161; difficulty of navigation to, 163; Haldimand's letter to Henry Hamilton, lieutenant-governor at, on means for recovery of Illinois country, 167; unfortunate expedition from, 168; Haldimand's letter to De Peyster on importance of, 260; boat built at by North West Company, 262; Major Mathews, lieutenant-governor at in 1787, 332. **Bib.**: *Cadillac Papers*, (Mich. Pion. & Hist. *Coll.*, vol. 33 *et seq.*); Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Detroit. Brig. *See* Adams.

Devil's Hole. **Bk** Near Fort Niagara, massacre of British troops at, 55.

Devos, Frederick. **Hd** Great-nephew of Haldimand, 312.

Dewart, Edward Hartley (1828–1903). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada with his parents at age of six. Educated at local schools and at the Toronto Normal School. Taught school for a time; entered the ministry of the Methodist Church, 1851; editor of *The Christian Guardian*, 1869–1894. **Bib.**: Works: *Selections from Canadian Poets; Songs of Life: A Collection of Poems; Essays for the Times.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Dewdney, Edgar (1835–). Born in Devonshire, England. Came to British Columbia, 1859. Had charge of survey of site of New Westminster, and other engineering works. First elected to provincial Legislature, 1869; returned to Dominion House, 1872. Appointed Indian commissioner for North-West Territories, 1879; and lieutenant-governor of North-West Territories, 1881. Member of Dominion Cabinet as minister of interior, 1888–1892. Appointed lieutenant-governor of British Columbia, 1892. **Index**: **D** Builds Dewdney trail, from Hope to Similkameen, 252–253. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Dickey, Robert Barry (1811–1903). Born in Amherst, Nova Scotia. Studied law, and called to the bar of Nova Scotia, and of New Brunswick, 1834. Sat in Legislative Council, Nova Scotia, 1858–1867. Appointed to the Senate, 1867. Took an active part in the negotiations leading up to the building of the Intercolonial Railway, and the Confederation of the provinces. **Index**: **H** Delegate from Nova Scotia to Charlottetown Conference, 177. **WT** Delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 215; and to Quebec Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Dickson, Walter Hamilton (1806–1884). Born in Niagara. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1830. Served during the Rebellion of 1837 as a cavalry officer. Represented Niagara in the Assembly, 1841–1851; sat in the Legislative Council of Canada, 1855–1867; appointed to the Dominion Senate, 1867.

Dieskau, Jean Armand, Baron de (1701–1777). Of German descent; served with distinction under Marshal Saxe. When it was made known to the court at Versailles that the British had sent two regiments to America under Braddock, the French decided to fit out an expedition on a larger scale, and six regiments embarked for Canada under Dieskau, who was given the rank of general. Immediately after assuming command, prepared to attack the British and marched

at the head of a body of men against Johnson. Although his plans appear to have been well laid, his position was betrayed through the action of the Indians. Severely wounded, made prisoner and well cared for by the British. Taken to England, ruined in health and fortune. Liberated at the conclusion of the war in 1763; and returned to France. **Index WM** Defeated and taken prisoner at Lake George, 22. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Bradley, *Fight with France*.

Digby, Robert (1732–1815). Commanded the *Dunkirk* at Quiberon Bay, 1759; second in command in Rodney's expedition for relief of Gibraltar, 1779; commander-in-chief in North America, 1781. **Index**: **Dr** Appointed to chief naval command in America, 194. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Disney, Captain. **Dr** Accused in connection with Walker affair, 36; tried and acquitted, 38.

Dissenters. **S** Preponderance of, in Upper Canada, 159, 160. *See also* Presbyterian; Methodist.

District Courts. **Sy** Establishment of in Lower Canada, 255.

Doak. **WT** Proprietor of *Loyalist*, newspaper, arrested and released, 75.

Dobson. **Bk** Brock's faithful servant, 11.

Dodd, E. M. **H** Solicitor-general and member of Executive and Legislative Councils, Nova Scotia — makes statement as to ministerial responsibility, 7; attempts to reconcile Joseph Howe and his colleagues to the appointment of W. B. Almon to the Executive Council, 87. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Dollard des Ormeaux, Adam. A young officer of the garrison at Montreal, who saved Montreal and the colony from probable destruction by the Iroquois, in 1660. With sixteen companions and a few Indian allies, he intercepted the Iroquois at the Long Sault Rapids, on the Ottawa, and with a heroism seldom equalled in the world's history, this little band gave their lives for their country's sake. The Iroquois, discouraged by such unexpected resistance, abandoned the projected raid on the colony. **Index**: **L** His heroic resistance to Iroquois at the Long Sault, 39, 69–72. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime; Jesuit Relations*, 1660; Faillon, *Histoire de la Colonie Française;* Dollier de Casson, *Histoire de Montreal*. The exploit has inspired several Canadian poems. *See* Martin *Marguerite;* Fréchette, *Legende d'un Peuple*.

Dollebeau, Father. **Ch** In charge of mission at Miscou, 235; death of, 235.

Dollier de Casson, Francis (1636–1701). Born in Basse Bretagne. Served with distinction as a cavalry officer under Turenne. Came to Montreal and joined the Sulpicians in 1666. In 1669–1670 carried out with Galinée an important exploration of the Great Lakes. Became superior of the Seminary of Montreal, and later vicar-general of the diocese. **Index**: **L** Labours with Galinée on the shores of Lake Erie, 11; gives account of Dollard's exploit, 75; lays foundation stone of Montreal church, 89; on evil effects of sale of liquor to the Indians, 175; at Quebec, 190. **F** His history of Montreal, 34; depicts evils of liquor traffic, 335. **Bib.**: *Histoire de Montréal*. For biog., *see* Parkman, *Old Régime; Exploration of the Great Lakes by Dollier de Casson and de Bréhant de Galinée*, ed. by Coyne.

Dolu **Ch** Grand almoner of France, intendant, 129; his instructions to Champlain, 132. **Bib.**: Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World*.

Domergue, Lieutenant. **F** Killed at Laprairie, 313.

Don de Dieu. **Ch** Name of vessel in which Champlain sailed for Quebec in 1608, 39; also one of vessels of Company of New France, 245.

Dongan, Thomas, Earl of Limerick (1634–1715). Colonial governor of New York. Sent to America as governor, 1682. Resigned, 1688. Became Earl of Limerick, 1698. **Index**: **F** Governor of New York, correspondence with La Barre, 182; policy with Iroquois, 183; correspondence with Denonville, 199–200; claims right to trade with Lake tribes, 203; demands destruction of Fort Niagara, 218; advice to Indians, 219. **L** Governor of New York, stirs up Iroquois, 185, 191. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Dorchester, Guy Carleton, first Baron (1724–1808). **Dr** Birth and parentage, 29; enters army, 29; lieutenant-colonel, 30; Wolfe's friendship for, 30; military preceptor to Duke of Richmond, 30; Wolfe secures him for quartermaster of Quebec expedition, 31; entrusted with important tasks, 32; wounded at Battle of the Plains, 32; served under Albemarle at siege of Havana, 32; appointed to succeed Murray at Quebec, 32; finds divisions in the country, 33; has difficulty with his Council, 34; forwards petition of Jesuits, 35; issues proclamation relinquishing all fees, 35; his despatch on the subject, 36; has the Walker case on his hands, 37; dismisses Irving and Mabane from the Council, 39; his views in regard to English and French laws, 41, 43; on state of the colony, 44–47; anticipates revolt of American colonies, 50; endeavours to check legal abuses, 51; orders release of small debtors, 52; issues new ordinance respecting administration of justice, 54, 55; opposed to creation of House of Assembly, 55; his return to England, 57; becomes governor-general on Murray's resignation, 1768, 57; absent in England four years, 59; replaced by Cramahé, 59; his report on manufactures of Canada, 59; took important part in framing Quebec Act, 63; his evidence before House of Commons, 67; sails for Canada, 75; his marriage, 75; sends troops to Boston on requisition of General Gage, 78; receives news of Benedict Arnold's attack on St. John's, 83; forwards troops and proceeds to Montreal, 85; calls out militia, 86; returns to Quebec, 89; gives guinea to Canadian soldier, 89; hurries back to Montreal, 91; applies to Gage for two regiments, 92; his despatch explaining fall of St. John's and impossibility of defending Montreal, 103; reaches Quebec, 112; orders all to leave the city who would not help in its defence, 114; his courage and watchfulness, 124; his estimate of the killed in the attack on Quebec, 131; great source of strength to his followers, 133; moves out to attack enemy, who took to flight, 138; makes search in surrounding country for fugitives in distress, 139; makes arrangements to pursue the retreating American army, 144; meets Burgoyne at Quebec, 144–145; his operations successful, 147; Lord George Germain's enmity to, 149; plans to improve the defences of the country, 150–151; re-establishes the Courts of Quebec, 151; defeats the Americans in naval engagement on Lake Champlain, 153–157; refuses to attack Ticonderoga — his reasons, 157–158; retires with army in winter quarters, 159; superseded in charge of next year's campaign by General Burgoyne, 163; his authority limited to Canada, 163; his bitter replies to Germain's despatches, 164–166; indignant at transfer of command to Burgoyne, he resigns, 169; no friction between him and Burgoyne, 174; Burgoyne's testimony, 174; makes forced levy of militia to recruit Burgoyne's army, 178; his correspondence with Hamilton in the West, 179; his appointments to judgeships, 183; objects to appointment of Livius and Owen as judges, 184; his protests against improper appointments, 185; calls out one-third of militia, 187; constitutes committee of Council, 187; his last despatch to Germain, 188; returns to England, 189; sent to America as commander-in-chief and commissioner, 193; arrives at New York, 195; instructed to make pacific representations to Congress, 200; applies for recall on

hearing that complete independence is to be granted to the colonies, 203; his anxiety to protect the Loyalists, 206; appoints commissioners for exchange of prisoners, 207; the force under his command, 208; anxious to return home but urged to remain at New York, 212; writes to governor of Nova Scotia on behalf of the Loyalists, 214; his correspondence largely occupied with Loyalist affairs, 218; his last despatch from New York, 219; supports petition of Loyalist widows for pensions, 219; created Baron Dorchester, and accepts governorship of Canada, 221; difficulties of his position, 221; his acquaintance with Haldimand, 222; Shelburne's opinion of value of his influence, 222; his reception at Quebec very cordial, 223; extent of his commission, 224; brings out William Smith as chief-justice, 224; his correspondence with Lord Sydney, 225; appoints committee to consider state of the law, 225, 227; also committees on commerce, police, and education, 226–230; negotiations with Silas Deane on subject of Chambly Canal, 230; anxiety in regard to Indian question in the west, 231; announces intention of visiting Nova Scotia, 235; recognizes necessity for a more popular form of government, 237; visits Loyalists in western Canada, 238; transfers Jesuit church at Montreal to Anglicans, 241; his efforts to increase efficiency of militia, 243, 246; receives propositions from Vermont and Kentucky looking to separation from other American states, 244–247; declines to allow French minister to United States to visit Canada, 248; receives draft of bill for better government of province, 248; thought introduction of parliamentary institutions premature, 258, 259; sends home lists of proposed legislative councillors, 258; not pleased with Simcoe's appointment, 259; urges claims of Sir John Johnson, 259; sails for England, 269; returns to Canada, 271; opens second session of Lower Canada Legislature, 276; calls out militia, 277; fully expects war with United States, 282; his speech to the Miami Indians, 282; speech not approved by home government, 283; expresses desire to resign, 284; gets Alien Act passed, 288; reports improved condition of affairs, 291; wages war on fees and perquisites, 291; surrenders his own fees, 292; opposes holding of appointments by absentees, 292; his relations with Simcoe, 293–296; a believer in centralized power, 294; not being sustained by home government, resigns, 297; points of difference with Simcoe, 302; meets his last Parliament, 303; returns to England, 303; receives addresses of regret, 303; his character, 304; his sympathy with French-Canadians, 305; saves Canada to the Empire, 306; wreck of the frigate in which he sailed, 306; lands at Percé, proceeds to Halifax, and sails from there to England, 306; his death, 307; his descendants, 307. **S** His connection with the Constitutional Act, 2; not favourable to creation of separate province of Upper Canada, 3; goes to England, 5; orders names of Loyalists who declared themselves before treaty of 1783 to be registered, 70; does not support Simcoe's views in regard to Indian department, 127; controls military operations in Upper Canada, 131; his bold speech to deputation of Indians, 133, 146; recommends Simcoe to fortify post on the Miami, 134; proceedings not approved by home government, 142; his resignation, 142; disapproves of Simcoe's plans for defence of Upper Canada, 206; supersedes purchasing agent appointed by Simcoe, 212; his relations with Simcoe, 228. **WM** Chief of staff to Wolfe, 75; as governor of Canada, wins affection of Canadians, 75; establishes fortified camp on island of Orleans, 108; lands near Pointe-aux-Trembles and takes a number of prisoners, 125; wounded in battle of the Plains, 199. **Sy** His Canadian policy, 67, 82. **Bk** His defence of Quebec and liberal policy towards French-Canadians, 36. **E** His character as governor, 1. **Hd** Leases St. Maurice

forges, 62; his failure to enlist Canadian militia, 111; governor of Canada, his defence of Quebec, 112, 121; succeeded in military command by Burgoyne, 112; resignation of, 113; Haldimand's opinion of, 119; Captain Schank writes to, 159; pulls down houses during siege, 187; proposal to have him supersede Haldimand at Quebec, 188; Haldimand writes to, 189; raises Loyalist corps, 253; returns to Quebec as governor, with title of Lord Dorchester, 314; his opinion of Dr. Mabane, 315; his relations with Haldimand, 330-332. **WT** Thomas Carleton, a brother of, 5. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Lucas, *History of Canada;* Bradley, *The Making of Canada;* Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Development;* Shortt and Doughty, *Documents Relating to Constitutional History of Canada.*

Doreil. WM Commissioner of war, goes to France, 62.

Dorion, Sir Antoine Aimé (1818–1891). Educated at Nicolet College. Studied law, and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1842. Represented Montreal in Legislature, 1854–1861. Formed administration with George Brown, 1858. Defeated by Cartier in Montreal, 1861. Provincial secretary in Sandfield Macdonald-Sicotte government, 1862. Succeeded Sicotte as attorney-general, 1863. Minister of justice in Mackenzie government, 1873–1874. Chief-justice of Quebec, 1874–1891. **Index**: **Md** Opposes political domination of the priesthood, 45–46; leader of the *Rouge* party in Quebec, 64, 102; opposes Confederation, 115, 118, 142; moves amendment on Intercolonial route, 152; refuses to act upon Pacific Scandal Commission, 205. **C** Liberal leader, and disciple of Papineau, 25; his followers, and their revolutionary programme, 26; accepts policy of representation by population, 28; his radicalism keeps him in opposition, 29; offered seat in administration of 1858 by Cartier, and declines, 106–107. **E** Signs Annexation Manifesto, 81; member of the *Parti Rouge*, 108; becomes less radical in his views, 134. **B** Leader of the *Rouges* — his character — friendly relations with George Brown, 80–81; consulted by Brown as to forming ministry, 101; enters his government, 102, 105, 106; his part in converting George Brown to Confederation, 132; moves resolution favouring union of the Canadas in 1856, 132; pledged to settlement of question, 132; opposed to coalition, 160; his speech against Confederation, 175–178, 207; his motion for adjournment defeated, 185; opposed to Brown entering coalition ministry, 199. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.*

Dorion, Jean Baptiste Eric (1826–1866). Brother of preceding. One of founders of *L'Avenir*, 1848. Sat in the Legislature, 1854–1857, and again in 1861. **Index**: **E** Member of *Parti Rouge*, 108. **C** A Liberal leader in Lower Canada, 25; nicknamed *L'enfant terrible*, 25. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Bib. Can.*

Dorland, Philip. S Quaker, elected to Assembly, but unable to take oath, resigns, 81.

Dosquet, Pierre-Herman (1691–1777). Native of Lille, France; came to Canada, 1721; on his return to France, 1725, consecrated bishop of Samos and appointed coadjutor to Bishop Mornay. Later made bishop of Quebec. While in Canada lived in the style of a seignior, much in contrast to the simple life of Laval and of St. Vallier. Died in Paris. **Index**: **L** Succeeds Mornay as bishop of Quebec, 12. **Bib.**: Tetu, *Evêques de Québec*; Casgrain, *L'Habitation de Samos* (R. S. C., 1906).

Double Majority. Md Meaning of the term — attitude of public men towards, 78–79; leading plank in platform of the Macdonald-Sicotte government, 89. **B** Origin and meaning of the principle, 82; advocated by John Sandfield

Macdonald, 142; opposed by George Brown, 143, Duke of Newcastle on, 143; and separate school question, 145. **BL** Beginnings of the system, 258, Hincks's views on, 259; Baldwin opposed to, 352, Turcotte and Hincks on, 352. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*, Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald*, Mackenzie, *George Brown*.

Double Ministries. Brown-Dorion, Hincks-Morin; La Fontaine-Baldwin; Macdonald-Cartier, Macdonald-Dorion; Macdonald-Sicotte, MacNab-Morin; MacNab-Taché, Sherwood-Daly, Taché-Macdonald. *See under* names of individual ministers.

Double Shuffle," 1858. **B** History of, 107-108. **Md** An ingenious device resorted to by Macdonald, Cartier, and their colleagues, to avoid the necessity of re-election, 85-87. **Bib.**: Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald*, Dent, *Last Forty Years*; Mackenzie, *George Brown*; Biggar, *Sir Oliver Mowat*.

Doucett, Joseph. Lieutenant-governor of the Fort of Annapolis, 1717-1726. Member of the governor's Council.

Dougall, John (1808-1886). Born in Paisley, Scotland. Came to Canada, 1826, and took up mercantile pursuits. For a time editor of the *Canada Temperance Advocate*; founded the *Montreal Witness*, 1826. Died in Flushing, New York.

Douglas, David (1798-1834). Made extensive botanical collections on the Pacific coast of North America, for the Horticultural Society of London, 1824-1826. Crossed the continent from Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia, to Hudson Bay; met Sir John Franklin there and returned with him to England. Came out again to the Columbia River on a similar mission, 1829, and went from there to the Hawaiian Islands, where he was killed. The gigantic Douglas fir named after him.

Douglas, Sir Howard (1776-1861). Entered the army, 1794; commanded a regiment at Quebec, 1797; served at Corunna and Flushing, 1809. After discharging various military missions, appointed governor of New Brunswick, 1823, holding the position until 1828. Lord high commissioner of the Ionian Islands, 1835-1840. **Index**: **WT** His efforts on behalf of King's College, New Brunswick, 50-51; his appearance described, 148. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Douglas, Sir James (1803-1877). **MS** A man of Imperial mind, 225; highest qualities as administrator, 225; with Dr. McLoughlin, 225; marries daughter of William Connolly, 225; chief factor, 1840, 226; governor of Vancouver Island, 1851, 225; knighted, 225; receives Simpson at Fort St. James, 238. **D** Visits Etolmo, Russian governor, 1842, 45-46; in New Caledonia, 59-60; character, 84-91; dearth of documentary material for his life, 90; born Demerara, Aug. 15, 1803, 91; parentage, 92; educated in Scotland, 92-93; sails for Canada, 1820, and enters service of North West Company, 93; meets John McLoughlin at Fort William, 93; McLoughlin persuades him to join Hudson's Bay Company, 94; accompanies McLoughlin to Columbia department, 94; McLoughlin's friendship for Douglas, 94; his training under McLoughlin, 96; sent to New Caledonia, 96; accompanies William Connolly over mountains, 99; with Connolly at Fort St. James, 100; with John Tod at McLeod Lake, 100; his activities there, 100-102; marries Amelia Connolly, 103; transferred to Fort Vancouver, 1830, 103-110; family life there, 103; eldest daughter marries Dallas, afterwards governor of Hudson's Bay Company at Winnipeg, 103; his work in New Caledonia, 104; his connection with Fort George massacre, 105-109; receives Sir George Simpson at Fort St. James, 109; at Fort Vancouver, 110; revises system of accounting at Fort Vancouver, 121; in charge of York Factory express,

1835, 121; in charge of party that raised British flag above Fort Simpson, 1840, 121-122; builds Fort Durham, 122; sent to dismantle Fort Durham, 122; moves Fort McLoughlin to head of Vancouver Island, 122; sent to treat with Mexican governor, 1840, 126-127; succeeds McLoughlin as manager of Puget Sound Agricultural Company, 132; severs his connection, 1859, on accepting governorship of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, 132; becomes chief trader, 1852, 135; chief factor, 1840, 133; founds Victoria, 1843, 146; examines site for fort on Vancouver Island, 176; commands expedition charged with the building of the fort, 177; selects site, 178; proceeds next to dismantle Forts Taku and McLoughlin, 178; brings Boldue, first missionary, to Vancouver Island, 178; completes Fort Camosun (Victoria), 179; returns to Fort Vancouver, 180; associated with McLoughlin and Ogden on board of management of western department, 187; succeeds McLoughlin in charge of western department, 1846, 187; succeeds Blanshard as governor of Vancouver Island, 205; dual position of Hudson's Bay Company officer and representative of crown, 207; establishes representative government, 1856, 208-210; his inaugural speech, 211-215; reports gold on Queen Charlotte Island, 220; issues gold-mining licenses, 221; reports gold discoveries on Upper Columbia, etc., 223; difficulties with the miners, 227; visits the camps, 227-228; appointed governor of British Columbia, 229; retires from Hudson's Bay Company, 229-230; full powers of government given him under instructions of colonial secretary, 1858, 231; Sir Edward Bulwer Lytton's opinion of him, 234-235; his administration of the government, 236; appoints provincial officers, 240-241; second visit to the mining camps, 243-245; proposes Queensborough as name of capital of British Columbia, 247; settles Hill's Bar affair, 248; builds roads, 249-253; 257; his resourcefulness, 249-250; plans for a transcontinental [illegible], 253-254; financial problems, 258-262; charged with extravagance, 261; his prejudice in favour of Hudson's Bay Company, 263; defends their policy, 264-265; justice to the natives, 267; recommends church endowments, 270-271; conflict with Assembly over site of public buildings, 272-273; governorship of Vancouver Island ends, 1863, — knighthood, — succeeded by Arthur Kennedy, — retires from governorship of mainland of British Columbia, 1864, 289; advocates union of British Columbia and Vancouver Island, 295; public appreciation of his rule as governor, 304; leaves British Columbia and sails for Europe, 308-309; his personal side, 309; death, Aug. 1, 1877, 310; wife dies, 1891, 310; his character and achievements as man, fur trader, and statesman, 342-354; compared with McLoughlin, 351-353; personal appearance, 350-351. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Bancroft, *History of British Columbia*; Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Douglas, Captain W. M. **D** With Meares on North-West Coast, 1788, 27; at Cook River, 27; arrives at Nootka from Cook River with cargo of sea-otter, 28; sails for Sandwich Islands, 28; returns to Nootka, 28; sails from Nootka to Queen Charlotte Islands, 29.

Doutre, Joseph (1825-1886). Born in Beauharnois, Quebec. Called to the bar, 1847. Early became a leader of the Liberal party. One of the founders of *Le Pays*, besides contributing to other newspapers. As a result of one of his articles, fought a duel with Georges E. Cartier, but without serious consequences. Joined the *Institut Canadien* at Montreal, and became the president, 1852. Took a leading part in opposition to the Roman Catholic Church in the "Joseph Guibord Case." Counsel for the Dominion government before the Halifax Fisheries Commission. **Index: C** Liberal leader in Quebec, 25; pro-

tests against Dorion entering Cartier's administration, 106–107. **Bib.**: Works: *Les Canadiens de 1812*, *Le Frère et la Sœur*; *Les Sauvages du Canada*; *The Confederation of Canada*. For biog., see Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party*.

Doutre, R. **E** Member of the *Parti Rouge*, 108.

Douville, d'Agneau. **Hd** Abandons French post at Toronto, 26.

Dow, Dr. **WT** Candidate in York, New Brunswick, 250.

Downshire, Wills Hill, first Marquis of (1718–1793). Secretary of state for colonies, 1768–1772. **Index**: **Dr** Approves Carleton's recommendations, 51. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Doyle, Sir Charles Hastings (1805–1883). Served in the army. Commander of the forces in Nova Scotia, 1864–1868; lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 1866–1867; lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1867–1870; commander of the forces in British North America, 1870–1874. **Index**: **H** Lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia; Sir John Macdonald his guest in 1868, 213. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Doyle, Lawrence O'Connor. **H** Contributed to *The Club* in Howe's *Nova Scotian*, 9; his wit, 35; offered seat in government, 103–104; elected for Halifax, 106; member of Uniacke government, 110. **Bib.**: Bourinot, *Builders of Nova Scotia*.

Drake, Sir Francis (1540?–1596). Sailed from Plymouth for the River Plate, 1577; passed through the Straits of Magellan, 1578; plundered Valparaiso, 1579, and explored the western coast of North America the same year; returned to England, 1580, by way of the Cape of Good Hope. Vice-admiral of the fleet in the defeat of the Spanish Armada off Gravelines, 1588. Died on board his own ship off Porto Bello and buried at sea. **Index**: **D** On Pacific coast, 7, 8; lays foundation of British naval supremacy, 16; takes possession of Pacific coast for Queen Elizabeth, 62; and the Spaniards, 147. **Bib.**: Southey, *Lives of the Admirals*; Corbett, *Drake and the Tudor Navy*; Payne, *Voyages of the Elizabethan Seamen to America*; Froude, *English Seamen in the Seventeenth Century*; Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Draper, William Henry (1801–1877). Born in London, England. In his youth ran away to sea and served on an East Indiaman. Came to Canada in 1821 and taught school at Port Hope; subsequently studied law and began practice at York. Elected to Assembly of Upper Canada for city of Toronto in 1836, and made a member of the Executive Council. During the Rebellion of 1837 acted as aide-de-camp to the lieutenant-governor. In March, 1837, became solicitor-general, and in 1840 promoted to office of attorney-general. After the union of the provinces retained in the Executive Council as attorney-general of Upper Canada. It fell to his lot to pilot the ministry through the stormy debates of the first session, and to resist the attacks of Baldwin, Hincks, and their fellow-Reformers. In September, 1842, saw the necessity of resigning and gave way in order that the La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry might be formed. In 1843 appointed to the Legislative Council, where he led the opposition. On the resignation of the La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry in December, 1843, accepted office with Viger, and in the exciting election held in the autumn of 1844 obtained a bare majority for the new ministry. In January, 1845, resigned his seat in the Legislative Council and elected to the Assembly for London. An unsuccessful attempt to secure the support of the French-Canadian Reform section discredited him with the Tories of Upper Canada, and in May, 1847, withdrew from the Cabinet, and shortly afterwards resigned his seat in

the Assembly. Appointed puisne judge of the Court of Queen's Bench for Upper Canada, and in 1856 made chief justice of the Court of Common Pleas. In July, 1863, succeeded Archibald McLean as chief justice of Upper Canada, and in 1869 appointed president of the Court of Error and Appeal. Continued to act in this position until his death. **Index**: **Md** Joins Metcalfe's administration, 19; seeks seat in Assembly, 23–24; his administration, 24; recommends Macdonald for office of commissioner of crown lands, 26; accepts judgeship and withdraws from public life, 27–28; commissioner to represent Canada before Hudson's Bay Committee, 1857, 83. **BL** Appointed attorney-general, Upper Canada, 1841, 76; his previous career, 77; his character, 77; Baldwin's attitude to, 80; pledged to support the administration, 81; succeeds in carrying on government, 85; in discussion as to speakership, 88; his public policy, 90; defines his position on question of responsible government, 91–92, 94; his nickname of "Sweet William," 92; his successful policy, 95; difficulties with French-Canadians, 96–97; realizes need for reconstruction of ministry, 115, 122; resigns office, 123; reads Bagot's letter to La Fontaine in the Assembly, 124; his speech in the Assembly, Sept. 13, 1842, 127; resigns, 132; appointed to Legislative Council, 177; opposes transfer of capital to Montreal, 183; opposes Baldwin's University Bill, 197; supports Metcalfe, 212; executive councillor, 216; referred to in George Brown's speech, 224; visits Lower Canada, and reports to Metcalfe on political situation, 236–263; forms ministry, 246; attorney-general for Upper Canada, 247; secures narrow majority in elections, 1844, 250–251; his political dexterity, 253–255; his University Bill, 256; his scheme for obtaining French-Canadian support, 258–235; his policy, 266–267; his government dying, 276; resigns and becomes puisne judge of Court of Queen's Bench, 276; his University Bill, 293; his municipal legislation, 299; his Indemnification Bill of 1845, 307–308. **Sy** Solicitor-general, introduces Union resolution in Upper Canada Legislative Assembly, 206, 213; brings in bill for settlement of Clergy Reserves question, 245; made attorney-general, 252; appointed to same office under Union, 283. **B** Becomes Metcalfe's chief adviser, 20; *Globe* criticizes his attempt to form a coalition, 27. **C** Forms ministry, 17. **E** Acknowledges necessity of bringing French-Canadians into Cabinet, 31; forms ministry under Lord Metcalfe, 35; his retirement, 43. **R** Ryerson's public letters to, 100, 120; in the Metcalfe controversy, 126; presents case for King's College before Legislature, 149; his Provincial University Bill, 153; bill defeated, 155. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald;* Read, *Lives of the Judges.* For his own writings, *see* Morgan, *Bib. Can.*

Dreuilletes, Gabriel (1610–1681). Studied at Jesuit College, Toulouse. In 1643 came to Canada and spent a year in study of Algonquian language. Soon became proficient in that tongue and accompanied wandering bands on their hunting trips. In 1646 went on an expedition to the Abnaki tribes of Maine, who had become interested in Christianity through converts of the Sillery mission. Remained with the Abnaki one year and then removed to district of Tadoussac, where he spent three years among the Montagnais. In 1651 again sent to the Abnaki to form an alliance with the New England colonies against the Iroquois, but in this was unsuccessful. Laboured for twenty years in missions of Sillery, Three Rivers, and other posts. In 1661 had charge of the mission to the Cree tribes, and in 1672 spent some time in the mission of Sault Ste. Marie. Died at Quebec. **Index**: **L** One of the founders of the Sault Ste. Marie mission, 11. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America* and *La Salle.*

Drew, Andrew (1792–1878). Entered the navy, 1806. Took part in many of the most important engagements during the war with France, including the Walcheren expedition. Promoted to lieutenant for gallantry during the fight between the *Eurotas* and the French frigate *Clorinde*, 1814. Promoted to commander for his brilliant defence of Cape Coast Castle against the Ashantees, 1824. Retired and settled in Canada. During Rebellion of 1837 offered his services to the government. Conducted the capture of the *Caroline*, for which he received the thanks of the Upper Canada Parliament and was appointed commander of the provincial marine. A grant by the Assembly to provide seventy-five guineas for the purchase of a sword of honour was not approved by the Legislative Council. Remained in active service in Canada until 1839. Appointed to the command of the *Wasp* on the West India Station, where he discovered and surveyed a dangerous rock which still bears his name, 1842. Appointed naval storekeeper at the Cape of Good Hope, 1850. Raised to the rank of admiral, 1862. Retired from active service and resided in England until his death. **Index**: **Mc** In charge of the expedition which cut out the *Caroline*, 420–421; thanked by the Upper Canadian Assembly, 423. **Bib.**: Drew and Woods, *The Burning of the Caroline;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Lizars, *Humours of '37;* Read, *Rebellion of 1837*. *See also* Caroline.

Drewe, Rev. Edward. **S** Accompanies Simcoe as chaplain, 47.

Driscoll, Captain. **Bk** Letter of, relating to death of Brock, 307.

Drummond, Sir Gordon (1771–1854). Son of Colin Drummond, at one time deputy paymaster-general of the forces in Canada. Born at Quebec. Entered the army, 1789, and rapidly promoted until in 1794 became lieutenant-colonel of the 8th Liverpool Regiment. Saw distinguished service in the Netherlands and in the West Indies; became colonel, 1798, and commanded his regiment during the campaign in Egypt, assisting in capture of Cairo and Alexandria. In 1805 given rank of major-general and took command of a division in Jamaica. In December, 1808, transferred to the staff in Canada, until 1811. Served for a time in Ireland; returned to Canada as second in command to Sir George Prévost, 1813. Took a most prominent part in the War of 1812. From December, 1813, to April, 1815, president and administrator of Upper Canada, and during this period succeeded in turning the tide of victory to the British forces. Defeated the Americans at Niagara, July 28, 1814, and followed this up by occupying Fort Erie in November. In recognition of his splendid services during the war, gazetted a K. C. B. On the departure of Sir George Prévost appointed administrator of Lower Canada, and assumed office Apr. 4, 1815. Had expressed a strong desire to return to England, as it was understood that the appointment was to be only temporary. Accordingly relieved by Major-General Wilson, and departed from Quebec, May 20, 1816. Obtained the rank of lieutenant-general in 1825. In 1827 made a G. C. B. Died in London. **Index**: **Bk** Takes command of troops at Montreal, 115; commander of forces in Canada, 157. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812;* Rattray, *The Scot in British North America.*

Drummond, Lewis Thomas (1813–1882). Born in Londonderry, Ireland. Came to Canada with his mother, 1825. Educated at Nicolet College; studied law, and called to the bar, 1836. Elected to the Assembly for Montreal, 1843, but prevented from taking his seat by the dissolution of the Assembly. Defeated in the general election that followed, but in the same year elected for Portneuf. Held office in the La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry as solicitor-general

for Lower Canada, 1848–1851, and became attorney-general for Lower Canada in the Hincks-Morin government, 1851. Held office under various administrations until 1856, when he resigned, owing to a dispute over the leadership of the Assembly. Again took office as attorney-general in the short-lived Brown-Dorion administration, 1861, and as commissioner of public works in the Macdonald-Dorion government, 1863. In the same year defeated for re-election and retired from political life. Appointed a judge of the Superior Court for Lower Canada, 1864. Retired, 1873. Died in Montreal. **Index**: **E** One of the leaders of the Liberals in Lower Canada in 1851, 109; becomes attorney-general for Lower Canada in Hincks-Morin government, 113; retains same portfolio in reconstructed ministry, 126; and in MacNab-Morin ministry, 141; takes a leading part in settlement of the Seigniorial Tenure, 186. **B** Enters George Brown's ministry, 102. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Du Bois d'Égriseilles, Abbé J. B. **L** Devotes his fortune to religious work at Montreal, 135.

Du Calvet, Pierre. Under the French régime engaged in the fur trade, and, having acquired considerable wealth, remained in the colony after the conquest. In 1764 made a magistrate and justice of the peace. Vigorously opposed an ordinance of 1770 regulating the administration of justice, and on several subsequent occasions clashed with the executive authority. Suspected by Haldimand of having been in secret correspondence with the United States, and arrested in September, 1780; from November, 1780, to May, 1783, kept in confinement without the opportunity of a legal trial. In 1784 went to England, where he denounced Haldimand and sought redress before the British ministry. In this connection published an "*Appel à la Justice de l'Etat*," setting forth his personal grievances, but concluding with a carefully prepared plan of government, which was considered as the basis for that adopted in the Constitutional Act of 1791. Complaints were not favourably received, and returned to Canada. In March, 1786, left New York for London on board the *Shelburne*, which is supposed to have been lost with all on board. **Index**: **Hd** Arrested on suspicion of treason, 279–280; evidence against, 281; his resentment against Haldimand, 282; being released, enters action against him, 283; his memorial to Lord Sydney, 284–288; his misstatements, 288; supported in his action against Haldimand by Masères, 290; demands a Legislative Assembly and the *Habeas Corpus* Act, 291; drowned at sea, 292; praised by Fréchette, 292; blames Mabane for ill will of Haldimand, 305; serves writ against Haldimand, 310. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada*. For full titles of his *Appel à la Justice de l'Etat*, and *The Case of Pierre Du Calvet*, see Morgan, *Bib. Can.* *See also* Haldimand, Sir Frederick.

Duchesne, Adrien. **Ch** Surgeon, early settler, 145.

Duchesne, David. **Ch** Assisted in forming Company of New France, 168.

Duchesneau, Jacques. Intendant of New France, 1675–1682. His commission invested him with the title of president of the Sovereign Council, an office which had hitherto been filled by the governor. As Frontenac, a man of dominant spirit, was then governor, interminable disputes arose between him and the intendant touching questions of precedence. Frontenac lost no opportunity of showing his resentment; and the intendant sided with the bishop in the vexed question of selling brandy to the Indians. Finally the quarrel came to the ears of the king, and both governor and intendant were recalled. **Index**: **L** Appointed intendant, 166; disagrees with Frontenac, 167; recalled, 168.

F Intendant, 108; his instructions, 109; claims to rank above bishop, 115; causes king's prohibition of trading licenses to be registered in Frontenac's absence, 117; asked to furnish particulars as to ill effects of liquor traffic, 118; censured for interfering in matters beyond his sphere, 120; his recommendations on the *coureurs de bois* question, 127; dispute with Frontenac as to presidency of the Sovereign Council, 133–140; severely censured in despatch from minister, 134; accuses Frontenac of manufacturing the news he sends to the minister, 142; his son imprisoned for disrespect to Frontenac, 143; recall of, 143; makes report on Acadia, 271. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in New World;* Parkman, *Frontenac;* Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903).

Duclos, Captain. **WM** Constructs and commands floating battery *Le Diable*, 82, 87, 104.

Dudley, Joseph (1647–1720). **F** Provisional governor of Massachusetts, 264. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Dudouyt, Jean. **F** Grand-vicar to bishop of Quebec, 111; sent to France by bishop in connection with liquor question, 118; advice to bishop, 171. **L** Director of seminary, 55; transfers his personal income to seminary, 56; to administer diocese in case of necessity, 134; his mission to France, 171; grand cantor of chapter of Quebec, 197; death of, 219. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Dufferin and Ava, Frederick Temple Hamilton Blackwood, Marquess of (1826–1902). British commissioner to Syria, 1860; under-secretary for India, 1864–1866, and for war, 1865–1867; governor-general of Canada, 1872–1878; ambassador to Russia, 1879; transferred to Constantinople, 1881; viceroy of India, 1884; ambassador to Italy, 1888; ambassador to France, 1891; Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, 1891. **Index**: **D** Visits British Columbia in connection with Confederation negotiations, 323. **Bib.**: Works: *Journey from Oxford to Skibbereen; Letters from High Latitudes; Inquiry into State of Ireland; Irish Emigration; Speeches and Addresses*, ed. by Milton. For biog., *see* Leggo, *History of the Administration of Lord Dufferin in Canada;* Stewart, *Canada under Lord Dufferin;* Black, *The Marquess of Dufferin and Ava;* Lyall, *The Life of the Marquis of Dufferin and Ava;* Dent, *Can. Por.; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Dufort, Thomas. **Mc** Agent of Papineau to Upper Canada, 345; sets out for Michigan, 345; secures assistance in Michigan, 427.

Dugas, Du Gua, or Du Guast, Sieur de Monts. *See* Monts.

Duggan, Jeremiah. **Dr** Citizen of Quebec, assists Americans, 120.

Du Lhut, Daniel Greysolon (1640?–1710). Took part in the campaign in Flanders, and present at the battle of Seneffe, 1664. Came to Canada latter year. Left Montreal for the West, 1678, and the following year took possession of the country of the Sioux for France; explored the country about Lake Superior, and gained unusual influence over some of the western tribes; commanded at Fort Frontenac, 1696, and later at Detroit; the city of Duluth named after him. **Index**: **F** Explorer, discoveries of, 162; imprisoned on return to Quebec, 163; appointed post commander among north-western tribes, 164; diverts trade from English posts on Hudson Bay to Montreal, 164; under orders from La Barre confiscates goods in La Salle's fort of St. Louis, 179; instructed to rendezvous at Niagara, 181, 186, 187; fortifies post at outlet of Lake Huron, 202. **Bib.**: Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français; Sieur Du Lhut* (Minn. Hist. *Coll.*, vol. 1); McLennan, *Death of Duluth* (R. S. C., 1903); *Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites, vol. 62; Roy, *DuLhut* (Catholic Encyclopedia, vol. 4); Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime.*

Du Marche. **Ch** Priest at Miscou, 234.

Dumas, N. **E** Commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure law, 186.

Dumas, Major. **WM** Commands nig[illegible] expedition to destroy British batteries at Pointe Lévis, 113–115; comm[illegible] Canadians in battle of the Plains, 192, 195.

Dumay, Captain. **Ch** Champlain consults with, 133

Dumont's House. **WM** Occupied in turn by British and French, 256, 258.

Dumoulin. **Ch** Murdered by Montagnais Indians, 164.

Duncan, Adam (1731–1804). Entered the navy 1755; commanded the *Royal Exchange*, 1759–1760; commander-in-chief in the North Sea, 1759–1801; defeated the Dutch off Camperdown, 1797. Raised to the peerage as Viscount Camperdown. **Index**: **Bk** Gains victory off Camperdown, 12. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Duncan, Alexander. **D** Sails for North-West Coast with Colnett, 22; confirms discovery of Portlock and Dixon that Queen Charlotte Islands are not part of mainland, 22

Duncan, Richard. **S** Member of Legislative Council, 79.

Duncan, William. **D** Sent out from England, 1856, by Church of England Missionary Society, 270; establishes native industrial community at Metla Kahtla, 270; dispute with ecclesiastical authorities, and removal to Alaska, 270. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names;* Arctander, *Apostle of Alaska: the Story of William Duncan.*

Duncombe, Charles. Medical doctor. Resided at Burford Plains, near Brantford. Elected to the Legislature, 1824, and re-elected, 1836. After the failure of the Rebellion, escaped to the United States. In 1843 returned to Canada, but remained only for a short time. **Mc** C[illegible] plains to Glenelg of Head, 315; deals with York election, 316; his letter referred to a committee, 321; report of the committee, 322; assembles his forces at Brantford, 425; retreats to Scotland village, 425; increased by one thousand, 425; men disperse, 426; amnestied, 474. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Dundas, George (1819–1880). Lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island, 1859–1869. Afterwards lieutenant-governor of St. Vincent, West India Islands, where he died.

Dundas, Henry. *See* Melville.

Dundas Street. Also known as the Governor's Road. Built by Governor Simcoe; connected London with the village of Dundas. Place and road were named after the then secretary for the colonies. **Index**: **S** Name given by Simcoe to his military road from Burlington Bay to site of present city of London, 201. **BL** Its extent, 8.

Dunfermline, James Abercromby, first Baron (1776–1858). Sat in British Parliament, 1807, 1812–1830 and 1832; Speaker of House of Commons, 1835–1839. **Index**: **Sy** Governor-generalship of Canada tendered to, 58. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Dunkin, Christopher (1811–1881). Born in London, England. Educated at the Universities of London and Glasgow. Emigrated to America; studied at Harvard University, and for a time tutor of Greek in that institution. Came to Canada about 1836, and engaged in newspaper work. Appointed secretary to the Education Commission, 1838, and subsequently secretary to the Post-office Commission. Assistant-secretary for Lower Canada, 1841–1847; called to the bar, 1846. Unsuccessfully contested the county of Drummond for a seat in the Legislative Assembly, 1844, but elected to represent Drummond and Arthabaska, 1857. Defeated, 1861, but elected for the county of Brome,

1862. Retained his seat until Confederation, when elected by the same county to the House of Commons. At first an opponent of Confederation, but afterwards a strong supporter. Provincial treasurer of Quebec, 1867; entered the Dominion Cabinet as minister of agriculture, 1869. Appointed a judge of the Superior Court of Quebec, 1871; held office until his death. Name associated with the Canada Temperance Act, better known as the "Dunkin Act." **Bib.**: Dent's *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

Dunlop, William (1795?–1848). Born in Scotland. Served as a regimental surgeon in War of 1812 and in India. Came to Canada in 1826, with John Galt (*q.v.*); and took part in the establishment of the Canada Company (*q.v.*). In Scotland, had been the intimate of John Wilson ("Christopher North," of *Blackwood's*), Maginn, and Hogg, and had done some literary work, which he continued in Canada. Founded the Toronto Literary Club, 1836. Represented Huron in the Legislature, 1841–1846. **Index**: **BL** Attacks proposed reconstruction of ministry, 1842, 132; significance of his nickname of "Tiger," 132. *See also* Canada Company; Galt; Talbot. **Bib.**: *Statistical Sketches of Upper Canada.* For biog., *see* Lizars, *Days of the Canada Company* and *Humours of '37*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*; Rattray, *The Scot in British North America*; Morgan, *Bib. Can.*

Dunmore, John Murray, Earl of (1732–1809). Royal governor of Virginia, appointed 1771. Returned to England after the Revolutionary War, and in 1786 appointed governor of the Bermudas. **Index**: **Hd** His letter to Haldimand, 92. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Dunn, John Henry. Came to Canada in 1820, from England. Receiver-general and member of Executive and Legislative Councils of Upper Canada. Died in London, 1854. **Index**: **BL** Receiver-general, appointed to Council by Head, 38–39; receiver-general, 1841, 76; a moderate Reformer, 78; Baldwin's confidence in, 78; retains office under La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 134; beaten in Toronto, 1844, 253. **Sy** Made receiver-general of united province, 283, 332. **Mc** Appointed executive councillor, 294; resigns, 294. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Dunn, Oscar (1844–1885). Journalist. **Index**: **C** His statements as to Cartier's quarrel with Macdonald over terms of British North America Act, 103. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Dunn, Robert. **S** Presbyterian clergyman, performed marriage services in contravention of the law, 164; second clergyman to settle in Niagara district, 165; drowned in wreck of the *Speedy*, 165.

Dunn, Thomas (1731–1818). Engaged in mercantile life; came to Canada shortly after the conquest. In 1764 appointed a member of the first Legislative Council of Quebec. A member of the new Council formed under Quebec Act, and one of the five selected by Carleton for the Special Privy Council. On the passing of the Constitutional Act, appointed one of the first executive and legislative councillors of the Lower Province, and during five different periods acted as president of the Legislative Council. On departure of Sir Robert Milnes, in 1805, assumed the administration of the province and continued to act until the arrival of Sir James Craig in October, 1807. Again in 1811, during the interval between the departure of Sir James Craig and the arrival of Sir George Prévost, entrusted with the administration. **Index**: **Dr** Appointed judge, 183. **Bk** Becomes civil administrator with title of president on departure of Sir R. S. Milnes, 69, 73; differences with Brock, 77; confident of loyalty of French-Canadians, 86; calls out one-fifth of militia, 94, 96; becomes adminis-

trator again on departure of Craig, 157. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Dunning, John. *See* Ashburton.

Dunvegan. A trading-post on the left bank of the Peace River, about lat. 56°, and long. 118° 40′. Built by A. R. McLeod for the North West Company about the beginning of the nineteenth century. It was named after the "cold, bleak, rock-built castle of the McLeods of Skye." Daniel Williams Harmon stationed there, 1808–1810, and Simon Fraser visited him there on his way east from exploring the river that bears his name. **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Du Parc, Jean Godet, Sieur. **Ch** Comes to Canada, 47; left in charge of colony (1610), 60.

Dupleix, General. **WM** Abandonment of, by French government, 53.

Duplessis-Bochart, Guillaume Guillemot. Sent to Canada, 1632, by the Company of New France. Led a trading expedition up the Ottawa River, 1636. Killed by the Iroquois at Three Rivers, 1651. **Index**: **Ch** Presents pictures to church of Notre-Dame de la Recouvrance, 240; brings out settlers, 252.

Du Plessis Bonneau, Thomas, Sieur. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Duplessis de Ste. Hélène, Mère André. **L** Her piety, 92.

Duplessis-Mornay. *See* Mornay.

Duplessis, Pacifique. Came to Canada with Champlain, 1615. Returned to France, 1618. Came again, 1619, and died the same year. **Index**: **Ch** Récollet missionary, 85; death of, 117. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Dupont, Nicolas. **F** Member of Sovereign Council, 106. **L** Member of Sovereign Council, 158, 166.

Dupont. **Ch** Name given by Champlain to the Nicolet River, 52.

Dupont-Gravé. *See* Pont-Gravé.

Duprat, Captain. **WM** Brings word of impending attack on left of French position, 138.

Dupuis, Captain. **L** Heads mission established at Gannentaha, 65, 67.

Dupuy, Claude Thomas. Intendant of New France, 1726–1728. Although a man of some ability, was extremely pretentious and self-opinionated, and became involved in constant quarrels with the governor and the bishop. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903).

Duquesne de Menneville, Michel Ange, Marquis de. Appointed governor of New France 1752, in succession to La Jonquière. His policy was to intercept communication between New England and the western Indians and thus to restore the Indians to dependence on France. In the spring of 1753 sent a force of a thousand men under Morin to the Ohio district; a fort was built at Presque Isle and another, Fort Le Bœuf, inland on River Le Bœuf. Disease made ravages among the troops, and while 300 were left to garrison the forts, the remainder were compelled to return to Montreal, and Duquesne's plans for a further advance were frustrated. Nevertheless the Indians were brought into submission to the French. Improved the organization of the government of the colony, and through thorough discipline raised the efficiency of the colonial troops. Succeeded in 1755 by the Marquis de Vaudreuil. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Bradley, *The Fight for Canada;* Fiske, *New France and New England.*

Durell, Philip. Second-in-command, under Admiral Saunders, before Quebec,

1759. **Index**: **WM** Instructed to cruise off St. Lawrence, 75; makes some captures, 78; arrives at Île-aux-Coudres, and establishes camp, 88; his grandson captured, 90. **Bib.**: Wood, *Logs of the Conquest of Canada* and *The Fight for Canada;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec*.

Durham, John George Lambton, Earl of (1792-1840). Entered British Parliament, 1814, for county of Durham, and won recognition as an advanced Reformer. Brought forward plan of parliamentary reform in 1821. Raised to peerage, 1828. Member of Grey's ministry, 1830. Sent to St. Petersburg on special mission, 1833. Ambassador to Russia, 1836. Sent to Canada in 1838 to bring order out of the chaos of the Rebellion. His famous Report followed. His policy in Canada excited much opposition both in Great Britain and Canada. The House of Lords voted disapproval of some of his acts, and he took the extraordinary step of returning to England without either being recalled or obtaining the royal consent. Nevertheless the wisdom of his recommendations has since been abundantly justified. Died at Cowes, in the Isle of Wight, soon after his return. **Index**: **Mc** "A man ahead of his time," 6, 7; speech on the Reform Bill, 14, 15; his report on the Constitutional Act, 55; on the position of lieutenant-governor, 56; on the Legislative Council, 57; on the Executive Council, 58, 63, 64; says Reformers are justified in demanding responsible executive, 59, 67, 68, 69; points out powerlessness of Assembly, 60; on the Family Compact, 62, 65; Clergy Reserves one of the chief causes of Rebellion, 71, 72; on evils arising from Constitutional Act, 75, 76; says representative government was guaranteed by Constitutional Act, 76; his report justifies Reformers, 77; Stuart J. Reid on the Report, 78, 79; analogy between Report and "Seventh Report on Grievances," 79, 80; Union Act of 1840 based on Report, 80; recommends responsible government, 81; authorship of Report, 82, 83; on Head's interference in election, 309; on the causes of disaffection, 402; the remedy, 403. **Md** On representation by population, 71; on federal union, 93-95. **WT** His views on union, 203. **C** His inquiry and report, 11-12; Poulett Thomson sent out to Canada to give effect to his recommendations, 12; would merge French-Canadians in the Anglo-Saxon race, 12; exposes frauds of Constitution of 1791, 13; in favour of ministerial responsibility, 96. **H** His report before Nova Scotia Legislature, 53; advocates Intercolonial Railway, 99. **P** On Papineau's refusal to accept Lord Goderich's offer of control of the revenue, 77; exiles leaders of Rebellion to Bermuda, 138; his action vetoed by Imperial government, 139; vindicates his action in a parting proclamation, 139; on the system of government in Lower Canada, 157; denied access to Canadian documents in Paris archives, 165; his scheme for union of the Canadas arouses opposition of French-Canadians, 170. **R** Ryerson on, 115; Ryerson supports his recommendations, 117; his Report, 120-122. **MS** Comes to Canada, 243; his Report, 243; appoints Adam Thom to his staff, 245. **Sy** His lack of discretion, 57, 89; his Report, 85, 89-97, 345; his Report welcomed by British party in Lower Canada, 95; and Reformers of Upper Canada, 96; criticized in report of the Upper Canada Assembly, 97-100; also in report of committee of Legislative Council, 100-103; quoted against his own Report, 162. **B** On causes of Rebellion in Lower Canada, 11, 53; his remedy for political discontent, 12, 13; estimates numerical strength of Church of England in Upper Canada, 52-53; his Report quoted, on land grants, 53-54; on representation, 82-83; and Confederation, 129; his plan of legislative union, 263. **BL** On political situation in Upper Canada, 17; and Lower Canada, 17; in period of reconstruction, 50; sent to Canada, 53; previous career, 53; his arbitrary methods in Canada, 54; attacked in House of

Lords, and his ordinance granting amnesty disallowed, 55; his proclamation, 55; his recall, 55; his Report, 55–58; Imperial government acts upon his advice, 59; his recommendations, 66; recommends responsible government, 137; 273; John Stuart Mill on, 149; on the duties of the governor, 161, 163; his Report quoted by Baldwin, 222; and Elgin, 274; eulogized by Draper, 277. **E** His characteristics as a statesman, 2; his daughter marries Lord Elgin, 14; sound principles laid down in his Report indicated by Lord Elgin, 15; compared with Elgin, 15; sums up nature of conflict in Lower Canada, 18; advocates ultimate domination of English element, 23, 55; his views on representative government, 25–26; on land grants to United Empire Loyalists, 144–145; on Clergy Reserves, 148, 154–155; on American misconstruction of conditions in Canada, 190–191; on economic conditions in Canada in 1838–1839, 191; suggests remedies, 192–193, 194, 195. **Bib.**: *Report on the Affairs of British North America;* Haliburton, *Reply to the Report of the Earl of Durham;* Bradshaw, *Self-Government in Canada;* Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Development;* Garnett, *The Authorship of Lord Durham's Report;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada; Dict. Nat. Biog.; Dict. Eng. Hist.;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Reid, *Life and Letters of Lord Durham.*

Dutch Colonists. **Ch** Their relations with the Iroquois, 52. **Dr** Admixture of, among United Empire Loyalists, 240. **Bk** Emigration of, from Pennsylvania to Upper Canada, 49.

Duval, Jean. **F** Executed for conspiracy against Champlain, 8. **Ch** Locksmith, accompanies Champlain to Quebec, 41; leads conspiracy to assassinate him, 42; executed, 43. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Duval, Jean François Joseph (1801–1881). Born in Quebec. Studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1823. Represented Quebec in the Assembly, 1830–1834. Appointed to the bench, 1839; judge of the Superior Court, 1852; judge of the Queen's Bench, 1855; chief justice of the Queen's Bench, 1864; retired, 1874. Died in Quebec. **Index**: **E** Member of Seigniorial Court, 187. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Du Verger, Father. **Ch** Promotes Récollet mission to Canada, 83.

Du Vernet. **Ch** Interpreter, 144.

Du Vignau, Nicolas. **Ch** His alleged discoveries, 74–77, interpreter, 144. **Bib.**: Champlain, *Voyages;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Earthquake of 1663. Known in Canadian history as the "Great Earthquake." The most extravagant accounts have come down as to the circumstances attending this earthquake, but it was undoubtedly the most serious disturbance of the earth's crust, in Canadian territory, of which we have any record. It affected chiefly the valley of the St. Lawrence from Montreal to the gulf, a region more susceptible to seismic disturbance than any other in Eastern Canada. Kingsford cites contemporary reports of similar phenomena in 1638 and 1766. **Index**: **F** Described by Avaugour, 46–47. **L** Lalemant's account of, 42–45; Marie de l'Incarnation on, 45; conversions resulting from, 45–46. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *Histoire de la Nouvelle France;* Lalemant, *Relation, 1663;* Rageneau, *Vie de Catherine de St. Augustin;* Marie de l'Incarnation, *Lettres;* Parkman, *Old Régime;* Kingsford, *History of Canada.*

Eastern Townships. **Hd** Proposition to settle with disbanded Loyalists, 264. **Dr** Settled by British Americans, 289; mixed population of, 288. **Bib.**: Day, *Pioneers of the Eastern Townships;* Day, *History of the Eastern Townships;* Thomas, *History of the Eastern Townships.*

Easton, James. **Dr** American officer, demands surrender of Carleton at Sorel, 113. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog*

Eau, Chevalier d'. **F** Goes on embassy to Iroquois, 262.

Echemin Indians. A tribe closely resembling the Micmacs of Nova Scotia, and inhabiting in the seventeenth century what is now eastern Maine and New Brunswick. They lived by hunting and fishing. **Index**: **WM** Enemies of the English, 16.

Edgar, Sir James David (1841-1899). Studied law, and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1864. Elected to House of Commons, 1872. Sent on political mission to British Columbia, in connection with Canadian Pacific Railway. Returned to Parliament, 1884; elected Speaker of the House of Commons, 1896. **Index** **Md** Sent to British Columbia by Mackenzie government, 234. **D** Sent to Victoria, 1874, as special agent of Dominion government, in connection with Canadian Pacific Railway, 320. **Bib.**: Works: *This Canada of Ours and Other Poems*, *The White Stone Canoe*; *Canada and its Capital*. For biog., see Morgan, *Cyc. Men.*

Edmonton. Capital of province of Alberta. Situated on the North Saskatchewan. Occupies site of Edmonton House, of the Hudson's Bay Company, and, at a still earlier date, Fort Augustus, of the North West Company. Later was built by Hughes, and known at one time as Fort des Prairies. **Bib.**: Cameron, *The City on the Saskatchewan*.

Edmonton House. **MS** Built by Hudson's Bay Company, 6.

Education. **Md** University endowment in Upper Canada, 28-30; Macdonald's connection with separate school question, 82, 84; compulsory education established, 116. **WT** State of, in New Brunswick, 83; Wilmot's interest in, 83; grammar schools, 85-86; college of New Brunswick, 86; Madras system, 86-87; lack of public interest in schools, 88-90; Wilmot's views on education, 90-91; improvement in school system, 162; King's College, 162-164. **WM** Limited to a few, but excellent, 23. **R** In Upper Canada, 51-59; petitions, 54-55; Common School Bill, 1816, — its provisions, 56-57; Board of Education, 58; provisions of amending Act, 1824, 58; the university question, 133-162; the common school system, 163-213; separate school question, 215-245; grammar or high schools, 247-268. **E** Gradual improvements in common school system after 1841, 87-89; Mrs. Jamieson on the Upper Canadian schoolmaster, 87; Lord Elgin's interest in educational problems, 88. **BL** System of common schools provided for in government programme, 1841, 89; Act passed, 105; previous legislation for higher education, 105-106; for elementary schools, 106-107; terms of new Act of 1841, 107-108; school laws of 1843, 189-190; Baldwin's University Act, 190; history of the university movement in Upper Canada, 191-197; under second La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 281, 286, 292, 338-339. **Sy** Demand that Clergy Reserves should be applied to purposes of, 240-242. **S** Simcoe's efforts in cause of, 166. **C** In the clerical colleges of Quebec, 3-5; Lord Elgin on, 5; Cartier's work for, in Lower Canada, 114; in Quebec, 37-38. **Dr** Committee on, appointed, 226; conflicting views on, 227-229. **H** In Nova Scotia, — Joseph Howe advocates compulsory education, 79; and an undenominational provincial university, 82; again introduces his measure for public schools, 115. **B** George Brown's views on, 47, 59, 61, 62-64, 75, 121-123, 145; separate school question, 121-123, 144-145. **Hd** In the early days of British rule, 233-236. *See* Ryerson, Egerton; Strachan, John; Simcoe, John Graves; Grammar Schools; Universities; Public Schools; Libraries; Manitoba School Question; Separate Schools. **Bib.**: *Canada: An Ency.*, vols.

2, 3, and 4; Chauveau, *L'Instruction Publique;* Dawson, *Fifty Years' Work in Canada;* Hodgins, *Documentary History of Education in Upper Canada;* Ryerson, *Story of my Life;* Meilleur, *L'Education du Bas-Canada;* Millar, *Educational System of Ontario;* Ross, *Universities of Canada; Education in the Canadas* (Archives Report, 1899)

Edward VII (1841–1910). Succeeded to throne, 1901. **Index**: **E** His visit to Canada in 1860, 7. **Md** Visits Canada in 1860, and opens Victoria bridge, 87. **Bib.**: *Dict. Eng. Hist.;* Morgan, *Tour of Prince of Wales through Canada;* Gough, *The King's Visit to Canada*

Edward and Annie. **MS** The vessel which brought the Red River settlers from Stornoway to Hudson Bay, 150–151

Effiat, Duc d'. **Ch** Second in list of Hundred Associates (Company of New France), 170.

Eldon, John Scott, first Earl (1751–1838). British statesman. **Index**: **Sy** Resigns from Cabinet, 16. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Election Frauds. **B** In Russell County and Quebec City in 1857, 99–100, 106.

Election Laws. **BL** Bill introduced, 99; rejected by Council, 100; La Fontaine-Baldwin government brings in a broader measure, 144; its terms, 144–145; opposition of Conservative press, 145–146; electoral reform measures, 286.

Elgin, James Bruce, eighth Earl of (1811–1863). **E** His qualities as a statesman, 3–4; his success in Canada, 4; his lineage, 5–6; his personal character, 6–8; education, 6; his contemporaries at college, 7; enters Parliament, 8; accepts governorship of Jamaica, 9; death of his first wife, 9; his successful administration in Jamaica, 10–12; returns to England, 1846, 13; accepts governor-generalship of Canada, 13; his second marriage, 14; influence of Durham, 15; contrasted with Durham, 15; his arrival in Montreal, 1847, 16, 26, 40, 41; views on the political situation, 41–43; obtains from Imperial government reimbursement of plague expenses, 48; his tour through Upper Canada, 49; on agricultural associations, 50; dissolves Parliament, 50; calls upon La Fontaine and Baldwin to form administration, 52; comments on character of new government, 52–53; his letters to Lord Grey, 54–56; views on the French question, 55–56; his antipathy to Papineau, 56; on economic conditions, 57–58; on annexation sentiment, 58; on inter-imperial trade, 58–59; his course in connection with Rebellion Losses Bill, 71–78; attacked by mob, 74; Imperial government approves his action in signing bill, 78; second visit to Upper Canada, 79; raised to peerage, 80; condemns Annexation Manifesto, 81; on causes of commercial depression, 82; urges reciprocity with United States, 82, 101, 107; vindication of his policy on Rebellion Losses Bill, 83–84; views on education, 88–89; his admiration for Baldwin, 104; on parliamentary representation, 118–119; on an elective Upper House, 120–121; visits England in 1853, 123; tribute from United States minister in London, 123–124; visits Washington and negotiates Reciprocity Treaty, 124; resents John Sandfield Macdonald's rebuke, 129; on the appeal to the country in 1854, 132, 133; opens fifth Parliament, 135; advises repeal of Imperial Act of 1840, 164–165, 167; on the attitude of the Church of England in Canada, 169; his efforts to kill annexation sentiment, 189–190, 194, 195; his efforts to secure reciprocity, 196; visits United States and negotiates treaty, 197; signs treaty June 8, 1854, 198, 201; succeeded as governor-general by Sir Edmund Head, Dec. 19, 1854, 203; parting address from Legislature, 203; his reply, 204–205; his last speech in Quebec, 205–208; returns to England, 209; views on colonial self-defence, 209–212; accepts mission to China, 212; his part in suppressing Indian Mutiny, 213;

negotiates treaty of Tientsin, 214; official visit to Japan, 214; negotiates treaty of Yeddo, 214; returns to England, 215; British apathy as to colonies, 215; becomes postmaster-general in Palmerston government, 215; Lord Rector of Glasgow University, 215; his second mission to China, 215; governor-general of India, 216; his tour in Northern India, 218; holds Durbar at Agra, 218; suppresses Nahabu outbreak, 218; illness and death, Nov. 20, 1863, 218–219; his views on Imperial honours, 222; his principles of self-government, 227; on British connection, 229, 231; on the status of a constitutional governor, 231–232; beneficial results of his policy, 233, 235; on colonial self-government, 239–240; on the American political system, 257–258. **B** On causes of depression in Canada, 32; his far-sighted statesmanship, — views on imperial unity, 33; introduces self-government in Canada, 33; and the Rebellion Losses Bill, 33–38. **Md** Succeeds Catheart as governor-general, 26; upholds responsible government, 32–33; gives assent to Rebellion Losses Bill, 36–38; mobbed in Montreal, 38; sober second judgment of the people justifies his action in assenting the bill, 41; his action approved by British government, 42; effects Reciprocity Treaty with United States, 45, 98, 216. **WT** Brings about Reciprocity Treaty, 171. **BL** Mentioned, 75; attitude to responsible government, 138; chosen by Liberal government as governor-general, 272; his character, 272; his grasp of the colonial situation and attitude towards responsible government, 272; first to apply successfully the principle, 273; liberally interprets his instructions, 274; marries Durham's daughter, 274; a thorough believer in Durham's doctrines, 274; his statesmanlike grasp of the true attitude of the governor, 274–275; enters Montreal, January, 1847, 275; Hincks on, 275–276; Draper on, 277; dissolves Parliament, Dec. 6, 1847, 278; his solution of the Canadian question, 282–283; calls Parliament at Montreal, Feb. 25, 1848, 283; selects for La Fontaine to form ministry, 284; his high opinion of second La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 285; interview with Baldwin and La Fontaine, 285–286; brings session to a close, 286; on commercial depression in Canada, 301; consents to Rebellion Losses Bill, 321; mobbed in Montreal, 305, 322, 324; his attitude towards the bill, 332–334; loyal reception to in Toronto, 338. **R** Concedes full measure of responsible government, 126. **C** On education in Quebec, 5; urges Cartier to enter Cabinet, 22; and the Rebellion Losses Bill, 32; his letter to Lord Grey on the state of the country in 1849, 44; most enlightened and most popular governor before Confederation, 98; aids cause of responsible government, 98. **H** Attends public dinner to Joseph Howe at Toronto, 1851, 138; represents British North America at Boston railway celebration, 1851, 250. **Mc** Assents to Amnesty Act, 480. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Walrond, *Letters of Lord Elgin*; Wrong, *The Earl of Elgin*; Le Moine, *Le Comte d'Elgin* (R. S. C., 1904).

Eliott, G. A. *See* Heathfield.

Elisa, Francisco. Commanded Spanish expedition to Nootka, 1790. Carried on extensive explorations in 1791, returning to Monterey the following year. **Index**: **D** His attempt to explore Juan de Fuca Strait in 1790, 26; sends Fidalgo to examine northern coast same year, 26. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *North-West Coast*.

Ellice, Edward (1781–1863). **P** Seignior of Beauharnois, suggests to colonial secretary union of Upper and Lower Canada, 47; his design revealed, 49; meets Papineau, 53. **MS** Opposes sale of Red River land to Selkirk by Hudson's Bay Company, 210–212; quoted on Dr. John McLoughlin, 220; before Hudson's Bay Company Committee, 272. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Elliott, Colonel. **Bk** Indian superintendent at Amherstburg, 151; in charge of Indians in western district, 230.

Elliott. **Dr** Commissioner for exchange of prisoners, 207.

Elmsley, John (1762–1805). Born in England. Succeeded William Osgoode as chief-justice of Upper Canada, 1796, and again as chief-justice of Lower Canada, 1802. At the same time became a member of the Executive Council. In February, 1803, appointed president of the Legislative Council — a position he held until his death. **Index**: **S** Becomes chief-justice, 178. **Bk** His death, 69. **Bib**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Embargo. **Bk** On United States ships, 83, 108; benefits Canadian trade, 109, 115; disastrous effects of, both in United States and in England, 110, 111; withdrawn, 114.

Emigration. **Sy** Sydenham's views on, 321; grant by British government in aid of, 322.

Emulous. **Bk** British ship, prizes taken by, 224.

End, William. **WT** Votes against address of New Brunswick Assembly, 46, referred to by Wilmot, 95; moves amendment in regard to money grants, 97, interrupts Wilmot's speech, 108, 109.

Endemare, Father. **Ch** Jesuit, goes to Fort Ste. Anne in Cape Breton, 237.

England. **Bk** At war with republican France, 8; its invasion threatened, 10; mutiny in the fleet and insubordination in the army, 11; isolation of, 23; makes peace of Amiens, 30; declares war with France, 44; threatened by Napoleon, 71; the Berlin Decrees directed against, 81; without an ally in Europe, 82; orders-in-council in reply to Berlin Decrees, 93, 106, 111, 120; intense anxiety in as to war in Peninsula (1811), 140; prostration of trade, 167; neglect of military protection of Canada (1812), 184; its main force necessarily concentrated on struggle in Europe, 269.

English Colonies. **F** Goods cheap in, 154; pay better price for furs, 154, 175, 201; political confusion prevailing in, after downfall of James II, 263. **WM** Colonists sell goods to Indians on more advantageous terms than the French, 21.

English Colonization. **WM** Egoism the principle of, 17; Parkman on, 20; demoralizing effect of, 20. **Bib.**: Fiske, *New France and New England*.

English Law. **Hd** Introduction of, by the royal proclamation, 59. **Dr** Sometimes inconsistently invoked by those who in general objected thereto, 40.

English Settlers in Canada. **Dr** Position taken by, 9; find French laws irksome, 12; Murray's description of, 14, 24, 26; send delegate to England, 16; petition for Murray's recall, 17; described by Carleton, 47; object to Carleton's ordinance of 1770, with respect to administration of justice, 55.

Enos, General Roger (1729–1808). **Hd** In command of Vermont troops, 211; proposes to settle two Canadian townships, 266. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Epidemics. **L** Ravages of, 239. *See* Smallpox.

Equal Rights Association. Formed in Toronto, in 1889, to secure the disallowance of the Jesuits' Estates Act, and generally to oppose what was described as the "political encroachments of ultramontanism." Among the principal founders were D'Alton McCarthy, William E. O'Brien, and Clarke Wallace. **Index**: **Md** Grew out of agitation over Jesuits' Estates question, 289.

Erie Indians. A large tribe, of Iroquois stock, inhabiting in the seventeenth century the country between Lake Erie and the Ohio. After a long war, the Eries were practically wiped out by the Iroquois, in 1656, the few survivors being adopted into the Iroquois confederacy. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians*.

Erie, Lake. Area 10,000 square miles. Discovered by Brébeuf and Chau-

[illegible], 1640. It is possible that the lake may have been first seen by white [illegible] at a still earlier date, when the Franciscan friar, La Roche Dallion, visited the Neutral nation, 1626, but there is no direct evidence. The lake is mentioned under its present name in Lalemant's *Relation* of 1641, as well as in that of [illegible], 1648. La Salle's *Griffon* was the first ship to sail its waters, 1679. It is clearly shown on Sanson map of 1650. **Bib.**: Chaumonot, *Vie*; Harris, [illegible], *Missions*; Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*.

Ermatinger, Francis. **D** His expedition to Sacramento in 1841, 132. **Bib.**: Simpson, *Journey round the World*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Erskine, David Montagu, second Baron (1776-1855). **Bk** British minister at Washington, premature announcement of, with respect to orders-in-council, 126. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Eskimos. American aborigines, formerly occupying practically the entire coast of North America from Newfoundland around to the Aleutian Islands, now confined to the northern coast of the continent and the Arctic Islands. They call themselves Inuit, meaning "people," the name "Eskimo" having been given them by some of their Indian neighbours. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians*; Reclus, *Primitive Folk*. *See also* United States Bureau of Ethnology *Reports*.

Esquimalt. Naval station, four miles from Victoria, Vancouver Island. **Index**: **D** Suggested as site for city, 175; Douglas's spelling of name, 175; H. M. S. *Constance* arrives there, 184.

Essex. **Bk** United States frigate, captures British transport, 225.

Estaing, Charles Hector Theodat, Count d' (1729-1794). **Hd** His proclamation to French-Canadians, 123. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Esten, James C. Palmer (1806-1864). Born in Bermuda. Educated at the Charter House, London; called to the English bar. Came to Canada, 1836, and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1838. Served as a volunteer during Rebellion of 1837. Practised his profession at Toronto. Appointed vice-chancellor, 1849. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Etoline, Adolphus Karlovich. Director of the Russian-American colonies, 1841-1845. **Index**: **D** Succeeds Kuprianoff as governor of Russian America, 1840, 45; splendour of his establishment, 45; visited by James Douglas, 45.

European and North American Railway. **WT** Wilmot's attitude towards, 127; Peto, Brassy, and Betts propose to construct, 168; subsidies offered by province, 168; progress of, 186.

Eustache, Sir J. R. Born, 1795. Educated at St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Entered the army; served in Upper Canada in command of the 19th Light Dragoons; present at the battle of Lundy's Lane and at the storming of Fort Erie, knighted for distinguished services. Took part in the suppression of the Rebellion of 1837-1838 in Lower Canada; high sheriff of Kildare, 1848; lieutenant-general, 1859; **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Eustis, William (1753-1825). **Bk** United States secretary of war, his confident prediction of conquest of Canada, 215. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Evans, Lieutenant. **Dr** Case against, in connection with Walker affair, dismissed by grand jury, 38.

Evans, James (1801-1846). Born in Kingston-upon-Hull, England. Emigrated to Canada; opened a school near L'Original, and about 1828 moved to Rice Lake, where he entered the Methodist ministry, and began his life-long work among the Indians. In 1840 given charge of missionary work in the North-West, with headquarters at Norway House. Had already devoted

much time to the study of the native languages, and while at Norway House invented the Cree syllabic characters, a simple, phonetic system, by means of which the Indian was taught to read with surprising facility. At first cast his own type, built his own press, and printed on birchbark. Later obtained more effective materials, and set up catechisms, hymn-books, and portions of the Bible in syllabic. **Bib.**: Young, *The Apostle of the North;* McLean, *James Evans, Inventor of the Syllabic System;* Carroll, *James Evans* in the *Methodist Magazine*, October, 1882; Pilling, *Bibliography of the Algonquian Languages.*

Ewan, John Alexander (1854–1910). Born in Aberdeen, Scotland. Educated in Scotland and in Canada. Assistant editor of the Toronto *Globe* for many years; war correspondent for that paper during Boer War, 1899–1902. **Index: B** Witnesses shooting of George Brown by Bennett, 255–256; seizes Bennett, 256.

Examiner. Newspaper published at New York. **Index: Mc** Published by William Lyon Mackenzie, 470.

Examiner. Newspaper published at Toronto. **Index: Sy** Advocates responsible government, 107; supports union of provinces as leading thereto, 212; on Clergy Reserves question, 247. **E** Chief organ of the Clear Grits, — owned by James Lesslie, 110. **BL** Established by Hincks, July 3, 1838, 58; in the interests of responsible government, 58; excites interest in Oxford County, 69; Hincks explains his political position in, 104; on Hincks, 179–180; Macdougall contributes to, 341. **Mc** Of Toronto, newspaper, published by Sir Francis Hincks, 483; on the riots, 483; its estimate of Mackenzie, 484, 485.

Executive Council. **Mc** In Upper Canada; created under Constitutional Act, 53; irritating relations with Assembly, 55, 58; Durham on, 61; real advisers of the governor, 63; responsibility of, demanded by Upper Canada Reformers, 64, 69; Durham's view of effect of irresponsibility of, 65, 66; Sir John Colborne's view of, 279; Lord Glenelg's view of, 286. **Dr** In Lower Canada, how composed, 269. **Sy** Its powers and influence, 74–76, 78; practically controlled the governor, 175; necessity for change in, 177; its defects described by Sydenham, 220, 221; changes made in, 334, 335; salaries of, 334. **WT** In New Brunswick, its irresponsibility, 5, 6.

Executive Office. **Sy** Tenure of, in Canada, 175; Lord John Russell's despatch on, 180–182; press comments on new regulations respecting, 183, 184.

Exhibitions. The first industrial exhibition held in Canada, and probably the first in the world, was that of 1737, promoted by the Intendant Hocquart. It included fruits and grains, woods and furs, and the products of the mines and the fisheries. The exhibition was afterwards sent to France. A provincial exhibition was held in Toronto in 1846; Ottawa had an exhibition in 1878; Montreal in 1880; Halifax in 1881; and St. John in 1883. Since then many other cities and towns have used this means of illustrating the industrial resources of the locality and the country. **Bib.**: Johnson, *First Things in Canada.*

Expulsion of Acadians. *See* Acadians, Expulsion of the.

Extradition with United States. **Sy** Sydenham takes part in negotiations for, 336.

Eyre, Eustache R. **S** Fort major, 47

Faillon, Abbé Michel Étienne (1799–1870). Historian. **Index: F** Quoted, 4, 9; his description of conduct of Perrot, governor of Montreal, 96, 97. **Ch** Error in history of, 207. **Bib.**: Works: *Vie de Mme d'Youville; Vie de Mlle. Mance; Vie de Mlle. Le Ber; Histoire de la Colonie Française en Canada.* **For** biog., *see* Desmazures, *L'Abbé Faillon: Sa Vie et ses Œuvres.*

Fairchild, Mrs. **Hd** Haldimand's housekeeper, 314, 328, 329.

Fairfield, John (1797–1847). Sat in Congress, 1835–1839; governor of Maine, 1839–1840, and 1842. Member of the United States Senate, 1843–1847. **Index:** **WT** His connection with the Aroostook War, 135. **Bib.:** *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Falconbridge, Sir Glenholme (1846–). Born at Drummondville, Ontario. Educated at the University of Toronto, graduating 1866. Called to the bar, 1871. Appointed judge of the Queen's Bench, Ontario, 1887; chief justice 1900. Knighted, 1909. **Bib.:** Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Falkland, Lucius Bentinck, Viscount. Governor of Nova Scotia, 1840–1846. **Index:** **H** Lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 69; his character and policy, 69; invites Howe to join the Council, 69; his administration, 71; calls upon Howe, Uniacke and MacNab to give reasons for their resignation from Executive Council, 87; Howe upsets his theories of government, 89–92; lampooned by Howe, 92–93; conflict for supremacy, 94, 97; Howe makes insulting reference to, in Legislature, 100–101; returns to England, 1846, 102. **Bib.:** Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Family Compact. A group of Tory leaders in Upper Canada, so nicknamed by their political opponents because they held power as a distinct group, allied by bonds of political, social, and religious sympathy. Term also used in other provinces, in connection with somewhat similar conditions. **Index:** **Mc** Their loyalty tested, 10; Durham's view of, 62, 65, 66; great influence of, 66; lasting and extensive monopoly of power, 66; decides on Gourlay's destruction, 89; destroys *Colonial Advocate*, 115; incensed at Lord Goderich's concessions, 230; secures Head's sympathy, 302. **Md** Its character and aims fiercely debated, 13; opposition to, of Macdonald, Draper, and Morris, 27. **Sy** Its beginning, 77; its foundations laid by Governor Simcoe, 78; attempt to identify Reform party with Mackenzie's rebellious proceedings, 85; condemned by Durham in his Report, 96; criticisms of Report, 97–104; Sir George Arthur allies himself with, 110; opposed to union of provinces, 130; Sydenham's opinion of, as given by *Colonial Gazette*, 138; its controlling influence, 177; not a political party, 179; not specially connected by family relationship, 180. **B** Rebellion in Upper Canada attributed by Durham to ascendancy of, 11. **E** Fight against, 21; attacked by Hume Blake, 69; Mackenzie ill-used by, 91; selfishness of its members, 92; Bishop Strachan and, 150. **RL** Its character, 11–12; denounced by W. L. Mackenzie, 13; opposed to union of the Canadas, 61; its restoration hoped for, 113. **MS** Responsible for Rebellion of 1837, 242. *See also* Strachan, John; Mackenzie, W. L.; MacNab, Sir Allan Napier; Robinson, Sir John Beverley. **Bib.:** Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Durham, *Report;* Mackenzie, *Sketches of Canada;* Bradshaw, *Self-Government in Canada;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Robinson, *Life of Sir John Beverley Robinson.*

Famine Creek. **L** La Barre's expedition halts at, 193.

Fancamp, Baron de. **L** Presents shrine to Bonsecours chapel, 177.

Fanning, Edmund (1737–1818). Held various offices in the American colonies before the Revolution. Removed to Nova Scotia, and in 1786 governor of Prince Edward Island. Rose to the rank of general in the army, 1808. **Index:** **Dr** Commands King's American regiment, 202; succeeds Patterson as governor of Prince Edward Island, 235. **Bib.:** *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Farnborough, Sir Thomas Erskine May, first Baron (1815–1886). Born in London. Assistant librarian of the House of Commons, 1831; examiner of petitions for Parliament, 1847–1856; clerk of the House of Commons, 1871–1886; and president of the Statute Law Revision Committee 1866–1884. Ar-

pointed privy councillor, 1885, and created Baron Farnborough, 1886. **Index**: **Mc** On difficulties of granting responsible government, 21; responsible government granted in Upper Canada in 1847, 25; principle of adopted in other colonies about the same time, 25; on effect of responsible government, 490. **Bib.**: *Constitutional History of England since the Accession of George III.*

Farrer, Edward (1850–). Canadian journalist. **Index**: **Md** Chief editorial writer of the *Globe*, 312; his pamphlet on annexation—its terms, 312–313; assumes sole responsibility for, 314. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who.*

Fay, Jonas (1737–1818). **Hd** Vermont emissary, 209. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Fénelon, François de Salignac. **L** Sulpician, sent on mission to Lake Ontario, 105; his reserve as to his own labours and sacrifices, 109; school for young Indians established by, 125; attacks Frontenac from the pulpit, 160; refuses to furnish copy of his sermon and is cited before the Council, 162; his conduct not approved by his ecclesiastical superiors, 162; nor by the king, 164. **F** Intermediary between Frontenac and Perrot, 92; indignant at Perrot's arrest, 93; preaches sermon against Frontenac, 93; circulates memorial in Perrot's favour, 96; summoned to Quebec, 98; his conduct before the Council, 101; sent to France, censured, and not allowed to return to Canada, 102, 103. *See also* Frontenac; Perrot. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac;* Garneau, *History of Canada.*

Fenety, George E. **WT** On Wilmot, 131.

Fenian Raids. The Fenian Brotherhood is said to have been formed about 1858 in Ireland and the United States, the object being to liberate Ireland from its connection with England, and establish a republic. A history of the movement in Ireland will be found in McCarthy's *History of our Own Times*, and in O'Leary's *Recollections of Fenianism.* Early in 1866 the American branch of the Brotherhood planned an invasion of Canada. The Canadian militia was called out, but the invasion was postponed. In April, the New Brunswick border was threatened, and troops marched to the defence of St. Andrews and St. Stephen. The Fenians thought better of it. Late in May another party, under one O'Neil, crossed from Buffalo to Fort Erie and advanced to Ridgeway, where they were driven back. In 1870 the same O'Neil led his followers into Quebec, but was again repulsed. In 1871 he made a similar attempt in the West, but a detachment of United States troops from Fort Pembina followed, arrested him, and dispersed his followers. An aftermath of the earlier Fenian Raids was the murder of Thomas D'Arcy McGee (*q.v.*) in Ottawa, 1868. **Index**: **Md** Claims for damages, 166–167; claims withdrawn, 175–177; irritation in Canada, 176; Imperial government assumes responsibility for their settlement, 177; gives Imperial guarantee of loan for public works and defence in Canada, 178, 196. **WT** Influence on Confederation, 240; history of, 241, 247–249; referred to in address in Assembly, 244. **BL** Feared by Metcalfe in 1843, 186. **B** Threatened in 1866—influences New Brunswick electorate towards Confederation, 188. **C** As an argument for retaining British troops in Canada, 92; Cartier's speech on, in House, 1872, 110. **Bib.**: Somerville, *Narrative of the Fenian Invasion of Canada;* Campbell, *The Fenian Invasions of Canada of 1866 and 1870;* Dent, *Last Forty Years; Correspondence relating to the Fenian Invasion*, Ottawa, 1869; *Trials of the Fenian Prisoners at Toronto Who Were Captured at Fort Erie, C. W., in June, 1866*, ed. by George R. Gregg, and E. P. Roden; McMicken, *Fenian Raid on Manitoba* (Manitoba Hist. and Sc. Society, 1888); Hannay, *History of New Brunswick;* Macdonald, *Troublous Times in Canada;* Denison, *Soldiering in Canada* and *The Fenian Raid on Fort Erie.*

Fer, Jules de. **Dr** His report on loyalty of French-Canadians, 301.

Feret. **Ch** Of Dieppe, discovers manuscript of Champlain's *Brief Discours*, 7.

Ferguson, Adam. **R** Opposes Sir Charles Metcalfe, 126.

Ferland, John Antony Baptist (1805–1865). Member of faculty of Laval University, 1855–1865. **Index**: **L** Quoted as to difficulty of educating young Indians, 63; passage quoted from on Mère de l'Incarnation, 93–95; on enterprise of Talon, 114; on creation of bishopric of Quebec, 133; on advantage of connection of seminary with Foreign Missions, 140; on La Salle, 149; on educational labours of the nuns, 155; praises stand taken by Laval in regard to liquor traffic, 173; on return of Laval in 1688, 220. **Bib.**: Works: *Cours d'Histoire du Canada; Opuscules; La Gaspésie; Joseph-Octave Plessis; Voyage au Labrador.* For biog., *see Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Bibaud, *Pan. Can.;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Ferrier, James. **B** His account of the negotiations between Brown and the government prior to Confederation, 152.

Fidalgo, Salvador. Accompanied Elisa to North-West Coast, 1790; founded a Spanish settlement in Fuca Strait, 1792, and removed the post the same year to Nootka. Still there in 1793 when Vancouver visited the place. **Index**: **D** Sent by Elisa to examine northern coast, 1790, 26. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Fidler, Peter (1769–1822). Entered service of Hudson's Bay Company, about 1791. Carried on extensive explorations and surveys in the North-West. Left a series of manuscript journals, covering the records of his explorations for over a quarter of a century. These are said to be in the archives of the Hudson's Bay Company in London. Also left an eccentric will, of which Bryce gives a synopsis. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Fiedmont, Jacquot de. **WM** Engineer, fortifies bridges over River St. Charles, 85–86; opposes capitulation, 225; directs artillery fire against British camp, 230.

Finances of Canada. **Sy** Sydenham's efforts to rehabilitate, 315–320.

Finlay, Hugh. **Dr** Deputy postmaster-general, 243; expresses views of the English-speaking people of Quebec in letter to home government, 248. **Hd** On political situation, 174.

Finlay, James. **MS** Leaves Montreal for western fur country, 3. **Bib.**: Mackenzie, *History of the Fur-Trade* in his *Voyages; Hendry's Journal* (R. S. C., 1907); *Cocking's Journal* (R. S. C., 1908).

Finlay, James, Jr. **MS** Joins XY Company, 14; on Peace River, 1792, 62.

Finlayson, Duncan. **MS** Chief factor Hudson's Bay Company, 1832, and governor of Assiniboia, 225; Alexander Ross on, 225.

Finlayson, Roderick (1818–1892). **D** Second in command at Victoria, 1843, 180; chief officer on death of Charles Ross, 1844, 181; his birth, 181; joins Hudson's Bay Company, 1837, 181; his service and character, 181; his narrative, 181; responsible for story of Captain Gordon and the salmon that would not rise to a fly, 183–184; becomes chief accountant of Western department, 188; holds position up to 1862, 188. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia;* Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Fire Rafts. **WM** Unsuccessful employment of by French at Quebec, 131.

Fireships. **WM** Ineffectual employment of by French, 98; described by Captain Knox, 99; Montcalm on the cause of their failure, 99.

Fisher, Charles (1808–1880). Born in Fredericton. Educated at King's College and called to the bar, 1833. Contested York for the New Brunswick

Assembly, 1834, but defeated. Elected for York, 1837, and continued to hold the seat with slight intervals until after Confederation. Entered the New Brunswick government, 1848, but resigned, 1850, owing to a difference with the lieutenant-governor. Appointed a delegate to the Portland Railway Convention, 1850. Became premier and attorney-general in the first purely Liberal government formed in New Brunswick, 1851. Resigned, 1856; in the following year resumed office and remained at the head of affairs until 1861. Appointed a delegate to the Trade Convention at Detroit, 1865. Again entered the government as attorney-general, 1866. Represented New Brunswick as one of the delegates to the Quebec and Westminster Conferences. Represented York in the first Dominion House of Commons. Appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of his native province, 1868. Died in Fredericton. **Index: WT** Elected for York, 47; defeated in York, 66; opposes address to Metcalfe, 74; his efforts on behalf of responsible government, 91; elected for York, in 1846, 102; moves want of confidence resolution, 103, 105; defeated, 111; supports responsible government, 116; his influence, 117; defeated in 1850, 128; opposes reduction of number of judges, 130; his character, 154; resigns, 160–161; attacks the government, 172–173; attorney-general in Fisher government, 185; retires from government, 193; re-elected for York 194; delegate to Quebec Conference, 219; elected as Confederation candidate in York, 237–238; moves amendment to address, 244; attorney-general, 247; defeats Pickard, 250; moves Confederation resolution, 257–258; sent as delegate to England, 262; elected for York to first Dominion Parliament, and moves the address, 273 **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Fisheries Question. Md Rights of American fishermen expire with denunciation of Reciprocity Treaty, 166; the fishermen reluctant to abandon former rights, 167; Canada's exclusive right to the inshore fisheries recognized by Britain, 173; reciprocal trade proposed by Canada as equivalent for the fishing rights, but rejected by Americans, 174; latter propose $1,000,000 for rights in perpetuity, 174; Macdonald objects to any such arrangements, 174–175; Americans offer limited reciprocity, 181; acceptable to British commissioners except Macdonald, 181–182; arbitration proposed by United States commissioners, 182; Macdonald's dilemma, 183–185; opposition to treaty in Canada, 185; Halifax Award, 190. **E** Under the Treaty of 1854, 198–200. **Bib.**: Isham, *Fishery Question, its Origin, History and Present Situation;* Bourinot, *Fishery Question, its Imperial Importance;* Elliott, *United States and the North-Eastern Fisheries;* Ricci, *Fisheries Dispute and Annexation to Canada.*

Fitzgerald, Edward. B On agricultural possibilities of North-West Territories, 214.

FitzGibbon, James (1780–1863). Born in Ireland. Joined the Tarbert Fencibles, 1798; served in Holland the following year, and in 1801 present at the battle of Copenhagen. The same year came to Canada with the 49th Regiment, and served under Brock with distinction in the War of 1812. In command of the British at Beaver Dam. In 1822 appointed assistant adjutant-general; and in 1827 clerk of the House of Assembly. Commissioned as colonel of the second West York Regiment 1831, and took an active part in the suppression of the Rebellion of 1837. Returned to England, where in 1850 made a military knight of Windsor. **Index: Bk** Describes gallant conduct of Savery Brock at Egmont-op-Zee, 18–20; his reminiscences of Brock, 66–67. **Sy** Made clerk of Legislative Council, 334. **Mc** Defeats rebels at Montgomery's farm, 379. **Bib.**: FitzGibbon, *A Veteran of 1812;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812;*

Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Read, *Rebellion of 1837;* Lizars, *Humours of '37;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Fitzherbert, Mrs. **Hd** Haldimand's opinion of, 335.

Fitzmaurice, Lord Edward. **Dr** On Germain, 170.

Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles (1853–). Born in Quebec. Educated at Laval University; studied law, and called to bar, 1876; chief counsel for Louis Riel, 1885, and took part in several other famous trials; represented Quebec County in provincial Assembly, 1890–1896; and in House of Commons, 1896–1906; solicitor-general, 1901; minister of justice, 1901–1906; chief justice of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1906. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Five Nations. **Hd** Post at Oswego to be established for, 142; allies of the British, 148; their rights respected, 166. *See* Iroquois.

Flag Incident. **L** In siege of Quebec, 230. **F** In siege of Quebec, 295–298.

Fleet, British, before Quebec. **WM** Placed under general command of Admiral Charles Saunders, 75; ascends the river, 78; anchors at Île-aux-Coudres, 83; anchors in Baie St. Paul, 90; at the entrance to the harbour, 111; a few of its vessels pass the town, 123; several vessels attempt the passage by Quebec, 152; sails for England, 238; reappears in the harbour, 267. **Bib.**: Wood, *Logs of Naval Conquest of Canada* and *The Fight for Canada;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Bradley, *The Fight with France.*

Fleet, French, at Quebec. **WM** Protection afforded by to Bourlamaque's army, 167.

Fleming, Sir Sandford (1827–). Born at Kirkaldy, Scotland. Came to Canada, 1845. Chief engineer of the Intercolonial Railway; and of the Canadian Pacific Railway; chancellor of Queen's University since 1880; president of the Royal Society of Canada, 1888–1889. To his initiation and persistent enthusiasm are due the establishment of a system of universal or cosmic time; the laying of the Pacific cable, as part of an inter-imperial telegraph service; and the building of the memorial tower at Halifax to commemorate the opening of the first colonial Legislature. **Bib.**: Works: *The Intercolonial; England and Canada;* and numerous historical and scientific papers. *See* Bibliog. of Royal Society (R. S. C., 1894). For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.; Who's Who;* Grant, *Ocean to Ocean.*

Flibot. **Ch** Kirke's vessel before Quebec, 188, 196.

Florida. **Hd** Under British rule, 64–81; Haldimand comes north from, 83, 87; Haldimand's interest in, 90; suggests closing of ports of, 104; his career there, 121; proposed disposition of, 124; Haldimand's property in, 316.

Florida, West. **Bk** Occupation of, by United States, 139.

Flour-milling. **B** Stimulated by British preference of, 1843, 32; advantage swept away by free trade measure of 1846, 32; in 1834, 54.

Foley, M. H. **B** In Taché ministry, 1864, 149; retires with Buchanan and Simpson to make room for Brown, Mowat, and Macdougall, in Coalition ministry, 159. **Bib.**: Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Foligné, Captain de. **WM** On rapid construction of Beauport defences, 86; his report of fighting at Lévis, 103; on pitiable condition of Quebec, 160; quoted as to rout of French army, 206; on distress following capture of Quebec, 236.

Fontbonne, Colonel. **WM** His disposition of the Guienne Regiment, 192; mortally wounded, 199.

Fonte, Bartholomew de. His fictitious voyage of 1640 to the North-West Coast was described in a letter published in the *Monthly Miscellany*, London,

1708. **Index**: **D** His reputed strait, 19; his voyage again credited, 23. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Fontenay, Mareuil. **Ch** French ambassador in London, instructions to, 214.

Forget, Amédée Emmanuel (1847-). Born in Ste. Marie de Monnoir, Quebec. Studied law and called to the bar of Quebec, 1871. Secretary to the Manitoba Half-Breed Commission, 1875; clerk of the North-West Council, 1876-1888; Indian commissioner, 1895-1898; lieutenant-governor of the North-West Territories, 1898-1905; first lieutenant-governor of Saskatchewan, 1905. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Fornel, Abbé. **L** His funeral sermon on Bishop Saint-Vallier quoted, 238.

Forsythe, J. **Sy** Member of Constitutional Association, 112.

Forsyth, Richardson and Co. Fur trading firm, of Montreal. **Index**: **Bk** Send Prévost news of declaration of war, 203.

Fort Albany. Hudson's Bay Company post at mouth of Albany River, west coast of James Bay. Established about 1683; captured by Iberville, 1686, and held by the French for seven years. Finally restored to the Company. **Index**: **F** Captured by Troyes, 206; captured alternately by French and English, 343, 345. **Bib.**: Dawson, *The Saint Lawrence Basin;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West* and *Pathfinders of the West.*

Fort Albert. *See* Victoria.

Fort Alexandria. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on Fraser River in 1821, 98.

Fort Anne. **Hd** Captured by Major Carleton, 149.

Fort Babine. In Northern British Columbia. **Index**: **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, on Babine Lake, built in 1822, 98-99.

Fort Bourbon. On Hudson Bay. **Index**: **L** Captured by Iberville, 233. *See* Fort Nelson.

Fort Camosun. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, afterwards city of Victoria, 178.

Fort Chilcotin. **D** Built by Hudson's Bay Company, outpost of Fort Alexandria, 99.

Fort Chipewyan. Built by North West Company, 1788, on southern shore of Lake Athabaska, near mouth of Athabaska River. Removed, 1820, by Hudson's Bay Company to north shore, where it still stands. **Index**: **MS** Built by Roderick Mackenzie, on Lake Athabaska, 24; its situation, 25; its famous library, 26; route to, from Grand Portage, 27; life at the fort, 28; Mackenzie sets forth from, on his journey to Arctic, 32; returns to, 50; McLeod builds new house, 50; Mackenzie winters there, 53; Turner winters there, and determines astronomical position, 57; Governor Simpson at, 1828, 236; William McGillivray in charge of, 236. **D** Mackenzie at, 53; his point of departure for Arctic journey, 53; and Pacific expedition, 53. **Bib.**: Mackenzie, *History of Fur Trade* in his *Voyages;* Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Willson, *The Great Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Fort Chippawa. **Bk** On Niagara River, a mile and a half above the falls, 58; end of carrying-place, and a transport post, 58-59; had a blockhouse enclosed with palisades, 59. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Fort Churchill. *See* Prince of Wales Fort.

Fort Colville. **D** Distributing point for Upper Columbia and Kootenay, Hudson's Bay Company post, 77; centre of Columbia trade, 77; founded, 1825-1826, 116

Fort Conolly. In northern British Columbia. **Index**: **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on Bear Lake, 104.

Fort Crèvecœur. **L** Established by La Salle in Illinois country, 148; attacked by Iroquois, 149. **F** Built by La Salle, 160. **Bib.**: Parkman, *La Salle;* Sulte, *Les Tonty* (R. S. C., 1893).

Fort Dearborn (Chicago). **Bk** Captured by Indians, 266.

Fort Dease. On Dease Lake. **Index**: **D** Built by Robert Campbell in 1838, 123–124; burned by natives, 124.

Fort de Chartres. **WM** On the Mississippi, 22.

Fort Douglas. On Red River, about two miles below mouth of Assiniboine. **Index**: **MS** Built by John McLeod, 176, 177; seized by Cuthbert Grant, 182; retaken by the De Meurons, 191. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Five Forts of Winnipeg.*

Fort Duquesne. **WM** At junction of Alleghany and Monongahela Rivers, 22; battle at, 22. **Hd** Name changed to Fort Pitt by Bouquet, 16; plans for recapture of, 25–26. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Fort Edward. **WM** General Webb in command at, 45.

Fort Erie. On Niagara River, opposite Buffalo. **Index**: **S** Military post in 1782, 51. **Bk** New fort planned by General Hunter, 59. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Fort Essington. On the British Columbia coast. Used by the Hudson's Bay Company as an intermediate post between Fort McLoughlin and Fort Simpson. **Index**: **D** Built by Hudson's Bay Company in 1835, 118. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia.*

Fort Fraser. In northern British Columbia. **Index**: **D** North West Company post, built on Fraser Lake, 98.

Fort Frontenac. **F** Erected at Cataraqui, 83; conceded to La Salle, 156; seized by La Barre, 178; restored to La Salle, 179; Dongan demands its destruction 218; Denonville gives orders for blowing it up, 288; order partially carried out, 234; repaired, 234; rebuilt, 341. **WM** Protected outlet of Great Lakes, 17. **L** Récollet mission at, 111. **BL** Name altered to Kingston by the British, 73. *See also* Cataraqui; Kingston. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *La Salle;* Sulte, *Le Fort de Frontenac* (R. S. C., 1901).

Fort Garry. At junction of Red and Assiniboine Rivers, where the city of Winnipeg now stands. **Md** Wolseley and the expeditionary force arrive there Aug. 24, 1870, 162; murder of Scott, 242. *See* Winnipeg.

Fort George. **Bk** Flag of Fort Niagara transferred to, 56; its situation, 56; planned by Lieutenant-Governor Simcoe, 58; mutiny at, 61; silences Fort Niagara, 309. **Hd** Captured by Major Carleton, 149. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Fort George. On Fraser River. **Index**: **D** Simon Fraser sets out from, to descend Fraser River, 61; returns to, 61; built on Fraser River, by the North West Company, 98; massacre of Hudson's Bay Company men at, by Indians, 1823, 105–107. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia.*

Fort George. At mouth of Columbia. **Index**: **D** Astoria renamed, 149.

Fort Gibraltar. **MS** Built by North West Company, on site of Winnipeg, 99; begun in 1804, 158; captured by Colin Robertson, 178, and dismantled, 179. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company* and *Five Forts of Winnipeg*

Fort Glenora. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on Upper Stikine River, 121.

Fort Grey. **Bk** American fort opposite Queenston, 300, 305.

Fort Halkett. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on branch of Liard River, 123.

Fort Hope. On Fraser River. **Index:** **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, founded shortly after Fort Yale, 186.

Fort Kamloops (Fort Thompson). **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built in 1813, 98.

Fort Kootenay. On Kootenay River, built 1807. Otherwise known as Kootenay House. **Index:** **D** Built by David Thompson, 58. **Bib.:** Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Fort Langley. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on Lower Fraser River, 1827, 116. **Bib.:** Bancroft, *History of British Columbia.*

Fort Lawrence. Built in 1750, on Chignecto Bay, three miles south of Beauséjour, where the French shortly after built a rival fort. Fort Lawrence became headquarters of the expedition sent in 1755, under Monckton, to capture Fort Beauséjour. **Bib.:** Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Hannay, *History of Acadia.*

Fort Le Bœuf. **WM** Established communication with Lake Erie, 22.

Fort Liard. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on Liard River, 123; pillaged by Indians, and traders murdered, 123.

Fort Loyal (Casco Bay). **F** Captured by Canadians, 252. **L** Taken by Canadians, 229.

Fort Machault. **WM** Established communication with Lake Erie, 22, 122.

Fort McLeod. On McLeod Lake, British Columbia. **Index:** **D** North West Company post, first permanent trading-post built in British Columbia, west of the mountains, 97–98. **Bib.:** Morice, *Northern Interior of British Columbia.*

Fort McLoughlin. On Milbank Sound, British Columbia. **Index:** **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built by Finlayson, Manson, and Anderson, 1833, 117; moved to head of Vancouver Island and renamed Fort Rupert, 122; abandoned, 1843, 178–179. **Bib.:** Bancroft, *History of British Columbia.*

Fort Miami. **WM** On Miami River, 22. **Bk** Reconstruction of, by order of Lord Dorchester, 53. **S** Erected by Simcoe at rapids of Miami River, 136; measure strongly objected to by Americans, 137; General Wayne demands evacuation of, which Major Campbell, officer in command, refuses, 139; occupation of not approved by home government, 142.

Fort Mumford. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on Upper Stikine River, 121.

Fort Nanaimo. East coast Vancouver Island. **Index:** **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built in 1852, 191. **Bib.:** Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Fort Necessity. **WM** Battle at, 22.

Fort Nelson. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built on eastern branch of Liard River, 123.

Fort Nelson. *See* York Factory.

Fort Niagara. **WM** At mouth of Niagara River, 22; taken by British, 62; capitulates, 146. **Hd** In command of Captain Pouchot, 25, 36; taken by British, 26; garrison at, 31, 32; shipment of goods to, 124, 136, 150, 163; position of, 145; Indians at, 148, 171, 256; expeditions in its defence, 151, 153; number of refugees at, 152, 250; MacLean in command at, 162, 307, 308; fraud discovered at, 166; Haldimand's refusal to relinquish, 260. **Bib.:** Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Fort Nisqually. At head of Puget Sound. **Index:** **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built in 1833, between Langley and Fort Vancouver, 118.

Fort Ontario (Oswego). **Hd** Haldimand in command of, 29.

Fort Pemaquid. **F** Destroyed, 1669, rebuilt, 1692, 328; taken by Iberville, 331.

Fort Pitt. **Hd** Formerly known as Fort Duquesne, Bouquet's victorious march to, 16; Pouchot's designs on, 26; Bouquet stationed at, 40; Haldimand's interest in, 90. *See* Fort Duquesne.

Fort Presqu'ile. **WM** Establishes communication with Lake Erie, 22.

Fort Prud'homme. **L** At junction of Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, 150.

Fort Rupert (Fort Charles). Built by Gillam, at mouth of Rupert River, foot of James Bay, 1667. **Index**: **F** Captured by Troyes, 206. **L** Captured from English, 204. **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Laut, *Canada and Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Fort Rupert. North end of Vancouver Island. *See* Fort McLoughlin. Index: **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, coal mining at, 190. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Fort St. Frederic. *See* Crown Point. **Index**: **WM** At head of Lake Champlain, 17; evacuated by Bourlamaque, 146. **Bib.**: Garneau, *History of Canada.*

Fort St. James. On Stuart Lake, northern British Columbia. **Index**: **MS** Governor Simpson there in 1828, 237–238. **D** North West Company post, built on Stuart Lake, 98. **Bib.**: Morice, *Northern Interior of British Columbia.*

Fort St. Joseph. **Bk** Stores despatched to, 202.

Fort St. Louis. On Illinois River, near site of present town of La Salle. **Index**: **F** Built by La Salle, 160; seized by La Barre, 179.

Fort St. Louis. Quebec. *See* Château St. Louis. **Index**: **Ch** A school of religion and virtue, 258; erected on Cape Diamond, 157. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Gagnon, *Fort et Château St. Louis.*

Fort St. Pierre. **Ch** Founded by Nicolas Denys, in Cape Breton, 236. **Bib.**: Denys, *History of Acadia.*

Fort Selkirk. **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, built by Robert Campbell on the Yukon River, 124. **Bib.**: Campbell, *Discovery of the Youcon.*

Fort Simpson. At mouth of Liard River. **Index**: **D** Built by Hudson's Bay Company, at mouth of Liard River, 125. **Bib.**: Richardson, *Arctic Searching Expedition.*

Fort Simpson. On coast of British Columbia, near Alaskan boundary. **Index**: **D** Built by Hudson's Bay Company, at mouth of Naas River, 1831, 116; moved forty miles south, 1834, 120. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names* (under *Port Simpson*).

Fort Stanwix. On Mohawk River, near Lake Oneida. **Index**: **Dr** Unsuccessful attack on, 173. **Hd** Abandonment of by rebels, 151.

Fort Stikine. On Stikine River. **Index**: **D** Hudson's Bay Company post, handed over by Russians, 121–122; Rae left in charge of, 122.

Fort Taku. **D** Built by Hudson's Bay Company, on Taku River, 121; known as Fort Durham — erected 1840, 122; abandoned, 1843, 178–179.

Fort Ticonderoga. *See* Ticonderoga. **Index**: **Dr** Fort seized by American rebels, 82. **Hd** Carleton's raiders penetrate beyond, 149.

Fort Umpqua. **D** Founded in 1832 by Hudson's Bay Company, on route from Fort Vancouver to San Francisco Bay, 132.

Fort Vancouver. On Columbia River. **Index**: **D** Established by Hudson's Bay Company, in 1824, 47; depot of western department, 72; described, 72, 110; built by John McLoughlin, 111, 113; its importance, 111; range of its operations, 111–112; agriculture at, 128; abandoned, 1849, 145. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Fort Vincennes. **WM** On Wabash River, 22.

Fort Walla Walla. Hudson's Bay Company post, on Columbia River. **Index**: **D** Distributing point for Snake River country, 7.

Fort Wayne. **Bk** Expedition to, under Captain Muir, 274, 275.

Fort William. At mouth of Kaministiquia River, Lake Superior. **Index**: **D** Headquarters of North West Company, 59. **MS** Replaces Grand Portage, 13; named after William MacGillivray, 100; Selkirk at, with the De Meuron soldiers, 189. **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Fort William Henry. On Lake George. **Index**: **WM** Siege and destruction of, 37, 42–46; ensuing massacre, 47–52. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Fort Yale. **D** Founded in 1848, by the Hudson's Bay Company, on Fraser River, 186.

Fort Yukon. Built by Alexander Hunter Murray of the Hudson's Bay Company, at the mouth of Porcupine River in 1847. John Bell had descended the Porcupine to its mouth in 1844. Although Fort Yukon was on Russian territory, the Company maintained it until the sale of Alaska to the United States, when they were summarily ejected, 1869. The Company thereupon moved up the Porcupine to the Ramparts, where they built Rampart House, then supposed to be on British territory, but proved to be west of the boundary. The fort was moved twelve miles up the river, and in 1890 was again moved to the eastward. **Index**: **D** Built by Murray (not Bell) near mouth of Porcupine River, 125. **Bib.**: Murray, *Journal* (Canadian Archives, 1910).

Forts. *See also* Carillon, Chambly, Crown Point, Frontenac, Kaministiquia, Miami, Michilimackinac, Niagara, St. Johns, Sorel, Three Rivers, Ticonderoga, Western Forts.

Foster, Captain. **Dr** Captures American post at Cedars, 142; gives up his prisoners under agreement with Arnold, 143.

Foster, George Eulas (1847–). Born in Carleton County, New Brunswick. Entered political life as member for King's County, New Brunswick, in the Dominion House of Commons, 1882; minister of marine and fisheries, 1885; minister of finance, 1888–1896. Elected for York, New Brunswick, 1896; and for Toronto North, 1904. **Index**: **Md** Minister of finance in Macdonald administration — moves amendment to Sir Richard Cartwright's resolution on unrestricted reciprocity, 299. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Foster, S. K. **WT** Candidate for St. John, New Brunswick, defeated, 167.

Fothergill, Charles. **Mc** Attacks Mackenzie in Upper Canada *Gazette*, 38; accuses Mackenzie of disloyalty, 99; moves to pay Mackenzie for report of debates, 102, 103; dismissed from position of king's printer, 110. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Foucher, Jean. **Ch** Chief farmer at Cap Tourmente, informs Champlain of destruction of establishment at Tadoussac, 176.

Fouez. *See* St. Maurice River.

Fournier, Telesphore (1824–1896). Studied law, and called to the bar, 1846; one of principal editorial writers on *Le National;* elected to the House of Commons for Bellechasse, 1870; minister of inland revenue, in Mackenzie government, 1873; minister of justice, 1874; postmaster-general, 1875. Appointed judge of Supreme Court the latter year; resigned, 1895. **Index**: **C** One of the leaders of the Quebec Liberals, 24; a popular speaker, 25; kept in opposition by radical programme, 29. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Fox, Charles James (1749–1806). British statesman. **Index**: **Dr** Thought Quebec Act should have been introduced in Commons, 66; discusses Constitutional Act in House of Commons, 265. **S** Discusses Constitutional Bill in House of Commons, 9. **Bk** Death of, 80. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, Russell, *Life of Fox*; Trevelyan, *Early Life of Fox*; Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Development*.

France. **F** Condition of, in 1675–1676, 150, 151. **Dr** Declares war against Britain, 271; anger in, on conclusion of Jay Treaty, 287; refugees from, permitted to enter Canada, 289; some dangerous characters arrive from, 289; takes revenge on Britain in American Revolution, 269.

Franchère, Gabriel (1786–1856). Born at Montreal. Joined the Pacific Fur Company, organized by John Jacob Astor, and sailed from New York for the mouth of the Columbia, 1840. Returned overland, reaching Montreal in September, 1814. Continuing in the fur trade, established at Sault Ste. Marie in 1834; and later in New York. **Bib.**: *Relation d'un Voyage à la Côte du Nord-Ouest de l'Amérique Septentrionale*, trans. by J. V. Huntington. For biog., *see* Morice, *Dict.*; Bibaud, *Pan. Can.*

Franchise Act, 1885. **Md** Its terms, 258–259; fiercely opposed by Liberals, 259–260; repealed by Laurier administration, 260. **Bib.**: Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald*; Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party*.

François Xavier, Saint. **L** Patron saint of Canada, 87.

Franklin, Benjamin (1706–1790). American statesman and philosopher. **Index**: **Dr** Heads commission to enquire into affairs in Canada, 135; his report, 136. **WM** Did not believe British colonies would revolt, 269. **Bib.**: *Autobiography*; *Complete Works*, ed. by Bigelow. For biog., *see Cyc. Amer. Biog.*, *also* Larned, *Lit. Am. Hist.*

Franklin, Sir John (1786–1847). Served at Trafalgar, in the *Bellerophon*. Headed overland expedition of 1819–1822, from York Factory by way of Great Slave Lake, to the mouth of the Coppermine, and the Arctic coast; and second expedition, 1825–1827, in which he continued his explorations of the northern coast of the continent. Started on third expedition, by sea, 1845, to make North-West Passage. The ships had to be abandoned, and Franklin and all his men perished in the attempt to reach one of the remote northern posts of the Hudson's Bay Company. **Bib.**: Works: *Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea, 1823*; *Second Expedition to the Shores of the Polar Sea*. For biog., *see* Richardson, *Arctic Searching Expedition*; Rae, *Narrative*; McClintock, *Narrative of the Fate of Sir John Franklin*; Osborn, *Career, Last Voyage, and Fate of Sir John Franklin*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Franklin, Michael. Born in England. Came to Halifax, 1752. Elected to the Assembly, 1759; appointed to the Council, 1762; lieutenant-governor, 1766. Organized the militia of the province, 1776–1777; largely instrumental in securing the peace of Nova Scotia during the Revolutionary War. Appointed commissioner of Indian affairs. Died, 1782. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Fraser. **Dr** Appointed judge, 183.

Fraser, Captain. **Dr** His connection with the Walker case, 19, 36, 38.

Fraser, Duncan Cameron (1845–1910). Born in New Glasgow, Nova Scotia. Educated at Dalhousie University; studied law and called to the bar of Nova Scotia, 1873. Appointed to the Legislative Council, 1878, but resigned same year to run for the Assembly. Again called to the Legislative and Executive Councils, 1888. Sat in the House of Commons for Guysborough, 1891–1904; ap-

pointed a judge of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, 1904; lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1906–1910. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Fraser, John James. **WT** Opposition candidate in York County, 228; opposes Confederation, 229; afterwards governor of New Brunswick, 229; defeated in York, 250. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Fraser, Captain Malcolm. **Dr** Of Royal Emigrants, 112, 124; with Laws on rear attack on Arnold, 130; in charge at Three Rivers, 144; repulses Thompson's attack, 145. **D** Grandfather of Dr. John McLoughlin, 94; brings Highland Regiment to Canada, 94; settles on St. Lawrence seigniory, 95. **Bib.**: Wrong, *A Canadian Manor and its Seigneurs.*

Fraser, Simon (1776?–1862). Brought to Canada as a child from New York state, his widowed mother settling near Cornwall. Joined the North West Company in 1792, and ten years later became a *bourgeois* or partner. Served for a time at Grand Portage, and sent to the Athabaska district; in 1805, when the Company decided to carry its operations beyond the Rocky Mountains, put in charge of the new field. After establishing trading-posts in New Caledonia, now northern British Columbia, set out from Fort St. James on Stuart Lake, with Jules Maurice Quesnel, and a party of voyageurs and Indians, upon the exploration of the great river that bears his name. In 1811 promoted to the charge of the Red River department, and offered knighthood as a recognition of his services in the cause of exploration, but declined the honour. Was present at the Seven Oaks affair, when Governor Semple of the Hudson's Bay Company lost his life. Retired from the fur trade about the time of the coalition of the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company. **Index**: **D** In service of North West Company, 57; ordered to extend operations of Company west of Rocky Mountains, 59; reaches Fraser River, 1806, 59; builds forts on Stuart Lake and Fraser River, 59; ordered to explore river to the sea, 60; his journey down the Fraser, 60–61; proves Tacouche Tesse not the Columbia, 61; builds Rocky Mountain House and other posts, 97–98; given command of Red River department, 1811, 98; offered and declines knighthood, 98; dies, 1862, at age of 86, 98. **MS** Sent to explore New Caledonia, 108; crosses Rocky Mountains, 1806, and builds fort on Stuart River, 108; his journey down the Fraser, 108–110; arrested by Selkirk at Fort William, 189. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest;* Morice, *Northern Interior of British Columbia*, Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*

Fraser River. Rises in Rocky Mountains, and flows into Strait of Georgia. Its upper waters discovered by Alexander Mackenzie, 1793; and first explored down to its mouth by Simon Fraser, 1808. The total length of the river is 695 miles. **Index**: **D** Mackenzie on, 54; supposed to be the Oregon, 54; native name Tacouche Tesse, 54; mistaken for the Columbia, 59; Simon Fraser on, 60–61; described, 60–61; route of fur-brigades changed to, from the Columbia, 186. **MS** Mackenzie on, 77–79; Fraser on, 108–109. **Bib.**: Fraser *Journal* in Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest.*

Fraser's Highlanders. **WM** Captain of, replies to French sentries in French, 180. **Bib.**: Kelly, *The Fighting Frasers of the Forty-Five and Quebec.*

Fréchette, Louis (1839–1908). Practised law, and then journalism. Represented Lévis in the House of Commons, 1874–1878. Chiefly known as a poet. Two of his poems were crowned by the French Academy, 1880, and he was granted the first Montyon prize. **Index**: **Hd** His poem on Du Calvet, 292. **Bib.**: Works: *Mes Loisirs; La Voix d'un Exilé; Pêle Mêle; Les Fleurs Boreales;*

Légende d'un Peuple; Les Feuilles Volantes, Lettres Basile; Originaux et Détraqués, Lettres sur l'Education. For biog., see Dent, *Can. Por.*; Morgan, *Can. Men*; Taché, *Men of the Day*; Chapman, *Le Lauréat*; Sauvalle, *Le Lauréat Manqué*.

Fredericton. Capital of New Brunswick. Situated on the west bank of the St. John River. Founded by Sir Guy Carleton in 1785, and named by him after the Duke of York. **Index: WT** Popular demonstration at, 46; education in, 85–86; abandonment of government house, 280–281. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*.

Fredin, Jean. **L** House of charity established by, 245.

Free Trade. **B** Its effect on Canadian invasion, 15, 31–32; recommended by Reform convention of 1857, 217; advocated by George Brown, 47, 233. **C** Peel's measure (1846) kills Canadian industries, 43–44; Cartier's views on, 115–116. **E** Protest from Canadian Assembly, 29; discussed in Legislature, 45; effects of, on Canada, 57–58. **WT** Unpopular in New Brunswick, 151.

Freeman. Newspaper published at St. John, New Brunswick. **Index: WT** Edited by T. W. Anglin, 227.

Freemason's Hall, Niagara. **S** First session of Upper Canada Legislature held in, 83, 96; church services held in, 159.

Fremin, Father Jacques. **Ch** Jesuit, put in charge of Richibucto mission, 235.

French-Canadians. **L** Aubert's description of, 118, 119; habits and customs, 120–124. **Sy** Tenacious of their legal institutions, 69; become disaffected, 70; inconsistency of British policy regarding, 71; Constitutional Act increases their power of resistance, 72, 80; Lord Durham on their aspirations for independent nationality, 94; favour responsible government, but oppose union of the provinces, 117; opposed to improving navigation of St. Lawrence and development of the upper province, 206; regard Sydenham as enemy of their race, 233; Sydenham's estimate of, politically considered, 305. **E** Resent terms of Union Act, 23–24; resent Durham's views on British domination in Canada, 23; increase of their influence, 31. **Dr** Murray's description of, 25; Carleton on their military strength, 45, 46; on their rapid increase, 47; his anxiety to win their allegiance, 50; indifferent to representative government, 55, 61; their petition to the king, 61; disappointing conduct of, 78; address king expressing satisfaction with Quebec Act, 78; unwilling to enlist against Americans, 87, 150; British government relies fully on their loyalty, 92; some insult their leaders and insist on being disbanded, 99; tired of American occupation, 150; Carleton's summing up of their attitude, 161; delusion of British government on the subject, 178; petition against any further change in their laws, 246; object to a House of Assembly, 246; Dorchester's consideration for, 260; attempt to enroll them for militia service causes riot, 278; more or less affected by revolutionary principles, 278; their attitude serious, 289; report on their state of feeling by Jules de Fer, 301. **B** Durham and, 12; dissatisfied with terms of union, 15; Peel's distrust of, 16, 17; George Brown's relations with, 43, 48–49, 70, 71, 78–81, 101–102, 105, 123–127; restive about Confederation, 166. **Bk** Prosperity of, under British rule, 35; their loyalty recognized by Brock and President Dunn, 1807, 86, 87; distrusted by Sir James Craig, 91, 104; Craig hesitates to issue arms to, 102, 103. **Hd** Characterized, 42, 220–222; Haldimand's experience of, 51, 52; satisfied with change of sovereignty, 53, 79; corps of, formed, 55–57, 139; object to introduction of English civil law, 59, 60; favoured by Quebec Act, 101; their aversion to military service, 111; costume of, 114, 115, 240; fear of communication with rebels, 119, 134, 136, 140, 174, 297; Estaing's

proclamation to, 123; affected by alliance of France with revolted colonies, 126, 127, 128, 140; prisoners in Albany take up arms for Congress, 130; averse to taxation, 173; restricted as to disposal of produce, 177; Haldimand's policy towards, 180; his use of corvées disliked by, 182; gratified by news of British defeats, 189; Baroness de Riedesel's description of, 219–220; their attitude towards Loyalists, 264, 271; continued attempts to undermine their loyalty, 273–282, 283; addressed by Congress, 276; MacLean pleads for, 306; Dorchester's policy with, 314–315. **Md** Ignorance of national affairs, 347; Macdonald's influence with, 347–348. **WM** Their unfortunate position, 131; two thousand desert the camp to protect their families, 152; placed on right of Montcalm's battle-line, 192; dislodge British detachment from Borgia's house, 193, 195; in general defeat make brave rally, 201–203; only those in vicinity of Quebec submit to the British, 237. **L** Père Charlevoix on, 117; Aubert on, 118; Mère de l'Incarnation on, 119; habits, dress, etc., of, 120 *et seq.* **Bib.**: Sulte, *Histoire des Canadiens-Français;* Garneau, *Histoire du Canada;* Bibaud, *Histoire du Canada;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada;* Davidson, *Growth of French-Canadian Race;* Aubert de Gaspé, *Les Anciens Canadiens;* Salone, *La Colonisation de la Nouvelle France: Étude sur les Origines de la Nation Canadienne Française;* Greenough, *Canadian Folk-Life;* Tanguay, *Dictionnaire Généalogique;* Sulte, *Origin of the French-Canadians* (R. S. C., 1905); Nicholson, *The French Canadian;* Fiske, *New France and New England;* Lambert, *Travels in Canada.*

French Colonization. **WM** Principle of, 17; Parkman on, 19.

French Language. **BL** Imperial Parliament repeals clause of Union Act making English the sole official language, 287; Elgin reads speech from the throne in French as well as English, 287.

French Priests. **Hd** Attempts to introduce, 181, 187.

French Revolution. **Dr** Its effect in the United States, 272, 273; principles of, disseminated in Lower Canada, 279. **Sy** Effects of, in Britain, 11.

Frobisher, Benjamin. A partner of the North West Company. **Index**: **Hd** Petition to Haldimand, 261. **Bib.**: *See* the memorials of Benjamin Frobisher and Joseph Frobisher, his brother, on the western fur trade, in *Archives Report*, 1890, and particularly that of Oct. 4, 1784, giving the early history of the North West Company; *also* correspondence in *Archives Report*, 1888.

Frobisher, Benjamin. Probably, according to Masson, a son of Joseph Frobisher. Entered service of North West Company, about 1798. Mentioned as clerk of that Company, in 1804 and 1805, and took a violent part in the troubles between the North West and Hudson's Bay Companies. Captured by Hudson's Bay men in 1819, carried to York Factory and imprisoned; escaped, and in a desperate attempt to make his way back to one of the North West Company posts, died of exhaustion at Cedar Lake. **Bib.**: Wilcocke, *Death of Frobisher* in Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest.*

Frobisher, Joseph. A partner of the North West Company. Member of the fur-trading firm of McTavish, Frobisher and Company. Built a fort on Red River, and penetrated to the Churchill River, 1774, where, at Frog Portage, he built a post. Gave the name of English River to the Churchill. Accompanied Alexander Henry up the Saskatchewan in 1775. Returned to Montreal, but retained a large interest in the fur trade until 1798, when he retired. **Index**: **Hd** His petition to Haldimand, 261. **MS** Builds trading-post on Sturgeon Lake in 1772, 4. **Bib.**: Henry, *Travels and Adventures*, ed. by Bain; Mackenzie, *History of the Fur Trade* in his *Voyages*.

Frobisher, Sir Martin (1535?–1594). Navigator. Made three voyages to

America in search of the North-West Passage, 1576, 1577, and 1578. Vice-admiral in Drake's expedition to West Indies, 1586; led one of the squadrons against the Spanish Armada; took part in Hawkins's expedition, 1590. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Frobisher, Thomas (1744–1788). Partner of the North West Company. With Joseph Frobisher, Alexander Henry, and Peter Pond, in the North-West, 1775. In that year, explored the Churchill River as far as Isle à la Crosse Lake. **Index**: **MS** Builds trading-post at Sturgeon Lake, 1772, 4. **Bib.**: Henry, *Travels and Adventures;* Mackenzie, *History of the Fur Trade* in his *Voyages.*

Frog Portage. Or Portage de Traite, leading from the Saskatchewan River, by way of Cumberland Lake, the Sturgeon-Weir River, Heron, Pelican, and Woody Lakes, to the Churchill. It was discovered by Joseph Frobisher, who built a temporary trading-post there in 1774. Two years later Thomas Frobisher built a more substantial fort at the same place. He was joined there in that year by Alexander Henry, and plans were matured for intercepting the western Indians on their way down the Churchill to trade at Prince of Wales Fort. Alexander Mackenzie says that the Indians called the portage *Athiquisipichigan Ouinigam*, or the Portage of the Stretched Frog Skin. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Frontenac, Louis de Buade, Comte de Palluau et de (1620–1698). **F** Particulars respecting his early life scanty, 61; enters army under Prince of Orange at age of fifteen, 62; promoted to rank of *maréchal de camp*, 62; peace of Westphalia, 1648, releases him from military life, 63; marriage, and birth of son, 63; his wife separates from him, 63; extravagant habits of, 64; commands Venetian troops in defence of Crete against Turks, 64; leaves France for Canada, midsummer of 1762, 67; endeavours to constitute "three estates" and summons an Assembly, 67; [illegible] on disapproved by king, 67; his instructions regarding the ecclesiastical power, 69; friendly to Sulpicians and Récollets, 74; plans a visit to Cataraqui, 74; conducts an expedition to Cataraqui, 7[illegible]-84; invites Indians to conference at that place, 79; harangues them and distributes presents, 81, 82; erects fort, 83; expedition not approved by minister, 84; Frontenac defends it, 85; difficulties with Perrot, governor of Montreal, and the Abbé Fénelon, 90–104; captures twelve *coureurs de bois*, 99; sends Perrot and Fénelon to France with report on case, 102; the king's reply, 103; enemies at court, 110; honour paid to him in church curtailed by Laval, 112; attitude towards ecclesiastical powers, 113; difficulty with bishop over issue of trading permits, involving carrying of liquor to Indians, 116; king prohibits permits, 116; visits Cataraqui (Fort Frontenac), 117; appeals against king's decision, 117; instructed not to meddle with questions of finance, etc., 120; authorized to grant hunting permits, 125; number to be issued restricted, 128; dispute with Intendant Duchesneau as to presidency of Sovereign Council, 133-140; censured by minister for his contentious spirit, 135; again cautioned by king and minister, 136; recalled, 143, 144; asks home government for soldiers, 145; summons conference on Indian question, 146; arranges peace between Senecas and Ottawas, 146; orders strengthening of fortifications of Montreal, 147; relations with Du Lhut, 162; has Récollet confessor, Father Maupassant, 165; alleged disorders in his household, [illegible], commends Sulpicians, 168; his recall a triumph for clerical opponents, [illegible]; on return to France makes light of La Barre's demand for troops, 173; appointed governor of Canada, 229; arrives at Chedabucto, 232; arrives at Quebec, 232; goes to Montreal, 233;

exaggerates number of killed in Lachine massacre, 227; tries to arrest destruction of Fort Frontenac, 233; organizes raiding parties against English colonies, 234–236; brings out with him from France survivors of Indians captured for the galleys, 237; sends deputation to Iroquois, 237; sends reinforcements to La Durantaye, 241; his address to the Lake tribes, 242; result of his raids on English settlements, 253; improves fortifications of Quebec, 254; his relations with the Sovereign Council, 254–257; goes to Montreal where anxiety prevails, 257; his expedition to Lake Indians successful, 258; dances a war dance, 260; protests to Massachusetts authorities against attack on Pentagouet, 270; gets news at Montreal of approach of expedition against Quebec, 282; replies to Phipps's demand for surrender, 288, 289; recommends attack on Boston by sea, 316; describes ravages of the Abnaki, 317; estimate of military losses in Canada, 318; expresses himself as opposed to large expeditions, 320; orders De Louvigny at Michilimackinac to send down Indians with their furs, 323; firm in negotiations with Iroquois, 325, 338; complaints made against, 333–336; gives theatrical representations at Quebec, 336; question of *Tartuffe*, 337; restores Fort Frontenac against instructions of minister, 341; directs campaign against Iroquois, 350–353; reports his victory to the king and asks for recognition, 353; receives cross of St. Louis, 354; receives news of peace of Ryswick, 354; corresponds on question of sovereignty over Iroquois with Earl of Bellomont, governor of New York, 355; his last despatch to home government, 357; illness and death, 357–359; his will, 358; no known portrait, 360; funeral sermon and critical annotations thereon, 361. **I** Governor, erects fort at Cataraqui, 84, 145; takes Récollets under his protection, 112; arrival of, 143; his services and character, 144; supports La Salle, 149; prejudiced against the Jesuits, 157; tries to arrest *coureurs de bois*, 160; imprisons Perrot, governor of Montreal, 160; takes offence at sermon preached by Abbé Fénelon, 161; previously annoyed by sermon of Jesuit Father, 161; demands copy of Fénelon's sermon, 162; difficulty with De Bernières, 162, 163; censured by the king, 164, 165; quarrels with intendant, 167; recalled, 168; sends unfavourable reports regarding clergy, 170; summons conference on liquor traffic, 172; reappointed governor, 218; arrival of, 228; organizes three detachments to operate against English colonies, 229; his answer to Phipps, 229; attacks the Iroquois, 233; death of, 234. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac;* Myrand, *Frontenac et ses Amis;* Lorin, *Le Comte de Frontenac;* Legendre, *Frontenac;* Brady, *Frontenac, the Saviour of Canada.*

Fulford, Francis (1803–1868). Educated at Oxford; ordained, 1828. Consecrated first Anglican bishop of Montreal, 1850, and sailed for Canada the same year. In 1860 metropolitan of the ecclesiastical province of Canada. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.* and *Last Three Bishops;* Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland.*

Fuller, Thomas Brock (1810–1884). Born in Kingston. Educated at the Grammar Schools at Hamilton and York and at Chambly Theological Seminary. Ordained priest, 1835; laboured in various parts of Canada; archdeacon of Niagara, 1869; bishop of Niagara, 1875. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland.*

Fundy, Bay of. Explored by De Monts and Champlain in 1604. Probably visited a hundred years earlier by Basque and Breton fishermen, and possibly by the Northmen several centuries before. Known to the Portuguese as Baia Fundo (Deep Bay). Named by De Monts, La Baie Française. The year 1604 witnessed not only the first exploration of which any narrative survives,

but also the first European settlement on the shores of the bay. *See also* Acadia. **Bib.**: Champlain, *Voyages*.

Fur Trade. **F** Burdensome restrictions on, 38, 154. **Ch** Short history of, 119 *et seq.* **E** Under the French régime, 183. **Dr** Complicated questions in connection with, 57. **Hd** Importance attached by Haldimand to, 260–261. **S** In Upper Canada, 105–107. **D** Maintained supremacy of British flag in far West, 37; of the Russians, stimulates adventure and exploration, 38; forerunner of civilization, 49. **MS** Growth of, under North West Company, 7; *coureurs de bois* and *mangeurs de lard*, 14, 168; traders were men of intelligence and intellectual tastes, 27; *bois-brûlés*, 167; predominance of Scottish element, 219; *mariage du pays*, 263; Canada's debt to, 281–290; names of famous fur-traders given to Canadian rivers, lakes, and towns, 282; fur-trader as pioneer of settlement, 283–284; character of the traders, 288–289; stood for law and order, 289. *See also* Hudson's Bay Company; North West Company; X Y Company; Pacific Fur Company; Company of New France, etc. **Bib.**: Mackenzie, *History of the Fur Trade* in his *Voyages;* Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest;* Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Parkman, *Works;* Henry, *Travels and Adventures; Henry-Thompson Journals*, ed. by Coues; Harmon, *Journal;* Franchère, *Narrative;* Larpenteur, *Forty Years a Fur Trader;* Chittenden, *History of the American Fur-Trade;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Willson, *The Great Company;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Begg, *History of the North-West*.

Gabriel. **Ch** French vessel seized by English, 222.

Gage, Thomas (1721–1787). Fought under Braddock at Monongahela, 1755, and under Abercrombie at Ticonderoga, 1758. Took part in the campaign for the conquest of Canada, 1759; made military governor of Montreal after its capitulation, 1760. Succeeded Amherst, 1763, as commander-in-chief, with headquarters at New York. Sailed for England, 1773, leaving Haldimand in command. Returned the following year, as governor of Massachusetts. After the battle of Bunker Hill, 1775, recalled. **Index**: **Dr** Requests Carleton to send him two regiments, 78. **S** In command at Boston, 19. **Hd** At Ticonderoga, 19; his letters to Haldimand, 22, 23; in command at Oswego, 28, 29; at Albany, 31, 33; governor of Montreal after surrender, 40, 41; his opinion of Croix de St. Louis wearers, 52; replaces Amherst at New York, 53, 57, 58, 60, 61, 66, 68, 70, 72, 73, 77, 79–81; visits England on leave of absence, 83; correspondence with Haldimand, 89, 94, 95; resumes chief command in America, 96–98, 121; his position in Boston, 101; intended retirement of, 105; his lack of energy, 108; recall of, 110; Indian policy of, 147; his reply to Washington's complaint as to treatment of prisoners, 249; death of, 335. **Bib.**: *Letters of the Two Commanders-in-Chief, Generals Gage and Washington; Detail and Conduct of the American War, under General Gage. See also* Mass. Hist. Soc. *Colls.*, vols. 12, 14, and 34; and *Haldimand Papers* (Canadian Archives). For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Gaillardin, Claud J. C. (1810–1880). **F** French historian, referred to, 152. **Bib.**: *Histoire de Louis XIV*.

Gaillon, Michel. **Ch** Member of Roberval's expedition, executed, 44.

Galiano, Dionisio. Accompanied Maurelle in 1792 to North-West Coast. Carried out considerable surveys for the Spanish government, partly in conjunction with Vancouver. **Index**: **D** Explores North-West Coast with Valdez,

35; meets Vancouver, 35; journal published at Madrid in 1802, 36. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Galinée, René de Bréhant de. A member of a noble family of Brittany; came to Canada in 1668. With his fellow-Sulpician, Dollier de Casson (*q.v.*), carried out an important exploration in 1669–1670, from Montreal up the St. Lawrence, and around the south shore of Lake Ontario to Burlington Bay; thence to the Grand River, which they descended to Lake Erie, where they wintered. In March, 1670, they continued their journey along the north shore, passed through Lake St. Clair, and coasting the south side of Manitoulin Island, reached Sault Ste. Marie, where they found Marquette and Dablon. They returned to Montreal by way of Lake Nipissing and the Ottawa. Galinée's narrative of the journey was sent home to the king. He himself returned to France in 1671. **Index**: **L** With Dollier, plants the cross on shores of Lake Erie, 11; arrives from France as missionary, 105; on Lake Erie, 108; La Salle accompanies him to Niagara, 148. **Bib.**: *Exploration of the Great Lakes, 1669–1670: Galinée's Narrative and Map*, ed. by James H. Coyne (Ont. Hist. Soc., 1903).

Gallatin, Albert (1761–1849). American statesman. **Bk** United States secretary of the treasury, 81, 108. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Adams, *Writings of Albert Gallatin;* Adams, *Life of Gallatin.*

Galleran, Guillaume. **Ch** Récollet priest, 149.

Gallicanism. **L** Cause of difficulty between the court of France and the pope, 184, 201.

Galt, Sir Alexander Tilloch (1817–1893). Son of John Galt (*q.v.*). Elected to the Legislature, 1849, for Sherbrooke. Dropped out of public life for several years, but in 1853 again elected for Sherbrooke. Took an active part in the movement leading up to Confederation; a member of several administrations before and after Confederation; high commissioner in Great Britain, 1880–1883. **Index**: **Md** Declines task of forming a ministry, 86; becomes minister of finance in Cartier-Macdonald administration, 86; speaks in favour of Confederation, 96; goes to England with Cartier and Rose to secure approval of British government to proposed union, 97; one of commissioners sent to England in 1865 to confer with Imperial government on Confederation, defence, reciprocity, etc., 120–121; minister of finance in first Dominion ministry, 134; resigns, 1867, and succeeded by Rose, 136; introduces high tariff (1859), 218; his protection policy supported by Macdonald, 219; appointed high commissioner, 227. **WT** Makes Confederation a Cabinet question, 205; delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 216–217; to Quebec Conference, 218; presented to the queen, 266; minister of finance in first Dominion ministry, 271, 272. **B** Asked by Sir Edmund Head to form government, declines, 106, 133; favours federal union, 106; takes Cayley's place in Macdonald-Cartier government, 107; advocates in 1858 federal union of all British North American provinces, 132–133; pledges Cartier government to federal union policy, 133; mission to England, 133; his connection with reciprocity negotiations in 1865, 193–196; his connection with negotiations with George Brown as to Confederation, 152, 154–155, 160; goes to England on Confederation mission, 186. **C** Goes to England with Cartier and Rose in connection with Confederation, 56–57; refuses decoration of C. B., 126–127. **Bib.**: Works: *Canada from 1849 to 1859; Union of the British North American Provinces.* For biog., *see* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald;* Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Development.*

Galt, John (1779–1839). Came to Canada, 1824; returned to England; came out again in 1826, remaining until 1829. Associated, in the Canada Company, with William Dunlop, Thomas Talbot, and Samuel Strickland. Founded towns of Guelph and Goderich. Town of Galt named after him. *See* Canada Company; Dunlop; Talbot; Strickland. **Bib.**: Works: *Ayrshire Legatees; Annals of the Parish; Sir Andrew Wylie; The Entail; Bogle Corbet; Stanley Buxton; Eben Erskine; The Lost Child; The Member; The Radical; Laurie Todd; Life of Byron; Lives of the Players; Autobiography; Literary Life and Miscellanies.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Lizars, *Days of the Canada Company.*

Galt. A town in Ontario founded by the Canada Company, about 1827. Named after John Galt. Situated on the Grand River. **Bib.**: Lizars, *Days of the Canada Company.*

Gamache, René de Rohault, Marquis de. **Ch** Endows Jesuit College at Quebec, 228.

Gannentaha. **L** Mission at, miraculously escapes massacre, 65. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America.*

Garakontié. **L** Iroquois chief, conversion of, 65; edifying death of, 73.

Garfield, James Abram (1831–1881). Twentieth president of the United States. **Index**: **B** Favourable to proposed Reciprocity Treaty of 1864, 230–231. **Bib.**: Hinsdale, *Works of Garfield;* Gilmore, *Life of Garfield; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Garneau, François-Xavier (1809–1866). Studied law and practised as a notary; afterwards clerk of the Legislative Assembly and city clerk of Quebec; member of the Council of Public Instruction; president of the *Institut Canadien.* **Index**: **P** Condemns Papineau's conduct in rejecting Lord Goderich's offer, 77. **E** Attacks Hincks for suggesting amendment to Union Act, 123; Hincks's denial, 123. **Hd** On the evils of English law, 59; on Murray, 60; on Haldimand, 291, 292. **Bib.**: *Histoire du Canada,* trans. by Andrew Bell. For biog., *see* Casgrain, *F.-X. Garneau;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.* and *Bib. Can.*

Garnier, Charles. Accompanied Jogues and Chatelain to the Huron mission, 1636; and, with the former, to the Tobacco Nation, near Nottawassaga Bay, 1639–1640. Returned to the Huron mission, where, in 1649, died a martyr to his faith, slain by an Iroquois hatchet. **Index**: **L** Death of, 5. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America;* Lalemant, *Relation des Hurons,* 1640.

Garnier de Chapouin. **Ch** Provincial of Récollets, appoints four missionaries for Canada, 85.

Garreau, Leonard. Jesuit father. **Index**: **L** Death of, 11.

Garry, Nicholas. The Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company having been amalgamated in 1821, Garry, then a director of the former Company, was sent out to the North-West with Simon McGillivray, in that year, to make the necessary arrangements. Garry's diary of this journey is published in the Royal Society *Trans.*, 1900. Subsequently deputy governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1822–1835. Fort Garry was named after him. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba* and *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Gaspé. *See* Aubert de Gaspé.

Gaspereau River. A small tidal stream, flowing into the Basin of Minas. Grand Pré, once a principal settlement of the Acadians, stands upon its banks.

Gates, Sir Thomas (1596–1621). Governor of Virginia. **Index**: **Ch** Grant to, by James I of England, 223. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Gaudais-Dupont, Louis. **L** Comes out as royal commissioner to take over Canada from Company of New France, 41.

Gaufestre, Jean. **Ch** Récollet, returns to France, 209.

Gavazzi Riots. **E** Father Gavazzi's lectures, 124; cause riots in Quebec and Montreal, 124-125; Clear Grits attack Hincks and the government for failure to suppress riots, 125. **Bib.**: Gavazzi, *Lectures and Life;* Dent, *Last Forty Years;* Hincks, *Reminiscences.*

Gazette (Halifax). Established, 1752. First newspaper published in what is now the Dominion of Canada. **Bib.**: Wallis, *Hist. Sketch of Can. Journalism* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5.

Gazette (Montreal). Established 1778. **Index**: **C** Denounces ministerial responsibility, 97. **Hd** Establishment of, 276. **BL** Denounces La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 140. **Bk** Editor of, arrested by order of the Legislative Assembly, 93. **Mc** Mackenzie's obituary in, 514. **Bib.**: Wallis, *Hist. Sketch of Can. Journalism* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5.

Gazette (Quebec). Established, 1764. **Index**: **Hd** First newspaper printed in Quebec, 190; its news columns censored, 191; publishes letters contained in an intercepted rebel mail, 225; advertisements in, 231-242; articles on moral themes, 246. **Sy** Its opposition to union of the provinces, 194, 211, 212. **Bk** Falls under displeasure of Legislative Assembly, 93. **Bib.**: Wallis, *Hist. Sketch of Can. Journalism*, in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5.

Gazette (Toronto). **Mc** Mackenzie's newspaper, first published May 12, 1838, 433; last issue, 461. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

General Election, 1841. **Sy** Rioting in connection with, 290, 291; result of, 291.

Genest, Edmond Charles (1765-1834). **Dr** Minister of France to the United States, 272; his intrigues in Canada, 273, 274. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Genevay, Jean François Louis. **Hd** French secretary to Haldimand, 305; receives bequest from Haldimand, 342; his tomb, 346.

Geological Survey. First suggested by Dr. Rae, in 1832. W. E. (afterwards *Sir*) Logan was appointed provincial geologist, 1842, and, the government having decided to carry out a geological survey of the province, he took charge of the work the following year. The establishment of the survey was largely the result of petitions presented by the Natural History Society of Montreal, and the Quebec Literary and Historical Society. The first report was for the year 1843. Twenty years later, the reports 1843-1863 were summarized in a volume of 983 pages, *Geology of Canada.* The periods 1863-1866 and 1866-1869 were each covered in a single report. Thereafter, annual volumes were published. Two general indexes have been issued, one for the reports 1863-1884, and the second for 1885-1906.

George IV (1762-1830). King of England, son of George III and the Princess Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz. In 1795 married the Princess Caroline of Brunswick. In 1811 regent, and in 1820 succeeded George III. **Index**: **WT** Grants charter to King's College, Fredericton, 49. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

George, Sir Rupert D. **H** Provincial secretary of Nova Scotia, 57; dismissed from office, 111; challenges Joseph Howe to a duel, 244. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Georgian Bay. An arm of Lake Huron. Discovered by Joseph Le Caron, a Franciscan, 1615. Champlain reached the shores of the bay the same year. **Index**: **Ch** Champlain crosses, 88.

Germain, Charles. Appointed missionary to the Abnaki Indians on the St. John River, 1845. Authorized agent of the government at Quebec for the purpose of destroying British supremacy in Acadia. Assisted De Ramezay in

his plans for the attack on Mines, 1747. Removed to Miramichi, 1757. After the fall of Quebec, took up the cause of the British. Received a pension of £50 a year from the government at Halifax, 1761. Retired to Quebec, taking with him a number of Indian families. Died, 1779. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Germain, Lord George. *See* Sackville.

German and Swiss Colonists. **Hd** In America, scheme to enroll, 9.

German Troops. **Hd** Commanded by Riedesel, 114; not adapted to work required of them, 126, 136; reorganization of, 141; Haldimand not satisfied with, 141; some settle near Cataraqui, 265; leave Canada, 293, 296.

Germans and Dutch. **Dr** Large admixture of, among United Empire Loyalists, 240.

Gerris, Sarah. **F** Captured at Fort Loyal, exchanged for one of Phipps's prisoners, 303.

Gerry, Elbridge (1744–1814). American statesman. **Index**: **Bk** Governor of Massachusetts, 172. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Gerrymander. *See* Redistribution Bill.

Gibault, Père. **Hd** Absolves French of the west from their allegiance to Britain, 167.

Gibbs, Thomas Nicholson (1821–1883). Born in Terrebonne, Quebec. Engaged in business pursuits at Oshawa. Defeated for election to the Assembly for South Ontario, 1854, but successful, 1865. Elected to represent South Ontario in the House of Commons, 1867, the defeated candidate being George Brown. Secretary of state and minister of inland revenue in the government of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1873. Appointed to the senate, 1880.

Gibson, David. **Mc** Organizes shooting matches, 342; rebels meet at his house, 360; opposes advance on Toronto, 362; his house burned, 375; objects to Mackenzie's plans, 376; escapes, 380. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Gibson, John Morrison (1842–). Educated at the University of Toronto; studied law and called to the bar of Ontario, 1867. Elected to the Ontario Assembly for Hamilton, 1879; provincial secretary, 1889; commissioner of crown lands, 1896; attorney-general, 1889–1905; lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1908. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Giffard, Robert. First *seigneur* in New France. Mentioned at Quebec in 1627; returned to France, 1629; established at his Beauport seigneury, 1634; a member of the Council, 1646; syndic of Quebec, 1648; gave his St. Gabriel property to the Jesuits, 1667. **Index**: **Ch** Landed with his family by Kirke on St. Pierre Island, 174; comes to Canada with forty colonists, 250; receives grant of land near Beauport, 251. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Gilbert, Thomas. **WT** Member for Queens, New Brunswick, an advocate of old-time Toryism, 96; proposes to convert King's College into agricultural school, 162, 163; his bill defeated, 233.

Gillam, Benjamin. Son of following. Commanded a trading expedition from Boston to Hudson Bay in 1683, and built a fort some miles up the Nelson River. Pierre Radisson captured the fort, and carried Gillam a prisoner to Quebec, where he was promptly released by the governor. Sailed for Boston, and arrested on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company for poaching in their territory. Seems to have turned pirate a year or two later; captured at Boston, carried to England with Captain Kidd, who had been arrested at the same time, and hanged with his fellow pirate. **Bib.**: Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Gillam, Zachariah. A New England skipper, sent out in 1668 by Prince Rupert and his associates, to Hudson Bay, in command of the *Nonsuch*, on a voyage of exploration and trade. Medard Chouart (*q.v.*) sailed with him, while Pierre Radisson (*q.v.*) followed, in 1669, in the *Waveno*. Gillam's journal of the voyage is quoted in Joseph Robson's *Hudson's Bay*. Made several subsequent voyages to the bay, on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company In 1684 his ship crushed in the ice at the mouth of Nelson River, and he and several of the crew perished. **Bib.**: Robson, *Account of Six Years' Residence in Hudson's Bay;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Gillmor, A. H. **WT** Provincial secretary in Smith ministry, New Brunswick, 233; a strong Liberal, 233.

Gilmore, George. **Hd** School teacher at St. Johns, 235.

Ginseng. **Hd** Gathered by Jesuits, for shipment to China, 148; brought $5 a pound, 148; Indians engaged in trade, 148.

Gipps, Sir George (1791-1847). Born at Ringwould, England. Educated at King's School, Canterbury, and at the Military Academy, Woolwich. Entered the army, 1809; served throughout the Peninsular War; employed in the West Indies, 1824–1829; appointed private secretary to the first lord of the Admiralty, 1834; sent to Canada as commissioner, together with Lord Gosford and Sir Charles Grey, to attempt to allay prevailing discontent, 1835; knighted, 1835; governor of New South Wales, 1838–1846. **Index**: **P** Royal commissioner sent to Canada with Lord Gosford and Sir Charles Grey, in 1835, 111. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Lang, *New South Wales.*

Girouard, Désiré (1836–). Born at St. Timothée, Quebec. Educated at Montreal College; studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada. For some years sat in the House of Commons. Appointed judge of Supreme Court of Canada, 1895. **Index**: **F** On loss of life in massacre of Lachine, 224; at La Chesnaye and other places, 226. **Bib.**: *Lake St. Louis and Cavelier de la Salle.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men; Cyc. Am. Biog.; Canadian Who's Who.*

Girouard, John Joseph (1795–1855). Born in Quebec. Studied law, and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1816. Elected to the Assembly, 1830; a strong supporter of Papineau; took an active part in the Rebellion of 1837–1838; imprisoned at Montreal for six months. Resumed the practice of law. Offered a portfolio on the La Fountaine-Baldwin administration, but refused to accept office; took no further part in public life. **Index**: **BL** Associated with La Fontaine in constitutional agitation in Lower Canada, 49; commissionership of crown lands promised to, 124; declines appointment, 134; referred to as a rebel in *Transcript*, 141; attacked by Tory press, 150. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Gisborne, Frederick Newton (1824–1892). Came to Canada from England in 1845. Joined the staff of the British North American Electric Telegraph Association, 1847, and became general manager. In 1852, laid the first submarine cable in America, joining New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island; and in 1856, laid another to Newfoundland. Conceived the idea of connecting Europe and America by a submarine cable, and succeeded in enlisting the interest of Cyrus W. Field. The cable finally completed, 1858. Appointed superintendent of the Dominion government telegraph and signal service, 1879. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Giscome Portage. Leading from the Parsnip River to the Fraser, in northern

British Columbia. Named by an independent trader, Peter Dunlevy, after his cook, about the year 1873. Both Mackenzie and Simon Fraser crossed from the Parsnip to the Fraser, the former in 1793, and the latter in 1806, but neither went by way of Giscome Portage, which was not discovered until some years later **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Givins, James. **Bk** Appointed aide-de-camp, 247.

Gladstone, William Ewart (1809–1898). British statesman. **Index**: **Sy** Elected to Parliament for Newark, 22; defeated at Manchester, 48. **E** His opinion of Lord Elgin, 7, 78; sympathy for Confederate States, 202. **B** Defends free trade policy, 31; not in favour of Intercolonial Railway, 143; on committee to discuss Confederation and defences of Canada, 186. **BL** His speech on Rebellion Losses Bill, 326–327, 328; his interview with Hincks, 328. **Md** Opposes Rebellion Losses Bill, 41; withdraws claim against United States on account of Fenian Raids, 176–177. **WT** Insists on sinking fund for Intercolonial scheme, [illegible] **Bib.**: Works: *The State in its Relations with the Church; Gleanings from Past Years;* For biog. *see* Morley, *The Life of William Ewart Gladstone; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Gladwin, Henry. Joined the army, 1753; took part in the expedition under Braddock; promoted to rank of major, 1759; in command at Detroit during siege by Pontiac; served throughout the American Revolutionary War; major-general, 1782. Died in England, 1791. **Index**: **Dr** Defence of Detroit by, in Pontiac's War, 5. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac;* Moor, *The Gladwin Manuscripts; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Glandelet, Abbé Charles. **L** Accompanies Laval to Canada, 141; theologist of chapter of Quebec, 197. **F** Preaches against theatre, 336.

Glassion, de. **Dr** Superior of Jesuits, sends petition to the king, through Carleton, 35.

Glegg, Captain J. B. Aide-de-camp to General Brock. **Index**: **Bk** Carries summons for surrender of Detroit, 251, 255; carries despatches to Quebec, announcing victory, 259. **Bib.**: Richardson, *War of 1812*, ed. by Casselman; Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Glen, John Sanders. **F** Magistrate of Schenectady, life spared, 247.

Glenelg, Charles Grant, Baron (1778–1866). Born in Kidderpore, India. Educated at Magdalen College, Cambridge, England, and called to the bar at Lincoln's Inn, 1807. Member of the British House of Commons, 1811–1835. Appointed lord of the treasury, 1813; chief secretary for Ireland and a member of the Privy Council, 1819; vice-president of the Board of Trade and treasurer of the navy, 1823; president of the Board of Control, 1830–1834, and colonial secretary, 1835. Created Baron Glenelg, 1835. Resigned the secretaryship, 1839, and made land tax commissioner. Died in Cannes. **Index**: **WT** His incompetence and procrastination, 42; on casual and territorial revenues of New Brunswick, 61–62. **Sy** President of Board of Trade, 16; resigns, 16; unequal to duties of colonial office, 57. **BL** Appointment of Head as governor, 36; Head's letter to, 41. **H** Instructs Sir Colin Campbell to grant a measure of responsible government to Nova Scotia, 44–45; Joseph Howe's letter to, on ocean steamship service, 232. **Mc** Opposes responsible government, 20; on colonial self-government, 73; refers report of the Committee on Grievances to the king, 263; his reply to report, 280; on Executive Councils, 302; schooled by Head, 304; Head disobeys his orders, 307; on non-elective Legislative Council, 324. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Glengarry. A county in Ontario, on the St. Lawrence. Named after the

famous glen in Inverness, Scotland. Many Scottish Highlanders left their native country after the battle of Culloden in 1746, and emigrated to America. They were all intensely loyal, and when the Revolution broke out many moved north into Canada, settling on the Niagara frontier, the bay of Quinté, and the banks of the St. Lawrence. From the latter settlement sprang the present Glengarry County. In 1804–1805 Bishop McDonell obtained several grants of land in the district for the Highlanders of the disbanded Scottish Glengarry regiment, and for twenty-five years promoted the interests of the colonists. He raised, in 1812, the Glengarry Fencibles regiment, which rendered valuable service during the war. **Bib.**: Macdonell, *Sketches Illustrating the Early Settlement and History of Glengarry in Canada.*

Glengarry Fencibles. **Bk** Canadian Highland corps, 180.

Glenie, James. **WT** Member for Sunbury, in New Brunswick Assembly, 1792–1809, 13; a pioneer reformer, 13.

Globe. Newspaper published at Toronto; established, 1844. **Index:** **B** Advocates responsible government, ix; its establishment, 9, 10; on elections in Upper Canada in 1844, 25; criticism of Draper, 27; on Toryism, 32; supports Elgin's attitude towards the Rebellion Losses Bill, 36; attacks the Clear Grits, 40, 41; upholds British system of responsible government, as superior to the American system, 42; gives credit to French-Canadians for supporting Reform cause, 43; attitude towards Roman Catholic questions, 44–46, 48; advocates secularization of Clergy Reserves, 55; on free schools, 62; first issued as a daily, Oct. 1, 1853; its earlier history, absorbs *North American* and *Examiner*, 1855, 74; its policy, 75; on the Quebec *Rouges*, 78–79; contains appeal on behalf of fugitive slaves, 112; and the "no popery" agitation, 121, 123; advocates uniform legislation for Upper and Lower Canada, 130; assails Separate School Bill, 145; Brown's pride in, 150, 247; effect of Brown's position in Macdonald ministry, 209; contains R. B. Sullivan's address on North-West Territories, 211; Brown's article on North-West, 1852, 213; letters of "Huron" on North-West, 215–216; advocates union of North-West with Canada, 217, 218; attacks Canada First party, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241; Peter Brown writes for, 243; edited by Gordon Brown, 244, 245; reveals George Brown's views, 248, 249; its support of Wilson, 250; attacks Mr. Justice Wilson, 250, 252, 253; the office of publication, 255; shooting of George Brown, 255–258. **E** Hostile at first to Clear Grits, 111; edited by George Brown, 111. **BL** Established by George Brown, Mar. 5, 1844, 223–224; its fighting policy, 224; attacks Metcalfe, 225; denounces the Grits, 342; outcry against Roman Catholicism, 343. **Mc** Justifies the Rebellion of 1837, 13; on Mackenzie's expulsions, 254; on Mackenzie's retirement from public life, 498; Mackenzie's obituary, 511; on Mackenzie's personality, 523. **Md** Founded by George Brown with his father, 52; on the Redistribution Bill, 275; on the elections of 1887, 282–283; supports commercial union, 295. **Bib.**: Wallis, *Historical Sketch of Canadian Journalism* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5; Buckingham, *George Brown and the Globe* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5; Mackenzie, *Hon. George Brown.*

Godard, Charles. **S** Agent for government of Upper Canada, 178.

Goddard, John. **WT** Elected for St. John, New Brunswick, 167.

Gode, Nicolas. **L** Land bought from, for church at Montreal, 88.

Godefroy, Jean-Paul. **Ch** Interpreter, 144.

Godefroy, Thomas. **Ch** Interpreter, 144.

Goderich, Viscount. *See* Ripon.

Goderich. Town in Ontario, situated at mouth of River Maitland, Huron County, Ontario. Founded by John Galt and Wm. Dunlop about 1827. **Bib.**: Lizars, *Days of the Canada Company*.

Gomara, Lopez de. **Ch** Suggests a canal through Isthmus of Panama, 14.

Gondoin, Nicolas. **Ch** Jesuit missionary at Miscou, 234.

Gordon, Brigadier-General. **Dr** Murder of, 152.

Gordon, Arthur Hamilton. *See* Stanmore.

Gordon, Robert. **WT** Member for Gloucester in New Brunswick Assembly, votes against Liberals, 160.

Gore, Sir Charles S. Born in Scotland, 1793; the third son of the second Earl of Arran. Entered the army, 1808; served throughout the Peninsular War; ordered to Canada, 1814; returned to Europe and present at the battle of Waterloo, 1815. Again came to Canada; in command of the troops in Lower Canada during the Rebellion of 1837–1838; subsequently knighted and advanced to the rank of lieutenant-general. **Index**: **C** At St. Denis, 7. **P** In command of troops in Rebellion of 1837 in Lower Canada, 128–129; marches on St. Denis, 130; second expedition against St. Denis, 134. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Gore, Sir Francis (1769–1852). Served in the army; lieutenant-governor of Bermuda, 1804; lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, 1806–1817. **Index**: **Bk** Lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, 8, 78; his civil and military service, 78; arms supplied to, 97; arrives at Quebec from the west, 132; Brock's high opinion of, 143; goes to England on leave, 159. **E** Postpones secularization of Clergy Reserves by proroguing Legislature, 146. **Bib.**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada*; Kingsford, *History of Canada*.

Gore District. In Upper Canada; named after Governor Gore. **Index**: **Sy** Resolutions in favour of responsible government adopted at meeting of inhabitants, 125, 126.

Gorham, John. A native of Massachusetts. Stationed at Annapolis in command of a body of provincial troops, 1845; sent to Boston to procure aid against a threatened attack; induced to proceed to the siege of Louisbourg under Pepperell; appointed colonel. Returned to Annapolis and placed in command of the Boston troops sent to Mines with Colonel Noble. Afterwards commanded a body of Rangers raised in New England for service in Acadia. A member of the Council of Nova Scotia. Returned to Massachusetts, 1752. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins; Marshall, *Life of Pepperell*.

Gosford, Archibald Acheson, second Earl of (1775?–1849). Governor-general of Canada, 1835–1838. **Index**: **P** His mission of conciliation to French-Canadians, 110; hostility of Papineau, 110; replaces Aylmer in 1835, 111; his character, 111–112; entertains Papineau, 112–113; his appeal for reconciliation, in opening Parliament, 113; his secret instructions published in Toronto, 113; their terms, 114; session of 1836, 115–116; dismisses Parliament, 116; eve of the Rebellion, 116–117; appoints Bédard judge, 117; proclaims martial law in the district of Montreal, 137; returns to England, 138; on the official class in Lower Canada, 158. **BL** His attempts to placate popular leaders in Lower Canada, 45; compared to Bagot, 151. **C** His amnesty proclamation, 9. **WT** Conversation with William IV, 22. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Gosselin, Abbé Auguste (1843–). Born at St. Charles de Bellechasse, Quebec. Educated at Quebec Seminary and at Laval University. Ordained priest, 1866; subsequently chancellor of the Quebec Diocese, and vicar of the

Basilica. Retired from the ministry to devote himself to literary work, 1893. **Index** **L** On Laval's absolution, 35; on mandement creating Seminary, 49; on policy of Laval, 169; on great extent of parishes in Laval's time, 195. **F** His opinion of Talon, 54; on administration of La Barre, 172; on Laval's choice of de Saint-Vallier, 191; on Frontenac's attitude towards religion, 359. **Bib.**: **Works**: *Vie de Laval; Henri de Bernières; Le Docteur Labrie; Québec en 1730; Mgr. de Saint-Vallier et son Temps; D'Iberville; Jean Bourdon.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who*

Gouin, Sir Lormer (1861–). Born in Grondines, Quebec. Educated at Sorel College and Laval University, Montreal; studied law and called to the bar of Quebec, 1884. Elected to the Assembly for the St. James division of Montreal, 1897; minister of public works in the Parent administration, 1900; premier, 1905; knighted, 1908. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who.*

Gourlay, Robert Fleming (1778–1863). Born in the parish of Ceres, Fifeshire, Scotland. Attended St. Andrews University. Took part in an inquiry into the condition of the poor in Great Britain, and carried on an aggressive agitation for a reform of the poor laws. Came to Canada, 1817, and settled at Kingston. Becoming convinced of the need of radical changes in the land system of Upper Canada, attacked the administration with so much energy that he was finally, after a grossly unfair trial, expelled from the province. Returning to Scotland, devoted himself to the preparation of his work on Upper Canada; lost most of his property as the result of lawsuits; and imprisoned for a personal attack on Lord Brougham in the lobby of the House of Commons. On his release, visited the United States about 1836, and instrumental in dissuading Ohio sympathizers from joining the movement under William Lyon Mackenzie. In 1842 his case brought before the Legislature of Upper Canada, and the House decided that his arrest had been "illegal, unconstitutional and without possibility of excuse and palliation, and the sentence declared null and void." Did not, however, return to Canada until 1856, when he was granted a pension of fifty pounds; this he refused because he considered that his vindication had not been complete. Contested Oxford County in 1860, but defeated; returned to Edinburgh, where he died. **Index**: **Mc** Comes to Canada, 1817, 89; arouses public feeling, 89; tried for libel at Kingston and again at Brockville, and acquitted at both places, 89; tried under Alien Act, and ordered to leave province, 90; refuses and is committed to jail, 90; *habeas corpus* proceedings fail, 90; treatment in prison, 91; Chief-Justice Powell orders him to leave province, 92; banished, 93. **BL** Exaggerated language of his petition, 12. **E** Collects information on best means of developing resources of Upper Canada, 147. **R** His statistics of education in Upper Canada, 55; his imprisonment and banishment, 63, 67. **Bib.**: *Statistical Account of Upper Canada.* For biog., *see* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Rattray, *The Scot in British North America; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Governors. **Sy** Their powers and functions, and relations to the home government on the one side and the colonial Legislatures on the other, 74–76.

Gowan, Ogle R. (1796–1876). Born in Ireland. Edited for some years the *Antidote*, published in Dublin. Came to Canada, 1829, and settled in the county of Leeds. At once took a leading place in the politics of Canada. First elected to the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada, 1834, and continued as representative, with brief intervals, until 1861. Served in the militia during the troubles of 1837–1838; commanded the right wing at the battle of the "Windmill" and severely wounded. For twenty years

grandmaster of the Orange Order. **Index**: **BL** His interview with Metcalfe, and his letter, 187, challenges Hincks, 218, loses his seat in Assembly, 279. **E** Insults Lord Elgin at Brockville, 79. **Bib**. *Responsible or Parliamentary Government*. For biog., *see Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Goyer, Olivier. **F** Récollet, preaches funeral sermon on Frontenac, 361.

Goyogouins. *See* Cayugas.

Graham, Sir James. **Sy** His views on corn duties, 36; Irish Church, 40.

Grammar Schools. **S** Simcoe's desire to establish, 169. *See* Education.

Grand Jury. **Dr** Presentment of, 14, protested against by Murray, 15.

Grand Portage. Near western end of Lake Superior, about twenty miles south of Fort William. As in the case of so many other historic Canadian places, it is impossible to say who was the first white man to stand upon this famous centre of the fur trade. Radisson came this way in 1662; Du Lhut in 1678; Noyon in 1688; La Noue in 1717; but there is no evidence that any of the four were actually at Grand Portage. It is first mentioned in a memoir by Pachot, 1722; and the earliest authenticated visit to the spot is that of La Vérendrye, 1731. From that time it grew steadily in importance until finally abandoned, 1801, in favour of Fort William. The name was applied both to the trading-post on the shore of Lake Superior, and to the portage thence to the Pigeon River. **Index**: **MS** Described, 13; the portage, 13; as it is to-day, 13; in Mackenzie's day, 14; Mackenzie at, 54. **Bib**. Mackenzie, *History of Fur Trade* in his *Voyages*; *Henry-Thompson Journals*, ed. by Coues; Henry, *Travels and Adventures*; Carver, *Travels*; Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*.

Grand Pré. A village on the shores of the Basin of Minas. Stands upon or near the site of the old village of the same name, one of the principal settlements of the Acadians. The scene of many conflicts between the French and English; and of the final expulsion of the Acadians. *See* Acadians. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict* and *Montcalm and Wolfe*.

Grand Trunk Railway. **C** Entrusts Cartier with its legal business, 22; Cartier's deep interest in its development, 48; line extended from Quebec to Rivière du Loup, 49, 114. **BL** Construction of, up to 1848, 301. **B** Owners of said by Dorion to be the real authors of Confederation, 176; Taché-Macdonald government condemned for subsidizing, 176. **E** Early history of, 99, 100, 101, 115, 116; Hincks's connection with, 100, 115. **H** Hincks makes arrangements in England for construction of, 143; terms and conditions not altogether satisfactory, 143. **Md** Early history, 45; financial difficulties, 90. **Bib.**: Brown, *History of Grand Trunk Railway*; Lanning, *Historical Sketch of the Grand Trunk Railway* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 2.

Grant, Alexander (1734–1813). Administered the government of Upper Canada as senior member of the Executive Council, on death of General Hunter, 1805. **Index**: **Bk** Administers government of Upper Canada, 69. **S** Member of Legislative Council, 49, 79; member of the Executive Council, 80. **Bib.**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada*.

Grant, Cuthbert. One of the leading traders of the North West Company in the West, in the early days. With Peter Pond on the Athabaska, and sent by him, 1786, to establish a post near mouth of Slave River; at Fort Chipewyan, 1789; at Fort Qu'Appelle, 1793; with David Thompson on the Assiniboine, 1797. Died, 1798 or 1799. **Index**: **MS** Partner of the North West Company,

58; in charge of the Centre (Red River and Assiniboine) country, 58. **Bib.**: *Henry-Thompson Journals*, ed. by Coues; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Grant, Cuthbert. Son of foregoing. Scottish half-breed, in western fur trade. Educated at Montreal, and entered service of North West Company. Led the half-breeds in the Seven Oaks affair. Some years later settled near White Horse Plains, on the Assiniboine, and appointed Warden of the Plains by the Council of Assiniboia. Became himself a member of the Council. **Index**: **MS** Leader of the half-breeds at Red River — serves notice on the colonists to leave the district, 174; brings a party of *bois-brûlés* down from Qu'Appelle to drive out the settlers, 180; and the Seven Oaks affair, 180–182. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba* and *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Grant, George Monro (1835–1902). Born at Albion Mines, Nova Scotia. Educated at University of Glasgow. Entered Presbyterian ministry in Nova Scotia. Accompanied Sandford Fleming overland to British Columbia, 1872. Principal of Queen's University, 1877, and built it up to the first rank among Canadian universities. **Index**: **Md** Principal of Queen's University — on ignorance in Maritime Provinces as to the West, 155; opposes commercial union, 295; on character of Sir John A. Macdonald as man and statesman, 329–330; one of Macdonald's strongest and most ardent supporters, 340; but would not support him when he felt he was in the wrong, 341. **Bib.**: Works: *Ocean to Ocean; Advantages of Imperial Federation; Our National Objects and Aims; Religions of the World in Relation to Christianity; Picturesque Canada.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Grant and Hamilton, *Principal Grant.*

Grant, Sir William (1752–1832). Commanded volunteers at siege of Quebec, 1775; attorney-general of Canada, 1776; chief-justice of Chester, 1798; solicitor-general, 1799–1801; master of the Rolls, 1801–1817. **Index**: **Dr** Removed from judgeship, returns to England and becomes master of the Rolls, 184. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Gravé, Jeanne. **Ch** Daughter of Dupont-Gravé, 47.

Gravé, Robert. **Ch** Son of Dupont-Gravé, accompanies Champlain on voyage of discovery, 34.

Graves, Samuel (1713–1787). British admiral. **Index**: **S** Godfather of Simcoe, 15; commands naval force at Boston, 19. **Dr** Refuses to send transports to Quebec, 92. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Gray, John Hamilton (1814–1889). Born in Bermuda. Entered political life in New Brunswick in 1850, and became a leading member of the provincial government. Took part in the negotiations leading up to Confederation, and sat in the first Dominion Parliament as member for the city of St. John. In 1872 appointed to the Supreme Court of British Columbia. **Index**: **WT** Elected for St. John County, 1850, 152; his character and appearance, 155; deserts the Liberals, 155; joins the government, 160, 165; his course condemned, 166; member for St. John County, 172; becomes attorney-general, 183; delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 215; and to Quebec Conference, 219; Confederation candidate in St. John County, 227, 251; becomes Speaker of Assembly, 256; elected to House of Commons, 1867, 273. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Gray, John Hamilton (1811–1887). Born in Prince Edward Island. Entered the army, 1831, and served for twenty-one years, retiring 1852. Returning to Prince Edward Island, elected to the provincial Legislature, and became premier in 1863. The following year presided at the Charlottetown Conference, and also

attended the Quebec Conference. Made a C. M. G., 1871. **Index**: **WT** Chairman of Charlottetown Conference, 218; premier of Prince Edward Island, 219; delegate from Prince Edward Island to Quebec Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Prince Edward Island.*

Gray, Robert (1755–1806). American captain and explorer. **Index**: **D** Voyage to North-West Coast in 1787, 23; at Nootka, 1788–1789, 24; second voyage—enters mouth of Columbia River, May 11, 1792, 24; names the river, 24. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific.*

Great Bear Lake In Northern Canada. Area 11,821 square miles. Discovered by men of the North West Company, and a post established on or near the lake about 1800. Fort Franklin built on south-west shore, 1825, where Franklin wintered with Richardson and Back. Fort Confidence built by Dease and Simpson, 1873, at eastern end of Dease Bay, on the lake. **Index**: **MS** Area of, 39. **Bib.**: Franklin, *Second Expedition;* Simpson, *Narrative of Discoveries;* Bell, *Great Bear Lake* (Geol. Survey, 1899); Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Great Lakes. **WM** The domain of France, 18. *See also* under names of the individual lakes. **Bib.**: Curwood, *The Great Lakes;* Channing, *Story of the Great Lakes.*

Great Mohawk (Grand Agnié). **F** Christian Mohawk leader, 246.

Great Portage. **Hd** Trade route to the interior, 163. *See* Grand Portage.

Great Slave Lake In Northern Canada. Area 10,719 square miles. Discovered by Samuel Hearne (*q.v.*), in 1771. A post built there, 1786, by Leroux and Grant, of the North West Company. Three years later Alexander Mackenzie passed through the lake on his way to the mouth of the Mackenzie River. Visited later by many other explorers and fur traders, this being on the route to the far North and North-West. **Index**: **MS** Discovered by Samuel Hearne, 3, 31; Leroux builds post on, 18; Mackenzie on, 35, 36, 48, 49; forts on, 54–55. **Bib.**: Hearne, *Journey to Coppermine;* Mackenzie, *Voyages;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Great Western Railway. Charter granted 1834, and renewed 1845. Absorbed by the Grand Trunk in 1882. Ran from Hamilton to the international boundary opposite Detroit. **Index**: **E** Construction stimulated by provincial guarantee, 1849, 99. **Bib.**: Trout, *History of Canadian Railways* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 2.

Greeley, Horace (1811–1872). American journalist. **Index**: **Mc** Editor of New York *Tribune*, 472; Mackenzie's friend, 473; his influence with Mackenzie, 474. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Green, Benjamin (1713–1772). Accompanied the expedition against Louisbourg as secretary, 1745; remained there as government secretary until 1749; removed to Halifax, and appointed a member of the Council of Nova Scotia. Treasurer of the province for many years. Administrator of the government, 1776. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Greene, Nathanael (1742–1786). **Dr** American general, watches Leslie's army in South Carolina, 197; destitute condition of his force, 204. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Greenway, Thomas (1838–1909). Born in Cornwall, England. Came to Canada with his parents, 1844. Educated at the public schools of Huron County, Ontario. Engaged in business for ten years at Centralia. Defeated on two occasions for election to the House of Commons, but elected, 1875; did not offer for re-election. Removed to Manitoba, 1878, and engaged in farm-

ing. Elected to the Assembly, 1879; leader of the Liberal opposition, 1887; premier, 1888; his government defeated, 1899. Elected to the House of Commons, 1904. Appointed a member of the Dominion Railway Commission, 1898. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of the North-West;* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Gregory, John. Born in England. Came to Montreal, and engaged in the fur trade. Associated with A. N. McLeod, Alexander Mackenzie, Peter Pangman, and others, in opposition to the North West Company. **Index**: **MS** In opposition to North West Company, 10, 11; his share as partner of North West Company, 58. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Gregory, William. The first chief-justice of the province of Quebec. His commission bears date August 24, 1764; succeeded by William Hey, September 25, 1766.

Grenville, George Leveson-Gower, second Earl (1815–1891). Entered Parliament, 1836; secretary for foreign affairs, 1851–1852, 1870–1874, 1880–1885; colonial secretary, 1868–1870 and 1886. **Index**: **Md** Colonial secretary, his part in the transfer of North-West Territories to Canada, 157. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Grenville, William Wyndham, Baron (1759–1834). Entered Parliament, 1782; paymaster-general, 1783; Speaker of the House of Commons, 1789; created Baron Grenville, 1790; secretary for foreign affairs, 1791; first lord of the treasury, 1806. **Index**: **Dr** Succeeds Sydney in colonial office, 248; sends out draft bill for better government of the province, 248. **S** Sends draft of Constitutional Act to Lord Dorchester, 2. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Grenville, Thomas (1755–1846). **Dr** Accompanies Oswald to Paris to discuss terms of peace, 192. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Grey, Charles, second Earl (1764–1845). Distinguished British statesman, noted particularly for his connection with the first Reform Bill. **Sy** Becomes prime minister, 25; resigns, 45. **Mc** W. L. Mackenzie's opinion of, 221; favours amnesty for Mackenzie, 478; Mackenzie's letter to, 479. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Grey, *Life of Lord Grey.*

Grey, Henry George, third Earl (1802–1894). Secretary for the colonies, 1830–1833; secretary for war, 1835–1841; succeeded to the earldom, 1845; again secretary for the colonies, 1846–1852. **Index**: **E** Colonial secretary, 13; on Metcalfe's mistaken policy, 36; Elgin's letters to, 54–55; persuades Elgin to retain governor-generalship, 77; and the Clergy Reserves, 164–165. **BL** Colonial secretary — his attitude towards Canada, 267–272; Baldwin's reference to, 268–269; sanctions representative government, but with a reservation, 273; his instructions to Elgin, 274; Elgin's letter to 285. **Md** Friendly attitude towards responsible government, 33; his despatch to Sir John Harvey on responsible government, 33; text of the despatch, 47–50. **WT** His despatch on money grants, 1847, 96; on colonial administration, 113; disallows Hemp Bounties Bill, 118. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Grey, Albert Henry George Grey, fourth Earl (1851–). Born Howick, England. Educated at Harrow School and Trinity College, Cambridge. Member of British House of Commons, 1880–1886; administrator of Rhodesia, 1896–1897; director of British South Africa Company, 1898–1904. Succeeded Lord Minto as governor-general of Canada, 1904. **Bib.**: *Hubert Hervey: a Memoir.* For biog., *see Who's Who.*

Grey, Sir Charles Edward (1785–1865). Educated at Oxford University; called to the bar, 1811; commissioner in bankruptcy, 1817; judge of the Supreme Court of Madras, 1820; knighted, 1820; sent to Canada as one of three commissioners to investigate causes of prevailing discontent, 1835; elected

to the House of Commons, 1838; governor of the Barbados, 1841–1846; governor of Jamaica, 1847–1853. **Index**: **P** Royal Commissioner, sent to Canada with Lord Gosford and Sir George Gipps in 1835, 111. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Greywell Hill. **Dr** Hampshire residence of Lord Dorchester, 307.

Grisier, Charles. **S** Shot for desertion, 73.

Griffon. **F** Vessel built by La Salle and lost in Lake Michigan, 159.

Grignan, de. **F** Son-in-law of Mme. de Sévigné, a candidate for governorship of Canada, 65.

Grondines. **WM** French vessels retreat to, 152.

Groseilliers. *See* Chouart.

Guelph. A city of Western Ontario, situated on the Speed River, in the county of Wellington. Founded by John Galt (*q.v.*), 1827. **Bib.**: Lizars, *Days of the Canada Company.*

Guernsey. **Bl** Island of, birthplace of Brock, 1–6.

Guerrière. **P** British ship taken by the *Constitution*, 284.

Guers, Jean-Baptiste. **Ch** Accompanies Champlain to Quebec, 1620, 121.

Gugy, Conrad (1730–1786). Born at the Hague; son of a Swiss officer in the Dutch service. Educated for the engineers; disposed of his commission and settled in Quebec. Subsequently secretary to Sir Frederick Haldimand and a member of the Legislative and Executive Councils. **Index**: **Hd** Swiss, Haldimand's secretary, 62; his tomb, 345. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Gugy, Conrad Augustus. Educated at Cornwall under John Strachan. Served for a time in the army; afterwards studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada. Elected a member of the Assembly. Led the troops at the assault of St. Eustache. Subsequently adjutant-general and commissioner of police. **Index**: **P** Defends the government in the Assembly, 1835, 101–102; on French-Canadian grievances, 103; a major in the militia, 103; serves with Colborne at St. Eustache in 1837, 103; advocates native-born ministry, 196. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Guienne Regiment. **WM** Soldier of saves Captain Ochterlony, mortally wounded, from being scalped, 142; Wolfe wishes to reward him, but reward declined by Vaudreuil, 145; ordered to Heights of Abraham, 160; unwise withdrawal of, from Plains of Abraham, 184; in battle of Ste. Foy, 257. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Wood, *The Fight for Canada*; Bradley, *Fight with France.*

Guilbault. **Ch** Merchant, assists in taking Fort St. Pierre, 236.

Guilford, Frederick North, second Earl of (1732–1792). Entered Parliament, 1754; chancellor of the exchequer 1767; premier, 1770: resigned in 1783. **Index**: **Dr** On Quebec Act, 66; defeat of his government, 191. **Hd** His difficulty with settlers at Vincennes, 92; burnt in effigy, 97; Haldimand's letters to, 259, 265; his idea of a military settlement in the Eastern Townships, 264. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Guines, Modiste. **Ch** Récollet, 115.

Guise, Captain. **D** His voyage to North-West Coast for sea-otter, 22.

Gunn, Donald (1797–1878). Born in Falkirk, Scotland. Entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1813. Left the service, 1823, but continued to reside in the Red River Settlement. Appointed one of the judges of the Court of Petty Sessions, and for a time president of the Court. Appointed a member of the Legislative Council of Manitoba, 1870. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of the North-West.*

Gurnett, George. **Mc** Brought to the bar, 152; editor of the *Courier*, 165; style of, 165.

Guyard, Marie. *See* Marie de l'Incarnation.

Guyon, Jean. **Ch** Mason, accompanies Robert Giffard to Canada, 252.

Guyon, Jean. **L** Canadian priest, accompanies Laval to France, 199; death of, 219.

Gwillim, Elizabeth Posthuma. **S** Married to Simcoe, 40; descent and characteristics, 40.

Habeas Corpus Act. **Hd** Not in operation in Haldimand's time, 275; demanded by Du Calvet, 291. **Bib.**: Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents relating to Canada; Dict. Eng. Hist.*

Habitants. The peasants of Quebec. **Index**: **Dr** More independent than peasantry of France, 12; raised to dignity of jurymen, 40; their objection to juries, 68. **WM** Superior to peasantry of France, 23. **C** Home life and hospitality, 118–119. **Bib.**: Greenough, *Canadian Folk-Life;* Fréchette, *Christmas in French Canada;* Morgan and Burpee, *Canadian Life in Town and Country;* Fiske, *New France and New England;* Lambert, *Travels in Canada.*

Habitation de Québec. The first building in Quebec. Erected by Champlain, 1608. Stood about where the church of Notre Dame des Victoires stands to-day. An illustration of the *Habitation* is in Champlain's *Voyages. See also* Chateau St. Louis. **Index**: **Ch** Constructed by Champlain, 41; description of, 44. **Bib.**: Champlain, *Voyages;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Hagarty, Sir John Hawkins (1816–1900). Born in Dublin. Educated at Trinity College there. Came to Canada, 1834. Studied law, and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1840. Appointed puisne judge of the Court of Common Pleas, 1856; transferred to the Court of Queen's Bench, 1862; appointed chief-justice of the Court of Common Pleas, 1868; chief-justice of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1878; chief-justice of Ontario, 1884. Served as administrator of the province, 1882. Retired from the bench, 1897. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Hagerman, Christopher Alexander (1792–1847). Born in Adolphustown, Ontario. Educated at Kingston; studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1815. Served during the War of 1812–1814 with the militia, being for a time aide-de-camp to the governor-general. Collector of customs at Kingston, and member of the Executive Council, 1815. Elected a member of the Assembly, 1819. Appointed temporarily judge of the King's Bench, 1828; solicitor-general, 1829. Removed from office by the colonial secretary on the representations of William Lyon Mackenzie; subsequently restored. Appointed attorney-general, 1837; puisne judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1840. **Index**: **Mc** Solicitor-general, accuses Mackenzie of libel, 208; dismissed from office, 232; goes to England, 233; restored to office, 234; threatens House with vengeance of troops, 298. **Sy** Attorney-general, opposes union of provinces, 207, 208; made judge, 252. **BL** Brands Mackenzie as "a reptile unworthy of the notice of any gentleman," 15; removed from office of solicitor-general, 15; restored, 16; succeeded in 1840 by Draper, 77. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion* and *Last Forty Years;* Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Halard, Jacques. **Ch** Brings out stores for De Caën, 136.

Haldemans of Pennsylvania. **Hd** Cousins of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 87, 343.

Haldimand, Antoine François. **Hd** Nephew of Sir Frederick Haldimand, settled in England, 72, 88, 105; goes bail for his uncle, 311; very successful

in business, 311; his intimate relations with his uncle, 312, 332, 338, 341, 342

Haldimand, Barthélemi. **Hd** Uncle of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 2; a philanthropic fighting Calvinist, 2.

Haldimand, Bertrand. **Hd** Nephew of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 311, 340.

Haldimand, François-Lois. **Hd** Father of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 2.

Haldimand, François-Louis. **Hd** Brother of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 2, 312, 343.

Haldimand, Sir Frederick (1718-1791). **Hd** Descent and birth, 1-3; antagonism to French nation, 3; joins Prussian army, 3; previous military service, 5; present at battle of Mollwitz, 6; his admiration for the king of Prussia, 6; recommended to command of second battalion, Royal American regiment, 9; stationed at Philadelphia, 11; sent to Albany and afterwards to southern colonies to recruit, 13; but slightly acquainted with the English language, 15; popular in the military profession, 15; resemblance to George Washington, 15; exchanges to fourth battalion of Royal Americans, 17; joins expedition against Canada, 17; wounded at Ticonderoga (Carillon), 21; in correspondence with General Gage, 22, 23; in command at Fort Edward, 22; marches to Oswego, 25; repulses attack of French under La Corne de St. Luc, 26; yields precedence at Niagara to Sir W. Johnson, 27; returns to Oswego, 27; builds block-houses, 32; makes vegetable gardens for benefit of his troops, 33; joins in attack on Fort de Lévis, 36; ordered to take possession of one of the gates of Montreal, 38; demands the French flags, 39; remains two years at Montreal under Gage, 40; succeeds Burton at Three Rivers, 42; promoted to rank of colonel in British army, 42; becomes British subject, 42; divides government of Three Rivers into four districts, 43; his proclamations, 45; his relations with Murray, 49; with his nephew, 50; his land purchases, 50, 51; on Burton's return to Montreal, 53; again at Three Rivers, 53; suppresses irregular trading with Indians, 54; difficulties of his position, 60; obtains leave of absence and visits England, 61; transferred to Florida, 63; unpleasant relations with Governor Johnstone, 65, 73; improves conditions for the troops, 66-69; lays out gardens, 71; tries to promote agriculture among Indian tribes, 72; surveys Mobile River and Bay, 77, 78; transferred to St. Augustine, 78; his farm of *Mon Plaisir*, 78; sent back to Pensacola, 80; his position pecuniarily burdensome, 82, 87; made major and placed in command at New York, 83; his attitude in relation to colonial trouble, 84, 85; visits relatives in Pennsylvania, 87; relations with Governor Tryon, 89; his views on employment of troops in Indian and civil disturbances, 89, 90, 92; foresees civil war, 98; summoned by Gage to Boston, 102; his property in New York stolen or destroyed, 103; recalled to England, 105; his reception there, 106; made inspector-general of forces in West Indies, and raised to rank of general in America and lieutenant-general in the army, 107; receives £3000 to cover past outlays, 107; appointed governor of Canada, in succession to Carleton, 113; visits Yverdun, 113, 116; his reception at Quebec, and at Montreal, 117, 119; receives news of a treaty between France, Spain, and the revolted colonies, 124; fortifies post on Carleton Island, 124; his distrust of French-Canadians, 127, 128; issues letters of marque, 130; improves mail service with England, 131; his report to Lord George Germaine, 132-143; his policy with the Indians, 147, 259; opens letter addressed by Guy Johnson to Germaine, 155; reprimanded, 156; his efforts to keep peace between rival officers, 157-159; prohibited trading by officials, 162; on the value of Indian allies, 164; negotiates with Washington for Henry Hamilton's release from

prison, 169; his later opinion of Indians in battle, 170; disapproves the savagery of Butler's Indians, 170; suspends Allsopp, member of Council, for sedition, 175; surrounded by spies, 175; disagreements with Council, 176–178; prohibits exportation of grain, 177; befriends Ursuline nuns, 179; his rules of conduct, 179; sends back two priests from France, 181; strengthens fortifications of Quebec, 183; causes canals to be made at Coteau du Lac and Cascades, 185; visit to Montreal and benefactions to its institutions, 186; greatly mortified by despatch hinting that, in case of extreme danger, Carleton might be sent to take command, 188; desires to resign his post, 189; concerned at sympathy of leading French-Canadians with the French in the war, 190; takes census, 190; founds library at Quebec, 190; exercises a certain censorship of press, 191; his proclamations, 192; consents to remain in Canada till conclusion of peace, 194; his cautious attitude in connection with the Vermont question, 200, 208, 211, 212; breaks off negotiations, 217; his instructions regarding vaccination, 230; exercises fatherly care over his officers, 236; his opinion of Canadian horses, 245; his resemblance in character to Washington, 250; receives Baron Steuben at Sorel, 259; declines to surrender western forts, 260; assists the North West Company, 261; his advice to home government respecting western posts, 262; opposed to idea of military settlement in eastern townships, 264; efforts on behalf of Loyalists, 265; the founder of Ontario, 271; his unpopularity, 273; has to grapple with treasonable intrigues, 273–282; admissions in his favour by French-Canadian authorities, 291, 292; the kindness of his disposition, 293–296; godfather to two of Baron Riedesel's children, 296, 299; his physical ailments, 299; his garden at Quebec, 299; his regard for the Riedesels, 299–304; his departure from Canada, 309; arrested at suit of Du Calvet, 310; bailed by his nephew, 311; receives Order of the Bath, 313, 322; promoted to be general in America, 313; his papers in the Archives in Ottawa, 319; Dr. Brymner's opinion of, 320; his diary, 321; the king's high regard for him, 321, 322; the queen's, 322, 336; characteristics 323–329; his opinion of Lord Amherst, 326; on friendly terms with Lord Sydney, 326; his hospitality to Canadians, 327; meets Sir Guy Carleton, in London, 330; his opinions of various persons, 332, 333; notes from his diary, 333–340; poor opinion of the French, 335; goes to Switzerland, 336; returns to London, 337; his death, 340; his will, 340–343; memorial tablet to, in Westminster Abbey, 346; his devotion to British interests, 347. **Bk** His able administration of the government of Canada, 37; first canals made under his orders, 48. **Dr** His valuable papers, 7; news received of his appointment as governor, 183; his unwillingness to accept post, 183; arrival of, 189; exchange of prisoners made by, 207. **E** Constructs St. Lawrence canals, 97. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Lucas, *History of Canada;* Bradley, *The Making of Canada; Dict. Nat. Biog.; Haldimand Papers* (Canadian Archives).

Haldimand, Frederick. **Hd** Nephew of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 17; serves in his uncle's battalion, 49; runs into debt, 50; drowned, 61, 294; Haldimand's affection for, 62.

Haldimand, Henry. **Hd** Nephew of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 311; his death, 312.

Haldimand, Honnête Gaspard. **Hd** Grandfather of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 2, 17, 72, 311.

Haldimand, Jean Abraham. **Hd** Younger brother of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 2, 17, 72, 88, 311.

Haldimand, Jean-Lois. **Hd** Uncle of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 2, 4.

Haldimand, Justine. **Hb** Sister of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 3; death of, 338.

Haldimand, Louis. **Hd** Nephew of Sir Frederick Haldimand, 88; his arrival and reception in Boston, 109; promoted, 110, 294; his debts, 312.

Haldimand, Pierre. **Hd** Nephew of Sir Frederick Haldimand, joins him in Florida, 72; placed in charge of seigniory of Pabos, 73, 111; appointed ranger of the woods, 294; death of, 294.

Haldimand, William. **Hd** Grand-nephew of Sir Frederick Haldimand; and director of Bank of England, 343.

Haldimand Papers. **Hd** In Canadian Archives, 319, 320.

Haliburton, Thomas Chandler (1796–1865). Born at Windsor, Nova Scotia. Educated at the Grammar School and at King's College there. Called to the bar and practised for a time at Annapolis. Represented the county of Annapolis in the Nova Scotia Legislature, and in 1829 appointed district judge of the Court of Common Pleas. In 1841 transferred to the Supreme Court. Resigned in 1856, and removed to England, where three years later, entered Parliament as member for Launceston. Died at his home, Gordon House, on the Thames. **Index: H** Contributes to *Nova Scotian*, 9; his *History of Nova Scotia* published by Joseph Howe, a financial failure, 10; friendship for Howe, 10; sails for England with Howe, 267; Howe's poetical toast to, 267–268. **Md** Advocates Confederation, 96. **Bib.:** Works: *An Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia; The Clockmaker, or The Sayings and Doings of Samuel Slick of Slickville; Bubbles of Canada; Reply to the Report of the Earl of Durham; Letter-bag of the Great Western, or Life in a Steamer; Attaché, or Sam Slick in England; Old Judge, or Life in a Colony; English in America; Traits of American Humour; Wise Saws and Modern Instances; Americans at Home; Nature and Human Nature; Address on the Present Condition, Resources, and Prospects of British North America; Season Ticket.* Brief biographies are found in *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Morgan, *Bib. Can.;* Allibone, *Dict. Eng. Lit.;* Calnek and Savery, *History of the County of Annapolis;* Chasles, *Etudes sur Littérature des Anglo-Americains;* Crofton, *Haliburton: a Centenary Chaplet. See also* last-mentioned volume for a bibliography of the various editions of his works and a list of articles, in books and magazines, on the man and his works; *also* A. H. O'Brien's exhaustive bibliography, in R. S. C., *Trans.*, 1909.

Halifax. A seaport, and the capital of Nova Scotia; founded in 1749 and named after the Earl of Halifax, then president of the Board of Trade. The first settlers were brought out from England in that year by Governor Cornwallis, in thirteen transports; following year made the capital of the province (then including New Brunswick), instead of Annapolis; in 1842 incorporated as a city; became, with its fortifications, observatory stations, harbour mines, etc., one of the fortresses of the Empire and the chief British naval station in North America; garrisoned by Imperial troops until 1905, when they were withdrawn and replaced by a Canadian garrison. **Index: H** Birthplace of Joseph Howe, 1; the North-West Arm, 1; Melville Island, 5; newspapers (*see Chronicle; Acadian; Nova Scotian*); municipal government in, in 1835, 20; Howe's trial for libelling magistrates of the city, 21, 29; represented by Howe and Annand, 1836, 29; bill for incorporation of, 69; Howe re-elected for, 73; James MacNab elected for, 106; railway communication with Windsor, 118. **Bib.:** MacMechan, *Halifax in Books*, a collection of pen-pictures of Halifax and its people by many writers from Edmund Burke to Rudyard Kipling, and including Marsden, *Narrative;* Tom Moore, *Letters;* McGregor, *Maritime Colonies of British America;* Moorsom, *Letters from Nova Scotia;*

Sleigh, *Pine Forests;* Mrs. Williams, *Neutral French;* Marryat, *Frank Mildmay;* Dickens, *American Notes;* Johnston, *Notes on North America;* Cozzens, *Acadia;* Sladen, *On the Cars and Off;* Haliburton, *Nova Scotia;* Thomas B. Akins, *History of Halifax* (Nova Scotia Hist. Soc. *Trans.*, vol. 8); Mackay, *Sketch of City of Halifax*, in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5; Regan, *Sketches and Traditions of the North-West Arm; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Halifax Award. The treaty of Washington having provided for a commission, to settle the compensation due Canada by the United States for the use of her fisheries, in 1877 the United States appointed E. H. Kellogg, Canada appointed Sir Alexander Galt, and these two agreed upon M. Delfosse, Belgian minister to Washington, as a third. The commission met at Halifax, and after long and careful deliberation, decided that Canada should be paid $5,500,000, the American commissioner protesting. The award was paid, after some delay. *See* Washington, Treaty of. **Bib.**: *Record of the Proceedings of the Halifax Fisheries Commission*, 1877.

Hall, Major George D. **Sy** Appointed military secretary and aide-de-camp, 152.

Halliburton, Sir Brenton (1773–1860). **H** Chief-justice, of Nova Scotia, presides at trial of Joseph Howe for libel, 24; contest for his office, 168; his son challenges Howe, because of supposed insulting references to the father, 236. **Bib.**: Hill, *Memoir of Sir Brenton Halliburton;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Halliburton, John Croke (1806–1884). Eldest son of Sir Brenton Halliburton, chief-justice of Nova Scotia. Called to the bar, 1829; appointed deputy-clerk of the Legislative Council, 1830, and clerk, 1838. In early life challenged Joseph Howe to a duel, but neither of the duellists injured. **Index**: **H** Challenges Joseph Howe, 236; the duel, 236–244.

Haly, Sir William O'Grady (1811–1878). Entered the army, 1828. Served with distinction in the Crimea and in India. Created K. C. B., 1855. Appointed commander-in-chief of the forces in British North America, 1873. Acted as administrator of the government of Canada during the absence of Lord Dufferin, 1875. Attained the rank of general, 1877. Died in Halifax.

Hamilton. City of Ontario, on Burlington Bay, west end of Lake Ontario. Laid out and settled, 1813, by George Hamilton, from whom it takes its name. **Index**: **BL** Early municipal government of, 298, 300. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer.*

Hamilton, Alexander (1757–1804). American statesman. **Index**: **Dr** Anxious to keep on good terms with Britain, 286; Talleyrand's opinion of, 287. **Bib.**: Hamilton, *Life of Alexander Hamilton.* For further biog., and bibliog. of works by and of him, *see Cyc. Am. Biog.* and *Lit. Am. Hist.*

Hamilton, John (1801–1882). Born in Queenston, Ontario. Removed to Kingston, 1840. Throughout his life largely interested in inland navigation, and the first to introduce iron vessels on Canadian waters. Sat in the Legislative Council of Upper Canada, 1831–1841; in the Legislative Council of Canada, 1841–1867; and in the Senate from 1867 until his death. On the completion of his fiftieth year of continuous service in the Upper Chamber, presented with an address of congratulation by his fellow-senators.

Hamilton, Henry. Lieutenant-governor of Detroit during Revolutionary War; captured at Vincennes, 1779, and imprisoned. Retired from the army, 1783; lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 1784–1785; governor of Bermuda, 1790–1794. Died in Antigua, 1796. **Index**: **Hd** Governor of Detroit, occupies

Vincennes on Wabash, 167; captured and imprisoned by Americans, 168; made lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 314. Died, 1796. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada.*

Hamilton, Paul (1762–1816). **Bk** United States secretary of the navy, 173. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Hamilton, Pierce Stevens (1826–1893). Studied law, and called to the bar, 1851. Entered journalism, and edited *Acadian Recorder*, 1853–1861. Appointed chief commissioner of mines for Nova Scotia. An early advocate of Confederation. **Index**: **B** Advocates Confederation, 129. **WT** His views on union of the colonies, 207–208. **Bib.**: Works: *Union of the Colonies of British North America; Feast of Ste. Anne and other Poems.*

Hamilton, Robert. **S** Member of Legislative Council, 79; accused by Simcoe of "republicanism," 97; visits England and takes legal advice respecting land matters in Upper Canada, 103; his house at Queenston, 179; entertains Prince Edward, 184; appointed lieutenant of county of Lincoln, 198.

Hammond, George (1763–1853). **S** British minister at Philadelphia, consulted by Simcoe on the situation, 134, 144. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Hampton, Sir John Somerset Pakington, first Baron (1799–1880). Sat for Droitwich in British Parliament, 1837–1874; secretary for war and colonies, 1852; first lord of Admiralty, 1858 and 1866; secretary for war, 1867–1868. **Index**: **E** Opposes the secularization of Clergy Reserves, 165, 166, 167. **B** And the Clergy Reserves, 59. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Hancock. **Bk** Private of 41st, first man killed in War of 1812, 236.

Hancock's House. **S** Skirmish at, 24.

Handy, Henry S. **Mc** Commander of "patriot" army, 427; quarrels with "General" Sutherland, 427; occupies Sugar Island, 428; put to flight, 428; forms new plot to revolutionize Canada, 437; its extent, 438; failure of, 439. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Hanington, Daniel (1804–1889). Sat for over half a century in one or other of the branches of the New Brunswick Legislature. Elected to Assembly, 1834, for Westmoreland, which he represented up to 1862. A member of the Executive Council under Sir Edmund Head; Speaker of the Assembly for several years; appointed to the Legislative Council, 1867, and president of that body, 1873–1886. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Hanington, Daniel Lionel (1835–1909). Born at Shediac, New Brunswick. Called to the bar, 1861; in 1870 entered the New Brunswick Assembly, representing Westmoreland until 1874; and reëlected, 1878; member of the Executive Council, 1878; premier of the province, 1882; resigned, 1883. In 1892 appointed a puisne judge of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick. **Index**: **WT** Elected Speaker of New Brunswick Assembly, 172. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Hanks, Captain. **Bk** Surrenders Michilimackinac, 211; killed at Detroit, 255.

Hanna, James. **D** Voyage of 1785, 22; on enormous profits of sea-otter trade, 22.

Hanna, Michael (1821–1882). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada, 1839, and completed his studies at St. Mary's College. Ordained to the priesthood, 1845. Held various charges in Nova Scotia. Subsequently became vicar-general of the diocese of Halifax and archbishop, 1877. Died in Halifax.

Harding, James A. **WT** Returned for St. John, 167, 172, 185.

Hardy, Arthur Sturgis (1837–1899). Born at Mount Pleasant, Ontario. Studied law, and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1865; practised his profes-

sion at Brantford; Q. C., 1876. Elected to the Ontario Legislature, 1873; provincial secretary, 1877; commissioner of crown lands, 1889; premier, 1896. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Biggar, *Sir Oliver M. wat.*

Hargrave, James Chief factor of the Hudson's Bay Company. **Index**: **MS** In charge of York Factory, 226; correspondence with Rev. Wm. Cochrane, 227; made chief trader, 1833, and chief factor, 1844, 227; Simpson's letters to, 261–262. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Harlay, de L Archbishop of Rouen, desires ecclesiastical jurisdiction over Canada, 133; called to the see of Paris, 134; desires to bring diocese of Quebec under his jurisdiction, 184.

Harmon, Daniel Williams. Born in Vermont. Entered service of North West Company, 1800, at Montreal, and left immediately for the western fur country. Returned to the east in 1819, bringing with him his *Journals*, covering this period, which were edited by Daniel Haskel, of Burlington, Vt., and published at that place in 1820; reprinted in New York, with a brief introduction, 1903. Returned to the West, and remained there several years, finally settling with his native wife and family on the shores of Lake Champlain. One of his daughters conducted a private school in Ottawa for many years. **Index**: **D** Stuart's lieutenant in New Caledonia, 98. **Bib.**: *Journal of Voyages and Travels in the Interior of North America.* For biog., *see* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Haro, Gonzalez Lopez de. **D** Finds Russian establishments, 38. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *North-West Coast.*

Harrison, Robert Alexander (1833–1878). Studied law, and appointed to crown law department of Upper Canada, 1854. Retired, 1859, and practised in Toronto. Member for Toronto in first Dominion Parliament, 1867–1872. Chief-justice of the Court of Queen's Bench, Ontario, 1875–1878. One of the arbitrators in Ontario boundary dispute, 1878. Author of many legal works; and edited *Poker*, a humorous paper, 1859–1860. **Index**: **B** His connection with the contempt of court suit against George Brown, 249–254. **Md** Chief-justice, serves on Ontario Boundary Commission, 255. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Harrison, Samuel Bealey. **Sy** Provincial secretary for Upper Canada, 283; his resolutions on responsible government, 310, 311. **BL** Provincial secretary for Upper Canada, 1841, 76; a moderate Liberal, 78; Baldwin's confidence in, 78; retains office under La Fontaine-Baldwin administration, 134; Constitutional Society of Orillia recommends his dismissal, 167; member for Kingston — opposes transfer of capital to Montreal, and resigns as provincial secretary, 182; Gowan predicts his dismissal from office, 187. **Mc** Moves resolution for responsible government, which carries, 408. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Harrison, T. T. J. **Mc** His account of the Haldimand election, 487.

Harrison, William Henry (1773–1841). Ninth president of the United States. **Index**: **Bk** United States general, his Tippecanoe exploit, 174–176. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Harvey, Sir John (1778–1852). Entered the British army, and saw active service in Holland, France, at the Cape of Good Hope, Ceylon, India, and Egypt. In 1812 deputy adjutant-general of the army in Canada, and defeated the American generals Chandler and Winder at Stoney Creek. Took part in the battles of Lundy's Lane, Fort Erie, and Chrystler's Farm. In 1815 aide-de-camp to the Duke of Wellington, and fought at Waterloo. In 1837–1841

governor of New Brunswick; governor and commander-in-chief of Newfoundland, 1841–1846, and governor of Nova Scotia, 1846–1852. Buried at Halifax. **Index**. **Md** Governor of Nova Scotia, Grey's despatch on responsible government, 33; text of the despatch, 47–50. **BL** Earl Grey's despatch to, on responsible government in Nova Scotia, 269–272. **H** Appointed lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 103; his broad views on responsible government, 112–113; his correspondence with Earl Grey as to proposed Intercolonial Railway, 124; his death, 143. **WT** Succeeds Sir Archibald Campbell as lieutenant-governor, 47; assents to Civil List Bill, 47; on tenure of public office, 57, 113; his connection with the Aroostook War, 135. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*; Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*; Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia*.

Hatheway, George L. **WT** Chief commissioner of the Board of Works, New Brunswick, 228; deserts the government and runs as opposition candidate in York, 228; deserts Anti-Confederates, in 1866, 250.

Haultain, Frederick William Gordon (1857–). Born in Woolwich, England. Educated at Montreal High School, Peterborough Collegiate Institute, and the University of Toronto. Called to the bar of Ontario, 1882; removed to the North-West Territories and settled at Fort McLeod, 1884. Elected to the North-West Council, 1887, and to the first Territorial Assembly, 1888. Member of the Advisory Council, 1888; Territorial premier, 1897; held office until the formation of the provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan, 1905. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of the North-West*; Morgan, *Can. Men*; *Canadian Who's Who*.

Haviland, T. H. (1822–1895). Born at Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island. Studied law and called to the bar of Prince Edward Island, 1846; elected to the Assembly for Georgetown the same year; member of the Legislative Council, 1870; colonial secretary in the provincial government, 1859–1862, 1866–1867, 1870–1872; solicitor-general, 1865; Speaker of the Assembly, 1863–1864; provincial secretary, 1873–1876; called to the Senate, 1873; lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island, 1879. **Index**: **WT** Delegate from Prince Edward Island to Quebec Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Hawke. **B** His evidence on land grants in Upper Canada, 53–54.

Hay, Charles. **Hd** Imprisoned on charge of treason, 279.

Hay, Jehu. **Hd** Lieutenant-governor of Detroit, 158.

Hay, Robert. **Mc** Generosity of, 505.

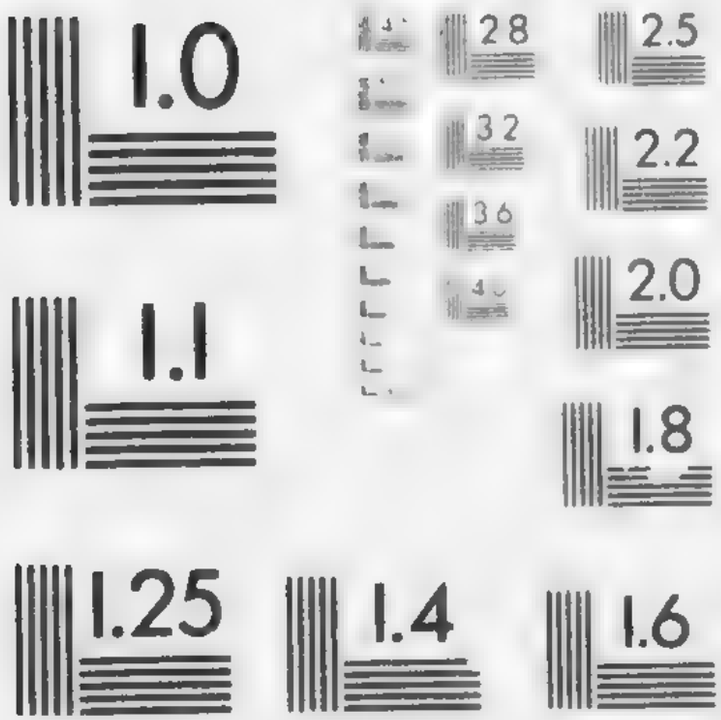
Hayes Route. The main route of the fur traders, from Hudson Bay to Lake Winnipeg and the interior. It was adopted at a very early date, the more obvious route by way of Nelson River having proved impracticable. The Hayes route runs up Hayes River to Oxford Lake, and thence by a series of small lakes and rivers over the height of land and down the Echimamish River to Little Playgreen Lake, and Lake Winnipeg. York Factory stands at the Hudson Bay end of the route, and Norway House at the entrance to Lake Winnipeg.

Hazen, John Douglas (1860–). Born in Oromocto, New Brunswick. Educated at the University of New Brunswick; studied law and called to the bar of New Brunswick, 1883. Alderman of Fredericton and mayor for two years. Elected to the House of Commons for St. John City and County, 1891; but defeated, 1896. Elected to the New Brunswick Assembly for Sunbury, 1899; chosen leader of the opposition in the Assembly; premier and attorney-general, 1908. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*; *Canadian Who's Who*.

Hazen, Moses. **Dr** Brings news of Arnold's attack on St. Johns, 34. **Hd** A rebel spy, 130; mentioned by Haldimand in despatch, 132–133.

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

Hazen, Robert Leonard (1806–1874). Born in St. John, New Brunswick. Studied law and called to the bar, 1832; sat for St. John in New Brunswick Assembly, 1837–1848; in Legislative Council, 1848–1867; member of Executive Council without portfolio, 1844–1854, and again, 1856–1857; called to the Senate, 1867; judge of Vice-Admiralty Court of New Brunswick, 1846–1874. **Index**: **WT** On responsible government, 63–64; appointed to Executive Council, New Brunswick, 72; resigns, 76; referred to in Wilmot's speech, 104, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110; member of Gray-Wilmot ministry, 183. **Bib.**: *Parl. Comp.*, 1873; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Hazen's Rangers. **WM** In battle of the Plains, 257.

Head, Sir Edmund Walker (1805–1868). Fellow of Merton College, Oxford, 1830–1837; lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 1847; governor-general of Canada, 1854–1861. Afterwards appointed a civil service commissioner and elected governor of the Hudson's Bay Company. **Index**: **Md** Calls upon Taché to form ministry, 80; suggests Bytown (Ottawa) as capital, 85. **E** Succeeds Elgin as governor-general, Dec. 19, 1854, 203; Elgin's opinion of, 208; visits Elgin, 239. **B** Sends for George Brown to form ministry — relations with, 101–105, 108. **R** Requests report on separate school question from Ryerson, 234. **WT** On reducing number of judges in New Brunswick, 129, 130; and Wilmot, 131; judicial appointments, 173; and Confederation question, 205. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald*; Mackenzie, *Hon. George Brown.*

Head, Sir Francis Bond (1793–1875). Served in Royal engineers, at Waterloo; travelled in South America, 1825–1826; appointed lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, 1835–1837; made privy councillor, 1867. **Index**: **Mc** Governor of Upper Canada, states his position on responsible government, 22; Durham says he purposely invited rebellion, 23; his instructions on taking office, 263; makes public a confidential despatch, 280; arrives in Canada, 291; his appointment, 291; states his position, 293; appoints three executive councillors, 294; Council resigns, 294; his views of responsibility, 295; censured by committee of the House, 296; House adopts the report, 297; refuses supplies, 297; he replies to address of deputation, 298; deputation's reply, 300; appoints four new councillors, 300; schooled by Lord Glenelg, 301; joins Family Compact, 302; dissolves the House, 303; refuses assent to money bills, 303; interferes in elections, 304; insults Glenelg, 304; denounces Robert Baldwin, 305; quarrels with imperial commission of inquiry, 305; refuses to obey Lord Glenelg, 307; W. J. Rattray on, 307; his success in the elections, 308; unscrupulous influence in, 309; Lord Durham on, 309; some of his addresses, 313; charged with undue influence in, 313; sustained by partisan House, 314; refuses offer of troops, 353; invites revolt, 354, 355; prepares to escape, 364; sends flag of truce, 368; offers reward for Mackenzie's apprehension, 380; orders burning of property, 381; seeks Mackenzie's extradition, 415. **Sy** Recall of, 109. **BL** Comes as governor, 16, 32; his appointment, 35; his character, 36; his arrival in Toronto, 37; relations with the Reformers, 37; appoints Baldwin, Rolph, and Dunn to the Council, 38; their resignation, 41; quarrels with Reform party, 41–42; dissolves Assembly and throws his influence on Tory side in the elections, 41–42; wins the election, 42; his Tory Parliament, 62; attitude towards colonial self-government, 64; Draper a member of his Council, 77; compared to Bagot, 151. **R** His instructions, 112; his conciliatory promises not fulfilled, 113; end of his administration, 114; advances funds to Upper

Canada Academy, 142–143. **E** An unfortunate choice as governor, 1; and the Upper Canada Rebellion, 22. **Bib.**: Works: *Narrative; The Emigrant; Journeys in the Pampas and Andes; Life of Bruce, the Traveller; Life of Burgoyne.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada* and *Rebellion of 1837;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Lizars, *Humours of '37;* Fitz Gibbon, *A Veteran of 1812;* Robinson, *Sir John Beverley Robinson;* Ryerson, *Story of my Life;* Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Development;* Durham, *Report; Lord Glenelg's Despatches to Sir F. B. Head*, London, 1839.

Hearne, Samuel (1745–1792). Came to Fort Prince of Wales on the Hudson's Bay Company's ship *Prince Rupert.* Under instructions from the Company, and after two abortive attempts, set forth in December, 1770, on his memorable journey to the mouth of the Coppermine River, which he reached in July of the following year. Returning by way of Great Slave Lake, arrived at Fort Prince of Wales in June, 1772. Two years later sent to the Saskatchewan, where he built Cumberland House. On his return in 1775, appointed governor of Fort Prince of Wales, and still in charge when the fort was captured by La Perouse in 1782. Brief accounts of his journey published after his return from the Coppermine, and some of his statements severely criticized by Alexander Dalrymple. The complete account of the expedition did not appear until three years after his death. **Index**: **MS** Sent inland by Hudson's Bay Company, 3; discovers Coppermine River and Great Slave Lake, 3, 31; builds Cumberland House, 4; magnitude of his explorations, 31; his guide Matonabee, 32. **D** His expedition to Coppermine River made on behalf of Hudson's Bay Company, 51; his discoveries known to Alexander Mackenzie, 53. **Bib.**: Works: *Journey from Prince of Wales Fort in Hudson's Bay to the Northern Ocean*, etc., 1769–1772 (Lond., 1795). New ed., edited by J. B. Tyrrell, Champlain Soc., 1910; French trans. by M. Lallemant in 2 vols. (Paris, 1799). Also, abridged in Mavor's collection of *Voyages*, xxiv, 1–66. Brief accounts of Hearne and his explorations will be found in Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Willson, *Great Company;* Laut, *Pathfinders of the West* and *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Heath, General William (1737–1814). **Dr** Commissioner on American side for exchange of prisoners, 208. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Heathfield, George Augustus Eliott, first Baron (1717–1790). Defender of Gibraltar. **Index**: **Hd** His marriage, 316. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Heavysege, Charles (1816–1876). Born in Liverpool, England. Came to Canada, 1853. Settled in Montreal, and engaged in his trade of cabinet-making. Afterwards connected with the staff of the *Witness.* Author of a number of dramas, the most remarkable of which was *Saul.* **Bib.**: For his works, *see* James, *Bibliography of Canadian Poetry.* For biog., *see* Burpee, *Charles Heavysege* (R. S. C., 1901); Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.;* MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

Hébert, Anne. Eldest daughter of Louis Hébert, Quebec; married to Stephen Jonquest in the autumn of 1617, Father Le Caron officiating. This was the first marriage in New France. **Index**: **Ch** Her marriage, 113; her death, 117.

Hébert, Guillaume. **Ch** Son of Louis, 146.

Hébert, Louis. Came from Paris to Acadia, 1604; mentioned there in 1610, and again in 1613–1614. Returned to France, and in 1617 came to Quebec, becoming the first permanent settler in New France. Died 1627. **Index**: **F** First regular settler at Quebec, 16. **Ch** Consents to accompany Champlain to Canada, 111, 112; a valuable member of the colony, 112; signs complaint of

the inhabitants, 136; his family, 146; previous life, 147; death of, 148, a native of Paris, 250; receives fief of Sault au Matelot, 251. **Bib.**: Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Hébert, Guillemette. **Ch** Wife of Guillaume Couillard, 146.

Hébert, Madame. **Ch** Mass celebrated in her house on restoration of Quebec, 225.

Heceta, Bruno. Commanded Spanish expedition to North-West Coast, 1775. **Index**: **D** Discovers mouth of Columbia, 14, 15. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Helmcken, John Sebastian. Born in England, 1832. Studied medicine and admitted a member of the Royal College of Surgeons, London, 1848. Appointed surgeon at Vancouver Island by Hudson's Bay Company; first magistrate appointed in the colony. As magistrate stationed at Fort Rupert, where the miners were very unruly. In 1856 elected for Esquimalt district to the first Legislature of the colony; took a very active part in its deliberations; and became Speaker. Member of Executive Council, 1864–1871. Opposed Confederation in 1870. Sent to Ottawa the same year as one of the delegates to negotiate terms of union. **Index**: **D** Speaker of first Legislature of Vancouver Island, 210. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Henderson, Captain. **Dr** With crews of two war vessels assists in defence of Quebec, 112.

Henderson. **WM** Private of grenadiers, helps to carry Wolfe off the field, 200.

Hennepin, Louis. Born in Ath, Belgium, about 1640. Entered order of Récollets. Sailed for Quebec, 1675. Stationed at Fort Frontenac, 1676. Accompanied La Salle to the West, 1678. From Fort Crèvecœur (Peoria, Ill.), in 1680, descended the Illinois and explored the upper waters of the Mississippi. Captured by the Sioux and carried to their country. After eight months, rescued by Du Lhut (*q.v.*), passed the winter at Michilimackinac, and returned to Quebec, 1682. Apparently satisfied with his adventures in the wilderness, returned to Europe, and settled in Holland, where devoted himself to the preparation of a series of narratives of his explorations, real and imaginary. Died there about 1706. **Bib.**: Works: *Description de la Louisiane*, etc.; *Nouvelle Découverte*, etc.; *Nouveau Voyage*, etc. For biog., and bibliog. details of Hennepin's works, *see* Thwaites's edition of the *New Discovery*, 1903. *See also* Parkman, *La Salle.*

Henri. **Ch** Servant of Madame Hébert, murdered by Montagnais Indian, 164.

Henrietta of France, Queen of England. **Ch** Dowry of, 216.

Henry IV, King of France (1553–1610). Succeeded Henry III in 1589. **Index**: **F** Assassination of, 11. **Ch** Assassinated, 64. **Bib.**: Chambers, *Biog. Dict.*

Henry, Alexander, the Elder (1739–1824). One of the pioneer fur traders in north-western America. Born in New Jersey. Entered the fur trade as a young man, 1760, or perhaps earlier. His *Travels and Adventures* open in that year and describe his experiences in the West for the following sixteen years. Sailed for Europe in 1776, where he made the acquaintance of Sir Joseph Banks, president of the Royal Society, and had an opportunity of describing his adventures to Marie Antoinette. Afterwards settled in Montreal as a merchant. **Index**: **MS** Leaves Montreal for western fur country, 3. **Bib.**: *Travels and Adventures in Canada and the Indian Territories*, New York, 1809; new ed., with biog. and other notes, by James Bain, Toronto, 1901. *See also* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Henry, Alexander, the Younger. Nephew of preceding. Entered service of North West Company about 1792. His *Journal*, the original manuscript of which is in the Library of Parliament, at Ottawa, and which was published in 1897, with introduction and elaborate notes, by Elliott Coues, contains an account of his western travels and experiences, 1799 to 1814. Drowned near Fort George, at the mouth of the Columbia, May 22, 1814. **Bib.**: Works: *New Light on the Early History of the Greater North-West; The Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and David Thompson*, ed. by Elliott Coues, New York, 1897. *See also* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Henry, John. **Bk** His mission to the New England states, 120; use made of his letters, 120; referred to in message of Madison to Congress, 186, 187; sells his letters to United States government, 187. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Henry, Patrick (1736–1799). American statesman. **Index**: **Dr** His rhetorical exaggerations, 197. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Henry, William Alexander (1816–1888). **H** Solicitor-general, Nova Scotia — becomes provincial secretary, 1856, 157; resigns from government, 164; delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 177. **WT** Delegate from Nova Scotia to Charlottetown Conference, 215; and to Quebec Conference, 218. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Herald. Newspaper published at Montreal. Established, 1808. **Index**: **BL** On debate on responsible government in Legislature, 1841, 94–95.

Herald. Newspaper published at Toronto. **Index**: **BL** Account of scene in Parliament, 1842, 126–127.

Herbin. **WM** Commands the Montreal militia with Prud'homme, 105.

Heriot, George (1766–1844). Born in Island of Jersey. Came to Canada, and appointed a clerk in the ordinance department at Quebec, 1799; deputy postmaster-general of British North America, 1800; and afterwards postmaster-general. Served in the War of 1812; second in command under De Salaberry at Chateauguay; major-general, 1841. **Bib.**: Works: *History of Canada; Travels through the Canadas.* For biog., *see Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Hermione. **Bk** British war vessel, mutiny of crew, 11.

Hermitage, at Caën. **L** Laval passes three years at, 25.

Hersault, Mme. *See* Camaret, Marie.

Hertel, François. **F** Commands Three Rivers war party, 235; his old age, 235; leader in massacre of Salmon Falls, 251; joins De Portneuf in attack on Fort Loyal, 251. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Hertel, Jacques. **Ch** Interpreter, 144; arrives from France in 1613, 144.

Hertel de Rouville. **Dr** Appointed judge, 183.

Hervey William (1732–1815). British soldier. Spent the eight years 1755–1763 in North America. **Bib.**: *Journals of the Hon. William Hervey in North America and Europe from 1765 to 1814, with Order Books at Montreal, 1760–1763.*

Hessians. **Hd** Established near Cataraqui, 265. **Dr** Applications from, for land grants, 218.

Hey, William. An English lawyer; succeeded William Gregory as chief justice of Quebec, 1766. Went to England, 1773, in connection with the Quebec Act, and did not return to Canada until 1775. Left Canada finally the same year, having been elected to the British House of Commons for Sandwich, in 1774. Vacated his seat in 1776, and appointed a commissioner of customs. Died, 1797. **Index**: **Dr** Chief-justice, not favourable to Walker, 37, 39; called as witness in connection with the Quebec Act, 63; evidence of, before House of Commons, 68; makes strong appeal to British at Montreal, 88. **Bib.**: Morgan,

Cd. Can; Lucas, *History of Canada*; Bradley, *Making of Canada*; Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Development*; Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada*.

Hickson, Sir Joseph (1830–1897). Born at Otterburn, England. After some years' practical experience on various English railways, came to Canada, 1862, as chief accountant of the Grand Trunk. Subsequently promoted to the office of secretary of the company; general manager, 1874. Between that year and 1890, when he retired, succeeded in bringing the Grand Trunk to the first rank among the railways of the continent.

Higginson, Captain. Private secretary to Sir Charles Metcalfe. **Index**: **BL** His interview with La Fontaine — discusses constitutional government, 172–173, 174, 175, 176.

Highlanders. **WM** In battle of Ste. Foy, 259, 260.

Hill, G. S. **WT** Member for Charlotte, in New Brunswick Assembly, nominates Wilmot for speakership, 66.

Hill, P. C. **H** Member of first Nova Scotia government after Confederation, 198.

Hincks, Sir Francis (1807–1885). **E** Appointed inspector-general by Sir Charles Bagot, 31; on Metcalfe, 38; returned in elections of 1848, 50; becomes inspector-general in La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 53; Ryerson's letter to, 90; his capacity for discreet, practical statesmanship, 93; his influence on railway construction, 99, 100; controversy with Howe, 101; his character and influence, 107; forms ministry, 107–108; makes concessions to leaders of Clear Grits, 112; inspector-general in Hincks-Morin ministry, 113; Brown's attitude to, 114; and the Grand Trunk, 115; and the Clergy Reserves, 119; attacked by Garneau, 123; bitterly attacked by Brown, 125; reorganizes government, 125–126; his government defeated, 127; relations with John Sandfield Macdonald, 128; on the appeal to the country in 1854, 133; result of the elections, 133 134; elected in two constituencies, 134; and the speakership in 1854, 135–136; resignation of ministry, 136; leader of the Liberals, 138; supports MacNab-Morin Liberal-Conservative government, 140, 141; visits London, 1852, 156; his views on Clergy Reserves, 163, 165, 166, 196; appointed governor of Barbados, 220; becomes governor of British Guiana, 220, 222; made Commander of the Bath, 222; his retirement from Imperial service, 1869, 222; receives knighthood, 222; returns to Canada, and becomes finance minister in Sir John Macdonald's ministry, 223; his final retirement from public life, 223; his character and his closing years, 223–224; writes his *Reminiscences*, 224; his death at Montreal, 1885, 224. **Sy** Publisher of *Examiner*, advocate of responsible government, 107; supports union of provinces as leading thereto, 212; his attitude on Clergy Reserves question, 247; supports useful legislation introduced by Sydenham, 296; finds Lower Canada Conservatives much more liberal than the "Liberals," 297; disapproves Baldwin's action, 298; a man of more political wisdom than Baldwin, 299; supports Local Government Bill, 323; partially adopts, as finance minister of the Dominion, Sydenham's idea of bank of issue, 330; Sydenham's high opinion of his financial abilities, 333; made inspector-general by Sir Charles Bagot, 333. **B** On Metcalfe's policy, 18–19; opposed by George Brown — Brown's letters to, 48–49, 54–55; protests against attitude of Derby government in England on Clergy Reserves, 59; his action in legislature, 59; and the University of Toronto Bill, 63; Brown acknowledges his services for responsible government, 67; warns George Brown that the logical conclusion of his course in Parliament was dissolution of the union, 70;

his ministry defeated in June, 1854, 77; his retirement — supports MacNab-Morin government, 77; his argument against representation by population, 84; and the fight for responsible government, 261; his brief and troubled reign, 262. **BL** Associated with Baldwin, 32; born in Cork, Dec. 14, 1807 — came to Canada, 1830, 32; early years, 32; his marriage, 34; manager of the Bank of the People, 34; friendship for Baldwin, 34; commercial interests, 34–35; on Head's appointment, 36; secretary of Constitutional Reform Society, 42; took no part in Rebellion of 1837, 44; establishes the *Examiner*, 58; supports Durham, 58; meets La Fontaine and Morin in Lower Canada, 63; and enters into correspondence with them, 63; elected for Oxford, 69; his address to the electors, 69; his attitude in the Legislature of 1841, 85; explains reasons for supporting Cavillier for speakership — challenges government to a vote, 87; presses government for a statement of policy on question of responsible government, 91; supports Neilson's motion against Union Act, 96; his speech, 96–97; supports government's policy as to public works, 98–99; defends Municipal Government Bill, 102–103; charged with desertion of his party, 102; repudiates charge, 103; explains his position in the *Examiner*, 104; votes for Municipal Bill, 105; Bagot makes him inspector-general, 118–119; address to his constituents, 119–120; his appointment criticized, 120, 121, 130; moves postponement of debate, 131–132; remains in office in La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 133, 134; Constitutional Society of Orillia recommends his dismissal, 167; on La Fontaine, 170; takes charge of fiscal and commercial legislation in the Assembly, 178–179; contemporary account of him, 178–180; Gowan predicts his dismissal, 187; burnt in effigy at Toronto, 187; his measure for protection of agriculture against competition of United States, 189; supports Baldwin, 214; severs his connection with *Examiner*, 1842 — returns to newspaper work — edits *Times*, Montreal — establishes *Pilot*, 217–218; challenged to duel, 218; his letters to London *Morning Chronicle*, 218, 219, 220; exposes Wakefield's fallacies, 219–220; referred to by George Brown, 224; on Metcalfe, 230; in political controversy, 1844, 238; beaten in Oxford, 253; remains out of Parliament until 1848, 253; protests against election of his opponent, 253; on "double majority," 259; Draper's plan discussed, 261, 262; on Elgin, 275–276; elected for Oxford during his absence in Ireland, 279; inspector-general, 1848, 284; charged with commercial and economic measures in the Legislature, 301; his transportation policy, 301–302; advocates reciprocity, 302; Customs Act, 302; defends Rebellion Losses Bill, 317–318; requests Elgin to assent to Tariff Bill, 321; his house attacked by mob, 324; his letter to the *Times*, 327–330; strengthens Canada's credit in London market, 331; his letters to *Daily Mail*, 332; reconstructs the Reform government, 335; on the Reform party, 336; his letters and views on the Clergy Reserves, 347–348; his later career in Canada, Barbados, and Guiana, 358–359; his death, Aug. 18, 1885, 359; his *Reminiscences*, 359. **H** Confers with New Brunswick and Nova Scotia representatives on Intercolonial Railway, 142; goes to England to consult Imperial government, 142; quarrels with Sir John Packington, 143; arranges for construction of Grand Trunk Railway, 143; represents British North America at railway celebration, Boston, 1851, 250. **R** Forms opposition party with Baldwin, La Fontaine, and others, 122; his University Bill, 159–161; his opinion of the Roman Catholic School Bill, 222; and separate schools, 224. **C** Urges Cartier to enter Cabinet, 22. **Mc** On Welland canal, 265; befriends Mackenzie, 481; publishes *Examiner*, 483; his *Reminiscences*, 483; his estimate of Mackenzie, 484; becomes prime minister, 487. **Md** Forms ministry with Morin, 1851, 47; finance minister — succeeds Rose, 136;

his political attitude, 136; defeated in election, 1872, 197; serves on Ontario Boundary Commission, 255. **WT** Goes to England on Intercolonial mission, 168, 196; becomes minister of finance, 1869, 272; resigns, 275. **Bib**: Works: *Canada and its Financial Resources; Political History of Canada; Reminiscences of his Public Life*. For biog., *see* Davin, *The Irishman in Canada;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

Hind, Henry Youle. Born in Nottingham, England, 1823. Travelled in Mexico, 1846. Came to Canada, 1847, and appointed lecturer in chemistry and natural philosophy at the Toronto Normal School, Toronto. Five years later became professor of chemistry and geology in Trinity College. Geologist to the Red River exploring expedition, 1857; and had charge of the expedition of 1858 to explore the country between Red River and the Saskatchewan. In 1860 carried out an exploration of a portion of Labrador peninsula. In 1854 resigned his chair at Trinity, and undertook a preliminary geological survey of New Brunswick; and in subsequent years carried out similar work for the government of Nova Scotia. In 1876 engaged by the Newfoundland government to report on northern cod banks, but abandoned this work to assist the Canadian government in preparing their case for the Halifax Fisheries Commission. **Index**: **R** On staff of Toronto Normal School, 174. **Bib.**: Works: *Narrative of the Canadian Red River Exploring Expedition of 1857, and the Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Expedition of 1858; Sketch of the Overland Route to British Columbia; Explorations in the Interior of the Labrador Peninsula; Eighty Years' Progress of British North America* (by Hind and others). For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.* and *Can. Men;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Hochelaga. An Iroquoian town situated, in 1535, on Montreal Island. The site is now covered by the city of Montreal. Cartier visited the town in the year mentioned, and describes it as encircled by a triple row of palisades, with galleries for the defenders. Within stood some fifty large oblong lodges, each housing several families. In 1603, when Champlain visited the place, nothing remained of the town, and Indians of a different stock occupied the island. **Bib.**: Cartier, *Bref récit*, etc.; Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Fiske, *New France and New England.*

Hocquart, Gilles. Intendant of New France. Son of Jean-Hyacinthe Hocquart, chevalier, and seigneur d'Essenlis et de Muscourt. Held for a time the office of commissary of marine, and in 1729 obtained from the king a commission as commissary-general of New France. Arrived at Quebec in 1729; and in 1731 succeeded Dupuy as intendant. After nearly twenty years of service in New France, during which he devoted his energies unselfishly to the welfare of the colony, returned to France in 1748, and for some years filled the office of intendant at Brest. Appointed a councillor of state, 1753. **Index**: **WM** Receives Montcalm at Brest, 2. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle France* (R. S. C., 1903); Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict.*

Hodgins, John George (1821–). Born in Dublin. Came to Canada, 1833. Educated at Upper Canada Academy, Victoria College, and Toronto University. Appointed to department of education of Upper Canada, 1844; secretary of provincial board of education, 1846; deputy superintendent of education, 1855; deputy minister of education, 1876–1889; librarian and historiographer of the education department since 1889. **Index**: **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 144; Ryerson's right-hand man, 179, 202; his estimate of children attending school in 1845, 189; objections noted to School Act of 1870–1871, 205; his

history of separate schools in Upper Canada, 234; on Ryerson's last days, 295–296. **Bib.**: Works: *Documentary History of Education in Upper Canada; Legislation and History of Separate Schools in Upper Canada.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Hodgson, Sir Robert (1798–1880). Born in Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island. Educated at Windsor, Nova Scotia, and called to the bar of Nova Scotia and of Prince Edward Island, 1819. Appointed judge of Probate and attorney-general for Prince Edward Island, 1828; president of the Legislative Council, 1840. Appointed chief-justice, 1852, and judge of the Court of Vice-Admiralty, 1853; resigned both offices to accept the lieutenant-governorship of Prince Edward Island, 1874. Held office until 1879. Died in Charlottetown. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Prince Edward Island.*

Holdernesse, Robert D'Arcy, fourth Earl of (1718–1778). **WM** Wolfe's letter to, 166. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Holland. **S** Surveyor-general, Upper Canada, 178.

Holland. **Hd** Revolution in places William of Orange at head of affairs, 7. **Bk** British expedition to, under Duke of York, 13–22

Holland House. **Dr** Occupied by Montgomery, 123.

Holmes, B. E. One of leaders of the Liberal party in Lower Canada, 50. **Index.**: **BL** At farewell banquet to La Fontaine, 1851, 354.

Holmes, Charles (1711–1761). Third in command under Sir Charles Saunders (*q.v.*) before Quebec, 1759; commander-in-chief in West Indies, 1760–1761. **Index**: **WM** In command of second British fleet, 75; commands ships above Quebec, 152; movements of his fleet up and down the river, 160, 163, 171. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Woods, *Logs of the Conquest of Canada* and *The Fight for Canada;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Holton, Luther Hamilton (1817–1880). Entered public life, 1854, as one of the members for Montreal; elected to Legislative Council, 1862; resigned, 1863, and returned to the Assembly as member for Chateauguay, which he represented to the time of his death; accepted portfolio of commissioner of public works in the short-lived Brown-Dorion government, 1858; minister of finance in the Macdonald-Dorion administration, 1863–1864. **Index**: **E** Signs Annexation Manifesto, 81; associated with *Parti Rouge,* 108; adopts less radical views, 134. **B** Enters George Brown's ministry, 102; Brown's letter to, on Confederation, 131; on English views of Canadian politics, 143; opposed to coalition, 160; opposes Confederation scheme, 185; George Brown takes up question of reciprocity with, 192; Brown urges that he be sent to Washington on reciprocity mission, 192; opposed to Brown entering coalition ministry, 199, 200–203; George Brown writes of his determination to leave public life, 245–246. **C** Countenances annexation movement in 1849, 44–45. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Mackenzie, *Hon. George Brown;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald;* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party; Confederation Debates.*

Holy Family. **L** Devotion to, encouraged by Laval, 86; commended by Leo XIII, 86.

Holy Scapulary. **L** Chapel dedicated to, in church at Quebec, 84.

Home Rule in Ireland. **Md** Resolutions on, in Canadian Parliament, 1882, 277.

Hope, Henry. Lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 1785–1789. **Index**: **Dr** Lieutenant-governor and administrator, receives Carleton on his arrival at Quebec, 222; death of, 249. **Bib.**: Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada.*

Hopkins, Caleb **B** A leader of the Clear Grits, 39. **E** One of the leaders of the Clear Grits, 110

Hopson, Peregrine Thomas. Early entered the army and advanced rapidly Commander-in-chief of Louisbourg, when the place was restored to the French, 1649. Came to Halifax and appointed a member of the Council. Governor of Nova Scotia, 1752, went to England, 1753. Raised to the rank of major general, 1757. Commanded an expedition against the French West India Islands, 1758, died before Guadaloupe, 1759. **Bib**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*. *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed by Akins.

Hornwork. **WM** A strong defence on left bank of St. Charles River, 207; panic among troops crowding into, 207.

Hospital Nuns. **WM** Take refuge in the General Hospital, 115.

Hosta, Captain d'. **F** Killed at Laprairie, 312.

Hôtel-Dieu Nuns. **WM** Take refuge in General Hospital, and render assistance there, 153; return to their convent, 237.

Hoüel, Louis, Sieur du Petit-Pré. **Ch** Consulted by Champlain as to obtaining missionaries for Canada, 83; assisted in forming Company of New France, 168; made director, 170.

House of Assembly. **Hd** British government prepared to grant, 174; Haldimand not favourable to, as matters stood, 195. **Dr** Of Lower Canada, agitation for by English residents, 55, 60; opposition to by seigniors, 55; indifference of *habitants*, 55; Carleton's views on, 56; not provided for in Quebec Act, 64; meeting of, 269. **WT** In New Brunswick, early character of, 6.

Houssart. **L** Devoted servant of Bishop Laval, 251; details furnished by, 251–253.

How, Edward. Member of the Council of Nova Scotia, 1744. Took part in the affair at Mines under Colonel Noble, 1747; severely wounded and taken prisoner, but afterwards exchanged. Confidential agent of the government in dealing with the Indians. Treacherously murdered by Indians, it is said, at the instigation of Le Loutre. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Howard, Joseph. **Dr** Accused in connection with Walker affair, 36; tried and acquitted, 38.

Howard, Lady Maria. **Dr** Carleton marries, 75; characteristics of, 77.

Howe, George Augustus, third Viscount (1724–1758). Came to Halifax, 1757, in command of 60th Regiment. Transferred to command of 55th same year, and promoted brigadier-general. Accompanied Abercromby to Lake George, 1758, and fell July 8, while leading his men in a skirmish at Fort Ticonderoga. *See* Abercromby; Ticonderoga. **Index**: **Hd** Killed at Ticonderoga, 18, 21. **Bib.**: Smith, *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony*; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Bradley, *Fight for North America*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Howe, John. **H** Father of Joseph Howe; a United Empire Loyalist, 1; his son's tribute to his memory, 1–2, 4; his marriages, 2; becomes king's printer and postmaster-general, 3; educates his son, 3; his character, 4; religious views, 279.

Howe, Joseph (1804–1873). **H** Born at Halifax, 1804, 1; his father, John Howe, a United Empire Loyalist, 1, 2; his Southampton speech, 1851, 1, 2; his character, 3; his education, 3; a voracious reader, 3; tributes to his father, 2, 4; learns trade of printer, 4; early poems, 5; establishes the *Acadian*, 6; buys *Nova Scotian*, 6; extends its influence, 7; his *Rambles*, 8; his marriage, 8; *The Club*, 9; friendship for Haliburton, 10; political writings, 10, 11; develops Liberal principles, 19, 20; attacks Halifax magistrates

in his paper, 20; sued for libel, 1835, 21; pleads his own case, 22–25; his address to jury, 25–28; wins case, 28; elected to represent Halifax in Legislature, 1836, 29; his principles of government, 29–31; physical and mental characteristics, 31–33; his moral courage, 33; in Legislature, 1837, 36–44; debate on the resolutions, 41; moves address to crown, praying for responsible government, 45; his speech in Legislature, 1838, 47; advocates constitutional reform, but opposed to rebellion, 50, 51; his patriotic action in Maine boundary dispute, 52, 53; letters to Lord John Russell, 54, 55; his political principles, 59; moves want of confidence in Executive Council, 62; moves address to queen praying for recall of Sir Colin Campbell, 66; meets Poulett Thompson, 68; invited to a seat in the Council, 69; defends his action in accepting office, 72–73; re-elected for Halifax, 73; becomes Speaker of the House, 74; appointed collector of customs at Halifax, 74; resigns speakership, 75; question of ministerial responsibility, 75–76; his quarrel with the Baptists, 77–78; advocates compulsory education, 79–80; and a central, undenominational college, 82; the election of 1843, 84–85; resigns from the Cabinet, 86–87; attacks Lord Falkland through the newspapers, 90; assumes editorial management of the *Nova Scotian* and *Morning Chronicle*, 90; his first editorial, 91; described by Armand, 92; he lampoons Falkland in verse, 93; political tour of the province, 94; his speech at Cornwallis, 95–96; complimentary addresses, 96–97; speeches in the Legislature, 1845, 97–98; attacks Falkland in Legislature, 100–101; justifies his action in letter to his constituents, 101–102; again offered seat in the Council, 103; declines the offer, 104; moves his family from Halifax to Musquodoboit, 104–105; wins the election of 1847, 106–107; his character, 109; becomes provincial secretary in Uniacke government, 111; secures responsible government for Nova Scotia, 113; his reply to the manifesto of the British American League, 114–115; advocates railway from Halifax to Windsor, in 1835, 117; 120–121; favourable to government ownership of railways, 120, 123; sails for England to explain Intercolonial Railway project to the government, 125; his letters on the subject to Earl Grey, 125–126; his Southampton speech, 1851, 127–128; obtains Imperial guarantee of railway, 130–132; secures co-operation of New Brunswick and Canada, 134–138; predicts transcontinental railway, 135; given public dinners at Toronto and Montreal, 138; elected for Cumberland County, 1851, 139–141; brings down railway measures, 141; Intercolonial scheme blocked, 141–143; reverts to his original policy of building railways in Nova Scotia as a government work, 143; raises a provincial loan in England, 144; railway measures passed by Legislature, 145; becomes chief commissioner of railways, 146; visits United States to secure recruits for British army, 151–155; defeated by Tupper in Cumberland, 1855, 156; returned by acclamation for Hants County, 1856, 157–158; his open letter to Gladstone, 159; attacks Irish Roman Catholics, 160–162; results in defeat of government, 163–167; Liberals returned to power in 1859, 168; and Howe becomes premier, 169; appointed fishery commissioner for carrying out provisions of Reciprocity Treaty of 1854, 170; defeated, with his party, in election of 1863, 171; opposes Confederation, 173; an Imperial federationist, 174; declines to take part in Charlottetown Conference, 1864, 177; offered editorship of New York *Albion*, 182–183; his articles against Confederation, 186, 189; outlines grounds of his opposition, 190–191; continues the fight in London, 192; correspondence with W. J. Stairs, 192–197; works up Anti-Confederation sentiment in Nova Scotia, 199; his Bridgetown meeting, 200–202; sweeps the province in both Dominion and Provincial elections, 202; fight for repeal of the union, 203; meets Tupper in

London, 205; hesitates as to further agitation for repeal, 207-210; rebukes *Acadian Recorder* for suggesting violence to Sir John Macdonald, 210-212; meets Macdonald at Halifax, 213; correspondence with Macdonald, 215-216; interview with Annand, 217-218; refuses overtures of repealers, 219-223; conference at Portland with A. W. McLellan, and Sir John Rose, 223-224; enters Dominion Cabinet, 1868, 225; re-elected in Hants, 226; visits Winnipeg, 1869, 227; correspondence in relation to Red River Rebellion, 227; his character as a statesman contrasted with that of Sir John Macdonald, 228-229; becomes lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1873, 229; visits England and the continent, 1838, 231; advocates ocean steamship service, 232-235; challenged by Dr. Almon, 236; and by John C. Haliburton, 236; justifies acceptance of the challenge in letter to his sister, 237-241; the duel, 241-242; letters to his wife and to the people of Nova Scotia, 242-244; Sir Rupert D. George's challenge, 244; his practical interest in the Micmacs, 245; opposes prohibition, 248-250; his speech at Boston, 1851, 250; his tribute to Edward Everett in 1857, 251; his Detroit speech of 1865 on trade relations, 252-254; acts as member of Prince Edward Island Land Grants Commission, 254-255; as a man of letters, 257-270; his poems, 260-268; oration at Shakespeare tercentenary, 264; his friendship for Haliburton, 267; his social qualities, 271; secret of his popularity, 272-274; his influence upon public men and public life, 277-278; his religious views, 279-280; his family, 282; as governor of Nova Scotia, 283-284; his death, 284; funeral, 285-286; estimate of his public work, 287-290; opposed to Pacific Railway policy in 1872, 299-300. **E** A consistent advocate of British connection, 22; on parliamentary government, 51, 90; the father of responsible government in the Maritime Provinces, 92; a constitutional agitator, 92; accuses Hincks of breach of faith in Intercolonial Railway scheme, 101; on Imperial honours and offices for distinguished colonials, 221; becomes lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 221; a constructive statesman, 236. **B** In Dominion government — relations with Sir John Macdonald, 203. **Sy** Advocates responsible government, 107, 257; approves of Sydenham's propositions, 261; editor of *Nova Scotian*, 110. **WT** Goes to England in Intercolonial matter, 197; second mission to England, 199; advocates Confederation, 204, 205; discusses tariff with Tilley, 212, 213; quoted for and against Confederation, 259. **Bib.**: Works: *Speeches and Public Letters of Joseph Howe*, ed. by Chisholm; *Poems and Essays*. For biog. *see* Fenety, *Life and Times of Joseph Howe;* Bourinot, *Builders of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Howe, William, Viscount (1729-1814). Brother of George Augustus, Viscount Howe (*q.v.*), and Admiral Lord Howe. Commanded light infantry under Wolfe at Quebec, 1759. Succeeded Gage as commander-in-chief in America, 1775. Commanded forces at Bunker Hill. Defeated Washington at White Plains, 1776, and at Brandywine, 1777. Recalled, 1778. Became governor of Berwick, and later of Plymouth. **Index**: **Hd** Replaces Gage as commander-in-chief, 110; his estimate of Loyalists, 268. **Dr** Orders reinforcements to Quebec, 92; abandons Boston and occupies New York, 160; his weak conduct of campaign, 160; Germain's neglect to inform him of his plan of campaign, 172. **WM** Calls for volunteers for first landing at Wolfe's Cove, 176; captures posts at Samos and Sillery, 183. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Rhodes, *History of the United States.*

Howe's Pass. *See* Howse Pass.

Howland, Sir William Pearce (1811-1907). Born at Paulings, New York.

Came to Canada in 1830. Represented West York in the Legislature, 1857–1868. Member of Macdonald-Sicotte ministry, 1862, as minister of finance, receiver-general, 1863–1864; postmaster-general, 1864–1866; minister of finance, 1866–1867. Minister of inland revenue in first Dominion Cabinet, 1867. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1868; retired, 1873; knighted, 1879. **Index**: **Md** Minister of inland revenue in first Dominion Cabinet, 134; defends his political attitude, 137; becomes lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 138; heads syndicate offering to build Canadian Pacific Railway, 237. **B** Presents address to Elgin, 36; his connection with reciprocity negotiations in 1865, 193–196; defends his action in remaining in coalition ministry after Confederation, 202, 209; becomes lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 202. **WT** Invited to join first Dominion ministry, 270; minister of inland revenue, 271. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada*

Howse Pass. In Rocky Mountains; source of North Saskatchewan River. Discovered by Duncan McGillivray, 1800. Named after Joseph Howse, of the North West Company. **Index**: **D** Its discovery, 58.

Hubert, Jean François. Bishop of Quebec, 1788–1797. **Index**: **Dr** Bishop of Quebec, his views on education, 227, 228; recognizes reasonableness of not permitting priests to be brought from France, 257.

Hubou, Guillaume. **Ch** Early settler, remains in Quebec during English occupation, 196, 208.

Huddy, Captain Joshua. **Dr** Hanging of, 198.

Hudson, Henry. Made four notable voyages: the first, in 1607, for the Muscovy Company, in search of a north-eastern passage to China; the second, in 1608, for the same Company, and in search of the same passage; the third, in 1609, at the expense of the Dutch East India Company, begun, like the two former, in search of a north-eastern passage, but changed to a quest of a north-western passage; the fourth, in 1610, in search of a north-western passage, the expense borne by three English gentlemen. In his first voyage, explored the coast of Spitzbergen; in the second, part of Nova Zembla; in the third, the Hudson River; and in the last, Hudson Strait and part of the bay. Wintered, 1610–1611, at the foot of James Bay, and on the return voyage was set adrift with eight companions in a small boat, and never again heard of. **Bib.**: Asher, *Henry Hudson, the Navigator;* Read, *Historical Enquiry concerning Henry Hudson;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West. See also* bibliog. list in Asher.

Hudson Bay. Explored by Henry Hudson, 1610, and named after him. Explored by Sir Thomas Button, 1612; Jens Munk, 1619; Foxe and James, 1631. In 1668 the first trading-ship of the Hudson's Bay Company entered the bay, and their first fort was built, at the mouth of Rupert River. **Index**: **F** English claim to, disputed by France, 204; La Barre instructed to check English encroachments in, 205; expedition under De Troyes captures English forts, 205; Iberville's exploits in, 342–350; English possessions in, restored by peace of Ryswick, 349. **L** Expedition against English forts in, 204; later exploits of Iberville in, 233. **Bib.**: Asher, *Henry Hudson, the Navigator;* Gosch, *Expedition of Jens Munk;* Christy, *Voyages of Foxe and James;* Coats, *Geography of Hudson's Bay;* Robson, *Account of Six Years' Residence in Hudson's Bay;* Dobbs, *Account of Countries Adjoining Hudson's Bay;* Gordon, *Report on Hudson's Bay Expedition;* Wakeham, *Second Hudson Bay Expedition;* Low, *Expedition to Hudson Bay;* Berrier, *Report on Expedition to Arctic Islands;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company. See*

also General Indexes to Reports of Geol. Survey; Henry Hudson; Hudson's Bay Company.

Hudson's Bay Company. Organized by a number of English gentlemen, who sent out a trading expedition to Hudson Bay, in the *Nonsuch*, in 1668. This initial venture proved so successful that two other ships were sent out in 1670; and the same year King Charles granted a charter incorporating them as "The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay." For many years the operations of the Company were confined to the shores of Hudson Bay, but the pressure of competition eventually forced them inland, and at the height of their power they had established trading-posts from Labrador to the Pacific, and from California almost to the Arctic. In 1821, the rival North West Company (*q.v.*) was absorbed; and in 1869 the company surrendered to Canada its territorial rights in British North America. **Index**: **F** 203; trading done and posts established by, 204; redress claimed by, for losses inflicted by the French, 343. **Dr** Its territory not included in Canada, 7. **B** Deputation of Red River settlers sent to England to complain of misgovernment by, 212; Gladstone admits charter of Company not valid, 212; *Globe* on company's misgovernment of North-West Territories, 213–214; attacked in series of letters in the *Globe*, signed "Huron," 215–216; Toronto Board of Trade on, 216; George Brown on, 219; Canada takes over North-West Territories, and compensates Company therefor, 220–221. **MS** Early policy of, 1; attitude of natives to, 2; opposition of Montreal traders (afterwards North West Company), 2, 3; sends Hearne inland, 3; averse to conflict with North West Company, 5; builds posts in Assiniboine and Red River country, 5, 6; absorbs North West Company, 8; policy towards natives, 51; sends George Clarke to explore, 56; his incompetence, 56; then sends Philip Turner, 1791, 56; legal basis of its title, 143-145; Selkirk purchases tract of land in Red River valley, 146; Parliamentary Report of 1857, 212; union of the Companies, 213–214; takes over management of Selkirk colony, 222; establishes Council of Assiniboia, 223; notable leaders after the union of the Companies, 220–223; its influence on side of government, in Rebellion of 1837, 242; its license to trade renewed, 271; the Report of 1857, 271; opposition to further renewal, 271; evidence taken by committee, 272–278; committee's report, 279; defended by Sir George Simpson before Parliamentary committee, 272–278. **D** Influence upon development of Pacific coast, 4; operations typical of British colonial policy, 11; established in the interior, 12; conserves British interests in Western America, 17, 18; charged with neglecting to search for route to Pacific, 51; absorbs North West Company, 1821, 73, 93; birth of, 73; provisions of its charter, 73–74; its trade and explorations, 74; its organization, 75–76; its Western department, 76–77; trade routes, 77–78; its farms on Puget Sound, etc., 78; grist mills and other enterprises, 78; supplies Russians with flour, etc., 78; opens coal mines on Vancouver Island, 78; influence of these industries on settlement, 79; treatment of Indians, 79–81; trading-posts, 82; brigades and "York boats," 82; famous officers of, 83–86; ambitious designs on Pacific coast and beyond, 114; attempt to establish post on Stikine River, 119–120; permission obtained from Russians to build post on Taku River, 121; operations on Liard and Yukon, 123–125; invades California before 1830, 126; builds post at junction of Sacramento and Jesus Maria rivers, 126; establishes post on San Francisco Bay, 127; sells post and retires from San Francisco Bay, 127; meets competition of American traders and companies, 134-136; attitude towards Oregon settlers, 143–144; license to trade of 1821 renewed in 1838, 191; its provisions, 192;

acquires Vancouver Island, 194; attitude towards settlement there, 194–195; quarrels with settlers, 198–199; Report of Committee, 1857, 201–202; license to trade in British Columbia revoked, 1858, 229; relations towards British Columbia government, 1858, 233–234; Douglas's relation towards, 263; defends its policy, 264–265; officers of Company at Victoria, 265; influence with natives, 266–267; builds first Protestant church at Victoria, 1855, 269. **C** Cartier and MacDougall sent to England by Canadian government in 1869 to negotiate purchase of Company's territories in North-West, 68; Company asks exorbitant price, 68; persuaded by Lord Grey to accept £300,000, 68. **Bk** Its voyageurs assist in capture of Michilimackinac, 210. **Md** Its claims investigated, 83; terms upon which it agreed to transfer to the crown its rights to North-West Territories, 156; protest against unauthorized proceedings in Red River Settlement, 157. *See* North-West Company; X Y Company; Fur Trade; Selkirk. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Willson, *Great Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Romantic History of Lord Selkirk's Colonists;* Ross, *Red River Settlement;* Hargrave, *Red River;* Begg, *History of the North-West*

Huet, Paul. **Ch** Récollet missionary, 87; sails for Canada as assistant commissary, 112; accompanies Champlain to France, 116; returns to Canada, 118, goes to Three Rivers, 149.

Huguenots. **Ch** Had larger share of trade, 110; proposal to exclude, 110; disagreements with Récollet missionaries, 150; their psalm-singing on board ship objected to, 156; fanaticism of, 224; their doubtful loyalty, 254; not permitted to settle in Canada, 255.

Hugues. **L** Priest, comes to Canada, 41.

Hull, William (1753–1825). Born in Derby, Conn. Educated at Yale University, and called to the bar, 1775. Served with distinction during the Revolutionary War; major-general of militia in Massachusetts and a member of the federal Senate; appointed governor of Michigan, 1805; commander of the north-western army of the United States, 1812. Surrendered Detroit to General Brock, 1812; tried by court-martial, and sentenced to be shot; sentence commuted. Resided at Newton, Mass., until his death. **Index: Bk** Marches north, 203; crosses Detroit River and occupies Sandwich, 208, 213; his proclamation to the people of Canada, 213, 217, 235; his baggage and stores captured, 218; his supplies under Major Van Horne captured, 237; re-crosses river to Detroit, 238; summoned to surrender, and refuses, 251; surrenders with his whole army, 255; sent to Montreal as prisoner of war, 261, 265; released on parole, 283; makes bad impression on English officers, 283; court-martialled, sentenced to death, but sentence remitted, 283, 284. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Campbell, *Life and Services of General William Hull;* Cruikshank, *General Hull's Invasion of Canada in 1812* (R. S. C., 1907–1908).

Humbert. **WT** Candidate in St. John County, opposes responsible government, 64.

Hume, Joseph (1777–1855). Born at Montrose, Scotland. Studied medicine; entered the service of the East India Company, 1797; returned to England, 1808. Entered Parliament, 1812, but on account of his independent principles compelled to resign his seat. Again elected, 1818, and continued a member of the House of Commons until his death. A strong Radical in his opinions and effected many useful reforms. **Index: BL** Correspondence with Mackenzie and Papineau, 229. **Mc** Lays Mackenzie's petition before the House, 222; presents case against Upper Canadian officials, 231; suggests independence

of Canada, 250; his "baneful domination" letter, 262–263; thanked by Mackenzie, 289; predicts civil war, 326; letter to Mackenzie, on the Rebellion, and question of amnesty, 475–479; urges amnesty for Mackenzie, 480. **Sy** An associate of Sydenham's 13; proposes reduction of corn duties, 39; his speech on union resolutions in House of Commons, 122. **B** Attacks Metcalfe's policy, 23. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Humphreys, Captain. **Bk** Captain of *Leopard*, fires on *Chesapeake*, 83.

Hundred Associates. *See* Company of New France.

Hundredth Regiment. **Bk** Quartered in Quebec and Montreal, 74; disaster to, by shipwreck, 74.

"**Hungry Year.**" **S** Year 1787, so called from failure of harvest, 65, 69.

Hunt, Thomas Sterry (1826–1892). Born in Norwich, Conn. Came to Canada, 1847, at the invitation of Sir William E. Logan, to accept the position of chemist and mineralogist to the Geological Survey, which he held until 1872. Also occupied the chair of chemistry in Laval University, 1856–1862; and in McGill University, 1862–1868. In 1872 professor of geology in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Author of several scientific works, and a large number of papers contributed to learned societies and scientific periodicals. Died in New York. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Hunter, Peter (1746–1805). **Bk** Lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada and commander of forces in British North America, 45; calls attention of home government to lack of proper accommodation for provincial government and Legislature, 50; a Scotsman, previously governor of Barbados, 51; death of, 69. **Bib.**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada;* Rattray, *The Scot in British North America.*

Hunter. **Bk** British sloop, her boats capture United States schooner *Cayahoga*, with stores of General Hull, 218.

Hunter, Captain of. **WM** Obtains information as to movements of French provision boats, 172.

Hunters' Lodges. **Mc** Convention of, 440; attack on Prescott, 442.

Hunting Permits. **F** Issue of, sanctioned, 125; number to be issued annually limited, 128; issue of, becomes a form of patronage, 129.

Huntington, Herbert. **H** Appointed to Executive Council, Nova Scotia, 47; sent as delegate to England, to urge concession of responsible government, 51, 56; candidate for speakership, 1843, 75; advocates non-sectarian education, 82; member of Uniacke government, 110; finance minister, 112; acts as Joseph Howe's second in duel, 236. **Bib.**: Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Huntington, Lucius Seth (1827–1886). Born at Compton, Quebec. Studied law, and engaged in journalism, in the Eastern Townships. Elected to the Legislature for Shefford, 1861; solicitor-general, 1863–1864. Advocated independence of Canada. Became president of the Council, in the Mackenzie government, 1874–1875; and postmaster-general, 1875–1878. Defeated for Shefford, 1882, and retired from public life. Died in New York. **Index**: **C** Brings charges against government in connection with Pacific Scandal, 53. **Md** Prefers his charges in the House of Commons, 201–203. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Buckingham and Ross, *Alexander Mackenzie;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald;* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.*

Huot, P. G. **C** One of the leaders of the Quebec Liberals, 24.

Huron Indians. Name applied by the French to a confederacy of four Iroquoian tribes. When French missionaries and explorers first went among them,

they occupied the country about Lake Simcoe and Georgian Bay. They had been at enmity with the Iroquois for many years, and had repeatedly ravaged their country. Finally the Iroquois determined to make an end of the Hurons. They invaded their country in force in 1648, and in 1650 had destroyed all their villages, killed most of the inhabitants, and driven the remnant far to the westward. A few of the Hurons escaped to Quebec, and settled at the mission of Lorette. In the seventeenth century their population was estimated at from 20,000 to 35,000. In 1905 there remained a total of 832, in Canada and the United States. **Index**: **F** Destruction of, by Iroquois, 26, 35; join Frontenac's expedition to Cataraqui, 79; dread being abandoned to Iroquois, 222. **L** Extermination of, by the Iroquois, 39; devotion displayed by a band of, 64; desert Dollard at Long Sault, 70; burnt by their enemies, 72. **Ch** Champlain visits country of, 88; their cultivation of the soil, 89; their language very widely spoken, 90; their mode of life, 94; customs and beliefs, 95–100. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians;* Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Huron, Lake. Area 23,200 square miles. Discovered by Le Caron, 1615, and first seen by Champlain the same year. The route of missionaries, explorers, and fur traders lay along the north shore of the lake, or the south shore of Manitoulin Island, to Michilimackinac and Sault Ste. Marie, at the western end.

Huskisson, William (1770–1830). British statesman. **Index**: **Sy** Criticizes British commercial policy, 12; president of Board of Trade, 15; colonial secretary, 16; resigns, 16; commends Poulett Thomson's speech on Navigation Acts, 17; his proposals in regard to silk industry, 18; death of, 25. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Hutcheson, Major. **Hd** Haldimand's secretary, 108, 110, 112; in charge of Louis Haldimand, at Boston, 294.

Hutchinson, Richard. **WT** Of Miramichi, member of Smith government, New Brunswick, represents lumber interests, 233, 234.

Hutchinson, Thomas (1711–1780). **Hd** Governor of Massachusetts, quoted, 84. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Iberville, Pierre Le Moyne, Sieur d' (1661–1706). Third son of Charles Le Moyne, Sieur de Longueuil. Entered the French navy, returning to Canada in 1683. Three years later accompanied De Troyes in the expedition against the English on Hudson Bay, and took part in the capture of Moose Factory, Fort Rupert, and Albany. Returned to Quebec in 1687; and the following year was again on the bay. In 1689 captured the *Hampshire*, and brought her to Quebec with her cargo of furs. In 1690 took part in the raid on Schenectady; and the same year captured Fort Severn on Hudson Bay. In 1694 sailed to the bay with a French fleet, and captured Fort Nelson. Two years later captured Pemaquid; and, sailing to Newfoundland, captured St. John's and raided the villages along the coast. In 1697 again sailed to Hudson Bay, defeated a superior fleet, and recaptured Fort Nelson. The following year sailed from Brest in command of an expedition to discover the mouth of the Mississippi and plant a colony there, in both of which he was successful. The remaining years of his life spent in building up the colony of Louisiana. **Index**: **F** Accompanies expedition to Hudson Bay, 206; joins war party against Schenectady, 235; arrives from Hudson Bay with two captured vessels, 325; takes Fort Pemaquid, 331; exploits in Hudson Bay, 342–350; sails for France, and returns with two French ships, 343; captures Fort Nelson, 345; sails for

France, 346; attacks English settlements in Newfoundland, 346; takes St. John's, 347; in his ship *Pelican* successfully engages three English vessels, 349; sails for France, 349. **L** Commands expedition against English in Hudson Bay, 204; his exploits in Newfoundland and Hudson Bay, 232; subsequent services and death of, 233. **Bib.**: Reed, *First Great Canadian;* Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime;* Desmazures, *Histoire du Chevalier d'Iberville;* Gayarre, *History of Louisiana;* Margry, *Découvertes des Français;* Wallace, *Louisiana under the French;* Martin, *History of Louisiana;* Bacqueville de la Potherie, *Histoire de l'Amérique Septentrionale;* Jerémie, *Relation du Detroit et de la Baie d'Hudson* (Bernard, *Recueil de Voiages au Nord*). *See also* bibliography at the end of Reed's work.

Ihonatiria. **Ch** Jesuit mission to Hurons founded at, 228.

Ile à la Crosse. Lake and trading-post. The lake is on the upper waters of the Churchill River, in about long. 108°. Its name is derived from the Indian game of lacrosse, which was very popular there. The first trading-post was built on a peninsula on the western side of the lake by Thomas Frobisher in 1776. Other forts were built there later by the North West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company, the lake being a strategic point in the western fur trade.

Ile-aux-Coudres. On north shore of the St. Lawrence, above Murray Bay. **Index**: **WM** Arrival of British advance squadron at, 83; camp established on, 89; capture by Canadians of two British officers on, 89.

Île-aux-Noix. **WM** Fortified post on Lake Champlain frontier, 146, 158, 233.

Ile Jésus. At the junction of the Ottawa and the St. Lawrence. **Index**: **L** Seigniory of Beaupré exchanged by Laval for, 58; obtained by Laval in exchange for Island of Orleans, 138.

Ile Percé. **L** Récollet mission at, 111.

Île Royale. A large island in Lake Superior, United States territory. Mentioned in Carver's *Travels* and other early narratives.

Illinois Indians. Of Algonquian stock. First mentioned in the Jesuit *Relation* of 1660 as living south-west of Green Bay. They ranged throughout the country between Lake Michigan and the Mississippi, and down the west bank of that river as far as the Des Moines; and have been described by Allouez, Marquette, Hennepin, Rasles, and other early French explorers. Harassed on one side by the Sioux and Foxes, and on the other by the Iroquois, their numbers were reduced from six or eight thousand, at the end of the seventeenth century, to less than two thousand about 1750. The murder of Pontiac by one of their warriors brought upon them a war of extermination. To-day only a handful remain, in Oklahoma. **Index**: **F** Allies of the French against the Iroquois, 144. **L** La Salle forms alliance with, 148. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Immaculate Conception. **L** Church at Quebec placed under patronage of, 85. **Ch** Church of Notre Dame de la Recouvrance consecrated under name of, 249; feast of, observed by people of Quebec, 240.

Immigration. **Mc** To colonies in 1820, state of, 88. *See also* Irish Immigrants.

Imperial Conference. Held in London, 1887. Canada was represented by Sir Alexander Campbell and Sandford Fleming. Among the questions discussed were those of inter-Imperial defence and trade, the Pacific cable, etc. Another conference was held in Ottawa in 1894 (*see* Colonial Conference, 1894); and another in London in June, 1896, Canada being represented by Sir Mac-

kenzie Bowell and Sandford Fleming. At an adjourned meeting in October, 1896, Sir Donald Smith and Hon. A. G. Jones represented the Dominion, Mr. Fleming being present in an advisory capacity. On the occasion of Queen Victoria's diamond jubilee, 1897, another conference was held in London, Joseph Chamberlain presiding, and the self-governing colonies being represented by their premiers. Again, in 1902, the colonial premiers met in London, under the presidency of Joseph Chamberlain. The London Conference of 1907, presided over by Lord Elgin, discussed various Imperial questions, but was chiefly memorable because of the decision to hold similar meetings every four years, and to provide a permanent bureau at London devoted specifically to the interests of the Empire.

Imperial Federation. Advocated by Thomas Pownall, governor of Massachusetts Bay, in 1764. He proposed a scheme by which "Great Britain may be no more considered as the Kingdom of this Isle alone, with many appendages of provinces, colonies, settlements, and other extraneous parts, but as a grand marine dominion, consisting of our possessions in the Atlantic and in America united into one Empire." Subsequently proposed by Joseph Howe, in 1855, and again in 1863; also by Thomas Chandler Haliburton and other Canadian statesmen and writers. **Index**: **B** Elgin's conception of, 33; advocated by Edward Blake, 240. **H** Joseph Howe a pioneer in the movement for, 174. **Bib.**: Denison, *Struggle for Imperial Unity;* Macphail, *Essays in Politics;* Brassey, *Imperial Federation and Colonization;* Ewart, *Kingdom of Canada, Imperial Federation*, etc.; Parkin, *Imperial Federation;* Young, *A Pioneer of Imperial Federation in Canada;* Milner, *Speeches in Canada; The Empire and the Century;* Argyll, *Imperial Federation.*

Imperial Federation League. Formed in Canada at a meeting in Montreal, in May, 1885. A conference to the same end had been held in London, in July, 1884. The league in Canada changed its name, in 1896, to the British Empire League in Canada, at the suggestion of Sir Charles Tupper. *See* Denison.

Incarnation, Marie de L'. *See* Marie de L'Incarnation.

Inches, Dr. **WT** Attends Sir Leonard Tilley in his last illness, 287.

Independence. **B** George Brown writes Macdonald of widespread sentiment in England in 1864 in favour of British American colonies securing complete autonomy, 167; and the Canada First party, 236, 237, 238, 239; advocated by Goldwin Smith, 238, 239. **P** Advocated by Papineau, 167. **Mc** Declaration of, July, 1837, its history, 330; work of Rolph and O'Grady, 330; object of Association of Canadian Refugees, 449.

Indians. **Ch** Superstitions of, 10, 12; council held to consider best policy to adopt in dealing with them, 108–111; murders committed by, 115; their great esteem for Champlain, 159; difficulty of educating their children, 233. **S** Their general friendliness to Upper Canada settlers, 62; their good conduct rewarded, 62; lands allotted to on Grand River, 74; schools and churches provided for, 74; Simcoe's estimate of, 75; engagements made with, faithfully kept, 76; their lands encroached upon by Americans, 119; their defeat of expedition under St. Clair, 121; great council of, 122, 124; failure of negotiations with American commissioners, 123–125. **WM** Generally friendly to France, 17; appearance of on field of battle, 31; swell army of Montcalm at Fort Carillon, 38; their habits in camp, 39; Christian Indians different from the pagans, 39; attack British boats, 40; general meeting of called by Montcalm, 40–42; repulse British force on left bank of Montmorency, 129; scalp the wounded after battle, 142; paid well for prisoners, but less amount for

scalps, 150; fly from battlefield, 202; form part of Lévis's army, 245; in battle of Ste. Foy, 265. **Hd** Their lands secured by treaty, 12; allies of the French, 13, 16, 21; help Pouchot at Niagara, 25; Sir William Johnson's following of, 28, 29; irregular traffic with, prohibited, 32, 54; fears of an uprising among, 55; impressed by enlistment of French-Canadians under British flag, 57; in Florida, 66, 71, 73; Haldimand's treatment of, 91-93, 131, 145, 146, 147, 150, 153, 157, 258-259, 266, 347; uncertain allies, 126, 137, 170, 260; rebels try to gain for France, 127-128, 134, 136, 279; indignant at terms of peace between Britain and colonies, 256-257; American cruelty towards, 307. **F** Menacing attitude of, 17; defrauded by traders, 18, 154; not readily receptive of Christian doctrine, 167. **Dr** Those with Burgoyne worse than useless, 178; ignored in treaty of peace between Britain and American colonies, 231; their lands invaded by frontiersmen, 233; attacked by American troops, 234; trouble with western tribes, 249, 262, 276. **L** Violent effects of intoxicating liquor upon, 36, 37; three of the nations sue for peace, 53; conversion of, very precarious, 62; difficult to civilize them, 63, 126; sincere devotion of many, 64. *See* Abnaki; Algonquian; Cree; Creek; Delaware; Déné; Etchemin; Huron; Illinois; Iroquois; Micmac; Ottawa; Tête de Boule. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians;* Brinton, *The American Race;* Bancroft, *Native Races of the Pacific States;* Catlin, *Manners, Customs, and Condition of the North American Indians;* Drake, *Aboriginal Races of North America;* Lafitau, *Mœurs des Sauvages Amériquains;* Maclean, *Canadian Savage Folk;* Morgan, *Houses and House-Life of the American Aborigines;* Schoolcraft, *Indian Tribes of the United States.*

Indian Department. **S** In Upper Canada, independent of the governor, 126-127.

Indian Posts in West. **Dr** Temporary retention of, by Great Britain, 231.

Inflexible. **Dr** Largest vessel of flotilla on Lake Champlain, 154.

Inglis, Charles (1734-1816). Born in Ireland. Emigrated to America; taught school in Pennsylvania for a time, and then took holy orders. In 1764 became assistant to Dr. Auchmuty, rector of Trinity Church, New York, and in 1777 succeeded him as rector. His sympathies being with the mother country, removed to Nova Scotia after the Revolution, and thence to England. First bishop of Nova Scotia, with jurisdiction over practically all British North America, 1787. One of the notable events of his episcopate was his establishment of King's College, Windsor. In 1793 his huge diocese divided by the creation of the diocese of Quebec, of which Jacob Mountain (*q.v.*) became first bishop. **Index**: **Dr** Appointed bishop of Nova Scotia with jurisdiction over Quebec, 241. **Bib.**: Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland.*

Inglis, John. **MS** Opposes sale by Hudson's Bay Company of land in Red River valley to Selkirk, 146.

Ingraham, Captain. **D** Explores coast of Queen Charlotte Islands in 1791, 25; describes geography and natural history of the islands and language, manners, and customs of the natives, 25.

Innocent XI, Pope (1611-1689). Benedetto Odescalchi; elected pope, 1676. **Index**: **L** Misunderstanding with Louis XIV, 20.

Institut Canadien. A literary and scientific society, founded at Montreal in 1844, and incorporated in 1852. It included among its early members most of the leaders of the more progressive and independent element in Quebec political life, among them A. A. Dorion, Eric Dorion, Joseph Doutre, Rodolphe Laflamme, and Wilfrid Laurier. The success of the parent society led to the

founding of similar Instituts throughout the province. Although popular among the laity, these societies encountered the determined opposition of the Roman Catholic Church, led by Bishop Bourget of Montreal. The outside societies yielded to clerical pressure, but the Montreal Institut stood upon its rights. The fight went on for many years, but finally most of the Roman Catholic members dropped out, and the books and papers were transferred to the Fraser Institute. **Bib.**: Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.*

Intendant. An office created originally by Richelieu, in France, and transferred to New France. The first intendant of Canada was Robert, appointed in 1663, who was succeeded two years later by the ablest occupant of the office, Jean Talon. The intendant was charged with the supervision of practically all the civil affairs of the colony, including the administration of justice, but his most important function, from the point of view of the court, was to act as a virtual spy upon the acts of the governor. Inevitably, harmony was impossible between these two officials, and the history of New France is punctuated with their perpetual quarrels. **Index**: **F** Jean Talon appointed as, 51; office revived, 105; Jacques Duchesneau appointed, 108; Jacques de Meulles, 171; Jean Bochart de Champigny, 207. *See also* under names of individual intendants. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle France* (R. S. C., 1903); Parkman, *Old Régime;* Munro, *The Office of Intendant in New France* in *The American Historical Review*, October, 1906.

Intendant's Palace. **Bk** In Quebec, completely destroyed in siege of 1775, 90.

Intemperance. **S** A prevailing vice in Upper Canada, 71, 72. *See* Liquor question; Brandy question.

Intercolonial Railway. Surveys proposed by the government of Canada in 1863. Three engineers were to be appointed, one by the Imperial government, one by Canada, and one by the Maritime Provinces. They all nominated the same man, Sandford Fleming, by whom the surveys were accordingly carried out. The railway was made a condition of the union of the Maritime Provinces with Canada, and the work of construction was pushed forward, the line being formally opened July 1, 1876. In 1871 the Prince Edward Island Railway was begun, and in 1873 it became a portion of the Intercolonial system. Other extensions and branches were built or acquired, the line finally running from Sydney and Halifax to Montreal. **Index**: **Md** Negotiations for, begun, 45, 117; arranged for, by British North America Act, 151; difficulty in selecting route, 152, 153; northern route finally adopted, 153. **E** Project to combine with Grand Trunk, 100; history of negotiations after failure of larger scheme, 100–101. **H** Recommended in Durham's Report, 118; company formed in London, 118–119; "Robinson Line" surveyed, 119; Joseph Howe's connection with (*see* under Howe); new route proposed, 141–143; Imperial guarantee refused, 143. **BL** Brought under consideration, 1849, 287; Hincks on, 332. **B** Members of British government in 1862 favourable to, except Gladstone, 143; George Brown a convert to the scheme, 166; opposed by Dorion, 175. **C** Cartier advocates roundabout route, for military and political reasons, 49–50; Major Robinson's report, 49. **WT** Proposal to build through St. John Valley, 168; delegates consult British government, 168; arrangements made with Jackson, 169; British government refuses to guarantee interest, 187; St. John to Shediac line, 188–189; history of, 195–200, 232, 253–254, 258, 261, 264. **Bib.**: Fleming, *The Intercolonial;* Fleming, *Historical Sketch of the Intercolonial Railway* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 2.

Interpreters. **Ch** Brûle, Marsolet, *et al.*, 144.

Irish Immigrants. **E** Measures for their relief, 1847–1848, 46–47; bring plague to Canada, 47–48; prominent victims, 48; Elgin persuades British government to reimburse Canada for expenses incurred in relief work, 48–49.

Iroquet. Algonquian chief. **Index**: **Ch** Urges Champlain to attack the Iroquois, 48; his son meets Champlain, 51; a leader of the Hurons, 69; chief of the Petite Nation — captures small party of Iroquois, 102; adopts an Iroquois prisoner as his son, 104. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Iroquois. A confederation of tribes, at first five, the Cayuga, Mohawk, Oneida, Onondaga, and Seneca, to which the Tuscarora was added after 1726, as well as the remnants of many other tribes. They were known to the English colonists as the Five Nations, and later as the Six Nations. They called themselves *Oñgwanonsioñni*, "we are of the extended lodge." When they first came into contact with Europeans, they occupied the country between Lake Champlain and the Genesee River, and this remained their home territory, but they ranged far and wide, carrying their conquering raids eastwards to the Kennebec, westwards to Lake Michigan, north to the Hudson Bay watershed, and south to the Tennessee. They numbered about 16,000 in 1677, and after dropping to 10,000 in the next century, they returned to their original strength at the opening of the twentieth century. About two-thirds are on reservations in Canada; the remainder in New York. **Index**: **F** Champlain joins Hurons and Algonquians in attacking, 9, 10, 14; nearly exterminate Hurons, 26, 35; demand establishment of French colony in their country, 40; their confederacy, of what tribes composed, 41; attack remnant of Hurons on Island of Orleans, 41; checked at Long Sault on the Ottawa by heroism of Dollard and his companions, 44; Governor Courcelles marches against, 52; similar expedition led by Tracy, 53; invited by Frontenac to conference, 79; consent to make a peace including Indian allies of French, 82; under La Barre's administration, seize canoes of French traders, 181; La Barre's expedition against, 183; Denonville's, 207–214; capture of a number of peaceful Iroquois for king's galleys, 215; reprisals, 218, 219; massacre of Lachine, 224; send envoys to meet Frontenac, 238; native eloquence, 239; worsted in skirmish on Ottawa River, 243; Mohawk opinion of Schenectady massacre, 248; ill-treat embassy from Frontenac, 262; renew their attacks, 307; party of, destroyed at Repentigny, 308; three prisoners burnt alive, 309; another party surprised and destroyed, 319; expedition against (Mohawks), 321; peace negotiations, 337; Onondaga orator, Teganissorens (Decanisora), 338; Frontenac's campaign against, 350. **Ch** Champlain assists his Indian allies against, 49; originally settled on the St. Lawrence, 50; form great confederation of five tribes, 50; attacked by Montaignais, assisted by Champlain, near mouth of Richelieu River, 62; again, by Hurons, assisted by Champlain, on the Oswego River, 102; make an attack near Quebec, 139; embassy sent to, 163. **Hd** Destroy mission at Three Rivers, 43; in general alliance with British, 148; country of, pillaged by Butler's Rangers, 151. **WM** Traditional foes of the French, 16. **L** Destroy Huron mission, 5; converted settlements of, 9; their extermination of the Hurons, 39; heroic resistance offered to, at the Long Sault, 72; depredations committed by, 191; La Barre's expedition against, 193; threatening attitude of, 213; Denonville's expedition against, 215; negotiations with, 216; descend on Lachine, 225; ravage surrounding country, 227; Frontenac marches against, 233. **Bk** Their lands encroached upon by Americans, 149; attacked by United States troops at Tippecanoe, 174–176; their bitter sense of wrong, 177; obtain grant of land on the Grand River, 189;

effect on, of Hull's advance into Canada, 214; greatly impressed by the capture of Detroit, 263. *See* Senecas; Mohawks; Onondagas; Cayugas; Oneidas. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians;* Schoolcraft, *Indian Tribes;* Morgan, *League of the Iroquois;* Colden, *History of the Five Nations;* McKenzie, *The Six Nations Indians in Canada;* Hale, *Iroquois Book of Rites;* Parkman, *Old Régime, Jesuits in North America, Frontenac* and *Half Century of Conflict;* Fiske, *New France and New England.*

Irving, Jacob Æmilius (1797–1856). Born at Charleston, South Carolina. Entered the army at an early age; severely wounded at Waterloo; presented with freedom of Liverpool for gallant conduct during the French war. Came to Canada, 1834; served during the Rebellion of 1837; appointed first warden for the district of Simcoe; appointed to the Legislative Council of Canada, 1843. **Index: BL** Appointed to Legislative Council, Upper Canada, 177. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Irving, Paulus Æmilius (1714–1796). Served under Wolfe at Quebec; administered government of Canada, 1765; appointed lieutenant-governor of Guernsey, 1771; and afterwards governor of Upnor Castle, Kent. **Index**: **Dr** Becomes administrator, 23; protests, as member of Council, against position taken by Carleton, 34; dismissed from Council, 39. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Isbister, Alexander K. (1820–1883). Born in the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company; employed by the Company, 1838–1840, in the Mackenzie River district. Went to England, about 1841; educated there, and practised law in London. A half-breed himself, he ably pressed the cause of the Indians and half-breeds upon the attention of the British government. Also gave evidence before the parliamentary Committee of 1857. For some years master of the Stationers' School in England and Dean of the College of Preceptors. Left a large sum of money to found scholarships in connection with the University of Manitoba. **Index**: **B** A native of the North-West Territories—his good work on behalf of the Red River Settlement, 212; Brown's high opinion of, 212; suggests annexation by Canada of western territory, 213. **Bib.**: *Report on Hudson's Bay Company*, 1857; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Isis. Dr British war vessel, arrival of, 137.

Isle aux Noix. On the Richelieu River. **Index**: **Hd** Fortifications of, 125, 133; Sherwood and Ira Allen in conference at, 204; refugees transported to, 250.

Jack, William Brydone (1819–1886). Born in Scotland. Educated at St. Andrew's University. Came to New Brunswick as professor of mathematics at King's College, 1840. When King's College received its charter as University of New Brunswick in 1861, appointed president. Retired from office, 1885.

Jackson. WT British Member of Parliament, and capitalist, his company offers to build railways in New Brunswick, 168; visits the province, 169; agreement with government, 169.

Jackson, Francis James (1770–1814). British diplomatist. **Index**: **Bk** Succeeds W. Erskine as British minister at Washington, 122. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Jackson, Sir Richard Downes. Served in Peninsular campaign; commander-in-chief of forces in Canada. Administrator, 1841–1842. Died at Montreal. **Index**: **BL** Carries on government after Sydenham's death, 113. **Sy** Commander of forces, appointed administrator for Lower Canada, 194. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Jacob, Dr., of Salisbury. **Sy** Maternal grandfather of Sydenham, 4.

Jacques. **Ch** English vessel seized by French, 221.

Jacques Cartier River. A tributary of the St. Lawrence, north shore, above Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Retreat of French army to, 212, 216, 217: retreat described as disorderly flight, 217.

James Bay. Southern extension of Hudson Bay, discovered in 1610, by Henry Hudson who wintered there, 1610–1611, with the *Discovery*. The bay was named after Captain Thomas James of Bristol, who explored the west coast in 1631.

Jameson, Anna Brownell (1794–1860). Author. Married Robert Jameson, afterwards vice-chancellor of the Court of Equity of Upper Canada. **Index**: **E** On Upper Canadian schoolmasters, 87; compares conditions on both sides of boundary, to the detriment of Canada, 191–192. **Bib.**: Works: *Diary of an Ennuyée; Characteristics of Women; Visits and Sketches; Essays; Sacred and Legendary Art; Legends of the Madonna; History of Our Lord; Early Italian Painters; Sketches in Canada; Winter Studies and Summer Rambles in Canada.* For biog., *see* Dent, *Can. Por.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Jameson, Robert Simpson. A member of the English bar. Reporter in Lord Eldon's Court, 1824. Married Anna Brownell Murphy, 1826. Judge in the Island of Dominica, 1829; retired, 1833, and returned to England. Appointed attorney-general of Upper Canada by the Imperial government, 1833, and took up his residence at York. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1833. Member of the Assembly, 1835–1837. Appointed vice-chancellor of the Court of Equity. Died in Toronto, 1854. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Jamet, Father Denis. **Ch** Récollet missionary and commissary of the order in Canada, 85; returns to France, where he remains, 111, 112.

Jarvis, F. S. **Sy** Gentleman usher of black rod, 334.

Jarvis, William. **S** Recommended by Simcoe as clerk of Council, 46; provincial secretary, 79, 178.

Jarvis, W. B. **Mc** Loyalists retreat under, 373.

Jay, John (1745–1829). American statesman and jurist. **Index**: **Dr** Negotiates treaty with Great Britain, 283, 286. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Jay's Treaty. Between Great Britain and the United States; negotiated Nov. 19, 1794. Provided for the evacuation by Great Britain of the western posts; the settlement by commission of pecuniary claims between the two countries; the appointment of a joint commission to determine the identity of the St. Croix River; and closer commercial relations. Negotiated by John Jay on behalf of the United States, and Lord Grenville representing Great Britain. **Index**: **S** Between Britain and the United States, 142. **Dr** Copies of, circulated in Canada, 290; ratified, 291. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

Jefferson, Thomas (1743–1826). Third president of the United States. **Index**: **Dr** His hostility to Great Britain, 273, 274, 281; his defeat for the presidency, in 1797, 298. **Bk** Purchases Louisiana from France, 41, 42; his embargo on United States ships trading to British ports, 85, 108; withdraws embargo, 114; confident of easy conquest of Canada, 259, 285. **D** His influence in determining policy of United States as to the Pacific coast, 64–66; sends Lewis and Clark overland to Pacific, 66. **Bib.**: His *Works*, ed. by Henry A. Washington, were published by order of Congress, in 9 vols., 1853. *See also* Randolph, *Memoirs, Correspondence and Miscellanies of Jefferson.* For biog., *see* Randall, *Life of Jefferson;* Tucker, *Life of Thomas Jefferson;* Parton, *Life of Thomas Jefferson; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Jemseg. On Jemseg Creek, Queen's County, New Brunswick. **Index: F** For a time headquarters in Acadia, 270.

Jenkins, William. **WT** Teacher in Gagetown Grammar School, New Brunswick, 147; conducts large school in Quebec, 148; visited by Sir Leonard Tilley in 1858, 148; dies in 1863, 148.

Jersey Volunteers. **Dr** Loyalists, 202.

Jervis, John. *See* St. Vincent.

Jesuits' Estates Act. Passed by the Mercier government in Quebec, 1888. Following the suppression of the Society of Jesus by the pope, in 1773, the property of the order in Canada became vested in the crown, and was set apart for purposes of education in the province of Quebec. By the British North America Act, it was vested in the provincial government. The Mercier Act authorized payment of $400,000 as compensation to the Jesuits for the lands confiscated by the crown. An agitation in Ontario for disallowance of the Act, was followed by a formal motion in the Dominion House, by Colonel O'Brien, but only thirteen members voted for disallowance. **Index: Md** Origin, 286; claimed by Society of Jesus, 286; Act passed by Quebec Legislature authorizing payment for lands Jesuits held before the conquest, 286, 287; motion favouring federal disallowance, proposed, 288, 289; motion defeated, 289; agitation ends by formation of Equal Rights Association and later by the Protestant Protective Association, 289. **Dr** Proposal to apply revenues of, to educational purposes, 230; General Amherst's claim to, 230. **BL** Revenue from, 18. **Bk** Appropriation of property a grievance with French-Canadians, 77. **Bib.:** Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party:* Grant and Hamilton, *Principal Grant;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

Jesuit Missions. **L** Zeal of the missionaries compared with that of the Apostles, 61; among the Iroquois, 64–67; wide extension of, 103; to the Algonquians, destroyed by drunkenness, 175. **F** Pure lives of missionaries produces good effect, 168. *See* under names of individual missionaries. **Bib.:** Parkman, *Jesuits in North America. See also* Jesuits.

Jesuit Relations. *The Relations* were published in Paris, by the provincial of the order, in small annual volumes. The original narratives were written in Canada, or in one or other of the remote mission fields, by the devoted missionaries, and are invaluable as a record of the condition and character of the various Indian tribes in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. **Index: Ch** Promoted immigration to Canada, 250; describe religious condition of the colony, 256–258; also last days of Champlain, 262, 263. **F** Parkman on, 30; Rochemonteix on, 30; Marie de l'Incarnation on, 30; their influence in securing support for the missions, 30–31. **Bib.:** *Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents, 1610–1791,* ed. by Thwaites, Cleveland, 1896–1901, 73 vols.; *Relations des Jesuites,* Quebec, 1858, 3 vols.

Jesuits. The first missionaries of the order, Lalemant, Masse, and Brébeuf, arrived in Canada in 1625. Work among the Algonquians began that year; and among the Hurons in 1626. The mission to the Iroquois dates from 1642. With the Iroquois mission are particularly associated the names of Jogues, Le Moyne, Ragueneau, Frémin, and De Carheil; and with the mission to the Hurons, those of Brébeuf, Lalemant, Chabanel, Garnier, and Chaumonot. *See also* under names of individual missionaries. **Index: Hd** Their mission at Three Rivers, 43; an unworthy member of the order, 48–49; suspected of sympathy with rebels, 130, 181; engage in the ginseng trade, 148; vestibule of their church turned into theatre, 306–307. **F** Arrival of, 17; return after restoration of

Canada to France, 25; Frontenac's attitude towards, 113; their missions, 166. **L** Their devotion to the cause of missions, 4, 5; recommend Laval as vicar apostolic, 26; re-establish mission in Iroquois country, 73; place church at Quebec under patronage of Immaculate Conception, and St. Louis, 85; works of piety instituted by, 86. **Dr** Expelled from France, controversy respecting their property in Canada, 23; petition the king for restoration of their property, 35. **Ch** Récollets decide to ask assistance of, 150; not favoured by the traders, 152; arrival of, at Quebec, 153; their convent robbed by English, 196; embark for Tadoussac on board Kirke's ship, 196; sail for France, 206; take charge of Quebec mission on restoration of the country to France, 225; establish their convent of Notre Dame des Anges, 227; their convent at Quebec, 228, 229; give banquet to Emery de Caën, temporary governor, 228; found missions at Three Rivers and in Huron country, 228; also at Miscou and Cape Breton, 229. **D** As factors in spread of civilization in America, 2-3. **Bib.**: *Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*, ed. by Thwaites; Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*, Rochemonteix, *Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle France*; Kip, *Early Jesuit Missions*; Campbell, *Pioneer Priests of North America*.

Jetté, Sir Louis (1836–). Studied law, and called to the bar, 1857. Practised in Montreal. Entered public life in 1872 as member for Montreal East, defeating Sir Georges E. Cartier. Appointed puisne judge of Supreme Court of Quebec, 1878; and the same year became professor of civil law in Laval University; later dean of the faculty. Member of the commission for revision of the civil code of Quebec, 1887; and of the Alaskan Boundary Commission. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 1898, and for a second term in 1903. Chief justice of the Superior Court of Quebec, 1909. **Index**: **C** One of the founders of *Le Parti National*, and its organ *Le National*, 29-30; defeats Cartier in Montreal East, 84. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*; Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Jews. **Bk** Resolution of Lower Canada Assembly excluding, 104; further discussion of question, 116.

Joannes. **WM** Town mayor of Quebec, strikes insubordinate officers, 230; protests against order to propose capitulation, 230, 231; goes to British camp with articles of capitulation, 231, 232.

Jogues, Isaac (1607-1646). Born at Orleans, France. Entered the Society of Jesus, and sailed for Canada in 1636. Set out almost immediately for the Huron mission. From there sent to the Tobacco nation; and in 1641 visited the Chippewas at Sault Ste. Marie, and stood upon the shores of Lake Superior. Went to Quebec the following year, and on the return journey captured by a party of Mohawks and carried off to the Iroquois country. After being repeatedly tortured, escaped at Fort Orange, with the help of the Dutch governor, and sailed for France, arriving at Rennes in 1643. After an interview with the queen regent, Anne of Austria, returned to Canada the following year, and sent as an ambassador to the Mohawks, 1646. Concluded a treaty of peace, and returned to Quebec. Sept. 27 of the same year, again set out for the Iroquois country, this time as a missionary. The attitude of the Indians had changed, and on Oct. 18 he was tomahawked as he entered one of the lodges at Tionnontoguen. **Index**: **Ch** Professor in college of Rouen, 207. **L** Sufferings and death of, 5, 62. **Bib.**: Campbell, *Pioneer Priests of North America*; Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*; Martin, *Isaac Jogues*; Withrow, *Adventures of Isaac Jogues* (R. S. C., 1885).

John and Thomas. **F** Vice-admiral's ship in Phipps's squadron, 281.

Johnson, Guy (1740–1788). Deputy to Sir William Johnson, as superin-

tendent of Indian affairs, and succeeded latter in office after his death. Served under Amherst against the French, in 1759. At the opening of the Revolutionary War, abandoned his home in Amsterdam, New York, and brought his family to Montreal, and later went to England. Returned in 1776, and served in New York. Also with Brant in the Mohawk Valley, two years later. His estates confiscated by the New York Assembly, 1779. **Index**. **Hd** His letter to Lord George Germaine, 155; removed from his position of Indian agent, 156. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Johnson, John. **WT** Returned for St. John, 167.

Johnson, John M. (1818–1868). **WT** Solicitor-general, New Brunswick, 174, 175; member of Fisher ministry, postmaster-general, 185; attorney-general, delegate to Quebec Conference, 219; elected for Northumberland as Confederation candidate, 249; goes to England as Confederation delegate, 262; his views on County Courts, 267. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*.

Johnson, Sir John (1742–1830). Son of Sir William Johnson (*q.v.*). Appointed major-general of militia, 1774. Fled to Canada, 1776, and served under St. Leger against Arnold the following year. After the close of the Revolutionary War, became superintendent-general of Indian affairs in British North America. **Index**: **Dr** Commissioned to raise regiment, 151; advises Dorchester in regard to Upper Canada, 258; his claims to be first governor of that province, 259; Indian agent in Upper Canada, 302. **S** Disappointed at not being made governor of Upper Canada, 99; head of Indian department, 127. **Hd** Made Indian agent, 156; raises King's Royal Regiment of New York, 156; Haldimand's instructions to, in regard to smallpox, 231; his consent necessary to marriage, 237; Haldimand stands sponsor to child of, 296; MacLean's opinion of, 308. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Myers, *The Tories or Loyalists in America*.

Johnson, Sir William (1715–1774). Born in Ireland. Came to America, in 1738, to take charge of the estates of his uncle, Sir Peter Warren. Appointed Indian agent in 1744, and obtained unrivalled influence over the Six Nations. In 1755 became superintendent of the affairs of the Six Nations. The same year made major-general and commander-in-chief of the expedition against the French. Defeated Dieskau at Lake George, and received the thanks of Parliament, a baronetcy, and a vote of £5000. Served with Abercrombie in 1758, and in 1759 captured Niagara from the French. Accompanied Amherst to Montreal in 1760. Mainly instrumental in settling and developing the Mohawk Valley. **Index**: **Dr** Quiets discontent of Six Nations, 5, 6. **Hd** Takes possession of Fort Niagara, 26; takes precedence of Haldimand, 27; his influence with Six Nations Indians, 27; his Indians not allowed to attack La Galette, 28; retires for the winter, 29; leaves Oswego for Montreal, under Amherst, 35; his opinion on enlistment of Canadian corps, 57; takes Niagara, 121; his Indian widow, 151; death of, 155; Indians' opinion of, 157; leave granted to, to hold western posts for England, 257. **WM** Captures Fort Niagara, 146. **Bib.**: *Language, Customs, and Manners of the Six Nations* (Phil. Soc. of Phila. *Trans.*, 1772); *Correspondence* (Doc. Hist. N. Y.); Reid, *Story of Old Fort Johnson*. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Stone, *Life of Sir William Johnson*; Buell, *Sir William Johnson*; Bradley, *The Fight with France*; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, and *Conspiracy of Pontiac*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Johnson-Clarendon Treaty. **Md** Attempt to settle Alabama question by, 167; United States Senate refuses to ratify treaty, 167. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions*.

Johnston, Hugh. **WT** Appointed to Executive Council, New Brunswick, 1843, 72; resigns, 1845, 76; retires, 1848, 116.

Johnston, Sir W. **C** Chief-justice of Quebec, 119; his views on French-Canadian cooking, 119.

Johnstone, Chevalier. **WM** Aide-de-camp to Lévis, 139; his redoubt evacuated, 140; with Montcalm on night preceding battle, 175; his opinion of Bougainville, 177; on brave rally of Canadians, 203; on demoralization of French troops, 207; on Vaudreuil and proposed capitulation, 209; on the flight to Jacques Cartier, 217; on battle of Ste. Foy, 261, 263, 264. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec.*

Johnstone, James William (1793–1873). Born in Jamaica. Came to Nova Scotia, studied law in Annapolis, and practised in Kentville and Halifax. Appointed solicitor-general and a member of the governor's Council, and became the recognized leader of the Conservative party in Nova Scotia. Resigned his seat in the Council in 1843 to contest Annapolis for the Assembly, and represented the county until 1864, when appointed judge in Equity. On the death of Howe in 1873 made lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia. Died in England the same year. **Index**: **H** Appointed solicitor-general, 1834, 57; becomes member of Executive and Legislative Councils, 1838, 57; leader of party opposed to responsible government, 58; his birth, ancestry, and character, 58; Sir Colin Campbell's chief adviser, 71; obnoxious to the Liberals, 71; opposes Howe's views as to responsibility of ministers to the Assembly, 75; makes public declaration as to dual responsibility of ministers, to the governor and the Legislature, 76; joins the Baptists, 77–78; defends denominational schools, 83; the election of 1843, 85–86; W. B. Almon called to Executive and Legislative Councils, 86–87; secures majority in new Legislature, 87; contest with Howe, 89–90; makes speech against Howe, 98; carries measure for simultaneous polling, 104; resigns with his government, 1848, 107; member of Railway Convention at Portland, 1850, 121; opposes government railways, 144; moves vote of want of confidence, 165, 167; forms new government, 167; his party defeated in elections of 1859, 168; the chief-justiceship, 168; leader of the opposition, 171; becomes attorney-general in 1863, and judge in Equity, 1864, 172; favours Confederation, 174; introduces bill prohibiting sale of intoxicants to Indians, 247–248. **WT** Advocates Confederation in Nova Scotia Assembly, in 1854, 204. **Bib.**: Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Bourinot, *Builders of Nova Scotia;* Rattray, *The Scot in British North America;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Johnstone's Redoubt. **WM** French position on Beauport shore, 133, 136, 140.

Joint High Commission, British-American, 1898–1899. Met in Quebec, Aug. 23, 1898, and again in Washington, Nov. 10. The meetings continued until Feb. 20, 1899, ending in a disagreement. Canada was represented by Sir Wilfrid Laurier, Sir Richard Cartwright, Sir Louis Davies, and John Charlton; the United States by Gen. J. W. Foster, Hon. George Gray, Hon. C. W. Fairbanks, Hon. John A. Kasson, Hon. N. Dingley, and T. Jefferson Coolidge; and Newfoundland by Sir J. S. Winter and Hon. A. B. Morine. Lord Herschell acted as chairman. Among the questions discussed were reciprocity, the Atlantic fisheries, the Alaskan boundary, the seal fisheries, war vessels on the Great Lakes, the bonding privilege, alien labour laws, and mining rights. **Bib.**: Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.*

Jolliet, Louis (1645–1706). Born at Quebec; son of a wagon-maker in the employ of the Company of New France. Educated by the Jesuits, and took

minor orders, but renounced his clerical vocation to engage in the fur trade. Sent by Talon to discover copper-mines on Lake Superior, and met La Salle on his return journey, 1669, near the site of the city of Hamilton. In 1673 set out with Jacques Marquette (*q.v.*) to discover the Mississippi. Leaving Michilimackinac on May 17, they coasted the north shore of Lake Michigan, to the foot of Green Bay, ascended Fox River to Lake Winnebago, and descended the Wisconsin to the Mississippi, which they reached a month after leaving Michilimackinac. Descended the great river, passing the mouths of the Illinois, Missouri, Ohio, and Arkansas, and turned back from a village of the Arkansas Indians on July 17; returning to Lake Michigan by way of the Illinois. Jolliet was unfortunate enough to lose the records of his journey at the foot of the Lachine rapids, almost within sight of Montreal. Made a journey to Hudson Bay in 1679; and the following year received a grant of the Island of Anticosti, where he settled with his family. In 1694 explored the coast of Labrador. On his return made royal pilot for the St. Lawrence, and hydrographer of the colony. **Index**: **F** Discoverer of Mississippi, 55. **WM** Descends Mississippi, 19. **L** Follows course of Mississippi, 11; abandons priestly career and becomes explorer, 59; his exploration of Mississippi, 146; his burial, 147. **Bib.**: Parkman, *La Salle;* Faillon, *Colonie Française en Canada;* Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français;* Gagnon, *Louis Jolliet. See also* Marquette.

Jolliet, Zachary. **F** His December journey from Michilimackinac to Quebec, 240.

Joly de Lotbinière, Sir Henri Gustave (1829–1908). Studied law and called to the bar, 1855. Elected to Assembly for Lotbinière, 1861. Took a prominent part in opposition to Confederation. In 1867 elected for both Dominion and Quebec Houses, and sat in both up to 1874. Led opposition in Assembly until 1878, when he was called upon to form a ministry. His government defeated in 1879, and in 1885 dropped out of public life for a time. Returned for Portneuf in 1896, and became controller of inland revenue; the following year called to the Cabinet as minister of inland revenue. Appointed lieutenant-governor of British Columbia, 1900. **Index**: **Md** Liberal leader in Quebec, sustained in provincial election by majority of one, 249; his connection with the Letellier case, 249. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Jones, Alfred Gilpin (1824–1906). Born at Weymouth, Nova Scotia, of United Empire Loyalist stock. Built up great shipping industry at Halifax. Entered public life as an opponent of Confederation. Represented Halifax in Dominion House 1867–1872, 1874–1878. Became minister of militia, 1878. Defeated in general election of that year, and again in 1881; elected in 1887, but defeated in 1891. Lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia 1900–1906. **Index**: **H** Asked by Howe to attend conference with Sir John Rose, on financial situation, 223; his reasons for declining, 224; leader of Anti-Confederate party in Nova Scotia, 224. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Jones, John Paul (1747–1792). Born in Scotland; son of John Paul, of Arbigland; assumed name of Jones. Entered American navy, 1775. Captured the *Serapis*, 1779. Entered Russian naval service, 1788, with rank of rear-admiral. Died in Paris. **Index**: **Hd** Mentioned in Haldimand's correspondence, 245. **Bib.**: Sherbourne, *Life of Paul Jones;* Mackenzie, *Life of Paul Jones;* Hamilton, *Life of Paul Jones; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Jones, Jonas (1791–1848). Educated at Cornwall under John Strachan. Served as an officer of militia during the War of 1812–1814, attaining the rank of colonel. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1815. Elected to the Assembly for Leeds and Grenville, 1821, 1825, and again in 1832. A strong supporter of the union of Upper and Lower Canada. Appointed a puisne judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1837. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Jones, Peter. **R** His visit to England in 1831, 90.

Jonquest, Étienne. **Ch** Marries Anne Hébert, 113; death of, 117.

Jordan, John. **WT** Member for St. John in New Brunswick Assembly, 105; referred to in Wilmot's speech, 105; defeated in St. John County in 1850, 153.

Joseph, Saint. **L** Chapel dedicated to, in church at Quebec, 84; patron saint of Canada, 87. **Ch** Jesuit mission in Huron country, 93; French colony placed under patronage of, 150.

Jotard. **Hd** Editor of Mesplet's publications, 277.

Journal de Québec. **C** Cauchon writes for, 24; praises Cartier in, 88.

Journal Tenu à l'Armée. **WM** Quoted, 169; severe criticism of Montcalm, 205; Canadians praised, 196; quoted as to loss on French side, 205.

Juan de Fuca. **D** His real name Apostolos Velerianos, 9; expedition to North-West Coast, 9; authenticity of his *Voyage*, 9, 19; his name rescued from oblivion, 23. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names*.

Juan de Fuca Strait. Between Vancouver Island and United States mainland. **Index**: **D** Its discovery, 9, 14, 19; rediscovered by Kendrick, 25. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names*.

Jubilee. **Ch** Granted by pope, celebrated in Quebec, 1618, 114.

Juchereau, Jean. **Ch** A settler from La Ferté Vidame, in Thimerais, 252.

Juchereau, Mère. **F** Reports repulse of some of Phipps's men at Rivière Ouelle, 291; on flag incident, 296; on divine protection of Quebec, 301. **L** On Laval's patience in trial, 240.

Juchereau de St. Denis. **F** Wounded in skirmish on Beauport flats, 294.

Judah, Henry Hague (1808–1883). Born in London, England. Came to Canada, and called to the bar, 1829. Represented Champlain in the Assembly, 1843–1844. Appointed one of the Commissioners under the Act abolishing the Seigniorial Tenure, 1854. **Index**: **E** Commissioner under Federal Tenure Law, 186.

Judges. **Bk** Bill for exclusion of, passed by Lower Canada Assembly, but thrown out by Council, 104; further discussion of question, 116; instructions from Great Britain regarding, 117, 126; Act of Exclusion passed, 145.

Judicature. **E** Measures relating to, passed by second La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 86–87; **S** Act for establishing Superior Court for Upper Canada passed, 92; amended, 94. **Sy** Bill passed by Special Council, 255. **BL** Revisions of system, 286, 300–301; terms of the Act, 292, 302–303, 339.

Jurisdiction, Question of. **L** In New France, 163.

Justices of the Peace. *See* Magistrates.

Kaministiquia, or Kaministikwia, Fort. At mouth of river of same name, north-west shore of Lake Superior. Built by Zacharie Robutel de La Noüe, in 1717. La Vérendrye wintered there in 1731, while making preparations for his western explorations. The site abandoned in favour of Grand Portage, which became for many years, under both French and British rule, the jumping-off place for the western fur country. Fort William was afterwards built on or near the site of the old French fort.

Kane, Paul (1810–1871). Born in Toronto. Received his first training under Drury, the drawing-master at Upper Canada College. Spent the years 1836–1840 in the United States; and then sailed for Europe, where he studied art in Italy and throughout the continent. Returned to Toronto in 1845, and shortly after set out on a tour of the western territories of the Hudson's Bay Company. Visited many of the tribes, from Lake Superior to the Pacific, and brought back with him in 1848 several hundred sketches, from which he painted a series of oil pictures of Indian li. and western scenery. Some years after, published a narrative of this journey, illustrated from his own sketches. **Bib.**: *Wanderings of an Artist among the Indians of North America.* For biog., see Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Cyc. Am. Biog.;* MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

Kaye, John W. **BL** Quoted on Metcalfe, 156, 158; on La Fontaine and Baldwin, 169–171; on Metcalfe, 176, 186, 236, 237. **B** Defends Metcalfe's attitude towards political parties in Canada, 24. **Bib.**: Works: *Life and Correspondence of Lord Metcalfe; Administration of East India Company; Lives of Indian Officers; Life of Sir John Malcolm.*

Keefer, Thomas Coltrin (1821–). Born at Thorold, Ontario. Engaged in the enlargement of the Welland Canal, 1841–1845, and then transferred to the Ottawa River works, 1845–1849. Made a survey of the St. Lawrence rapids, 1850; and prepared the report and plans which resulted in the building of the Victoria bridge at Montreal. Instrumental in securing the deepening of the St. Lawrence channel and the adoption of the standard gauge on Canadian railways. Served as Canadian commissioner at the London exhibitions of 1851 and 1862, and the Paris exhibition of 1878, and also on the International Deep Waterways Commission. Author of a number of articles and papers on engineering and public questions. **Bib.**: Works: *Philosophy of Railways; Canals of Canada; Report on Victoria Bridge; Canadian Waterways. See also* in Bourinot's bibliography (R. S. C., 1894). For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Kempt, Sir James (1764–1854). Commanded brigade in Peninsula, 1812; and division at Waterloo, 1815; governor of Nova Scotia, 1820–1828; and governor of Canada, 1828–1830. Made a privy-councillor, 1830; master-general of ordnance, 1834–1838; general, 1841. **Index**: **BL** His efforts at conciliation, 20. **P** Succeeds Lord Dalhousie as governor, 70; his attitude towards Canadians, 70; his report, 1829, on the political situation in Lower Canada, 71. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Kendrick, Captain John. American seaman. Trading on North-West Coast, 1787–1793. Killed in Sandwich Islands, 1793. **Index**: **D** Voyage to North-West Coast in 1787, 23; at Nootka, 24; credited with rediscovery of strait of Juan de Fuca, 25.

Kennebec River. A river of the state of Maine, rising in Moosehead Lake; about 200 miles long. **Index**: **Dr** Arnold's march up, 107.

Kennedy, Captain. **B** Agitates through newspapers and Toronto Board of Trade importance of acquiring and settling North-West Territories, 216; writes Lord Elgin on same subject, 216.

Kennedy, Sir Arthur Edward (1810–1883). Governor of Vancouver Island, 1863–1867. Subsequently governor of Queensland. Died in Brisbane.

Kennedy, William Nassau (1839–1885). Born at Darlington, Ontario. Served as a lieutenant in the Ontario Rifles with the Red River Expedition, 1870. Settled in Winnipeg, and appointed registrar of deeds, 1872. A member of the North-West Council, 1873; mayor of Winnipeg, 1875–1876. Organized

the Winnipeg Field Battery and subsequently colonel of the 90th Rifles. Accompanied the Canadian *Voyageurs* to Egypt, as paymaster of the contingent, 1885. Served through the campaign, but died at London on his way home to Canada.

Kennedy's Regiment. **WM** On British right, 189.

Kenny, Sir Edward (1800–1891). Born in Kerry County, Ireland. Emigrated to Nova Scotia. Summoned to the Senate at Confederation. Became receiver-general in federal ministry, 1867–1869; president of the Privy Council, 1869–1870. For a time acting lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia. Vacated his seat in the Senate, 1876. **Index**: **Md** Receiver-general in first Dominion Cabinet, 134; represents Irish Roman Catholics, 135. **WT** receiver-general in first Dominion Cabinet, 271. **H** Member of first Dominion Cabinet, 198.

Kent and Strathern, Edward Augustus, Duke of (1767–1820). Fourth son of George III and father of Queen Victoria. Sent to Canada, 1791; served in West Indies, 1794; returned to Canada, 1796; commander-in-chief of forces in British North America, 1799–1800; governor of Gibraltar, 1802–1803; field-marshal, 1805. **Index**: **S** Commands 7th Fusiliers in garrison at Quebec, 47; visits Simcoe at Navy Hall, 183; visits Niagara Falls, 183; is entertained by Robert Hamilton at Queenston, 184. **Dr** Arrival of, 270; popularity of, 275; service at Halifax, 276. **MS** Stationed in Canada, 98; his friendship for Alexander Mackenzie, 98. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Kent Lodge. Near Quebec. **Index**: **Hd** Formerly Montmorency House, Haldimand's summer residence, 345.

Kentucky. **Dr** Movements on foot in, [illegible] aration from other American states, 247, 249.

Kerr. **WT** Elected as Confederation candidate for Northumberland, N. B., 249; moves the address in New Brunswick Assembly, 257.

Kerr, D. S. **WT** Council for Doak and Hill in libel case, 75.

Kerr, W. J. **Mc** Attempts Mackenzie's assassination, 218; tried and convicted, 220.

Ketchum, Jesse. **Mc** Elected to the Assembly, 150; delivers rejoinder to governor, 300.

Kicking Horse Pass. Through Rocky Mountains, north of lat. 51°, length 104 miles, and elevation at watershed 5300 feet. This pass is followed by the main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway. It was explored and named by Dr. Hector, of the Palliser expedition, in 1858.

Killaly, H. H. Represented town of London in first Parliament after the union of 1841; chairman of the board of public works, 1841–1844, and 1844–1846. **Index**: **Sy** Made president of board of works for united province, 333. **BL** Commissioner of public works, 1841, 76; a moderate Liberal, 78; remains in office under La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 133, 134. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Killian, Doran. **WT** Recruits Fenian army in New York, 247; his force arrives at Eastport, 247.

King, Dr. **Mc** Aids Mackenzie's escape, 389.

King, Rev. Wm. **B** Moving spirit in negro settlement in Upper Canada, 113.

King's American Regiment. **Dr** Commanded by Fanning, 202.

King's College (New Brunswick). **WT** Charter granted by George IV, 1828, 49; endowed by New Brunswick Legislature, 49; controlled by Church of England, 49–50, 51; proposed amendments to charter, 51–56; amendment bill finally passed, 56; becomes University of New Brunswick, 86; originated in

College of New Brunswick and chartered, 1800, 86; proposal to convert into agricultural school, 162; cause of its unpopularity, 163, 190; terms of the Act of 1859, 190–191. *See* New Brunswick, College of; New Brunswick, University of.

King's College (Nova Scotia). An academy opened at Windsor, Nova Scotia, 1788. The following year an Act passed for "the permanent establishment and effectual support of a college at Windsor," and £400 per annum granted towards its maintenance. Under this act, King's College opened in 1790. Received royal charter, 1802. **Index**: **H** Founded by Church of England, 81. **E** Directly under control of Church of England, 93. **Bib.**: Partridge, *University of King's College*, in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4; Akins, *Brief Account of the Origin of King's College;* Hind, *University of King's College.*

King's College (Upper Canada). Granted royal charter, Mar. 15, 1827. **Index**: **Md** Proposed government subsidy in connection with university scheme, 29; college and its property secularized, becoming University of Toronto, 30; replaced as Church of England College by University of Trinity College, 30. **BL** Conceived by Simcoe, land grant made, royal charter granted, Strachan president of, 191–192; opposition to terms of charter, amendments, building erected, teaching begins, 1843, 192–193; its land grant, 194; Baldwin proposes transfer of its property to University of Toronto, 195, 293; Strachan opposes transfer, 195, 196. **E** Its history and connection with the university question, 93–94. **R** Strachan secures royal charter, 72; and becomes first president, 73; terms of charter, 73–74; inauguration, 1843, 147; its financial position, 147; council of, charged with control of grammar schools, 248–249. *See* Toronto University. **Bib.**: Hopkins, *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4; Bethune, *Memoir of Bishop Strachan;* Robinson, *Sir John Beverley Robinson.*

King's Printer, Upper Canada. **S** Louis Roy, first incumbent of office, 172; Roy succeeded by G. Tiffany, 173.

King's Royal Regiment of New York. **Hd** Raised by Sir John Johnson, 156; Beverley Robinson, Colonel of, 201; disbanded and receive grants of land, 255.

Kingsford, William (1819–1898). Came to Canada from England in 1837. Qualified as a civil engineer in Montreal, and practised his profession for some years. The author of many pamphlets, in addition to his monumental history, the preparation of which he took up late in life, and completed shortly before his death. **Index**: **L** On Dollard's exploit, 75. **Bib.**: Works: *Impressions of the West and South during a Six Weeks' Holiday; Canadian Canals; Canadian Archæology; Early Bibliography of Ontario; History of Canada*, 10 vols. For list of Dr. Kingsford's contributions to periodicals, *see* R. S. C. *Trans.*, 1894, 47–48. For biog. *see* Morgan, *Can. Men;* MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

Kingston. City of Ontario, founded by United Empire Loyalists, 1783. **Index**: **Md** Sir John A. Macdonald's early life in, 2; practises law there, 5; elected alderman of, 10; asked to be Conservative candidate for, 11; elected for, 12; constituency represented by Macdonald, with one short break, throughout his whole public career, 12, 16, 31, 211; its rivalry for seat of government, 39; meeting at, protests against Rebellion Losses Bill, 42; dissatisfied with selection of Ottawa as capital, 85; difficulty over visit of Prince of Wales, 1860, 88; Macdonald defeated in, 1878, 228. **S** Government of Upper Canada organized at, 79; rejected by Simcoe in favour of York as arsenal for Lake Ontario, 204; Simcoe spends winter of 1794–1795 at, 211; growth of the town, 211. **BL** Selected by Sydenham as capital, reasons for the choice, 73; its history, 73–75; the legislative building, 85–86; Assembly passes resolution

declaring city not suitable as seat of government, 147; reception to Metcalfe, 155; not satisfactory as capital, 180; Harrison member for, 182; serious trouble between Orangemen and Roman Catholics, 187; severe fire of 1812, 298; special powers granted to magistrates of, 298, 300. **Sy** Chosen as seat of government, 282, 292; accommodation at, for Legislature and government offices, 293. **Bk** An important military post, 56; differing views of Dorchester and Simcoe respecting, 56; Brock stations deputy quartermaster-general at, 80. *See* Frontenac; Cataraqui. **Bib.**: Machar, *Old Kingston.*

Kinnear. WT Solicitor-general, New Brunswick, 1846, 116; joins the government, 116; proposed for judgeship, 130.

Kirby, William (1817–1906). Born in Kingston-upon-Hull, England. Came to Canada, 1832, but educated at Cincinnati, Ohio. Settled at Niagara, Ontario, 1839, where edited and published the *Mail* for twenty years. Collector of customs at Niagara, 1871–1895. **Bib.**: Works: *The United Empire; Le Chien d'Or; Pontiac; Canadian Idylls; Annals of Niagara.* For biog., *see* MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

Kirke, Sir David (1596–1655?). Born in Dieppe, son of a Scottish merchant. Went to England, and, with his two brothers, given command of an expedition against the French in Canada, 1627. Appeared before Quebec, but Champlain, who was then in charge, refused to surrender. Returned down the river, met and defeated the French squadron under De Roquemont, in July, 1628, and reappeared before Quebec the following year, when the garrison, reduced to starvation, was forced to surrender. Knighted by Charles I, 1633, and obtained a grant of lands in Newfoundland. Appointed governor of the island; removed by Cromwell; and returned in 1652. **Index**: **Ch** Commands expedition against Quebec, 173; acts under authority of Sir William Alexander, 176; his letter to Champlain, 176; sails for Europe, 179; spends several days in Quebec, 204; accused by Champlain of intolerance, 205, 206; learns of treaty of peace between England and France, 207. **F** Captures Quebec, 21. **Bib.**: Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Kirke, Sir Lewis. Born 1599. Accompanied his brother Sir David Kirke on his expeditions to Canada and Newfoundland. Fought on the side of Charles during the Civil War. Commanded a troop of horse at the battle of Edgehill; took part in the siege of Gloucester and in the battle of Newbury; knighted by the king, 1643; made governor of Bridgenorth Castle; heavily fined under Cromwell for his loyalty to Charles. After the Restoration appointed captain and paymaster of the corps of gentleman-at-arms. **Index**: **F** Left in charge of Quebec, surrenders it to French on conclusion of peace, 23. **Ch** Resides in Fort St. Louis after capitulation, 158; demands surrender of Quebec, 188–190; grants articles of capitulation, 191, 192; receives keys of the fort, 195; hoists English flag, 196; his courteous treatment of Champlain, 199; shows religious intolerance, 206. **Bib.**: Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Kirke, Thomas. Born 1603. Brother of Sir David and Sir Lewis Kirke. Accompanied them on their expeditions in Canada and Newfoundland. Killed during the Civil War, fighting on the side of Charles. **Index**: **Ch** Demands surrender of Quebec, 188–190; signs articles of capitulation, 192; takes Emery de Caën prisoner, 220. **Bib.**: Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Kirkpatrick, Sir George Airey (1841–1899). Born in Kingston. Educated at Trinity College, Dublin; studied law, and called to the bar, 1865. Sat for

Frontenac in Dominion House, 1870–92; Speaker, 1883–1887; member of Privy Council, 1891; lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1892–1897; K. C. M. G., 1897. **Bib.**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada;* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Kishon (the Fish). **F** Indian name for governors of Massachusetts, 253.

Knox, Henry (1750–1806). American general, in Revolutionary War. **Index**: **Dr** Commissioner on American side for exchange of prisioners, 208. **Bib.**: Drake, *Life and Correspondence of Henry Knox.*

Knox, Captain. Served under Wolfe at Quebec. Wrote an account of the campaigns in North America from 1757 to 1769. **WM** His first impression of Island of Orleans and surrounding country, 91; his description of fireships, 99; as to appearance and demeanour of French troops, 163, 164; on Murray's order that civilians should leave the city, 250. **Bib.**: *An Historical Journal of the Campaigns in North America, 1757–60. See also* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Knox College. Presbyterian Theological College, established, 1844. **Index**: **R** Established by Free Church Presbyterians, a secondary school at first, 155. **Bib.**: Caven, *Historical Sketch of Knox College* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4

Knutsford, Henry Thurston Holland, first Viscount (1825–). Represented Midhurst in Parliament, 1874–1885, and Hampstead, 1885–1888; secretary of state for the colonies, 1887–1892. **Index**: **Md** Macdonald's letter on Confederation, 158.

Kondiaronk. **F** Huron chief, wrecks peace negotiations with Iroquois, 192. **L** Treachery of, 216; becomes friend of the French, 235. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Kootenay District. In British Columbia. **Index**: **D** First explored by David Thompson, 58.

Kuprianoff, Ivan Andreevich. **D** Succeeds Wrangell in Russian America, 1836, 45.

L'Alouette. **Ch** One of De Caën's vessels, 156.

L'Ange, Captain. **Ch** Meets Champlain on his return from the Upper Ottawa, 78.

L'Anticoton. **Ch** Pamphlet against Jesuits, 153.

L'Avenir. Newspaper, of Montreal. **C** Organ of *Club démocratique*, 26, 27. **E** Organ of the *Parti Rouge*, 108. **BL** Organ of the Radicals of Lower Canada, — demands universal suffrage, etc., 343.

Laas, Captain de. **WM** In battle of Ste. Foy, 263.

La Barre, Joseph Antoine Lefebvre de. Governor of La Guyane in 1665; and in 1682 arrived in Quebec as governor of Canada. His administration marked by hopeless incompetence; recalled, 1685. **Index**: **L** Succeeds Frontenac as governor, 168; a feeble administrator, 185; prejudiced at first against the bishop, 188; convokes a special assembly, 190; asks for more troops, 191; his expedition against Iroquois, 193; makes terms of peace, 193; recalled, 193. **F** Governor, arrival of, 171; summons conference on Indian question, 172; applies for troops, 172; criticized in despatches by intendant, 173, 174; takes to illegitimate trading, 175; disparages discoveries of La Salle, 176; seizes Fort Frontenac and Fort St. Louis, 177, 179; instructed to restore to La Salle all his property, 180; his unwise instruction to Iroquois, 180; decides to make war on Senecas, 181; corresponds with Colonel Dongan, governor of New York, 182; leads expedition, 183; arranges ignominious terms of peace, 186; recalled, 188; unfitness for his position, 189; results of his weak policy, 198, 209. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *La Salle.*

Laberge, C. J. **C** A Liberal leader in Quebec, 25; on Dorion, 28; kept in opposition by Radical programme, 29.

Labrador. The name has been popularly applied to the whole territory bounded by the Atlantic, Hudson Strait, and Hudson Bay, which includes not only the Labrador coast-strip, but also a portion of the North-West Territories. Also known at one time as New Britain. The name is properly applied to the strip of coast from Cape Chidley to Blanc Sablon, forming a dependency of the colony of Newfoundland. On various theories as to origin of name, *see* Ganong, *Cartography of Gulf of St. Lawrence* (R. S. C., 1889). The boundaries have long been in dispute between Newfoundland and Canada, and the territory has several times changed hands. The Labrador coast was first discovered by the Northmen, in the tenth century. Cabot sailed along the coast in 1498, and Corte-Real in 1500. The interior remained practically unexplored till traversed by officers of the Hudson's Bay Company about 1840. There are a few posts of the Hudson's Bay Company on the coast. The southern portion is inhabited by a primitive race of fishermen; in the north are several missions of the Moravian Brethren, first established there in 1764. **Index**: **Dr** Canadians petition for its restoration to Canada. **Bib.**: Cartwright, *Sixteen Years on the Coast of Labrador;* Hind, *Explorations in Interior of Labrador;* Packard, *The Labrador Coast;* Stearns, *Labrador;* Dawson, *anada and Newfoundland;* Grenfell, *Labrador;* Hubbard, *A Woman's Way through Unknown Labrador;* Gosling, *Labrador, Its Discovery and Development.*

Labrèche, L. **E** Member of the *Parti Rouge*, 108.

La Caffinière, De. **F** Commander of squadron sent against New York, 234.

La Canardière. **F** Former name of Beauport flats, 293. **WM** French position on Beauport shore, 94, 105, 134.

Lac aux Claies. **S** Renamed Lake Simcoe in honour of Governor Simcoe's father, 207. *See* Simcoe.

Lac de Soissons. **Ch** Name given by Champlain to Lake of Two Mountains, 75.

La Chaise, François d'Aix (1624–1709). Born at the castle of Aix in Forez. Entered Society of Jesus, and provincial of his order when selected by Louis XIV as his confessor in 1675. Retained that difficult position up to the time of his death. **Index**: **L** His report on the liquor question, 174; his letter to Laval, 238.

La Chesnaye. *See* Aubert de la Chesnaye.

La Chesnaye Settlement. **F** Iroquois raid on, 226. **L** Ravaged by Iroquois, 228.

Lachine. Said to have been named by La Salle's men, in derision of his dream of a westward passage to China. The land was granted by the Sulpicians to La Salle as a seigniory in 1666; and from here he set forth on his memorable explorations, in 1669. Twenty years later, this was the scene of . terrible massacre by the Iroquois. In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, Lachine became of importance as the starting-point of the brigades of the fur traders, bound for the far West. **Index**: **L** Origin of the name, 148; massacre of, 225. **F** Description of massacre at, 10, 224, 225. **Bib.**: Parkman, *La Salle* and *Frontenac;* Girouard, *Lake St. Louis and Cavelier de la Salle.*

Lachine Canal. **BL** Construction of, provided for by government in 1841, 98. **Bib.**: Rheaume, *Lachine and Origin of its Canal* (Women's Can. Hist. Soc. *Trans.*, vol. 2). *See also* Canals.

Lachine Railway. **E** Commenced in 1846, 99.

La Colonbière, De. **L** On zeal and devotion of Laval, 23; preaches Laval's funeral sermon, 40, 265; his account of Laval, 256, 257.

Lacombe, Albert (1827–). Born at St. Sulpice, Quebec. Ordained priest, 1849, and immediately left for the western field. Laboured among the Crees and other western tribes for many years, and devoted much time to the study of their languages. Vicar-general of the diocese of St. Albert. **Bib.**: *Dictionnaire et Grammaire de la Langue des Cris. See also* Pilling, *Bibliography of Algonquian Languages.*

La Corne de St. Luc, Louis Luc. Stationed at Fort St. Frederic (Crown Point), 1741–1747; at La Présentation in 1752; and the following year sent to take command of the posts west of Lake Superior. In 1758 mentioned at Quebec; and the following year back once more at La Présentation. In 1761, one of the seven survivors of the wreck of *L'Auguste*. Remained in Canada after the conquest, and in 1775 raised a company of Indians to act against the Americans. **Index**: **Dr** Accused in connection with Walker affair, 36; tried and acquitted, 38; member of Council appointed under Quebec Act, 91. **WM** Unable to cope with Sir William Johnson's army, 146. **Hd** Repulsed by Haldimand at Fort Ontario, 26; one of the few saved in wreck of *L'Auguste*, 40. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe* and *Pontiac.*

La Corne, Pierre. Accompanied Joncaire on an embassy to the Indians of Niagara, 1720. Sent to Acadia with De Ramezay, 1747. Took part in the action at Grand Pré. Returned to Quebec, but again sent to Nova Scotia to induce the Acadians to remove from the province. After the failure of the attempt, returned to Quebec, and took an active share in the military expeditions of the next ten years. Distinguished himself at the siege of Quebec, 1759, where he had command of a body of local troops. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*; *Historical Documents relating to the Province of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Lacoste, Sir Alexandre (1842–). Born at Boucherville, Quebec. Educated at Laval University; studied law and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1863. A member of the Legislative Council of Quebec, 1882; and in 1884 called to the Senate; appointed Speaker, 1891. Chief-justice of the Court of Appeal of Quebec, 1891–1907. Sworn of the Privy Council, and knighted, 1892. Administrator of Quebec, 1898. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*; *Canadian Who's Who.*

Lacoste, Louis (1798–1875). Born at Boucherville, Quebec. Educated at St. Sulpice College, Montreal, and called to the bar of Lower Canada. Sat in the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada, 1834–1838, and in the Legislative Assembly of Canada, 1843–1861. Elected a member of the Legislative Council, 1861. Appointed to the Dominion Senate, 1867.

La Dauversière, Roger de. **F** One of the founders of Montreal colony, 32.

La Durantaye. *See* Morel de la Durantaye.

Lady Maria. **Dr** British vessel on Lake Champlain, 154.

La Famine. **F** La Barre's army encamps at, 184.

Lafayette, Marie Jean Paul Joseph Roche Yves Gilbert du Motier, Marquis de (1757–1834). Sailed for America in 1777, with a number of other French officers, and appointed by Congress a major-general. Met Washington at Philadelphia, and a close friendship sprang up between the two. Wounded at Brandywine. Given command of a division of Washington's army. In 1778 appointed to the command of an expedition against Canada, which ended in a fiasco. Served with distinction at Monmouth, and later in Virginia. Secured from France an auxiliary force of 6000 men to assist the Americans. After

the close of the war, commanded a division of the French army in the war against Austria, 1792, but removed by the Jacobins, and fled to Belgium. Captured, and imprisoned by the Austrians, and not set free until 1797. After Waterloo, sat in the Chamber of Deputies, 1818–1824; visited the United States in the latter year; and in 1830 instrumental in placing Louis Philippe on the throne. **Index: Hd** His letter to Canadians, 128; Pillon's treasonable correspondence with, 278. **Bib.:** *Mémoires, etc., de Lafayette;* La Bédollière, *Vie Politique de Lafayette;* Cloquet, *Souvenirs de la Vie Privée de Lafayette. See also Cyc. Am. Biog.*, with further bibliog.

Lafitau, Joseph-François. Jesuit missionary in Canada for many years. Afterwards returned to France, where he became a professor of belles-lettres. Chiefly remembered because of his invaluable work on the manners and customs of the Indian tribes of Canada in the early years of the eighteenth century. **Bib.:** *Mœurs des Sauvages Amériquains.*

Laflamme, Rodolphe (1827–1893). Born in Montreal. Entered public life as member for Jacques-Cartier in Dominion House, 1872; minister of inland revenue, 1876; resigned with the government, 1878. **Index: E** Member of *Parti Rouge*, 108. **C** Liberal leader in Quebec, 25, 29; protests against Dorion entering Cartier's administration, 106–107. **Bib.:** Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

La Flèche, College of. L Laval studies at, 19, 20.

La Flèque. Ch One of De Caën's vessels, 156.

La Fontaine, Sir Louis-Hippolyte, Bart. (1807–1864). **BL** His name associated with responsible government, ix; espouses cause of Reformers in Lower Canada, 46; no sympathy with Rebellion, 47; his birth and parentage, 47; education — practises law in Montreal — his marriage, 47; in politics, 47–48; arrested for complicity in Rebellion, but released, 49; on the union, 57; opposes union of the provinces, 61; offered and refuses solicitor-generalship, 61; meets Hincks, 63; defeated in Terrebonne, 70; favours ministerial responsibility, 70–71; reconciled to the union, 71; his refusal to accept office leaves French-Canadians without representation in executive, 1841, 78, 79; elected for York, 116–117; Bagot's letter to, offering attorney-generalship of Lower Canada, 123–124; declines appointment, 125; referred to in Draper's speech, 127; his speech in reply to Draper, 128; takes office, 132; attorney-general for Lower Canada, 133; re-elected in York, 134; attitude of Tories, 139; significance of his alliance with Baldwin, 142–143; personal appearance, 147–148; attacked by London *Times*, 150; relations with Metcalfe, 164–176; Kaye's description of, 169; Hincks' comments on Kaye, 170; interview with Higginson, 172–173; his published memorandum, 173–176; his work in the Assembly, 178–179; seconds resolution to remove capital to Montreal, 182; his act for securing independence of Legislative Assembly, 184; reorganization of judicial system of Lower Canada, 184–185; resigns office, 1843, 199; interview with Metcalfe, 201; draws up official statement of reasons for resignation of ministers, 201–205; Metcalfe's statement, 205–209; announces resignation in Assembly, 213; returns to practise law in Montreal, 217; Wakefield on, 219; his health proposed at Toronto banquet, 221; Viger's criticism of, 236; Draper on, 236; resigns as Queen's Counsel, 250; elected in Terrebonne, 251; his proposed resolution on use of French in the Legislature, 255; Draper's overtures to, 258–263; his contention for responsible government, 273; seconds Baldwin's amendment to address on responsible government, 277; his speech, 277; elected, 1848, for both Montreal and Terrebonne, 279; forms with Baldwin the second La Fontaine-Baldwin administra-

tion, 281, 284; interview with Elgin, 285–286; re-elected, 286; secures a pardon for Papineau, 288; attacked by Papineau, 289; his reply, 290–292; his bill amending judicial system of Lower Canada, and the general law of amnesty, 302 303; his bill for redistributing seats in the Legislature is defeated, 303; the Rebellion Losses Bill, 303, 305–334; his political views, 339, 340; relations with George Brown, 342; opposition of Papineau and the Radicals, 342, 343; not in favour of secularization of Clergy Reserves, 348; his views on Seigniorial Tenure, 350 351, 353; votes against Mackenzie's motion for abolishing the Court of Chancery, 352; his letter to Baldwin, 353; his retirement from public life, 354; banquet in his honour at Montreal, 1851, 354; his farewell speech, 354–357; his resignation, 357; appointed chief-justice, of Lower Canada, and created a baronet, 358; his second marriage, 358; his death at Montreal, Feb. 26, 1864, 358; value of his political work, 239–260. **B** Brought into Cabinet by Bagot, 16; dispute with Metcalfe, 19; his wise leadership, 24; introduces resolutions on Rebellion Losses questions, 35; disintegration of old Reform party hastened by his retirement, 262. **E** Denounces Union Act, 24; accepts the union and turns it to the advantage of his compatriots, 32; conflict with Metcalfe, 33–34; as opposition leader, 44–45; returned in 1848, 50; his plans thwarted by Papineau, 51, 108; forms administration with Baldwin, 52, 53; his resolution on Rebellion Losses Bill, 67–68; takes part in the debate, 69–70; mob attacks his house and burns his library, 74; second attack by mob, 76–77; his retirement, 1851, and dissolution of government, 85; his part in the establishment of the parliamentary system, 90; his attitude towards Clergy Reserves question, 102, 103, 162–164; his resignation, 104, 107; practises law, 105; becomes chief-justice of Court of Appeals of Lower Canada, 105; receives baronetcy, 105; his rank as statesman and jurist, 105; his death, 105, 220; his conservative influence, 138; his views on Seigniorial Tenure question, 185, 187; as a constructive statesman, 236. **C** Sides against the government, 6; statesmanlike attitude towards Union of 1841, 16; forms alliance with Baldwin, 16, 97; forms ministry, 16; resigns, 17; called to power again in 1846, 18; standing as a statesman, 23; his party splits in two, 25–26; protests against Union Act of 1840, 96; his fight for ministerial responsibility, 97; long lease of power, 99; wins constitutional battle, 100; his retirement from politics, 132. **P** Refuses seat in Draper ministry, 72; joins Papineau's party, 78; supports him in his violent attitude towards government, 86; at meeting of Constitutional Committee, 88; his character, 109; ridiculed by the *Mercury*, 123; relations with Papineau in 1847 and after, 167–180; split in Liberal party causes retirement, 179–180; his farewell speech, 179. **R** Forms opposition party with Baldwin, Hincks, and others, 122. **Mc** Addresses revolutionary meetings, 328. **Md** Given seat in administration by Bagot, 18; resigns, 1843, 18; attacked by extreme Reformers, 22; forms administration with Baldwin, 30; elevated to the bench, 46–47. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Morgan, *Cel. Can ;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* David, *Biographie et Portraits:* Hincks, *Reminiscences.*

La Forest. **F** Left in charge of Port Nelson, 346.

La Franchise, Sieur de. **Ch** Letter from in Champlain's first narrative, 14.

La Galissonnière, Rolland-Michel Barron, Comte de. Came to New France as administrator of the government until the arrival of the governor, Marquis de la Jonquière. Returned to France, 1749; the same year appointed one of the commissioners on behalf of the French government, to settle the boundaries of Acadia. Head of the department of nautical charts at Paris. Commanded the

French fleet at Minorca, 1756, and defeated the British under Admiral Byng. Died in Nemours, France, 1756. Is said to have furnished money and supplies to the Abbe de la Loutre to enable him to carry on his work in Acadia. **Index**: **WM** Foresaw danger from British colonies, 21. **Bib.**: *Mémoire sur les Colonies de la France dans l'Amérique Septentrionale.* For biog., *see* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins; Tyrrell, *Papers* in *Nova Scotia Documents*.

La Grange-Trianon, Mlle. de. **F** Becomes wife of Frontenac, 63.

Laguide, Madeleine. **F** Niece of Talon, wife of François Perrot, 97.

La Hontan, Louis Armand de Lom d'Arce, Baron de (1666–1715). Arrived in Canada in 1683; spent some time at Quebec, and also travelled extensively in the West. Embodied the result of his Canadian experiences in a volume of travels, which, especially his extraordinary story of the Rivière Longue, has been the subject of much controversy. Visited Newfoundland in 1692 and 1693; and afterwards travelled in Portugal, Spain, and Holland. **Index**: **F** On treatment of captured Indians at Fort Frontenac, 216; on interview between Frontenac and Denonville, 233; declines to go on embassy to Iroquois, 261; his account of attack on Quebec by Phipps, 285. **Bib.**: *Nouveaux Voyages dans l'Amérique Septentrionale*, La Haye, 1703. Published in English, London, 1735. For other editions, *see* Thwaites's edition of the *Voyages*, Chicago, 1905. *See also* Roy, *Le Baron de Lahontan* (R. S. C., 1894).

Laird, David (1833–). Born at New Glasgow, Prince Edward Island. Represented Queens County, in House of Commons, 1873–1876; became minister of the interior, 1873; and in 1876 appointed lieutenant-governor of the North-West Territories. Succeeded by Edgar Dewdney, 1881. Appointed Indian commissioner for the western provinces and territories, 1898. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who;* Rattray, *The Scot in British North America*.

Lajoie, Antoine Gerin (1824–1882). Born in Yamachiche, Quebec. Educated at Nicolet College, and while there wrote the song *Le Canadien Errant*. Studied law and called to the bar, 1848. One of the founders of the *Institut Canadien*, 1849. Took up journalism and was editor of *La Minerve*, 1845–1852. Appointed a French translator to the Canadian Assembly, and later made assistant to the librarian of Parliament. Retired from the public service, 1880. **Bib.**: Works: *Cathéchisme Politique, ou Elements du Droit Public et Constitutionne du Canada; Jean Renard*.

La Jonquière, Jacques-Pierre de Taffanel, Marquis de. Rear-admiral under d'Anville in the disastrous expedition against Acadia, 1746. Commanded another expedition with a similar purpose, 1747, which was defeated by Anson and Warren. Captured and held for a time in England as prisoner of war. Governor of Canada, 1749–1752. His administration marked by nothing that would further the welfare of the colony; but rather by a determined effort to enrich himself at the expense of the country. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Half-Century of Conflict* and *Montcalm and Wolfe*.

Lake Champlain. *See* Champlain, Lake.

Lake George. South of Lake Champlain. This beautiful lake was known to the Indians as Horicon, and to the French as Lac St. Sacrament. The outlet of the lake, after circling through the forest and passing over a series of leaps in the falls of Ticonderoga, flows nearly two miles and enters Lake Champlain just above Fort George. Lying on the recognized thoroughfare, north and south, this lake has been the scene of many memorable conflicts, in the Indian

and colonial wars. **Index** **Ch** Champlain's expedition against Iroquois arrives at, 53. **WM** Battle at, 22; commanded by Fort William Henry, 43. **Bib.** Reed, *Lake George and Lake Champlain;* Smith, *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony.*

Lake of the Woods. On the international boundary, west of Lake Superior. Probably discovered by Jacques De Noyon, about the year 1688. Fort St. Charles was built by La Vérendrye, on the western shore of the lake, in 1732. His son Jean, with the Jesuit missionary Aulneau, and a number of voyageurs, were murdered by the Sioux on an island in the lake, in 1736. In addition to its present name, which is a translation of the name given it by the French, Lac des Bois, it has also borne several other names, Lac des Sioux, Lac des Isles, Lake of the Sandhills, etc.

Lalemant, Charles. First superior of Jesuit missions in Canada; arrived at Quebec from France in 1625, with Enemond Massé and Jean de Brébeuf. They were the guests of the Récollets for two years, until their own home on the banks of the St. Charles was built. Lalemant's *Relation* of 1625 affords a graphic picture of the life of the little settlement at Quebec, and the early beginnings of the Jesuit missions. **Index**: **Ch** Jesuit, director of missions, 152; his letter to Provincial of Récollets, 154; wrecked off Canseau Island, 200; professor in College of Rouen, 207; conducts seminary for young Indians, 229; first parish priest, 238; administers last rites to Champlain, 261, 263. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Quebec in Seventeenth Century; Relation*, 1625; Le Clercq, *Etablissement de la Foy;* Parkman, *Jesuits in North America.*

Lalemant, Gabriel (1610-1649). Jesuit missionary; laboured with Brébeuf at the mission of St. Ignace, among the Hurons, where he was killed by the Iroquois in 1649. A Parisian by birth, and his family belonged to the class of *gens de robe*. **Index**: **L** Sufferings and death of, 5, 62; mentioned, 16. **Bib.**: Ragueneau, *Relations des Hurons*, 1649; Parkman, *Jesuits in North America.*

Lalemant, Jérôme (1593-1673). Superior of Jesuit missions in Canada, 1645-1650, and 1659-1665. A missionary to the Hurons until 1645, when called to Quebec to assume the office of superior. Sailed for France in 1650, and returned in 1659 to resume the office of superior. Appointed grand vicar, and his name suggested for bishop of Quebec. **Index**: **L** His opinion of Laval, 35; his e[illegible]; rated account of the earthquake, 42-45. **Bib.**: *Journal des Jesuites;* Parkman, *Jesuits in North America;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

La Loutre, Louis Joseph de. Sent to Canada by the Society of Foreign Missions at Paris, 1737. Missionary to the Micmac Indians, 1740. Vicar-general of Acadia under the bishop of Quebec. A determined enemy of British supremacy in Acadia. After the fall of Fort Beauséjour, escaped and fled to Quebec. The following year embarked for France, but on the voyage was taken prisoner by a British vessel and kept in confinement for eight years. Returned to France when peace concluded in 1663. Died in obscurity. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Richard, *Acadia; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins. *See also* Acadians, Expulsion of the.

Lambert, Captain. **Bk** Commander of *Iphigénie*, and subsequently of *Java*, 123; his death, 123.

Lamberville, John de (1633-1714). Jesuit missionary to the Onondagas; forced to leave his mission in 1687, because of Denonville's expedition against the Iroquois. Remained at Cataraqui as chaplain for a time, and at Denon-

ville's request returned to the Onondagas to arrange a treaty of peace. Succeeded in this mission, and resumed his ministry at Cataraqui. In 1688 carried to Montreal, suffering from a severe attack of scurvy. The following year returned to France, as procurator of the mission. Died in Paris. **Index**: **F** Jesuit father, missionary to the Iroquois, 144, 188, 208. **L** Describes the death of Garakontié, 73, 74; his position imperilled, by action of governor and intendant, 215. **Bib.**: Campbell, *Pioneer Priests of North America*; Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Jesuits in North America*.

Le Milletière, Dubois de. **WM** Perishes with his men on fireship, 98.

La Minerve. Montreal newspaper, established 1826. **Index**: **P** Morin's seditious articles in, 101; denounces every one opposed to Papineau, 122–123. **BL** Praises policy of La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 142; discusses debate in Imperial Parliament on colonial government, 232; La Fontaine's speech in reply to Papineau, printed in, 292. **C** Praises Cartier, 88.

Lamontagne. **Ch** Interpreter, 144.

La Montagne. A settlement near Montreal. **Index**: **L** Settlement of Christian Indians at, 9, 74.

Lamotte. **WM** Chief of the Follis-Avoines, 41.

La Motte, Pierre de St. Paul, Sieur de. Came to Canada with the Carignan Regiment, 1665. Built Fort Ste. Anne, at the northern extremity of Lake Champlain, 1666. Two years later took the place of Zacharie Dupuis as commandant at Montreal. Returned to France, 1670. **Index**: **L** Foundation stone of the parish church of Montreal laid on his behalf by Philippe de Carion, 88.

La Motte Cadillac, Antoine de. Son of Jean de La Motte, Sieur de Cadillac, de Laumay et de Montet. Served for a time in the army, and about 1683 came to Canada in search of fortune or adventure. Married Marie-Thérèse Guyon at Quebec in 1687; stationed for several years at Port Royal; returned to Quebec, and sent by Frontenac in 1694 to command the post at Michilimackinac. In 1701 built a post at Detroit, went to Quebec in 1709, sailed for France, and in 1713 sent out to Louisiana as governor. **Index**: **F** Post commander at Michilimackinac, 340. **Bib.**: *Cadillac Papers* (Michigan Hist. *Papers*, 1903); Sulte, *Les Tonty* (R.S.C., 1893); Roy, *Le Baron de Lahontan* (R. S. C., 1894); Verreau, *Quelques Notes sur Antoine de Lamothe de Cadillac*; Parkman, *Old Régime* and *Frontenac*.

La Mouche. **L** Nephew of Huron chief, deserts to the Iroquois at Long Sault, 71.

Lampman, Archibald (1861–1899). Educated at Trinity University, Toronto, graduating in 1882; appointed to a clerkship in the post-office department at Ottawa the following year, and remained there up to the time of his death. Put the best of himself into his poems, in which he interpreted with rare discernment and charm the spirit of the woods and fields of his native country. **Bib.**: Works: *Among the Millet; Lyrics of Earth; Poems*, ed. by Duncan Campbell Scott, with biog. sketch. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men*; MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature*.

Lancaster, Joseph (1778–1838). Founded the Lancasterian system of education. In 1798 began teaching poor children on the Madras system; and gradually introduced improvements. In 1818 came to America, and at one time conducted a school in Montreal. Published several books on his system of education. **Index**: **WT** Founder of Madras system of national schools, 86. *See also* Madras schools. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Landry, Pierre Armand (1846–). Born in Dorchester, New Brunswick.

Educated at St. Joseph's College, Memramcook; studied law and called to the bar of New Brunswick, 1870. Member of the Assembly, 1878–1883; elected to the House of Commons, 1883; appointed judge of the County Court, 1890; puisne judge of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick, 1893. **Index**: **Md** His motion of regret that sentence of death passed upon Riel not commuted, 280–281. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Lands, Public. **Mc** Evils of methods of granting, 74; list of grants in first thirty-five years, 74. **Bk** Grants made near Niagara to previously disloyal persons, 64. **WT** Dissatisfaction over management of, in New Brunswick, and movement to bring under provincial control, 18–30, 38, 48; improper sales of, 193–194. **S** Land boards attempt to check speculation, 102; discontinued, 104; grants of, dealt with by Executive Council after discontinuance of boards, 101–103, 104; grants of, made to officers of the government, 215.

Langelier, François Charles Stanislas (1838–). Born at Ste. Rosalie, Quebec. Educated at Laval University; studied law and called to the bar, 1861. Joined the staff of Laval, and became dean of the law faculty, and member of the council. Entered public life in 1871; returned for Montmagny, 1873, and for Portneuf, 1878, in Legislature; sat for Megantic, 1884; and for Quebec Centre, 1887, in Dominion House. Held the offices of commissioner of crown lands, and provincial treasurer, in the Quebec government, 1878–1879. **Index**: **C** One of the founders of *Le Parti National* and its organ *Le National*, 30. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Langevin, Sir Hector Louis (1826–1906). Born at Quebec. Entered Parliament in 1867, as member for Dorchester; subsequently represented, successively, Charlevoix, and Three Rivers. Appointed secretary of state, 1867; minister of public works, 1869; postmaster-general, 1878; and again minister of public works, 1879; resigned 1891. **Index**: **Md** Secretary of state in first Dominion Cabinet, 134; his organizing ability and great local influence, 140; announces death of Sir John A. Macdonald, 325–326. **WT** Delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 216–217; to Quebec Conference, 218; member of first Dominion ministry, 271. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Langhorn, John. **S** Second Church of England clergyman to arrive in Upper Canada, 158.

Langlade. *See* Mouet de Moras de Langlade.

Langlois, Françoise. **Ch** Wife of Pierre Desportes, 146.

Langlois, Marguerite. **Ch** Wife of Abraham Martin, 146.

Langlois, Noël. **Ch** Settler from Normandy, 252.

Langoissieux, Pierre. **Ch** Récollet, assumes monastic habit, 149; returns to France, 209.

Languedoc. **WM** Battalion of regular troops, 29, 105, 118, 192.

La Noüe. *See* Robutel.

Lanjuère, de. **L** *Life of Olier* by, 135.

Lansdowne, Henry Charles Keith Petty-Fitzmaurice, fifth Marquis of. Born in 1845. Educated at Eton and Balliol College, Oxford; succeeded to marquisate, 1866. After holding minor offices in the government, became under-secretary for war in 1872, and in 1880 under-secretary for India. In 1883 appointed governor-general of Canada; and at the end of his term, 1888, went to India as viceroy. On his return, became secretary for war in 1895, and in 1900 foreign secretary. Since the death of the Duke of Devonshire, has been the leader of the Conservatives in the House of Lords. **Bib.**: *Who's Who.*

Lapause, De. **WM** Sent to erect defences at fords of Montmorency, 112; accompanies Lévis to the West, 147; in battle of Ste. Foy, 257, 261.

La Peltrie, Marie Madeleine de (*née* **de Chauvigny**). Daughter of the Seigneur de Vaubougon, in Normandy; married early in life, and while still young was left a widow with a large fortune. Filled with religious zeal, devoted herself and her fortune to the founding of the Ursuline convent in Canada. In 1639 sailed for Quebec, and with her companions began there the important work of ministering to the sick and educating Indian girls. With tireless energy, carried on the work for thirty-two years, dying in November, 1671, a few months before her lifelong friend and co-worker, Marie de l'Incarnation (*q.v.*). **Index**: **F** Arrival of, at Quebec, 28; accompanies Maisonneuve to Montreal, 33. **L** Her piety, 92; Ursuline convent established by, 125; death of, 153; appearance and character, 153, 154. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Parkman, *Jesuits in North America* and *Old Régime.*

La Pérouse, Jean François de Galaup, Comte de (1741–1788). French admiral. **D** Explores North-West Coast in 1788, 25. **Bib.**: *Voyage autour du Monde*; Marcel, *Vie de La Pérouse.*

La Perrière. **WM** Commanded to evacuate Johnstone's redoubt, 140.

La Place, Jacques de. **Ch** Jesuit missionary at Miscou, 234.

La Potherie. *See* Bacqueville.

Laprairie. On south shore of St. Lawrence, above Montreal. **Index**: **F** Attack on, by war party under John Schuyler, 281; serious encounter at, between Canadian forces and party under Peter Schuyler, 312.

La Rabeyre, De. **L** French officer, put to death by Iroquois, 227.

La Ralde, Raymond de. **Ch** Accompanies De Caën to Quebec, 138; returns to France, 141; appointed admiral of Company's fleet, 154.

La Riborde, Gabriel de. Récollet missionary; arrived from France in 1670, and sent to Cataraqui as chaplain to the garrison. Was in the West with La Salle and Hennepin, in 1679–1680. **Index**: **L** With Tonti and Membré at Fort Crèvecœur, 149; murdered by the Illinois, 150. **Bib.**: Parkman, *La Salle.*

La Rochebeaucour, De. **WM** Second aide-de-camp to Montcalm, 2; forms cavalry corps, 87; commands Bougainville's cavalry, 222; brings provisions to Quebec, 232.

La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, François Alexandre Frédéric, Duc de (1747–1827). Chiefly remembered because of his valuable and entertaining *Travels,* "full of keen, fair-minded observation regarding every variety of detail of life in America as this exiled French nobleman found it, told in a readable style, not without an occasional touch of humour." Exiled from France in 1768; returned, for several years, and went into retirement until after Waterloo. Made a peer of France at the Restoration. **Index**: **Dr** Not allowed to visit Lower Canada, 290. **S** Visitor to Upper Canada, 56; his observations, 71, 73, 74; describes opening of Legislature, 92, 93; high opinion of Simcoe's secretary, 178; describes Colonel Smith's house, 179; on scarcity of servants, 182; entertained by Simcoe at Navy Hall, 187, 230; on Simcoe's household, 187; Simcoe objects to some of his remarks, 188; on Simcoe's military talent, 225. **Bib.**: Works: *Voyage dans les États-Unis d'Amerique fait en 1795-97; État des Pauvres en Angleterre; Le Bonheur du Peuple.*

La Rochelle. French seaport, on the Atlantic, long a stronghold of the Huguenots. **Index**: **Ch** Merchants of, contraband traders, 140.

La Rouette. **Ch** Pilot, accompanies Champlain in his expedition against the Iroquois, 52.

La Salle, Jean Baptiste de (1651–1719). Abbé; canon of Rheims. **Index: L** Founder (1684) of the order of Christian Brothers, 125.

La Salle, René-Robert Cavelier, Sieur de (1643–1687). Sailed for Canada in the spring of 1666; granted by the Sulpicians the seigniory of Lachine, from which, in 1669, he set out with Dollier de Casson and Galinée upon the first of those explorations towards the west and south for which he was to become famous. Meeting Jolliet at the western end of Lake Ontario, Dollier de Casson and Galinée decided to make their way to the upper lakes, while La Salle turned south and explored the Ohio. His later explorations have been the subject of long controversy — the point in dispute being whether he explored the Mississippi before or after Marquette and Jolliet. In any event, he first descended the river to its mouth, 1681–1682. Upon his return, sailed for France, and in 1684 set out with four ships to establish a colony at the mouth of the Mississippi. This unfortunate expedition culminated in the murder of La Salle by his own men. **Index: F** Sent to invite Indians to conference, 79; first commandant of Fort Frontenac (Cataraqui), 86; reports Perrot's defiant proceedings to Frontenac, 92; his views on sale of liquor to Indians, 123; obtains grant of Fort Frontenac from the king, 156; obtains exclusive right of trading in Mississippi region, 158; difficulties encountered by, 159, 161; relations with Frontenac, 162; discoveries disparaged by La Barre and also by the king, 176; financial affairs, 178; his forts and other property seized by La Barre, restored to him, 179; king takes him under his special protection, 180. **L** Sells liquor to Indians, 116; obtains letters of nobility, and concession at Fort Frontenac (Cataraqui), 145; birth and character, 147; explorations, 148–153; goes to France, 151; misfortunes and death of, 152; reports sermon of Abbé Fénelon, 160. **WM** Discovers mouth of Mississippi, 19. **Bib.**: *Memoir*, in French, *Hist. Coll.* of *Louisiana*, 2d Ser., vol. 2; letters and other documents, in Margry, *Découvertes;* Shea, *Voyages up and down Mississippi;* Parkman, *La Salle;* Winsor, *Nar. and Crit. Hist.;* Falconer, *Discovery of Mississippi;* Griffin, *Discovery of Mississippi;* Sparks, *La Salle* in *Lib. of Am. Biog.;* Gravier, *Découvertes;* Harrisse, *Notes pour Servir;* Joutel, *Journal Historique;* Chesnel, *Histoire de Cavelier de la Salle;* Guénin, *Cavelier de la Salle;* Sulte, *La Morte de la Salle;* Girouard, *Lake St. Louis and Cavelier de la Salle.*

La Sarre Regiment. WM One battalion of, sent to Canada, 12, [illegible], in battle of the Plains, 192; in battle of Ste. Foy, 259, 261.

Lascelles' Regiment. WM In centre under Murray, 189; in battle of Ste. Foy, 259.

La Taille. Ch Accompanies Champlain to Quebec, 41.

La Terrière, Pierre de Sales. Came to Canada from France, 1766; appointed agent at Quebec for the St. Maurice forges, 1771; his place of business in front of the lower town market, facing the church of Notre Dame; in 1775 appointed inspector of works, and removed to the forges, on the banks of the St. Maurice, a few miles above Three Rivers. Left an interesting account of the works, in his *Mémoires de Laterrière.* Implicated in the American invasion of 1776, and arrested. **Index: Hd** Inspector of St. Maurice forges, 48; arrest of, 277; dislike of Haldimand, 277; suspected of supplying Americans with petards and cannon-balls from St. Maurice forges, 277–278; his defence of Du Calvet, 284–287; his description of Haldimand, 293. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

La Terrière de Sales. Represented Saguenay in Assembly, 1844–1854; appointed to Legislative Council, 1856. **Index: E** Votes against secularization of Clergy Reserves, 164.

La Tesserie, De. L Member of the Sovereign Council, 158

Latour, Abbé Bertrand de. [illegible] the humility of Laval, 33; on the evils flowing from the sale of liquor [illegible] Indians, 36; on mental characteristics of Canadian children, 100; on the virtues of Laval, 187. **Bib.**: *Mémoire sur la Vie de Laval.*

La Tour, Charles Amador de. Son of Claude de la Tour. Came to Acadia in 1610 with his father. Driven out of Port Royal by the English; built a post near Cape Sable, on what is now known as Port Latour. In 1632, when Acadia was restored to France, Razilly came out with Charnisay to strengthen the colony. Razilly died in 1636, and a bitter conflict followed between Charnisay and La Tour, both of whom claimed to represent the king in Acadia. Charnisay had rebuilt Port Royal, and La Tour occupied a fort at the mouth of the St. John. The outcome of the quarrel was an order for the arrest of La Tour. Charnisay attacked La Tour's fort, but was driven off. When he blockaded the harbour, La Tour escaped to Boston, returned with English ships, and drove Charnisay to the shelter of Port Royal. The latter's opportunity came, however, later. He attacked the fort during La Tour's absence. La Tour's wife made a gallant defence, and Charnisay succeeded in the end only by resorting to treachery. He carried Madame La Tour to Port Royal, where she died in 1645. Some years later, after the death of Charnisay, La Tour brought this curious drama to a conclusion by marrying the widow of his rival. He had already obtained restitution from the king, who made him governor of Acadia; and some years later showed his powers of persuasion by obtaining a generous grant of land from Cromwell, who had, in 1654, taken possession of the colony. Died about 1666. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime;* Hannay, *History of Acadia;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

La Tour, Claude de. A Huguenot gentleman; came to Port Royal in 1610 with Poutrincourt; in 1614 had a trading-post on the Penobscot. Sailed for France in 1627, and on his return the following year, with supplies for the defence of Acadia, captured by Kirke and carried to England. There married one of the queen's French maids of honour, and was persuaded to throw in his lot with the English. Promised to win over his son Charles (*q.v.*), but the latter scornfully refused to change his allegiance. Afterwards built a fort at the mouth of the St. John, for the French, to whom he had once more transferred his services. **Index**: **Ch** Captured by Kirke, 177. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime;* Hannay, *History of Acadia;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Lattaignant, Gabriel de. **Ch** Assists in forming Company of New France, 168; made a director, 170.

L'Auberivière, François Louis de Pourroy de. Roman Catholic bishop of Quebec, 1739–1740, succeeding Dosquet. Died at Quebec, 1740. **Index**: **L** bishop of Quebec, 12.

Laurier, Sir Wilfrid (1841–). Born at St. Lin, Quebec. Studied law at McGill University, and called to the bar, 1864. Entered public life in 1871 as member for Drummond and Arthabaska in the Quebec Assembly; three years later returned to the House of Commons for the same constituency. Entered the Mackenzie Cabinet, 1877, as minister of inland revenue. In 1887 leader of the opposition; and in 1896, upon the defeat of the Tupper government, called upon to form an administration, himself taking the office of president of the Council. Received the honour of G. C. M. G. in 1897, and the same year called to the Imperial Privy Council. **Index**: **Mc** Justifies Upper Canada Rebellion, 30, 31. **Md** His administration repeals Franchise Act of 1885, 260; succeeds

Blake as leader of Liberal party, 1887, 261, 263; lukewarm towards policy of commercial union, 296; his reply to Macdonald's appeal to the electorate, 1891, 311; finally disposes of unrestricted reciprocity, 317; his speech in Parliament on death of Macdonald, 326–329. **C** On the Quebec radicals, 27–28; one of the founders of *Le Parti National* and its organ *Le National*, 30; on Cartier, 116–117. **Bib.**: *Discours sur le libéralisme politique;* Barthe, *Discours de Laurier, depuis 1871 à 1890.* For biog., *see* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party;* Fréchette, *Wilfrid Laurier;* Moreau, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier;* David, *Laurier et son Temps;* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Lausaunne. Hd The resort of savants, 3.

Lauzon, Jean de. Born, 1582. Governor of New France, 1651–1656; had already been associated with the interests of the colony by reason of his position as president of the Company of New France, and had used his office to acquire the island of Montreal and Point Lévis opposite Quebec. His administration as governor made odious not only by a long series of public mistakes, but by his too obvious intention of using the office to enrich himself and his sons. Returned to France in 1656; and mentioned in contemporary narratives as late as 1660. **Index**: **Ch** Intendant of Company of New France, 170; objects to return of Récollets, 225. **F** Governor, 38; returns to France, 42. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Lauzon-Charny, Charles de. Son of Jean de Lauzon, and administrator of New France after the departure of his father in 1656. During his father's governorship, had been invested with the high-sounding but empty title of *Grand Maître des Eaux et Forêts de la Nouvelle France.* Returned to France in 1656; entered the church; and returned in 1659 with Laval, who made him a member of the Ecclesiastical Council. **Index**: **L** Director of Seminary, 55; grand vicar, accompanies Laval to France, 134. **Bib.**: Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Laval, Anne Charlotte. L Only sister of Bishop Laval, 19.

Laval, Charles François Guy (Fanchon). L Nephew of Laval, educated by him at Quebec, 140.

Laval-Montmorency, François de (1623–1708). **L** Appointed apostolic vicar with title of bishop of Petræa *in partibus*, 7; opposes liquor traffic, 10; founds Seminary at Quebec, 10; created bishop of Quebec, 12; not fully appreciated in his lifetime, 15; his noble birth, 17; his devotion to St. François Xavier and St. François d'Assisi, 18; a scholar at College of La Flèche, 19; inherits patrimony of Montigny, and called for a time Abbé de Montigny, 19; yields patrimony to his younger brother, Jean-Louis, 19, 21; admitted to congregation of the Holy Virgin, 20; receives tonsure at nine years of age and made canon of Evreux at fifteen, 20; leaves La Flèche at nineteen and goes to the College of Clermont at Paris, 21; death of his two elder brothers, 21; his mother desires him to marry, 21; appointed archdeacon of cathedral of Evreux, 22; his zealous performance of his duties, 23; goes to Rome in expectation of an appointment as one of three bishops for Asia, 23; resigns his archdeaconry, 23; becomes inmate of Hermitage of de Bérnières at Caen, 24, 25; recommended by Jesuits as vicar apostolic for Canada, 26; consecrated as such by papal nuncio, 26; arrives at Quebec, June 16, 1659, 26; his authority questioned, 27; demands written recognition of his authority, 28; suspends the Abbé de Queylus, 28; manner and personal appearance, 28, 29; attention to the sick, 33; his different places of residence in Quebec, 33; friction with Governor D'Argenson, 34; his efforts to prevent sale of brandy to the Indians, 36–39; sails for

France, obtains recall of D'Avaugour, and military reinforcements for colony, 39; his influence in the creation of the Sovereign Council, 40, returns to Canada, 41; founds Seminary, 47, 48; his regulations therefor approved by the king, 50; obtains authority to collect tithes, 50; receives flattering letters from the king and Colbert, with gift of money, 52; resides at Seminary, 55; opposed to permanent livings for clergy, 55; his personal income transferred to the Seminary, 56; imposes on himself many privations, 56; affiliates Seminary with Foreign Missions of Paris, 57; acquires seigniory of Beaupré and exchanges it for Île Jésus, 58; baptizes Iroquois chief, 65; visits various settlements of Christian Indians, 74; bears testimony to the high character of De Tracy, 81; describes church at Quebec in letter to Pope, 84; approves of works of piety instituted by Jesuits, 86; encourages devotion to the Holy Family, 86; his visits to Montreal, 87; his wise views, 98; watches over instruction of youth, 99; establishes boarding school at St. Joachim, 100; encourages Brotherhood of Ste. Anne, 101; builds first sanctuary of Ste. Anne at Beaupré, 101; makes pilgrimage to Beaupré, 101; his instructions to missionaries, 105–107; receives Récollets with benevolence, 111; his zeal for primary education, 124; appointed bishop, 129. 136; his letter to the Propaganda, 131; has manager appointed for his abbey of Lestrées, 138; rents it to Berthelot, 138; exchanges Island of Orleans for Île Jésus, 138; visits his family in France, 139; family troubles, 139; renews connection of Seminary with Foreign Missions of Paris, 140; returns to Canada, 141, 169; sails for France in connection with liquor traffic question, 173; erects parish of Notre Dame de Montreal, 175; joins it to Seminary of St. Sulpice, 175; his interest in chapel of Bonsecours, 178; bows to king's decision on tithes question, 181; returns to Canada, 184; resists attempt to connect his diocese with archbishopric of Paris, 184; bestows all his property on the Seminary of Quebec, 185; letter to the king, 187; visits parishes and missions, 189, 190; illness, 190; letter to king as to need for reinforcements, 192; establishes chapter of diocese, 197; sails for France, 198; resigns as bishop in favour of Saint-Vallier, 200; returns to Canada, 202, 220; physical suffering, 205; letter to Saint-Vallier, 206; disagreement with Saint-Vallier on the subject of the Seminary, 208; his return to Canada delayed, 211; returns, 219, 220; receives his successor, 221; his conduct during siege of Quebec, 231; his grief over the policy adopted in regard to the Seminary, 235; his escape from burning building, 240; his labours in extreme age, 244; his admiration of the Charron brothers, 247; his habits and practices described by Brother Houssart, 251–256; by De la Colombière, 256, 257; his death, 263; miraculous cures attributed to, 264; burial in cathedral and subsequent transfer of remains to Seminary, 265, 266. **F** Arrival of, as vicar apostolic and bishop of Petræa *in partibus*, 43; sends De Queylus back to France, 43; disagrees with Governor D'Argenson, 45; also with D'Avaugour, 46; sails for France, 1662, 46; procures recall of D'Avaugour and appointment of Mézy, 48; returns to Quebec, September, 1663, 48; establishes Quebec Seminary, 48; and Lesser Seminary, 49; quarrels with Mezy, 50; sails for France to settle question of bishopric, May, 1672, 70; made bishop of Quebec, and returns to Canada, 1675, 71; establishes Ecclesiastical Court, 111; curtails honours paid to governor in church, 112; king's instructions on the subject, 113; Frontenac's estimate of bishop's revenue, 114; objects to trading permits issued by governor, as involving selling of liquor to Indians, 116; gains the king over to his views, 116; sends grand-vicar to France to uphold his policy, 118; goes to France to press his views, 1678, 125; effect of his elevation to rank of bishop, 164; not favour-

able to permanent curacies, 165, 190; rejects offer of Récollets to serve the parishes without any fixed provision for their support, 165; determines to resign, 190; goes to France, 1684, 191; chooses Saint-Vallier as his successor, 191; describes Canada as "the country of miracles," 301. **Bib.**: Têtu, *Esquisse Biographique de Laval; Esquisse de la Vie, etc., de Laval;* Parkman, *Old Régime;* Gosselin, *François de Montmorency-Laval;* Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime; Le Vénérable François de Montmorency-Laval;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Laval, Guy de. **L** Ancestor of Bishop Laval, 17.

Laval, Henri de. **L** His letter to his brother the bishop, 139; second letter, 141.

Laval, Hugues de. **L** Father of Bishop Laval, 17.

Laval, Jean-Louis. **L** Brother of Bishop Laval, 19; bad conduct of, 139.

Laval University. Founded, 1668, as the Quebec Seminary, and granted a royal charter in 1852, at the instance of Lord Elgin, then governor-general. **Index**: **L** Its origin traced to Quebec Seminary, 99. *See also* Quebec Seminary. **Bib.**: Hamel, *Sketch of Laval University* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4; Roy, *L'Université Laval et les Fêtes du Cinquantenaire.*

Lavalette. **Ch** A Basque, fishes on Acadian coast as early as 1565, 59.

La Vallée, de. **Ch** Godfather of young Hurons, 233.

La Valtrie, Séraphin Marganne, Sieur de (1643–1693). A native of St. Benoit de Paris. Obtained a lieutenancy in the Lignières Regiment; took service under De Tracy, 1664, and came to Canada the following year. Granted the seigniory of Lavaltrie in 1672; sent to the western posts as commandant, and replaced by La Durantaye, 1683; accompanied Denonville on his expedition against the Iroquois, 1687. Killed, 1693. **Index**: **F** Seignior, commands militia; in 1687 in attack on Iroquois, 209; killed by Iroquois in 1693, 323. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Laverdière, Charles Honoré (1826–1873). Educated at Laval University. Studied for the church and ordained priest. Joined the faculty of Laval, and became university librarian. **Ch** On question of Champlain's tomb, 261–262. **Bib.**: Edited the *Works* and *Voyages* of Champlain; and completed Ferland's *Cours d'Histoire du Canada;* author of *Histoire du Canada; Samuel de Champlain;* edited, with Abbé Casgrain, the *Journal des Jesuites*, 1645–1668.

La Vérendrye, Pierre Gaultier de Varennes, Sieur de (1685–1749). Son of René Gaultier, Sieur de Varennes, governor of Three Rivers. Served in the New England campaign of 1704, and the following year in Newfoundland. In 1707 with the army in Flanders, and wounded at Malplaquet in 1709. Returning to Canada, engaged in the fur trade, for some years on the St. Maurice, and 172[illegible]–1728 on Lake Nipigon. There conceived the idea of exploring the unknown country beyond Lake Superior, to discover the Western Sea, a project to which he devoted the remainder of his life. Left Montreal for the West in 1731; built forts on Rainy Lake and Lake of the Woods, and in the succeeding years penetrated to Lake Winnipeg, Red River, and the Assiniboine. In 1738 made a journey to the Mandan villages on the Missouri; and the following year one of his sons penetrated to the Saskatchewan. In 1742, unable to go himself, sent two of his sons far to the south-west. They hoped, as he had always hoped, to reach at last the Western Sea, but were baffled by hostile tribes and the barrier of the Rocky Mountains. In 1743 returned finally to Montreal, broken in health and heavily in debt. Six years later died there. His sons begged to be allowed to continue his western explorations, but

hostile influences made this impossible. **WM** Discoverer of the Rocky Mountains, 19. **L** Carries explorations as far as the Rocky Mountains, 11. **MS** Leads the way inland from Lake Superior, 3; his search for Western Sea, 40; his reply to charge of making money in fur trade, 281. **Bib.**: Prud'homme, *Pierre Gaultier de Varennes, Sieur de La Vérendrye* (R. S. C., 1905); Laut, *Pathfinders of the West;* Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict;* Bryce *Hudson's Bay Company;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea. See also* his journals in *Canadian Archives Report*, 1889; Richard's *Summary* (Can. Arch., 1904); and Margry, *Découvertes et Etablissements des Français.* His *Journals* are now being edited for the Champlain Society, Toronto.

La Vigne, Captain de. **Ch** Sails for France with Champlain, 141.

Laviolette. **Hd** Three Rivers founded by, in 1634, 43–44.

Law. **Dr** Confusion and abuse in administration of, 51–55.

Law, Captain John. **S** First sergeant at arms of the Upper Canada Assembly, 85; a retired officer of the Queen's Rangers, 85.

Law, John. **R** Headmaster of Gore district Grammar School, Upper Canada, 4; Egerton Ryerson studies under, 5.

Lawrence, Charles. Entered the army as ensign, 1727; captain, 1742; and major, 1747. Accompanied Warburton's Infantry to Nova Scotia, and engaged in the French wars at Cobequid, 1749–1750; brigadier-general under Amherst at the siege of Louisbourg, 1758. Nine years earlier had been appointed a member of the Council of Nova Scotia; administered the government on the retirement of Governor Hopson, 1753; lieutenant-governor, 1754; and governor, 1756. The first Assembly met under his governorship, 1758. Responsible for the expulsion of the Acadians. Died at Halifax, Oct. 19, 1760. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Akins, *History of Halifax;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Hannay, *History of Acadia;* Richard, *Acadia. See also* Acadians, Expulsion of the.

Lawrence, Joseph W. **WT** Supports Tilley in 1850, 152.

Laws, Captain. **Dr** Sent with seventy men to attack Arnold in rear, 129; completes discomfiture of enemy, 131. **Hd** Effects arrest of Du Calvet, 285.

Le Baillif. **Ch** Under clerk at Tadoussac, 133; placed in charge of storehouse by Kirke, 195; a bad character, 202–204.

Le Baillif, George. **Ch** Récollet missionary, 87; goes to France, as delegate from colony, 136.

Lebel, J. G. **E** Commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure law, 187.

Le Ber, Jeanne, daughter of Jacques Le Ber, of Montreal. **Index**: **L** Birth, baptism, and virtues of, 91; mortifications practised by, 92.

Le Ber, Pierre. **L** House of charity established by, 245.

Le Ber de Senneville, Jacques (1633–1706). One of the principal merchants of Montreal; married in 1658 Jeanne, sister of Charles Le Moyne. In 1673 engaged with Aubert de la Chesnaye in the fur trade at Cataraqui, and aroused the hostility of Governor Perrot of Montreal, who was also interested in the fur trade. In 1675 sold out his rights at Cataraqui to La Salle; and four years later acquired the seigniory of Senneville. Mentioned in 1691 as in a fur-trading partnership with Frontenac. **Index**: **F** Imprisoned by Perrot, 92; La Barre's dealings with, 175. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Le Borgne de Belle Isle, Emmanuel. **Ch** Takes Fort St. Pierre, 236.

Le Brun de Duplessis, Jean-Baptiste. Born at Corbie, in Picardy, about 1730. Came to Canada about 1755 and joined the Béarn Regiment; practised as a notary in Quebec for many years. Died there some time after 1796. *See* R. S. C., *Trans.*, 1900, I, 129–130. **Index**: **Dr** Carleton's account of, 68.

Le Canadien. Newspaper, published at Quebec. **Index**: **BL** On the political situation in 1842, 116. **C** First French newspaper in Quebec, 95; suppressed by Governor Craig, 95. **P** Established in 1806 by Bédard, Panet, and other French-Canadian leaders, 28; suppressed by Sir James Craig, 29.

Le Caron, Joseph. **Ch** Récollet missionary, 85; goes to country of the Hurons, 88; with Champlain visits the Tionnontates or Petuneux, 106; meets Father d'Olbeau at Three Rivers, 107; sails for France, 111; becomes commissary of the Récollets, in Canada, 112; performs first marriage ceremony in Canada, 113; proceeds to Huron country, 149; returns to France, 208; death of, 226. **L** Missionary labours of, 3. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France*.

Le Chausseur. **F** Secretary to Frontenac, 139.

Le Clercq, Chrestien. Récollet missionary in Canada, and historian of his order. **Index**: **F** On great need for Récollet order in Canada, 72; on Schenectady massacre, 247; on "flag" incident in siege of Quebec, 296. **Ch** Quoted, 112, 114; praises virtue of early Canadian settlers, 258. **Bib.**: *Établissement de la Foy dans la Nouvelle France*, trans. by Shea, under the title *First Establishment of the Faith: Nouvelle Relation de la Gaspesie*, trans. for the Champlain Society by Ganong, under the title *New Relation of Gaspesia*. Both these translations give in the introductions biographical details of the author as far as known.

Lecompte-Dupré, J. B. **Dr** Colonel of Quebec militia, 246.

Le Diable. **WM** Name given to floating battery, 87, 104.

Le Du. **S** French priest, deported, 190.

Lee. **WT** Receiver-general, New Brunswick, 69.

Le Faucheur. **Ch** One of the men landed by Kirke on St. Pierre island, 174.

Le Foulon. Now known as Wolfe's Cove. **Index**: **WM** Guard of 100 men at, 160; Wolfe carefully examines from the river, 168; learns that it is poorly guarded, 171; effects landing at, 181.

Le Gardeur de Repentigny, Jean Baptiste (1632–1709). Son of Pierre Le Gardeur (*q.v.*). His father brought him to Canada at the age of four years. Resided in Montreal, 1642–1643; and in 1656 married Marguerite, daughter of Jean Nicolet, the explorer. In 1663 elected mayor of Quebec, but promptly resigned under official pressure, the policy of the government being opposed to anything approaching popular government. Raised a company of volunteers at Quebec in 1665, and accompanied the regulars to Three Rivers, which they were just in time to save from an Iroquois attack. In 1687 accompanied Denonville on his expedition against the Iroquois. **Index**: **F** Goes to France on behalf of Montreal colonists, 36. **Ch** Acts as godfather to young Hurons, 233. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac*.

Le Gardeur de Repentigny, Pierre. Arrived at Quebec from Normandy with his wife and family, 1636. Obtained a grant of land from the Company of New France, and engaged in the fur trade. In 1644 went to France to secure concessions for the Company of Habitants, which he had been instrumental in organizing. In 1647 granted the seigniories of Cournoyer and Repentigny, but did not live long to enjoy them, as he died the following year on his way to France. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac*.

Le Gardeur de Tilly, Charles (1611–1695). Brother of Pierre Le Gardeur de Repentigny; a native of Normandy; came to Canada in 1636; and in 1648 made governor of Three Rivers. Married the same year Geneviève Juchereau. In 1660 granted the fief of St. Michel by the Company of New France; and transferred it to the Seminary in 1668. In 1673 acted for the governor, Fron-

tenac, during his absence at Cataraqui, but afterwards fell into his bad graces. **Index**: **L** Member of Sovereign Council, 158, 166; temporarily banished from Quebec, 167. **F** Member of Sovereign Council, 106. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac*.

Legendre, Lucas. **Ch** Purchases supplies for De Monts's second expedition to Quebec, 56

Legislative Assembly. **Mc** Composition of, under Constitutional Act, 53; Goldwin Smith on, 54; irritation between, and Executive Council, 54, 55; Lord Durham on, 56, 58, 59, 60; true principle of government, 61, 63. **S** First of Upper Canada, list of members and their counties, 80; opening of, at Niagara, 82.

Legislative Council. **Mc** Created by Constitutional Act, 52; Lord Durham criticizes and suggests revision, 57; attitude of Lower Canada Reformers to, 69; rejects three hundred and twenty-five bills in eight years, 73; Sir John Colborne on, 268; collision with Assembly, 276; should be elective, 277; Glenelg insists that it shall be non-elective, 324. **Sy** Its constitution, 77, 175; its activity under Constitutional Act, 80; in Lower Canada English-speaking element dominant in, 81; demand that it should be made elective, 84; Sydenham's description of, 220; enlarged by Sir George Arthur with good results, 220; members opposed to union record their dissent, 231; **S** Suspicious of later Loyalist emigration, 57. **Dr** Appointed under Quebec Act, first meeting of, 90; how composed, 269; its power of veto, 277; its sympathies with governor and against people, 277. **Hd** Its welcome to Haldimand, 117–118; composition of, 175, statement made regarding power of, 188; sees Haldimand depart, 309; changes in membership of, at change of governor, 314

Legislative Union. **Md** Strongly favoured by Macdonald; opposed by Maritime Provinces and Lower Canada, 107–109, 245.

L'Huillier, Raoul. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Leisler, Jacob. **F** Seizes government of New York, 266.

Le Jeune, Paul. Superior of Jesuits in Canada. Came to Canada in 1632, and went on a mission to the Algonquians the following year; succeeded by Vimont as superior, 1639; appointed to the governor's Council, 1640; returned to France the same year; proposed for bishop of Quebec. **Index**: **L** Bishopric of Quebec offered to, 25. **F** Preaches funeral sermon on Champlain, 27. **Ch** Celebrates mass in house of Mme. Hébert, 148; his letter on education of Indian children, 230, 231; describes first service in church, 239; preaches funeral sermon over Champlain, 261; advises Mme. Champlain, 264. **Bib.**: *Relations*, 1632–1640; Parkman, *Jesuits in North America;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World*.

Lelièvre, S. **E** Commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure law, 186.

Lemaire. **L** Servant in the Seminary, Laval's account of, 250.

Lemaistre, Simon. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Lemaître. **L** Sulpician, comes out in *St. Indré*, 31; his attentions to those suffering from the plague, 32; dies a martyr, 91.

Le Marchant, Sir John Gaspard (1803–1874). **H** Becomes governor of Nova Scotia, 1852, 143; his connection with the Foreign Enlistment Act, 149–152. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Lemoyne, Mme. Jacques. **L** Land bought from, for church at Montreal, 88.

Le Moyne, Paul, Sieur de Maricourt (1663–1704). Son of Charles Le Moyne, Sieur de Longueuil. Born in Montreal. Accompanied De Troyes and Iberville on the expedition against the Hudson Bay forts, Moose Factory, Rupert, and Albany, in 1686; and left in charge of the captured posts when the leaders returned to Quebec. Again served with Iberville on the bay in 1689, in the

capture of the *Hampshire*. The following year brought a party of voyageurs to help in the defence of Quebec against Admiral Phipps. Once more with his brother Iberville on Hudson Bay, in 1694, and took part in the capture of Fort Nelson. Inherited much of his father's remarkable influence over the Iroquois, and negotiated an important treaty with them about the beginning of the eighteenth century. **Index**: **F** Accompanies expedition to Hudson Bay, 206; arrives at Quebec, during siege by Phipps, 292; with his brother, Iberville, in Hudson Bay, 343. **L** Takes part in expedition to Hudson Bay, 204. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West*. *See also* Iberville.

Lemoyne, Simon. **Ch** Jesuit, professor in College of Rouen, 207

Le Moyne de Ste. Hélène, Jacques (1659–1690). Son of Charles Le Moyne, and brother of Iberville, Bienville, and other members of this noted family. Trained, like Iberville, for the navy; returned to Canada, and in 1686 accompanied De Troyes on the Hudson Bay expedition. Took part in the raid on Schenectady in 1690; and mortally wounded during the siege of Quebec by Phipps. **Index**: **F** Accompanies expedition to Hudson Bay, 208; commands in war party against Schenectady, 235; mortally wounded in skirmish on Beauport flats, 299. **L** Takes part in expedition to Hudson Bay, 204; killed in siege of Quebec, 231. **Bib.**: *See* Iberville.

Le Moyne de Serigny, Joseph (1668–1734). Son of Charles Le Moyne, and brother of Iberville, Bienville, and St. Hélène. Accompanied Iberville to Hudson Bay, 1690, and left in command of Fort Albany after its capture. Again in the bay with Iberville in 1694 and in 1697. Given command of Fort Nelson the latter year. Joined Iberville in Louisiana in 1700, and associated with him in the development of the colony. Reached high rank in the navy, and was governor of Rochefort at the time of his death. **Index**: **F** Goes to France on affairs of Hudson Bay, 345. **Bib.**: *See* Iberville.

Le Moyne. *See* Bienville; Iberville; Longueuil.

Le National. Newspaper published at Montreal. **Index**: **C** Founded as organ of *Le Parti National*, in 1872, 30.

Leonard, Samuel. **WT** English schoolmaster, 147.

Leopard and Chesapeake. **Bk** Affair of, 82–86.

Leroux, Laurent (1758–1855). Western fur trader. **Index**: **MS** Builds post on Great Slave Lake, 18; sends Sutherland and the "English Chief" to northern tribes, 18; with Mackenzie at Chipewyan, 33; Mackenzie's return, 48; post on Great Slave Lake, 49; sent to Beaver Indians, 49. **Bib.**: Morice, *Dict. Hist. des Canadiens de l'Ouest;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*.

Le Roy, Marguerite. **Ch** Mother of Champlain, 1.

Le Sage, Captain. **WM** Repulses landing of English, 107.

Lesage, Marguerite. **Ch** Wife of Nicolas Rivert, 146.

Lescarbot, Marc. Born at Vervins, near Laon, France, about 1570. Studied law and called to the bar in 1599. The previous year delivered two Latin orations before the papal legate sent by Clement VIII to arrange the terms of the treaty of Vervins. Through Poutrincourt (*q.v.*), who had been one of his clients, induced to sail for Port Royal, 1606; and spent twelve months in the New World, returning to France in 1607. While at Port Royal, took an active part in the work of building, gardening, etc., spent much of his time hunting and fishing; and in the evening read and composed many of the poems afterwards included in his *Muses de la Nouvelle France*. On his return, set to work to prepare his account of Acadia. Spent the years 1612 to 1614 in Switzerland; married in 1619. Beyond this year, nothing is known of his

life. **Index**: **Ch** Arrival of, at Port Royal, 35; useful in the colony, 37; returns to France, 37. **Bib.**: *Histoire de la Nouvelle France*, Paris, 1609; 2nd ed., 1611; reprinted 1612; 3rd ed., 1618; reprint of 1612 issue, 1866. In 1907 the Champlain Society, Toronto, published a new edition, with an English translation and notes by W. L. Grant, and an introduction by H. P. Biggar. *See also* Demarsy, *Notes sur Marc Lescarbot*; Parkman, *Pioneers of France*; Hannay, *History of Acadia*.

Le Sire. **Ch** Clerk in De Caen's company, 138.

Leslie, Alexander (1740?–1794). British general. **Index**: **Dr** In command at Charleston, S.C., 197; embarks his force with large number of refugees, 204; joins Carleton at New York, 205.

Leslie, James. **BL** Victim of election frauds in 1841 — elected for Verchères, 1842, 116; president of Executive Council, 1848, 284; a radical, 284; given seat in Legislative Council, 285; at farewell banquet to La Fontaine, 354. **Bib.** Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Lesseps, Ferdinand de (1805–1894). Eminent French engineer. **Index**: **Ch** Undertakes Panama Canal, 6. **Bib.**: Chambers, *Biog. Dict.*

Lesslie, James (1802–1885). Born in Dundee, Scotland. Came to Canada, 1820, settling first at Kingston, and afterwards at Toronto. A member of the first city council of Toronto. Arrested and imprisoned in connection with the Rebellion of 1837. Purchased the *Examiner*, 1844, and conducted it for ten years. One of the founders of the Clear Grit party. **Index**: **E** Proprietor of the Toronto *Examiner*, and a leader of the Clear Grits, 110–111. **Mc** President of Canadian Alliance Society, 258; delivers rejoinder to governor, 300; refuses to sign "declaration of independence," 331. **B** Leader of the Clear Grits, 39. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion* and *Last Forty Years*.

Lestrées, Abbey of. **L** Bestowed by king on diocese of Quebec, 136.

Le Sueur, Jean de St. Sauveur. **Ch** Comes to Quebec, 252; Godfather to young Hurons, 223.

Le Tardif, Olivier. Born in Normandy, 1601. Came to Canada, 1620, and employed as an interpreter at Quebec. Married Louise Couillard, 1637. **Index**: **Ch** Interpreter, 144; remains in Quebec during English occupation, 208.

Letellier de St. Just, Luc (1820–1881). Born at Rivière Ouelle, Quebec. Called to the Senate for the division of Grandville, 1867; a member of the ministry, 1873; and in 1876 appointed lieutenant-governor of Quebec; dismissed from office, 1879. **Index**: **Md** Appointed lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 247; quarrels with and dismisses the provincial ministry, 247–248; Macdonald brings the matter before Parliament, 248–249; his dismissal on the advice of the Dominion Cabinet, 249–250; his death, 250; political reasons for his dismissal, 251. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party*; Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald*.

Le Testu, Captain. **Ch** Member of court to try Duval for conspiracy, 43.

Le Valois, Father. **L** Recommends Saint-Vallier to succeed Laval, 199.

Lévis, Gaston-François, Chevalier de (1720–1787). Entered French army in 1735; named second in command to Montcalm, 1756; sailed for Canada the same year. On the death of Montcalm at Quebec, succeeded to the command of the French forces, and won the battle of Ste. Foy, 1760. After the capitulation, returned to France, and served under Condé against Prince Ferdinand. Created a marshal, 1783, and the following year a duke and peer of France. **Index**: **WM** Second in command to Montcalm, 2; his birth and descent, 8; military service 9, 10; character, 11; at battle of Carillon, 55, 60; confidence

of Montcalm in, 85; persuades Montcalm to extend line of defence to Montmorency River, 105; his great activity, 110, 118, 126; his bravery, 137; praises courage of troops, both regulars and Canadians, 143; congratulated by Vaudreuil on victory at Montmorency, 144; sent to defend western frontiers, 147; his absence from principal scene of conflict has disastrous results, 147; sends encouraging news from Montreal, 157; his presence and counsel much desired by Montcalm, 165; his absence on eve of battle greatly felt by Montcalm, 195; Montcalm bequeaths his papers to, 219; arrives at Jacques Cartier and takes command, 227; disapproves of retreat, 227; marches army back in hope of relieving Quebec, 229; his regret for death of Montcalm, 233; hears of capitulation of Quebec, 234; decides to march on Quebec in the spring, 241; his efforts to supply needs of his army, 242; occupies Ste. Foy, 256-266; takes possession of General Hospital, 265; arrival of British fleet compels him to retire, 267; surrender at Montreal, 268; his high military qualities, 268. **L** French general, burning of his flags by, 12. **Hd** Defeats Murray, 34; his final struggle, 36-37; surrenders, 38; account of having burned French flags, 39; not forgotten, 122. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada;* Bradley, *Fight with France;* Collection de Manuscrits du Maréchal de Lévis, ed. by Casgrain.

Lévis, Heights of. Opposite Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Skirmishing on, 102.

Lewis, John. **WT** Confederation candidate, elected in Albert County, New Brunswick, 231, 249.

Lewis, Meriwether (1774–1809), and **Clark, William** (1770–1838). American explorers. Sent by the United States Government, in 1803, to find an overland route to the Pacific by way of the Missouri. They ascended the Missouri in 1804 to the Mandan villages; wintered there; continued their journey in 1805, crossed the Rocky Mountains, and descended the Columbia River to its mouth. They spent the winter there, and retraced their steps in 1806 to the Missouri and St. Louis. Their party consisted of fourteen soldiers, nine young men from Kentucky, two boatmen, an interpreter, a hunter, and a negro servant of Captain Clark. **Index**: **D** At Clatsop, 44; on the Columbia, 59; their overland expedition, 60, 64, 66; mouth of the Columbia the objective, 66; objects of the enterprise, 66; personnel of the expedition, 67; route followed by, 67; information collected, 67; winter at Fort Clatsop, 67. **Bib.**: *History of the Expedition to the Pacific Ocean*, Philadelphia, 1814; new ed., New York, 1843. In addition to other reprints, three recent editions are: the Chicago edition of 1902, with introd. by Dr. J. K. Hosmer; the edition of 1893, in 4 vols., with copious notes and other critical equipment by Dr. Elliott Coues; and the even more elaborate edition prepared by Dr. R. G. Thwaites, New York, 1905, 8 vols. For biog. of Lewis and Clark, *see* Jefferson's *Life of Lewis* in *Old South Leaflets*, no. 11, and in the Hosmer edition; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Lexington. **Hd** Skirmish at, 103.

Liard River. A tributary of the Mackenzie; rises in the Yukon district, southwest of Frances Lake, about lat. 61°, long. 131°. Its length is about 550 miles. Explored by McLeod in 1834, and by Campbell in 1840. The Upper Liard is known only by Indian report. Fort Simpson, of the Hudson's Bay Company, is at the mouth of the main river; and Fort Liard at the confluence of Black River and the Liard, not far from the point where British Columbia, the Yukon, and the North-West Territories meet. **Index**: **D** Operations of Hudson's Bay Company on, 123.

Libel. **Mc** Mackenzie's bill on, 163.

Liberal. Newspaper published at Toronto. **Index: B** Radical journal, founded after Liberal victory of 1874, 235.

Liberal Party. B Growth of, 209; overthrows Sir John A. Macdonald's government, and Ontario coalition government, 209–210. *See* Reform Party.

Libraries. The first public library in Canada was the Quebec library, founded in 1779, largely through the efforts of Haldimand. After many vicissitudes, the library was absorbed by the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec. The first college library was that of the Seminary at Quebec, 1668; Montreal College library was opened in 1767; and King's College library in 1790. Legislative libraries were established in each of the provinces at an early date. In 1841 the libraries of Upper and Lower Canada were combined, and from this year dates the establishment of the library of Parliament. The first circulating library in Upper Canada was founded at Niagara in 1800. Similar libraries existed in Montreal as early as 1824, and at Kingston in 1836; the Red River library was founded at Fort Garry in 1847. **Index: Hd** First in Canada established by Haldimand, 190; merged in 1869 into Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, 190; objects and cost of 191; appreciation of, 191. **R** Public school libraries established by Dr. Ryerson, for use by the community, 185–187. **MS** One established by Roderick Mackenzie at Fort Chippewyan, 26. **BL** W. L. Mackenzie maintains a circulating library, 13. **E** Provided for in Upper Canada after 1841, 88. **S** For Upper Canada, Simcoe recommends government to establish, 46; plan not adopted, 175. *See also* Books. **Bib.:** Bain, *Public Libraries of Canada* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 5.

Licorne. WM Frigate in which Montcalm embarked at Brest, 12.

Lieutenant-governor. Mc Office of, Durham's view of power of, 56, 57; surroundings of, in 1838, 61; position in both Upper and Lower Canada, 62.

Lieutenants. S Intended to be analogous to lords-lieutenant in England, appointed by Governor Simcoe for the principal counties in Upper Canada, 197; measure not approved by secretary of state, 197; appointments not continued by later governors, 198.

Ligneris. WM Force gathered by, and Aubry, dispersed, 146.

Lincoln, Abraham (1809–1865). Fourteenth president of the United States. **Index: B** Believed by George Brown to be favourable to renewal of Reciprocity Treaty, 192. **Bib.:** For biog. sketch, and bibliog. of lives, *see Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Larned, *Lit. Am. Hist.*

Lincoln, Benjamin (1733–1810). American general. **Index: S** United States commissioner, entertained by Simcoe at Navy Hall, 184, 229. **Bib.:** *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Lindsay, W. B. Sy Made clerk of Legislative Assembly, 334.

Lindsay, William. WT Elected for the county of Carleton, New Brunswick, 231, 249.

Linschot. Ch His definition of the territory of New France, 211.

Lippincott, Captain. Dr Hangs Joshua Huddy, 198.

Liquor Question. B Agitated by Brown and the *Globe*, 75; the Canada Company and cheap whiskey, 75; the movement in and out of Parliament, 75–76. *See also* Brandy question; Stills; Cas reservé.

Lisgar, John Young, Baron (1807–1876). Born at Bombay. Entered Parliament in 1831; became lord of treasury in 1841, and secretary of the treasury, 1844–1846; chief secretary for Ireland, 1852–1855; and lord high commissioner of the Ionian Islands, 1855–1859. In 1861 sent to New South Wales as governor-general. Seven years later came to Canada as administrator;

and the following year appointed governor-general. Succeeded by Lord Dufferin in 1872. **Index**: **C** His arrival in Canada, 89; expresses views of Little Englanders — advises Canada to declare her independence, 89. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*

Literary and Historical Society of Quebec. **P** Founded by Lord Dalhousie, 41. **Bib.**: *See* list of publications, from 1829, in *Lit. Am. Hist.*; *also* Wurtèle, *List of Lectures, Papers, etc., 1829–1891.*

Little Belt. **Bk** British corvette, fired on by United States frigate *President*, 173.

Littlehales, Edward B. **S** Accompanies Simcoe as major of brigade, 47; clerk of Council, 79; aide-de-camp to governor, 177; describes the site of the present city of London, 200, 201.

Livingstone. **Dr** Of Montreal, his disaffection, 79; commands rebel Canadians at Quebec, 132.

Livingstone, Philip (1716–1778). **Dr** President of Continental (American) Congress, 201. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Livius, Peter (1727?–1795). Resided at Portsmouth, New Hampshire. A member of the Council under the royal government; quarrelled with the governor and went to England to lay his complaints before the crown. Complaints dismissed, but appointed chief-justice of New Hampshire. At once transferred to Quebec as chief-justice; held office from 1777 to 1786; retired and went to England, where he died. **Index**: **Dr** Appointed chief-justice, 184; his character and abilities, 185; disagrees with Carleton, 188; carries dispute to Privy Council, 188. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Logan, Sir William Edmond (1798–1875). Born at Montreal, of United Empire Loyalist descent. Educated at the University of Edinburgh. After some years spent in business in England, and incidentally in studying the geological formation of the coal-fields of Wales, returned to Canada, and in 1842 appointed the first director of the Geological Survey. In 1863 issued an elaborate summary of the work accomplished by the Survey up to that time. Retired in 1870. **Bib.**: *Geology of Canada.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Harrington, *Life of Sir William E. Logan.*

London. City of Ontario; founded by Peter McGregor, in 1826. **Index**: **S** Site of present city, selected by Simcoe as best place for capital of Upper Canada, 200, 205.

London Conference. *See* Westminster Conference.

Long Point. Lake Erie, north shore. **Index**: **S** Chosen by Simcoe as arsenal for Lake Erie, 204.

Longueuil, Charles Colmer Grant, Baron de. **Sy** Owner of "Alwington," 294.

Longueuil, Charles Le Moyne, Sieur de (1625?–1685). Son of an innkeeper of Dieppe. Came to Canada in 1641. In 1657 granted the seigniory of Longueuil. In De Tracy's expedition against the Iroquois, in 1666, commanded the Montreal militia, and was with Frontenac at Cataraqui in 1673. La Barre sent him to the Iroquois, 1682, to persuade them to meet him in council at Montreal. When, two years later, La Barre led an abortive expedition against the Iroquois, he was again compelled to depend upon Le Moyne's influence with the Iroquois to patch up a peace. **Index**: **F** Sent to invite Onondagas to a conference, 183, 184. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Longueuil, Charles Le Moyne, Baron de (1656–1729). Son of Charles Le Moyne, Sieur de Longueuil (*q.v.*). Wounded, in 1687, in the Iroquois raid on Lachine.

Governor of Montreal. Administered the colony in 1725, before the arrival of Beauharnois. **Index**: **F** Commands militia in attack on Iroquois, 1687, 209. **E** Barony conferred on, in 1700, 181.

Longueuil, Charles Le Moyne, Baron de (1687–1755). Son of preceding. Administered the colony in 1752, after the departure of La Jonquière. **Index**: **Dr** In command of militia, in 1777, 187.

Loquin. Ch Company's clerk at Quebec, 139.

Longworth, John (1814–1885). Born at Charlottetown. Called to the bar of Prince Edward Island, 1838. Elected to the Assembly, 1846. Occupied offices in several successive administrations. Drafted the "No Terms Resolution" of the Assembly in connection with Confederation. Appointed prothonotary of the Supreme Court of Prince Edward Island, 1883. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Prince Edward Island.*

Loranger, Thomas Jean Jacques (1823–1885). Born in Ste Anne d'Yamachiche, Quebec. Educated at Nicolet College; called to the bar, 1844. Sat in the Assembly, 1854–1863; held office in the Macdonald-Cartier ministry, 1857–1858. Appointed a judge of the Superior Court, 1863; retired, 1879. Subsequently engaged in the consolidation of the statutes of Quebec. Created by the pope a commander of the Order of Pius IX. **Index**: **C** Conservative leader in Quebec, his character, 25. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Lorette. L Settlement of Christian Indians at, 74. **WM** British abandon their position at, 249.

Lorimer, Dr. Hd Consulted by Haldimand as to sanitary measures, 66, 70.

Lorin, Henri. F Author of *Le Comte de Frontenac*, referred to, 109, 126, 128. 142, 165, 174, 216, 231, 250.

Lormel, Captain de. Ch Brings out settlers, 252.

Lorne. *See* Argyll.

Lotbinière. *See* Joly de Lotbinière; Chartier de Lotbinière.

Louche, de. WM Takes direction of fireships, 98.

Loudon, James (1841–). Born in Toronto. Educated at Upper Canada College and Toronto University, graduating 1862. Appointed to the staff of the university; professor of mathematics, 1875; and president of the university, 1892, succeeding Sir Daniel Wilson. One of the original fellows of the Royal Society of Canada. Retired from presidency of university, 1906. **Index**: **BL** Quoted on Baldwin's University Bill, 293. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; The University of Toronto and its Colleges, 1827–1906.*

Loudon, John Campbell, fourth Earl of (1705–1782). General. **Index**: **WM** Made commander-in-chief of British forces in America, 33. **Hd** Commands Royal Americans, 11; his opinion of Pennsylvanians, 11. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Bradley, *Fight with France.*

Louis XIII, King of France (1601–1643). Succeeded his father, Henry IV, in 1610. **Index**: **F** Close relations of Frontenac family with, 62. **Ch** Demands restitution of Acadia, 212; plot against, 215. **L** Dedicated France to the Virgin Mary, 87. **Bib.**: Larousse, *Dictionnaire Universel.*

Louis XIV, King of France (1638–1715). Succeeded his father, Louis XIII, in 1643. **Index**: **F** His war with Holland, 148; absolutism of his rule 151–153; desires to have permanent curacies (*curés fixes*) established in Canada, 164; private life of, 166; pronounces La Salle's discoveries useless, 176; later takes him under his special protection, 180. **L** Recommends creation of bishopric for New France and appointment of Laval thereto, 131; stipulates that archbishop of Rouen shall be metropolitan, 133; yields the point, 134; bestows

abbey of Lestrées on new diocese, 136; his decision on liquor question, 174; grants 8000 francs annually to Canadian clergy, 182; later reduces amount, 183; his disagreement with Pope Innocent XI, 201. **Bib.**: Voltaire, *Siècle de Louis XIV;* Saint-Simon, *Mémoires.*

Louis XVI, King of France (1754–1793). Succeeded to the throne in 1774. **Index**: **S** Public mourning ordered in Upper Canada for death of, 193. **Bib.**: Larousse, *Dictionnaire Universel.*

Louisbourg. A seaport on the south-east coast of Cape Breton. Formerly the chief stronghold of France in America. The fortress, named after Louis XIV, was begun in 1790; twenty-five years were spent in fortifying it; and the cost was estimated at thirty million livres. Captured by the British under Pepperell and Warren in 1745; ceded back to France by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle; and again captured by the British under Amherst and Boscawen, in 1758. **Index**: **WM** Guards Gulf of St. Lawrence, 17; composition of garrison, 30; capture of, 71; expedition against Quebec, sails to, 85. **Ch** Commonly known as Port aux Anglais, 236. *See also* Cape Breton; Boscawen; Wolfe; Amherst. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Half-Century of Conflict* and *Montcalm and Wolfe; Lettre d'un Habitant*, ed. by Wrong; Archibald, *First Siege of Louisbourg* (R. S. C., 1887); Bourinot, *Cape Breton and its Memorials;* Wood, *Logs of the Conquest of Canada.*

Louisbourg Grenadiers. **WM** On British right, at Quebec, 189; re-embark after fall of Quebec, 236.

Louise, Princess. Daughter of Queen Victoria; born 1848. **Index**: **E** Comes to Canada with her husband, the Marquis of Lorne, 122.

Louisiana. **Hd** Secretly transferred to Spain by France, 64; Spanish rule unpopular, 77; revolution in, 79; counter-revolution, 81; contemplated invasion of, 81. **L** Colony sent to, 152. **Bk** Cession of by France to Spain, 38; re-ceded to France, 38; purchased by United States, 42; acquisition of, changes attitude of United States towards Great Britain, 43. **Bib.**: Le Page du Pratz, *Histoire de la Louisiane.* For further material, *see Lit. Am. Hist.*

Lount, Samuel (1791–1838). **Mc** Member for Simcoe, 316; election corruption, 317; given command of rebels, 360; arrives at Montgomery's tavern, 362; his account of the flag of truce, 369; his first engagement, 373; his second engagement, 379; leaves country, 380; executed, 435; his fidelity, 435; petitions for commutation, 435; effect of his execution, 436; monument to, 436. **BL** Hanged for his share in the Rebellion of 1837, 44–45. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Kingsford, *History of Canada.*

L'Ouverture, Toussaint. **Bk** Establishes independent republic in St. Domingo, 39, 40; death of, 40.

Louvigny, Louis de la Porte, Sieur de (1652–1730). Accompanied Denonville on his expedition against the Iroquois, 1687; sent by Frontenac to relieve La Durantaye in 1690; in command at Three Rivers in 1701; two years later commanded an expedition to Detroit; major of Quebec, 1706; sent to Michilimackinac in 1713; four years later at Detroit, and led an expedition against the Fox Indians; at Quebec in 1724 as *lieutenant du roi.* **Index**: **F** Sent with reinforcements to Michilimackinac, 241. **Bib.**: *Cadillac Papers* (Michigan Hist. *Coll.*, vol. 33); Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Lovett, John. **Bk** Secretary to General Van Rensselaer, letters of, 263–265, 286.

Low, Albert Peter (1861–). Born in Montreal. Educated at McGill University, graduating in 1882 with honours. Appointed to Geological Survey

1881, and promoted to geologist, 1891. Spent many years in exploring the Labrador peninsula, and is the chief authority on its geography and geology. Appointed director of the Survey, and deputy minister of mines, 1907. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Lowell. **S** White settler among Grand River Indians, murdered by Isaac Brant, 191.

Lower Canada. **Mc** Crisis approaching in, 287; Imperial commissioners' report, 323; against responsible government, 325; events leading to Rebellion, 327; asks other provinces for support, 329; crisis arrives, August, 1837, 344; arrest of editors, 344; condition of, in 1837, 347; rebellion in, 358. **BL** Population of, at time of conquest, 1; its character, 1; British immigration, 8; racial conflict, 8; political situation after 1815, 9, 16–21; reorganization of its judicial system, 184–185. **Bk** Population of, 45. **Sy** Desire of majority to have the province wholly French, 68; Pitt's expectations regarding, 68; governors of, ally themselves with English-speaking element, 69; rupture between the two races inevitable, 86, 87; Rebellion, 87. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada;* Garneau, *History of Canada;* McMullen, *History of Canada;* Bibaud, *Histoire du Canada sous la Domination Anglaise; Political and Historical Account of Lower Canada,* by a Canadian, London, 1830.

Lowther, Catherine. **WM** Wolfe's attachment to, 70, 72; Wolfe entrusts her portrait to Captain Jervis, 175. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec* Willson, *Life and Letters of James Wolfe;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada.*

Loyal American Regiment. **Dr** Commanded by Beverley Robinson, 202. **WT** Commanded by Beverley Robinson, 3; Lemuel Wilmot a captain in, 3.

Loyalist. Newspaper published at St. John, New Brunswick. **WT** Attacks Wilmot and Fisher, 74–75; libel case arising out of, 75.

Loyalist Corps. **Hd** Formed, 253. **Dr** Practice of purchase of commissions prevented in, 217; six disbanded and settled in Nova Scotia, 218.

Loyalists, United Empire. Name applied to the inhabitants of the Thirteen Colonies who remained loyal to Great Britain, and rather than submit to the new republic, migrated to Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island. No adequate provision having been made for them by the mother country, in the treaty of Paris (1783), the Loyalists were compelled in most cases to abandon all their worldly possessions, and start life anew in the pioneer settlements of the north. May 18, 1783, one great section of the refugees landed at the mouth of the St. John River, and built a town, first named Parrtown, later St. John. Other settlements were made, about the same time, at various points on the coasts of Nova Scotia, as well as on St. John's Island (Prince Edward Island). The bulk of the migration to what was then Quebec (now Ontario and Quebec) took place in 1784, the eastern Loyalists going north by way of Lake Champlain and the Richelieu, and settling in the Eastern Townships; those of the West crossing the boundary at Niagara and other points, and spreading throughout the backbone of the future province of Upper Canada. **Index**: **B** Land grants to their children fall into hands of speculators, 53. **S** Settlement of Upper Canada by, 1; Carleton's interest in, 51; their sufferings, 52, 54; claims for losses paid to, 55; settlements of, during and after war, 56; pretenders among, 57; those from England not generally good settlers, 58; assisted by government, 60; their hardships, 61; their mode of life, 62–69; names of those who had joined British side before treaty of 1783, registered, 70; clauses of treaty of Paris respecting, not carried out by United States,

118; consequently further emigration of to Canada, 119. **Sy** Constitutional Act an attempt to placate, 68. **Bk** Rations issued to, from Fort Niagara, 58; Brock (1804) observes and reports on comfortable condition of many of them, 65. **Dr** Emigration of, 64; commended to Carleton's special care, 194; their pitiable condition, 196; twenty regiments of, in Carleton's command, 202; their consternation on learning of proposed terms of peace, 206; left unprotected by treaty of peace, 213; large number of, embark for Nova Scotia, 214; Carleton continues occupation of New York till all have left the country, 215, 216; their emigration to different British provinces, 218; widows of, apply for pensions, 218, 219; effect of their settlement in Canada, 221, 244, 248; increase of their numbers in western Canada, 224; two distinct waves of emigration, 236; settlements of at Niagara, and Sorel, 236, 237; claim representative institutions, 237; those in Kingston district petition for church establishments, 238; their destitute condition, 238; their political weight underestimated by Dorchester, 248; the Seigniorial Tenure system unsuited to, 256; Dorchester's suggestion for conferring distinction on, 260. **E** Extravagant land grants to, 144; Durham on, 144-145; settled along Niagara River, 194. **MS** In the wilderness, 11. **R** Methodist preachers in Upper Canada of Loyalist stock, 38; included many of the influential families, 62; Ryerson's history of, 270, 274-279. **H** Emigrate to the loyal western colonies, 13, 17. **BL** Come to Maritime Provinces and Canada, 4-5; their numbers and character, 5; in Lower Canada, 17; support Common School Bill, 105; **Md** Dread possibility of revolution, 20. **WT** Severe treatment of, 145; they settle in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, 145-146, 177. **Hd** Come to Canada, 125; houses built for, 138, 182; military service of, 136, 137; at Niagara, 152; employed on fortifications of Quebec, 183; in Vermont negotiations, 200, 202, 206; at Cataraqui, 236, 265; Washington's severity towards, 249, 250; arrangements for their reception in Canada, 250, 254; not less patriotic than the opposite party, 251; brutal treatment of, 252; compared with Jacobites, 253; Haldimand's care of, 254; lands allotted to, 255; surveys made for, 263; flock into Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, 263; their advent viewed with alarm by French Canadians, 264; fed and clothed by government for three years, 265; not fully appreciative of assistance given, 266; difficulty of dealing with, 267-271, 348; some impostors among, 268, 306. **Mc** Hardships suffered by, on account of naturalization laws, 140-141; bills for their relief, 142-143. **Bib.**: Sabine, *Loyalists of the American Revolution;* Ryerson, *Loyalists of America;* Campbell, *Travels in North America;* Canniff, *The Settlement of Upper Canada;* Casselman, *United Empire Loyalists of the County of Dundas, Ontario;* Haight, *Country Life in Canada Fifty Years Ago;* Bourinot, *Builders of Nova Scotia;* Frousac, *Rise of the Loyalists; Loyalists of New York in the American Revolution* in *Columbia University Studies;* Curwen, *Journal and Letters;* Myers, *The Tories or Loyalists in America;* Eardley-Wilmot, *Loyalists' Centennial Souvenir;* St. John, *The Centennial of the Settlement of Upper Canada by the United Empire Loyalists;* Denison, *United Empire Loyalists* (R. S. C., 1904.); Van Tyne, *Loyalists in the American Revolution;* Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada.*

Ludovica. **Ch** Name proposed by Champlain for Quebec, 124.

Lumagne. **Ch** Merchant, compensation awarded to, for goods seized, 221.

Lumber Trade. **Bk** Canadian, great increase of, 125.

Lundy's Lane, Battle of (1814). British troops, including Canadian militia, numbered 1600 at the beginning of the battle, later increased to 2800, under the command of Sir Gordon Drummond; United States troops about 4000,

under General Jacob Brown. The engagement opened in the evening, and continued late into the night; the Americans finally withdrew from the field. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*. *See also* War of 1812.

Lusignan, Paul Louis Dazemard de. Commanded Fort St. Frédéric (Crown Point) in 1749, when the Swedish naturalist, Peter Kalm, visited the place; and remained there for several years. Served under Montcalm at the siege of Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Relieves Montcalm, 120.

Luth, De. **L** Royal engineer, directs erection of fortifications, 214.

Lymburner, Adam (1746–1836). Born in Kilmarnock, Scotland. Came to Canada about 1776, and settled at Quebec, where he succeeded to the business of his brother John, who had been lost at sea in 1775. For many years a member of the Executive Council, and took an active part in public affairs. Died in London at the age of ninety. **Index**: **Dr** Proceeds to England with petition for political changes, 243; arrives in England, 251; opposes division of province, 257. **S** Recommends system of representation adapted to strengthen English-speaking minority, 2; heard at bar of House of Commons, 6. **Bk** Sent to England to oppose division of Canada into two provinces, 49. **Bib.**: Lucas, *History of Canada;* Bradley, *Making of Canada;* Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada.*

Lynch, John Joseph (1816–1888). Born near Clones, Ireland. Studied in Dublin, and entered the Lazarist order. Came to America in 1847; laboured as a missionary in Texas, 1847–1848; became president of the Lazarist College of St. Mary, Missouri, 1848; coadjutor to the bishop of Toronto, 1859; and bishop, 1860. In 1870, consecrated archbishop of Toronto and metropolitan of Ontario. His jubilee celebrated in 1884. **Index**: **R** His policy as to separate schools, 235-236; proposed as member of Council of Public Instruction of Upper Canada, 236. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Lyndhurst, John Singleton Copley, Baron (1772–1863). British statesman. **Index**: **Md** Denounces Rebellion Losses Bill, 241. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Lyonne, De. **Ch** Jesuit, founder of missions at Nipisiguit and Chedabucto, 235.

Lyons, Richard Bickerton Pemell, Earl (1817–1887). British diplomatist. **Index**: **B** British ambassador at Washington — suggested that he confer with Canadian agent on reciprocity, 192. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Lyons. **S** Teaches school at Hay Bay, 167.

Lytton, Edward George Earle Lytton Bulwer, Baron (1803–1873). Novelist and statesman. **Index**: **E** Colonial secretary, — his views on the duties of colonial governors, 4. **D** His series of despatches, 1858, on government of British Columbia, 231–235. **WT** On the Confederation question, 205. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Escott, *Edward Bulwer, First Baron Lytton of Knebworth.*

Lyveden, Robert Vernon, Baron (1800–1873). British statesman. **Index**: **B** Dwells upon defencelessness of Canada, 184. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Mabane, Adam (1734–1792). Born in Scotland. Studied medicine at Edinburgh University; came to Canada, and practised his profession in Quebec. In 1764 appointed a judge, and presided over the first civil court held in Quebec. Member of the provincial Council; and in 1766 surgeon of the garrison of Quebec. **Index**: **Dr** Member of Council, protests against position taken by Carleton, 34; dismissed from Council, 39; appointed judge, 183. **Hd** Head of military hospital, 178; intimate friend of Haldimand, 300, 304; made judge and member of Legislative Council, 305; not in favour under

Dorchester régime, 314, 315; his headstrong temper, 332; his letter to Haldimand, 340; receives bequest from Haldimand, 342. **Bib.**: Bradley, *Making of Canada;* Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada.*

M'Afee, Samuel. **Mc** Aids Mackenzie's escape, 400.

Macallum, A. **R** In charge of union school at Hamilton, 195.

McBride, Richard (1870–). Born in New Westminster, British Columbia. Educated at the public and high schools, New Westminster. Elected to the British Columbia Assembly, 1898; minister of mines in Dunsmuir administration; premier of British Columbia, 1903. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who.*

McCarthy, Charles Justin. **R** Martyr of early Canadian Methodism, 41.

McCarthy, D'Alton (1836–1898). Born in Dublin, Ireland. Came to Canada with his parents, 1847. In 1858 called to the bar; in 1871 a bencher of the Law society; and in 1872 made a Q. C. In 1876 elected to Parliament for Cardwell, as a Conservative, but in 1889 severed his connection with the party on the question of the Jesuits' Estates Act. In 1896 member of Parliament for North Simcoe. **Index**: **Md** Opposes commercial union, 295. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Hopkins, *D'Alton McCarthy* in *Men of the Day.*

Macartney, Captain. **WM** Rescues French soldiers from floating ice, 251.

Macaulay, Sir James Buchan (1793–1859). Born at Niagara, Ontario. Served in the Glengarry Fencibles during the War of 1812. In 1822 called to the bar and rose rapidly in his profession. A strong opponent of William Lyon Mackenzie, and in 1826 appeared as counsel against him. In 1829 became judge of the King's Bench; chief justice of the Court of Common Pleas, 1849–1856; and subsequently of the Court of Error and Appeal. Chairman of the commission to revise and consolidate the statutes of Canada and Upper Canada. Knighted, 1859. **Index**: **Mc** Defends destroyers of *Colonial Advocate*, 115; offers compensation, 117; Mackenzie's opinion of, 118; violates secrecy of private letters, 121; taunts Mackenzie, 123; Mackenzie retaliates, 124; writes venomous pamphlet, 125; Mackenzie's reply, 126. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Macauley, John. **BL** Inspector-general, retires and succeeded by Hincks, 119.

McClelan, Abner Reid (1831–). Born in Hopewell, New Brunswick. Educated at Mount Allison Academy. Engaged in mercantile life. Represented Albert County in the Assembly, 1854–1867; chief commissioner of public works, 1866–1867; appointed to the Senate, 1867; lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 1896–1902. **Index**: **WT** Elected as Confederation candidate in Albert, New Brunswick, 231; chief commissioner of public works in Mitchell government, 247; elected for Albert, 249. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

McCulloch, Dr. **BL** Defeats La Fontaine in Terrebonne; affiliated with Draper, 82.

McCulloch, J. R. **Sy** Political economist, 13.

McCully, Jonathan (1809–1877). Born in Halifax, Nova Scotia. In 1837 called to the bar, and practised in Halifax, 1849. In 1860 appointed solicitor-general; from 1847 to 1867 member of the Legislative Council; and served as chairman of the Board of Railways; delegate to the Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences, 1864; appointed to the Dominion Senate, 1867; and in 1870 judge of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia. **Index**: **H** Leader of Liberal party in Nova Scotia, 1864, 177; delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 177; edits *Morning Chronicle*, 186; firm advocate of Confederation, 186. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Macdonald, Andrew Archibald (1829–). Born in Brudenell, Prince

Edward Island. Engaged in business as a general merchant. Sat in Prince Edward Island Assembly, 1853–1860; represented Kings South in Legislative Council, 1863–1873; member of Executive Council, 1867–1871 and 1872–1873; lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island, 1884–1889. Called to the Senate, 1891. **Index**: **WT** Delegate to Quebec Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men: Canadian Who's Who.*

Macdonald, Archibald. **MS** His account of the voyage of the third party of Red River settlers in 1813, 162–163; in charge at Red River, 173; colonists demand that he hand over field pieces, 173–174. **Bib.**: Bryce, *The Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists.*

Macdonald, Donald Alexander (1816–1896). Born in St. Raphael's, Quebec. Engaged in business as railway contractor. Represented Glengarry in the Assembly of Canada, 1857–1867, and after Confederation in the House of Commons, 1867–1875. Postmaster-general in the Mackenzie administration, 1873–1878; lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1875–1880. After his retirement lived at Montreal. **Bib.**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada.*

MacDonald, Hugh. Born in Antigonish, Nova Scotia, 1827. Studied law and called to the bar, 1855; made a Q. C., 1872. In 1859 elected member for Inverness to the provincial Legislature. Member of a delegation, including Joseph Howe, that visited England in 1861 to represent the views of those opposing the Confederation of the British North American provinces. In 1867–1873 a member of the Dominion Parliament, and in 1873 president of the Privy Council. On Nov. 5, 1873, appointed judge of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia; retired 1893. **Index**: **H** Delegate of Anti-Confederation party, goes to England with Howe and Annand to oppose Confederation, 192; expenses paid by subscription, 219. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Macdonald, Hugh. **Md** Father of Sir John A. Macdonald, native of Sutherlandshire, removes to Glasgow, and in 1820 emigrates to Canada, 1; settles at Kingston, 2; moves to Hay Bay, thence to Stone Mills, on Bay of Quinte, 2; unsuccessful in business, he returns to Kingston, 1836, and secures position in Commercial Bank, 2; his death, 1841, 2; his character, 2.

Macdonald, Hugh John (1850–). Born in Kingston, Ontario; second son of Sir John A. Macdonald. Educated at Queen's and Toronto Universities; called to the bar, 1872; and practised for some years with his father and James Patton. In 1882 removed to Winnipeg, and entered into partnership with J. S. Tupper. In 1890–1891 represented Winnipeg in the House of Commons; in 1896 minister of the interior in the Tupper administration; in 1897 leader of the Conservatives in Manitoba; and from Jan. 8 to Oct. 29, 1900, premier of the province. **Index**: **Md** Second son of Sir John A. Macdonald — represents Winnipeg in Dominion Parliament, 10; premier of Manitoba, 10. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men: Canadian Who's Who.*

Macdonald, John Alexander. **Md** Eldest son of Sir John A. Macdonald — accidentally killed when quite young, 10.

Macdonald, Sir John Alexander (1815–1891). **H** Attends Charlottetown Conference, 1864, and proposes union of all the provinces, 178; premier of first Dominion Cabinet, 198; Tupper writes him as to Howe's political plans, 207; Tilley and Tupper urge him to visit Nova Scotia, 209; visits Halifax with Sir Georges Cartier, Peter Mitchell, and William Macdougall, 210; *Acadian Recorder* suggests violence, 210; Howe denounces the suggestion, 210–212; arrives in Halifax, and guest of Sir Hastings Doyle, 213; meets Howe, 213; appears before com-

mittee of Legislature, 213–214; urges Howe to put an end to the agitation for repeal of the union, 215–218; persuades Howe to enter Dominion Cabinet, 225; his public letters, 257; contrasted with Howe, 287; correspondence with Howe on Pacific Railway policy, 299–300. **R** His University Bill, 1847 — its terms, 155–157; withdrawn, 156; referred to, 161; amends Separate School Bill, 231; supports Ryerson's stand as to separate schools, 233. **D** And the Pacific Scandal, 321. **C** His alliance with Cartier, 31, 33; his first appearance in Parliament as an uncompromising Tory, 31; opposed to La Fontaine, 32; votes against settlement of Seigniorial Tenure, 32; opposes Indemnity Bill, 32; and the Pacific Scandal, 53; his resignation, 53; at Quebec Conference — favours legislative union of provinces, 57; defends proposed constitution, 59–60; forms first Dominion administration, 67; resists demand for disallowance of New Brunswick Act abolishing separate schools, 74; sympathizes with Roman Catholic minority, 76; presents Militia Bill, 1862, 87; helps Cartier to establish political union, 100; freedom from racial or religious prejudice, 100; his qualities, 101–102; strained relations with Cartier, 102–103; Cartier's knowledge of service to, 111; receives knighthood, 124, 129; explains Wolseley's quarrel with Cartier, 130. **E** Becomes receiver-general in Sherwood ministry, 43; his statesmanlike qualities, 43–44; re-elected, 1848, 50; his political sagacity, 110; rivalry with George Brown, 114; on provincial representation, 118; on the dissolution of Parliament in 1853, 127; on the Representation Bill, 132, 133; Liberal-Conservative party owed its birth to his inspiration, 137; persuades Sir Allan MacNab to agree to coalition government, 139, 141; attorney-general in MacNab-Morin ministry, 140; his views on Clergy Reserves, 163; takes charge of bill for secularization of the Clergy Reserves, 168; Hincks enters his ministry, 223; one of the builders of the British Empire — honours conferred upon him, 225; monuments erected to his memory, 226. **B** Relations with George Brown, x; leads his party, 42; frames bill for settlement of Clergy Reserves, 60; reveals political sagacity, 69; on the character of the union, 82; bitter relations with George Brown, 87–91; offers seat in Cabinet to John Sandfield Macdonald, 100; the "Double Shuffle," 107–108; moves want of confidence in Sandfield Macdonald government, 1863, 146; Brown's motion for constitutional changes, 1864, takes him by surprise, 150; his account of negotiations between George Brown and government as to Confederation, 151, 154–156; his connection with, 152, 154–155; announces agreement, 153, 160; favours nominative Senate, 164; describes new constitution, in Confederation debate, 170–171; announces in Parliament decision of government to carry Confederation at once and send mission to England, 182; explains intentions of government, 183; on defence of Canada, 183, 184–185; goes to England, 186; relations with George Brown, 189–192; asked to form government, 1865, 189; interview with Brown, 189–191; his proposal that Belleau be premier accepted by Brown, 191; virtual leader of government, 191; charged with using Brown as a stepping-stone to his own political ambition, 199; benefits by Brown's entry into ministry, 199, 200; Holton describes his path as "studded all along by the gravestones of his slaughtered colleagues," 201; on friendly terms with Holton, 202; his essential conservatism, 202; relations with Macdougall and Howland, 202, 209; with Joseph Howe, 203–206, 210; his ideal of a legislative union, 207; anomalous position of his Liberal colleagues, 209–210; his government overthrown, 210, 235. **BL** Co-operates in founding United Empire Association, 228; elected in 1844, 252; enters ministry as receiver-general, 276; re-elected, 279; offers Baldwin chief-justiceship of Common Pleas, 357; Hincks in his Cabinet, 359.

Md Assigned foremost place among Canadian statesmen, i; national recognition of his services after his death by creation of peerage for his widow, i; memorial tablet in St. Paul's Cathedral, and statues in Canadian cities, i; his personal popularity, i–ii; his personality made Confederation possible, ii; Canada's debt to him, iii–iv; his birth and ancestry, 1; brought to Canada in 1820, 1; boyhood days at Kingston and on the Bay of Quinté, 2; his debt to his mother, her strong personality, 2; educated at Kingston Grammar School, 3; Mowat's tribute, 3; studies law, 4–5; called to the bar, 1836, 5; begins practice at age of twenty-one, 5; Oliver Mowat and Alexander Campbell students in his office, 6; called out as a volunteer in Rebellion of 1837, 7; defends Schoultz and Ashley, 8–9; his first visit to England, 1842, 9; takes Alexander Campbell into partnership, 9; elected alderman for Kingston, 10; marries his cousin, Miss Isabella Clark, Sept. 1, 1843, 10; their children, 10; enters public life, 1854, as member for Kingston, 11–12; his fi m belief from the beginning that Canada's prosperity depended on permanent connection with the mother country, 12; impelling motives of his long public career, 13; unsettled problems in 1844, 13–14; Confederation movement, 14; difficulties of his position, 15–16; his election address, 23; takes little part in discussions during his first session, 25; Draper recommends him for position of commissioner of crown lands, 26; had no sympathy with political creed of Family Compact, 27; becomes receiver-general, 27; his views on university endowment, 28–29; Alexander Campbell's letter to, 31; opposes Rebellion Losses Bill, 36; refuses to join the annexation movement, 40; strong supporter of British American League, 40; acts as moderating force in conflict over Rebellion Losses Bill, 42, 43; his character contrasted with George Brown's, 53, 54; conceives idea of Liberal-Conservative party, 62, 63; appointed attorney-general for Upper Canada, 63; introduces bill for secularization of Clergy Reserves, 65; Pope's pen-portrait of his appearance and character, 73; supports measure proposing to make Legislative Council elective, 75; has no desire and makes no effort to hasten Sir Allan MacNab's resignation, though circumstances force him into leadership, 76–77; resigns from the MacNab-Taché ministry, 78; reasons for resignation, 79, 80; forms an administration with Taché, May 24, 1856, 80; his quarrel with George Brown, 80–81; challenged by Colonel Rankin, 81–82; his views on the separate school system, 82; on the resignation of Taché, forms an administration with Cartier, 83; becomes premier of the province of Canada on Nov. 26, 1857, 83; dissolves House and appeals to people on questions of separate schools and representation by population, 84; makes proposition to Sandfield Macdonald, which is rejected, 84, 85; forms administration with Cartier as premier, 86; the "Double Shuffle," 86, 87; becomes less opposed to representation by population, 89; forms administration with Sir E. P. Taché, which lasts only a few weeks, 90; buries the hatchet and forms coalition with Brown to work for Confederation, 93, 100–102; anticipates results of Confederation, 103; attends Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences, 104–114; though strongly in favour of legislative union, modifies his views after discussion at Quebec Conference, and accepts scheme of a federal union, 107–108, 245; introduces in Parliament the resolutions adopted at Quebec Conference, 118, 119; one of commissioners to British government in regard to Confederation, 120; upon death of Taché, is called upon to form a ministry, but Brown refusing to act with him, or with Cartier, they sit together under the nominal presidency of Sir Narcisse Belleau, 122, 123; his answer to Lord Monck on delay in Confederation, 124; his wariness and skill in presenting Confederation resolutions, 126, 127; made a K. C. B. in recognition of his

services in Confederation negotiations, 128, 267, 344; first prime minister of Dominion of Canada, 131; his second marriage, 131; granted a special audience by the queen, 132; returns to Canada, 132; difficulties in formation of first Dominion Cabinet, 133; list of members, 134–135; his party adopts name of Liberal-Conservative, 138; seeks able colleagues, 139, 140; results of first Dominion election, 141; sends Tupper to oppose Howe and his movement for repeal, 143; visits Halifax for purpose of winning Howe over to Confederation, 144; Howe persuaded to enter Dominion Cabinet, 145; acts passed by first Dominion Parliament, 151; on verge of ministerial crisis over Intercolonial Railway, 153, 154; his desire to annex North-West Territories, 156; difficulties in accomplishing it, 157–163; introduces bill for establishment and government of province of Manitoba, 161; taken seriously ill, 161; returns to Ottawa, 163; goes to Washington as member of commission, 163, 165, 169; his reluctance to become a member of the commission, 171–173; objects to any permanent sale of the fisheries, 174–175; his connection with, and reasons for withdrawal of Fenian Raid claims, 175–178; on decision in San Juan boundary dispute, 179–181; on the fisheries question, 182–184; signs Washington Treaty, 185; moves ratification of certain clauses of Washington Treaty, 186–190; general election of 1872, 193 *et seq.;* the "Pacific Scandal," 200 *et seq.;* his defence, 208, 209; sends in his resignation, 210; leads opposition, 211; his resolution in favour of a national policy, 217, 225; puts the new policy before the country, 220–223; urges preferential trade with mother country, 227; again in power, 1878, 228; inaugurates the national policy and reverts to transcontinental railway scheme, 234; crosses continent on Canadian Pacific Railway, 238; firm in his conviction that Riel should be hanged, 243, 244, 280; brings Letellier difficulty before Parliament, 248–250; Ontario boundary dispute, 254–258; introduces Franchise Act of 1885, 258–260; country's devotion to, 262, 263; qualities which maintained loyalty and devotion of his followers, 263–265; Confederation honours cause a break in his friendship with Cartier, 267, 268; introduces bill to adjust representation in House of Commons, 273; election of 1882, 273–276; resolutions on home rule in Ireland, 277; contrasted with Blake, 277–279; election of 1887, 279–283; adoption of jubilee address to queen, 283; compromises with Canadian Pacific Railway over their monopoly of transportation, 285; takes a constitutional stand on Jesuits' Estates Act, 289; commercial union policy, 291 *et seq.;* contemplates a general election, 300–302; takes steps to renew commercial intercourse with United States, 303; his last appeal to electors of Dominion, 304–311; makes the most of contents of Farrer pamphlet, 313–314; throws himself with energy into election campaign of 1891, 314; for fourth time his government is sustained, 315; receives a chill while attending demonstration at Napanee, 319; attends opening of the session, 320; suffers a slight stroke of paralysis, 320; his last appearance in the House, 320; suffers a final stroke on May 29, 1891, 321; and dies on June 6, 1891, 321; funeral, 321; 322; tribute from Queen Victoria, 322; memorial service in Westminster Abbey, and tablet to his memory in St. Paul's Cathedral, 322–323; a summing up of his work and influence, 333–353; a practical politician, 333–336; his political methods, 335–338; his personal magnetism, 339; anecdotes of, 340–341; not an orator, but an effective debater, 341–342; proposed preferential trade in 1879, 342; in favour of Imperial federation, 343; letter to, from Cecil Rhodes, 349; kept in touch with Imperial affairs, 344; Imperial honours bestowed on, 344–345; a self-made man, 345; tributes to his statesmanship, 346; his sympathy with French-Canadians, 347–348; a peacemaker, 348; Lord Dufferin on,

348–349; a poor man, 349–350; sum raised for, in 1870, 351; statues to, in many Canadian cities, 351; his greatness and shortcomings, 351–353. **WT** At Charlottetown Conference, 216, 217; at Quebec Conference, 218, 220; at Westminster Conference, 263; presented to the Queen, 266; forms first Dominion ministry, 269–270, 271; forms second ministry, 278; his national policy, 279. **Bib.**: Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John Alexander Macdonald;* Macpherson, *Life of Macdonald;* Collins, *Life and Times of Macdonald;* Adam, *Life and Career of Macdonald;* Hopkins, *Life of Macdonald;* Biggar, *Anecdotal Life of Macdonald;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Macdonald, John Sandfield (1812–1872). Born in St. Raphaels, Glengarry. In 1840 called to the bar, and practised in Cornwall. In 1841 elected to the Parliament of the recently united provinces of Upper and Lower Canada; and in 1849 solicitor-general in the La Fontaine-Baldwin government. In 1852–1854 Speaker; and attorney-general in the brief Brown-Dorion ministry; premier in 1862, and resigned, 1864. Formed the first government of the Province of Ontario, 1867; defeated in the House and resigned, 1871. **Index**: **E** Returned in elections of 1848, 50; his discourtesy to Lord Elgin, 127–131; Hincks succeeds in humiliating him, 135–136. **B** Offered seat in Cabinet by John A. Macdonald, 100; enters George Brown's ministry, 102; called on to form government, 1861, 142; an enthusiastic advocate of the "double majority," 142; in Confederation debate, 182–183; asks Brown to go on mission to Washington to discuss reciprocity, 192, 196. **Md** Upholds principle of "double majority," but later throws it overboard, 79; separate schools established by his administration, 1862–1863, 82; refuses John A. Macdonald's offer of a seat in the Cabinet, 1858, 84, 85; leads the moderate "Reformers," 84–89; forms ministry with Sicotte, 1862, 88–89; government defeated same year on vote of want of confidence, 89; refuses to resign, and reconstructs government by joining forces with Brown, Dorion, and the Rouges, 89; resigns, March, 1864, 90; objects to passing of resolutions adopted at Quebec Conference without submitting them to the people, 119; becomes leader of provincial government in Ontario at Confederation, 141; his character, 141–142. **WT** Resigns in 1864, 210. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.*

Macdonell, Alexander. Represented Lord Selkirk's interests as governor of the Red River Settlement. Had been for some years in the employment of the Hudson's Bay Company. Left the Red River Settlement, 1821, when it was discovered that he had been lining his own pockets at the expense of Selkirk and the settlers. Popularly known as *Gouverneur Sauterelle*, or the Grasshopper Governor. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba* and *The Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists;* Ross, *Red River Settlement.*

Macdonell, Alexander. **MS** Sheriff of the home district, Upper Canada, 133; Selkirk puts him in charge of the Baldoon Settlement, near Lake St. Clair, Upper Canada, 133.

Macdonell, Alexander. **MS** Sent by North West Company, with Duncan Cameron, to Red River, to break up the Red River Settlement, 172–173; leads attack on the colonists, 175. **Bib.**: Bryce, *The Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists.*

Macdonell, Alexander (1769–1840). Born at Glen Urquhart, Scotland. Raised a Roman Catholic regiment of which he was appointed chaplain and saw service in Ireland; after the regiment had been disbanded, succeeded in bringing the men to Canada in 1803–1804, and obtained for them an extensive tract of land on the St. Lawrence, in what is now Glengarry County. When the War of

1812 was threatened, assisted in raising the Glengarry Fencibles and accompanied them into action. In 1826 consecrated bishop of Kingston. In 1839 returned to England to promote a scheme of emigration from the Highlands, and died at Dumfries the following year. **Index**: **Bk** Recommended as chaplain of Glengarry corps, 97. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Macdonell, *Sketches Illustrating the Early Settlement and History of Glengarry in Canada.*

Macdonell, George (1770–1870). Member of the well-known Glengarry family of that name. Served for several years in the King's Regiment; instrumental in organizing the Glengarry Fencibles in 1811, of which he was given command. Served with distinction in the War of 1812, particularly in the capture of Ogdensburg and the battle of Chateauguay. **Index**: **Bk** Becomes colonel of Glengarry Fencibles, 180. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*; Macdonell, *Sketches Illustrating the Early Settlement and History of Glengarry in Canada.* *See also* War of 1812.

Macdonell, John. **S** Speaker of first Assembly of Upper Canada, 80, 85.

Macdonell, Lieutenant-Colonel John. Born in Glengarry; son of Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Macdonell, of the 1st Glengarry militia. Present at the capture of Detroit and mentioned in despatches. In 1812 aide-de-camp to Sir Isaac Brock, and took an important part in the battle of Queenston Heights, where he was killed. At the time of his appointment to General Brock's staff was acting attorney-general of Upper Canada. **Index**: **Bk** Proposes to raise corps from among Scottish settlers in Glengarry, 97; his report on American fort at Detroit, 190; Brock makes him his aide-de-camp, 230; carries summons for surrender of Detroit, 251, 255; death of, at Queenston Heights, 306. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*; Edgar, *Ten Years of Upper Canada*; Macdonell, *Sketches Illustrating the Early Settlement and History of Glengarry in Canada.* *See also* War of 1812.

Macdonell, Miles (1767–1828). Governor of Assiniboia. Born in Scotland. Came to America with his father, Colonel John Macdonell, in 1773; and entered the army. In 1794 lieutenant in the Royal Canadian Volunteers, and captain in 1796. Appointed by Lord Selkirk governor of his projected colony on Red River, and arrived there with a party of colonists in 1812. Opposition on the part of the North West Company culminated in an attack, June 11, 1815, by the Company's agents, on the colonists, and Macdonell, to avoid bloodshed, surrendered. A threatened trial at Montreal fell through, and returned to Red River Settlement, where for nearly twelve years was one of its leading pioneers. **Index**: **MS** Quoted on Selkirk's Red River scheme, 100; a United Empire Loyalist, settled in Glengarry, Upper Canada, 150; sent for by Selkirk to take charge of the Red River Colony, 150; sails for Scotland, 150; at Stornoway in the Hebrides, 151; at York Factory, 153–155; at the Red River, 157; winters at Pembina, 158; returns to the Forks, 158–159; difficulties in feeding the colonists, 161; beginning of troubles with the North West Company, 161–164; goes to meet new settlers, 163; summoned to Montreal to answer charges, 164; his proclamation, 169; and its effect, 170–171; sends John Spencer to seize North West Company's provisions at Souris River, 171–172; is arrested and taken to Montreal, 174. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company* and *The Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists*; Ross, *Red River Settlement*; Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

MacDonnell, Alan. **B** Addresses Toronto Board of Trade on importance of acquiring North-West Territories, 216.

Macdougall, William (1822–1905). Born in Toronto. Educated at Victoria

College, Cobourg; admitted as a solicitor in 1847, and as barrister, 1862. Engaged in journalism; founded the *Canada Farmer* in 1848, and the *North American* in 1850. A member of the Assembly from 1858 to 1867; of the Dominion Parliament, 1867–1882; and of the Ontario Legislature, 1875–1878. In 1862–1864 commissioner of crown lands; and provincial secretary, 1864; minister of public works in first Dominion government, 1867; attended the Westminster Conference, 1866–1867; commissioner to London for the acquisition of North-West Territories, 1868; lieutenant-governor of Rupert's Land, 1869; and member of the Ontario Boundary Commission. **Index**: **BL** One of the leaders of the new Radicalism, — editor of the *North American*, 341. **E** A leader of the Clear Grits, 110. **B** A leader of the Clear Grits, 39; a young lawyer and journalist, 40; edits the *North American*, 40; denounces George Brown, 40; secretary of Reform Convention, 1859, 137; suggests joint authority for federal purposes, in Confederation debate, 137; enters coalition ministry, 159; defeated in North Ontario, 160; elected in North Lanark, 160; favours elective Senate, 164; relations with Macdonald, 202–203; defends his action in remaining in coalition ministry after Confederation, 202, 209; his work on the *Globe*, 245. **H** Accompanies Macdonald to Halifax, 1868, 210; meets Joseph Howe, on his way to Fort Garry to assume duties of governor, 227; blames Howe for fomenting trouble, 227. **C** On mission for purchase of Hudson's Bay Company's territories, 68; attempts to enter North-West as lieutenant-governor, 69. **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 144. **Md** Minister of public works, 134; agrees to maintenance of coalition, 137; lieutenant-governor of Rupert's Land, 1869, 138; accompanies Macdonald to Halifax, 144; quarrels with Howe 153, 154; introduces series of resolutions on acquisition of North-West Territories, 156; sent to London to negotiate annexation of territories, 156–157; appointed lieutenant-governor of Rupert's Land, 158; refused admittance to the territory, 159. **WT** Enters coalition government, 211; at Charlottetown Conference, 216, 217; at Quebec Conference, 218; enters first Dominion government, 270, 271. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Macé, Sister de. **L** Her labours in the hospital at Montreal, 91.

McEvoy, J. M. **S** His pamphlet on *The Ontario Township* quoted, 89.

McGee, Thomas D'Arcy (1825–1868). Emigrated from Ireland to the United States, 1842, and became editor of the Boston *Pilot;* returned to Ireland and edited *The Nation*, the Young Ireland's party organ; fled to New York; came to Canada in 1857. Established and edited the *New Era* in Montreal; elected to Parliament for the same city; president of Executive Council, 1862–1863; minister of agriculture, 1864–1867. Took a leading part in the movement for the Confederation of the provinces. Shot by a Fenian, P. J. Whelan, in Ottawa, April 9, 1868. **Index**: **B** On Confederation movement, xi; his speech on Confederation — names founders of movement, 129, 130, 147; in Taché's government, 1864, 149. **Md** Takes part in debates on resolutions adopted at Quebec Conference, 118. **WT** His work for Confederation, 207, 209; at Charlottetown Conference, 216, 217; at Quebec Conference, 218. **Bib.**: Works: *Canadian Ballads; Popular History of Ireland; Notes on Federal Governments; Speeches and Addresses Chiefly on Subject of British American Union; Poems*, with biog. sketch by Mrs. J. Sadlier. For his minor publications in Canada, and works published before coming to Canada, *see* Morgan, *Bib. Can.* For biog., *see* Taylor, *Brit. Am.*, and *Thomas D'Arcy McGee: Sketch of his Life and Death;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

McGill, James (1744–1813). Born in Glasgow, Scotland. Emigrated to Canada. For some years engaged in the western fur trade; and in partnership with his brother, Andrew McGill, acquired a large fortune. Sat in Lower Canada Parliament for several years, and in the Legislative and Executive Councils. An officer of the Montreal militia, and in 1812 brigadier-general. Devoted a large part of his wealth to various institutions in Montreal, and was the founder of the university that bears his name. **Index**: **Bk** Founder of McGill University, 100. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.* *See also* McGill University.

McGill, John (1752–1834). Born in Scotland. Emigrated to Virginia in 1773. Espoused the royal cause in the Revolution; in 1777 a lieutenant in the Loyal Virginians, and in 1782 a captain in the Queen's Rangers. In 1783 came to St. John, New Brunswick, and in 1792 to Upper Canada. Became a member of the Executive Council, 1796, and of the Legislative Council, 1797. In 1801 appointed inspector-general of accounts. **Index**: **S** Accompanies Simcoe as commissary of stores, 47; appointed by Simcoe purchasing agent for military supplies, 212; temporarily superseded, but later confirmed in appointment, 213.

McGill, Peter (1789–1860). Born in Scotland. Emigrated to Canada in 1809; became a wealthy merchant of Montreal. President of the Bank of Montreal, 1834 to 1860. In 1841 appointed to the Legislative Council; Speaker, 1847; a member of the Executive Council. In 1834–1838 chairman of the St. Lawrence and Champlain Railway Company; in 1840–1842 mayor of Montreal. A governor of McGill University; and of Montreal general hospital. **Index**: **Sy** Member of Constitutional Association, 112. **E** President of Legislative Council and member of Sherwood administration, 45; his vote helps to keep government in power, 45. **BL** Member of Legislative Council, 1841, 83. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

McGill University. Founded through the far-sighted liberality of James McGill, a merchant of Montreal, who in his will left his property of Burnside and £10,000 to found the college. It was granted a royal charter in 1820, and opened in 1829. The original bequest proving insufficient to complete the college buildings, a further sum was given by William Molson for that purpose. A new charter was obtained in 1852. The period of greatest development of the university dates from 1855, when J. W. Dawson was appointed principal. The university has been fortunate in receiving generous bequests from wealthy citizens of Montreal, notably from Peter Redpath, Sir W. C. Macdonald, and Lord Strathcona. **Bib.**: Dawson, *Historical Sketch of McGill University* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4; *Ency. Brit.*; *Ency. Amer.*

McGillivray, Simon. One of the leading partners of the North West Company. Signed the agreement of 1821 under which the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies were amalgamated. **Index**: **MS** His declaration that "Lord Selkirk must be driven to abandon his project, for his success would strike at the very existence of our trade," 172; arrested by Selkirk at Fort William, 189. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

MacGillivray, William. Born in Scotland. Came to Canada, and entered the service of the North West Company. In 1786–1787 had charge of the North West Company post at Lac des Serpents, in opposition to Roderick McKenzie of the rival Company. In the spring, the two traders with their men set out together for their respective headquarters at Grand Portage, and arrived there side by side, the crews singing in chorus, to the no small amazement of the Grand Portage people. MacGillivray and McKenzie were ever after firm

friends. The former became a partner of the North West Company in 1790; signed the agreement of 1804; and was one of the most influential of the *bourgeois*. Fort William was named after him in 1807. Made a legislative councillor of Lower Canada in 1814, in recognition of his services to the government during the War of 1812. Returned to Scotland before the fusion of the Hudson's Bay Company and North West Company; bought an estate in Argyllshire, and died there about 1825. **Index**: **MS** Friendly rivalry with Roderick Mackenzie, of the X Y Company, 15; buys Pond's share in North West Company, 58; Fort William named after, 100. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie Nord-Ouest*.

M'Govoch. **Dr** Discharged soldier, offers testimony in Walker case, 35; tried for perjury and sent to prison, 38.

Machray, Robert (1831–1904). Born in Scotland. Educated at Aberdeen and Cambridge; ordained deacon, 1855; and priest, 1856; in 1858 elected dean of his college; vicar of Madingley till 1865, when appointed bishop of Rupert's Land; in 1893, on the union of the Anglican churches in Canada, became archbishop of Rupert's Land and primate of all Canada. Professor of ecclesiastical history and liturgiology in St. John's College, Winnipeg, and chancellor of the University of Manitoba. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Machray, *Life of Archbishop Machray;* Mockridge, *Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland*.

McIntosh, John. **Mc** Mackenzie's brother-in-law, 482; house attacked by mob, 482.

MacIntyre, Duncan. **Md** Director of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 236.

Mack, Karl Freiherr von (1752–1822). **Bk** Austrian general, surrender of, 72.

Mackay, Alexander. Accompanied Alexander Mackenzie on his memorable journey of 1793 to the shores of the Pacific. In charge of Île à la Crosse House, 1797–1799; signed the Montreal agreement of 1804, as one of the partners of the North West Company; joined the Pacific Fur Company, 1810, and sailed to Astoria with Franchère that year. Murdered on the *Tonquin*, near Nootka, in 1811. **Index**: **MS** With Mackenzie on expedition to Pacific, 67; at Astoria, 67; killed on the *Tonquin*, 67. **D** Engaged by Astor for the Pacific, 95; slain by Indians on the *Tonquin*, 95; his widow marries Dr. John McLoughlin, 95; succeeds Douglas in command of northern posts, 187. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*. *See also* Douglas; Mackenzie; *Tonquin*.

McKay, James. Born in Edmonton, Alberta. Educated at the Red River Settlement. For a time in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company. A member of the Council of Assiniboia and of the North-West Council. Appointed to the Legislative Council of Manitoba, 1870. Minister of agriculture, 1875–1878. Died, 1879.

McKay, Joseph William (1829–1900). Born at Rupert House, Hudson Bay. Crossed the mountains to Fort Vancouver in 1844; had charge of various trading posts west of the mountains, and rose to the rank of chief trader; also made important explorations in what is now the province of British Columbia. Became one of the first members of the Legislative Assembly of Vancouver Island, 1855. Retired from the Company's service, 1879. Appointed to the Department of Indian Affairs of Canada in 1883. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names*.

McKee, Colonel. **S** Indian superintendent in the west, 126, 141, 210. **Bk** His influence over the Indians, 280.

Mackellar. **WM** Chief engineer, accompanies Wolfe in reconnaissance of Island of Orleans, 93.

Mackenzie, Alexander (1822–1892). Born in Scotland. Emigrated to Kingston, Canada, in 1842; in 1848 started in business at Sarnia as builder and contractor; in 1852 editor of the *Lambton Shield*, a reform newspaper; member for Lambton in the provincial Parliament 1861–1867; and from 1867 to 1892 a member of the Dominion Parliament. In 1873 became premier and minister of public works, the first liberal premier of the Dominion. In 1878 his government defeated by the Conservative party. Leader of the opposition until 1880, when he resigned on account of ill-health, but remained in Parliament for some years, being elected for East York in 1882 and 1887. Declined knighthood three times. **Index**: **Mc** His letter in reference to George Brown, 496. **Md** Leader of opposition in succession to George Brown, 150; Supreme Court organized under his administration, 1875, 151; moves an amendment to the address, 208; called upon to form a ministry, 1873, 211; pessimistic over the Canadian Pacific Railway scheme, 234, 235; replaced in leadership by Edward Blake, 235, 261. **E** Premier of Liberal government under which simultaneous voting was required by law, 133. **B** Signs requisition to George Brown to stand for Kent, 61; votes against proposal that three members of opposition should enter the government, 157; opposes Reformers taking seats in coalition ministry, but holds that they should give Confederation an outside support, 199, 204; on George Brown's character, 243; on Brown's relations with the parliamentary leaders after retirement, 247–248; on Brown's last days, 257; character of his speeches, 259. **D** His connection with the Canadian Pacific Railway negotiations, 321. **WT** His Cabinet, 232; opposes coalition idea, 270; his ministry resigns, 278. **Bib.**: Works: *Speeches in Scotland and Canada; Life and Speeches of George Brown.* For biog., *see* Buckingham and Ross, *Life of Alexander Mackenzie;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Leggo, *History of the Administration of the Earl of Dufferin in Canada;* Stewart, *Canada under the Administration of the Earl of Dufferin.*

Mackenzie, Sir Alexander (1755–1820). **S** Visits Simcoe, 188; recommends establishment of two trading-posts on Pacific coast, 189. **MS** Joins North West Company, 7; opposes Selkirk's plans, 7, 146, 151, 159, 167; his death, 8; born 1763 at Stornoway, Island of Lewis, Scotland, 10; parentage, 10; education, 10; emigrates to Canada, 1779, 10; enters fur trade and joins opposition to McTavish, 10, 11; his keenness and daring, 11; leads trading expedition to Detroit, 11; at Grand Portage, 1785, 12; becomes a *bourgeois*, 12; assigned to English River department, 14; friendly relations with officers of rival North West Company, 15; goes to Athabaska, 17; his administrative ability, 17, 18; plans for expansion, 18; sends Leroux to build post on Great Slave Lake, 18; and Boyer to build one on Peace River, 1[illegible] describes life of fur trader, 22; his ambitious designs for discovery, 22; unpopular with McTavish, 23; hears of a great river in the north, 31; preparation for his journey, 32; his narrative, 32; his party, 33; sets out June 3, 1789, from Fort Chipewyan, 33; reaches Great Slave Lake, 35; meets Yellow Knife Indians, 36; enters Mackenzie River, 37; meets Slave and Dog-Rib Indians, 28; their account of the river, 38; passes mouth of Great Bear River, 28, 47; meets Hare Indians, 39; and Quarrellers, 39; enters the delta, 39; lands on Whale Island, at mouth of the river, 40; erects post with inscription, 40; uncertainty as to his having reached the sea, 43, 61; the return journey, 43; coal seam on fire, 47; difficulties with "English Chief," 45, 46, 48; returns to Great Slave Lake, 48; meets Leroux, 48–49; reaches Chipewyan, Sept. 12, 1789, 50; results of the journey, 50–51; establishes existence and course of Yukon, 50–51; his treatment of

natives, 51; his account of fauna, 51; his character, 51–52, 59; winters at Chipewyan, 53; unfriendliness of partners of Company, 53; his project for a journey to the West, 53; goes down to Grand Portage, 53; cool reception there, 54; returns to Chipewyan, 54; his letters, 54; meets Philip Turner, 57; his share in North West Company, 58; goes to England to acquire instruction and instruments for his second journey, 59; returns to Athabaska, 61; preparations for journey to the Pacific, 61; sends men to Peace River to cut timber for a post, 61; leaves Chipewyan, Oct. 10, 1792, 61; ascends Peace River, passes the falls and Boyer's "Old Establishment," and reaches Finlay's fort, 62; his method of dealing with the Indians, 62–63; winters at the forks, 63–65; Chinook winds, 65; sets out for the mountains and beyond, 66; members of his party, 67; a man of heroic mould, 68; leaves Finlay's fort, May 9, 1793, 69; describes Peace River, 69; difficulties in crossing the mountains, 70, 72; meets strange Indians, 74; ascends the Parsnip River, 75; reaches its source, 75; descends the Fraser, 77; retraces his steps, and travels overland to the sea, 79–85; describes visit to the Coast Indians, 83; natives refer to Vancouver's party, 85; reaches coast and paints record of his journey on a rock, 86; the return journey, 86; trouble with the natives, 87; reaches Peace River, 88; reaches Finlay's fort, 89; and Chipewyan, 89; leaves the West, 89; increased reputation among partners of North West Company, 92; withdraws from Company and sails for England, 93; publishes his book, 94; King Bernadotte of Sweden's tribute to explorer, 95; Napoleon has his *Voyages* translated into French, 96, 97; friendship of duke of Kent, 98; receives knighthood, 98; becomes head of X Y Company, 99; elected to Legislature of Lower Canada, 100; returns to Scotland, 1808, 100; opposes Selkirk's scheme, 100; his marriage, 101, his family, 101; his death, March 12, 1820, 102; compared with Selkirk, 209. **D** His expeditions to the Arctic and Pacific, 51; his personality, 52; parentage, 52; arrival in Canada, 53; enters fur trade, 53; in command of Fort Chipewyan, 53, his desire to rival Samuel Hearne, 53; sets out from Chipewyan in 1789 to explore Mackenzie River, 53; river named after him, 53; proves futility of search for North-West Passage, 53; visits England and prepares himself for further discoveries, 53; returns to the West, and leaves Chipewyan, Oct. 10, 1792, for the Pacific, 53; ascends Peace River and crosses the mountains, 54; reaches Tacouche Tesse (Fraser), which he supposes to be the Oregon (Columbia), 54; difficulties and dangers of the journey, 54–55; his printed narrative translated into French for Napoleon, 55; his burial-place, 55; his wife, 55; the legend he printed on a rock on the shores of the Pacific, 56; results of his journey, 56. **Bib.**: *Voyages from Montreal through the Continent of North America*, 1789 and 1793, London, 1801; trans. into French, Paris, 1802. *See also* his letters, in Roderick McKenzie's *Reminiscences* (Masson, *Bourgeois du Nord-Ouest*). For biog., *see* Willson, *The Great Company*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*; Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West*.

Mackenzie, Donald (1783–1851). Born in Scotland. Emigrated to Canada in 1800, and engaged in the service of the North West Company for several years. In 1809 associated with John Jacob Astor in fur-trading on the Columbia. Returned to the service of the North West Company; and in 1821, on its absorption by the Hudson's Bay Company, became a chief factor in the united Company. In 1825 appointed governor of the Red River Settlement, and held the position till 1822, when he retired to the United States. Died at Mayville, New York. **Index**: **MS** Chief factor, and afterwards governor, of Assiniboia, 222. **Bib.**: Bryce, *The Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists*.

Mackenzie, Geddes. **MS** Marries Sir Alexander Mackenzie, 101; her parentage, 101.

Mackenzie, George. **Md** Macdonald studies law in his office, 4; death of, 9.

Mackenzie, Hope. **B** Moves approval of George Brown's course in Confederation negotiations, 156–157.

Mackenzie, Isabel. **Mc** Wife of William Lyon Mackenzie, granted $4000 by Parliament, 240; at Navy Island, 424; death of, 508.

McKenzie, Roderick. Cousin of Sir Alexander Mackenzie. Came to Canada from Scotland in 1784, and entered the service of the fur-trading firm of Gregory, McTavish & Co., of Montreal. The following year reached Grand Portage, where employed as a clerk. Accompanied his cousin to the far West in 1786; built the original Fort Chipewyan, on the south shore of Lake Athabaska, in 1788; and in charge of the post during Alexander Mackenzie's expeditions of 1789 and 1792 to the Arctic and Pacific. In 1797, on his way to Montreal, after a long absence, rediscovered the old Kaministiquia route, first discovered by the French many years before, but afterwards abandoned. Became a partner of the North West Company, 1799; and signed the Montreal agreement of 1804 by which the X Y Company was absorbed by the North West Company. A year or two later retired from the fur trade, and began gathering material for a history of the North West Company. The work was never published, nor even completed, but many of the original journals which were to have formed its basis are included in Masson's *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*. Settled at Terrebonne, in Lower Canada, and became a member of the Legislative Council of the province. **Index**: **MS** Joins X Y Company, 14; friendly rivalry with McGillivray (North West Company) in English River department, 15; at Ile à la Crosse, 16; brings news of death of Ross to Grand Portage, 16; joins his cousin Alexander Mackenzie in Athabaska department, 23; their friendship, 23; his *Reminiscences*, 24; builds Fort Chipewyan, 24; plans library there, 26; winters there, 1788–1789, 27; at Chipewyan, 53; goes down to Grand Portage, 53; sent to Great Slave Lake, 54. **Bib.**: *Reminiscences* in Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Mackenzie, William Lyon (1795–1861). **Mc** His personality, Goldwin Smith on, 3; Dr. Harrison on, 4; W. J. Rattray on, 5, 6; first to enunciate principle of responsible government, 5; "a man ahead of his time," 6; his loyalty, 10; not an annexationist, 11; constitutional reformer, 12; parentage and ancestry, 34–36; defends himself from charges of disloyalty, 36–38; books read by him from 1806 to 1809, 40, 41; enters commerce, 41, 42; goes to Canada, 43; physical description of, 43; joins survey of Lachine Canal, 44; enters business with John Lesslie, 44; moves to Queenston, 44; marries, 45; declares war on Constitutional Act, 72; starts *Colonial Advocate*, 85; describes Upper Canada in 1820, 85–87; warns Canadians against union with United States, 87, 97; attitude on Clergy Reserves, 94; advocates provincial university, 95; reforms advocated by, which have come into effect, 97, 98; defends himself against disloyalty charge, 98–101; advocates federation of all North American colonies, 104, 105; moves to York, 106; pictures life of editors, 111; assists to bring about a party revolution, 112; mob destroys *Colonial Advocate*, 113; Macaulay offers damages, 115; personal attacks, 117–120; Macaulay's treatment of, 121–123; retaliates, 124, 125; answers Macaulay's pamphlet, 126; gets £625 damages, 129; refuses to prosecute criminally, 129; indicted for libel, 130; prosecution abandoned, 135; friendship of Robert Randal, 138; secures Randal's mission to England,

139; advocates responsible government, 146, 148; elected for York, 150; moves committal of Allan MacNab, 152; chairman of committee on post-office, 153; chairman of committee on privileges of House, 154; carries many motions and addresses, 154; introduces Thirty-two Resolutions, 155; opinions stated, 156; visits New York, 157; letter in *National Gazette*, 158; supports Robert Baldwin, 159; chairman of committee on banking, 161, 162; moves Libel Bill, 162, 163; letters to Sir John Colborne, 164; advocates responsible government, 166, 167; appeal to the people of Upper Canada, 168; re-elected for York, 169; banks oppose, 170; gets committee on state of representation, 171; committee reports, 175; he prints journals of House, 172; accused of printing libel on House, 175; arouses Upper Canada, 176, 177; visits Quebec, 178; first expulsion from Assembly, 181–201; libel complained of, 182, 183; his speech in his defence, 185; House refuses committee of inquiry, 201; petitions to the governor, 203; governor's answer, 203; backed up by the people, 204; again elected, 205; presented by constituents with gold medal, 205; second expulsion moved, 207; defends himself, 209; expelled a second time, 209; appeals to electors, 210–213; again elected, 215; attempt to assassinate, 219; *Colonial Advocate* office again attacked, 221; his mission to England, 221; estimate of Earl Grey, 221; his friendship with Joseph Hume, 222, introduces George Ryerson to Lord Goderich, 223; offered management of post-office department, 225; prepares statement for minister, 226; reply to Lord Goderich, 227; concessions obtained, 227–230; third expulsion, 232, 242; secures dismissal of Boulton and Hagerman, 232; scheme of post-office reform, 236; asks control of post-office revenue for Canadians, 236; obtains veto of Bank Charter Acts, 237; introduces Egerton Ryerson to colonial office, 238; publishes *Sketches of Canada and the United States*, 238; visits Scotland, 239; pays old creditors, 239; refuses banquets in Montreal and Quebec, 240; left to pay his own expenses, 240; unanimously re-elected for the third time, 242; not permitted to take oath, 242; new election ordered, 244; unanimously re-elected for the fourth time, 244; ejected from the House, 245; governor orders that he be allowed to take oath, 248; takes the oath, 251; again ejected from the House, 252; first mayor of Toronto, 255; designs city arms, 256; helps cholera patients, 256; takes cholera, 257; defeated for second mayoralty term, 257; forms Canadian Alliance Society, 258; retires from journalism, 259; estimate of, as a journalist, 260; again elected for York, 261; obtains select "Committee on Grievances," 263; obtains committee on Welland canal, 264; appointed director, 264; anticipates official report of canal committee, 265; sued for libel, 265; report of "Committee on Grievances," 270; urges responsible government, 279; visits Quebec, 287; meets Papineau, 288; opposes British restraint on trade, 292; anticipates Reciprocity Treaty, 292; defeated for the House, 308; claims the election was unfair, 309–314; insulted by Tory press, 317; his replies, 318; visits New York, 320; begins the *Constitution*, 320; "Declaration of Independence" of Upper Canada, 329, 330; meetings at Doel's brewery, 330–332; becomes agent of convention committee, 332; addresses nearly two hundred public meetings, 333–338; advises run on Bank of Upper Canada, 340; second meeting at Doel's brewery, 346; urges seizing arms and proclaiming provisional government, 349; drafts constitution, 355; organizes Rebellion, 359; warrant issued for his arrest, 360; tries to correct Rolph's mistake, 361; his advice disregarded, 362; sets out for the city, 363; again proposes to march on the city, 366; meets Head's flag of truce, 367, 368; urges Lount to march into the city, 371; skirmish at Montgomery's tavern, 379; ransom offered for, 380; account of his escape, 381 *et seq.*; ad-

dresses Buffalo audience, 411; meets Van Rensselaer, 412; Head seeks his extradition, 414; occupies Navy Island, 415; president of provisional government, 416; arrested at Buffalo, 424; threats of assassination, 428; abandons Van Rensselaer, 430; visits New York and Philadelphia, 433; begins *Mackenzie's Gazette*, 433; no connection with later frontier movements, 439, 444, 446; moves to Rochester, 448; forms association of Canadian refugees, 448; tried for breach of neutrality laws, 452; found guilty, 454; his sentence, 454; rigorous treatment in gaol, 455–458; released, 459; publishes *Caroline Almanac*, 459; his exchange attempted, 463; attempts to kidnap him, 464; publishes *Volunteer*, 467; moves to New York, 468; appointed to Mechanics' Institute, 468; publishes *Lives of one Thousand Remarkable Irishmen*, 469; publishes the *Examiner*, 470; appointed to New York customs house, 470; publishes *Lives of Butler and Hoyt*, in 1845, 471; and *Life and Times of Martin Van Buren*, 1846, 472; goes on *Tribune*, 472; Hume's letter to, 475; writes to Earl Grey, 479; amnestied, 480; visits Toronto, 481; brings family back, 486; elected for Haldimand, 486; his relations with George Brown, 487; his work in Parliament, 492; again elected for Haldimand, 497; resigns, 498; later parliamentary life, 500; love of his children, 504; Buchanan's proffered friendship, 504; Robert Hay's generosity, 505; offered office, 505; publishes *Mackenzie's Message*, 505; friends purchase homestead for, 505; financial difficulties, 506; declining health, 506; death of, Aug. 28, 1861, 507; funeral, 507, 508; one of the founders of St. Andrew's Church, 507; tributes of the press, 509–523. **Md** Leads Rebellion of 1837 in Upper Canada, 7; supports Brown in his quarrel with Macdonald, 81. **R** Views on relation of church and state in 1824, 45; his work for popular government, 66; his policy, 111; his "Seventh Report on Grievances," 112; opposes separate schools, 224. **B** His return to Canada, 36; burnt in effigy at Toronto, 36; defeats George Brown in Haldimand, 40, 44, 46; his resolution for abolition of Court of Chancery, 47. **BL** His parentage, 12; early days in Canada, 12, 13; in politics, 13–16, 26, 27, 33; aids Baldwin to secure seat in Legislature, 31; organizes revolutionary clubs, etc., 43; his proposed constitution for Upper Canada, 43; plans attack on Toronto by rebels, 43; described as a "mountebank," 120; his correspondence with Hume and Roebuck, 229; founds Canadian Alliance Association, 1834, 229; returns to Canada, 312, 318, 319; one of the leaders of the new Radicalism, 340–341; brings in motion to abolish Court of Chancery, 352. **Sy** Reform party falsely identified with his proceedings, 85, 138. **E** And the Rebellion of 1837, 17; leads Radical wing of Liberal party, in Upper Canada, 21, 22; and parliamentary government, 51; and MacNab, 75, 76; returns from his exile, 91; causes of his failure as a political leader, 91–93; proposes abolition of Court of Chancery, 103, 112; defeats George Brown, 113; attacks the government, 127; aftermath of the Rebellion, 190. **P** His correspondence with Papineau, 189. **H** Effect of his action in Upper Canada, upon popular party, in Nova Scotia, 49. **Bib.**: Works: *Life and Times of Martin Van Buren; Life and Opinions of B. F. Butler; Sketches of Canada and the United States.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Lindsey, *Life and Times of W. L. McKenzie;* Dent, *Can. Por., Upper Canadian Rebellion*, and *Last Forty Years;* King, *Other Side of the Story;* Read, *Rebellion of 1837.* *See also* Rebellion of 1837 (Upper Canada.)

Mackenzie River. Named after Sir Alexander Mackenzie, who explored it from Great Slave Lake to the Arctic in 1789. It was known at one time as Disappointment River. Its ultimate source is in Thutage Lake, the headwaters of the Finlay in northern British Columbia. Its total length from Thutage

Lake to the sea is 2525 miles. The Hudson's Bay Company has the following trading-posts on the main stream: Fort Providence, near entrance of Great Slave Lake; Fort Simpson, at the mouth of the Liard; Fort Wrigley, in lat. 63°; Fort Norman, at the mouth of Great Bear River; Fort Good Hope near the Ramparts; and Fort MacPherson on Peel River. The Company now operates a steamer from Fort Smith, on Slave River, to the Arctic Ocean. **Index**: **MS** Alexander Mackenzie discovers and explores, 37–48; "Great River," 53; Mackenzie refers to as "River Disappointment," 55. **Bib.**: Mackenzie, *Voyages;* Franklin, *Narrative of Second Expedition;* Richardson, *Arctic Searching Expedition;* Cameron, *The New North.*

Mackenzie's Message. Published at Toronto. **Index**: **Mc** Newspaper, published 1853, 505.

McKim, R. P. **WT** Assists at funeral service of Sir Leonard Tilley, 288.

McLachlan, Alexander (1818–1896). Born in Scotland. Came to Canada, 1840; engaged in farming. Government emigration agent for Scotland, 1862. Collected edition of his *Poems* published, 1900. **Bib.**: MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

McLane, David. **Dr** Hanged for treason, 301.

McLaren, Dr. Murray. **WT** Attends Sir Leonard Tilley, 287.

MacLean, Judge. **B** Proposes Metcalfe's health at St. Andrew's Society banquet, 27.

MacLean, Colonel Allan (1725–1784). Born in Scotland. Served in Holland, 1747. In 1757 served with Montgomery's Highlanders in America, and in 1761 major-commandant of the 114th Royal Highlanders. In 1775 lieutenant-colonel of the Royal Highland Emigrants. Served under Carleton in the defence of Quebec, 1775–1776. **Index**: **Hd** Raises regiment of Royal Highland Emigrants, 111; takes part in repulse of Arnold and Montgomery, 112; on methods of trade, 162; speech of Indians to, 171; his precipitancy in arresting Pillon, 279, 280, 285; departure of, 294; his correspondence with Haldimand, 306; his opinion of the Americans, 307; letter to Haldimand regarding Du Calvet's movements, 209, 310; visits Haldimand in London, 311, 327. **Bib.**: Bradley, *The Making of Canada;* Lucas, *History of Canada.*

McLean, Archibald (1791–1865). Born in Scotland. Emigrated to Canada with his father; educated at Cornwall Grammar School. In 1812 served in the war with the United States. After the war, called to the bar, and built up an extensive practice. For several years member for Stormont and Cornwall in the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada, of which he was twice elected Speaker. In 1837 judge of the Court of King's Bench, and held the position till 1856. In 1862–1863 chief justice of Upper Canada, and in 1864–1865 judge of the Court of Error and Appeal. **Index**: **Mc** Elected Speaker, 1831, 170. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

McLean, John (1828–1886). Born in Scotland. Educated at the University of Aberdeen; ordained priest, 1858, and became curate of St. Paul's, London, Ontario. Removed to the Red River Settlement as archdeacon of Assiniboia, and professor in St. John's College, 1866. Made bishop of Saskatchewan, 1874. Died at Prince Albert as the result of an accident. **Bib.**: Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland;* Machray, *Life of Archbishop Machray.*

McLeod, Alexander. **Mc** Charged with murder of Amos Durfee, 423; trial and acquittal, 424.

McLeod, Alexander Norman. Of the North West Company. **Index**: **MS**

Associated with Gregory and others in opposition to North West Company, 10, 11; visits Mackenzie at Detroit, 12; his character, 14; builds new house at Chipewyan, 50; brings North West men from Fort William, 182; arrives seven days after the Seven Oaks affair, 183.

McLeod, Archibald Norman. Entered the service of the North West Company some time before 1790. In charge of Fort Dauphin, 1799, and Swan River, 1800. Three years later moved to the Athabaska department, and remained there until 1809, when he took charge of New Caledonia. Had already become a partner of the Company, signing the agreement of 1804 as such.

McLeod, Donald (1779–1879). Born in Scotland. Educated at Aberdeen University for the church, but entered the navy, 1803, and the army, 1808. Served in the Peninsula under Sir John Moore, and in Canada during War of 1812–1814; wounded at the battles of Chrystler's Farm and Lundy's Lane. Returned to Europe and fought at the battle of Waterloo. Came to Canada, 1816; opened a classical school at Prescott; began publication of the *Grenville Gazette*. Took part in the Rebellion of 1837, as a major-general in the insurgent army. Fled to the United States; arrested and tried at Detroit, but acquitted. Settled at Cleveland, Ohio, where he died. **Index**: **Mc** Occupies Point Pelee Island, 430. **Bib.**: *History of the Canadian Insurrection*. For biog., *see* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion*.

McLeod, John (1788–1849). Born in Scotland. Entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company; conducted Selkirk's colonists from York Factory to the Red River, 1811; from that date to the union of the two fur companies in 1821, engaged in building trading-posts and extending the operations of the Hudson's Bay Company towards the Rocky Mountains. Had taken a leading part in the long conflict between the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company, some account of which is given in his diary, 1814–1815, reproduced in part in Bryce's *Hudson's Bay Company*. On the union of the Companies, given charge of the New Caledonia department, west of the mountains, where he remained for many years, finally retiring from the service, and spending the remainder of his days on the banks of the Ottawa. **Index**: **MS** Leads the Selkirk colonists in their opposition to Cuthbert Grant and the half-breeds, 175; his journal, 175, 176; builds house for governor, 176. **D** Ascends upper Liard to its southern source in Dease Lake, 1834, 123. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*.

McLoughlin, John (1784–1857). Born at Rivière du Loup. Studied medicine in Edinburgh; joined the North West Company; engaged for several years in the Rainy Lake country; in charge of Fort William in 1821, when the North West and Hudson's Bay Companies were amalgamated, and appointed to take charge of the Columbia River department, 1823. Built Fort Vancouver, 1824, and made it the headquarters for the whole territory west of the mountains. Did more than any other man to strengthen the hold of the Company on the fur trade of the Pacific coast. Through misunderstandings over his attitude towards the American settlers on the Columbia, retired from the Company's service, 1846, and spent the rest of his life in Oregon City. **Index**: **MS** Edward Ellice on, 220; impresses Sir George Simpson, 220; travels in state, 221. **D** First great Hudson's Bay Company leader in Oregon, 84; his character, 84, 86; takes Douglas under his charge, in North West Company, at Fort William, 93; persuades Douglas to join Hudson's Bay Company, 94; his friendship for Douglas, 94; born, 1784, at Rivière du Loup, 94; grandson of Malcolm Fraser, 94; his early home and training, 94–95; studies medicine in Edinburgh, 95;

returns to Canada and enters North West Company, 95; sent to Sault Ste. Marie, 95; there when post burned in War of 1812, 95; marries widow of Alexander Mackay, 95; goes to Fort William, 95–96; at Fort Vancouver, his practically absolute rule, 111; ambitious plans for development of western department, 114; sends expedition to Fraser River by sea, 115; builds Fort Colville, 1825–1826, 116; builds Fort Langley, 1827, 116; builds Fort Simpson, 1831, 116; sends Findlayson, Manson, and Anderson, 1833, to build Fort McLoughlin, 117; sends Douglas to receive Fort Stikine from Russians, 1840, 122; expedition to Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys, 126; recognizes agricultural possibilities of Oregon, 128; organizes Puget Sound Agricultural Company, 130; his attitude towards Oregon settlers, 144; forced out of Hudson's Bay Company, 145; Douglas and Ogden associated with him in management of western department, 187; resigns from Hudson's Bay Company, 1846, 187; removes to Oregon City, 187; treatment of, by American settlers, 187; his death, 187; his character contrasted with that of Douglas, 351–353. **Bib.**: Holman, *Dr. John McLoughlin: the Father of Oregon;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

McLoughlin, John. **D** Son of Dr. John McLoughlin, accompanies Douglas to Sitka, 122; succeeds Rae at Fort Stikine, 122; shot by Indians, 1842, 122–123.

McMaster University. Located at Toronto. Formed in 1887 from the union of Toronto Baptist College and Woodstock College. Mainly indebted for endowment to William McMaster. Woodstock College, Woodstock, and Moulton Ladies' College, Toronto, are maintained in close connection.

McMillan, John (1816–1886). Born in Scotland. Came to New Brunswick, 1832. Represented Restigouche in the Assembly, 1857–1867; surveyor-general, 1861–1865; postmaster-general, 1867–1868; inspector of post offices for New Brunswick, 1868–1886. A strong advocate of Confederation. **Index**: **WT** Elected for Restigouche, 231; postmaster-general in Mitchell ministry, 247.

MacNab, Sir Allan Napier (1798–1862). Born at Newark (now Niagara), Ontario. On the American invasion of Canada joined the army in 1813 and served throughout the war. In 1826 called to the bar of Upper Canada and practised in Hamilton. In 1829 first elected for Wentworth County in the Assembly, and during 1837–1841 Speaker of the House. Took an active part in the Rebellion of 1837–1838 and knighted for his services. After the union of Upper and Lower Canada became Conservative leader and elected Speaker of the House, 1844–1848, and again in 1862. Premier, 1854, and resigned, 1856. **Index**: **H** Entertains Joseph Howe at Hamilton, 138. **BL** Brings loyal troops from Hamilton, to disperse rebels under Mackenzie, 44; taunts Baldwin with his share in the Rebellion, 45; his exploits in 1837 win him knighthood, 82; leader of Tories in Legislature, 1841, 82; proposed for speakership, 87; withdraws his name, 88; his faction welcomes Bagot's appointment as governor, 113; raises racial question, 178; opposes transfer of capital to Montreal, 183; Baldwin on, 183; attacks La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 214; referred to by George Brown, 224; elected in 1844, 252; elected Speaker, 279; his opposition to Rebellion Losses Bill, 314; his quarrel with Blake, 315; warns ministry of riot, 322; rescues portrait of the queen, 324; proposed for Speaker, Baldwin's tribute to his qualifications, Morin elected in his stead, 283; and Papineau, 343; and Baldwin, 353. **E** His

part in suppressing Rebellion of 1837-1838, 31; returned in 1848, 50; defeated for speakership, 51; takes part in stormy debate on Rebellion Losses Bill, 68-69; his responsibility for the disturbances of 1849, 75; nominal leader of Conservative party, 119; called upon by Lord Elgin for advice, 137; agrees to coalition ministry, 139-140; forms government with Morin, 140; his last resting-place, 224. **B** And the old Tory party, 69; his farcical amendment to prohibition motion, 76; forms coalition ministry with Morin, 77; on the charges against George Brown, 89. **C** His alliance with Quebec Liberals, 33. **Mc** Committed to gaol by Speaker, 152; moves Mackenzie's expulsion, 241; admits error, 242; leads forces against Navy Island, 417; orders cutting out of *Caroline*, 420; knighted, 423; goes to Brantford, 425; seizes Dr. Duncombe's papers, 426; goes to Sandwich, 427; in debate on Rebellion Losses Bill, 489. **Md** Called upon to form an administration, 61; forms government with A. N. Morin, 63; Morin resigns and he forms a new administration with Colonel Taché, 74; his ideal of government, 76; problem of superseding him, 76, 77; resigns, 80; supports Brown in his quarrel with Macdonald, 81. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

MacNab, James. **H** Member of Lord Falkland's Council, 69; declaration as to ministerial responsibility, 75; retires from government, 87; offered seat in Executive Council, 1846, 103; declines offer, 104; elected for Halifax, 106; member of Uniacke government, 110; becomes receiver-general, 112. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

McPhelim, Francis. **WT** Deserts Liberals in New Brunswick, 160; postmaster-general in Gray ministry, 183.

McPherson, Charles. **WT** Member of Executive Council, New Brunswick, 183.

Macpherson, Sir David Lewis (1818-1896). Born in Scotland. Came to Canada, 1835. In 1842 entered business in Montreal; in 1851 he, with others, obtained a charter for a railway from Montreal to Kingston, and associated with the construction of other lines; formed the Inter-Oceanic Railway Company for the purpose of constructing the projected Canadian Pacific Railway, but the contract given to the syndicate headed by Sir Hugh Allan. In 1864-1867 a member of the Legislative Council of Canada; in 1867 appointed to the Senate; Speaker, 1880; member of the Cabinet without portfolio; minister of the interior, 1883-1885; knighted, 1884. **Index**: **Md** Heads the Inter-Oceanic Company which received charter from government, 200. **E** Signs Annexation Manifesto, 81. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

McTavish, Dugald. **D** Member of Victoria board of management, 265; becomes president of board, 265; transferred to Montreal, in 1870, 265.

McTavish, Simon (1750-1804). Born in the Highlands of Scotland. A man of "enormous energy and decision of character." Settled at Montreal. Engaged in the fur trade soon after the cession of Canada to England, and chiefly instrumental in organizing the North West Company, 1784. Purchased the seigniory of Terrebonne; entertained in princely style at his home in Montreal; and at the time of his death was engaged in building a huge mansion at the foot of Mount Royal. **Index**: **MS** A leader in the fur trade, 10; known as *le Marquis* and *le Premier*, 23, 91; his dislike for Alexander Mackenzie, 23; his haughty temper and domineering spirit make him unpopular, 54, 91, 93; compared with Mackenzie, 92; puts new life into North West Company, 99; his death, 1804, 99. **Bk** And McGillivray of North West Company, send

news of declaration of war, 203. **Bib.**: Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

McTavish, William. **MS** Chief factor, 1851, 228; last governor of Assiniboia under Hudson's Bay Company, 228.

Madison, James (1751–1836). Fourth president of the United States. **Index**: **Dr** His hatred of Great Britain, 274, 281. **Bk** Maintains non-intercourse with Britain and France, 120; his warlike messages to Congress, 173, 185; places temporary embargo on United States ships, 192; informs Congress of Hull's advance into Canada, 213. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Madocawando. **F** Abenaquis chief, 329.

Madras Schools. **WT** Founded by Joseph Lancaster, 86; the system described, 86–87; established in New Brunswick, 87; at Gagetown, 147; system popular, 147.

Magdalen Islands. In Gulf of St. Lawrence. Uncertain who first discovered the group. They were known for many years as the Isles Ramées, or Ramea. This name first appears in narratives of voyages to the Gulf in 1590–1597, in Hakluyt. Champlain applied the present name to what is now known as Amherst Island, in the 1632 ed. of his *Voyages*. It was afterwards applied to the whole group. **Bib.**: Ganong, *Cartography of Gulf of St. Lawrence* (R. S. C., 1889).

Magistrates. **Dr** Poor character and scandalous methods of many of them, 52; some of them most worthy men, 55.

Magnan, Pierre. **Ch** Goes on embassy to Iroquois, 163; is murdered, 164.

Maguaga. **Bk** Americans successful in skirmish at, 238–243.

Mahicanaticouche. **Ch** Montagnais chief, 139, 163; found to have been guilty of murder, 165.

Mail. Newspaper published at Niagara. **Index**: **B** Ridicules *Globe's* proposal for annexation of North-West Territories, 217–218.

Maillard, Antoine Simon. Missionary to the Indians and French of Acadia and Cape Breton, 1734. Vicar-general at Louisbourg for several years. Invited by the governor of Nova Scotia to settle at Halifax, 1759. At first opposed British supremacy, but afterwards a strong supporter of the government. Died in Halifax, 1768. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Mair, Charles (1840–). Born in Lanark, Ontario. Educated at Queen's University, Kingston. Paymaster for the Dominion government at Fort Garry, 1868; captured by the rebels in Riel's first rising, 1869; condemned to death, but escaped. In the second rising, 1885, served as quartermaster of the Governor-General's Body Guard. In 1893, appointed Canadian government immigration agent in charge of the Lethbridge district, Southern Alberta. **Index**: **Md** Comes to Ottawa from Prince Albert to impress on authorities the serious situation in the West, 241. **Bib.**: Works: *Dreamland and other Poems*; *Tecumseh: a Drama*. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men*; MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature*.

Maisonneuve, Paul de Chomedy, Sieur de. In this "devout and valiant gentleman," as Parkman says, lived again the spirit of Godfrey de Bouillon, leader of the first Crusade. He had seen much service in European wars, before the opportunity came to consecrate his sword to the church in Canada. A group of enthusiasts in France had obtained a grant of the Island of Montreal from Lauson and the Company of New France, and purposed to establish there a religious colony, of which Maisonneuve was appointed governor. Sailed from

Rochelle, in 1641, with a company of soldiers and artisans; wintered at Quebec; and on the eighteenth of May, 1642, landed on the same spot where Champlain had stood thirty-one years before. Here he and his men set to work to build a chapel, fort, and their simple habitations, thereby laying the foundation of the future city of Montreal. Was for [illegible] years governor of Montreal, but through the jealousy of De Mésy, governor general of Canada, was recalled to France by De Tracy in 1664. Though no charges were made against him he found no possibility of reinstatement in office and resigned in 1669; died in 1676. **Index**: **F** Conducts mission colony to Montreal, 29, 33; bravery of, 34; goes back to France for reinforcements, 38; returns to Canada with one hundred soldiers, 39; removed from governorship by Marquis de Tracy, 54. **L** Governor of Montreal, his piety, 8; carries cross on his shoulders to summit of Mount Royal, 91; removed from his position, 176; presents a cannon from which to make a bell, to Bonsecours chapel, 177. **Ch** Comes out in 1613 with three vessels licensed to trade, 78; Champlain returns to France in his ship, 79. **Bk** Founder of Montreal, 99. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America* and *Old Régime;* Faillon, *La Colonie Française;* Dollier de Casson, *Histoire de Montreal.*

Maitland, Sir Peregrine (1777–1854). Born in Hampshire, England. Entered the army, 1792. Served in Flanders, 1794–1798; in Spain, 1809 and 1812; promoted major-general, 1814; took part in the battle of Waterloo and made K.C.B for his services. Lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, 1818–1828; and lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1828–1834. Commander-in-chief of the Madras army, 1836–1838; and governor and commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, 1844–1847. Knighted, 1852. **Index**: **E** Grants charter to King's College, 93. **BL** Dismisses Willis from office, 28. **R** Favours encouragement to British Methodists in Canada, 87–88. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Read, *The Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Maizerets, Louis Ange de. **L** Comes to Canada, 41; director of the Seminary, 55; transfers his personal income to Seminary, 56; made archdeacon of chapter of Quebec, 197; administers diocese, with Glandelet, in absence of Laval, 243.

Malartic, Anne Joseph Hyppolite, Count de (1730–1800). Born in France. In 1745 entered the army; and in 1749 came to Quebec as assistant major. In 1756 served under Montcalm, and took part in all his campaigns; bore a conspicuous part in the siege of Quebec, 1759–1760, and severely wounded at the battle of Ste. Foy; served on the American side in the War of Independence. **Index**: **WM** Anxious as to line of defence above the city, 159, 162; in battle of Ste. Foy, 261; wounded, 264; Murray's conversation with, 269. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec.*

Malaspina. **Dr** In search for Strait of Anian, 26.

Malot, Louis. **Ch** Jesuit, drowned, 200.

Mance, Jeanne (1606–1673). Born at Nogent-le-Roi. Infected with the prevailing enthusiasm for missionary work in Canada, and in 1640 journeyed to Rochelle, intending to embark for the New World. At Rochelle met Dauversière and others interested in the project of a missionary settlement at Montreal, and determined to throw in her lot with them. Sailed to Quebec with Maisonneuve, and spent the winter there with the Ursulines. In May, 1642, the colonists ascended the river, having gained another convert at Quebec in the person of Madame de la Peltrie. The following year a hospital was built at Montreal, with money supplied by Madame de Bullion. Jeanne Mance

was put in charge, and devoted the remainder of her life to ministering to the sick, native as well as white. **Index**: **F** Establishes Hôtel Dieu at Montreal, 29; death of, 78. **L** Founder of hospital at Montreal, 8; smitten by plague on board the *St. André*, 31; laid one of the foundation stones of Montreal church, 89; her labours in the hospital at Montreal, 91. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America;* Faillon, *Vie de Mlle. Mance.*

Manchester. In England. **Index**: **Sy** Poulett Thomson elected for, 31; his free trade views find support in, 36; great dinner to Thomson in, 37.

Manet, Jean. **Ch** Interpreter, 144.

Manitoba. Area, 73,956 square miles. The province was created in 1870, the old Red River Settlement, founded by Lord Selkirk, forming the nucleus. The name is a contraction of the Cree word *Manitowaban.* La Vérendrye and his sons were the first white men to set foot within what now forms the province. They built Fort Maurepas, at the mouth of Winnipeg River, in 1734; Fort Rouge, at the mouth of the Assiniboine, in 1733; and Fort La Reine, near present Portage la Prairie, in 1738. They afterwards built Fort Dauphin, on or near Lake Dauphin. *See also* Red River Colony; Winnipeg. **Index**: **C** Bill creating province introduced by Cartier, 71; meaning of name, *The God That Speaks*, 71. **Md** Bill passed for establishment of, as province, 161; restrictions against rival lines to Canadian Pacific Railway removed, 236, 284; boundary dispute, 256; its connection with commercial union, 298. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba;* Gunn and Tuttle, *History of Manitoba;* Begg, *History of the North-West;* Bryce, *Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists;* Hargrave, *Red River;* Ross, *Red River Settlement.*

Manson, Donald. Engaged in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, west of the Rocky Mountains. Led three brigades from the Columbia to Langley on the Fraser, 1848. Appointed a justice of the peace. **Index**: **D** At Fort McLoughlin, 117; establishes first circulating library on Pacific slope, 117–118.

Mantet, Nicholas d'Ailleboust, Sieur de (1663–1709). In 1689 defeated the Iroquois at the Lake of the Two Mountains; and in 1690 led an expedition against Schenectady. Killed during an attack on Fort St. Anne, Hudson Bay. **Index**: **F** One of the leaders of war party against Schenectady, 235. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Maquinna. **D** His relations with Captain Meares at Nootka, 27; keeps armourer and sailmaker of the *Boston* in slavery four years, 37.

Marcel, Captain. **WM** Third aide-de-camp to Montcalm, 2; accompanies Montcalm on visit of inspection, 173; with Montcalm in his last hours, 219; informs Lévis of Montcalm's death, 220; departure for France, 238.

Marcet, Mrs. **Hd** Grand-niece of Haldimand, 343.

Marchand, Étienne (1755–1793). Engaged in the trade between the West Indies and North and South America. In 1790 sailed from Marseilles on a voyage of trade and exploration, in which he made careful surveys of the coast of Tierra del Fuego and Patagonia, visited the islands of Polynesia, sailed up the west coast of America, visited China and Siberia, and finally returned to Europe, 1792. **Index**: **D** Explores North-West Coast, 1791, 25; his narrative, 25. **Bib.**: *Voyage autour du Monde*, ed. by Fleurien. For biog., *see Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Marchand, Félix Gabriel (1832–1900). Born in St. Johns, Quebec. Educated at St. Hyacinthe College. Elected to the Legislative Assembly of Quebec, 1867; provincial Secretary, 1878–1879; commissioner of crown lands, 1879; Speaker of the Assembly, 1887–1892; premier of Quebec, 1897. For many

years proprietor and editor of *Le Franco-Canadien.* **Bib.**: Works: *Manuel et Formulaire du Notariat; Fatenville; Erreur n'est pas Compte; Un Bonheur en Attire un Autre; Les Faus Brillants.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Marché, Charles de. **Ch** Jesuit missionary at Miscou, 234.

Marcy, William Learned (1786–1857). **Mc** Governor of New York, declines to surrender Mackenzie, 414. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Mariana. **Ch** Jesuit, book written by, ordered to be burnt, 153.

Marie. **WM** A storeship launched at Montreal, 244.

Marie Antoinette (1755–1793). Queen of France. **Index**: **S** Public mourning in Upper Canada for death of, 193.

Marie de l'Incarnation (Marie Martin, *née* Guyart) (1599–1672). Born at Tours, France. Married early, and was left a widow after two years, with an only child. For twelve years devoted herself to his education; and then entered the Ursuline convent at Tours; in 1639 accompanied Madame de la Peltrie to Canada, and became the first superior of the Ursuline convent at Quebec. Her *Lettres Historiques*, written for the edification of her son Claude Martin, form one of the most valuable sources of information on the history of the period. Composed a catechism in Huron, three in Algonquian and a dictionary of French and Algonquian. **Index**: **F** Arrival of, at Quebec, 28; on *Jesuit Relations*, 30; on influence of convent teaching, 89; on rapid decline of Indian population, 168. **L** On the devotion of Laval to the sick, 33; on his saintliness, 34, 254; on conversions wrought by the earthquake, 45; mentions Dollard's exploit, 75; on piety of the soldiery, 79; her piety, 92; called the Theresa of New France, 93; Abbé Ferland's account of, 93; on the zeal of Fénelon and Trouvé, 109; on the sale of brandy to the Indians, 113; praises Talon, 114; on Canadians, 119; on education of Indian girls, 125; death of, 153, 154; character and influence, 155. **Ch** Praises virtues of early settlers, 258. **Bib.**: *Lettres de la Vénérable Mère Marie de l'Incarnation;* Martin, *La Vie de la Vénérable Mère Marie de l'Incarnation;* Charlevoix, *Vie de Mère Marie de l'Incarnation;* Casgrain, *Vie; Life*, by a Religious of the Ursuline Community.

Marion, Nicholas. **Ch** Captain of the *Levrier*, one of the two vessels of Champlain's first expedition to Quebec, 40.

Maritime Provinces. **B** Movement for union of, 161, 186; Taché argues advantages of union with, 169–170; coal mines of, 170; shipping of, 170, 174; inclusion of, in Confederation, opposed by Dorion, 176; British government brings pressure upon, in interests of Confederation, 186–187; involved in reciprocity negotiations, 194. **Md** Their determined opposition to Confederation, 116–118. **WT** History of union movement in, 211–213; Charlottetown Conference, 215–217. *See also* New Brunswick; Nova Scotia; Prince Edward Island; Cape Breton. **Bib.**: *See* under foregoing titles.

Markland, George H. **R** Member of Legislative Council, Upper Canada, and of Board of Education, 58.

Marquette, Jacques (1637–1675). Born at Laon, in the north of France. Joined the Society of Jesus about 1654, and sailed for Canada, 1666. Sent to the Upper Lakes, 1668, and stationed at La Pointe, near the western end of Lake Superior, 1670. Here he heard from the Illinois of a great river flowing far to the south, and was filled with an ardent desire to explore it. His opportunity came two years later, when he was chosen by the Intendant Talon to accompany Louis Jolliet on his memorable exploration of the Mississippi, 1673. Descending the river to the mouth of the Arkansas, and satisfying themselves that it flowed neither into the Atlantic nor the Gulf of

California, but into the Gulf of Mexico, they returned to Green Bay, arriving in Sept. 1673. Marquette remained at the mission of De Père until 1675, when he established a mission at Kaskaskia, on the Illinois. His strength had been broken by the difficult journey of 1673, and on his return from Kaskaskia to Michilimackinac, died on the shore of Lake Michigan, May 18, 1675. In the winter of 1676 his bones were brought to Michilimackinac and buried there. **Index**: **F** Accompanies Jolliet in his explorations, 155. **L** One of the founders of mission at Sault Ste. Marie, 11; follows course of Mississippi, 11, 146; accompanies Jolliet in his explorations, 59; his death, 146. **WM** Descends the Mississippi with Jolliet, 19. **Bib.**: Shea, *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley;* Griffin, *Discovery of the Mississippi;* Parkman, *La Salle;* Breese, *Early History of Illinois;* Sparks, *American Biography*, ser. 1, vol. 10.

Marriages. **WT** Dissenting ministers forbidden to perform ceremony in New Brunswick, 14, 15; the Dissenters' Marriage Bill, 14, 15; question settled in 1834, 16. **F** Stimulated by civil authorities, 57. **S** Question of, in Upper Canada, 85–88, 161.

Marriott, Sir James (1730?–1803). Advocate general, 1764; vice-chancellor, 1767; sat in Parliament for Sudbury, 1781–1784, and 1796–1802. **Index**: His views on question of Canadian laws, 62; examined in connection with the Quebec Act, 63, 69. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Marshall, John George (1786–1880). Born in Nova Scotia. Educated at Halifax, and called to the bar, 1808. Represented Sydney in the Nova Scotia Assembly, 1811–1823. Subsequently appointed chief-justice of the Court of Common Pleas. Died in Halifax. **Bib.**: *Brief History of Events in Nova Scotia during the Earliest Years of the Present Century.*

Marsolet, Nicolas (1587–1677). Came to Canada from France about 1608, and for many years an interpreter for the Montagnais and Algonquian tribes. In 1629, when Kirke took Quebec, deserted to the English. **Index**: **Ch** Accompanies Champlain to Quebec, 41; joins Algonquians to learn their language, 63; interpreter of Algonquian language, 144; sides with the Kirkes, 194; subsequent career, 203. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Marteilhe. **Dr** Appointed judge, 183.

Martial Law. **Bk** Question respecting, 226. **Hd** Canada under, for four years after conquest, 41, 43; abolished, 59; Haldimand's opinion of, for Florida, 65; at Vincennes, 93; not strictly enforced by Haldimand, 275.

Martin, Abraham (1589–1664). Born in Scotland. Came to Canada in 1614, having married Marguerite Langlois the previous year. Engaged as a pilot at Quebec. In 1635 granted lands on the heights of Quebec by the Hundred Associates, and in 1648 and 1652 received further gifts of land from Adrien Duchesne. **Index**: **WM** First proprietor of Plains of Abraham, 186. **Ch** Early settler, 145, 146; his property, 147. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *Fight for Canada.*

Martin, Anne. **Ch** Daughter of Abraham Martin, 146.

Martin, Charles Amador. **Ch** Priest, 146.

Martin (or Marten), Sir Henry (1562–1641). Born in London. Educated at Oxford. Sent to the Palatinate, 1613; chancellor of London diocese, 1616; judge of the Admiralty Court, 1617–1641. A member of the Court of High Commission, 1620–1641. One of the commissioners appointed to negotiate a settlement in Canadian affairs between England and France, 1629–1630. **Index**: **Ch** English commissioner in matter of Canada, 214. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Martin, Joseph (1852–). Born in Milton, Ontario. Educated at the public schools and at the Toronto Normal School. Taught school for a time; studied law at Ottawa; removed to Portage la Prairie, Manitoba, 1882, and the same year called to the bar of Manitoba. Member of the Manitoba Assembly, 1883–1892; attorney-general, 1888–1891; carried through the Act abolishing separate schools in Manitoba, 1890. In 1891 contested Selkirk for the House of Commons, but defeated; elected for Winnipeg, 1893, but defeated, 1896. Removed to British Columbia, 1897; elected to the British Columbia Assembly for Vancouver; subsequently attorney-general and premier of the province. Removed to England, 1909, and in same year contested Stratford-on-Avon for the British House of Commons, but defeated; elected to represent East St. Pancras, London, 1910. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who;* Ewart, *The Manitoba School Question.*

Martin, Marguerite. **Ch** Daughter of Abraham Martin, 146.

Martinez, Estévan José. Accompanied Perez to North-West Coast in 1773 as pilot. In 1788 sent again to the North-West Coast as joint commander with De Haro of an expedition to watch the operations of the Russians; the following year again sent north from Mexico in command of the *Princessa.* Seized the *Iphigenia* at Nootka, but afterwards released it; fortified Hog Island near Friendly Cove, and took formal possession of Nootka; also seized several other vessels at Nootka, and imprisoned Captain Colnett. After carrying out some local explorations returned to Mexico. **Index**: **D** Asserts Spanish sovereignty over Pacific, 28; at Nootka, 28; seizes *Iphigenia* and *North-West America*, and claims Nootka by right of conquest, 28; claims disproved by Douglas, 28; *Iphigenia* released, but *North-West America* retained, 29; seizes *Princess Royal* and *Argonaut*, 29. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Marylanders. **Dr** Loyalists, commanded by Chalmers, 202.

Mascarene, Paul (1684–1760). Born in Castras, in the south of France. Educated at Geneva, and afterwards went to England; naturalized, 1706. Entered the army, 1708; accompanied his regiment to America, 1710; took part in the capture of Port Royal. Became lieutenant-colonel of Philipps's regiment, and a member of the Council of Nova Scotia. Lieutenant-governor of Annapolis, 1740, and administrator of the government of the province until the arrival of Governor Cornwallis, 1749. Defended Annapolis against Du Vivier, 1744. Retired from active service on account of advancing age; gazetted major-general. Lived in Boston until his death. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins; Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia. See also* Acadians, Expulsion of the.

Mascouten Indians. An Algonquian tribe. The name means "Little prairie people." They were known to the French as *Nation du feu.* First mentioned by Champlain in 1616; Perrot visited their village, near Fox River, Wis., some time before 1669. They were also seen by Allouez in 1670, and by Marquette in 1673. Always a small tribe, they disappeared entirely before the end of the eighteenth century. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Masères, Francis (1731–1824). Born in London. Educated at Cambridge. In 1766 appointed attorney-general of Quebec, holding the position until 1769. Returned to England and was cursitor baron of the Exchequer, 1773–1824, and in 1780 became senior judge of the Sheriff's Court, London. **Index**: **Dr** Attorney-general, of Huguenot descent, conducts prosecution in

Walker Case, 37; called upon to report on a system of law for the country, 41; goes to England, 56; opposed to Carleton and others on question of Canadian laws, 62; called as witness in connection with Quebec Act, 63; evidence before House of Commons, 68. **Hd** Supports Du Calvet, 290, 291, 305; mentioned by MacLean, 310; his opinion of Mabane, 315. **Bib.**: Works: *Account of the Proceedings of the British and other Protestant Inhabitants of the Province of Quebec, in Order to Obtain an House of Assembly; Additional Papers Concerning the Province of Quebec; Canadian Freeholder; Collection of Commissions, etc., Relating to the Province of Quebec; Occasional Essays.* For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Bradley, *The Making of Canada.*

Massachusetts. **F** Charter of, declared null and void, 264; takes lead in expedition against Quebec, 277. **Bk** War of 1812 unpopular in, 208.

Massé, Enemond (1574–1646). Born in France. Entered the Society of Jesus, 1596. In 1611 went to Port Royal (Annapolis); and later to Mount Desert Island, where he established a mission and built a fort. In 1613 Captain Samuel Argall (*q.v.*), attacked the fort, and Massé and most of the colonists were taken prisoners. In 1614 went to France; returned in 1625, and spent the remainder of his life in mission work among the Algonquians and Montagnais. Taken prisoner at Quebec in 1629, but afterwards released. **Index**: **Ch** Jesuit, 152; returns to college of La Flèche, 207; returns to Canada, 228. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France*; Parkman, *Old Régime*; Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Masson, Louis François Rodrigue (1833–1903). Born at Terrebonne. Entered Parliament in 1867 as member for Terrebonne; minister of militia and defence, 1878; president of the Council, 1889; called to the Senate, 1882; lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 1884; again called to the Senate, 1890. **Bib.**: *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Mather, Cotton (1663–1728). **F** On failure of Phipps's expedition, 302; on rescue of some men cast ashore on Anticosti, 304. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Matheron. **L** Steward of abbey of Maubec, 137.

Mathews, Peter. **Mc** Executed, 435; monument to, 436.

Mathews, Robert. **Hd** English secretary to Haldimand, 245, 305; signs order for arrest of Du Calvet, 286; sails for England with Haldimand, 309; on Mrs. Fairchild, 314; Haldimand's interest in, 331; returns to Canada as aide-de-camp to Lord Dorchester, 332; sent to Detroit as lieutenant-governor, 332; receives bequest from Haldimand, 342.

Maubec, Abbey of. **L** Revenues of, assigned to bishopric of Quebec, 131, 132, 136, 137.

Maupassant. **F** Récollet father, Frontenac's confessor, 165.

Maurelle, Francisco Antonio. Sailed to the North-West Coast with Quadra in 1775, and again in 1779. Embodied the results of the explorations in several charts of the coast with explanatory text, which were published in Mexico and also in London. His journal of the 1775 expedition published in Barrington's *Miscellany*, 1781. Commanded the *Princessa*, 1781–1782, on a voyage from Manilla to San Blas. **Index**: **D** On North-West Coast, 15. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names*; Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Maxwell, Colonel. **WT** Sent to frontier with troops in 1839, 135.

May, Sir Humphrey (1573–1630). Born in England. Educated at Oxford. In 1604 groom of the King's privy chamber; in 1618 surveyor of the Court of Wards, and chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster; and in 1625 privy coun-

cillor; in 1629 one of the commissioners appointed to negotiate a settlement in North American affairs between England and France. **Index**: **Ch** English commissioner in matter of Canada, 214. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

May, Sir Thomas Erskine. *See* Farnborough.

Meade, George Gordon (1815–1872). In 1865–1866 commanded the military division of the Atlantic, during which period prevented the Fenians from making Eastport, Maine, the base of operations against New Brunswick. **Index**: **WT** Sent to check Fenians, 249. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Meares, John (1756–1809). Born in England. Entered the navy, 1776, and served against the French until 1783. Entered the merchant service, 1783, and explored the coast of Alaska, 1786. Explored and surveyed the north-west coast of America, 1789. **Index**: **D** Winters 1786–1787 in Prince William Sound, 22; half his crew die of scurvy, 22; voyage of 1788, and his connection with "Nootka Affair," 26; at Canton, 1788, 27; expedition to North-West Coast, 27; at Nootka, 27; purchases land from Maquinna for fur-trading post, 27; builds *North-West America*, at Nootka, — first ship launched in what is now British Columbia, 28; explores coast southwards, 28; enters and examines Strait of Juan de Fuca, and takes possession for Great Britain, 28; sails for China, 28. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Medley, John (1804–1892). Born in London, England. Graduated at Oxford, 1826; ordained priest, 1829; vicar of St. John's, Truro, 1831; of St. Thomas, Exeter, 1838, and prebendary of Exeter cathedral, 1842. Elected first bishop of Fredericton, New Brunswick, 1845; metropolitan of Canada, 1879. **Bib.**: Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland*; Dent, *Can. Por.*

Meech, Lieutenant. **WM** Makes reconnaissance of Island of Orleans, 92.

Meilleur, Jean Baptiste (1795–1878). Born in St. Laurent, near Montreal. Educated at the College of St. Sulpice, Montreal; studied law, and, later, medicine. Elected to the Assembly, 1834, and appointed superintendent of public instruction by Sir Charles Bagot, 1842. Held this position for fifteen years, during which time forty-five educational institutions were established. In 1862 appointed postmaster of Montreal. One of the founders of the College of L'Assomption. **Index**: **BL** Appointed superintendent of public instruction by Bagot, 115. **Bib.**: Bibaud, *Dict Hist.*; Bibaud, *Panthéon.*

Melbourne, William Lamb, second Viscount (1779–1848). Born in London, England. Educated at Eton, Cambridge, and Glasgow. Entered Parliament, 1805; Irish secretary under Canning, 1827, and under Wellington, 1828; and in 1830–1834 home secretary under Grey; for a few months in 1834, prime minister. In 1835 again became prime minister and retained office for six years; from 1837 to 1841 acted as adviser to the young Queen Victoria. **Index**: **Sy** Becomes prime minister, 45; dismissed by the king, 45; recalled to power, 46; weakness of his government, 47; his estimate of Poulett Thomson, 6; resigns, 56; returns to office, 57; Cabinet reorganized, 57. **WT** Negotiations *re* New Brunswick crown lands, 37. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; *Letters of Queen Victoria.*

Melville, Henry Dundas, first Viscount (1742–1811). Sat for Midlothian, 1774–1790, and for Edinburgh, 1790–1802; home secretary, 1791–1794; secretary of war, 1794–1801; first lord of admiralty, 1804–1805. **Index**: **S** Secretary of state, thought Simcoe's educational schemes premature, 169. **Dr** Colonial secretary, disapproves of Dorchester's speech to Miami Indians, 283. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Melville, Henry Dundas, third Viscount (1801–1876). Served through Re-

bellion of 1837. General, 1868. **Index**: **Mc** Defends Windmill Point, 442; accepts Van Schoultz's surrender, 444. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Membertou, Henry (1510?–1611). Micmac sagamore; became a convert to Christianity in extreme old age. In 1604 De Monts and his band of colonists landed in Acadia, and the chief received them hospitably. Assisted the French against hostile Indians, and in 1607 with a force of Micmacs defeated the Armouchiquois Indians. In 1610 baptized, with his family and other Indians; and was counted a zealous son of the church. Is reputed to have been over a hundred years of age at his death. **Index**: **Ch** Aged Indian who claimed to have known Jacques Cartier, 36. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Membré, Zenobius (1645–1687). Born in France. The first novice in the Récollet province of St. Anthony. In 1675 came to Canada; in 1679 a member of La Salle's expedition to the West; and in 1682 accompanied La Salle on his voyage down the Mississippi. In 1684 again associated with La Salle on his second expedition to the mouth of the Mississippi. Killed at Fort St. Louis, in an Indian attack. **Index**: **L** Récollet missionary, 149, 150. **Bib.**: Parkman, *La Salle.*

Menneval, Robineau de. Governor of Acadia in 1689, with headquarters at Port Royal. In 1690 Port Royal was attacked by the English, and after vainly attempting to defend it, captured and sent as prisoner to England. **Index**: **F** Governor of Acadia, 272; surrenders to Phipps, 274; carried prisoner to Boston, 276; released, 277. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France;* Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Mercier, Honoré (1840–1894). Born at Ste. Athanase, Quebec. Educated at the Jesuit College, Montreal. In 1865 called to the Quebec bar; and in 1872 elected to the Dominion Parliament for Rouville. In 1879 appointed solicitor-general in the Quebec provincial Assembly; and in 1883 elected member for St. Hyacinthe, and liberal leader in the House. In 1887 premier of Quebec and held office until Dec. 15, 1891, when the ministry was dismissed because of the Baie de Chaleur Railway scandal. Introduced the Jesuits' Estates Act in the Quebec Legislature. **Index**: **C** One of the founders of *Le Parti National* and its organ *Le National*, 30; eulogizes the clergy, 30. **Md** Heads an agitation in favour of Riel, 243; incorporates the Society of Jesus, 246, introduces and passes the Jesuits' Estates Act in Quebec Legislature, 186, 287. **Bib.**: Legendre, *Honoré Mercier* in *Men of the Day;* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.*

Mercury. Newspaper of Quebec, established, 1805. **Index**: **BL** Voices sentiments of dominant faction in Lower Canada, 20. **P** Antagonistic attitude to French-Canadians, 28; makes merry at expense of Papineau's followers, 122–123. **Bk** Editor of, forced to apologize to Legislative Assembly, 93; opinions expressed in, 93, 116.

Meredith, Sir William Collis (1812–1894). Born in Dublin, Ireland. Emigrated to Canada; in 1836 called to the bar of Montreal, and in 1844 appointed Q. C. From 1849 to 1859 a judge of the Superior Court for the province of Quebec; in 1859–1866 judge of the Queen's Bench; in 1866 chief justice of the Superior Court; retired in 1884. During Lord Elgin's administration as governor-general of Canada (1847–1854), one of the judges of the Seigniorial Court. In 1886 knighted. **Index**: **E** Member of Seigniorial Court, 187.

Meredith, Sir William Ralph (1840–). Born in the county of Middlesex, Ontario. Educated at the London District Grammar School, and at the University of Toronto. Studied law, and called to the bar, 1861. Sat in the On-

tario Assembly, 1872–1894; leader of the opposition, 1878–1894. Appointed chief justice of the Common Pleas Division of the High Court of Justice, 1894. Knighted, 1896. Chancellor of the University of Toronto. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Merritt, William Hamilton (1793–1862). Born in Westchester County, New York. Came to Canada with his parents, 1796. Served during the war of 1812–1814; took part in the capture of Detroit and the battles of Queenston Heights, Stony Creek, and Lundy's Lane. The principal promoter of the Welland Canal, opened in 1830. In 1832 elected to the Legislative Assembly; and in 1845 projected the Niagara Falls suspension bridge. In 1848 president of the Council in the La Fontaine-Baldwin administration; in 1850 commissioner of public works; and in 1860 member of the Legislative Council. **Index**: **Bk** Commands troop of cavalry at Queenston Heights, 310. **E** Elected in 1848, 50; Welland Canal due to his enterprise, 97; a member of the La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 97. **Mc** President of Welland Canal, 265; sues Mackenzie for libel, 265. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Merritt, *Hon. W. H. Merritt.*

Mesnard, Father. **L** Death of, 11.

Mesnu, Peuvret de. **L** Clerk of the Sovereign Council, 158, 167.

Mesplet, Fleury. **Hd** Publisher of first books printed in Canada, 276; founder of Montreal *Gazette*, 276; publishes scurrilous sheet in French, and is arrested, 277. **S** Prints Simcoe's first proclamation, 80, 173.

Metaberoutin. *See* St. Maurice River.

Metcalfe, Charles Theophilus, Baron (1785–1846). Born in Calcutta, India. Educated at Eton. Resident of Delhi, 1811–1820; in 1820–1827 resident of Hyderabad; and member of the Supreme Council of India, 1827. Provisional governor-general, 1835–1836; and lieutenant-governor of the North-West Provinces, 1836–1838; governor of Jamaica, 1839–1842. In 1843 appointed governor-general of Canada, and held the position until 1845. **Index**: **Sy** Did not believe that Sydenham was really in favour of responsible government, 312; his reactionary policy, 313. **C** On the union of 1841, 14–15; his high-handedness, 17; his political schemes, 18; constitutional battle with La Fontaine as to meaning of ministerial responsibility, 97. **R** Ryerson's defence of, 126, 129–130, 163; opposition to, 126–131; confers with Ryerson on popular education, 163. **B** Reasons for his selection as governor, 18–19; Hincks on, 18–19; rupture with his advisers, 19; his character and attitude towards responsible government, 19–20, 23, 24; defended by Ryerson, 22; wins elections, 26; leaves Canada, 27; his death, 27; Brown refuses to drink his health, 27–28. **H** His narrow views and arbitrary conduct, delays full development of responsible government, 55. **BL** The great political controversy during his administration, x; on responsible government, 138; his arrival in Kingston, reception, and appearance, 155; his character and views on representative government, 156–166; his birth, 158; difficulties of his position, 166–168; relations with Baldwin and La Fontaine, 169–176; 199–214; defended by Daly and MacNab, 214–215; forms provisional government, 216; defended by Wakefield, 219, 220; agitation of the Reform Association, 221–223; attacked by the *Globe*, 224, 225; public addresses, 226–228; supported by Stanley, the colonial secretary, in his quarrel with the Reformers, 230–234; and by Lord John Russell, Peel, and Buller, 234–235; attempts to form a Cabinet, 235–236; defended by Ryerson, 240–242; Sullivan's reply, 243–244; Ryerson's rejoinder, 245–246; forms Cabinet, 246–247; uses personal influence in elections, 1844, 249–250; wins the election, 250; elevation to peerage, 256–257; his recall, 263, 265; his illness and death,

265; succeeded by Catheart, 265; his mistaken policy, 272, 274, 285; refuses La Fontaine's request for amnesty, 288, 291; and Baldwin's University Bill, 293; and the Indemnification Bill, 308, La Fontaine's reference to, in his farewell speech, 356. **E** Succeeds Bagot as governor-general, 32; his defects as governor, 32, 33, 39; comes into conflict with La Fontaine and Baldwin, 33-34; his views on patronage, 34-35; attempts to form a ministry, 35-36, 66, 119; and Ryerson, 36, 90; Kaye's views on, 36; raised to peerage, 37; his death, 37; Macaulay on, 37-38; Hincks on, 38; succeeded by Catheart, 38; and the Rebellion Losses question, 64; rebels allowed to return from exile, 91. **Md** Succeeds Sir Charles Bagot as governor-general of Canada, 18; previous appointments, 18; disagrees with Baldwin and La Fontaine on question of patronage, 18, 19; difficulty in forming administration, 19; his high-handed policy, 20; carries on government with three ministers, 20; his administration sustained in general election, 21; resigns, 24; leaves Canada, 24, 25. **WT** New Brunswick House of Assembly presents address to, 74; attacked by Wilmot and Fisher, 74; addresses from St. John and county of York, 74-75; his unconstitutional attitude, 75, 76. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; Kaye, *Life and Correspondence of Lord Metcalfe*; Ryerson, *Story of my Life*; Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. MacDonald*.

Methodist Church in Canada. Can be traced back to 1772, when a party of Yorkshire Methodists settled in Nova Scotia. The first provincial Methodist Conference was held at Halifax in 1786. In 1814 the British Conference appointed missionaries to Quebec and Montreal; and in 1807 the first Methodist Conference was held at Elizabethtown (Brockville). In 1828 the Canada Conference became independent of the Methodist Episcopal Church of the United States; and in 1833 the Canada Methodist Episcopal Church united with the British Wesleyans. In 1874 the Wesleyan Methodist Conference of Canada, the Canadian Wesleyan New Connexion Conference, and the Wesleyan Conference of Eastern British America became one as the Methodist Church of Canada. The first session of the General Conference was held the same year. In 1883 the Primitive Methodist Church and the Methodist Episcopal Church also became part of the Methodist Church in Canada. **Index**: **R** History of church in Canada, 38; without civil rights, 40; independent Canadian church established, 81; English Methodism in Canada, 87; Wesleyan missionaries, 89; Canadian bodies united, 287-288. **S** Bishop Mountain's low opinion of Methodist preachers in Upper Canada, 159; their earnest labours, 162-164. **Bib.**: Sanderson, *The First Century of Methodism in Canada*; Ryerson, *Canadian Methodism*; Carman, *Historical Sketch of Canadian Methodism* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 2.

Methye Portage. Also known as Portage La Loche. Named after the methye or loche (*Lota maculosa*), which has always been abundant in neighbouring waters. This portage was an important point in the palmy days of the fur trade. It leads from the Churchill to the Clearwater, and so to the Athabaska and the immense systems of northern and western waterways that lie beyond. It was noted for its beautiful scenery, which has been described or mentioned by Mackenzie, Franklin, Back, and other northern travellers. It was first crossed by Peter Pond in 1778. The route has now been abandoned for some years, supplies for the northern posts of the Hudson's Bay Company being transported overland from Edmonton to Athabaska Landing, and thence down the Athabaska. **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Métiomègne. **L** Algonquian chief, joins Dollard at Long Sault, 69.

Métis. **Md** Or Half-breeds, view with alarm the prospect of annexation of territories to Canada, 157, their complaints as to division of lands, 240; their sympathy with Riel, 243.

Meulles, Chevalier Jacques de. Intendant of New France, 1682–1686. The son of François Meulles, seignior of the forest of Montpensier, in Poitou; held the office of grand bailiff, or magistrate, of Orleans, before coming to Canada. Married a sister of Michel Bégon, intendant of Rochefort, and father of Michel Bégon, afterwards intendant of New France. **Index**: **F** Intendant, opposed to popular representation, 69; arrival of, 171; criticizes La Barre in despatches, 173, 174; on La Barre's expedition against Senecas, 188; recalled, 207; visits Acadia, and makes census, 271. **L** Succeeds Duchesneau as intendant, 68; incapable and conceited, 186; the king's instructions to, 186, **Bib.**: **Roy**, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903); **Parkman**, *Frontenac.*

Mexico. **Ch** Visited and described by Champlain, 4.

Mézy, Augustin de Saffray, Chevalier de. Governor of New France from 1663 until his death in 1665. **Index**: **F** Appointed governor on Laval's recommendation, 48; quarrels with Laval, 50; death of, 50. **L** Governor, sides with traders on the liquor question, 10; succeeds D'Avaugour, 41; supports the bishop at first, and then quarrels with him, 51; death of, 51. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Old Régime.*

Miami Indians. A tribe of the Algonquian family, belonging chiefly to what is now Wisconsin, where the French first came in contact with them in 1690. After 1700 many removed to Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and adjoining territory. In the colonial wars they fought indifferently on both sides. In 1812 they served under Tecumseh with the British against the Americans. **Index**: **Dr** Dorchester's speech to, 282. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Miami River. Rises in Hardin County, Ohio, and flowing south and southwest for about 150 miles, enters the Ohio River, twenty miles west of Cincinnati. **Index**: **S** General Wayne defeats Indians on, 139.

Michel, Jacques. **Ch** Huguenot, violent conduct of, towards Father Jean de Brébeuf, 201; his fate, 202.

Michigan Territory. **Bk** Ceded to Britain with surrender of Detroit, 255, 260.

Michilimackinac. A missionary station and fur-trading post, which stood on the straits between Lakes Huron and Michigan. The name was derived from an Algonquian tribe, the Mishinimaki, and in its original form meant "Place of the big wounded person." The name is now shortened to Mackinac. It was an important place throughout the period of French rule in Canada; and was the scene of the famous massacre of 1763, described by Alexander Henry, and by Parkman in his *Conspiracy of Pontiac.* **Index**: **Bk** Resort of fur traders, 53; United States fort, captured by Captain Roberts, 211. **S** Handed over to United States, 142. **MS** Migration of French to, from Detroit, 12. **Hd** Situation of, 145, 153; Sinclair in charge at, 158; an expensive fort to maintain, 161, 163; plan for settling Loyalists near, 259; Haldimand's determination regarding defence of, 260; surrender of, in 1796, 262. **Bib.**: Kelton, *Annals of Fort Mackinac;* Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Micmac Indians. An Algonquian tribe, called by the French, Souriquois. Their habitat was in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, and northern New Brunswick. Visited by Cabot in 1497; and by Corte-Real in 1501. They were for a long time bitterly hostile to the British. In 1611 they numbered about 3000; and their population in 1884 was given as 4000. **Index**: **WM**

Indian tribe, enemies of the English, 16; **H** Howe interests himself in their welfare, 245; his report on their condition, 246. **Bib**: Biard, *Relation*, 1616; Rand, *Micmac Dictionary*; Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians*.

Middleton, Sir Frederick Dobson (1825–1898). Born in Belfast, Ireland. Educated at Sandhurst, and entered the army, 1842. Served in India during the mutiny, 1857–1858. In 1868 stationed in Canada; and in 1884 general in command of the militia of Canada. In 1885 commanded the Canadian troops during the Riel Rebellion, and, for his services in suppressing it, knighted and received a grant of $20,000. Appointed, 1896, keeper of the crown jewels in the Tower of London. *See* Riel Rebellion, 1885. **Index**: **Md** Commands troops sent to quell Riel Rebellion, 242. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*; Denison, *Soldiering in Canada*.

Milan Decree. **Bk** Issued by Napoleon in 1808, 110; disastrous effects of, 110–111; 171, 172. **Bib.**: *Dict. Eng. Hist.*

Milbank Sound. West coast of British Columbia, north of Queen Charlotte Sound, and south of Princess Royal Island. Named in 1788 by Captain Charles Duncan, of the *Princess Royal*, after Vice-admiral Mark Milbanke. **Index**: **D** Natives of, attack the *Atahualpa*, 1805, and kill the captain, mate, and six seamen, 37. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names*.

Militia and Defence. **WM** Militia in Canada raised by conscription and receive no pay, 30; composition of military forces, 29–30; desertions, 119. **Dr** French-Canadian militia called out, 86; their unwillingness to serve, 87; their good behaviour at Quebec, 111, 124, 144; lose confidence in British regulars as result of American war, 242; strongly object to being enrolled, 278, 290; Militia Bill of 1777 disliked by *habitants*, 186. **Bk** Military roads in Upper Canada, 52; military posts in Upper Canada, 53–59; militia organization in Upper and Lower Canada, 190; Brock's commendation of militia in general order, 212. **S** Passage of Militia Act of Upper Canada, 91. **C** Militia reorganized after Trent affair, and again after Confederation, 87; Cartier's interest in, 87–88, 110. **E** Under French régime, 177–178; Elgin's views on colonial defence, 209–210. **B** Government defeated on Militia Bill of 1862, 142; its terms, 142; disappointment in England over, 142; question of defence one of forces leading towards Confederation, 142, 147, 181, 182; debate in House of Lords on Canadian defence, 181, 183–184; scheme of defence, 184–185, 186; improved militia system advocated by Canada First Association, 236. **Md** Bill defeated for better organization of, 88; militia organized, 151.

Mill, John Stuart (1806–1873). English philosopher. **Index**: **Sy** Sydenham's acquaintance with, 13. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Miller, James Andrew (1839–1886). Born in Galt, Ontario. Called to the bar, 1863; judge of the Court of Queen's Bench for Manitoba, 1880–1882; attorney-general of Manitoba, 1882–1885; prepared, along with Oliver Mowat, the special case on the boundaries of Ontario and Manitoba for submission to the Privy Council; registrar-general of titles of Manitoba, 1885.

Miller, William. **H** Anti-Confederationist, changes his views, and moves resolution authorizing Nova Scotia delegates to frame Confederation scheme in London, 179; brings action against Annand for libel, 188.

Millet, Pierre (1635–1708). Born at Bourges, France. Came to Canada, 1667; sent to the Onondaga mission the following year; and in 1672 to Oneida, where he remained until 1686, labouring with characteristic devotion among his savage flock. Met Denonville at Cataraqui in 1686, and, as a result of the governor's expedition against the Iroquois, unjustly suspected by the Oneidas

of being implicated. Captured by a war-party at Cataraqui, in 1689, and carried back to Oneida as a prisoner. The Oneidas threatened to kill him, but he was finally released, and adopted into the tribe. Remained at Oneida until 1694, when he returned to Quebec, where he spent his latter years. **Index**: **F** Tortured by Oneida Indians, 216. **L** On the Christian character of Garakontié, 73. **Bib.**: Campbell, *Pioneer Priests of North America.*

Mills, David (1831–1903). Born in the township of Orford, Kent County, Ontario. Educated at the University of Michigan. Taught school for several years, afterwards inspector of schools for Kent County until 1865. In 1867 entered the Dominion Parliament; and in 1876–1878 minister of the interior in Mackenzie administration. In 1883 called to the bar of Ontario; practised in London; and created Q. C., 1890. Appointed to the Senate, 1896; minister of justice in the Laurier administration, 1897; justice of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1901–1903. **Index**: **Md** On national policy, 224. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*; Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Milnes, Sir Robert Shore (1746–1836). Born in England. Entered the army. In 1795 governor of the island of Martinique; in 1799 appointed lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada; and during the absence of Gen. Robert Prescott acting governor; retired, 1803. **Index** **P** His governorship marked by bitter relations between French and English in Lower Canada, 27. **Bk** Lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada, 34, 45; distrusted French-Canadians, 47. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Minchin, George. **WT** Appointed to New Brunswick Council, 69.

Minto, Gilbert John Murray Kynynmond Elliot, Earl (1847–). Educated at Eton and Cambridge, and entered the army, 1867. Served with the Turkish army, 1877; in the Afghan War, 1879; private secretary to Lord Roberts at the Cape, 1881; took part in the Egyptian campaign, 1882. Military secretary to the Marquis of Lansdowne when governor-general of Canada, 1883–1885; and in 1885 served through the Riel Rebellion as chief of staff to General Middleton. Governor-general of Canada, 1898–1904; viceroy of India, 1905–1910. **Index**: **Md** On Louis Riel, 240. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

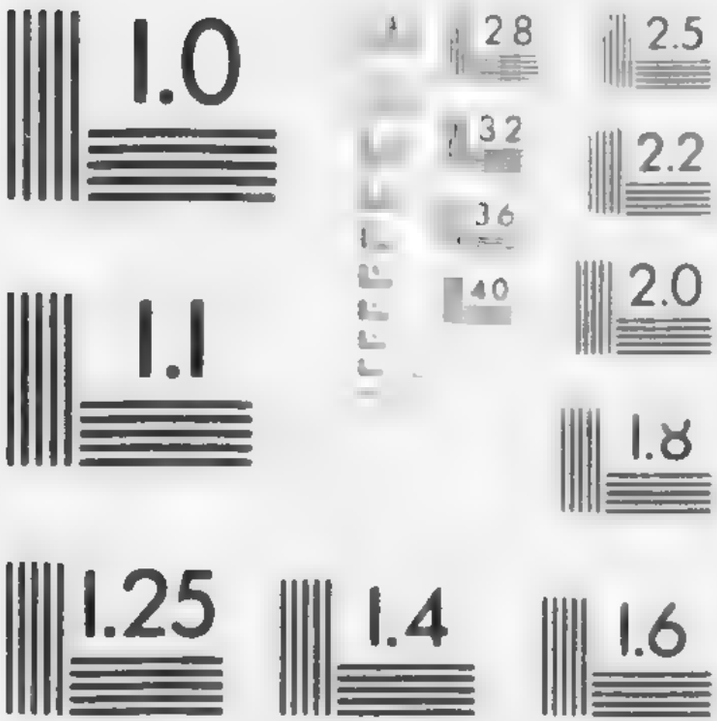
Miristou. **Ch** Montagnais chief, 159.

Miscou. An island on the southern side of the entrance to the Baie de Chaleur. Name probably of Indian origin. First appears in Champlain's narrative. It was the reputed home of the Gougou, a very remarkable monster, described by Champlain. Cartier sighted the island in 1534, when sailing into the Baie de Chaleur. He named Miscou Point, Cap d'Espérance. A Basque establishment is mentioned here as early as 1623; and in 1645 Nicolas Denys built a fort about the same place, having secured a concession from the Company of Miscou. **Index**: **Ch** French habitation at, seized by Kirke, 177; Jesuit mission at, 234, 235. **Bib.**: Ganong, *Place-Nomenclature of New Brunswick* (R. S. C., 1896); Denys, *Acadia*, ed. by Ganong; Dawson, *St. Lawrence Basin.*

Mississagua Indians. A tribe of Algonquian stock. They are named on Galinée's map of 1670 as occupying the north shore of Lake Huron, about the mouth of Thessalon River. Some were at the mission of Sault Ste. Marie, 1670–1673. After the great Iroquois raid of 1650, they scattered to the north country. A hundred years later, some of the tribe were found on the borders of Lake Ontario. They had been absorbed by the Iroquois in 1746. About seven hundred are now living on reservations in Ontario. **Index**: **Hd** Engage in ginseng trade, 148; lands purchased from, 265. **Bib.**: Chamberlain, *Notes on*

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

the History, Customs and Beliefs of the Mississaguas; Pilling, *Bibliography of the Algonquian Languages; Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites.

Mississagua Point. **Bk** At entrance to Niagara River, lighthouse, dockyard, and a fort at, 58.

Mississippi River. Rises in northern Minnesota, its chief source being Itasca Lake, and enters the Gulf of Mexico, after a course of 2550 miles. It was discovered by the Spaniards, early in the sixteenth century. De Soto explored the lower part of the river, and died on its banks in 1541. Radisson was probably the first white man to see its upper waters, in 1659. Jean Nicolet reached Wisconsin River in 1634, but did not descend it to the Mississippi. Jolliet and Marquette in 1673 reached the Mississippi, and descended as far as the mouth of the Arkansas. In 1682 La Salle descended the river from the mouth of the Illinois to the Gulf of Mexico. Its headwaters were discovered by David Thompson, of the North West Company, in 1798. **Index**: **WM** Exploration of, 19. **L** Exploration of, 145; La Salle reaches mouth of, 150; taken possession of, in name of king of France, 151. **Hd** Proposed canal route to, 77. **Bib.**: Lippincott's *Gazetteer of the World;* Parkman, *La Salle;* Chambers, *The Mississippi River and its Wonderful Valley.*

Mitchell, Peter (1824–1899). Born in Newcastle, New Brunswick. Educated at the Newcastle Grammar School; called to the bar, 1848. Engaged in the lumbering and shipbuilding trades. Elected to the Assembly, 1856; appointed to the Legislative Council, 1860. Became a member of the government, 1858. A strong advocate of Confederation. Delegate to the Charlottetown, Quebec, and Westminster Conferences. Premier of New Brunswick, 1865. Called to the Senate, 1867. Entered the government of Sir John A. Macdonald as minister of marine and fisheries, 1867. Resigned from the Senate, 1874, and elected to the House of Commons. Defeated, 1878, but again elected, 1882; defeated at general election of 1896. Appointed inspector of fisheries for Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, 1897. For some years after 1885, proprietor and editor of the *Montreal Herald.* **Index**: **B** Forms government in New Brunswick favourable to Confederation, 188. **H** Accompanies Sir John Macdonald to Halifax in 1868, 210. **Md** Minister of marine and fisheries in first Dominion Cabinet, 135, 138; supports route along Gulf of St. Lawrence for Intercolonial Railway, 152–153. **WT** Delegate to Quebec in Intercolonial Railway Conference, 198; attends Quebec Conference, 219; forms ministry in New Brunswick, 246–247; delegate to England *re* Confederation, 262–263; in first Dominion ministry, 270, 271. **Bib.**: Works: *Notes of a Holiday Trip; Review of President Grant's Message Relative to Canadian Fisheries.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Moberley, Walter. **D** Associated with Edgar Dewdney in building road from Hope to Similkameen, British Columbia, 252–253.

Moffatt, George (1787–1865). Born in England. Emigrated to Canada; and engaged in business in Montreal. Served during the War of 1812. In 1831 appointed to the Legislative Council of Lower Canada, being leader of the British party in that house and a member of the Constitutional Association. In 1841 elected for Montreal to the House of Assembly, and in 1844 re-elected, retiring 1847. President of the British American League, formed to oppose the annexation movement of 1849. **Index**: **Sy** Member of Constitutional Association, 112; delegated to promote union of provinces in Upper Canada, 112. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Mohawk Indians. A tribe of the Iroquois confederacy. Their villages stood in the valley of the Mohawk River. From their position as the easternmost of the Iroquois tribes, they came first in contact with both the Dutch and English to the south and the French on the north. They took a leading part in most of the wars between the Iroquois and the French, as well as with other tribes. In the Revolutionary War, they sided with the British; and afterwards removed to Canada, settling principally on Grand River, in the Niagara peninsula. *See also* Iroquois. **Index**: **L** Tracy marches against, 53. **Ch** (Agniers), Iroquois tribe or nation, 50. **Dr** Join British forces, 88; easily depressed by reverses, 99; Caughnawagas desert at St. Johns, 100. **Hd** Loath at first to fight against the English colonists, 148; lands allotted to, on Grand River, 258; payment made to, for land, 259; education of, 265. **F** Attack Hurons on Island of Orleans, 41; Courcelles leads expedition against, 52; Tracy leads a second, 53; expedition against, 331. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians;* Diefendorf, *The Historic Mohawk.*

Mohier, Gervais. **Ch** Récollet, returns to France, 208.

Molson, John (1787–1860). Born in Montreal. In 1837 a member of the Special Council of Lower Canada; served during the Rebellion; in 1849 as a protest against the passing of the Rebellion Losses Bill, signed, with others, the Annexation Manifesto, and was in consequence relieved of his commission as colonel of militia and justice of the peace. In partnership with his brother William founded, in 1853, the Molsons Bank. **Index**: **E** Signs Annexation Manifesto, 81. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Weir, *Sixty Years in Canada.*

Monck, Sir Charles Stanley, fourth Viscount (1819–1894). Born in Ireland. Educated at Trinity College, Dublin; and called to the Irish bar, 1841. Entered Parliament, 1852; lord of the treasury, 1855–1858. In 1861 appointed governor-general of Canada and British North America; in 1867 governor-general of the Dominion of Canada; in 1868 resigned office, after successfully inaugurating Confederation. In 1869 appointed a member of the Imperial Privy Council. **Index**: **B** Attempts to secure a ministry, 149; proposes coalition government, 151; his keen interest in the negotiations prior to Confederation, 157; writes George Brown urging him to join Cabinet, 157–158. **C** Enlists Taché in task of forming a Cabinet, on advice of Cartier, 68; correspondence in regard to Cartier's refusal of the C. B. decoration, 125–128. **Md** Governor-general of Canada, 90; induces Brown to enter coalition ministry, 121; calls on Macdonald to form a ministry, 122; impatient at delay in Confederation, 123, 124; charges Macdonald with formation of a government, 131; letter to, from Macdonald, in reference to election of 1872, 197. **WT** Renders valuable assistance in Confederation scheme, 265; entrusts Macdonald with formation of ministry, 270. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

Monckton, Robert (1726–1782). Born in England. Served in Flanders, 1742; sent to Nova Scotia, 1752, and appointed lieutenant-governor of Annapolis Royal, 1754. In 1755 captured several French forts; in 1759 brigadier-general, and served under Wolfe at the siege of Quebec, where he was wounded. In 1761 promoted major-general, and made governor of New York. In 1762 cooperated with Rodney in the expedition which resulted in the capture of Martinique, Grenada, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent. **Index**: **WM** Brigadier under Wolfe, character of, 74; occupies village of Beaumont, 100; commands British left in battle of Montmorency, 134, 140, 142; moves up the river with his command to join fleet, 161; at St. Nicholas, 165; Wolfe's bequest to, 175;

commands British right in battle of Plains, 189; wounded, 189. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Campbell, *History of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada.*

Mondelet, Charles Joseph Elzear (1801–1877). Born in St. Charles, Quebec. Educated at Nicolet and Montreal. In 1822 called to the bar of Lower Canada; practised at Three Rivers and Montreal. Arrested in 1828 and 1838 for political offences, but never brought to trial. In 1842 district judge for Terrebonne, L'Assomption, and Berthier; in 1844 circuit judge at Montreal; and judge of the Superior Court, 1849; appointed judge of the Seigniorial Court, 1855, and in 1858 assistant judge in Appeals, Court of Queen's Bench. **Index**: **E** Member of Seigniorial Court, 187. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Mondelet, Dominique. **P** Called to the Council, 72; expelled from Lower Canada Assembly, 72.

Monk, James. **Dr** Attorney-general, his account of state of feeling among French Canadians, 278.

Monmouth. **S** Battle of, Simcoe at, 26; description of, 26–29.

Monro, Lieutenant-Colonel. **WM** In command of Fort William Henry, 45; despatch to, from Webb, intercepted by French, 46. **Bib.**: Bradley, *The Fight with France.*

Monroe, James (1758–1831). Fifth president of the United States. **Index**: **Bk** United States representative in England, presents claims on account of *Chesapeake* matter, 84; United States secretary of state, purchases the John Henry letters, 187. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Monsabré, Father. **L** On Laval University, 99.

Monseignat. **F** Frontenac's secretary, 260, 297.

Montagnais Indians. A tribe of Algonquian stock. Occupied the Saguenay country in 1608, when Champlain visited Tadoussac, and acted as intermediaries between the French and the tribes of the far north. They defeated a party of Iroquois in 1610, with Champlain's assistance; but paid bitterly for their success in later years, when the warriors of the Five Nations hunted them relentlessly throughout all the region of their northern fastnesses. In 1633 the Jesuits first established missions among them, and laboured diligently for many years among this most degraded of the Algonquian tribes. They are described in modern narratives of exploration and travel in northern Quebec and Labrador. **Index**: **Ch** Induced to cultivate land near Quebec, 159; allies of the French, 162, 163; murders committed by, 164; give Champlain three young girls to be educated, 165. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France* and *Jesuits in North America;* Pilling, *Bibliography of Algonquian Languages;* Comeau, *Life and Sport on the North Shore of the Lower St. Laurence and Gulf;* Low, *Report on Labrador* (Geol. Survey, 1895).

Montagne, Perche, France. **Ch** Colonists from, 252.

Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley (1689–1762). **WM** On death of Wolfe, 239. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Montbeillard. **WM** Receives note from Bougainville, 162; his letter to Bougainville, 178.

Montcalm, Louis Joseph, Marquis de (1712–1759). **WM** Seigneur de Saint Véran, his appointment as commander-in-chief in New France, 1; his friendship with Chevalier de Lévis, 3; birth and descent of, 3; education, 4; enters the army, 4; returns to Candiac, his birthplace, 5; his marriage, 5; colonel of Auxerrois Regiment, 6; promoted to be brigadier, 7; major-general with command of troops in North America, 7; character of, 11; his expedition sails from Brest, 12; lands at Cap Tourmente, 12; greatly interested in Quebec, 15; goes to

Montreal to meet Vaudreuil, 27; king's instructions made him subordinate to Vaudreuil, 28; places troops of Fort Carillon under charge of Lévis, 32; goes to Fort Frontenac, 34; captures Oswego, 34; erects a cross in commemoration of the event, 35; calls a general assembly of the Indian warriors, 40–42; vainly endeavours to arrest massacre at Fort William Henry, 50; destroys the fort, 51; reports to home government destitute condition of country and army, 53; his victory at Fort Carillon, 54–61; erects cross with Latin inscription, 61; inveterate hatred between him and Vaudreuil, 62; returning to Quebec, finds nothing in readiness, 79; summons meeting of naval men, 80; speaks of Vaudreuil as playing the general, 83; promoted to rank of lieutenant-general, 84; sarcastic entries in his journal, 87; makes manor of De Salaberry at Beauport his headquarters, 94; his military prudence, 96; little confidence in fireships, 98; prepares for an attack on Beauport side, 104; consults Lévis as to concentration of their forces, 106; not anxious to dislodge British from left bank of Montmorency, 119; gains battle at the Montmorency River, 138–141; accuses English of scalping, 150; despondent, 151; letter to Bourlamaque, 157; rearranges his forces, 159; thought cliff above Quebec inaccessible, 160; writes to Lévis expressing desire to have him near, 165; despondent but determined to hold out, 173; completely deceived by feint made by British at Beauport, 174; his anxiety respecting boats bringing provisions, 175; learns that the British have gained the heights, 187, 188; sends forward troops and immediately follows, 188; orders all remaining troops forward, 190; disregards Vaudreuil's request not to precipitate engagement, 193; his action severely criticized, 193, 194; encourages his troops, 196; mortally wounded, 201; consulted by Vaudreuil as to best course to pursue, 212; carried into house of Dr. Arnoux, 218; his message to Townshend, 219; death and burial, 220, 221; forgotten in France, remembered and honoured in Canada, 239. **P** Causes of his defeat at Quebec, 143. **Hd** At Carillon, 18; unable to take advantage of victory there, 22; destroys fort at Oswego, 25; a forged letter of, 49; his memory green with Canadians, 122; referred to in D'Estaing's appeal, 123. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Bradley, *The Fight with France;* Bonnechose, *Montcalm et le Canada Français;* Casgrain, *Montcalm et Lévis;* Martin, *Le Marquis de Montcalm;* Guérin, *Montcalm; Manuscrits de Lévis*, ed. by Casgrain, vols. 6 and 7.

Monteagle, Thomas Spring-Rice, Baron (1790–1866). British statesman. **Index**: **Sy** Chancellor of the Exchequer, 55, 56; elevated to the peerage as Lord Monteagle, 57. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Montgomery, John. **WT** Becomes member of New Brunswick government, 72; surveyor-general, 183.

Montgomery, John (1783–1879). Born in Gagetown, New Brunswick. Accompanied his father to York about 1799, where he settled. Served with the York Volunteers during the War of 1812–1814. An active supporter of the Reform party in Upper Canada. At outbreak of Rebellion of 1837 was a boarder at the tavern, of which he was owner, on Yonge Street, Toronto. Charged with treason and arrested; imprisoned at Fort Henry, but escaped to the United States. After the passing of the Amnesty Act, returned to Canada and appointed postmaster at Davidtown. **Index**: **Mc** Banished, 437; escapes from Fort Henry, 437; president of Association of Canadian Refugees, 448. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Montgomery, Richard (1736–1775). Born in Ireland. Entered the British army, 1754, and in 1757 stationed at Halifax, Nova Scotia; served under Wolfe

at the siege of Louisbourg, and in 1759 in command of the force that captured the French forts on Lake Champlain; in 1760 took part in the campaign against Montreal; in 1775 joined the American revolutionists; made brigadier-general, and in command of expedition to Canada; after reducing the fortresses of St. Johns and Chambly, and capturing Montreal, laid siege to Quebec, and on a final and unsuccessful attack on Dec. 31, 1775, mortally wounded. **Index**: **Dr** Commands American force on Lake Champlain, 96; his previous service in British army, 97; captures fort at St. Johns, 102; greatly assisted by boats captured from Carleton, 114; describes difficulty of taking Quebec, 115; joins Arnold at Pointe-aux-Trembles, 116; his summons and warning to Carleton, 118; despondent, 123; attacks Quebec, 125; his death, 126; his body recovered from snow and buried, 132. **Hd** Captures Montreal, 111; death of, 112; inhabitants neutral during attack of, 127. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Bradley, *The Making of Canada*; Lucas, *History of Canada*; Smith, *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony*; Jones, *The Campaign for the Conquest of Canada in 1776*.

Montigny, Abbé de. **L** Title borne by Laval in his youth, 7, 19.

Montigny-sur-Avre. **L** Birthplace of Laval, 17.

Montmagny, Charles Jacques Hualt de. Came to Canada as governor, 1636. Strongly opposed the settlement at Montreal, 1641–1642, but finding Maisonneuve determined, accompanied him from Quebec, and gave his official countenance to the founding of the new town; in 1642 built a fort at the mouth of the Richelieu, where Sorel now stands, to check the inroads of the Iroquois; three years later arranged a treaty of peace with these troublesome neighbours; returned to France in 1648; and died there shortly afterwards. **Index**: **Ch** Restored Fort St. Louis, and named it Château St. Louis, 158. **F** Second governor of Canada, 27; retirement of, 35. **L** His pious administration, 8. **Bib.**: *Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites; Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*; Charlevoix, *History of New France*.

Montmorency. Seven miles below Quebec. **Index**: **WM** British establish themselves on left bank of river, 112; unsuccessful attack by British on French position, 135–141; British loss in battle at, 142; French loss, 143; victory raises morale of French army, 145; the British evacuate their position, 158.

Montmorency Family. **L** Great distinction of, 16; motto of, 18. *See also* Laval.

Montmorency, Henri, Duc de (1595–1632). In 1620 purchased the viceroyalty of New France from the Comte de Soissons, his brother-in-law, and retained Champlain as his lieutenant; in 1624 conveyed his rights as viceroy to Henri de Levi, Duc de Ventadour; served at the sieges of Montaubon and Montpellier, and in 1625 captured the islands of Ré and Oleron. Having taken part in the rebellion of Gaston of Orleans against Louis XIII in 1632, was arrested and executed. **Index**: **Ch** Becomes viceroy of New France, 129; his administration causes dissatisfaction, 130; his letter to Champlain, 130; resigns position of viceroy, 151; executed for treason, 215. **F** Becomes lieutenant for Canada, 17; executed for revolt, 22. **L** Executed, 18. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France*; Parkman, *Pioneers of France*.

Montmorency, Mathieu. **L** Ancestor of Laval, 17.

Montmorency House. Below Quebec. **Index**: **Hd** Residence of Haldimand, 301; occupied later by Prince William Henry and the Duke of Kent, 345.

Montpensier, Mlle. de. **F** Mme. Frontenac's relations with, 63.

Montreal. Founded May 17, 1642, by Chomedy de Maisonneuve. Cham-

plain had selected the site thirty-one years before, as adapted to a settlement. With Maisonneuve, at the historic ceremony which gave birth to the future city of Canada, were Montmagny, governor of Quebec, Vimont, superior of the Jesuits, Madame de la Peltrie, and Mademoiselle Mance. Several years later another heroic woman, Marguerite Bourgeoys, joined the builders of the infant town. In 1653 colonization began in earnest, and in 1667 Montreal counted a population of 766. Its later history has been largely one of material progress. **Index**: **Hd** Lévis at, 34; Amherst prepares to capture, 36, 37; surrender of, 38; Haldimand takes possession of, 39; Gage at, 40; under martial law, 41; Haldimand improves roads to, 45, 46; change of command at, 53; enlistment of French-Canadians in, 55–56; difficulties of government, 60; Tryon at, 91; surrenders to rebels, 111; trade with upper lakes, 124, 140; rebel spies in, 130, 274, 278; Sulpician priests deported from, 181; Haldimand visits, 186; rebel prisoners at, 187, 250; census taken, 190; postal service in, 193; its people present loyal addresses, 225; schools of, 233, 235, 236; North West Company formed at, 261; Indians in, 266; first printing press in, 276; the Riedesels at, 300; MacLean at, 306; old burying-ground in, 345. **WT** Transaction connected with its bonds causes defeat of Taché government, 211. **L** Church erected at, 84; foundation stone laid by De Courcelles, 88; completion of edifice, 89; description of, 89. **F** Hôtel Dieu established by Mlle. Mance, 29; beginnings of, 33; settlement in danger of extinction, 38; population in 1666, 56; Frontenac's arrival at, on his way to Cataraqui, 76; description of, 77; expedition from Albany against, 268; great rejoicings at, on arrival of trading canoes from the lakes, 324. **E** Public reception to Elgin, 41; riots at, in opposition to Rebellion Losses Bill, 73–74, 77, 78, 79; ceases to be seat of government, 78; Elgin's reference to, in his farewell address, 204. **B** Election methods in 1844, 25. **Dr** British residents of, dissatisfied with Quebec Act, 79; king's bust at, disfigured, 82; British at, with few exceptions, refuse to serve against Americans, 88; gaiety in, during winter of 1776–1777, 162. **BL** Sir Charles Bagot's public reception there, 118; Sydenham's gerrymander, 146; original boundaries restored, 146; aspires to be chosen as capital, 181; its population, etc., in 1843, 181; Dr. Taché on, 181; opposition in Upper Canada to its selection as capital, 182–183; resolution carried recommending it for capital, 182–183; MacNab's and Draper's opposition, 183; gerrymandered by government, 1844, and elects two supporters of government, 252; becomes capital, 254; address of welcome to Elgin, 275; returns La Fontaine in elections of 1848, 279; riots in, over Rebellion Losses Bill, 305, 322–325. **Sy** Charter of, reëstablished, 255; change in electoral limits of, 285; two members assigned to, 285. **Bk** Description and early history of, 99, 100; centre of fur trade, 100. **Md** Ceases to be seat of government after the riots, 28, 29; issues Annexation Manifesto in 1849, 39, 40. **S** The entrepôt between Britain and Upper Canada, 109. **C** Cartier warns people of the importance to city's welfare of means of transportation, 47; urged as terminus of Canadian Pacific Railway, 52. *See also* Ville Marie; Mount Royal. **Bib.**: Dollier de Casson, *Histoire du Montreal, 1640–1672;* Morin, *Le vieux Montreal;* McLennan, *Anciens Montrealais* ("Canada Français," vol. 3); Bosworth, *Hochelaga Depicta;* Sandham, *Ville-Marie;* Warburton, *Hochelaga;* Leblond de Brumath, *Histoire Populaire de Montreal;* Lighthall, *Montreal after Two Hundred and Fifty Years;* McLennan, *Montreal, 1642–1842,* and Dawson, *Montreal, 1842–1892* in the *Semi-centennial Report of the Montreal Board of Trade. See also* under Maisonneuve; Jean-Jacques Olier; Marguerite Bourgeoys; Mademoiselle

Mance; Jeanne Le Ber; Madame d'Youville; and in publications of the Soc. Hist. de Montreal, Quebec Literary and Historical Society, and Royal Society of Canada. Contemporary descriptions are found in narratives of Kalm, Lambert, and Landmann.

Montreal, Island of. **Dr** Limit of French settlement, 8; governorship of, abolished, 21. **L** Consecrated to the Virgin Mary, 8, 85; granted to the Sulpicians, 108.

Montreal Company. Founded at Montreal, 1784, in opposition to the North West Company. Two Montreal merchants, John Gregory and Alexander Norman McLeod, formed a partnership with Peter Pond and Peter Pangman, western fur traders. Alexander Mackenzie joined the Company, and much of its success was due to his energy and resourcefulness. His cousin, Roderick Mackenzie, was also in its service. Keen rivalry resulted between the two companies, finally culminating in a tragedy; in the Athabaska department, Pond, who had deserted to the North West Company, quarrelled with his rival, Ross, and in the scuffle Ross was fatally shot. This serious news being brought down to the headquarters at Grand Portage, a conference was held, resulting in the union of the Companies in 1788. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Willson, *The Great Company.* *See also* North West Company; X Y Company.

Montresor. **Dr** His survey of route through Maine, 106.

Montreuil, Chevalier de. Served during the French campaigns in America from 1754 to 1758 as adjutant-general, and during the siege of Quebec in 1759 took part in the battle of the Plains and the battle of Ste. Foy, with the rank of major-general. **Index**: **WM** Advances Guienne regiment to meet British, 188; his views in council of war, 195. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec.*

Monts, Pierre du Guast, Comte de (1560–1611). In 1603 became head of the Company formed by Champlain to plant colonies in New France, and to which a monopoly of the fur trade had been granted by the king. Had made the voyage to Tadoussac with Pont-Gravé in 1603, and had conceived no very high opinion of the St. Lawrence as a field for colonization; it was therefore decided to direct the operations of the Company to Acadia. In 1604, with Champlain, sailed to Acadia, explored the Bay of Fundy, and discovered Annapolis Basin and the St. John River; settlements were established at Ste. Croix Island and Port Royal; in 1606 returned to France; and the following year sent Champlain and Pont-Gravé on an expedition to the St. Lawrence. **Index**: **F** Ten years trading patent, with position of lieutenant-general granted to, 5; conducts expedition to Acadia, 6; patent cancelled but renewed for one year, 7; sails for Quebec, 8; resigns lieutenancy, 12. **Ch** Commissioned as lieutenant-general in Acadia, 17; forms Company and obtains ten years' privilege of exclusive trading, 18; is joined by Champlain, 19; occupies Ste. Croix Island, 21; decides to abandon it, 25; transfers post to Port Royal, 31; returns to France, 32; obtains monopoly of fur trade for one year and sends Champlain to Quebec as his lieutenant, 39; encouraged by Champlain's report, decides to extend operations, 56; his commission not renewed, 56; serious loss incurred by, 64; present at Champlain's marriage, 66; his Company dissolved, 71; applies to the king (Louis XIII) for assistance, but without success, 71; signs agreement on behalf of Company, 127; his Company abolished, 132. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France.* *See also* Champlain.

Moodie, Colonel. **Mc** Shot at Montgomery's hotel, 365. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Read, *Rebellion of 1837.*

Moodie, Susanna (1803–1885). Born in England. Daughter of Thomas

Strickland, and sister of Agnes Strickland and Katherine Parr Traill. In 1832 emigrated to Canada with her husband, John Wedderbar Dunbar Moodie, and settled in the forest near the present city of Peterborough. In 1839 her home was in Belleville, and later in Toronto. Published numerous works of fiction and poetry. **Bib.**: Works: *Roughing it in the Bush; Life in the Clearings.* For full list of her writings, *see* Morgan, *Bib. Can.* For biog., *see* McMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

Moody, Richard Clement (1813–1887). Born in the Barbados, West Indies. Entered Woolwich Military Academy, 1827; first lieutenant, 1835; and professor of fortifications, 1838. In 1841 governor of the Falkland Islands; promoted lieutenant-colonel, 1858; appointed chief commissioner of lands and works in British Columbia, 1858. Founded New Westminster, the former capital, and built a number of roads and other public works. In 1863 returned to England. Promoted major-general, 1866. **Index**: **D** In charge of lands and works in British Columbia, 1858, 235–237; arrives, 246–247; reports in favour of site of New Westminster as capital of British Columbia, 247; proposes Queensborough as name of capital, 247; returns to England, 1863, 254. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Moravian Indians. **Hd** Massacre of, by Americans after conclusion of peace, 171.

Moreau, M. **Ch** On the settlement at Ste. Croix, 25. **Bib.**: *Histoire de l'Acadie Française, 1598–1755.*

Morel. **Ch** Captain of vessel in which Champlain returned to Canada in 1617, 112.

Morel, Thomas. Arrived at Quebec in August, 1661; appointed first curé of Château Richer and attached as mission priest to the Seminary at Quebec; spent several years in missionary work among the Indian tribes. **Index**: **L** Director of Seminary, 55; chaplain of Beaupré, 101; arrested, 163; released, 164; death of, 219.

Morel de la Durantaye, Olivier (1641–1717). Born at Notre-Dame de Gaure, in the diocese of Nantes. Entered the army, and obtained a lieutenancy in the regiment of Chambellé, afterwards being promoted to the rank of captain in the regiment of Carignan; came to Canada, 1665, and was with La Motte the following year at Fort Ste. Anne; sailed for France, and returned in 1670; granted the seigniory of Bellechasse, and that of La Durantaye; served as an officer of the garrison at Quebec; and took part in the expeditions against the Iroquois in 1684 and 1687, and again in 1696; named a member of the Superior Council in 1701, and granted a pension of six hundred francs. **Index**: **F** Post commander, ordered to rendezvous at Niagara, 181; captures English canoes on the way, 210; reports critical situation among lake tribes, 240; reinforced, 241. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Morgan, Daniel (1736?–1802). Served in the Indian and French wars. Took the colonial side in the Revolution; marched with Arnold to Quebec; captured in an assault on one of the batteries, 1776, and released on parole. Subsequently served under Washington against Burgoyne, and defeated Tarleton at Cowpens. **Index**: **Dr** Leader of Virginia Mountaineers in attack on Quebec, 128. **Bib.**: Graham, *Life of Daniel Morgan; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Morgan, Maurice. **Dr** Sent to Canada to study legal situation, 43, 51; returns to England, 56; Carleton's private secretary, 203.

Morin. **L** Describes church at Montreal, 89.

Morin, Augustin Norbert (1803–1865). Born in St. Michel, Quebec. Edu-

cated at the Seminary of Quebec, and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1828. Elected to the Assembly, 1830; commissioner of crown lands in the La Fontaine-Baldwin administration, 1842–1843; Speaker of the House, 1848. In 1851 joined Francis Hincks in forming an administration, Hincks being premier, and Morin provincial secretary until 1853; commissioner of crown lands, 1853. Appointed judge of the Superior Court of Lower Canada, 1855; a commissioner for codifying the laws of Lower Canada, 1859. **Index**. **BL** On the union, 57; meets Hincks, 63; his letters to Hincks, 79; member for Nicolet, relations with Reform party in Upper Canada, 79; supports Cavillier for Speaker, 1841, 87; commissioner of crown lands, 134; elected for two constituencies, 1844, 252; Draper attempts to secure his support, 259; elected Speaker, 1848, 283; occupies the chair at farewell banquet to La Fontaine, 354; joint premiership with Hincks, 359. **B** Brown acknowledges his services in cause of responsible government, 67. **C** Sides against the government, 7; his standing as a statesman, 23; forms alliance with Upper Canadian Conservatives, 99–100. **E** Member of first La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 32; his character, 32; refuses seat in Draper government, 43; elected in 1848, 50; opposed by Papineau, 51; forms ministry with Hincks, 113; commissioner of crown lands in reconstructed ministry, 126, 127; defeated in Terrebonne, 1854, 133; his conservative influence in Lower Canada, 138; forms coalition government with MacNab, 140, 141; favours secularization of Clergy Reserves, 166–167; member of Seigniorial Court, 187; his services as a statesman, 236. **Sy** His letter to Hincks, 294. **P** Joins Papineau's party, 78; drafts "Ninety-Two Resolutions," 85; supports Papineau in his violent attitude towards government, 86; at meeting of Constitutional Committee, 1834, 88; in the Assembly, 100–109; his articles in *La Minerve*, 101. **Md** Forms administration with Hincks, 47; their administration defeated on a technicality, 47; accepts, in 1855, a seat on the bench, 74. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*; Hincks, *Reminiscences*.

Mornay, Louis-François Duplessis de. Bishop of Quebec, 1727–1733. Consecrated at Paris, 1714, as coadjutor to the bishop of Quebec, but never came to America. **Index**: **L** Appointed bishop of Quebec, 12.

Morris, Colonel. **Dr** Presided over department of Loyalist claims, 202.

Morris, Alexander (1826–1889). Born at Perth, Upper Canada. Educated at the University of Glasgow and McGill University; studied law and called to the bar of both Upper and Lower Canada, 1851. Entered public life in 1861 as member for South Lanark; minister of inland revenue, 1869–1872; appointed chief justice of the Court of Queen's Bench of Manitoba, 1872; and the same year lieutenant-governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories; returned to Ontario, 1877, and sat in the Ontario Legislature for East Toronto from 1878 to 1886. **Index**: **B** Member for South Lanark, advocates Confederation in a pamphlet, *Nova Britannia*, 129; conference with George Brown on Confederation, 152, 154. **Bib.**: Works: *Nova Britannia; Canada and Her Resources; Treaties of Canada*. For biog., *see* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*.

Morris, Charles. Born in England. Under the direction of Governor Shirley of Massachusetts made a survey of the whole of Nova Scotia. In command of a company during the action at Grand Pré. Assisted in laying out the city of Halifax. Member of the Council of Nova Scotia, 1775; surveyor-general; acting judge of the Supreme Court. Died, 1781. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Morris, James (1798–1865). Born in Scotland. Came to Canada as a child with his parents; in business at Brockville with his brothers, William and Alexander. Member for Leeds County in the Upper Canada Assembly, 1837; a commissioner for the improvement of navigation of the St. Lawrence, 1838; and member of the United Canada Parliament, 1841. In 1844 appointed to the Legislative Council; in 1851 to the Executive Council, and postmaster-general; in 1853–1854 Speaker of the Legislative Assembly; in 1858 member of the Executive Council and Speaker of the Legislative Council; in 1862–1863 receiver-general. **Index**: **E** Postmaster-general in Hincks-Morin ministry, 113; president of Legislative Council in reconstructed government, 1853, 126. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Morris, William (1786–1858). Born in Scotland. Emigrated with his parents to Canada in 1801, and engaged in business in Montreal; served in the militia in the War of 1812, and in 1816 settled in Perth. Member for Lanark in the Upper Canada Assembly, 1820–1836, when he was appointed to the Legislative Council; in 1837–1838 served as colonel of the militia during the Rebellion; in 1844 appointed receiver-general; and in 1846–1848 president of the Executive Council. **Index**: **Sy** Claims share of Clergy Reserves for Church of Scotland, 239. **BL** Member of Legislative Council, 1841, 83; previous career, 83; protests against removal of capital to Montreal, 183–184; receiver-general, 247. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

Morrison, Joseph Curran (1816–1885). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada with his father. In 1839 called to the bar of Upper Canada; in 1843–1847 deputy clerk of the Executive Council of Canada; in 1847 elected for West York to the Assembly; solicitor-general in the Hincks-Morin ministry, 1853–1854; a member of the Executive Council, 1856; and the same year receiver-general in the Taché-Macdonald administration. Registrar of Toronto, 1859; solicitor-general in the Cartier-Macdonald ministry, 1860. Puisne judge of the Court of Common Pleas, 1862; judge in the Court of Queen's Bench, 1863; judge of the Court of Appeal, 1877, which position he filled until his death. **Index**: **E** Solicitor-general, West, in Hincks-Morin ministry, 1853, 126. **B** His connection with the contempt of court case against George Brown, 249–254; solicitor-general under Hincks, and a colleague of John A. Macdonald, 250. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Morrison, Thomas David. **Mc** Defends Joseph Hume, 263; aids Mackenzie's petition, 310; aids Lower Canada, 330; refuses to sign "Declaration of Independence," 331; at Doel's brewery, 346; his conduct explained, 350; joins Rebellion movement, 357. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Morse, Colonel. **S** Recommends union of British North American provinces, 4.

Moss, Sir Charles (1840–). Born in Cobourg, Ontario. Studied law and called to the bar of Ontario, 1869. Lecturer and examiner to the Law Society, 1872–1879; bencher, 1880; Q. C., 1881; vice-chancellor of the University of Toronto, 1900–1906; judge of the Court of Appeal, 1897; chief justice of Ontario, 1902. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who*

Moss, Thomas (1836–1881). Born in Cobourg, Ontario. Educated at Gale's Institute, Upper Canada College, Toronto, and at the University of Toronto; graduated with triple first-class honours and gold medals in classics, mathematics, and modern languages. Studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1861. For a time lecturer in equity at Osgoode Hall, and registrar of the University of Toronto. Bencher of the Law Society, 1871; Q. C., 1872; member of the Law Reform Commission, 1875. Sat in the

House of Commons for West Toronto, 1873–1875. Appointed judge of the Court of Appeal, 1875, chief justice of Ontario, 1877. Vice-chancellor of the University of Toronto, 1874. Died in Nice, France. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Motin. Ch Author of an ode to Champlain, 72.

Mouet de Moras de Langlade, Charles de (1729–1800). **WM** With band of Indians crosses Montmorency, and attacks English, 112, 113. **Bib.**: Morice, *Dict. des Canadiens de l'Ouest*.

Mounier. Dr One of protesting members of Council under Carleton, 34.

Mount Allison College. Located at Sackville, New Brunswick. In 1858 an Act of the New Brunswick Legislature authorized the trustees of the Mount Allison Wesleyan College to establish a degree-conferring institution at Sackville, under the name of the Mount Allison Wesleyan College. Work regularly organized, 1862. Corporate name changed to University of Mount Allison College, 1886.

Mount Royal. L Cross planted on summit, by Maisonneuve, 91.

Mount-Stephen, George Stephen, first Baron (1829–). Born in Dufftown, Banffshire, Scotland. In 1850 came to Canada; built up a successful business in Montreal; in 1873 vice-president of the Bank of Montreal, and in 1876 president. In 1881 elected president of the Canadian Pacific Railway, and for his valuable services in promoting its construction created a baronet, 1886. Joined Lord Strathcona in 1886 in donating $1,000,000 for the erection of the Royal Victoria Hospital, Montreal. In 1888 retired from the presidency of the Canadian Pacific Railway. In 1891 created a baron; and in 1905 G.C.V.O. **Index**: **Md** Director of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 236. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Who's Who*.

Mountain, George Jehoshaphat (1789–1863). Born in England. Educated at Cambridge; ordained deacon, 1812, and priest, 1816. In 1814–1817 rector of Fredericton, New Brunswick; in 1817 rector of Quebec; and in 1821 archdeacon of Lower Canada. Appointed suffragan bishop of Montreal, 1836, as coadjutor to Dr. C. J. Stewart, bishop of Quebec; and in 1850 bishop of Quebec. Established Bishop's College, Lennoxville, which was incorporated as a college, 1843, and as a university, 1853. **Index**: **R** Secures incorporation of Church of England in Canada, 48. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.* and *Last Three Bishops*; Mockridge, *Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland*.

Mountain, Jacob (1750–1825). Born in Norfolk, England. Graduated at Cambridge, 1774, and became fellow, 1779. After holding several livings, appointed castor prebendary of Lincoln cathedral, 1788. Through the friendship of William Pitt, appointed in 1793 first Anglican bishop of Quebec. During his administration the number of clergy increased from nine to sixty-one. The cathedral of Quebec erected under his auspices. **Index**: **Dr** First bishop of Quebec, 271. **S** Appointed bishop of Quebec, 158; visits Upper Canada, 158; made legislative and executive councillor, 160. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Mockridge, *Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland*.

Mounted Police. *See* Royal North-West Mounted Police.

Moustier, Count. Dr French minister to United States, proposes to visit Canada, 247–248.

Mowat, Sir Oliver (1820–1903). Born in Kingston, Ontario. Educated there; called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1841, and practised in Kingston and Toronto. In 1857–1864 represented South Ontario in the Canada As-

sembly; in 1858 provincial secretary in the Brown-Dorion ministry; postmaster-general in the Macdonald-Dorion administration, 1863–1864, and in the Taché coalition government, 1864. From 1864 to 1872 vice-chancellor of Ontario. In 1872 premier and attorney-general of Ontario, and held office until 1896. In 1896 minister of justice in the Dominion Cabinet, with leadership in the Senate; and in 1897 lieutenant-governor of Ontario, a position he held until his death. **Index**: **B** Member of brief Brown ministry, 102; on committee of Anti-Slavery Society, 112; speech on Confederation, 1859, 135; George Brown's letter to, on his contemplated retirement from the leadership, 141; opposes proposal that opposition members should enter government, to further Confederation movement, 157; enters coalition government, 158; reelected, 160; favours elective Senate, 164; his successful fight for provincial rights, 207. **Md** Enters Macdonald's office as a student, 6; succeeds Edward Blake as premier of Ontario, and leader of Liberal party, 252; his characteristics, 252; takes prominent part in Ontario boundary dispute, 252–258. **WT** Enters coalition ministry, 211; attends Quebec Conference, 218. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Biggar, *Sir Oliver Mowat;* Clarke, *Sixty Years in Upper Canada.*

Muir, Major. **Bk** Commands detachment of 41st Regiment at Brownstown and Maguaga, 237, 238–241.

Mulock, Sir William (1843–). Born in Bond Head, Simcoe County, Ontario. Educated at the University of Toronto. In 1868 called to the bar of Ontario, and appointed an examiner and a lecturer on equity of the Law Society. In 1882 entered the Dominion Parliament; 1896–1905, postmaster-general of Canada, and through his initiative the Inter-Imperial Postal Conference adopted penny postage within the empire. Created K.C.M.G., 1902. In 1905 appointed chief justice of the Exchequer Division of the High Court of Justice for the province of Ontario. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Municipal Government. **BL** Legislation under Sydenham, 100–105; bill passed, 105; Baldwin Act of 1849, 105; regulation of, 287, 292; *Law Journal* on the bill, 296; Shortt on, 296; municipal history, 297–298; terms of Baldwin Act, 299–300. **Sy** Lack of, noted in Lord Durham's Report, 92; provided for in first draft of Union Bill, 273; Sydenham's deep interest in the subject, 273–275; municipal clauses struck out of Union Bill, 275; ordinance respecting, passed by Special Council of Lower Canada, 276; and later (for Upper Canada) by Legislature, 277; Sydenham's bill providing for, in Upper Canada, 323; provisions of bill, 324; bill passed, 325. **S** Beginnings of, in Upper Canada, 89. **Bib.**: Wickett, *City Government in Canada* and *Municipal Government in North-West Territories;* Shortt, *Municipal Government in Ontario;* Ewart, *Municipal History of Manitoba;* Weir, *Municipal Institutions in Quebec* (Toronto Univ. Studies in Hist. and Econ.).

Munro, John. **S** Member of Legislative Council, 79.

Murders. **Ch** Committed by Indians near Quebec, 115; in colony, 209.

Murdoch, Beamish. Historian. **Index**: **H** Contributes to *The Club* edited by Joseph Howe in the *Nova Scotian*, 10; his independent stand in the Nova Scotia Assembly, 18. **Bib.**: *History of Nova Scotia.*

Murdoch, T. W. C. **Sy** Appointed civil secretary, 152.

Murray. **R** Appointed to take charge of improvement of popular education in Upper Canada, 163.

Murray. **Dr** One of the protesting members of Council under Carleton, 34.

Murray, Sir George (1772–1846). Born in Scotland. Educated at Edinburgh University, and entered the army, 1789. Served in Flanders, 1794; in the West Indies, 1795–1796; in Egypt, 1801; in the Baltic expedition, and in Portugal, 1808; quartermaster-general in the Peninsular War, and for his services promoted major-general, and made K.C.B., 1813. In 1814 appointed governor of Canada. Entered Parliament, 1823; commander-in-chief in Ireland, 1825–1828; colonial secretary, 1828–1830. **Index**: **Sy** Colonial secretary, 16. **Bk** Disapproves employment of German troops, 136. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Murray, Mrs. George. **Bk** Wife of Colonel (afterwards Sir George) Murray, 142.

Murray, George Henry (1861–). Born in Grand Narrows, Nova Scotia. Educated at the public schools and at Boston University; studied law and called to the bar of Nova Scotia, 1883. Appointed to the Nova Scotia Legislative Council, 1899; took office in the Fielding administration, 1891; premier, 1896; sustained at general elections of 1897, 1901, and 1906. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Murray, James (1719–1794). Entered the army, 1740, and served in the West Indies, Flanders, and Brittany. In 1758 commanded a brigade at Louisbourg; and the left wing of the army at the battle of the Plains, 1759. After the surrender of Quebec, left in command, and defended the city against the French, 1760. On Oct. 27, 1760, appointed governor of Quebec, and from 1763 to 1766 governor of Canada. In 1772 lieutenant-general; in 1774 governor of Minorca; and 1783 promoted general. **Index**: **WM** Under Wolfe, character of, 74; governor of Canada, and highly esteemed by Canadians, 74; joins Holmes's fleet with four battalions, 161; commands British centre in battle of Plains, 189; takes command at Quebec, 235; issues proclamation, 236; maintains strict discipline, 237, learns of intended attack on Quebec, 250, 251; his proclamation ordering civilians to leave the city, 250; goes out to meet Lévis and occupies Ste. Foy, 252; returns to city, 253; his character described by Bernier, 254; leads army out to give battle to Lévis, 256; orders attack, 258; loses battle, 263; foresees coming trouble with British colonies, 269. **Dr** Administrator of Canada, 2; character of his government, 4; quells mutiny, 4; after cession (1763) appointed governor of Canada, 9; his troubles with English settlers, 9, 10, 14; wins confidence of French-Canadians, 10; appoints Council, 13; sends Cramahé to London to represent condition of affairs, 16; his recall petitioned for by certain of the English settlers, 17; defended by Canadian seigniors, 18; goes to Montreal in connection with Walker case, 21; summoned home, 23; presents report on colony, 24–28; somewhat offended at Carleton's proclamation relinquishing fees, 35; resigns governorship, 57. **B** Instructed to provide for support of Protestant clergy and schools, 51–52. **Bk** His heroic defence of Quebec, 35. **P** His iron rule relaxed, 8. **Hd** Marches on Montreal, 34, 36, 37; governor of Quebec, 41; his feelings towards French-Canadians, 42; his precautionary measures, 43; threatened friction with Haldimand, 49; his friendship for Haldimand's nephew, 49–50; made governor-general, 53; petitions against and in favour of, 60; his high regard for Haldimand, 94. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Doughty, *Siege of Quebec*; Wood, *The Fight for Canada*; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Bradley, *The Fight with France* and *The Making of Canada*; Lucas, *History of Canada.*

Murray, Colonel John. **WT** Massachusetts Loyalist, 4.

Musgrave, Sir Anthony (1828–1888). Born in England. Entered the Inner Temple, London, 1851; governor of the colony of Neiro, 1860; governor of the island of St. Vincent, 1861; governor of Newfoundland, 1864–1869; governor of British Columbia, 1869; governor of Natal, 1872; governor of South Australia, 1873; governor of Jamaica, 1877; governor of Queensland, 1888. **Index**: **Md** Governor of British Columbia, succeeding Seymour, 149. **D** His work for Confederation, 312, 313. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Myers, Lieutenant-Colonel. **Bk** In command at Fort George, 225.

Myrand, Ernest. **F** Author of *Frontenac et Ses Amis*, 229; his work, *Sir William Phipps devant Québec*, quoted, 293; on losses incurred in siege of Quebec, by Phipps, 302; discusses question of Frontenac's portrait, 361.

Nairne, Captain John. **Hd** Haldimand gives him rank of major, 294.

Napagabiscou. **Ch** Indian, brings news to Champlain of Kirke's arrival, 176.

Napoleon I (1769–1821). Born at Ajaccio, Corsica. First consul, 1799. Crowned Emperor, 1804. Abdicated, 1814, and retired to Elba. Escaped, raised another army, and finally defeated at Waterloo, 1815. Banished to St. Helena, where he died. **Index**: **Bk** Crowned as emperor, 71; threatens Britain, 71; battle of Austerlitz, 72; Jena and the Berlin Decrees, 81; endeavours to force on war between Britain and the United States, 98, 111; enforces Berlin Decrees, 105; dominates Europe, 106–108; his Milan Decree, 110; his reverses in Spain, 112, 113; triumphs over Austria at Wagram, 117. **Bib.**: Larousse, *Dictionnaire Universel;* Chambers, *Biog. Dict.*, and lives mentioned in article.

Natel, Antoine. **Ch** Accompanies Champlain to Quebec, 41; reveals conspiracy against Champlain, 43; death of, 46.

Nation. Newspaper published at Toronto. **Index**: **B** Radical journal, founded after Liberal victory of 1874, 235; its programme, 236.

National Club. Social club at Toronto. **Index**: **B** Founded during Canada First movement, 235.

National Policy. **B** Secret of its success in 1878, 241. **Md** Description and history of, 217–219; political picnics used as means of placing its advantages before the country, 220–223; Macdonald on its advantages, 221–223; Blake in favour of, 224; Mills on, 224; comes into effect, 228–230; adopted by Liberal party in 1896, 262; comments on, after its operation for three years, 273. *See also* Macdonald, Sir John A.; Conservative Party.

Navigation, Art of. **Ch** Highly praised by Champlain, 7.

Navigation Acts. **Sy** Poulett Thomson's speech on, 17. **E** Their disastrous effect on Canadian development, 38–39; Legislature passes address praying for repeal of, 45; repealed in 1849, 83.

Navy Hall. **S** Simcoe's residence at Niagara, 99, 180; guests entertained at, 183–188, 229, 230; erected by Haldimand for accommodation of naval officers, 195; description of, 195, 196. **Bk** Residence of Governor Simcoe at Niagara, 57.

Naxouat. **F** Governor Villebon of Acadia establishes himself at, 327.

Needham, William H. **WT** Elected for St. John, 152, 160; character, 154, 228–229; refuses to resign his seat, 166; candidate in York County, New Brunswick, 228; elected for York, 237; defeated in York, 250.

Negroes. **Dr** Disputed property in, at close of war, 216. *See also* Slavery.

Neilson, John (1776–1848). Born in Scotland. In 1790 came to Canada, and in 1797 edited the Quebec *Gazette*. Member of the provincial Assembly for Quebec County, 1818. In 1822 one of the delegates, with Papineau, sent to

England to oppose the union of Upper and Lower Canada; and in 1830 went on a similar mission. Member of the Canadian Parliament, 1840; and Speaker of the Legislative Council, 1844. **Index**: **Sy** Proprietor of Quebec *Gazette*, and member of Special Council of Lower Canada, his opposition to union, 193, 194, 211, 234, 309; opposed also to responsible government, 211; continued opposition to Union Act, 287; the real leader of the French-Canadians in 1841, 295. **P** Proprietor of Quebec *Gazette* — supports Papineau in his opposition to proposed union of Upper and Lower Canada in 1822, 46–47; sent as delegate to London, 46; persecuted by Dalhousie, 55; again sent to England with French-Canadian petition, 63; Papineau's friendship for, 67; Papineau's letters to, 67–68; deserts Papineau because of his violent attitude towards government, 86; loses his seat in Assembly, 102; attacked by Papineau, 169. **BL** Supports Papineau and popular party, 20; moves amendment against Act of 1840, 96; his amendment voted down, 97. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Nelles, S. S. **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 143.

Nelson, Horatio, Viscount (1758–1805). Born at Burnham Thorpe, England. In 1770 entered the navy; in 1794 served under Lord Hood in the capture of Corsica; under Sir John Jervis at the battle of Cape St. Vincent, 1797; and in 1798 defeated the French fleet in Aboukir Bay; in 1801 destroyed the Danish ships and batteries at Copenhagen; at the battle of Trafalgar Bay, 1805, overwhelmed the French and Spanish fleets, but his own life was sacrificed. **Index**: **Bk** His victory at Copenhagen, 24–31; ignores signal to cease firing, 28. **Hd** Captain of *Albemarle*, enamoured of Miss Mary Simpson of Quebec, 244. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Southey, *Life of Nelson;* Mahan, *Life of Nelson; Dispatches and Letters*, ed. by Nicolas. *See also* lives by Clarke and McArthur, Pettigrew, Browne, Laughton.

Nelson, Robert (1794–1873). Born in Montreal. Practised as a surveyor; and in 1812 served during the War. In 1827 elected with Louis J. Papineau to the Assembly as member for Montreal. In 1838, while residing in the United States, organized a force of 600 filibusters, and invaded Canada, making his headquarters at Napierville, and as president of a provisional government proclaimed a Canadian republic. The insurgents were defeated at Lacolle and Odelltown, and Nelson fled to the United States. In 1862–1873 practised as a surgeon in New York. **Index**: **P** Leads outbreak at Lacolle and Odelltown in 1838, 139–140. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Nelson, Wolfred (1792–1863). Born in Montreal. Practised medicine and served as a surgeon in the War of 1812. One of the leaders of the Rebellion of 1837; captured and banished to the Bermudas, but released in October, 1838. In 1842 returned to Montreal and resumed the practice of his profession. In 1844 elected to Parliament for Richelieu County; inspector of prisons, 1851, and chairman of the Board of Prison Inspectors, 1859. **Index**: **P** With Papineau at St. Charles meeting, 1837, 125; preaches rebellion, 126; leads *Patriotes* at St. Denis, 128; said to have advised Papineau to leave the field, 132; a price put on his head, 137; captured, 137: exiled to Bermuda, 138; extent of his responsibility for the Rebellion, 143; throws blame on Papineau, 145. **E** His misguided attitude, 22; elected to Parliament after his return from exile, 50; his actions compared with disturbances of 1849, 76; permitted to return from exile, 91. **BL** Arrested after Rebellion in Lower Canada, 49; defeats Viger in election of 1844, 252; his house in Montreal attacked by mob, 324; at farewell banquet to La Fontaine, 354. **C** Defeated by Colonel Wetherall, 7.

entrusts Cartier with a mission, 8. **Mc** Addresses revolutionary meetings, 328; takes the field, 358. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Nelson River. Rises in the Rocky Mountains, at the headwaters of Bow River, a branch of the South Saskatchewan. Length to Lake Winnipeg, 390 miles; to headwaters of the Bow, 1660 miles. The mouth of the river was discovered, and named, by Sir Thomas Button in 1612. He wintered there, 1612–1613. Captain Luke Foxe spent eleven days at Port Nelson in 1631. The river itself was explored by David Thompson in 1792. Pierre Radisson visited the mouth of the river in 1669, and built the first trading-fort there. In later years the post was repeatedly captured by the French, and recaptured by or restored to the Hudson's Bay Company, in whose hands it finally remained, under the name of York Factory (*q.v.*). **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Laut, *Pathfinders of the West* and *Conquest of the Great North-West*.

Neptune. **WM** Ship in which Wolfe sailed for Quebec, 75.

Nesbitt, William. Accompanied Governor Cornwallis to Halifax. Acted as Secretary of Nova Scotia for several years. Afterwards practised the profession of law at Halifax. Attorney-general for twenty-five years. Elected to the Assembly, 1758; Speaker of the House, 1759–1783; retired on a pension, 1783. Died, 1784. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Nesle, Captain de. **Ch** Brings out settlers, 252.

Neuchâtel, Canton of. **Hd** Haldimand born in, 3.

Neutral Nation. An Iroquoian tribe, occupying the north shore of Lake Erie. First visited by the Jesuit Fathers, Brébeuf and Chaumonot, in 1640, who described them as ferocious and extremely superstitious. Despite all efforts, the attempted mission had to be abandoned. The tribe was exterminated by the Iroquois in 1650. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*, Lalemant, *Relations*, 1641, 1643; Ragueneau, *Relations*, 1648, 1651.

New Brunswick. The gulf coast of the province was discovered by Cartier in 1534; first settlement made by De Monts and Champlain, on St. Croix Island, near the entrance to the Bay of Fundy, in 1604. The same year they discovered and named the St. John River, at the mouth of which La Tour built a fort in 1635. The territory embraced in this province formed part of Acadie under French rule. It was included in Nova Scotia from the date of the cession to England up to 1784, when it became a separate province. **Index**: **Dr** Creation of province, 224. **Sy** Satisfactory political condition of, 265. **B** Confederation an issue in, and government defeated, 182–183; British government brings pressure on, in interests of Confederation, 186–187, 206. **Md** Its attitude towards Confederation, 123; appoints delegates to confer on question of, 125; sullen on completion of, 129; result of first general election in, 141; selection of routes for Intercolonial through, 152; boundary dispute, 152; low tariff in, before Confederation, 218; supports Mackenzie in election of 1878, 228; assents to resolution in favour of unrestricted reciprocity, 298. *See also* Acadia; Nova Scotia; St. John; De Monts; Champlain. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of Acadia* and *History of New Brunswick*.

New Brunswick, College of. **WT** Early history of, 10. *See also* New Brunswick, University of; King's College (New Brunswick).

New Brunswick, University of. **WT** Established as provincial university, 1859, 51; formerly King's College, previous history, 86; part of Madras school property handed over to, 88; history of, 190–191. *See also* New Brunswick, College of; King's College (New Brunswick).

New Brunswick Land Company. **WT** Involved in crown lands dispute, 26, 29, 36.

New Caledonia. **D** Traversed by Mackenzie, 56; origin of name, 56; extent of district, 56; so named about 1806, 59; described, 97; furs and other products of the district, 99. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Morice, *Northern Interior of British Columbia.*

New Company. **F** Name given to trading Company formed by inhabitants of Canada in 1645, 36.

New France. Name given to the French possessions in North America, otherwise known as Canada and Acadia. First discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1534. First settlement made in Acadia by De Monts, in 1604; and in Canada, by Champlain, in 1608. **Index**: **E** Government of, 171–172; feudal tenure, etc., in, 171–185. **Ch** Population of colony in 1629, 208; births, deaths, and marriages, 209; restoration of, demanded by French king, 212; ceded back to France, 213; limits of, not clearly defined, 222; colony based on religion, 255. *See also* Canada; Acadia; Quebec; Port Royal; Montreal; Cartier; Champlain; Monts; Frontenac; La Salle. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *Histoire de la Nouvelle France;* Lescarbot, *Histoire de la Nouvelle France;* Cartier, *Voyages;* Champlain, *Voyages;* Parkman, *Works.*

Newfoundland. Discovered by Cabot in 1497. Sir Humphrey Gilbert established a short-lived colony on the island in 1583. Another attempt was made in 1610, by the Company of London. A more successful effort at colonization was that of Lord Baltimore in 1621. For a time the colony was governed by the so-called "Fishing Admirals," the most famous of whom was Richard Whitbourne, author of *A Discourse and Discoverie of Newfoundland.* French influence on the island dated from the founding of Placentia in 1660. In 1696 Iberville captured St. John's, and laid waste the coast settlements. St. John's was again captured by a French squadron, in 1760. A Legislative Assembly was granted to the colony in 1832 as a result of popular agitation; and responsible government established in 1855. Efforts to bring about the union of the island with Canada were made in 1864, and again in 1895, but without success. **Index**: **B** Withdraws from Confederation scheme, 185–186. **F** English settlements in, attacked, 46. **L** French successful in, 232. **Md** Withdraws from Confederation negotiations, 117; further negotiations unsuccessful, 146; fishery question, 303. **Bib.**: Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada;* Prowse, *History of Newfoundland;* Reeves, *Governors of Newfoundland;* Dawson, *Canada and Newfoundland;* Hatton and Harvey, *Newfoundland;* Willson, *The Tenth Island.*

New Langley. **D** Or Derby, proposed as capital of British Columbia, 246.

New Ontario. Includes that part of the province known as northern and north-western Ontario, lying west of the Upper Ottawa River and its tributary lakes north of Lake Huron and Lake Superior, and extending to the eastern boundary of the province of Manitoba on the west, and to the Albany River and James Bay on the north. **Bib.**: *North-Western Ontario, its Boundaries, Resources, and Communications.*

New Orleans. **Hd** Haldimand's enquiries regarding, 64; embassy to, 73; dissatisfaction at, 77; Haldimand's visit to, 78; Spaniards send troops to, 80, 81.

New Westminster. A city of British Columbia, founded by Colonel R. C. Moody in 1859, and first named Queensborough. The present name was given by Queen Victoria the same year, when the new town was selected as the capital of British Columbia. It was incorporated in 1860; and in 1868 the seat of govern-

ment was removed to Victoria. **Index**: **D** Chosen as capital of colony of British Columbia, 247; local dispute as to name, 247; present name given by Queen Victoria, 247; sale of town lots, 247. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names;* Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

New York City. **Hd** Haldimand in command at, 1, 87, 90, 91, 96, 121; Amherst in command at, 41; Gage in command at, 53; influenced by outbreak of violence at Boston, 86; rioting in, 91, 95; Lord North burnt in effigy at, 97; Haldimand's departure from, 102; his property in, 103, 107; difficulties of communication with, 129; animosity against British in, 252.

New York State. **Hd** Proposal to build Florida barracks there, 79; slow in joining revolt, 98, 101; Vermont's dispute with, 198, 203, 209, 215, 217; Indians migrate from, 258. **F** British colony, plan for conquest of, 231.

Newark. *See* Niagara.

Newcastle, Henry Pelham Tiennes Pelham Clinton, Duke of (1811–1864). Entered Parliament, 1832; chief secretary for Ireland, 1846; and secretary for war and the colonies, 1852–1854; secretary for war in 1854–1855; colonial secretary, 1859–1864; visited Canada in 1860, with the Prince of Wales, afterwards Edward VII. **Index**: **E** Secretary of state for colonies, 167. **Md** Colonial secretary, accompanies Prince of Wales on his visit to Canada in 1860, 88; his difficulty at Kingston with Orange Order, 88; threatens to disallow high tariff measure, 218. **WT** And Intercolonial Railway question, 197, 198; on Confederation question, 206. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

News. Newspaper published at Toronto. Established, 1880. **Index**: **Mc** Urges monument to Mackenzie, 521.

Newspapers. **Mc** Postage on, 93, 103, 106; their tributes to Mackenzie, 509–523. *See also* under names of individual newspapers.

Niagara (Newark). Settled by Loyalists about 1782. Selected by Simcoe ten years later as the capital of Upper Canada, and named by him Newark. The first Legislature of the province met there in 1792. The first public library in the province established in 1800. **Index**: **Bk** First seat of government of Upper Canada, 57. **S** First seat of government of Upper Canada, 50; Loyalists settled at, 58; social life at, 181. **L** Fort built at, 216. **Bib.**: Kirby, *Annals of Niagara; Reminiscences of Niagara* (Niagara Hist. Soc., n.d.); Carnochan, *Niagara Library, 1800 to 1820.*

Niagara Falls. First described from actual observation by Father Hennepin, in the narrative of his journey of 1678. The falls are indicated on Champlain's map of 1632, and are briefly mentioned in Ragueneau's *Relation des Hurons*, 1648. The name is of Iroquois origin. **Bib.**: Hulbert, *Niagara River;* Spencer, *Falls of Niagara.*

Niagara, Fort. **S** Guards entrance to Niagara River, 51; held by the British pending settlement of Loyalist affairs, 55; cannon mounted on, 129; handed over to United States, 142. **Hd** Surrendered to British, 26; number of refugees at, 152. **Bk** Its history, 54–56; its transfer to United States, 56; rations issued from, to Loyalists, 58; silenced by Fort George, 309.

Nichol, Lieutenant-Colonel. **Bk** Quartermaster-general of militia, Upper Canada, 206; his statistical account of Upper Canada, 207; supports Brock's proposal to attack Detroit, 248.

Nicholson, Sir Francis (1660–1728). Born in England. Entered the army, 1678; lieutenant-governor of the colonies north of Chesapeake Bay, 1686–1689; and lieutenant-governor of Virginia, 1690–1694. Governor of Maryland, 1694; and of Virginia, 1698–1705. From 1705 to 1713 engaged in military operations

against the French in Canada, and, by capturing Port Royal, made Acadia British territory. In 1712 appointed governor of Nova Scotia; and in 1719 of South Carolina. Subsequently appointed commander-in-chief of the forces in North America, and a lieutenant-general. **Index**: **F** Lieutenant-governor of New York, 263; uprising against, 266. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict.*

Nicolet, Jean (1598–1642). Born at Cherbourg, Normandy. Came to Canada, 1618, and the same year sent to the Algonquians of Allumette Island, on the Ottawa, to learn their language. Remained with the tribe two years; and afterwards spent eight or nine years with the Nipissings, gaining so much of their confidence that he was made a member of the tribe and took part in their councils. His memoirs on this tribe, furnished to Father Le Jeune, were embodied in the *Jesuit Relations.* Returned to Quebec, 1633, after an absence of fifteen years. There met Champlain, who sent him west once more, in 1634. Reached Green Bay the same year, and ascended Fox River to the Wisconsin portage. The following year returned to Quebec, and employed as commissary of the fur trade, and interpreter at Three Rivers, till his death. **Index**: **Ch** Arrives in Canada, 144. **Bib.**: Butterfield, *Discovery of the North-West by Jean Nicolet;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Ninety-Two Resolutions. **P** Drafted by Morin — embodied the grievances of Papineau and his followers, 85; inspired by Papineau, 85–86; their intemperate language, 89–93; real grievances set forth, 94–96; voiced complaints and indignation of the people, 99; criticized by Lord Aylmer, 106. **BL** Denounce Upper House, 21; Cuvillier votes against, 86. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Nipigon Lake. Discovered by Charles de Greysolon, Sieur de La Tourette, brother of Du Lhut, about 1678. Built several trading-posts on or near the lake, between 1678 and 1686. La Vérendrye had charge of these forts in 1727–1728, and acquired there much of the information which induced him to undertake his long search for the Western Sea. In 1784 Édouard Umfreville was sent by the North West Company to discover a canoe route from the lake west to the Winnipeg River. The narrative of his successful expedition is in the archives of McGill University.

Nipisiguit. **Ch** Jesuit mission at, 235.

Nipissing Indians. A tribe of the widespread Algonquian family, occupying the upper waters of the Ottawa River, and the country about Lake Nipissing. First mentioned and described by Champlain, who calls them the *Nebecerini.* The name also appears, in ever-varying form, in the narratives of other early French explorers and missionaries. Parkman mentions that they were also known as *Sorciers,* from their ill repute as magicians. **Index**: **Ch** Indian tribe alleged to be sorcerers, 77. **Bib.**: Hodge, *Handbook of North American Indians;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Nipissing Lake. Named after the Algonquian tribe of the same name. Discovered by the Récollet missionary Le Caron in 1615, on his way to the country of the Hurons. Traversed by Champlain the same year. Constant references are made to the lake in the early journals of explorers, missionaries, and fur traders. It formed part of the western route of the fur traders under both French and British rule. **Index**: **Ch** Visited by Champlain, 88.

Nipissirini. *See* Nipissing.

Noble, Colonel Arthur. A Massachusetts officer, sent by Governor Shirley in 1746 to oppose Ramesay in Acadia. Occupied Grand Pré without opposi-

tion, Ramesay having retreated to Chignecto. In February of the following year a party of Canadians and Indians under Coulon de Villiers surprised the British garrison at Grand Pré, and in the fight Noble and his brother, with a large number of men, were killed, and the rest forced to capitulate. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Half Century of Conflict;* Hannay, *History of Acadia.*

Nomenclature. **D** Of Pacific coast, largely due to Vancouver, 34, 36; Spanish, 36. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Non-importation Act. **Bk** Passed by Congress, 84.

Nootka Affair. **D** Origin of the dispute, 26; history of, 26–35; Martinez claims Nootka by right of discovery, 28; Martinez seizes *Iphigénie* and *North-West America*, 28; held by Spaniards until 1795, 29; restored to British, 31; terms of treaty, 31–33, 36; act of restitution completed, 35; no actual occupation by Britain at end of eighteenth century, 62. **Dr** Dorchester's connection with the Nootka incident, 250, 259. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of North-West Coast.*

Nootka Sound. On west coast of Vancouver Island. Discovered and named by Captain James Cook in 1778. Prior discovery in 1774 claimed by Spaniards, but not established. They built a fort there in 1789, and remained in possession until 1795, when the district was taken over on behalf of Britain. Here Vancouver and Quadra carried on the negotiations of 1792 for the restoration of the territory. **Index**: **D** Supposed to have been visited by Perez, 14; visited by Cook, 14; Captain Cook refits his ships at, 20; Gray and Kendrick at, in 1788–1789, 24; visited by Metcalfe in 1789, 25; Spanish establishment at Friendly Cove in 1790, 26; Douglas arrives from Sandwich Islands, 28; Spaniards name the place Port San Lorenzo, 28; Meares at, in 1788, 27; builds *North-West America* there, 28; natives destroy American ship *Boston* and murder crew, 1803, 37. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Normanby, Constantine Henry Phipps, Marquis of (1797–1863). Entered Parliament, 1818; appointed governor of Jamaica, 1832; entered the Cabinet as lord of the privy seal, 1834; lord lieutenant of Ireland, 1835, secretary of war and the colonies, 1839; home secretary, 1839–1841; ambassador at Paris, 1846–1852; minister at Florence, 1854–1858. **Index**: **Sy** Succeeds Lord Glenelg in the colonial office, 57; offers to go to Canada as governor-general, 58. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Normandy. **L** Many of colonists natives of, 116.

Norquay, John (1841–1889). Born in St. Andrews, Manitoba. After the suppression of the Riel Rebellion, elected to the Assembly of Manitoba, and entered the ministry as minister of public works. Defeated for election to the House of Commons, 1872. Resigned from the ministry, 1874, but became provincial secretary, 1875; and again minister of public works, 1876; premier, 1878. Held office continuously until 1887, when he resigned. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of the North-West;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

North, Lord Frederick. *See* Guilford.

North American. Newspaper published at Toronto. **Index.**: **B** The organ of the Clear Grits, edited by Macdougall, 40; absorbed by the *Globe*, 74; publishes personal attack on George Brown, editor apologizes, 93. **BL** Radical publication, edited by Macdougall, 341.

North American Colonial Association. **Sy** On appointment of Poulett Thomson (Sydenham), 132.

North American Fur Company. **D** Succeeds Pacific Fur Company, 134; Astor at head of, 134. *See also* Astor; Pacific Fur Company.

North-West America. **D** Built by Meares at Nootka — first ship launched in what is now British Columbia, 28; seized by Martinez, 28; crew sent to China, 29.

North-West Coast. **D** Spanish influence delays colonization, 4; history of, affected by Russian occupation of Alaska, 4; by British trade interests by sea, 4; by North West Company, 4; by Hudson's Bay Company, 4; by Astorians, 4; unvisited by European navigators during whole of seventeenth and three-quarters of eighteenth century, 11, 12; final era of exploration of, 18; American voyages to, 23, 24, 25; La Pérouse explores in 1788, 25; Étienne Marchand explores in 1791, 25, Malaspina's voyage to, in 1791, 25; Elisa's and Quimper's visit to, 26. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

North West Company. Organized in 1795, by a number of merchants chiefly of Montreal, engaged in the fur trade. The first "partners," or *bourgeois*, of the Company were Simon McTavish, Joseph Frobisher, John Gregory, William McGillivray, Angus Shaw, Roderick McKenzie, Cuthbert Grant, Alexander McLeod, and William Thorburn. Most of them had previously been in the North-West as independent fur traders. A new agreement was entered into by the then partners in 1802; in 1804 the Company absorbed its vigorous rival, the X Y Company, and in 1821 was itself absorbed by the Hudson's Bay Company. **Index**: **MS** Early beginnings — Montreal traders enter the North-West, 2; oppose the Hudson's Bay Company, 3; the Frobishers build a post on Sturgeon Lake, 4; penetrate to Lake Athabaska, 5; their aggressiveness, 5; more than a match for the Hudson's Bay Company, 6; Company organized, 1783–1784, 6; opposition (X Y, Company formed, 6; absorbs rival interests, 1787, 6, 16; growth of fur trade, 7; amalgamates with Hudson's Bay Company, 8; rearrangements of partners and stock, 58; operations extended to Hudson Bay, 99; absorbs X Y Company, 1804, 99; opposes Red River settlers, 161–164; resents Miles Macdonell's proclamation, 170–171; sends Duncan Cameron and Alexander Macdonell to Red River, 172–173; breaks up the colony, 174–176. **D** Influence upon development of Pacific slope, 4; conserves British interests in western America, 17, 18. **Hd** Establishment of, 261–263. **Bk** Its headquarters at Montreal, 99. *See also* Hudson's Bay Company; X Y Company; Montreal Company. **Bib.**: Mackenzie, *Voyages;* Henry, *Travels and Adventures;* Henry-Thompson, *Journals*, ed. by Coues; Harmon, *Journal; Narrative of Occurrences in the Indian Country; Sketch of the British Fur Trade;* Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Begg, *History of the North-West;* Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest;* Tassé, *Canadiens de l'Ouest;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

North-West Passage. **D** Tenacity of belief in its existence, 50; Mackenzie's journey to Pacific is additional blow to belief in, 55.

North-West Rebellion. *See* Riel Rebellion.

North-West Territories. Comprised all the western portions of Canada, except Manitoba and British Columbia. Its early history is the history of the western fur trade, whose forts became in time centres of settlement. In 1870, the territories were transferred to Canada by the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1882, four provisional districts were formed — Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and Athabaska. In 1905 these were made into the two provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan. **Index**: **B** Annexation of, advocated by George Brown, 137; communication to be opened with, 166; value of, 174; acquisition of, 186; Brown's interest in, 211–213, 217, 218–221; R. B. Sullivan's address on, 1847,

211; warns Canadians of danger of American occupation, and urges immediate steps to settle and develop the country, 211; Isbister's work on behalf of, 212, 213; *Globe* article on, 213–215; value of the country, 214; Edward Fitzgerald on agricultural possibilities of, 214; "Huron's" letters in the *Globe* on, 216; Toronto Board of Trade urges acquisition and settlement of, 216; *Globe* carries on vigorous campaign, 216–217; William Macdougall an enthusiastic advocate, 217; incorporation of, adopted as part of Reform Convention of 1857, 217; project ridiculed by Niagara *Mail*, 217–218; and Montreal *Transcript*, 218; matter taken up by Canadian government, and arrangements made for acquiring the territories, 220–221; bill for government of, provision for separate schools opposed by George Brown, 249. **Md** Terms upon which Hudson's Bay Company transfers territory to the crown, 156–157; causes of discontent and rebellion involved in annexation of, 157–163. *See also* Assiniboia; Alberta; Athabaska; Saskatchewan. **Bib.**: Adam, *Canadian North-West;* Tassé, *Canadiens de l'Ouest;* Dugas, *Légendes du Nord-Ouest;* Begg, *History of the North-West;* Hind, *North-West Territory;* MacBeth, *Making of the Canadian West.*

Northern Railway. Chartered in 1849 as the Toronto, Sarnia, and Lake Huron Railway. The line ran north from Toronto to Lake Simcoe, thence to Georgian Bay. In 1879 the Northern acquired the Hamilton and North-Western; and in 1888 was itself absorbed by the Grand Trunk. **Index**: **E** Construction of, stimulated by provincial guarantee, 1849, 99.

Norton, John. Born in Scotland. Came to America and settled among the Mohawks, who made him a chief. After the close of the War of 1812, went to Georgia. Died in Scotland. **Index**: **Bk** In battle of Queenston Heights, 310. **Bib.**: Richardson, *War of 1812*, ed. by Casselman.

Norway House. Also known at one time as Jack River House. A post of the Hudson's Bay Company, on Little Playgreen Lake, at the northern end of Lake Winnipeg. The post formerly stood on Mossy Point, where the Nelson River flows out of Lake Winnipeg, but was burnt to the ground about 1826. The present fort was completed in 1828. It is described in McLeod's *Peace River*, pp. 49–50. In Sir George Simpson's day, Norway House was the headquarters of the Company, where the governor and Council met annually to discuss and arrange its affairs. The name originated in the fact that a party of Scandinavians had been employed in building the old fort. **Index**: **MS** Selkirk colonists at Jack River, 163–164, 175; becomes headquarters of Hudson's Bay Company, 216; Governor Simpson at, 1828, 233–236. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Notre Dame de la Recouvrance. First parish church of Quebec; built by Champlain, 1633, and enlarged, 1635. Totally destroyed by fire, June 14, 1640. Replaced in 1645 by the Church of Notre Dame de la Paix, now the Basilica of Quebec. **Index**: **Ch** First service in, 239; Champlain's bequest to, 239; gifts to, 240; consecrated under name of Immaculate Conception, 240; burnt, 241. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Cradle of New France.*

Notre Dame de Montréal. **L** Parish erected, 175; united to Seminary, 175, 176.

Notre Dame des Anges. **Ch** Jesuit convent, 45, 227; views of Jesuits in connection with, 229; instruction of Indian children, 232, 233; Récollet convent dedicated to, 148.

Notre Dame des Victoires. Church in Quebec. The corner-stone was laid May 1, 1688, Bishop Laval officiating. The building was completed the following year. In 1690 the name was changed to Notre Dame de la Victoire, to com-

memorate the repulse of Phipps. In 1711 the name was again changed, to its present form, to mark the second deliverance of the city from the English fleet under Walker. The church was destroyed in the siege of 1759; restored in 1765; and the interior completed in 1817. **Index**: **L** Church of, 185. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Cradle of New France*.

Noüe, Anne de (1587–1646). Born in France. Entered the Jesuit novitiate in 1612; and came to Canada in 1626. For several years laboured among the Hurons and Montagnais, and from 1632 spent the remainder of his life in mission work in the French settlements along the St. Lawrence. **Index**: **Ch** Jesuit, goes to Bourges, 207. **L** Death of, 5. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France*.

Nouveau Monde. **C** Edited by Canon Lamarche, 81; bitterly attacks Cartier, 81–82.

Nova Scotia. Acadia of the French régime. The present name dates from 1621, when Sir William Alexander (*q.v.*) obtained from King James I a grant of all the territory now constituting the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. After many vicissitudes the territory was finally ceded to England. Halifax was founded in 1749, as the capital of the young colony; and in 1784 New Brunswick was made a separate colony. **Index**: **Ch** Grant of, to Sir William Alexander, 223. **Dr** Carleton arranges to visit, 235; population of, 236; communication with England and Quebec, 236. **B** Strong feeling against Confederation in, 186, 206. **Md** Its agitation for "better terms" in Confederation scheme, 110; opposes Confederation, 116–117; though discarding Quebec Resolutions, compromises by appointing delegates to arrange question with Imperial government, 122; dissatisfied with terms offered, demands and receives "better terms" before entering Dominion, 145. *See also* Acadia; New Brunswick; Halifax. **Bib.**: Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia;* Haliburton, *Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Bourinot, *Builders of Nova Scotia;* Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada;* Moorson, *Letters from Nova Scotia;* Cozzens, *Acadia*.

Nova Scotian. Newspaper puplished at Halifax. **Index**: **H** Joseph Howe becomes editor and proprietor of, 1828, 6; extends its influence throughout the province, 7; Haliburton contributes to, 9; also Lawrence O'Connor, Doyle, and others, 9; published by William Annand, 75; Howe contributes to, 90–93, 117, 231.

Noyrot, Father. **Ch** Jesuit, sails for Canada, 167; vessel did not reach Quebec, 168, 177; drowned, 200.

Oblate Fathers. A religious order founded in 1816 in France, and first established in Canada at St. Hillaire, Quebec, in 1841. Its headquarters in Canada are at Montreal, and it has missions in Quebec, Ontario, and in the North-West. **Index**: **L** Their labours in Canada, 1.

O'Brien, William Edward (1831–). Born at Thornhill, Ontario. Educated at Upper Canada College; engaged in journalism at Toronto; studied law and called to the bar of Ontario, 1874. In command of the York and Simcoe Regiment during the Rebellion of 1885. Sat in the House of Commons, 1882–1896; defeated in the general election of 1896. A strong opponent of the Jesuits' Estates Act and of the Remedial Bill, 1896. **Index**: **Md** His motion for disallowance of Jesuits' Estates Act, 288; its defeat, 289. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Observer. **Mc** Carey's newspaper, allowed to print legislative reports, 107; defends Judge Willis, 132, 133.

O'Callaghan, Edmund Bailey (1797–1880). Born in Ireland. In 1823 emigrated to Canada, and practised medicine at Quebec. Edited the *Vindicator*, 1834. Elected to the Assembly of Lower Canada, 1836, as a supporter of Papineau. Having been involved in the Rebellion of 1837, after its collapse he retired to New York, and for many years employed in editing the records of the state at Albany. **Index**: **P** Edits the *Vindicator*, 86; elected through Papineau's influence in Richelieu County, 86; advocates annexation, 97; ridiculed by Quebec *Mercury*, 122; charged with high treason, 128; extent of his responsibility for the Rebellion, 143; a born conspirator, 145; calls the Rebellion a spontaneous explosion, 145; blames Gosford, 146; his letter to Garneau, 145–149. **BL** Flies the country, after collapse of Rebellion, 49. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

O'Connell, Daniel (1775–1847). Irish statesman. **Index**: **Mc** Befriends Mackenzie, 221. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Chambers, *Biog. Dict.*, and lives mentioned in article.

O'Connor, John (1824–1887). Born in Boston, Mass. Came to Canada, 1828. Studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1854. Practised at Sandwich. Defeated for the Assembly, 1861; elected, 1863, but unseated by order of the House. Elected to the House of Commons, 1867; president of the Council, 1872; minister of inland revenue, 1873; postmaster-general, 1873; defeated for re-election, 1874; again elected, 1878; held successively the offices of president of the Council, postmaster-general, and secretary of state. Appointed judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1884. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Ochateguin. Ch Huron chief, 48; forms alliance with Champlain, 55; wounded in battle, 103.

Ochterlony, Captain. WM Rescued by French grenadier from Indian about to scalp him, 142; carefully tended by nuns of General Hospital, 145.

Odell. WT Father of W. F. Odell, 8; provincial secretary, New Brunswick, 8, 34, 57.

Odell, William Franklin. WT Provincial secretary, New Brunswick, 8, 34, 57, 72; dies at Fredericton, 1844, 75, 76.

Odell, William Hunter (1811–1891). Born in New Brunswick. Called to the bar, 1838; appointed clerk of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick, and subsequently deputy provincial secretary, registrar and clerk of the Executive Council. In 1847 appointed judge of the Court of Common Pleas; and in 1850 a member of the Legislative Council of New Brunswick. A member of the Executive Council, and postmaster-general of the province, 1865–1866. Called to the Dominion Senate, 1867. **Index**: **WT** Son of W. F. Odell, and postmaster-general, New Brunswick, 233–234; his character, 234. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*.

O'Donoghue, William B. A professor in St. Boniface College. Elected a member of the first convention called by Louis Riel, and afterwards a member of the Council. When the Rebellion was suppressed, fled to the United States. Pardoned, 1877. Died in St. Paul, Minn., 1878.

Ogden. S Methodist preacher, not allowed to officiate, being a citizen of the United States, 190.

Ogden, Charles Richard (1791–1866). Son of following. Studied law and called to the bar, 1812; elected to the Assembly for Three Rivers, 1815; attorney-general for district of Three Rivers, 1818; solicitor-general, 1823; attorney-general for Lower Canada, 1833–1842. On his retirement went to England, and

appointed attorney-general for the Isle of Man, as well as district registrar at Liverpool. **Index**: **Sy** Attorney-general for Lower Canada, 283. **BL** Attorney-general for Lower Canada, 1841, 76; unpopular with French, 78; Baldwin's attitude to, 80; his retirement suggested by Bagot, with a pension, 123; pension objected to by La Fontaine, 125; is given Imperial appointment, 133. **Bib.**: Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*

Ogden, Isaac. Born in New England. Took the Loyalist side in the Revolution, and, when New York was evacuated in 1783, went to England. Came to Canada, 1784, and appointed judge of the Admiralty Court for the Montreal district; judge of the Superior Court, 1796

Ogden, Peter Skene (1794?–1854). Son of Isaac Ogden (*q.v.*). Entered the fur trade, was sent out to Astoria by Astor, and, finding that Astoria had been transferred to the North West Company, entered their service. Led trading expeditions into the interior, explored the Yellowstone country, Lewis River and Utah, and discovered the Ogden River in California. After the union of the North West and Hudson's Bay Companies, moved to New Caledonia and became chief factor in 1835, with headquarters at Fort St. James. Died at Ogden City, Oregon. **Index**: **D** Sent with Anderson to establish post on the Stikine, 1834, 120; frustrated by Russians, 120; reaches Sacramento River, 126; associated with McLoughlin and Douglas on board of management of western department, 187; dies, 1854 265; in charge of New Caledonia, 285. **Bib.**: Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Ogdensburg. *See* Oswegatchie.

O'Grady, Doctor. **Mc** Publishes *Correspondent and Advocate*, 259; visits Quebec with Mackenzie, 287; prepares answer to governor, 298; pens "Declaration of Independence," 330. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Ohio River. One of the largest tributaries of the Mississippi, discovered by La Salle in 1669. Its short portages from Lake Erie to the navigable tributaries of the Ohio, and the continuous waterway to the Gulf of Mexico, made the river an important route for the explorer, missionary, and settler of the early colonial days. **Index**: **WM** First named La Belle Rivière, 19. **S** Demanded as boundary of Indian territory, 120, 122. **Bib.**: Parkman, *La Salle.*

Ohio Valley. **WM** French retreat from, 62.

Olbeau, Jean d'. Born in Langres. Joined the Jesuit College there in 1628. In 1640 came to Canada, and laboured as a missionary at Miscou until 1643. **Index**: **Ch** Récollet missionary, 85; his missionary labours, 107; returns to France to report to the king, 113; lays foundation stone of Récollet convent, 148; sees its doors closed in 1629, 167. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France.*

Old Company. **F** Name given to Company of New France after 1645, 36. *See also* Company of New France.

Olier de Verneuil, Jean Jacques (1608–1687). In 1640 parish priest of St. Sulpice, Paris, and established the St. Sulpice Seminary in 1645. Founded in 1636 the Company of Montreal, through whose instrumentality Maisonneuve was sent out in 1641–1642 to lay the foundations of the future city. **Index**: **L** His designs for establishing a religious centre at Montreal, 6; trained by St. Vincent de Paul, 24; sends four priests to Canada, 25; dying, recommends work to his successor, 135. **F** Founder of Sulpician Order, obtains grant of island of Montreal, 32. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Oneidas. A tribe of the Iroquois confederacy. Their villages stood between those of the Mohawks on the east and the Onondagas on the west. In the Ameri-

can Revolution, they alone with some of the Tuscaroras took the side of the rebellious colonists, the remainder of the confederacy remaining loyal to Great Britain. The remnant of the tribe is now settled on reservations in New York, in Wisconsin, and in the Niagara peninsula. **Index**: **F** Torture Father Millet, 216; party of, destroyed, 308; three burnt alive, 309; negotiate for peace, 324. **Ch** Iroquois tribe, 50. **L** Frontenac marches against, 233. **Hd** Their wavering fidelity, 148; Brant burns village of, 155. **Bib.**: *See* Iroquois.

Onneyouts. *See* Oneidas.

Onondaga. **S** Armed schooner of eighty tons, 113; Prince Edward embarks on, at Kingston, 183.

Onondagas. A tribe of the Iroquois confederacy. Their country lay west of that of the Oneidas. They took the British side in the Revolutionary War; and on its conclusion many of them settled on Canadian reservations. Some are now on reservations in New York. **Index**: **F** Iroquois tribe, demand a French colony, 40; escape of, 41; a number treacherously captured for king's galleys, 215; their orator, Teganissorens, 338; campaign against, 250–253. **Ch** Indian tribe, 50. **L** Frontenac marches against, 233. *See also* Iroquois. **Bib.**: *See* Iroquois.

Onontagues. *See* Onondagas.

Onontio (Big Mountain). **F** Name applied by Indians to French governors, 35.

Ontario. **Hd** Armed vessel, foundering of, 163.

Ontario. Area, 260,862 square miles. Formerly Upper Canada. As a separate province, its existence dates from 1791. The population at that time was insignificant. Simcoe became the first governor, and the first Legislature met at Newark (Niagara) in 1792. The province was reunited to Lower Canada in 1841; and in 1867 became a member of the new Confederation, under its present name. The greater part of the province was explored by Champlain, Étienne Brûlé, and Brébeuf, Chaumonot, and other Jesuit missionaries, in the first half of the seventeenth century. **Index**: **WT** Abolishes second chamber, 71. *See also* Upper Canada; New Ontario. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years;* Smith, *Geographical View of Upper Canada;* Gourlay, *Statistical Account of Upper Canada;* Haight, *Country Life in Canada;* Canniff, *History of the Settlement of Upper Canada;* Moodie, *Roughing it in the Bush;* Edgar, *Ten Years of Upper Canada;* Strickland, *Twenty-Seven Years in Canada West;* Clarke, *Sixty Years in Upper Canada;* Conant, *Upper Canada Sketches.*

Ontario Boundary Dispute. **Md** Began in 1871, 254; arbitration arranged, 254–255; Macdonald refuses to accept award, 255; federal influence in Manitoba dispute, 255–256; Manitoba's claims, 256; settlement of, 257–258. **Bib.**: Mills, *Report on Boundaries of Ontario;* Lindsey, *Unsettled Boundaries of Ontario; Documents relating to the Boundaries of Ontario, 1878; Correspondence, etc., relating to the Boundaries of Ontario, 1882; Proceedings before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, 1889;* Biggar, *Life of Sir Oliver Mowat.*

Ontario, Lake. The smallest of the Great Lakes; area, 7,260 square miles. Discovered by Étienne Brûlé in 1615.

Orders-in-Council. **Bk** British, prohibiting neutral trade between hostile ports, 93, 106, 111; premature announcement of withdrawal of, 120, 121; difficulty of withdrawing, 192, 193; repealed, 193. **Bib.**: *Dict. Eng. Hist.*

Ordre du Bon Temps. **Ch** Social club established at Port Royal, 36.

Oregon. **D** Extent of district, 56–57; origin of name, 56–57; arrival of ships *Convoy* and *Owyhee*, 1829, 136; first missionaries, 136–142; coming of the settlers,

138–142; provisional government, 143; John Gordon sent to report on its value, 183; incident of his salmon fishing, 183–184; question of ownership conflicting views of Great Britain and the United States, 62–64. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast;* Nicolay, *Oregon Territory;* Foster, *Bibliography of Oregon* in *Mag. of Amer. Hist.*, vol. xxv.

Oregon Boundary Question. **D** Settled in 1846, 27; occupation of the Columbia by the Astorians made basis of United States claims, 72; Oregon Treaty, 1846, 114; fundamental elements of dispute, 147–149; the Spanish title, 148; the collision at Nootka, 148; Gray's exploit strengthens United States claim, 148; negotiations between Great Britain and the United States, 149–150; United States flag raised over Astoria, 150; agreement of Oct. 20, 1818, 151; Florida Treaty, 1819, and the Spanish title in the west, 153; negotiations reopened at London, 154; attitude of British and American governments, 154; compromise of 1827, 155; popular feeling in United States, 156; "fifty-four forty or fight," 157; arbitration refused, 157; 49th parallel proposed by Britain as boundary, 157; analyses of opposing claims, 159–168; mutual ignorance concerning Oregon, 169–170; British and American diplomacy, 171–172; negotiations and treaty of 1846, 275; history of the dispute, 276–283. **BL** Treaty removes any immediate prospect of rupture with the United States, 272. **E** Threatening aspect of dispute leads to selection of a military governor, Lord Catheart, 38; settlement of, 40. **Md** Settled by treaty of June 15, 1846, 178. **Bib.**: *Lit. Amer. Hist.;* Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Nicolay, *Oregon Territory;* Gray, *History of Oregon;* Hodgins, *British and American Diplomacy Affecting Canada;* Begg, *History of British Columbia;* Schafer, *History of the Pacific North-West; History and Digest of International Arbitrations to which United States has been a Party;* Egerton, *Canada.*

Orehaoué. **F** Cayuga chief, brought back from France by Frontenac, 237; services rendered by, 315, 339.

Orford, Horace Walpole, fourth Earl of (1717–1797). Sat in Parliament, 1741–1767; established a private press at Strawberry Hill, at which he printed his various works. **Index**: **WM** His statement regarding Townshend, 74; on fall of Quebec, 238. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Oriskany. **Dr** Battle of, Indians lose heavily in, 173.

Orleans, Jean Baptiste Gaston, Duke of (1608–1660). **Ch** Conspires against his brother Louis XIII, 215.

Orleans, Isle of. In the St. Lawrence River, below Quebec. It was first named by Jacques Cartier, in 1535, the Island of Bacchus, on account of the numerous grape-vines growing there. In 1759 it was occupied by Wolfe and the British troops during the siege of Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Evacuated, 90; British establish fortified camp on, 108; settlements on, burned by Wolfe's orders, 150. **L** Exchanged by Laval for Ile Jésus, 138. **Ch** Granted to Guillaume de Caën, 140. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada.*

Ormiston, William. Born in the parish of Symington, on the banks of the Clyde, Scotland, 1821. Came to Upper Canada 1834, and settled with his parents in the township of Darlington, then a comparative wilderness; studied divinity at Victoria College under Egerton Ryerson, 1843; appointed professor of moral philosophy and logic, 1847; mathematical master at Toronto Normal School, 1853–1861; minister of the Central Presbyterian Church, Hamilton, 1857. **Index**: **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 144; his tribute to Ryerson, 144–146; on staff of Toronto Normal School, 174; inspector of schools, 253; his report on union schools, 254–255, 257.

Ormsby, Major. **Bk** Brings up supply of ordnance from Quebec, 229.

Osgoode, William (1754–1824). Born in England. Educated at Oxford; studied law, and called to the English bar, 1779. Appointed chief-justice of Upper Canada, 1792; and chief-justice of Lower Canada, 1794. In 1801 resigned and returned to England. Osgoode Hall, Toronto, the seat of the provincial law courts, is named after him. **Index**: **S** Legislative councillor, 49; executive councillor, 79; chief-justice, 178. **Dr** Chief-justice of Lower Canada, 291. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Osler, William (1849–). Born in Bond Head, Ontario. Educated at Toronto and McGill Universities; from 1874 to 1884 professor of medicine at McGill University; from 1884 to 1889 professor of clinical medicine in the University of Pennsylvania; Gulstonian lecturer at the Royal College of Physicians, London, 1885; and professor of medicine at Johns Hopkins University, 1889–1904; appointed regius professor of medicine at Oxford, 1904. **Bib.**: *Who's Who.*

Oswald, Richard (1705–1784). **Dr** Sent to discuss matters with Franklin, 192, 213. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Oswegatchie. Former name of the town of Ogdensburg. **Index**: **Dr** Captain Foster stationed at, 142. **Hd** Starting point of many scouting parties, 150.

Oswego. **Hd** British post at mouth of Oswego River, 25; battle at, 26, 40, 121; Haldimand returns to, from Niagara, 27; Indians around, 28; derivation of name, 32; Amherst at, 33, 34, 35; Haldimand insists on importance of suitably fortifying, 142; fear of rebels taking post, 150; retaken, after falling into hands of enemy, by Major Ross, 157; Loyalists at, 250; Haldimand's determination regarding defence of, 260. **WM** Capture of, 34.

Otis, Charles Pomeroy. **Ch** Translator of Champlain's *Voyages*, 277.

Otouche. **Ch** Huron village, 88.

Ottawa. Formerly Bytown. Founded about the year 1827, and named after Colonel By, a Royal Engineer, who built the Rideau Canal, and whose workmen formed the nucleus of the infant town. The name was changed to Ottawa in 1854, and Queen Victoria, in 1858, selected the place as the seat of government. In 1867 it became the capital of the new Dominion. **Index**: **E** Selected as seat of government, and later as capital of the Dominion, 79. **B** Selection of, as capital, opposed by George Brown, 100. *See also* Bytown. **Bib.**: Edgar, *Canada and its Capital;* Gourlay, *History of the Ottawa Valley;* Gard, *The Hub and the Spokes;* Scott, *The Choice of the Capital. See also* papers by Mrs. H. J. Friel, M. Jamieson, F. G. Kenny, Eva Read, in Women's Can. Hist. Soc. of Ottawa *Trans.*, vol. 1; B. Sulte, *The Name of Ottawa* in Ottawa Lit. & Sc. Soc. *Trans.*, 1898–1899.

Ottawa Indians. A tribe of the Algonquian family. First mentioned in Champlain's narrative, 1615. The explorer met a party of these Indians on French River. They were called the *Cheveux Relevés*, because of their peculiar method of dressing the hair. They occupied Manitoulin Island from about 1615 to 1650; were attacked and dispersed by the Iroquois the latter year, and settled west of Green Bay. They were keen fur traders, and throughout the greater part of the seventeenth century continued to bring down quantities of furs from the west to Montreal by way of the Ottawa River. Fought under Pontiac in 1763; made peace with Sir William Johnson at Niagara in 1764. A few thousand are now scattered on reservations in Ontario. **Index**: **F** Keen for trade and cheap goods, 259; entertained at Quebec, 310. **Hd** Sioux offer to attack,

148. **Bib.**: Pilling, *Bibliography of Algonquian Languages;* Champlain, *Voyages;* Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac;* Schoolcraft, *Indian Tribes of the United States; Jesuit Relations,* ed. by Thwaites. *See also* Sulte's papers in the Royal Society of Canada *Trans.*, 1903 and 1904.

Ottawa River. A tributary of the St. Lawrence. Total length, 685 miles. Explored by Champlain in 1613 and 1615. Named after Ottawa Indians. The river formed for many years the thoroughfare of explorers, missionaries, and fur traders, from Montreal to the far West. It will furnish the major portion of the route of the proposed Georgian Bay Canal. **Index**: **P** Papineau's home at Montebello, 6. **Bib.**: Champlain, *Voyages;* Sulte, *The Valley of the Grand River, 1600–1650* (R. S. C., 1898–1899); Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Keefer, *Montreal and the Ottawa;* Stewart, *Georgian Bay Canal.*

Ottawa, University of. Established, 1848. Originally incorporated under the title of "College of Bytown"; received the title of "College of Ottawa," 1866. Pope Leo XIII raised it to the rank of a Roman Catholic University, 1889. It suffered from a serious fire, 1903. The university is conducted by the Oblate Fathers of Mary Immaculate.

Otway's Regiment. **WM** On British right, 189.

Ouendats. **Ch** General name given by French to four Huron tribes, 89.

Ouentaron. **S** Indian name of Lake Simcoe, 93. *See also* Lake Simcoe.

Ourouehate. *See* Big Mouth.

Overman. **Ch** Farmer of county of Renfrew, Ontario, discovers astrolabe lost by Champlain, 76.

Owen, Admiral. **WT** Member of New Brunswick Council, 69.

Pabos. **Hd** Haldimand acquires seigniory of, 50; sends his nephew there, 73; not profitable, 111.

Pacific Coast. *See* North-West Coast.

Pacific Fur Company. Organized by John Jacob Astor, in 1810. Sometimes known as the Astor Fur Company. Astor had made a fortune in the fur trade, and formed the plan of extending his operations to the Pacific coast, and building a post at the mouth of the Columbia. He suggested to the North West Company that the project be undertaken jointly, but the Company declining the offer, he induced several of its partners and employees to join him. These men sailed to the Columbia by way of Cape Horn, while another party went overland by the route followed by Lewis and Clark. Astoria was built in 1811, at the mouth of the Columbia, but the energetic competition of the North West Company, and complications arising out of the War of 1812, defeated Astor's plans. **Index**: **D** Logical sequel to journey of Lewis and Clark, 68; formed in 1810, by John Jacob Astor, 68; made famous by Washington Irving, 68; character and extent of its operations, 69–71; employees recruited in Montreal, 70; expeditions sent out, 71. *See also* Astoria. **Bib.**: Cox, *Adventures on the Columbia River;* Ross, *Fur Hunters of the Far West;* Franchère, *Voyage to North-West Coast of America;* Irving, *Astoria.*

Pacific Scandal. **D** Difficulties aroused by episode, 321. **C** Cartier's connection with, 53–54, 105–106. **Md** History of, 199–211; grew out of Pacific Railway project, 200; the two syndicates, 200; government subsidies, 201; Huntington's motion for a committee to investigate charges against Sir Hugh Allan and the government, 201–203; motion defeated, 203; Macdonald's motion for select committee, 203–204; Allan's letters and telegrams published, with other documents, 205; royal commission issued, 206; Macdonald's letter to

Dufferin, 207; Mackenzie moves vote of censure, 208; Macdonald's defence, 208–209; Donald A. Smith's speech, 210; Macdonald resigns, 210; his party defeated at the elections, 211. **WT** Tilley not involved in, 276. *See also* Macdonald, Sir John A.; Macpherson, Sir David L.; Cartier, Sir Georges E.

Pagan, William. **WT** Appointed to New Brunswick Council, 7.

Pakington, Sir John. *See* Hampton.

Palliser, Hugh. Captain of the *Shrewsbury* in 1759. **Index**: **WM** British marines under, occupy Lower Town of Quebec, 235.

Pallu. **L** Proposed appointment of, as bishop in Asia, 23.

Palmer, Edward (1809–1889). **WT** Represents Prince Edward Island at Quebec Conference, 219.

Palmerston, Henry John Temple, third Viscount (1784–1865). Born in Hampshire, England. Educated at Harrow, Edinburgh, and Cambridge. First entered Parliament, 1807; lord of the admiralty, 1808; secretary of war, 1809–1828; foreign secretary, 1830–1840 and 1846–1851; home secretary, 1852; prime minister, 1855; defeated, but returned to power, 1857; again defeated, 1858, and once more prime minister, 1859; warden of the Cinque Ports, 1861. **Index**: **E** Sends Elgin on mission to China, 212. **Sy** Resigns from Duke of Wellington's Cabinet, 16. **WT** On Intercolonial Railway question, 197; on Confederation negotiations, 205–206. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Pambrun, Pierre Chrysologue. Served in the Canadian Voltigeurs during the War of 1812. Entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, and sent to the Qu'Appelle district. Captured there by Cuthbert Grant, of the North West Company, in 1816, and held prisoner for five days, shortly before the Seven Oaks affair. Stationed at Stuart Lake, New Caledonia, in 1824, and still in the same district in 1828 when Sir George Simpson made his overland journey to the Pacific. In 1842 in charge of Fort Halkett. **Index**: **D** At Stuart Lake, 99. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Bancroft, *History of British Columbia;* Morice, *History of the Northern Interior of British Columbia.*

Panama Canal. **Ch** Suggested by Champlain, 5; undertaken by De Lesseps, 6.

Panet, Jean Antoine (1751–1815) Practised as an advocate and notary in Montreal; represented Quebec in the Legislature, 1792, and presented a petition from the citizens of Quebec for the abolition of slavery. First Speaker of the Legislature of Quebec; appointed judge of the Court of Common Pleas by Lord Dorchester, 1793, but resigned almost immediately and re-elected to the Legislature of Lower Canada where he sat until 1815; appointed a member of the Legislative Council, 1815. **Index**: **Bk** Speaker of Lower Canada Assembly, his commission as lieutenant-colonel of militia cancelled by Governor Craig, 105; elected for Huntingdon and again made Speaker, 115. **Dr** Speaker of first Lower Canada Assembly, 276; appointed to judgeship, 277. **C** Claims liberty of the press, 95; sent to jail, 95. **P** Establishes *Le Canadien*, 28; name struck off militia list by Sir James Craig, 28; sent to jail, 29, released, 29; Speaker of Assembly succeeded by Papineau, 33. **Bib.**: Bibaud, *Pan. Can.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Panet, Jean Claude. **Dr** Appointed judge, 183.

Pangman, Peter. Born in New England. Engaged in the fur trade west of Lake Superior about 1780. With Peter Pond, John Gregory, and A. N. McLeod, organized in 1784 a company in opposition to the North West Company. Afterwards for some years in the service of the North West Company. In 1793 retired from the fur trade, and purchased seigniory of Mascouche in Lower Canada. **Index**: **MS** Associated with Pond and others in opposition to

North West Company, 11; sent to Saskatchewan, 14; his share as partner of North West Company, 58. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Paper Currency. **Bk** Issue of, in Upper Canada, 198. **Hd** Redemption of, 58, **Dr** French, in circulation in Canada, 23; *habitants* object to American, 116, 135, 150. **Bib.**: Weir, *Sixty Years in Canada*.

Papin. **C** Liberal leader in Quebec, 25; protests against Dorion entering Cartier administration, 106–107.

Papineau, Denis B. **E** Brother of Louis Joseph Papineau, 35; Metcalfe brings into Cabinet, 35; his lack of influence in Lower Canada, 44, 66. **BL** Elected for Ottawa, 116; becomes commissioner of crown lands, 1844, 246; attacked, 246–247; elected for Ottawa, 1844, 252; introduces question of French language, 255–256; Draper prepared to throw him over, 259, 260. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Papineau, Joseph. **P** Represents Montreal in first Parliament, 1792, 4; his patriotism, 4; oratorical gifts, 4; services during American invasion, 1775–1776, 5, 33; acquires seigniory of La Petite Nation, 5–6.

Papineau, Louis Joseph (1786–1870) **P** Tribune of the people, 1; a melodious speaker, 1–3; compared with Cartier, 2; his parentage, 3–4; services in War of 1812, 5, 33; his house at Montebello, 6; college days, 32; enters Assembly, 1812, and immediately springs to front, 32; succeeds Panet as Speaker, 1815, 33; studies history and constitutional law, 33; his speeches, 34; leadership acknowledged, 34; his opinion of the constitution of 1791, 34–38; insists on budget being voted item by ite[illegible] sent to England to oppose proposed union of Upper and Lower Canad[illegible]2, 44–53; attacks Dalhousie in the Assembly, 56; Bibaud on, 56; figh[illegible]ntrol of the budget, and removal of political abuses, 56–64; criticized for accepting mission to England, 65–66; revolt against his leadership, 66; friendship for Neilson, 67; difficulties with his followers, 68–69; refuses offer of seat in the Council, 1822, 72; his unsuccessful fight for responsible government, 75; defeats motion for adoption of Goderich's offer, 77; his action defended in Durham's *Report*, 77; advocates reform of Legislative Council, 79; his Montreal speech, 1834, 79–82; question of patronage, 84; his immoderate attitude, 86; deserted by Neilson and other moderate men, 86; blames government for ravages of cholera, 88–89; Ninety-Two Resolutions, 85–97; becomes an annexationist, 97, 113; stormy scenes in the Legislature, 1835, 99; his outbursts of passion, 100; replies to Gugy's speech in Assembly, 103–106; has Lord Aylmer's remarks about Ninety-Two Resolutions erased from journals of Assembly, 106, 109; bitter attack on Aylmer, 107–108; and Craig, 109; becomes an irreconcilable, 110; conflict with Lord Gosford, 110; criticized by Dr. Henry, 112; accepts invitations to Government House, 112–113; refuses to vote supplies, 115; the eve of the Rebellion, 116; moderate French, with the clergy, break away from his leadership, 116–117; fails to secure support of malcontents in other provinces, 118–119; his seditious speeches, 119–125; influenced by example of American Revolution, 121–122; at the St. Charles meeting, 1837, 125–126; leaves Montreal for St. Hyacinthe, 127; charged with high treason, 128; leaves St. Denis on the eve of the fight, 132; a price put on his head, 137; escapes to the United States, 137–138; extent of his responsibility for Rebellion, 143; denies having advocated violence, 143; his speeches evidence against him, 144; his letters, 144; and the government, 156; the people follow him blindly, indifferent to political rights, 160–161; spends the period of his exile in France, 163; letter to his brother, 164; returns to Canada in 1845, 165; historical studies in Paris, examines Canadian Archives

there, 164–165; his pamphlet on the Rebellion, 165; again enters Parliament, 1847–1854, 166; relations with La Fontaine, 167–180; advocates independence, 167; attacks La Fontaine, 170–172; La Fontaine's reply, 172–176, his hatred of all forms of compromise, 177; forms new party, *Le parti démocratique*, 1849, 178, 187; its leaders, 178; its programme, 178; retires from public life, 180; his letters to Christie, 144, 180, 191, 194; criticism of the Act of 1840, 181–182; his correspondence with his friends, 183; lectures before Canadian Institute, Montreal, 1867, 183, 199; his portrait, 185; his character, 185; his father's influence, 186; merits and defects of his public life, 186–188; his correspondence with W. L. Mackenzie, 189; his home on the Ottawa, 190; his social qualities, 190–191; home life, 192; friendly attitude towards the English, 196; his letters, 197; his death, Sept. 23, 1870, 198; attitude towards the church, 198; opposed to Confederation, 199; his love for his country, 200. **BL** Born in Montreal, 19, political life, 19, 20; his connection with the Rebellion in Lower Canada, 45, 46, 49; anxious to conciliate clergy, 47; Cuvillier votes against his Ninety-Two Resolutions, 86; his correspondence with Hume and Roebuck, 229; his life in exile, 288; La Fontaine secures his pardon, 288; his return and election for St. Maurice, 288; his lost leadership, 289; attacks La Fontaine and his policy, 289–290; La Fontaine's reply, 290–292; for Radical party, 292; opposes Redistribution Bill, 303; in the Assembly, 312; leads Radical party, 342; opposes La Fontaine, 342, 343; Elgin calls him "Guy Fawkes," 342; attitude on Seigniorial Tenure, 350. **E** Causes of Rebellion, 17, 75, 76; his dangerous eloquence, 17–18; an agitator rather than a statesman, 20; fights for an elective Council, 21; mistaken attitude, 22; returns from exile, 50, 91; elected to Parliament, 50; his career in Parliament, 50–51; Elgin's antipathy for, 56, 57, 72, 73; contrasted with Mackenzie, 91, 92; controls Legislature of Lower Canada, 97; opposes development of St. Lawrence, 97, 98; forms *Parti Rouge*, 108, 109; factious opposition to law increasing representation, 117; held responsible by Cartier for amendment to Union Act, 122; his defeat and retirement from public life, 134; aftermath of Rebellion, 190. **Bk** Elected to the Lower Canada Legislature, 117. **C** His influence on Cartier, 1, 5; his St. Charles meeting, 3; Sterling as a statesman, 23; founds Democratic party, 26; advocates reforms, but crosses limits of constitutional agitation, 96. **Md** Heads Rebellion of 1837, in Lower Canada, 7; Cartier goes to United States with, after defeat of rebels, 296; in struggle against political domination of priesthood, 45. **Mc** Visited by Mackenzie, 288; addresses meetings, 328; amnestied, 474. *See also* Rebellion of 1837. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Pardoe Avern (1845–). **B** Librarian of Legislative Assembly of Ontario, 255; a witness of the shooting of George Brown by Bennett, 255–256.

Parent, Étienne (1801–1874). Born at Beauport, near Quebec. Educated at the Seminary of Quebec, and at the College of Nicolet. In 1822 editor of *Le Canadien*, but resigned, 1825, to study law. After being called to the bar and practising for a short time, abandoned the profession on his appointment as French translator to the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada. In 1831 editor of *Le Canadien*, and held the position for eleven years. During the Rebellion of 1837–1838 strongly supported the extreme measures of Papineau, and imprisoned in Quebec jail. In 1841 elected to the Assembly for Saguenay. In 1842 appointed clerk of the Executive Council; and in 1847 assistant secretary for Lower Canada. **Index**: **P** Applies name of Chouayens to those who would not follow Papineau, 68; withdraws from Papineau's party,

117; denounced by *La Minerve* as a traitor, 123. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Paris, Treaty of. Between England and France, signed 1763. Ceded Canada to Britain, France retaining islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon. **Index: E** Guarantees institutions of French-Canadians, 24. **P** Grants free exercise of Roman Catholic religion, 9; breadth of view of framers of, 9. **Dr** Cedes Canada to Great Britain, 7. **Sy** Liberal provisions of, 62. **WM** Signed Feb. 10, 1763, 268; ends the Seven Years' War, 269. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

Parke, Thomas. Born in Ireland. Emigrated to Canada, and settled in York (Toronto) in 1820. Member for the county of Middlesex in the two last Parliaments of the province of Upper Canada. Member of the first Parliament of Canada, 1841–1844; surveyor-general in the La Fontaine-Baldwin administration, 1841–1845, when the office was abolished. Died, 1864. **Index: Sy** Made surveyor-general, 333. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Parker, Sir Hyde (1739–1807). Second son of Vice-Admiral Sir Hyde Parker. Born in England. Served in the navy under his father. In 1757 became lieutenant, and in 1763 commanded the *Baleine.* In 1766 transferred to the *Hussar,* and served under Lord Hood on the North American station until 1770; served with Howe at New York; Rhode Island in 1778; and in 1779 convoyed the troops to Savannah; knighted for his services, 1779; commander-in-chief at Jamaica, 1796–1800; promoted rear-admiral of the *Red* in 1799; commanded the fleet which attacked Copenhagen in 1807. **Index: Bk** In command of expedition to the Baltic, 24; signals Nelson at Copenhagen to leave off action, 28. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Parker, Robert. **WT** Attorney-general, New Brunswick, appointed to bench, 161; made chief justice, 1865, 235–236; dies same year, 236.

Parkes, Sir Henry (1815–1896). Australian statesman. **Index: Md** Rhodes suggests scheme of Imperial preferential trade to, 343.

Parkman, Francis (1823–1893). Born in Boston. Educated at Harvard, where he graduated, 1844. While still at college decided to write the history of the struggle between France and Britain for the dominion of the New World, and the remainder of his life was devoted to carrying out this great plan. Lived among the western tribes for months at a time, and on several occasions visited Canada and Europe for material for his work. **Index: F** On the *Jesuit Relations,* 30; on the beginnings of education and its founders, 31–32; on the encouragement of marriage, 57–58; reference to his account of the defence of fort at Verchères, 319–320. **L** On the friction of Laval with the governor-general and others, 34. **WM** On French colonization, 19. **Bib.**: Works: *Pioneers of France in the New World; Count Frontenac; The Jesuits in North America; La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West; The Old Régime in Canada; A Half Century of Conflict; Montcalm and Wolfe; The Conspiracy of Pontiac; The Oregon Trail.* For biog., *see* Farnham, *Life of Francis Parkman.*

Parliamentary Government. **E** Canadian and American systems compared, 239–267. **P** Not at first welcomed by French-Canadians, 19, 20; their change of view, 22; Lower Canadian Assembly petitions the king to be allowed to provide for expenses of administration, 30; partial control of budget granted in 1818, 30. **H** Granted to Canada and the Maritime Provinces, 14; its limitations, 14–17. **Bib.**: Bourinot, *Parliamentary Procedure and Government;* Todd, *Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies.*

Parliaments in France. **F** Subjection of, to royal power, 152.

Parr, John. Served in the army for some years; appointed governor of Nova Scotia, 1782; lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1786–1791. The last governor of the province previous to the separation of New Brunswick from the old province of Nova Scotia, and instrumental in bringing about the change. Created widespread dissatisfaction by bad management of the affairs of the Loyalists in Nova Scotia. Parrtown, afterwards St. John, was named after him. **Index: Dr** Lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 206, 235; arranges for receiving Loyalists, 214. **Bib.:** Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Partelow, John R. WT Opposed to responsible government, 65; his views on initiation of money grants, referred to in Wilmot's speech, 104, 108; enters government as provincial secretary, 116; defeated for St. John County, 153; Speaker of House of Assembly, 153; mayor of St. John, 153; elected for Victoria, 156; his character, 156–157; elected for St. John County, 172; defeated, 174. **Bib.:** Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Parti Catholique. C An extreme faction of Quebec Conservatives, 82; its policy, 82; attacks Cartier, 82–83.

Parti Rouge. B Origin of, 78–79; alliance with, of George Brown and Upper Canadian Reformers, 78, 80; led by A. A. Dorion, 80; significance of movement, 235. **E** Its history and members, 108; help to defeat Francis Morin government, 127; Papineau becomes leader of, 134. **BL** Origin of, 35[illegible], 351. **Md** Formed to fight against domination of priesthood, 45, 46; members of, in Legislature in 1854, 51; defeated in 1857, 84; George Brown's rupture with, 102. **Bib.:** Dent, *Last Forty Years;* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.*

Party Government. B Origin of the double ministries, 81. **Sy** Absence of necessary conditions for, 185, 186, 303; Robert Baldwin's premature demand for, 187, 294; party names in Canada without significance, 303. *See also* Representative government; Responsible government.

Paterson, General. Hd His report on state of affairs at Boston, 95.

Patriot. Newspaper published at Toronto. **Index: Mc** Publishes proceedings of House, 174. **BL** Attacks Bagot, 142, 153; on the election law, 145–146, its abuse of Bagot, 153; on Rebellion Losses Bill, 319.

Patriotes. P Name assumed by popular party in Lower Canada—particularly the followers of Papineau, 40, 68; Neilson checks the more violent among them, 46; vacillation of Quebec wing of party, 68; their press publish violent articles, 86; prepare Ninety-Two Resolutions, 85–97; Gugy belittles their cause, 103; influenced by American Revolution, 121; advocate smuggling, 122; boycott English goods, 122; the St. Charles meeting, 125; under Nelson and Brown at St. Denis and St. Charles, 128; they kill Lieutenant Weir, 134; crushed at St Eustache, 137; in the Montreal election, 1834, 144. **Bib.:** Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Patriotic Fund. Bk Raised in Canada during war with Napoleon, 46.

Patterson, James Colebrooke (1839–). Born in Ireland. Came to Canada, 1857; entered civil service at Ottawa; studied law and called to the Ontario bar, 1876. Represented North Essex in the Ontario Assembly, 1874–1878; and the county of Essex in the House of Commons, 1882–1891. Defeated at the general election of 1891, but elected for West Huron, 1892. Secretary of State, 1892; minister of militia, 1892–1895; lieutenant-governor of Manitoba, 1895–1900. **Bib.:** Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Patterson, Walter. Born in Ireland. Entered the army; came to Prince Edward Island in 1770 as first governor of the colony. It was then known as the Island of St. John. Patterson, who was one the largest landed proprietors

in the Island, had an Act passed by the Assembly in 1780 changing the name to New Ireland, but the Act was disallowed by the Imperial government. The present name was given in 1798, in honor of the Duke of Kent. Patterson was recalled in 1787. **Index**: **Dr** Governor of Prince Edward Island, objects to make way for his successor, Fanning, 235. **Bib.**: Davin, *The Irishman in Canada*.

Paul I (1754–1801). Czar of Russia, son of Peter III and Catherine II. Ascended the throne, 1796. **Index**: **Bk** Withdraws from British alliance, 23; murder of, 30.

Paul V, Pope (1552–1621). Camillo Borghese: elected pope, 1605. **Index**: **Ch** Grants brief to Récollets for their mission in Canada, 84.

Payne, Captain. **Dr** His connection with the Walker case, 19.

Peace River. A tributary of the Mackenzie; rises in Thutage Lake, in northern British Columbia, its total length being 1065 miles. It is first mentioned in the *Voyages* of Alexander Mackenzie. Mackenzie ascended the river, in 1792, on his way to the Pacific. He says that it took its name from a place on its banks known as Peace Point, where the Crees and Beaver Indians settled their disputes. Alexander Henry learned of the river, under the same name, in 1776, from a party of Chipewyans whom he met at Île à la Crosse Lake. **Index**: **MS** Post built on, by Boyer, 1788, 19, 61; its outlet, 33, 34; described, 34; Mackenzie on, 34, 62; sends party to build post on, 61; Boyer's post known as "Old Establishment," 61; fertility of the region, 61; the falls, 62; Mackenzie winters there, 64–66; beautiful scenery, 69; Mackenzie's description of, 69, 71. **D** Mackenzie ascends, 54; visited by Thompson, 58; ascended by Simon Fraser, 59. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*.

Peace River Pass. The gorge cut by the Peace River through the Rocky Mountains. The summit of the pass is 2000 feet above the sea. First traversed and described by Alexander Mackenzie, 1793. Simon Fraser followed in 1805, to build several trading-posts in New Caledonia, and explore the river that bears his name.

Péan, Mdme. Hugues, née Davennes des Meloises. **WM** Casemate made for, 87.

Pearson, Lieutenant-Colonel. **Bk** Captured at sea by United States privateer, 224.

Peel, Sir Robert (1788–1850). Born in Lancaster, England. Educated at Harrow, and Christ Church, Oxford. Entered Parliament, 1809; under-secretary for war and the colonies, 1811–1812; chief secretary for Ireland, 1812–1818; and home secretary, 1822; premier in 1834, but resigned the following year; again premier, 1841–1846. **Index**: **E** Supports Rebellion Losses Bill, 78. **B** His government misunderstands situation in Canada, 14, 15; his distrust of French-Canadians, 16; disapproves of Bagot's policy 16–17; reasons for selection of Metcalfe, 18; justifies Metcalfe's action in wit. holding responsible government, 23. **Sy** Resigns from Cabinet, 16; returns to office as home secretary, 16; assists Duke of Wellington to form a government, 46; brief tenure of office, 56; anxious for due representation of commercial interest in Canada, 285; desires to give representation to Chambers of Commerce, 286; his moderation as leader of the opposition, 350. **Mc** His attitude towards great political movements, 16; condemns Head for inducing rebellion, 355. **WT** Fails to form administration, 37. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Pellegrin. **WM** Pilot of Montcalm's squadron, 81.

Pelletier, Captain. **WM** Takes soundings in the Traverse, 82.

Pelletier, Sir Charles Alphonse Pantaléon (1837–). Born at Rivière Ouelle, Quebec. Educated at Laval University; studied law, and called to the bar, of Lower Canada, 1860. Represented Kamouraska in House of Commons, 1869–1877. Appointed minister of agriculture in Mackenzie ministry, 1877. President of the Canadian Commission at the Paris exhibition, 1878. Called to the Senate, 1877; Speaker, 1896–1901. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 1908. **Index: C** One of the founders of *Le Parti National* and its organ *Le National*, 30. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Morgan, *Can. Men*; *Canadian Who's Who*.

Pelly River. Rises in the Pelly Mountains about lat. 62°, and flows into the Yukon after a course of 330 miles. Discovered and explored by Robert Campbell between the years 1840–1848. Campbell reached the upper waters of the Pelly, by way of the Liard, in 1840; built Fort Pelly Banks, 1842; and descended the river to the junction of the Pelly and Lewes in 1843. He built Fort Selkirk at the forks in 1848. The river was named after Sir H. Pelly, the governor of the Hudson's Bay Company. **Index: D** Explored by Robert Campbell, 124. **Bib.**: Campbell, *Discovery and Exploration of the Youcon*; Dawson, *Report on the Yukon (Geol. Survey, 1887–1888)*; Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea*.

Pennahouel. WM Ancient Indian warrior, 38, 41, 42.

Pennsylvania. Hd Independent temper of the colony, 11.

Pennsylvania Loyalists. Dr Commanded by Allen, 202.

Penny, Edward Goff (1820–1881). Born in England. In 1844 came to Canada, studied law, and in 1850 called to the bar of Lower Canada. Became editor-in-chief of the Montreal *Herald* and afterwards one of the proprietors. In 1869 published a pamphlet giving his views in opposition to Confederation. In 1874 appointed to the Senate. **Index: E** Signs Annexation Manifesto, 81.

Pensacola. Hd Bouquet at, 58, 63; Haldimand's headquarters in Florida, 63, 65, 70; his labours to improve, 67, 68; watch kept on Spaniards from, 77; troops transferred from, to St. Augustine, 78; Haldimand again in charge at, 79, 80; barracks built at, 81, 90; Haldimand's house at, 104, 316.

Pentagouet. F Fortress on western boundary of Acadia, captured by freebooters, 269; captured by New Englanders, 275.

Perceval, Spencer (1762–1812). **Bk** British prime minister, assassinated, 192. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Perche (France). L Many colonists natives of, 116.

Perez, Juan. Voyage of, in 1774, 13, 14.

Péricard, Michelle de. L Mother of Laval, 17; death of, 26.

Péricard, Mgr. de, Bishop of Evreux. L Cousin of Bishop Laval, 21.

Perley, Moses Henry (1804–1863). Born in Maugerville, New Brunswick. Educated at St. John. In 1828 became an attorney; called to the bar of New Brunswick, 1830, but soon forsook his profession. For some years engaged in milling and lumbering, and, having mixed much with the Micmac and Melicete Indians appointed commissioner of Indian affairs and immigration officer. In 1841 and succeeding years spent much time visiting the Indian tribes and investigating their grievances. Also active in advertising the resources of the province, and in 1846 asked to report on the capabilities of the country. A line of railway being projected, sent to England in 1847 to report on the matter. Returning to New Brunswick, pursued his investigations into the fisheries of the province. In 1849 commissioned to report on the fisheries of the Gulf of St. Lawrence; in 1850 those of the sea and

rivers of New Brunswick; and in 1851 those of the Bay of Fundy. In 1852-1853 compiled the trade statistics which were used in the negotiation for the Reciprocity Treaty between Canada and the United States. In 1854 the treaty was signed, and he was appointed a commissioner to carry out the terms arranged. **Index** **H** Fishery commissioner on behalf of Great Britain, 170; his death in Newfoundland, 1866, 170. **Bib.**: *Sea and River Fisheries of New Brunswick*. For biog., *see* Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*.

Perrault, Joseph François (1753-1844). Born in Quebec, the son of a rich merchant trading with New England and the West Indies. Given the appointment of prothonotary in Quebec, and held it throughout his life. Took a deep interest in educational matters; founded a number of schools on the Lancaster system, and is regarded in Quebec as the father of the provincial school system. Also did much, both by his writings and by furthering the establishment of model farms, to place agriculture upon a better and more scientific basis. **Bib.**: *Biographie de Joseph François Perrault écrite par Lui-Même, à l'Age de Quatre-Vingt Ans, sans Lunettes*; Casgrain, *Vie de Joseph François Perrault*; Bender, *Old and New Canada*. For list of his writings, *see* Casgrain's work mentioned above.

Perrault, Father Julien. **Ch** Jesuit, carries on mission at Cape Breton, 236, 237.

Perrot. **F** Curé of Montreal, disapproves of Abbé Fénelon's sermon, 95.

Perrot, François-Marie. Sent to Canada as governor of Montreal, 1670. Obtained a grant of Isle Perrot in 1672. Used his office to further his own interests; quarrelled violently with Frontenac, who had him arrested and sent to France. Imprisoned for a short time in the Bastile, released, and restored to his governorship, which he held until 1684. Governor of Acadia, 1684-1687. **Index**: **F** Succeeds Maisonneuve as governor of Montreal, 54; engages in illicit trading and shields *coureurs de bois*, 90; arrests Bizard, an officer of Frontenac's, 91; summoned before Sovereign Council, 92; arrested at Quebec, 93; character and conduct of, 96-97; protests competency of Sovereign Council to try him, 99; specially commended to Frontenac in a despatch from minister, 101; sent to France, 102; allowed to return to Canada, after brief imprisonment, 103; removed to government of Acadia, 270; continues to trade, 271; dismissal, and death, 272. **L** Governor of Montreal, lays foundation stone of church, 89; comes into contact with Frontenac, 160; punished by the king, 164. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac*.

Perrot, Nicolas (1620-1697). Born in France. Came to Canada, and entered the service of the government at Quebec. Went on several exploring expeditions, living among the Indian tribes, and mastering the Algonquian language. In 1665 returned to Quebec; and accompanied as interpreter Daumont de St. Lusson to the Falls of St. Mary. In 1684 induced a number of the western tribes to join Lefèbvre de la Barre in his campaign against the Iroquois. In 1687 his influence with the Indians proved of great service to the Marquis de Denonville, and later to Vaudreuil. Among his other notable achievements was the discovery of the lead mines on the Des Moines River, Iowa. Left manuscripts describing his sojourn among the different Indian tribes, and their manners and customs. **Index**. **F** Ordered to rendezvous at Niagara with Indians, 181, 186, 187; arrives with contingent, 210; accompanies Louvigny to Michilimackinac, 242; exhibits Iroquois scalps, 243. **L** Sent by Talon to visit northern and western tribes, 82. **Bib.**: *Mémoire sur les Mœurs, Coustumes et Religion des Sauvages de l'Amérique Septentrionale*. For biog., *see* Stickney, *Nicolas Perrot*; Parkman, *Frontenac*.

Perry, Peter. Born at Ernestown, Upper Canada. Followed his father's occupation as farmer; entered public life, 1824, as member for Lennox and Addington in the Upper Canada Assembly, and became a leader of the Reform party; defeated, 1836; again elected in 1849, for the east riding of York, succeeding William Hume Blake. **Index.** **R** Leading member of Upper Canada Assembly, on popular side, 66. **B** Leader of the Clear Grits, 39. **E** One of the leaders of Clear Grits, 110; founder of Liberal party in Upper Canada before the Union, 110. **BL** Fights for reform, 13; Baldwin's letter to, 39–40. **Mc** Expenditure of £50,000 road money, 303; defeated for the House, 308. **Bib.:** Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

Peters. **WT** Attorney-general, New Brunswick, 50.

Peters, Harry. **WT** Retires from New Brunswick Council, 69; Speaker of House of Assembly, 148.

Peters, Samuel Leonard. **WT** Uncle of Sir Leonard Tilley, 147.

Peters, Susan Ann. **WT** Mother of Sir Leonard Tilley, 147.

Peters, T. H. **WT** Appointed to New Brunswick Council, 69.

Peters, William. **WT** Grandfather of Sir L. Tilley, 3, member of Assembly, 146.

Petit, Father. **L** Companion of Father Marquette, 62.

Petitot, Émile Fortuné Stanislas Joseph. Roman Catholic missionary in the North-West, particularly in the Mackenzie River district. Author of several works on the languages, manners, and customs of the native tribes. **Bib.:** *Traditions Indiennes du Canada Nord-Ouest; On the Athabaska District of the Canadian North-West* in *Canadian Record of Science*, 1884; *Essai sur une Légende Américaine* (Société Philologique, *Actes*, Alençon, 1883).

Peto. **WT** His proposal to build railways in New Brunswick, 167, 169.

Peuvret, de Mesnu. **L** Clerk of Sovereign Council, 158, 167. **F** Clerk of the Council, imprisoned by Frontenac, 135.

Peyras, Jean Baptiste. **F** Member of Sovereign Council, 106; visits Acadia, 271. **L** Appointed to Sovereign Council, 166.

Philadelphia. **S** British army evacuates, 25. **Hd** Spirit of rebellion strong in, 104.

Philipps, Richard (1661–1751). Early entered the army. Served at the battle of the Boyne; lieutenant-colonel, 1712; governor of Nova Scotia, 1717. Arrived in Nova Scotia, 1720, and remained until 1722. Again visited Nova Scotia for a short time, returning to England, 1731. Arranged for a lieutenant-governor to act during his absence. Did not return to Nova Scotia, but continued to draw full pay as governor until 1849. **Bib.:** Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Phillips, Mary. **Dr** Sister-in-law of Colonel Beverley Robinson, becomes wife of Colonel Morris, 202.

Phillips, William (1731–1781). Born in England. Entered the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich as a cadet, 1746; promoted captain, 1756; commanded three companies of British artillery attached to the Duke of Brunswick's army, at Minden, 1759; served also at Warberg, 1760. In 1772 became colonel and in 1776 sent to Canada on the staff of General Burgoyne; in command of the artillery at the battles of Skenesborough, near Ticonderoga, and Mount Independence, at both of which distinguished himself; afterwards promoted major-general; in 1777 took a leading part in the two battles which led to the capitulation at Saratoga. **Index:** **Dr** Comes

out with Burgoyne, 152; disappointed that Crown Point not occupied, 159. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Phipps, Sir William (1651–1695). Born in Maine. In 1669, employed as a ship carpenter, and later became captain of a merchantman sailing from Boston. In 1687 succeeded in raising a Spanish treasure-ship which had been sunk near the Bahamas, recovering £300,000, of which his share was £[illegible]000. Knighted the same year and given the office of provost-marshal of New England. In 1690 commanded an expedition against Acadia and captured Port Royal. His expedition the same year against Quebec met with failure. In 1692 appointed governor of Massachusetts, with a special commission to take aggressive measures against the French in Canada, but accomplished little. Summoned to England in 1694 to account for his administration, but died before the inquiry was held. **Index F** Birth and early life, 272; conducts expedition against Acadia, 273; captures Port Royal, but violates terms of surrender, 274; ravages committed by his men, 274; captures other Acadian posts, and establishes government, 275; returns to Boston with prisoners and booty, 176; sails from Nantasket, 279; arrives at Quebec, 282; demands surrender, 285–287; his attack repulsed, 295; decides on retreat, 299; his estimate of his losses, 302; disastrous return voyage, 303; goes to England, 315; returns as governor of Massachusetts, 328; recall and death of, 331. **L** Commands expedition against Quebec, 11, 229–231; is forced to retreat, 231. **Bib.** *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Parkman, *Frontenac*.

Piat, Father. Ch Récollet, sails for France, 141; goes on mission to Montagnais, 149; complains of negligence of trading company, 150; recommends seminary for young Indians, 150.

Pichon, Thomas. A native of France; in early life a medical student. Secretary to the governor of Louisbourg, 1751–1753. Sent to Fort Beauséjour as commissary of stores. Furnished information to the British, which was of great assistance in the capture of the place. Acted as a spy for the British while confined with the French prisoners held at Halifax. Went to London, 1758; resided there until his death, 1781. **Bib.**: Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Pickard, John. W T Candidate in York, New Brunswick, 237; defeated, 238, 250.

Pickering, Timothy (1745–1829). Joined the revolutionary army; appointed adjutant-general, 1776, and took part in the battles of Brandywine and Germantown. In 1790 sent on a commission to the Seneca Indians, and arranged a treaty. In 1795 secretary of war, an office which also included Indian affairs; later secretary of state in the administration of John Adams; dismissed in 1800, and returned to Massachusetts, where he was appointed chief justice of the Court of Common Pleas, 1802. **Index**: S American commissioner to treat with Indians, 123; entertained at Navy Hall by Simcoe, 184, 229. **Bk** Massachusetts Senator, his toast to Great Britain, 172. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Picquet. L Proposed appointment of, as bishop in Asia, 23.

Pierre, Captain. *See* Chauvin, Pierre de.

Pijard, Father. L Establishes first brotherhood of the Holy Family, 86.

Pillet. Ch Frenchman, murdered by Montagnais Indians, 161.

Pillon. Hd Surgeon, arrested for treason, 278, 279, 280.

Pilot. Newspaper published at Montreal. **Index**: **BL** Established, March 5, 1844, by Hincks, and edited by him, 217–218; on Elgin, 275–276; offices wrecked by mob, 323.

ed, 159.

ved as a
ng from
en
000.
New
aptured
failure.
ssion to
uplished
ion, but
2; con-
s terms
Acadian
ers and
emands
99; his
ngland,
of, 331
retreat,

Mon-
mends

Secre-
s com-
great
while
1758;
Scotia;

feated,

pointed
l Ger-
ranged
Indian
; dis-
l chief
sioner
. Bk
Biog.

5.

rch 5,
offices

WOLFE'S QUEBEC

LEGEND

THE UPPER MAP (I) shows the SIEGE OF QUEBEC from the day the British landed on the Island of Orleans until the capitulation.

[illegible]

British regiments indicated by numbers.

[illegible] Artillery — M. Mortar
[illegible] Grenadiers — R. A. Royal American
Light Infantry — h. Hospital
r. Redoubt

THE LOWER MAPS (II & III) illustrate the Landing of the British, Advance to the Heights, and Battle on the Plains of Abraham.

The battalions of the French Army are given their [illegible] numbers.

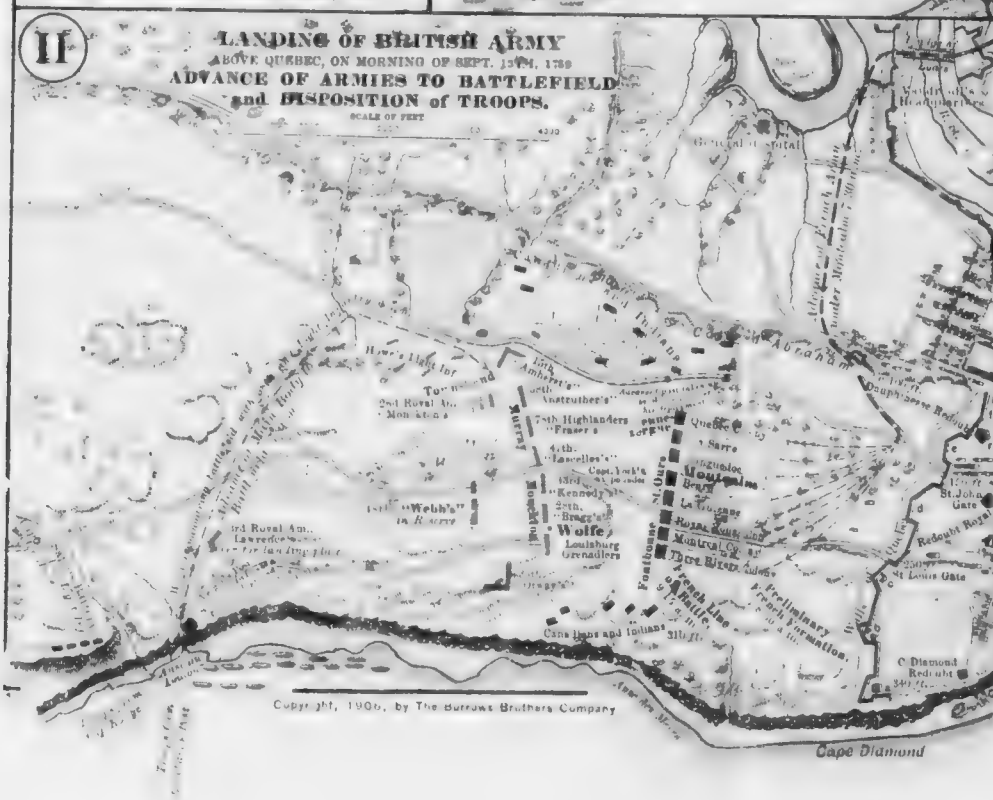
[illegible] British Army [illegible] Colonels [illegible] as well [illegible] Regimental numbers are given.

CITY OF QUEBEC

[illegible] Bastions — [illegible] Bastions

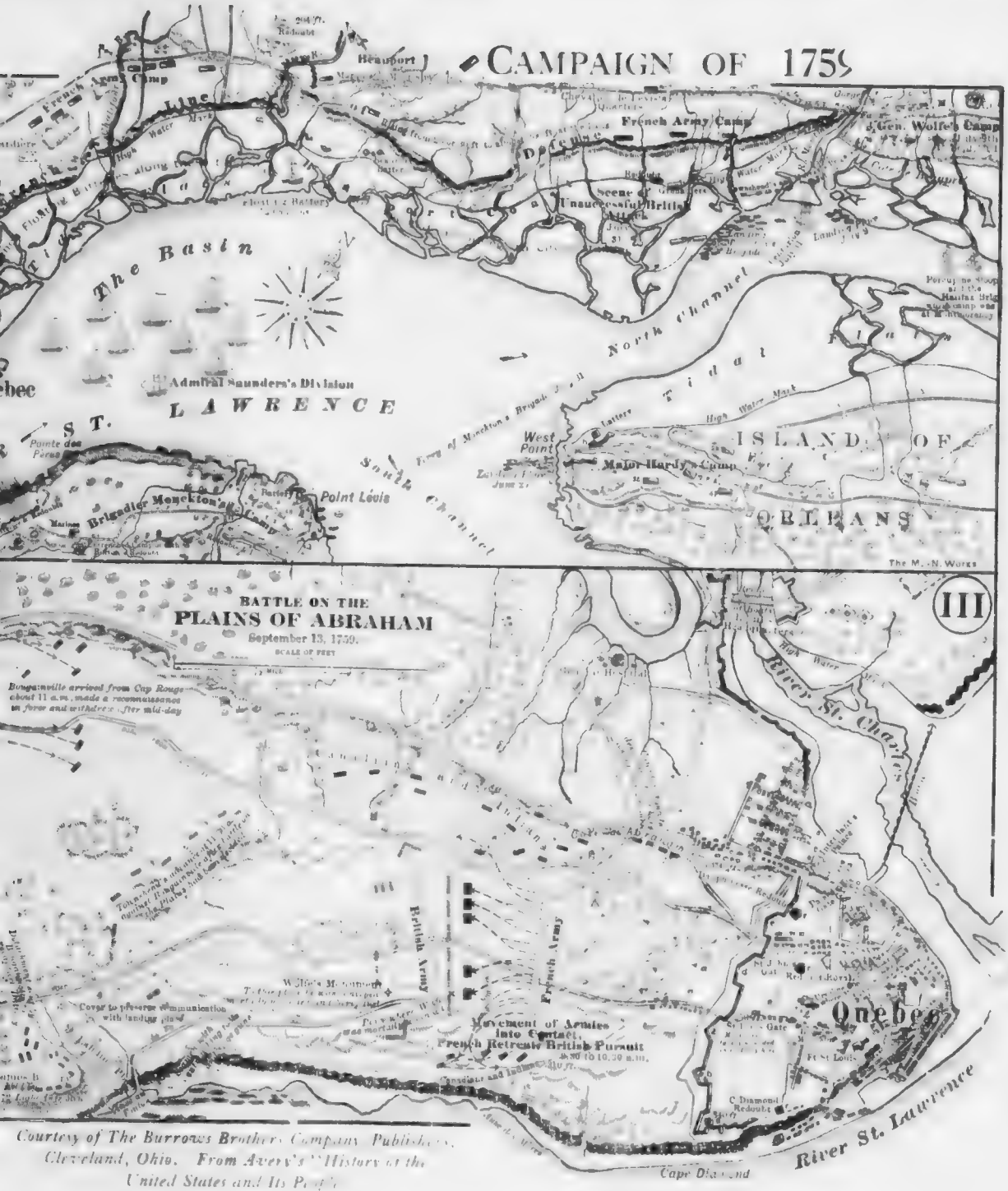
This map, a composite one, was edited with careful scholarship by Major WILLIAM WOOD, author of "The Fight for Canada," in consultation with LIEUT.-COL. CRAWFORD LINDSAY, Canadian Artillery, and DR. A. DOUGHTY, Archivist.

The [illegible] of the "Engineers' Map" in Dr. Doughty's "Siege of Quebec" is by permission used as our basis though errors [illegible] are corrected and much other material is [illegible]. The "Engineers' Map" was made shortly after the battle by three engineers, [illegible] Capt. Bellew, engineer in ordinary, Capt. H. [illegible] of the Royal American and Lieut. [illegible] of the Royal Artillery. Major Wood's concepts were executed with scholarly intelligence by MAX MAYER, cartographer, Map Department, The Matthews Northrup Works.



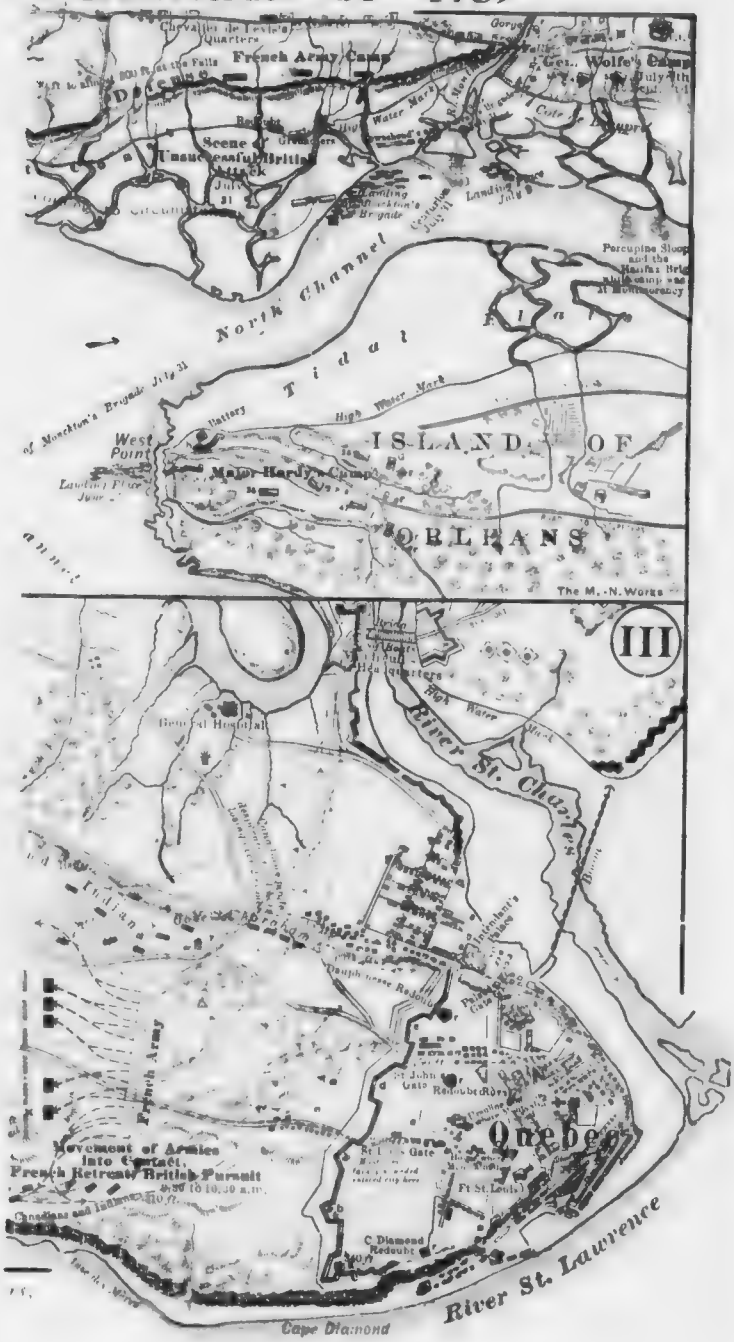
Copyright, 1906, by The Burrows Brothers Company

Courtesy of
Clevela



Courtesy of The Burrows Brothers Company, Publishers, Cleveland, Ohio. From Avery's "History of the United States and Its People"

CAMPAIGN OF 1759



Pilots, Canadian. **WM** Deceived by the hoisting of French flag on British men-of-war, 78; forced to steer English ships, 90. *See also* Quebec, Siege of, 1759.

Piraube, Martial. **Ch** Godfather to young Hurons, 233.

Pitt, William (1759–1806). Son of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham; born at Hayes, England. Educated at Pembroke Hall, Cambridge. Entered Parliament, 1781, becoming prime minister in 1783. In consequence of French aggressions, formed in 1793 a great coalition with Russia, Sardinia, Spain, Prussia, and Austria. In 1798 formed a second coalition against France, including Russia, Austria, and other countries. Resigned office, 1801. Again premier in 1804; and in 1805 formed a third coalition with Russia, Austria, and Sweden. The union of Ireland with Great Britain was effected by his influence and under his administration. **Index**: **S** Constitutional Act introduced by, 1, 7. **Dr** Introduces Constitutional Act in House of Commons, 263. **Sy** His expectations regarding Lower Canada, 68. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Pivert, Nicolas. **Ch** Early settler, 145.

Plague. **L** Breaks out on the *St. André*, 31.

Plains of Abraham. Above city of Quebec. Named after Abraham Martin, a Quebec pilot, who owned a portion of these lands in the early days of the colony. The Plains have now been set apart by the Dominion government as a national park. **Index**: **WM** Origin of name, situation and extent of, 186; battle of, the arrangement of British troops, 188; of French troops, 192, 195; engagement begins at ten o'clock in the morning, 197; defeat of French, 200, 201; losses, 205; French army seized by panic, 206. **Ch** Origin of name, 146–147; famous conflict fought on, Sept. 13, 1759. *See also* Martin, Abraham. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Woods, *The Fight for Canada;* Bradley, *The Fight with France.*

Plamondon, Marc Aurèle. Born in Quebec, 1823. Educated at the Quebec Seminary. In 1846 called to the bar, and practised for many years in Quebec, achieving success in the criminal courts. In his early years closely connected with newspapers published in the Liberal interests, among others the *Artisan;* also established *Le Menestre* and the *Courrier Commercial.* In 1855 founded *Le National,* for several years one of the leading organs of the Reform party in Lower Canada. In 1874 appointed a puisne judge of the Supreme Court of Quebec. In 1896 the members of the profession in Quebec celebrated the 50th anniversary of his call to the bar. Retired from the bench, November, 1897. **Index**: **C** One of the leaders of the Quebec Liberals, 24. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Plessis, Joseph Octave. Bishop of Quebec, 1806 to 1825. Named archbishop of Quebec in 1819, but never assumed the title. **Index**: **Bk** His staunch support of British rule, 87. **P** Accepts leadership of Papineau, 34, 45.

Plet. **F** Cousin of La Salle, comes from France in connection with financial matters, 177.

Pointe au Fer. **Dr** British troops concentrated at, 153.

Pointe-aux-Trembles. On north shore of St. Lawrence, Portneuf County. **Index**: **WM** Carleton lands at, and makes prisoners, 125; retreating army halts at, 218; Lévis's army lands at, 246.

Pointe Lévis. On south shore of St. Lawrence, opposite Quebec. **Index**: **WM** Abortive attempt to capture British batteries at, 133–135; Quebec bombarded from, 115, 116; sailors landed at daily, for military exercises, 120; Wolfe assembles three army corps at, 159.

Pollock, Duncan. **MS** Sent to Red River district by X Y Company, 14.

Pommier, Hugues. **L** Director of Seminary, 55.

Pomone. **WM** French frigate, loads stores at Sorel, 143.

Pompadour, Jean Antoinette Poisson, Marquise de (1721–1764). **WM** Assisted in Bougainville's promotion, 177.

Pond, Peter. **MS** Associated with Pangman and others in opposition to McTavish, 10, 11; returns to North West Company, 15; his character, 15, 17; causes death of Wadin, 15; relations with Ross, 15; death of Ross, 16; leads way to Athabaska, 21; builds post on Elk (Athabaska) River, 1778, 21; his map, 55; his error as to distance from Lake Athabaska to Pacific, 57; sells his share in North West Company to McGillivray, 58. **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Pontbriand, Henri-Marie Dubreuil de (1709–1760). Born in Vannes, France. In 1741 consecrated bishop of Quebec, and left Paris for Canada. Soon after his arrival in Quebec engaged in a lawsuit with the nuns of the general hospital as to the ownership of the episcopal palace, which they claimed Bishop Saint-Vallier had bequeathed to them. The king, however, confirmed him in its possession. Another royal decree prohibited religious congregations from holding lands in mortmain, but the bishop refused to enforce it. In 1760, after the fall of Quebec, he appointed a vicar-general, admonished the clergy to observe strictly the terms of capitulation, and went to Montreal, where he died after a short illness. **Index**: **WM** Bishop of Quebec, urges inhabitants to take to arms, 63; his palace converted into redoubt, 86; visits hospital in spite of fatal illness, 153; administers last sacrament to Montcalm, 220; issues *mandemant* in support of Lévis' attack on Quebec, 245. **L** Bishop of Quebec, 12. **Bib.**: Têtu, *Evêques de Quebec.*

Pontchartrain, Louis Phélypeaux, Comte de (1643–1727). Chancellor of France. **Index**: **F** Minister of marine, 72.

Pont-Gravé, François Gravé, Sieur du Pont. A merchant of St. Malo; sailed for Tadoussac with Chauvin, 1600. Had already made several voyages to the St. Lawrence; accompanied Champlain in the voyage of 1603, and again in 1613. **Index**: **Ch** Joins expedition to Acadia, 19; arrives at Island of Ste. Croix, 26; in temporary charge of colony, 32; sails for Quebec, 40; his vessel disarmed by a Basque captain, 40; member of court to try Duval for conspiracy, 43; sails for France, 45; returns to Canada, 47; in command of the colony during Champlain's absence, 48; returns to France with Champlain, 54; sent out in charge of second expedition to Quebec, 56; sails for France, 64; returns to Quebec, 106; trades at Three Rivers, 121; rivalry with Champlain, 125; comes to Canada as representative of De Monts' (Rouen) Company, 133; proceeds to Three Rivers to trade, 135; returns to France, 136; comes to Canada with De Caën, 138; placed in charge at Quebec, 138; sails for France, 141; very ill at Quebec, 156; his commission read publicly at Quebec, 181; with Champlain signs articles of capitulation of Quebec, 191; too sick to leave Quebec, 196. **F** Voyages of, to St. Lawrence, 3, 8. *See also* Champlain. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France:* Douglas, *Old France in the New World.*

Pontiac (1720–1769). Born on the Ottawa River. An ally of the French during their struggles against the British colonists. In 1746 he and his Indians assisted the French at Detroit in an attack by northern tribes, and in 1755 he led the Ottawas when General Braddock was defeated. In 1763 began a campaign against the British; destroyed several forts from Lake Michigan to Niagara, and massacred their garrisons. Detroit then attacked and besieged for nearly a year, until relieved by Colonel Bradstreet; Pittsburg saved only

by the timely arrival of Colonel Bouquet. Eight out of twelve fortified forts destroyed by Pontiac and his Indians. They were finally subdued by Sir William Johnson, who in 1766 concluded a treaty of peace. In 1769 assassinated by a Kaskaskia Indian. **Index**: **Hd** Rouses western tribes against British, 55; his rising quelled, 57; after effects of, 259. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac.*

Pontiac's War. **Dr** History of, 4; fomented by French traders, 5; conduct of the colonies in connection with, 5, 6. *See also* Pontiac. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac;* Smith, *Historical Account of Bouquet's Expedition.*

Pontleroy. **WM** French military engineer, 85, 90.

Pope, James Colledge (1826–1885). Born in Bedeque, Prince Edward Island. Educated at home and in England. Engaged in mercantile pursuits. Sat in the Prince Edward Island Assembly, 1857–1867; premier, 1865–1867. A strong opponent of Confederation and succeeded in preventing the entrance of Prince Edward Island into the Dominion. Defeated, 1868; two years later elected and again became premier. His government defeated, 1872, but returned to power, 1873. Carried through resolutions under which Prince Edward Island became a province of Canada. Elected to the House of Commons for Prince County, 1873; did not offer for re-election. Again elected to the House of Commons, 1878; entered the government of Sir John A. Macdonald as minister of marine and fisheries. Held office until his retirement from public life, 1882. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Rose, *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Pope, John Henry (1824–1889). Born in the Eastern Townships, Quebec. Elected for Compton to the Canada Assembly, 1857; and in 1867 to the Dominion Parliament. Called to the Cabinet, 1871, as minister of agriculture, and again in 1878 on the return of the Conservatives to power; in 1880 accompanied Sir John Macdonald and Sir Charles Tupper to England in connection with the negotiations as to the Canadian Pacific Railway contract; minister of railways and canals, 1885. **Index**: **B** Conference with George Brown on Confederation, 152, 154. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Pope, Joseph (1854–). Eldest son of William Henry Pope (*q.v.*). Private secretary to Sir John A. Macdonald, 1882–1891; under-secretary of state, 1896–1908; under-secretary for external affairs, 1908. **Index**: **B** On the "double shuffle," 107–108. **Md** On Macdonald's early life, prints Campbell's letter, 31; his pen picture of Macdonald, 73; on the double majority, 78; Macdonald's notes on Quebec Conference, 106; Macdonald's negotiations with Howe, 145; does not publish documents on last stages of Macdonald's life, 272. **Bib.**: *Memoir of Sir John A. Macdonald.*

Pope, William Henry (1825–1879). Born in Prince Edward Island. Elected to the Legislature and became provincial secretary in the Gray ministry, 1863; represented Prince Edward Island at the Charlottetown Conference, 1864, and the Quebec Conference, 1864; judge of the County Court of Prince County, Prince Edward Island, 1873–1879. **WT** Represents Prince Edward Island at Quebec Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Prince Edward Island.*

Population. **B** Of Upper Canada, doubled between 1842 and 1851, exceeds that of Lower Canada in 1852, 62, 75; in 1841, 82; in 1852, 134. **Dr** Of Canada in 1763, 9. *See also* Census.

Porcupine. **WM** Sloop of war, commanded by Captain Jervis, 176.

Porcupine River. Discovered by John Bell, of the Hudson's Bay Company, in 1842, and explored to its junction with the Yukon, by Bell, in 1844. In 1847 Alexander Hunter Murray, of the same company, descended the Porcupine to

its mouth, and built Fort Yukon, about three miles above the mouth of the Porcupine, on the east bank of the Yukon. In 1869, on the abandonment of Fort Yukon, the Hudson's Bay Company built Rampart House, on the Porcupine River, close to the international boundary. As subsequent surveys proved it to be on American territory, the fort was moved some miles to the east. **Index**: **D** Ascended by Robert Campbell in 1850, 125. **Bib.**: Murray, *Journal of the Yukon* (Canadian Archives, 1910); McConnell, *Report on the Yukon and Mackenzie Basins* (Geol. Survey, 1889).

Port au Mouton (Acadia). **Ch** De Monts stops at, 19.

Port aux Anglais. **Ch** Louisbourg commonly known as, 236. *See also* Louisbourg.

Port Hayes. On Hudson Bay, captured by Troyes, 206.

Port Nelson. Fort built by the Hudson's Bay Company, at mouth of Hayes River, west coast of Hudson Bay, 1669. Afterwards known as York Factory (*q.v.*). It was captured by the French under Iberville in 1694, and again in 1697. **Index**: **F** Captured by Iberville, 345; retaken by English, 347; again taken by Iberville. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Pathfinders of the West* and *Conquest of the Great North-West.* *See also* Iberville.

Port Royal. Founded by De Monts in 1605. The basin had been discovered the previous year, and the land granted to Poutrincourt, who named it Port Royal. The early settlement is described in Lescarbot's *History of New France.* Captured by Sedgwick, under the orders of Cromwell, in 1654; restored in 1668. Again captured by Phipps, 1690, and once more restored to France by the treaty of Ryswick, 1697. Nicholson finally captured the place in 1710, and re-named it Annapolis Royal (*q.v.*). **Index**: **F** Capital of Acadia, 270; captured by Phipps, 274. **Ch** Settlement made at, 32; new settlers arrive under Poutrincourt, 36. **L** Captured by English, 229. **Bib.**: Champlain, *Voyages;* Lescarbot, *History of New France;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Portages. *See* Frog Portage; Giscome Portage; Grand Portage; Methye Portage; Rocky Mountain Portage.

Porter, G. R. **Sy** Statistician of Board of Trade, 54.

Portland Railway Convention. **WT** Its object to secure a shorter route to Europe, 119–120.

Portland, William Henry Cavendish Bentinck, third Duke of (1738–1809). Educated at Eton and Oxford; entered Parliament, 1760; prime minister in 1783; and again in 1807. **Index**: **Dr** Thanks Dorchester for surrendering his fees, 202. **S** Secretary of state, Simcoe's despatch to, explaining his advance in American territory, 143–154; does not approve of the creation of lieutenants for the Upper Canada counties, 197; writes to Simcoe in very commendatory terms, 216. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Portlock. **D** With Dixon, sails from England, 1785, 22; discovers that Queen Charlotte Islands are not part of mainland, 22.

Portneuf, De. **F** Commands war party from Quebec, 236; captures Fort Loyal, 252; removed for peculation, 330.

Porto Bello. **Ch** Champlain's description of, 4.

Porto Rico Island. **Ch** Taken and abandoned, by English in 1598, 3.

Portuguese. **Ch** Island of Cape Breton once occupied by, 236.

Post Office. **Mc** Report on, 153; Mackenzie offered control of department, 225; Lord Goderich requests Mackenzie's opinion on, 235; Mackenzie's scheme for reform of, 236; control of the revenue from, 236. **Bk** Service in Upper Canada, 155. **Md** Savings banks introduced in 1867, 151; rates reduced and

unified at same time, 151. **E** Reforms brought about by La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 85–86. **BL** Transferred from Imperial to Canadian government, and reorganized, 338. **Dr** Condition of service in 1788, 243; Dorchester's improvement of, 243. **Hd** Difficulties of, 129, 131; improved by Haldimand, 131; inefficiency of, in 1782, 193.

Potash. **S** Decline in production of, 107.

Potenger, Maria. **Bk** Niece of Sir Isaac Brock, 133.

Potenger, Zelia. **Bk** Niece of Sir Isaac Brock, 133.

Pottawotomi Indians. An Algonquian tribe, allied to the Chippewas. They ranged over portions of what is now the state of Michigan, and in 1760, when Detroit fell into the hands of the British, occupied a village below the fort. One hundred and fifty of the tribe fought under Pontiac in 1763. In the War of 1812, they took the British side. **Index**: **Hd** Sioux offer to attack, 148; described as fickle, credulous, and timid, 148. **Bib.**: Pilling, *Bibliography of Algonquian Languages;* Charlevoix, *History of New France;* Parkman, *Conspiracy of Pontiac.*

Pouchot (1712–1769). Born at Grenoble, France. Entered the Engineers' corps of the French army in 1733, and served in Flanders, Corsica, and Germany. Accompanied Montcalm to Canada and took part in the defence of Fort Niagara and Fort de Lévis. Served in the campaigns against the British and Indians, until the fall of Quebec in 1759. **Index**: **WM** Quoted with reference to battle of Carillon, 58; in command at Niagara, divides his force, 122; forced to capitulate, 146. **Hd** In command of French fort at Niagara, 25; surrenders, 26; surrenders Fort de Lévis, 36. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Bradley, *Fight with France.*

Poulariez. **WM** Placed in command of French left (Beauport to Montmorency), 158, 174, 175; protests against idea of capitulation, 209; in battle of Ste. Foy, 262.

Poulett. **Sy** Maiden name of Sydenham's mother, 4.

Poullain, Father Guillaume. **Ch** Récollet missionary, 87; goes to Nipissing mission, 149.

Pouthier, Toussaint. **Bk** Agent of the Hudson's Bay Company, assists in capture of Michilimackinac, 210.

Poutrincourt. *See* Biencourt de Poutrincourt.

Powell, Henry Watson (1733–1814). Born in England. Entered the army; in 1756 became captain; and in 1759 served in the West Indies; in 1768 and subsequent years stationed in different parts of North America, and in 1771 promoted lieutenant-colonel. Took part in General Burgoyne's expedition, in 1777, with the rank of brigadier-general; in July, 1777, in command of Fort Ticonderoga, and held it successfully against the besieging forces of New Hampshire and Connecticut. Returned to England at the end of the American Revolution, and in 1801 promoted general. **Index**: **Dr** In command at Ticonderoga, discouraging messages from, 179, 180; on surrender of Burgoyne retreats to St. Johns, 180. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Powell, John. **Mc** Shoots at Mackenzie, 364; his treachery, 365.

Powell, Colonel Walker (1828–). Born in Waterford, Ontario. Educated at the county Grammar School, and at Victoria College, Cobourg. Engaged for some years in mercantile pursuits. Appointed warden of Norfolk County, 1856. Member of the Legislative Assembly for Norfolk County, 1857–1861. Appointed deputy adjutant-general for the Dominion of Canada, 1862. Served during the Fenian Raid, 1866, and in the Rebellions of 1869–1870

and 1885. Adjutant-general of the Dominion, 1875–1896. Largely responsible for the present militia system of Canada, and aided in the establishment of the Royal Military College at Kingston. **Index**: **R** Adjutant-general, graduate of Victoria College, 144. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*; Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Powell, William Dummer (1755–1834). Born in Boston. Called to the bar, 1779. Came to Montreal, and made judge of the district of Hesse with headquarters at Detroit, 1789. Promoted to chief-justiceship, 1815. Retired from the bench, 1825. **Index**: **S** Judge of Common Pleas in Upper Canada, 178. **Bk** On Brock's victory at Detroit, 262. **Mc** Tries and banishes Robert Gourlay, 92. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Power, Michael (1804–1848). Born in Waterford, Ireland. Emigrated to Canada. Ordained a priest, and became curé of La Prairie, which position he held until 1841, when he went to Europe with Bishop Bourget. On his return to Canada appointed bishop of the western part of Kingston, when that diocese was divided. Consecrated, May 8, 1842, and adopted the title of bishop of Toronto, from the city in which he resided. During his administration the missions which the Jesuits had formerly held in Upper Canada were restored, and others established by his aid. **Index**: **R** Chairman of the Council of Public Instruction in Ontario — favourable to public schools, 219.

Prairie de la Madeleine. **L** Settlement of Christian Indians at, 74.

Precedence. **L** Questions of, 163.

Preferential Trade. **B** Ended by repeal of corn laws, 31; protests from Canada, 31; *Globe* defends free trade and urges Canada to help herself, 31–32; Elgin against Canadian dependence on Imperial tariff legislation, 32. **E** Elgin on, 58–59; debates on, in Canadian Parliament, 59.

Presbyterian Church in Canada. Had its beginnings early in the eighteenth century in Nova Scotia. In 1776 the Presbytery of Truro, Nova Scotia, was organized; that of Montreal in 1793; and in 1818 the Presbytery of the Canadas was formed in Montreal. In 1831 the united Presbytery became the Synod of Upper Canada; and in 1840 joined the Church of Scotland Synod. In 1844, on the disruption of the Church of Scotland, the (Free) Presbyterian Synod of Canada was organized. Training colleges were established at Toronto, Halifax, Montreal, and other centres. In 1861 the Free and United Presbyterian synods united as the Synod of Canada Presbyterian Church; and in 1875 all Presbyterian bodies became one in the Presbyterian Church in Canada. **Index**: **E** Secures a share of Clergy Reserves, 153. **B** George Brown's attitude to, 2; the *British Chronicle* and "disruption," 4; the *Banner* largely devoted to the interests of, 5, 6. **R** Claims equality with Anglicans, 39; statistics in Upper Canada, 51. **WT** Represented by one in New Brunswick Assembly, 69. **Bib.**: Torrance, *Origin of the Canada Presbyterian Church* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4; Gregg, *History of the Presbyterian Church in Canada.*

Prescott, Richard (1725–1788). Born in England. Entered the army, and promoted major, 1756; lieutenant-colonel, 1762, and served in Europe during the Seven Years' War. In 1773 sent as colonel of the 7th Foot to Canada, and during the next two years rendered good service. In 1775, during the investment of Montreal by the Americans, surrounded while on the way to Quebec with troops and stores, and captured. In September, 1776, exchanged; and in December, third in command of the British army, until again made prisoner, July 10, 1777. Released, and the same year became major-general, and in 1782 lieutenant-general. **Index**: **Dr** Placed in charge of Montreal, 89;

leaves Montreal with Carleton, 112; captured by Americans, 113. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Prescott, Sir Robert (1725–1816). Born in Lancashire, England. Educated for the army. Promoted captain of the 15th Foot, 1755; served in the expeditions against Rochefort, 1757, and Louisbourg, 1758. Aide-de-camp to Amherst, 1759; afterwards served under Wolfe in Canada. Promoted major, 1761; lieutenant-colonel, 1762. During the American Revolution, 1775, took part in the battle of Long Island, and at the attack on Fort Washington; engaged in the expedition against Philadelphia, 1777; promoted brevet-colonel, and took part in the battle of Brandywine; promoted colonel, 1780; major-general, 1781; lieutenant-general, 1793. Sent in 1794 to Martinique, which he reduced. On April 10, 1796, appointed governor of Canada in succession to Lord Dorchester, who was recalled. In that year the fortifications at Quebec were greatly strengthened under his direction. In 1797 also appointed governor of Nova Scotia and of New Brunswick. Held all three positions until his recall to England, 1799. **Index**: **Bk** Succeeds Dorchester as governor of Canada, 38. **Dr** Succeeds Dorchester as governor, 303. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Bradley, *The Making of Canada*; Lucas, *History of Canada*.

President and Little Belt. **Bk** Affair of, 173.

Preston, Major. **Dr** Sent to occupy fort at St. Johns, 84; surrenders to Montgomery, 102.

Prévert. **Ch** Explorer, gives information to Champlain respecting a copper mine, 13.

Prévost, Augustin (1725?–1786). Father of Sir George Prévost. Entered the army; served under Wolfe at Quebec, 1759; became lieutenant-colonel, 1761, colonel, 1777; major-general, 1779; defeated General Ashe at Brier Creek, 1779, and defended Savannah against the Americans the same year. **Index**: **Hd** Haldimand's correspondence with, 294, 338; proposed appointment of, 330. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Prévost, Major Augustin. Son of preceding. **Index**: **Hd** Interested in settlement of Haldimand's lands in Pennsylvania, 315; his father, General Prévost, also a friend of Haldimand's, 316.

Prévost, Sir George (1767–1816). Born in New York. Entered the army; took part in the battles of St. Vincent, Dominica, and St. Lucia. In 1803 created a baronet and promoted major-general. In 1803 appointed governor of Nova Scotia, and in 1812, governor of Canada and commander of the forces in British North America. In 1812–1813 rendered important service in the defence of Canada against the Americans, but was unsuccessful in his operations in the invasion of New York state, being severely defeated, Sept. 11, 1814. **Index**: **Bk** Governor of Nova Scotia, and second in military command in British North America, 101; arrives in Canada as governor-general and commander of forces, 157; previous career, 157, 158; his appointment satisfactory to French-Canadians, 158; appoints Bédard to judgeship, 158; hampered by his instructions from England, 184; his despatch with reference to the John Henry letters, 188; his cautious instructions to Brock, 190, 194, 204, 216; receives news of declaration of war, 203; officially informed of it, 207; his instructions to Captain Roberts at St. Joseph, 210; praises Roberts for his prompt action, 227; his despatch to Lord Bathurst, 227; sends money and stores to Upper Canada, 229; sends proposal for armistice to General Dearborn, 233; letter of congratulation to Brock, 268, 269; notifies Brock of

termination of armistice, 269; disapproves of Brock's proposal to attack Sackett's Harbour, 271, his pacific policy approved by British government, 271, speaks of "infatuation" of British ministers regarding American affairs, 277; letter to Brock recommending attitude of defence, 288; his despatch on victory at Detroit, 295. **P** Arrives as governor, 1811, 32; political quiet restored for a time, 32, 39. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812. See also* War of 1812.

Prevost. **F** Town-major of Quebec, 257; strengthens defences, 284.

Prévôte (Provost's court). **F** Abolished, 1674, reëstablished, 1677, 107.

Price. **Dr** A disaffected Montrealer, 122, 123.

Price, David Edward (1826–1833). Born in Quebec. Interested in lumbering. Sat in the Assembly for Chicoutimi and Saguenay, 1855–1864. Although English-speaking and a Protestant, returned to the Legislative Council for a purely French-Canadian district, 1864. Appointed to the Senate, 1867.

Price, James Hervey (1797–1882). Born in England. Came to Canada and settled at Toronto, 1828. Studied law and called to the bar, 1833. Took a leading part in the agitation preceding the Rebellion of 1837, but not concerned in the Rebellion itself. Elected to the Canadian Assembly as member for the 1st Riding of York, 1841; during the succeeding years one of the most influential members of the Assembly; held office as commissioner of crown lands in the La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 1848–1851; defeated at the election of 1851 and retired from public life. Returned to England and settled at Shirley, near Southampton. Died in Shirley. **Index**: **E** Returned to Parliament, 1848, 50; commissioner of crown lands, in La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 53; his views on Clergy Reserves, 160, 161, 162. **BL** Commissioner of crown lands — supports Baldwin, 214; his resolution, 215, 216; elected for York, 279; commissioner of crown lands, 284; resolution on Clergy Reserves, 346, 348. **Mc** At Doel's brewery, 330; rebels meet at his house, 362. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion* and *Last Forty Years.*

Prices of Commodities. **S** In Upper Canada, 114.

Prideaux, John (1718–1759). Born in Devonshire, England. Entered the army in 1739 as an ensign. In 1743 took part in the battle of Dettingen; in 1745 promoted captain; in 1748 became lieutenant-colonel; in 1758 colonel; and in 1759 brigadier-general. In 1759 appointed by Pitt, commander of a division of the army in Canada, under the supreme command of General Amherst. Ordered by Amherst to attack Fort Niagara, then one of the strongest of the French forts. On July 7, 1759, made the first assault on the fort, and on July 11 repulsed an attack by the French. On the same day, while directing the artillery fire, killed by the bursting of one of his own guns. Succeeded by Sir William Johnson, who carried out his plan of operations, the fort capitulating on July 24, 1759. **Index**: **Hd** Marches against Fort Niagara, 25; death of, 26. **B.D.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Bradley, *The Fight with France;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Priests. **Dr** Introduction of, from France, prohibited, 257.

Primogeniture. **E** Abolished in Upper Canada with respect to real estate, 87.

Prince, Colonel. **Mc** Defends Windsor, 447; shoots prisoners, 447; condemnation for, 448.

Prince Edward Island. Under the name of Isle St. John, it appears in Champlain's narrative and on his map. The name is found on earlier maps, and both the discovery and naming of the island have been attributed to Cabot, and again to Cartier, but without sufficient proof. It bore that name until the year 1798,

then the present form was adopted, in honour of the Duke of Kent, father of Queen Victoria. During the French régime, it was largely settled by Acadian families, but these were expelled after the island came under British rule. In 1769 the island was granted to a number of proprietors, and settlement was very slow. It formed part of Nova Scotia until 1769, when it was made a separate province. Responsible government was granted in 1851, and in 1873 the province entered Confederation. **Index** **E** Land question in, 143–144, 174–175. **B** Withdraws from Confederation scheme, 185–186. **Md** Electors reject proposals of Quebec Conference in 1865, 147, again reject Confederation terms in 1866, 147; Macdonald's interest in acquisition of, 148, financial difficulties lead to union in 1873, 148–149; railway debt of, assumed by Canada, 149. **Dr** Carleton arranges to visit, 235, difficulty in transfer of governorship from Patterson to Fanning, 235. *See also* Charlottetown. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Prince Edward Island.*

Prince of Wales College. Located at Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island. Founded, 1860, and amalgamated with the provincial Normal School, 1879.

Prince of Wales Fort. At the mouth of the Churchill River, Hudson Bay. Built by the Hudson's Bay Company, between the years 1733 and 1771. It was of massive masonry, 37 to 42 feet thick; 310 feet long on the north and south sides, and 317 on the east and west; and is said to have been designed by English military engineers. The walls are still standing, though parts have fallen in. The parapet mounted forty guns, which are still on the walls. *See* Tyrrell's Introduction to Hearne's *Journey* (Champlain Society ed., 1910). Hearne was governor of the fort in 1782, when it was captured by the French under Admiral La Perouse. The fort was built on Eskimo Point, just west of the mouth of the river. The present Hudson's Bay Company post stands on the site of a much earlier fort, built by the Company in 1688. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Prince of Wales Island. On the north-west coast of North America. **Index**: **D** Recognized as Russian territory by Convention of 1825, 118.

Pringle, Captain. **Dr** Commands flotilla on Lake Champlain, 154.

Prison Reform. **B** Need of, in Upper Canada, shown by George Brown, 90; his strong interest in, 91–92.

Prisoners. **Dr** British, in America, 201; exchange of, after Revolutionary War, 207, 208; hardships suffered by Germans captured by Burgoyne, 208, 209; refuse service either as farm labourers or in American army, 210, 211; liberation and embarkation of, 214.

Proclamation, Royal. **Dr** Following treaty of Paris, 7; its provisions, 7, 8.

Proclamation of 1764. **P** Attorney-general Yorke's opinion of, 11–13, Solicitor-general Wedderburne's views on, 14.

Procter, Henry A. (1787–1859). Born in Wales. Served in the army, and became colonel of his regiment. In 1812, being stationed in Canada, ordered by General Brock to prevent the landing of the American troops under General Hull at Amherstburg. This he successfully accomplished, and later defeated the enemy at Brownstown. In 1813 inflicted a severe defeat on the Americans, under General James Winchester, at Frenchtown on the river Raisin. For these services promoted brigadier-general. In August, 1813, forced to retire from Fort Stephenson by Major Croghan. On Oct. 5, defeated by General W. H. Harrison at the battle of the Thames. For this disaster tried by court-martial and sentenced to be suspended for six months from rank and pay. Afterwards reinstated; served during the later stages of the war, and promoted lieutenant-general.

Index: **Bk** In command of Niagara frontier, 205; sent to Amherstburg, 215, 235; second in command to Brock, 247; opposed to the attempt on Detroit, 267. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*. *See also* War of 1812.

Programme Catholique. **C** Issued by *Le Parti Catholique*, 82; its terms, 82; disapproved of by Archbishop Taschereau, 82–83.

Prohibition. **WT** Bill introduced by Tilley in New Brunswick, 176; difficulty with its enforcement, 177–181; causes defeat of government, 183; Act repealed, 183. *See also* Liquor question; Brandy question.

Protection. **B** Beginnings of agitation for in Canada, 231; opposed by George Brown, 232–233; at the bottom of objections to proposed Reciprocity Treaty of 1864, 232, 233; secret of its success in 1878, 241. **C** Cartier's views on, 115–116. *See also* National policy.

Protestant Protective Association. **Md** Carries on an anti-Roman Catholic campaign, 289.

Protestants. **Dr** Feeling aroused among, in connection with Quebec Act, 69. **Ch** Fanaticism of Huguenot agents, 86; had large share of trade, 110; proposed to exclude, 110. **L** Protestantism proscribed in Canada under the French régime, 12.

Provençal. **Ch** Uncle of Champlain, officer in Spanish naval service, 2.

Provincial Secretaries. **Sy** Duties assigned to, 331.

Prud'homme. **WM** Commands Montreal militia, 205.

Prussia. **Hd** Becomes a first-class power, 6.

Public Works. **Sy** Expenditure on, in Lower and Upper Canada, respectively, 317, 318; home government advances money for completion of, 320.

Puget Sound Agricultural Company. **D** Organized, 129; agricultural interests of Hudson's Bay Company handed over to, 129; its farms, 129–130; checkered career, 130; McLoughlin first manager, 130; disputes with United States, 130–131; claims settled by commission, 131; Douglas succeeds McLoughlin as manager, 132; epidemic of fever and ague follows first turning of soil about Fort Vancouver, 132; land claims on Vancouver Island, 198; dispute with Langford, 199. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast*.

Punshon, William Morley (1824–1881). Born in England. Engaged for a time in the timber business with his father; joined the Methodists, 1838, and ordained a Wesleyan minister, 1845. Worked in London, 1858–1868, and in Canada, 1868–1873, when he returned to England. **Index**: **R** Ryerson's friendship for, 285; comes to Canada, 285–286; Ryerson's letter to, 288–289. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Purchas, Samuel (1575?–1626). A graduate of St. John's College, Cambridge. Rector of St. Martin's, Ludgate, London, 1614–1626. Fell heir to a number of unpublished narratives left by Hakluyt, and edited them with many others, in his collections of voyages and travels. **Index**: **Ch** Gives in his *Pilgrims* English version of Champlain's first narrative, 15. **Bib.**: *Purchas his Pilgrimage*, 1613; *Purchas his Pilgrim*, 1619; *Hakluytus Posthumus, or Purchas his Pilgrimes*, 1625.

Purchase of Commissions. **Dr** In Loyalist corps, 217.

Putnam, Charles S. **WT** A leading barrister of Fredericton, 11.

Quadra, Juan Francisco de la Bodega y (1744?–1794). Knight of the Order of Santiago. Made voyages of exploration to the North-West Coast in 1775 and 1779. Governor of Nootka, and met Vancouver there in 1792 for the purpose of arranging the restoration of Nootka to the British crown. **Index**: **D** Voyage to North-West Coast, 7, 14; at Bay of Islands, 15; takes possession for Spain,

15; searches for Strait of Anian, 15; fails to discover mouth of Columbia, 15; sights Mount St. Elias and enters Prince William's Sound, 15; meets Vancouver at Nootka, 33. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast*.

Quakers. **S** Try to bring about peace with Indians, 122. **Hd** Of Pennsylvania, their opposition to the government, 11, 12. **Bk** Emigration of, from Pennsylvania to Upper Canada, 49.

Quebec Act, 1774. Provided that the boundaries of the province of Quebec in the west should extend from Lake Erie to the Ohio, along the Ohio to the Mississippi, and north to the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company; guaranteed the French-Canadians in the free exercise of their religion; provided for the continuance of the criminal law of England, and for the appointment of a Legislative Council, with limited powers. **Index**: **E** Guarantees institutions of French Canada, 24. **Dr** Introduced in House of Lords, 63; its delimitation of Canada gives offence to older colonies, 63; concedes full religious liberty to Roman Catholics and establishes French civil law, 64; opposition to, 65; passed, 65; corporation of London petitions king to withhold assent, 69; saves Canada to British crown, 78; agitation against, 79–81; goes into force, 81, 89. **L** Beneficial operation of, 13. **Sy** Its effect in creating cleavage between French and English in Canada, 62; precipitated by American Revolution, 65; not carried out in its integrity, 66, 67; a mistake as preventing the unification of Canada, 91. **BL** Its provisions, 2–3; opposition to, 4; its results, 4. **P** Gives French-Canadians long-deferred justice, 7; establishes French civil law, 9; the *magna charta* of French-Canadians, 9, 16; its genesis and history, 11. **Mc** Commentary on, 47; cause of its repeal, 47. **Hd** Extends Quebec to Mississippi, 93; obnoxious to New Englanders, 101; not satisfactory to English inhabitants, 173, 175; in Haldimand's opinion, saved the country from going over to the enemy, 174; and estates of Ursuline nuns, 179; opposition to, 180; repeal wanted, 188, 264; Haldimand's opinion of, 195; his use of, 273. **Bib.**: Houston, *Constitutional Documents of Canada*; Bourinot, *Constitutional History of Canada*; Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Documents*; Bradley, *The Making of Canada*; Lucas, *History of Canada*. *See also* Dorchester.

Quebec City. Founded by Champlain (*q.v.*), in 1608. Seventy-three years earlier, Jacques Cartier had sailed up the great river, and landed near the same spot, wintering in a creek not far from the native town of Stadaconé. Champlain, in 1608, built a rude fort, the *Abitation de Québec*, and a warehouse. There he and his men spent the winter, but before succour arrived in the spring, most of them died of scurvy. Had a man of less courage and resourcefulness been in command, the infant settlement of Quebec might have died a natural death. Champlain kept it alive, and, though harassed by enemies, and neglected by the motherland, the town grew steadily from the year of its birth. Quebec has passed through five sieges, that of Kirke in 1629, that of Phipps, 1690, the great siege of 1759, Lévis's siege of 1760, and that of Montgomery and Arnold, 1775–1776. **Index**: **Bk** The centre of society in Canada, 46; defective state of fortifications, 75; defences of in early years of nineteenth century, 89, 90, 94. **Sy** Charter of, reëstablished, 255; change in electoral limits of, 285; two members assigned to, 285. **L** Church erected at, 84; placed under patronage of Immaculate Conception and St. Louis, 85; not less pious as a community than Montreal, 92; conflagration at, 186; siege of, by expedition under Phipps, 229–231. **B** Brown's objection to, as seat of government, 70; gross election frauds in 1857, 99; fortifications of, to be completed by England, 186. **Dr** Carleton's report on fortifications of, 44; fortifications of, improved by Cramahé, 117;

attack by Montgomery and Arnold on, repulsed, 125–131; garrison of, greatly encouraged, 133; gayety in, during winter of 1776–1777, 162; unreasonable demands of British inhabitants of, 252, 253. **F** Foundations of, 7; capture of, by Kirke, 20; restored to France, 23; population of city in 1666, 56; first ball given at, 59; sea expedition planned against, by New Englanders, 268–277; defences strengthened, 284; attack by squadron under Phipps, 285–300; defences further strengthened, 326. **E** Seat of government at, 78; Lord Elgin's references to, in his farewell address, 205–206. **WM** In 1756, description of, 15; Wolfe's plan for attacking, 76; fortifications afforded no protection, 79; batteries at, 95; batteries of, have no effect against enemy's works at Pointe Lévis, 113; discouragement of inhabitants, 113; general exodus from, 115; bombardment of, 115; thieves pillage the houses, 122; pitiable condition of, 160; abandoned by the enemy, the citizens call for capitulation, 224; garrison of, disorganized, 230; capitulation of, 230–235; rejoicing in England over fall of, 238; Vaudreuil maintains spies in, 243; sickness in British garrison of, 243. **Ch** Fortifications of, 157; slow progress of settlement at, 167; terms of capitulation of, 190–192; keys of, handed to Lewis Kirke, 195; English flag hoisted over, 196; names of families remaining at, after surrender, 196; passes again under French rule, 224; population in 1629, 208; destructive fire at, 1640, 241. **BL** Boundaries of, for political purposes changed by Sydenham, restored in 1842, 146; aspires to honour of capital, 181; seat of government, 338. **Md** Shares with Toronto the honour of seat of government, for sixteen years, 39; dispute over capital, 77; dissatisfaction of, over selection of Ottawa as capital, 85; conference on Confederation meets at, in 1864, 104–105. **Hd** Besieged by Wolfe, 25; news arrives of surrender of, 29; defended by Murray, 34; Murray lieutenant-governor of, 41; roads to, 45, 46; uses St. Maurice forges, 47; government of, 49; enlistment of French-Canadians in, 55–56; Haldimand arrives at, 117; Indians brought to, 152; fortifications of, strengthened, 183; prisons in, 187; threatened by French fleet, 188; census of, taken, 190; old customs of, 192, 221–224; Riedesels at, 220, 300–304; education in, 233–235; food supply of, 239; Nelson at, 244; rebel sympathizers in, 279; Du Calvet in, 286, 287; Haldimand's life in, 298; Haldimand sails from, 310; Haldimand Hill in, named after him, 346. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Cradle of New France;* Le Moine, *Historical Notes on Quebec;* MacPherson, *Reminiscences of Old Quebec;* Hawkins, *Picture of Quebec;* Douglas, *Old France in the New World;* Le Moine, *Quebec Past and Present;* Parker, *Old Quebec.*

Quebec Committee. **Sy** Its address to the electors in opposition to the union, 288.

Quebec Conference, 1864. To discuss terms of Confederation. **Index: C** Cauchon's commentaries on the resolutions, 24. **B** Division of authority between federal and provincial Legislatures, 163; residuary powers, 163–164; constitution of the Senate, 164–165; financial question, 165; resolutions adopted, 165; George Brown on, 165–166; delegates tour Canada, 166; its character defined, 205. **H** Frames scheme of Confederation, 178–179; Howe opposes the scheme, 185–191. **Md** Meets at Quebec, Oct. 10, 1864, to discuss union of provinces, 104; Taché selected as chairman, 104; deliberations behind closed doors, 105; passes seventy-two resolutions along main lines upon which Confederation was finally accomplished, 106; Macdonald's notes on, 106; legislative *vs.* federal union, 107–109, 245–247; financial relations of provinces and Dominion, 110; constitution of Senate, 110–112; question of representation, 112–113. **WT** Deals with Intercolonial Railway question, 196; history of, 218–222. **Bib.**: Pope,

Confederation Documents; Cauchon, *Union of the Provinces*· Whelan, *Union of the British Provinces;* Rawlings, *Confederation of the British North American Provinces; Confederation Debates.*

Quebec General Hospital. **WM** Care taken of wounded British in, 153; British guard placed on, 223; Lévis takes possession of, 265; painful scenes at, described, 265, 266. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Cradle of New France.*

Quebec, Hôtel Dieu. **F** Origin of, 28. **L** Laval lodges at, for a time, 33; nuns of, take charge of the general hospital, 236. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Cradle of New France.*

Quebec Library. Founded at Quebec in 1779. The first public library in what is now Canada. On Jan. 7 of that year, the following advertisement appeared in the Quebec *Gazette:* "A subscription has been commenced for establishing a publick library for the city and district of Quebec. It has met with the approbation of His Excellency the Governor and of the Bishop, and it is hoped that the institution, so particularly useful in this country, will be generally encouraged." The idea of the library originated with Governor Haldimand, and the first lot of books was purchased in England, under his instructions, by Richard Cumberland, the dramatist. An Act of incorporation obtained in 1840. Five years later, the library was absorbed by the Quebec Library Association, founded 1843; and in 1866 the Association dissolved and sold its books to the Quebec Literary and Historical Society (*q.v.*). **Bib.**: A detailed account of the Quebec Library and the Quebec Library Association, will be found in Würtele's paper, in Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc. *Trans.*, 1887-1889.

Quebec Literary and Historical Society. Founded at Quebec in 1824, largely through the influence and liberality of the Earl of Dalhousie, then governor-general. Its purposes were "to discover and rescue from the unsparing hand of time the records which yet remain of the earliest history of Canada. To preserve while in our power, such documents as may be found amid the dust of yet unexplored depositories, and which may prove important to general history and to the particular history of this province." In 1829, another similar organization was absorbed; and in 1831 the society was incorporated by Act of Parliament. The library had been started the previous year, as well as the museum. Both have grown steadily, despite serious losses from fires. **Bib.**: The publications consist of *Transactions* and *Historical Documents.* The first volume of the former appeared in 1829, and the first part of the latter in 1838. The *Trans.* for 1887–1889 contain an account of the Society, its publications and its library, by F. C. Würtele, who also published in 1891 an Index to the series of publications.

Quebec, Province of. Area 351,873 square miles. Formed the principal part of Canada, as ceded to Britain in 1763. Under the Quebec Act, 1774, its boundaries extended west to the Ohio and Mississippi. In 1791, the province was divided into Upper and Lower Canada, with the Ottawa River as the boundary; in 1841 the two provinces were again united; and in 1867, Quebec became a province of the Dominion. The period of military rule extended from the conquest to 1764, when civil government was established. In 1775 the first Legislative Council met at Quebec. Constitutional government was established in 1791; and responsible government in 1841. **Index**: **Dr** Government of, embraced Canada, 7. **S** Divided, 1. **Md** Seigniorial Tenure in, 14; difficulties of Confederation in, 101; supports Confederation, 115; "doubtful and expectant" on entry into Dominion, 129; representation in Cabinet, 133; result of election of 1867 in, 141; excitement in, over Riel question, 242–244; Cartier's influence

in, 266. *See also* Quebec Act; Constitutional Act; Seigniorial Tenure; Ninety-Two Resolutions; Responsible government; Rebellion of 1837; Lower Canada.

Quebec Revenue Act. Sy Provided fund for carrying on colonial government, 83. **Bib.**: Houston, *Constitutional Documents of Canada.*

Quebec Seminary. Opened 1668, in a house belonging to the widow of Guillaume Couillard, at the entrance to the governor's garden. Corner-stone of the first separate building laid in 1678; enlarged, 1701; restored and enlarged after the fire of 1866. **Index**: **F** Establishment of, 48. **L** Founded by Laval, 10, 47–50; empowered to collect tithes, 50; Laval transfers his personal income to, 56; affiliated with Foreign Missions of Paris, 57, 140; buildings erected for, 58; total destruction of, by fire, 58, 240; Saint-Vallier's high opinion of, 203; sends missionaries to Louisiana, 208; Saint-Vallier makes important changes in, 236; destroyed a second time by fire, 241. *See also* Laval University. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Cradle of New France.*

Quebec, Siege of, 1629. The previous year, David Kirke had sailed up the river, and sent a demand for the surrender of the fort, which Champlain peremptorily refused. Kirke thereupon returned to the gulf to meet the French fleet under De Roquemont, which he captured after a battle which lasted fifteen hours, and carried his prizes and prisoners back to England. The following year he returned, with a fleet of three sails, and Champlain surrendered the fort, the more readily as the little garrison was at the point of starvation. **Index**: *See* Quebec City; Kirke. **Bib.**: Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France.*

Quebec, Siege of, 1690. Sir William Phipps, having captured Port Royal in May of this year, appeared before Quebec in October, with thirty-two ships and a force of over two thousand men. He immediately summoned Frontenac to surrender, and got a contemptuous refusal. Quebec was well defended both in men and guns, and after a fruitless attack on the town from the Beauport flats, and a subsequent bombardment in which he did much less damage to the town than his ships suffered from Frontenac's batteries, Phipps abandoned the siege. A little church then building in the Lower Town was named *Notre Dame de la Victoire*, to commemorate the victory. **Index**: *See* Quebec city; Phipps. **Bib.**: Myrand, *Sir William Phipps devant Québec;* Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Quebec, Siege of, 1759. Following the capture of Louisbourg, Duquesne, and Fort Frontenac, in the campaign of 1758, two expeditions were sent the following year against Quebec, one by land under Amherst, the second by water under Wolfe and Saunders. The French forces were commanded by Montcalm, whose plans were hampered at every stage by the interference of the governor, Vaudreuil. Wolfe commanded the attacking army, and Saunders the fleet. The former had as brigadiers Townshend, Monckton, and Murray. Montcalm had a force of over fourteen thousand men, partly regulars and partly militia. Wolfe's army numbered less than nine thousand men, but all were regulars. After bombarding the city from the Lévis shore, Wolfe, on July 31, made an unsuccessful attack at Montmorency. Several ineffective efforts followed, and it was not until early in September that Wolfe matured the plans which led to ultimate success. Landing his men at a cove two miles above the city, on the night of the twelfth, he had three thousand men upon the heights of Abraham before daybreak. Montcalm hastily assembled his troops and led them to the attack, but was completely defeated. During the battle, both Wolfe and Montcalm were mortally wounded, and five of the French brigadiers fell upon the field. The French were pursued to the gates of the city, and Townshend,

who had succeeded to the command, had difficulty in re-forming his troops to repel an attack from the rear by Bougainville. The latter, however, after a brief engagement, was forced to retire; and the British remained masters of the field. Five days later, the city capitulated to Saunders and Townshend. **Index**: *See* Quebec City; Wolfe; Montcalm. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Woods, *Logs of the Conquest of Canada* and *Fight for Canada;* Bradley, *The Fight with France;* Knox, *Historical Journal;* Waddington, *La Guerre de Sept Ans.*

Quebec, Siege of, 1760. After the battle of Ste. Foy, April 20, 1760, Murray retreated within the walls of Quebec, and Lévis laid siege to the town. The defences were in a feeble state, but Murray strengthened them by forming a wall of ice. In May a British fleet appeared, and Lévis, seeing that the cause was lost, hastily raised the siege. **Bib.**: Bradley, *The Fight with France;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec* and *Cradle of New France;* Waddington, *La Guerre de Sept Ans.*

Quebec, Siege of, 1775–1776. *See* American invasion; Montgomery; Arnold; Dorchester. **Bib.**: Anderson, *Siege and Blockade of Quebec* (Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc. *Trans.*, 1872); Strange, *Historical Notes on the Defence of Quebec* (Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc. *Trans.*, 1875).

Queen Charlotte Islands. A group in the Pacific Ocean, off the coast of British Columbia. Discovered by Captain Cook in 1778. Captain George Dixon examined both the eastern and western shores of the islands in 1787, and named them after his ship, the *Queen Charlotte*. The natives are known as Haidas. **Index**: **D** Portlock and Dixon discover that group is not part of mainland, 22; discovery confirmed by Duncan in 1788, 22; Douglas at, 29; coal discovered, 191; discovery of gold, 219. **Bib.**: Poole, *Queen Charlotte Islands;* Chittenden, *Report of Exploration of Queen Charlotte Islands;* Dawson, *Report on the Queen Charlotte Islands* (Geol. Survey, 1878–1879).

Queen's Brigade (French). **WM** In battle of Ste. Foy, 262.

Queen's Rangers. **Dr** Commanded by Colonel Simcoe, 202. **S** Raising of, 22; Simcoe obtains command of, 22; disperse large body of rebel militia, 26–29; ordered to Virginia, 33; capture large quantity of enemy's stores, 34; defeat superior force at Spencer's Ordinary, 36; surrender with army of Cornwallis, 37; placed on roster of British army, 39; disbanded, 39; first division of, arrives in Canada, 49; transferred from Niagara to Toronto, 203; employed to make Yonge Street road, 208, 216. **Bk** Stationed at Newark (Niagara), 57. **Bib.**: Simcoe, *Journal of the Operations of the Queen's Rangers.*

Queen's University. Established at Kingston, Ontario. Founded in 1839, and incorporated by royal charter in 1841. The first principal was Rev. Thomas Liddell; succeeded by Dr. John Machar, Dr. John Cook, Dr. Leitch, Dr. Snodgrass. In 1877 Dr. George Monro Grant became principal, and it was due mainly to his enthusiasm and splendid organizing ability that the university reached its present high state of efficiency. On the death of Dr. Grant, in 1902, he was succeeded by Dr. D. M. Gordon. **Index**: **R** Opened March, 1842, a Presbyterian institution, 135, 147; Act of incorporation, 1840, 146; royal charter, 1841, 147; legislative grant, 148; Dr. Liddell principal, 150; advocates university scheme, 150. **E** Proposal to make it part of a provincial university, 94. **BL** Established by Presbyterians at Kingston, 194; refuses to come into provincial university under terms of Baldwin's Bill, 295. **Bib.**: Machar, *Sketch of Queen's University* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4.

Queenston. Village on Canadian side of Niagara River. **Index**: **Bk** In 1803 an important village, 58. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada.*

Queenston Heights, Battle of. In War of 1812. Brock commanded the British forces, consisting of regulars and militia, between 1500 and 2000 men, scattered along the Niagara River from Fort Erie to Fort George. The opposing American forces numbered about 6000 men, similarly distributed on the south bank of the river, under Stephen Van Rensselaer. In the first skirmish, a few hundred men only were engaged on either side, and the Americans finally gained the heights, brought up reinforcements, and remained in possession for several hours. The British losses included Brock and Macdonell. Sheaffe, on whom the command had devolved, gathered together the scattered detachments of British troops, 1000 strong, and marching them through the woods, attacked the Americans from the inland side, and completely defeated them. Many were driven over the banks into the river, and between 900 and 1000 surrendered, including Major-General Wadsworth and Lieutenant-Colonel Winfield Scott. **Index**: **Bk** Account of battle, 300–312. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*; Currie, *Battle of Queenston Heights*. *See also* War of 1812.

Quen, Jean de (1603-1659). Born at Amiens. Came to Canada, 1635. Laboured for many years among the Montagnais. In 1647, explored the upper Saguenay and Lake St. John. Five years later returned, and established a permanent mission on the shores of the lake. Superior of the Canadian missions, 1655 1656. **Index**: **Ch** Parish priest of Notre-Dame de la Recouvrance, 238. **Bib.**: *Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites; Charlevoix, *History of New France*.

Quentin, Barthelemy. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Quentin, Bonaventure, Sieur de Richebourg. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Quentin, Father Claude. **Ch** Jesuit, visits Miscou, 234.

Quesnel, Frederick A. **Sy** Member of Special Council of Lower Canada, opposes union, 193. **P** Withdraws his support of Papineau, 86; loses his seat in Assembly, 102.

Quesnel, Jules Maurice. **D** Accompanies Simon Fraser on voyage down the Fraser, 60. **MS** With Simon Fraser in New Caledonia, 108–109; river named after, 109. **Bib.**: Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*.

Queylus, Abbé de. **F** Sulpician, appointed vicar-general for Canada, 42; sent back to France by Bishop Laval, 43. **L** His difficulties with Laval, 7; Sulpicians desire his appointment as bishop, 25; recognizes authority of Laval, 27; receives appointment as grand vicar to archbishop of Rouen, 27; returns to France, 27; again in Canada, and assumes charge of parish of Montreal, 28; suspended by Laval, returns to France, 28; later returns to Canada and is made grand vicar at Montreal, 29; causes chapel to Ste. Anne to be erected at Beaupré, 101; arrival of, 1668, 105; makes donation to hospital at Quebec, 107; Talon's recommendation of, 107, 134; departure of, for France, 134; his great liberality, 135. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime*.

Quimper, Manuel. Accompanied Eliza on his voyage to the North-West Coast in 1790, and under his orders explored the Strait of Juan de Fuca, and named various points on both sides of the strait. Returned to Monterey, Mexico, in September, 1790. **Index**: **D** Examines both shores of Juan de Fuca Strait, 1790, 26. **Bib.**: Walkran, *British Columbia Coast-Names*.

Quinte, Bay of. An inlet of Lake Ontario, on the north shore. The name is of Iroquois origin. A number of Cayugas settled here about the middle of the seventeenth century; and in 1668 two Sulpicians, Trouvé and Fénelon, were sent from Montreal to open a mission among these "Iroquois of the North." About 1783, permanent settlements on the shores of the bay were made by

United Empire Loyalists and disbanded officers and men of regiments serving in Canada. About the same time a number of Mohawks settled in the township of Tyendenaga — named after Joseph Brant. **Index**: **Hd** Iroquois settlement on, 265. **Bib.**: Conant, *Life in Canada* and *Upper Canada Sketches*.

Quintin's Bridge. **S** Skirmish at, 24.

Quinton, James. **WT** Candidate in St. John County, New Brunswick, 227, 251.

Radisson, Pierre Esprit (1620?–1710?). Born in Paris. Came to Canada in 1651, and settled at Three Rivers. In 1652 captured by the Iroquois and carried off to their country, where by great good fortune he escaped the following year. In 1657 had the hardihood to make a voluntary visit to the Onondagas; in 1658 explored the country south-west of Lake Superior, discovered the Mississippi, and possibly went beyond. In 1661 made another journey to the west, accompanied as on the previous journey by his brother-in-law, Medard Chouart; wintered among the Sioux, and the following year explored the country north of Lake Superior, and apparently penetrated to James Bay. In 1665 went to England and offered his services to lead a trading expedition to Hudson Bay. The result of this trading venture was the establishment of the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1674, returned to the service of France, led an expedition to Hudson Bay in 1682, and captured an English ship. In 1684 once more changed his allegiance, and from that year to the time of his death remained in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company. **Index**: **F** Proceedings of, in Hudson Bay, 204–205. **Bib.**: *Voyages of Peter Esprit Radisson* (Prince Society, Boston, 1885); *Relation du Voiage du Sieur Pierre Esprit Radisson* (Canadian Archives *Report*, 1895); Sulte, *Radisson in the North-West* (R. S. C., 1904); *Découverte du Mississippi* (R. S. C., 1903); Prud'homme, *Notes Historiques sur la Vie de Radisson;* Dionne, *Chouart et Radisson* (R. S. C., 1893, 1894); Bryce, *Further History of Pierre Esprit Radisson* (R. S. C., 1898) and *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Pathfinders of the West* and *The Conquest of the Great North-West*.

Rae, John (1813–1893). Served as a surgeon in the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1846–1847 made two exploring expeditions. Accompanied Richardson in his expedition in search of Sir John Franklin, 1848; and in 1851 commanded another expedition which examined Wollaston Land. During an expedition in 1853-1854, he obtained positive intelligence of Franklin's death from the Eskimo on the west coast of Boothia. **Index**: **MS** Journey in search of Franklin, 51; his method of provisioning his party, 51; chief factor, 1850, 227; Franklin expedition, 228. **Bib.**: *Expedition to the Shores of the Arctic Sea*.

Rae, W. G. **D** Expedition on behalf of Hudson's Bay Company, 51; in charge of Fort Stikine, 122; appointed to post on Yerba Buena Cove, San Francisco Bay, 127; commits suicide, 1845, 127.

Rafeix, Father. **L** Jesuit, comes to Canada, 41.

Rageot, Gilles. **F** Clerk to attorney-general, 106.

Ragueneau, Paul (1605–1680). Born in Paris, France. Joined the Society of Jesus, and in 1636 came to Canada as a missionary to the Indians. For a few years worked among the Hurons, and in 1640 sent on a mission to the Iroquois. In 1650 appointed superior of the missions. In 1657 went on a mission to the Onondagas, and after finding that they had murdered several Hurons, barely escaped with his life. Spent the next nine years in labouring among the Hurons and other tribes, and in 1666 returned to France, where he acted as agent for

the Canadian missions until his death. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France;* Parkman, *Jesuits in North America.*

Raikes, Thomas. **Sy** His description of Poulett Thomson, 43.

Railways. **E** History of, in Canada, 99; vigorous policy of La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 99–101; and Hincks-Morin ministry, 114–117. **C** Cartier favours building of, 45. **BL** Early charters for, in Canada, 301. **B** One from Quebec to Windsor and Sarnia advocated by George Brown, 61; arrangements for building of Grand Trunk made by Hincks, 64; Intercolonial negotiations fall through, 64. **H** Line from Halifax to Windsor advocated by Joseph Howe in 1835, 117, 120; survey completed in 1849, 118; European and North American Railway projected, 121–125; transcontinental railway foretold by Howe, 135; Nova Scotia Railway Bills passed, 141, 143; government railways in Nova Scotia, 143–147; railway riots in Nova Scotia, 157–158. **WT** In New Brunswick, subsidies to, 161–162. *See also* Canadian Pacific Railway; Grand Trunk Railway; Grand Trunk Pacific Railway; Intercolonial Railway; Canadian Northern Railway; Northern Railway.

Rainsford, John. **F** Rescues comrades cast away on Anticosti, 304.

Raisin, Sister Marie. **L** Member of Congregation de Notre Dame, 91.

Ralleau. **Ch** Secretary of De Monts, 33.

Ramesay, De. **F** Commands militia in attack on Iroquois, 351.

Ramezay, Claude de. **WM** Commandant of garrison of Quebec, 214, 219; describes despondency in city, 224; calls council which declares for capitulation, 225; seeks pretext for capitulation, 230; capitulates, 231, 232. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada.*

Rand, Theodore Harding (1835–1900). Born at Cornwallis, Nova Scotia. Educated at Horton Academy and at Acadia College. Taught for a time in the provincial Normal School, Truro. Subsequently superintendent of education in both Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Occupied various professorships in educational institutions; chancellor of McMaster University, Toronto, 1892–1895. **Bib.**: Works: *At Minas Basin, and other Poems; Song Waves and other Poems; Treasury of Canadian Verse.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men;* MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature.*

Randal, Robert. **Mc** Virginian, settled at Chippewa, 138; Mackenzie defends, 138; goes to England about Alien Act, 139; success of his mission, 142, 143.

Randolph, Beverley (1755–1797). Governor of Virginia. Born in Henrico County, Virginia, and educated at William and Mary College. In 1784 was appointed a visitor of the college. A member of the Virginia Assembly during the American Revolution. In 1787 appointed president of the Executive Council; and in 1788 governor of Virginia. **Index**: **S** American commissioner to treat with Indians, 123; entertained by Simcoe at Navy Hall, 184, 229. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Rangers (British). **Hd** Established near Cataraqui, 265. **WM** Reëmbark after fall of Quebec, 236. *See also* Queen's Rangers.

Rankin, Colonel. **Md** Challenges Macdonald, but makes frank apology, and meeting is averted, 81–82.

Rankine, Alexander. **WT** Deserts Liberals in New Brunswick, 160.

Rattray, William Jordan (1835–1883). Born in London, England. Emigrated to Canada, 1848. In 1858 graduated from Toronto University, and later entered the journalistic profession. Published a number of books on religious and general subjects; for several years on the editorial staff of the Toronto *Mail.* Contributed to Canadian and American periodicals. **Index**: **Mc** His opinion

of Mackenzie, 5, 6, 12, 26; views on the Rebellion, 26; on destruction of the *Advocate*, 115; opinion of Head, 307. **Bib.**: *The Scot in British North America.* For biog., *see* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Raudot, Antoine-Denis (1679–1737). Son of Jacques Raudot. Filled the office of inspector-general of the navy at Dunkirk, before coming to Canada with his father in 1705. Acted as assistant to the intendant: recalled to France in 1710, and appointed intendant-general of seamen; also made a director of the Company of the Indies. Succeeded his father as councillor of marine. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903).

Raudot, Jacques (1647–1728). Councillor to the Parliament of Metz in 1674; and to the Cour des Aides at Paris, 1678. Came to Canada as intendant, 1705, and devoted himself with rare disinterestedness to the welfare of the colony. Returned to France in 1711. **Bib.**: Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle-France* (R. S. C., 1903).

Razilly, Chevalier de. **Ch** One of the Hundred Associates, 170; ordered to assist Quebec, 200; instructions cancelled, 201; sent with expedition to take possession of Quebec, 213.

Ré, François, Sieur de Gand. **Ch** One of the Hundred Associates, 171.

Read, David Breakenridge (1823–). Born in Augusta, Ontario. Educated at Upper Canada College; studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1845; practised his profession in Toronto; appointed Q.C., 1858; mayor of Toronto, 1858. **Index**: **Mc** On Mackenzie, 1; Mackenzie as a reformer, 5; on responsible government, 12. **Bib.**: Works: *The Lives of the Judges of Upper Canada; The Life and Times of General John Graves Simcoe; The Life and Times of Major-General Sir Isaac Brock; The Rebellion of 1837; The Lives of the Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada and Ontario.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Reade, Alfred. **WT** Appointed by Governor Colebrooke as provincial secretary of New Brunswick, 76; causes resignation of ministers, 76–78; discussed in House, 79–80; appointment cancelled, 80.

Rebellion Losses Bill. **Mc** Furious debate on, between MacNab and Blake, 489. **BL** Passed in 1847, 292; La Fontaine responsible for, 303; its history, 305–334, 335, 336. **E** History of, 63–84; commission appointed by Draper-Viger government, 64; report of commissioners, 65; La Fontaine's resolutions, 67–68; new commission appointed, 68; bitter opposition of Tories, 68–69; the debate, 69–70; public meetings held in opposition to bill, 70; bill passed by both houses by large majorities, 70; Elgin gives royal assent, 71; his reasons for doing so, 72–73; the Montreal riots, 73–77, 161, 203. **B** History of, 34–38. **C** John A. Macdonald characterizes it as a reward for treason, 32. **Md** Circumstances leading up to introduction of bill, 33–35; presented to Legislature, 35; passes the Assembly, 36; consented to by Elgin, 36–38; cause of unseemly riots, 38; causes division of opinion in British Parliament, 41. *See also* Rebellion of 1837 (Lower Canada). **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Rebellion of 1837 in Lower Canada. The culmination of a long agitation, on the part of the French-Canadians, for a larger measure of popular government. The older and more experienced of their leaders refused to overstep the bounds of constitutional agitation; but Papineau, Wolfred Nelson, and a few more hot-headed enthusiasts determined to resort to armed rebellion. A series of violent speeches and demonstrations, in the summer and autumn of 1837, in which Papineau was the central figure, led to incipient riots in Montreal and elsewhere, and the decision of the authorities to arrest Papineau blew the smoulder-

ing embers into a fierce blaze. Nelson and Brown gathered their followers together at St. Denis and St. Charles on the Richelieu, and Colonel Gore and Colonel Wetherall were sent to disperse them. Shortly after, Amury Girod raised the flag of revolt at St. Eustache, and Sir John Colborne led a force against him. In every case the rebels were dispersed. Papineau, Nelson, Brown, and the other leaders fled. Papineau and Brown escaped over the border. The others were captured and exiled to Bermuda. The next year Robert Nelson and Dr. Côte made a final attempt at Napierville. Nelson managed to escape, but his misguided followers were captured, twelve executed, and eighty-seven transported to Australia. **Index** **C** Responsibility of the government for, 2; Cartier's part in, 7; defence of, 9–10; the aftermath, 11; suspension of the constitution of 1794, 11; origin of, 121–122. **Sy** In Lower Canada, 57. **B** Attributed by Durham to racial animosity, 11; his remedy, 12. **P** Responsibility of the bureaucrats for, 24–25; street fights in Montreal, 127; Demaray and Davignon arrested, and rescued by Bonaventure Viger and party of *Patriotes*, 128; rebels gather at St. Denis and St. Charles, 128; Colonel Gore's expedition up the Richelieu, and Colonel Wetherall's against St. Charles, 128–132; the fight at St. Denis, 130–132; at St. Charles, 133; death of Lieutenant Weir, 134; the fight at St. Eustache, 135–137; leaders sent into exile, 138–139; outbreak of 1838 crushed, 139–141; causes of the Rebellion, 143–161; O'Callaghan's version, 146–149; Bouchette's views, 149–153. **BL** Papineau's connection with, 45–46; history of, 45–49; its lessons, 51; general pardon, 287–288. **MS** Governor Simpson and Hudson's Bay Company influence strongly against Papineau, 243. **H** Its effect on popular party in Nova Scotia, 49. **E** Its causes, 17–21; Durham on, 18, 25–26; aftermath of the Rebellion, 62–63; contrasted with the disturbances of 1849, 75–76; spirit of its leaders, 91–92. **Md** Cartier involved in, 7; takes advantage of amnesty, 7; passions kindled by, 13; and responsible government, 23. *See also* Ninety-Two Resolutions; Papineau; Nelson; Rebellion Losses Bill. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada;* Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Carrier, *Les Événéments de 1837–1838;* David, *Les Patriotes de 1837;* Globensky, *La Rebellion de 1837;* Theller, *Canada in 1837–38.*

Rebellion of 1837 in Upper Canada. Almost the exact counterpart of the revolt in the lower province. The leaders here were William Lyon Mackenzie, Samuel Lount, Van Egmond, and Rolph. The plan was to march upon Toronto, seize the city, and proclaim a republic. This was early in December. On the night of the 5th, the insurgents marched on the city, were met on the outskirts by a small body of Loyalists, and ignominiously fled. The following day, having gained reinforcements, they made a stand at Montgomery's tavern, and were completely routed by the militia under MacNab. Mackenzie, Lount, and Rolph made their escape. Lount was afterwards captured, tried, and hanged. Spasmodic efforts were made in this and the following years, with the aid of American sympathizers, to keep the Rebellion alive, but the movement had no serious support in Canada, and in every case ended in disaster to the rebels. **Index**: **Mc** Excuses for, 12; history of, 12–13; *Globe* justifies, 13; J. S. Willison's view, 14; Lord Durham on the power of rebellion, 14, 15; Lord Dalling and Bulwer on, 15, 16; Goldwin Smith's view, 18, 27; how far justified, 23, 24; Edward Blake on, 26–27; Chamberlain's view of, 28–30; Laurier's view of, 30, 31; "first low murmur of insurrection," 300. **B** Attributed by Durham to ascendancy of Family Compact, 11. **MS** Responsibility of Family Compact, 242; Hudson's Bay Company influence supports government, 242. **BL** Mackenzie's and Rolph's connection with, 43–45; Van Egmond leads rebel forces, 43; attack

planned at Toronto, 43; rebels gather at Montgomery's tavern, 43; and are dispersed by loyal troops under MacNab, 44; Baldwin's and Lount's connection with, 44–45; general pardon, 287–288. **E** Its causes, 17, 18–21; the Sherwoods and Sir Allan MacNab take a conspicuous part in suppressing, 31; aftermath of, 62–63; contrasted with disturbances of 1849, 75–76; spirit of its leaders, 91–92. **R** Mentioned, 113, 143. **Md** Militia and volunteers called out, 7; John A. Macdonald serves at Toronto, 7; trial of Von Schoultz, 8–9; passions kindled by, 13; and responsible government, 23. *See also* W. L. Mackenzie; Rolph; Lount; Grievances. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Head, *Narrative;* King, *Other Side of the Story;* Ryerson, *Affairs of the Canadas;* Glenelg, *Despatches to Sir F. B. Head;* Read, *Rebellion of 1837;* Lizars, *Humours of '37.*

Reciprocity. Efforts were made from time to time by Canada, between the years 1847 and 1854, to secure the free admission of goods between Canada and the United States, but without success until the latter year, when Lord Elgin negotiated a treaty. It came into force in 1855, and was abrogated in 1866, at the instance of the United States. The renewal of the treaty was urged by Canada in 1866, 1869, 1871, 1874, 1879, 1887, 1892, and 1896, but in every instance the American authorities failed to respond. **Index**: **B** Advocated by Elgin, 37; the treaty and its abrogation, 148; George Brown's interest in, 192; Lincoln believed to be favourable to, 192; Brown urges action, but nothing done, 192–193; confederate council on, authorized, 192; Galt and Howland at Washington, 193; reciprocal legislation suggested by Seward, 193; Galt outlines scheme, 193; Brown objects to terms and plan of reciprocal legislation as against interests of Canada, 194; Brown's resentment at being set aside in the formation of the confederate council, and his objection to reciprocal legislation, lead to his resignation, 195; his attitude towards proposed renewal of treaty of 1854, 223–224; failure of negotiations of 1866, 224; changing attitude in Canada on subject, 224–225; Canadian offers of 1869 and 1871 rejected, 225; the Brown treaty of 1874 — history of the negotiations, 225–233; a treaty suggested by Mr. Rothery as compensation for fisheries, 226; Brown sent on mission to Washington, 226; joint plenipotentiary with Sir Edward Thornton for negotiation of treaty, 226; terms of the proposed treaty, 227–228; Brown corrects American ignorance as to balance of trade under old treaty, 228–230; and carries on active propaganda in American newspapers, 230; treaty rejected by the United States Senate, 231; objections urged against treaty in Canada, 231–232. **BL** Advocated by Hincks, 1849, 302; movement for, with United States and Maritime Provinces, 338. **H** Halifax Convention, 1849, affirms principle of reciprocity with United States, 115–116. **E** Treaty urged by Elgin, 82; supported by La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 101; Elgin negotiates treaty, 124; ratified by MacNab-Morin government, 142; history of the treaty, 196–202. **Md** Treaty negotiated by Elgin in 1854, 45, 98; speech by Howe in 1865, favouring renewal of, 99; ended in 1866, 166, 215–216. **WT** Discussed in New Brunswick Assembly, 170; treaty arranged, 171; ratified in New Brunswick, 172; bill passed, 175. *See also* Elgin; Unrestricted Reciprocity; Commercial Union; Zollverein. **Bib.**: Derby, *Report upon the Treaty of Reciprocity;* Griffin, *The Provinces and the States;* Howe, *The Reciprocity Treaty;* Haliburton, *American Protection and Canadian Reciprocity.*

Récollets. A branch of the Franciscan order. First came to Canada in 1615, at the request of Champlain, and under the authority of Pope Paul V. The same year they built a convent at Quebec. Of the four members of the order

who came out in 1615, Le Caron was assigned to the Huron mission; Dolbeau to the Montagnais; and Jamay and Du Plessis remained at Quebec. Among later members of the order, Sagard and Le Clere became famous as the historians of their missions in New France. **Index**: **F** Brought out by Champlain, 13; difficulties encountered by, 16; not allowed to return to Canada after restoration to France, 25; permitted to return, 1668, 72; favoured by Frontenac and La Salle, 162; offer to serve the parishes without any fixed provision for their support, 165; not greatly esteemed by the bishop, 165; missions, 166. **Dr** Their churches at Montreal and Quebec used by Anglicans, 241, 242. **L** Recommend adoption of St. Joseph as patron saint of Canada, 87; desire ecclesiastical independence of Louisiana, 208; through Talon's influence, return to Canada, 109; the pope's letter to Laval in regard to, 110; four missions assigned to them, 111; surprised at their kind treatment by Laval, 111; welcomed by the people, 111, 112; build a monastery in the Upper Town of Quebec, 112; take sides with Frontenac against Intendant Duchesneau, 112; their convent of Notre Dame des Anges reopened, 236. **Ch** Consent to come to Canada, as missionaries, 83; papal brief defining their powers, 84; their activity, 94; their mission a failure, 113; authorized to build a convent, 116; disagree with Huguenots, 150; lodge Jesuits on their arrival at Quebec, 153; abandon Huron mission, 167; had chapel at Cap Tourmente, 171; refuse assistance in general distress, 180; the Kirkes promise protection to, 190; hide the ornaments of their church, 196; embark for France, 206; do not return to Canada after restoration of the colony to France, 225. **Hd** Recommended by Gage, 48; their house pronounced unsatisfactory as a prison, 187; steeple of chapel destroyed by storm, 222; Du Calvet imprisoned in house of, 286, 289. **Bib.**: Le Clere, *First Establishment of the Faith in New France*, trans. by Shea; Sagard, *Histoire du Canada;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France, Old Régime*, and *Frontenac.*

Red River. Sometimes called Red River of the North, to distinguish it from the Red River of Texas. The name is supposed to have been derived from the colour of its waters, heavily impregnated with clay. It was discovered by La Vérendrye in 1733, and explored as far as the mouth of the Assiniboine in that year. The river rises in North Dakota, and enters Lake Winnipeg after a course of 545 miles. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada;* Hind, *Canadian Red River and Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Expeditions.*

Red River Colony. Also known as the Red River Settlement; Selkirk Colony; Assiniboia, etc. Founded by the Earl of Selkirk (*q.v.*), in 1811. The first party of colonists from Scotland reached York Factory that year, under the leadership of Miles Macdonell, and arrived at the Red River in 1812. A second party was sent out in 1812, reaching Red River in 1813. In that same year a third party sailed from the Orkneys, reaching their destination in 1814; and in 1815 a still larger party, in charge of Robert Semple, sailed for Hudson Bay and reached Red River the same year. The colonists suffered great privations for the first few years, and were constantly harassed by the fur traders of the North West Company. This petty warfare culminated in the Seven Oaks affair, in which Governor Semple lost his life. After the union of the two fur Companies, in 1821, the colony entered upon a period of comparative peace and prosperity; and eventually became, in 1870, part of the province of Manitoba. **Index**: **MS** The settlers sail from Stornoway, in the Hebrides, 151; the voyage to Hudson Bay, 152; settlers land at York Factory, 153; and winter there, 154; set out for Red River, June 1, 1812, 155; the first winter on the Red River, 157; the encampment at Pembina, 158; return to the Forks, 158; buildings erected a

mile north of Fort Gibraltar, 159; second party of colonists sail from Stornoway, 159; ship-fever breaks out, 159; reach Red River, 1813, 159; first attempts at agriculture, 160; opposition of North West Company, 161-164; winter again at Pembina, 161-162; third party of settlers arrive, 1814, 163; a number of colonists abandon the Red River and settle in Upper Canada, 163; the remainder are driven north by the half-breeds and settle at Jack River, 163; brought back by Colin Robertson, 165; Robert Semple brings out party of Highlanders, 164; beginnings of education and religion, 165-166; Miles Macdonell's proclamation, 169; retaliatory measures of North West Company, 172-176; again winter at Fort Daer (Pembina), 178; Fort Gibraltar captured and dismantled, 178-179; Seven Oaks affair, 180-181; surrender of Fort Douglas, 182; Selkirk comes to the rescue, 191; brings back the settlers, 191; surveys ordered, roads and bridges built, 192; Commissioner Coltman sent to Red River, 195; his investigation, 196; Coltman returns to Quebec, 196; his report, 196; trial of Charles Rinhart, 197; Hudson's Bay Company relieves Selkirk's heirs of the responsibility of maintaining the colony, 222; agricultural experiments, 222; Adam Thom appointed recorder, 245; stirs up trouble, 246-247; local governor appointed, 247; arrival of Bishop Anderson, 1849, 270; Simpson's evidence on conditions in the colony, 273-278; population, 1870, 286. **B** Isbister's work on behalf of, 212; deputation from, in England, 212; George Brown's interest in, 212-213. **Md** Plague of grasshoppers in, in 1868, 155; had population of about ten thousand persons at Confederation, 157. *See also* Selkirk; Assiniboia. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Romantic History of Lord Selkirk's Colonists;* Begg, *Creation of Manitoba;* Hargrave, *Red River;* Ross, *Red River Settlement;* Bell, *The Selkirk Settlement;* MacBeth, *The Selkirk Settlers in Real Life;* Selkirk, *Statement Respecting the Settlement upon the Red River; Narrative of Occurrences in the Indian Countries.*

Red River Rebellion. *See* Riel Rebellion, 1869-1870.

Redistribution Bill. **Md** Bill brought in by Macdonald in 1882, to adjust representation in House, 273; Blake on, 274; description of, 274; *Globe* on, 275; unfairness of, 275-276; effect of, on election, 276.

Redpath, Peter (1821-1894). Born in Montreal. Educated at St. Paul's School there; engaged in business in his native town. Took a deep interest in the improvement of Montreal and of its public institutions, and particularly McGill University, of whose governing board he was a member from 1864 to his death. Besides many minor donations to the University, gave $20,000 in 1871 to found a chair of mathematics, $140,000 for a museum in 1881, and $135,000 for a library building, besides an endowment of $100,000 for the library fund, and $30,000 for the museum fund. Removed to England in 1880, where he made his home in the old manor house of Chislehurst. Mrs. Redpath made further donations of $85,000 to the library. **Index**: **E** Signs Annexation Manifesto, 81. **Bib.**: Dawson, *Peter Redpath, Governor and Benefactor of McGill University.*

Reed, Joseph. **WT** Deserts his party in New Brunswick, 160.

Reform Alliance. **Mc** Objects of, 495; Mackenzie attacks, 496; death of, 497.

Reform Association. **BL** Founded in Toronto, with branches throughout Canada, in 1844, 221; organizes series of public meetings to oppose Metcalfe, 221; meeting at Toronto, 238; series of "tracts for the people," 238.

Reform, Parliamentary. **Sy** Question of, in Britain, 25, 28, 32.

Reform Party. **B** Fight for responsible government, against Metcalfe, 21; under wise leadership of Baldwin and La Fontaine, 24; Convention of 1857

recommends representation by population, free trade, uniform legislation for two provinces, and annexation of North-West Territories, 131, 217; Convention of 1859 considers relations of Upper and Lower Canada, 133–134; arguments for and against Confederation, 135–138; leaders of, consulted by George Brown as to Confederation, and the coalition Cabinet, 156–157; inadequately represented in government, 159; Convention of 1867, 208; against continuance of coalition ministry, 208–209; disintegration of, hastened by retirement of Baldwin and La Fontaine, 262. **Sy** Its support of the policy of union of the provinces acknowledged by Sydenham, 213. *See also* Liberal Party.

Regale. **L** Dispute respecting, between Louis XIV and Pope Clement, 184, 201.

Regina. Capital of the province of Saskatchewan, and formerly of the North-West Territories. Founded in 1882, and named by the Marquis of Lorne (now Duke of Argyll), after Queen Victoria. It is the headquarters of the Royal North-West Mounted Police. **Bib.**: Powers, *History of Regina: its Foundation and Growth.*

Regiopolis College. Established at Kingston. **Index**: **BL** Established by Roman Catholics, 194. **R** Incorporated March 4, 1837, 147.

Registration. **S** Of deeds in Upper Canada, system introduced, 94, 102. **Sy** Of titles in Lower Canada, ordinance providing for, passed by Special Council, 278, 279.

Reid, Stuart J. **Mc** On colonial government, 2; on Lord Durham, 7; on the Duke of Wellington, 17; on authorship of Durham's Report, 82, 83. **Bib.**: *Life and Letters of Durham; Lord John Russell.*

Renaud. **C** Demands disallowance of New Brunswick Act abolishing separate schools, 73.

Repentigny. On the St. Lawrence, north bank. **F** Band of Iroquois surprised and destroyed at, 308.

Repentigny, Captain de. **WM** With Canadians, guards fords of Montmorency, 112; drives British force back to their camp, 129; ordered with his reserve, with Indians, to the city, 161; commands Canadian sharpshooters, in battle of Ste. Foy, 259.

Representation Bill, 1853. **E** Sir John Macdonald's view on, 132–133.

Representation by Population. **B** Advocated by George Brown, 71, 75, 82, 142; principle defined, 82–83; movement for, 83–84; demanded by Upper Canada Reformers, 125; conceded at Confederation to Ontario, 127; growth in sentiment for, 142. **Md** Not an issue in 1844, 14; difficulty caused by working out of Act of Union, 70; Lord Durham on, 71; George Brown's solution of difficulty, 71–72; Macdonald becomes less opposed to, 89; solution of problem, 112–113; settled by British North America Act, 141. **WT** Movement for, in Upper Canada, 209–210.

Representative Government. **Dr** Little interest felt in, by French-Canadians, 61; mentioned in their petition to the king, 61. *See also* Responsible government.

Representative Institutions. **F** Complete absence of, in New France, 131–132.

Responsible Government. The period of responsible government in Canada dates from the union of 1841; in Nova Scotia, from 1848; in New Brunswick, the same year; in Prince Edward Island, 1851. The agitation for responsible government, from its very nature, cannot be limited to an exact period. It was a gradual growth, whose roots ran back almost to the beginning of the period of British rule in Canada. The Quebec Act of 1774, the Constitutional Act of 1791, the Ninety-Two Resolutions of 1834, the Rebellion of 1837, and Durham's

Report, were mile-stones on the road to responsible government. **Index Mc** Rattray on, 5, 6; Lord John Russell on, 19, 20; resolution refusing, passed by Imperial House, 20; Lord Glenelg opposes, 21; Erskine May's review, 21; Bond Head on, 22; Lord Durham justified in demanding, 61, 67–69; the "true remedy," 61, 65; Durham's Report favours, 81; Mackenzie urges, 81; Mackenzie advocates, 148, 166, 177, 244, 279; Seventh Report on Grievances, 273; Lord Glenelg on, 279–286; Lord Russell opposes, 325; comes at last, 409; May on value of, 490. **Md** Its principles accepted in Act of Union in 1840, 17, 22; established under Elgin, 32–33; principles of, outlined by Lord Grey in despatch to Sir John Harvey, 47–50. **WT** History of movement for, in New Brunswick, 99–130. **Sy** Effects of its introduction foreseen, 81; not fully understood, 82, 107; idea opposed in reports of committees of both Houses of Upper Canada Legislature, 100–103; Sydenham's great tact in dealing with question of, 104; limited views of its more ardent advocates, 105, 230; open to theoretical objections, 105–107; advocated by Hincks and Howe, 107; problem not theoretically solved, 108; responsible government favoured by French-Canadians, 117; opposed by English element in Lower Canada, 117; favoured by Reform party in Upper Canada, 117; agitation on subject of, 124; Sir George Arthur opposes, 125; inhabitants of Gore district pass resolutions in favour of, 125; Lord John Russell's despatch on the subject, 169–172; misunderstood by Conservatives and Reformers alike, 172, 173, 229, 230; absence of, in Canada, 175, 176; Russell's despatch on tenure of office brings it nearer, 184; the sole issue on which Reformers were united, 185; could be introduced only gradually, 189; not clearly defined in Durham's Report, 223; Sydenham's view of, 224; excitement on the subject diminishing, 225; unity in the Cabinet a necessary condition of, 227–229; question of, in Nova Scotia, 257–264; French-Canadians indifferent to, 305; appreciation of, in Upper Canada, 305; resolutions on, adopted by Legislative Assembly, 310, 311. **B** Explained in the *Banner*, 9; Durham's remedy for political unrest, 12; withheld by Metcalfe, 20–25; introduced by Elgin, 33, 35; Hincks's and Morin's services in cause of, 67; George Brown's views on, 67. **C** La Fontaine's fight for, 97; Lord Elgin's good work for, 98. **H** Fight for, in Nova Scotia, 18–19, 30–31; only partially conceded by Union Act of 1841, 53; triumph of, in Nova Scotia, 111; in Canada, 111; Sir John Harvey on, 112–113; Joseph Howe's fight for. *See* Howe. **BL** Baldwin's "one idea," ix; the corner-stone of the British Imperial system, ix; evolution of, in Canada, ix; impossible in early days of British rule, 1–2; Head calls it the "smooth-faced insidious doctrine," 38; the desire for, at the root of both constitutional and armed movements in Canada, 52; recommended by Durham, 56–58; advocated by Hincks in the *Examiner*, 58; Union Bill identified with, by Reformers of Upper Canada, 61; Sydenham's views on, 64–67; favoured by La Fontaine, 70; discussion on, in Legislature of 1841, 90–95; the Baldwin resolutions, 108–110; history of, 137–143. *See also* Brown, George; Howe, Joseph; Baldwin, Robert; Hincks, Sir Francis; La Fontaine, Sir L. H.; Elgin, Earl of; Head, Sir F. B.; Sydenham; Metcalfe; Bagot; Durham; Stanley; Papineau, L. J.; Cartier, Sir G. E.; Ninety-Two Resolutions; Twelve Resolutions; Representative government; Constitutional Act, 1791; Union Act, 1840; British North America Act, 1867; Mackenzie, W. L.; Union of 1840. **Bib.**: Bourinot, *Constitutional History of Canada;* Shortt and Doughty, *Constitutional Documents of Canada;* Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Documents;* Dent, *Last Forty Years;* Durham, *Report;* Kingsford, *History of Canada.*

Revenue. **Mc** Casual and territorial, how derived and appropriated, 54–55; subject of contention, 55. **Sy** Control of, contended for by provincial Assemblies, 84; division of, between Upper and Lower Canada, gives rise to dispute, 93. **WT** Disputes over disposition of, in New Brunswick, 16–30, 35–39, 44–47, 92.

Revue Canadienne. Established in Montreal, in 1865. This important French-Canadian magazine contains an immense amount of valuable material bearing on the history and literature of Quebec. Its contributors have embraced most of the ablest writers of the province during the past half century.

Reye, Pierre. **Ch** Sides with the Kirkes, 194; his character bad, 204.

Rhéaume, Colonel. **WM** Killed in battle of Ste. Foy, 264.

Rhodes, Cecil John (1853–1902). Born at Bishop Stortford, England. Educated at Oxford. Went to South Africa, 1871, and made a fortune in the diamond mines. Entered the Assembly of Cape Colony, 1881, and became a member of the Executive Council, 1884, as treasurer-general. Appointed deputy-commissioner of Bechuana Land, 1884. Organized the British South Africa Company, 1889. Premier of Cape Colony, 1890–1896. Left the greater part of his fortune for the establishment of scholarships at Oxford University, open to university students in each of the British colonies, the United States, and Germany. **Index**: **Md** Letter from, to Macdonald suggesting Imperial preferential trade, 343; makes same suggestion to Sir Henry Parkes of Australia, 343. **Bib.**: Hensman, *Cecil Rhodes: a Study of a Career;* Scholz, *Oxford and the Rhodes Scholarships.*

Riall, Sir Phineas. Entered the army, 1794; lieutenant-colonel, 1806; saw service in the West Indies. In 1813 attained the rank of major-general and ordered to Canada. Took part in the contest on the Niagara frontier; in command of the British troops at the battle of Chippawa. Appointed governor of Grenada, 1816; lieutenant-general, 1825; knighted, 1833; general, 1841. Died at Paris, 1851. **Bib**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Rice, Spring. *See* Monteagle, Lord.

Richard, Father. **Ch** Jesuit, in charge of mission at Miscou and afterwards at Chedabucto, 235, 237.

Richards, Sir William Buell (1815–1889). Born in Brockville, Ontario. Studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1837. Elected a member of the Upper Canada Assembly, 1848; appointed to the Executive Council, 1851; Q. C., 1850; puisne judge of the Court of Common Pleas, 1853; chief justice of that Court, 1863; chief justice of Ontario, 1868; arbitrator for Ontario on the commission to delimit the north-western boundary of the province, 1874; chief justice of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1875; knighted, 1878; awarded the confederation medal, 1885. **Index**: **E** Returned in 1848, 50; attorney-general of Upper Canada, in Hincks-Morin ministry, 113; elevated to the bench, 126; first chief justice of Supreme Court of Canada, 128. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Richardson, James (1791–1875). Entered the provincial marine, 1809, and served through the War of 1812. Entered the ministry of the Methodist-Episcopal Church, 1824. Became editor of the *Christian Guardian*, 1832, and secretary of the British and Foreign Bible Society, 1837. Consecrated bishop, 1858. **Index**: **B** Asked to enter religious controversy in Upper Canada, 68; elected editor of *Christian Guardian*, 94; in the internal troubles among the Methodists, 105. **Bib.**: Webster, *Life of Rev. James Richardson;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Richardson, John (1796–1852). Born near Niagara Falls, Ontario. In 1812 served during the war in the Canadian militia; at the battle of the Thames taken prisoner; released; and afterwards entered the British army. **Index**:

BL Cited on Baldwin, 64; quoted on Hincks, 105; on Bagot, 153. **Bk** His *War of 1812* quoted, 236; describes encounter at Maguaga, 238–242; describes attack on Detroit, 252, 254. **Bib.**: Works: *War of 1812*, 1842; new ed., edited by Casselman, 1902; *Wacousta; Ecarté; The Canadian Brothers.* For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog. See also* introduction to *War of 1812*, ed. by Casselman.

Richardson, Sir John (1787–1865). Born in Dumfries, Scotland. Educated at Edinburgh University. In 1807 entered the navy as assistant surgeon, and took part in the attack on Copenhagen. In 1816 obtained the degree of M.D. from Edinburgh; and in 1819 appointed surgeon and naturalist in Franklin's Arctic expedition, spending the winter of that year in the Saskatchewan district. In 1821 the party reached Fort Providence, and in October, 1822, returned to England. In 1825 accompanied Franklin on his second expedition to the north. In 1838 appointed physician to the Royal Hospital at Haslar; in 1840 inspector of hospitals; and in 1846 knighted. Placed in command of an expedition sent to search for Franklin in 1848, but returned to England without finding any trace of the explorer. **Bib.**: Works: *Arctic Searching Expedition; Fauna Boreali Americana.* For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Richelieu, Armand Jean du Plessis, Duc de (1585–1642). Born in France. In 1607 bishop of Luçon; entered politics, and in 1616 secretary of state for war and foreign affairs. In 1622 created cardinal; in 1624 councillor of state, and from that time till his death practically dictator of France. The founder of the French Academy. **Index**: **E** Introduces modified form of feudal system into Canada, 175. **L** Provides for maintenance of missionaries, 4; strong measures of, to strengthen royal power, 18. **F** Creates Company of New France, 19. **Ch** Founder of the Company of New France, 168; heads list of members, 170. **Bib.**: *Correspondence and State Papers*, 1853–1877. *See* lives or political biographies by Hanotaux, Dussieux, Bagniez, Lodge.

Richelieu District. In the Province of Quebec. **Index**: **Dr** Parishes in, show marked sympathy with Americans, 89.

Richelieu Islands. Near mouth of Richelieu River. **Index**: **Ch** A trading place, 120, 245.

Richelieu River. Rises in Bennington county, Vermont, and flows into the St. Lawrence, after a course of 210 miles. Discovered by Champlain in 1609, who in that year ascended the river to Lake Champlain. It was at first known as the Rivière des Iroquois, and has at different times borne the names of Chambly, St. Louis, and Sorel. **Index**: **F** Highway to Iroquois country, 9; fort erected at mouth of, 51. **C** Scenes of patriarchal life along, 118–121. **P** In Rebellion of 1837, 128–134. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France;* White, *Atlas of Canada.*

Richer, Jean. **Ch** Interpreter, 144.

Richibucto. **Ch** Jesuit mission at, 234.

Richmond, Charles Lennox, third Duke of (1735–1806). Graduated at Leyden, 1753; entered the army, and distinguished himself at Minden, 1759; ambassador at Paris, 1765; secretary of state, 1766–1767; member of Pitt's Cabinet, 1783. **Index**: **Dr** Carleton appointed as preceptor to, 30. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Richmond, Charles Lennox, fourth Duke of (1764–1819). Entered Parliament, 1790; privy councillor, 1807; lord lieutenant of Ireland, 1807–1813; governor-general of British North America, 1818–1819. Died near Richmond, Upper Canada. **Index**: **E** An unsuccessful governor, 2; his death at Richmond, 2. **P** Quiet rule of, 39. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Kingsford, *History of Canada.*

Rickson, Lieutenant-Colonel. **WM** Wolfe's letter to, 72.

Riddell, Robert. **BL** Defeats Hincks in Oxford, 1844, 253; Hincks's petition against his election refused, 253.

Rideau Canal. Built in 1826–1832, by Colonel John By, with several companies of Royal Engineers. The first boat went through the canal in May, 1832, from Bytown (Ottawa) to Kingston. The project arose out of the War of 1812, and was mainly a military work, designed to afford a secure route for gunboats and military supplies between Montreal and the Great Lakes. This, with the other canals then built, remained under the control of the Imperial government until 1853. It was then handed over to the government of Upper Canada. In 1867 it came under the control of the Dominion government. **Index**: **E** Its origin as a military work, and importance to Upper Canada, 98. **BL** Its importance from a military point of view, 74. **Bib.**: Billings, *The Rideau Canal* (Women's Can. Hist. Soc. of Ottawa *Trans.*, vol. 2).

Ridout, George. **Mc** Dismissed by Head, 306.

Ridout, Thomas. A United Empire Loyalist. Came to Canada in 1780; became registrar of York; and subsequently surveyor-general of Upper Canada. **Index**: **R** Surveyor-general, and member of Board of Education, 58. **Bk** On administrative energy of Brock, 168. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Edgar, *Ten Years of Upper Canada.*

Ridout, Thomas G. (1792–1861). Born near Sorel. Removed with his family to Niagara, and later to York. At the age of nineteen appointed deputy assistant commissary-general. Resigning this office, became cashier of the Bank of Upper Canada, which position he held until his death. **Index**: **Bk** Letter from, describing condition of affairs in England in 1811, 167; on the political situation in England in 1812, 192–193. **Bib.**: Edgar, *Ten Years of Upper Canada.*

Riedesel, Frederica Charlotte Louisa (1746–1808). Wife of Baron Friedrich Adolph Riedesel; born in Bradenburg, Germany. Educated in Berlin. In 1777 accompanied her husband to Canada and was with him through the Burgoyne campaign, acting as nurse during the war. **Index**: **Dr** Her journal, 145, 159. **Hd** Her Canadian diary, 219–220, 239, 240, 299–304, 345.

Riedesel, Friedrich Adolph, Baron (1738–1800). German officer. Born in Rhine-Hesse. Educated at Marburg. Served on the staff of Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick in the Seven Years' War, and took part in the battle of Minden. In 1776 attached to the British forces in North America, and while in Quebec organized his troops to meet colonial methods of fighting. Took part in the capture of Ticonderoga, and in the defeat of the Americans at Hubbardton. In 1777 taken prisoner at Saratoga, and exchanged in 1779. Returned to Germany, 1783, and promoted lieutenant-general, 1787. Commandant of the city of Brunswick, 1794. **Index**: **Dr** Commands German troops, 145; joins Burgoyne at St. Johns, 147; his regret at Carleton's being superseded in military command, 174. **Hd** Commands German troops, 114; his description of Canada and Canadians, 114–116, 239–240; personal friend of Haldimand, 296, 297, 299, 302; on Washington's methods, 298. **Bib.**: Bradley, *The Making of Canada; History of Canada.* *See also* Haldimand.

Riel, Louis (1844–1885). Born in St. Boniface, Manitoba. Educated at the Jesuit College, Montreal. Leader of the Rebellion of 1869–1870; organized a provisional government at Fort Garry, but fled to the United States on the arrival of the punitive force under Wolseley. Returned to Canada in 1884, took command of the rebel forces in Saskatchewan, captured at Batoche, tried, convicted of treason, and hanged. **Index**: **C** Leads revolt in North-West, 69;

establishes provisional government, 69. **Md** Sets up provisional government at Fort Garry, 158; puts Thomas Scott to death, 160; his good faith doubted by Macdonald, 160; Cartier's plan of a full amnesty and a new provincial government, 162; decamps on arrival of Wolseley, 162; long the storm centre of Canadian politics, 162; elected to Parliament, 1874, but expelled and outlawed, 162; invited by half-breeds to return to Canada, 241; leads Rebellion of 1885, 242; captured and hanged, 242; excitement in Quebec, 243–244; his execution debated in Parliament, 280. **Bib.**: *The Queen* vs. *Louis Riel; Louis Riel, Martyr du Nord-Ouest;* Begg, *History of the North-West;* Morice, *Dict. See also* Riel Rebellion.

Riel Rebellion, 1869–1870. The territorial rights of the Hudson's Bay Company having been transferred to Canada, a surveying party under Colonel Dennis was sent out to Red River in 1869, and the same year William Macdougall was appointed lieutenant-governor of Rupert's Land, and instructed to proceed to Fort Garry and assume control. The French half-breeds, alarmed at these proceedings, which they thought menaced the rights to their lands, turned back the surveying parties, and prevented Macdougall from crossing the boundary. They formed themselves into a provisional government, of which Louis Riel was secretary, and later was elected president. Riel published a "Bill of Rights," and seized Fort Garry. An ill-judged attempt on the part of some of the loyal settlers to compel the release of certain prisoners failed, and the leader, Major Boulton, with Thomas Scott and others, was captured. Boulton was released, but Riel caused Scott to be shot. Intense indignation throughout Canada was aroused by this act, and the government at once organized an expeditionary force, under Colonel Wolseley. The force proceeded by way of the lakes, and the Dawson route from Fort William to Lake Winnipeg. Wolseley reached Fort Garry on Aug. 24, 1870, to find that Riel, with his lieutenants Lepine and O'Donoghue, had fled across the border. Riel was subsequently outlawed. **Index**: **C** Its causes, 69. **H** Joseph Howe's official connection with, 227–228. *See also* Riel. **Bib.**: Huyshe, *Red River Expedition;* Boulton, *Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellions;* Bryce, *Manitoba;* McArthur, *Causes of the Rising in Red River Settlement* (Man. Hist. and Sc. Soc., 1882); Denison, *Reminiscences of the Rebellion of 1869* and *Soldiering in Canada.*

Riel Rebellion, 1885. The land question, which had given rise to the Red River Rebellion of 1869–1870, was also responsible for the Saskatchewan Rebellion of 1885. The government had neglected to issue patents to the half-breeds on the Saskatchewan, and they became convinced that their lands would be taken from them. Riel was sent for, and an agitation worked [illegible], at first along peaceful lines, but rapidly moving towards violence. Riel finally threw discretion to the winds, and deliberately inflamed not only the half-breeds, but also the western tribes. A small detachment of Mounted Police and volunteers was attacked at Duck Lake, and the government at Ottawa, hitherto indifferent, awoke to the seriousness of the situation. A force was organized, and sent west under General Middleton. Middleton divided his force into three columns; one under General Strange, to operate against Big Bear in the neighbourhood of Edmonton; the second under Colonel Otter, to relieve Battleford, which was threatened by Poundmaker; and the third, of which he himself took command, to relieve Prince Albert. Middleton met the rebels at Fish Creek, and experienced a stubborn resistance, but drove them back to Batoche. Here Riel and his men held the troops at bay for three days, but were finally routed and scattered. Meanwhile Otter had encountered Poundmaker at Cut Knife

Creek, and after a desperate fight had been forced to retreat. In the far west, Strange had a similar experience with Big Bear, but finally drove him to the north. Big Bear gave himself up; Poundmaker and Riel were captured, and the latter paid the penalty of his crimes on the scaffold. **Index**: *See also* Riel. **Bib.**: Boulton, *Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellions; Report upon the Suppression of the Rebellion in the North-West;* Denison, *Soldiering in Canada.*

Ripon, Frederick John Robinson, Earl of (1782-1859). Born in London. Educated at Harrow and Cambridge. In 1806 entered Parliament; in 1809 appointed under-secretary for the colonies; in 1810 lord of the Admiralty; in 1812 a member of the Privy Council; and paymaster-general of the forces, 1813-1817. Appointed chancellor of the exchequer, 1823, and introduced various fiscal reforms. In 1827 created Viscount Goderich; and became leader of the House of Lords and prime minister on the death of Canning. Subsequently filled the portfolios of war, the privy seal, the Board of Trade, and Indian affairs. In 1836 created Earl of Ripon. **Index**: **Mc** Colonial secretary, 1832, 221; inquires into Upper Canada Reformers' grievances, 223, 224; offers Mackenzie the post-office department, 225; deprecates civil war, 226; replies to Mackenzie, 227; relieves religious bodies as to taking oath, 227; stops free gifts of public lands, 227; decides that British subjects not to be disqualified from voting, 228; promotes extension of education, 228; orders account of public moneys, 228; suggests retirement of ecclesiastics as legislative councillors, 229; reduces cost of elections, 229; favours independent judiciary, 229; differs from Mackenzie, 230; Family Compact incensed at, 230; dismisses Hagerman and Boulton, 231, 232; resigns, 235; disallows Bank Acts, 237. **Sy** Resigns, 16. **BL** His despatch to the colony of Upper Canada, 15; petition and correspondence as to affairs in Upper Canada, 30. **P** Offers Papineau and his friends control of revenue in exchange for a civil list, 76-79. **WT** Views on crown lands, New Brunswick, 23. **Sy** Liberal statesman, 15; becomes prime minister as Lord Goderich, 16; resigns, 16. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat Biog.*

Ripon, George Frederick Samuel Robinson, first Marquess (1827-). Succeeded his father as Earl of Ripon, 1859, and his uncle as Earl de Grey the same year. Created marquis, 1871. Has been secretary of state for war, India, the colonies, lord president of the Council, and first lord of the Admiralty. Viceroy of India, 1880-1884. **Index**: **B** Explains proposed scheme of defence for Canada, 184; on committee as to Confederation and defence, 186. **Bib.**: *Who's Who.*

Ritchie, Sir William Johnstone (1813-1892). Born in Annapolis, Nova Scotia. Educated at Pictou Academy, Nova Scotia. In 1838 called to the bar of New Brunswick; in 1846-1851 member for St. John in the Legislative Assembly, and in 1854-1855 appointed to the Executive Council. In 1855 became puisne judge of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick; in 1865 chief justice of New Brunswick; and in 1875 puisne judge of the Supreme Court of Canada. Appointed chief justice of Canada, 1879; knighted, 1881. **Index**: **WT** Elected for St. John County, 152, 154-155; afterwards chief justice of Canada, 155; moves amendment to address, 160; condemns the government, 164; resigns his seat, 166; returned for St. John County, 172; and surveyor-general question, 175; made chief justice, New Brunswick, 236. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Rivière aux Raisins. **S** Boundary of territory dependent on Detroit during British occupation, 145.

Rivière Ouelle. South shore of St. Lawrence, below Quebec. **Index**: **F** Alleged repulse of party of New Englanders at, 291.

Roads. **BL** Government makes provision for, in 1841, 98–99; winter roads at Quebec, 146–147. *See also* Yonge Street; Dundas Street; Baldoon Road.

Roberts, Captain. **Bk** Commands on Island of St. Joseph, 202, 210; instructed by Brock to capture Michilimackinac, 205; contrary order from Prévost, 210; acts on Brock's order and captures fort, 210, 211, 227.

Robertson. **WT** Anti-Confederate candidate in St. John County, 251.

Robertson, Colin. **MS** Brings Selkirk settlers back to Red River, 165, 177; captures Fort Gibraltar, 178; takes Duncan Cameron to York Factory, 178; tried at Montreal, 198; his character, 220. *See also* Red River Colony. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Robertson, James (1839–1902). Born in Scotland. Removed to Canada and educated at the University of Toronto, Union Theological Seminary, New York, and Princeton University. Ordained to the ministry of the Presbyterian Church, 1869; settled at Winnipeg as pastor of Knox Church, 1874. Appointed superintendent of western missions of the Presbyterian Church, 1881. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Gordon, *Life of James Robertson.*

Robertson, Thomas Jaffray. **R** First principal of Toronto Normal School, 173; his methods and influence, 173–174; inspector of schools, 253.

Robertson, William. **S** Appointed member of Legislative Council, but did not come to Canada, 79.

Roberval, Jean François de la Roque, Sieur de. A gentleman of Picardy, born about the year 1500. By a commission dated Jan. 15, 1541, Francis I gave him the command of the expedition planned by Jacques Cartier, and made him his viceroy and lieutenant-general in the new lands discovered by Cartier. The commission granted to the latter in 1540 was revoked, and Cartier sailed as Roberval's lieutenant. Cartier left St. Malo in May, 1541, and Roberval did not follow until April, 1542. His ships entered the harbour of St. John's, Newfoundland, June 8, and there he met Cartier on his way home. Sailing on into the gulf, and up the St. Lawrence, he reached Charlesbourg Royal, where Cartier had wintered, and set his men to work erecting forts and other buildings. Here he wintered; explored the river in the spring; and sailed back to France with his colonists in the autumn of 1543. Despite the failure of his colonizing venture, commissioned by the king in 1544 to rebuild the fortifications of Senlis; and in 1548 made controller of all mines in France. Lost sight of about the year 1560. One story has it that he was murdered in the streets of Paris; and another that he died at sea; but both lack confirmation. There is reason to believe that he died in 1560, or early in 1561. **Index**: **Ch** Ravages of scurvy in his expedition, 23. **Bib.**: Hakluyt, *Principall Navigations;* Harrisse, *Notes sur la Nouvelle France;* Dawson, *The St. Laurence Basin;* Dionne, *Jean-François de la Roche, Seigneur de Roberval* (R. S. C., 1899).

Robie, Simon Bradstreet. **H** Member of Executive Council, Nova Scotia, 1838, 56–57.

Robineau de Becancour, Réné. **E** His seigniory of Portneuf made a barony, 181.

Robineau de Portneuf, Pierre. Son of Réné Robineau, Baron de Becancour. A lieutenant in the regiment of Robineau de Menneval, 1690. Served in Acadia, 1691. **Index**: **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Robinson, Major. **WT** Makes survey for Intercolonial, 195.

Robinson, Colonel Beverley (1723–1792). Born in Thornbury, England. Entered the army; took part as a major, under Wolfe, in the attack on Quebec, 1759. Opposed the measures that led to the separation of the American

colonies from the motherland, but joined the Loyalists when independence was declared; raised the Loyal American Regiment, of which he was colonel, and on several occasions conducted matters on behalf of the Loyalists. At the end of the war came to New Brunswick, and was a member of the first Council of that colony. **Index**: **Hd** Of Royal Regiment of New York, his negotiations with Ethan Allen of Vermont, 201–203. **Dr** Commanded Loyal Americans, 202. **WT** Commands Loyal American Regiment, 3. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Robinson, Frederick John. *See* Ripon.

Robinson, F. P. **WT** Auditor of king's casual revenue, 34; resigns, 72.

Robinson, John. **WM** His impression of Wolfe's conversation on night before battle, 179.

Robinson, Sir John Beverley (1791–1863). Educated at Dr. Strachan's school, Kingston; studied law and became acting attorney-general in 1812, before he had been called to the bar. Played a distinguished part as a volunteer during the War of 1812. One of the leading members of the so-called Family Compact; represented York in the Assembly, 1821, and for several years thereafter; appointed chief-justice of Upper Canada, 1829, and the following year nominated Speaker of the Executive Council; upon the union of the provinces in 1841, retired from political life, but retained his office as chief-justice; in 1850 created a baronet of the United Kingdom. **Index**: **Sy** Opposes union of the provinces, 211; goes to England in hope of defeating measure, 230. **BL** His character, 12; pupil of Dr. Baldwin, 24; becomes chief-justice, 31; opposes union of the Canadas, 61; his pamphlet, 62. **B** His part in movement towards Confederation, 129. **E** Receives baronetcy, 105. **R** Member of Board of Education, 58; his connection with university scheme, 153. **Bk** As acting attorney-general gives opinion on Michigan question, 260; letter of, describing battle of Queenston Heights, 298, 299, 302, 305, 306. **Mc** Prosecutes Gourlay, 92; reports on union of provinces, 105; denies existence of ministry, 274. **Bib.**: *Canada and the Canada Bill.* For biog., *see* Robinson, *Life of Sir John Beverley Robinson, Bart.;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Read, *Lives of the Judges;* Edgar, *Ten Years of Upper Canada.*

Robinson, John Beverley (1820–1896). Second son of Sir John Beverley Robinson; born in Toronto. Educated at Upper Canada College; appointed aide-de-camp to Sir Francis Bond Head; saw active service during the Rebellion of 1837. Studied law, and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1844. Served as alderman in Toronto for six years; elected mayor, 1857. Elected to the Assembly for one of the divisions of Toronto, 1858; president of the Council in the Macdonald-Cartier administration, 1862. Elected to the House of Commons for Algoma, 1872, and for Toronto West, 1878. Lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1880–1887. **Bib.**: Read, *The Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Robinson, W. B. **BL** Brother of Sir J. B. Robinson, appointed inspector-general, 1844, 247; elected in elections of 1844, 252.

Roblin, Rodmond Palen (1853–). Born in Sophiasburg, Ontario. Educated at Albert College, Belleville. Removed to Manitoba and settled at Carman, 1880. Elected to the Manitoba Assembly for Dufferin, 1888; premier, 1900; also holds offices of minister of agriculture and railway commissioner. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who.*

Rochemonteix, Camille. A member of the Society of Jesus. **Index**: **F** On the *Jesuit Relations*, 30. **Bib.**: *Les Jésuites et le Nouvelle France au XVIIe Siècle.*

Rockingham, Charles Watson-Wentworth, Marquis of (1730–1782). Born in Yorkshire, England. Educated at Westminster School and St. John's College, Cambridge. In 1746 served as a volunteer against the Jacobites. In 1765 premier of a coalition ministry opposed to royal grants and general warrants; from 1768 to 1781 leader of the opposition in the House of Lords, during which time supported the proposals to grant independence to the American colonies. In 1782 again became prime minister. Throughout his political career upheld the contentions of the American colonists, and opposed to royal encroachments. **Index**: **Dr** Forms Cabinet, 192. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Rocky Mountain Fur Company. Founded at St. Louis, in 1822, by William H. Ashley. The field of its operations was the Upper Missouri country. After an adventurous career of twelve years, in which Ashley, Andrew Henry, M. G. Sublette, and other well-known western American traders took a leading part, the company was disbanded at the annual rendezvous in Green River Valley, in the summer of 1834. **Index**: **D** Made famous by the enterprise of the trader Ashley, 134; re-establishes commercial communication between United States and Oregon, 134. **Bib.**: Chittenden, *History of the American Fur Trade.*

Rocky Mountain Portage. Leads across an elbow of the Peace River, in the mountains, about long. 122°, to avoid a series of dangerous rapids. First used by Alexander Mackenzie in 1793, on his expedition to the Pacific. The North West Company had a trading post here for many years; and one was afterwards maintained by the Hudson's Bay Company, but has long since been abandoned. **Index**: **D** Simon Fraser's first post built in 1805, 97. **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea.*

Rocky Mountains. Commence in New Mexico, and extend north to the Arctic coast, west of the Mackenzie River. The highest known peaks in the Canadian Rockies are Mount Brown (16,000 feet) and Mount Hooker (15,690 feet). The general altitude of the range varies from 10,000 to 14,000 feet. The following are the principal passes in Canada: Boundary, 6030 feet above the sea; Kootenay, 5960 feet; Crow's Nest, 4845 feet; Kananaski, 5985 feet; Vermillion, 4947 feet; Kicking Horse, 5420 feet; Howse, 6347 feet; Athabaska, 7300 feet; Yellowhead, 3760 feet; Peace, 2000 feet. **Index**: **WM** Discovered by La Vérendrye, 19. **D** Crossed by Mackenzie, 54; by David Thompson, 58; by Simon Fraser, 59; by Lewis and Clarke, 67. **Bib.**: White, *Atlas of Canada;* Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada.*

Rodier, Édouard. **C** As an orator, 7; influence on Cartier, 7.

Rodney, George Brydges, Baron (1718–1792). Born in Walton-upon-Thames, England. Educated at Harrow School. Entered the navy; promoted lieutenant, 1739, and captain, 1742. In 1748 appointed governor and commander-in-chief of the station of Newfoundland; in 1759 rear-admiral; in 1761 commander-in-chief of Barbados and the Windward Islands, and captured St. Pierre, Grenada, and St. Lucia; vice-admiral, 1762; made a baronet, 1764; master of Greenwich Hospital, 1765; admiral, 1779. On Jan. 16, 1780, won the battle of St. Vincent. **Index**: **Hd** His victory over French and Spanish fleets, 189. **Dr** His great victory in West Indies, 195. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Roebuck, John Arthur (1801–1879). Born in Madras, India. Brought to Canada at an early age, and educated here. Went to England in 1824 to study law, and called to the bar in 1831. In 1832–1837 member of Parliament for the city of Bath, and in 1835 agent in England for the House of

Assembly of Lower Canada. Again member for Bath, 1841–1847, and in 1849–1868 member for Sheffield. In 1855 moved in the House of Commons for a committee of inquiry into the conduct of the Crimean War, and on the resignation of Lord Aberdeen's government, elected chairman of the Sebastopol Committee appointed by Palmerston. In 1856 appointed chairman of the Administrative Reform Association. In 1874 re-elected member for Sheffield, which he represented until his death. **Index**: **BL** Correspondence with Papineau and Mackenzie, 229; speech on affairs in Canada, 231, 233; defends Rebellion Losses Bill, 325, 327. **B** Attacks Metcalfe's policy, 23. **WT** On responsible government, 110. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Rogers, Sir F. *See* Blachford.

Rogers, Robert (1727–1800). Born at Dunbarton, New Hampshire. In the War of 1755–1760 with the French, commanded Rogers's Rangers and distinguished himself in several engagements. Sent by Amherst in 1759 to destroy the Indian village of St. Francis near the St. Lawrence River. In 1760 took possession of Detroit and other western posts ceded by the French after the fall of Quebec. In 1765 George III appointed him governor of Mackinaw, Mich.; subsequently accused of intriguing with the Spaniards and tried by court-martial in Montreal, but released. Became colonel in the British army in North America, and commanded the Queen's Rangers. In 1777 went to England. Proscribed by the provincial Congress of New Hampshire, 1778. **Bib.**: Works: *Concise Account of North America*, 1765; *Journals during the Late War*, 1765. For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Rohault, de. **F** Establishes college for boys at Quebec, 28.

Rolette, Lieutenant. **Bk** Captures schooner *Cayahoga* with stores and baggage of General Hull, 218, 243; in command of brig *Detroit* captured by Americans, 292.

Rollet, Marie. **Ch** Wife of Louis Hébert, 112, 146.

Rolph, John (1792–1870). Born in Thornbury, England. Emigrated to Canada. Practised as a physician in Toronto, and in 1837 took part in the Rebellion. Connected with Mackenzie in the attempt to capture Toronto. After the collapse of the movement fled to the United States, where he practised for some years. Pardoned and returned to Canada, 1843; settled in Toronto. Joined with Lesslie, Perry, and others in forming the Clear Grit party; founded a medical school in Toronto; commissioner of crown lands in the Hincks-Morin ministry, 1851; resigned from the government, 1854, and joined the opposition; retired from public life, 1857. **Index**: **Mc** Defends Judge Willis, 133; moves address, 151; brings Gurnett to bar, 152; appointed executive councillor, 294; resigns, 294; prepares answer to Governor Head, 298; exposes opposition to Mackenzie's petition, 311; prevented from speaking in the House, 319; speech ridiculing Governor Head's exculpation by House, 323; pens "Declaration of Independence," 330; does not sign, 331; to be "sole executive" of Rebellion movement, 350; changes day of rising, 361; meets Mackenzie, 362; accompanies flag of truce, 368; advises Lount to advance, 37', second flag of truce, 371; leaves for the United States, 375; on Navy Island, 413; declines treasurership, 416; amnestied, 474. **BL** Fight for reform, 13; appointed to Executive Council by Head, 38–39; joint organizer of Rebellion of 1837, with Mackenzie, 43; changes date of rising, 43; sent by Head to the rebels, 44; tells Lount to pay no attention to Head's message, 44–45; his exile and return, a leader of the new Radicalism, 3.0–341. **E** One of the leaders of the movement that ended in the Rebellion of 1837, 110; a con-

spicuous member of the Clear Grit party, 110; invited by Hincks to a seat in Cabinet, 1851, 112; becomes commissioner of crown lands, 113; president of Executive Council, 1863, 126; votes against his colleagues, 136. **B** A leader of the Clear Grits, 39; plays a leading part in movement for reform before the Rebellion, 39. **R** Member for Middlesex in Upper Canada Assembly, 65–66. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion* and *Last Forty Years; Dict. Nat. Biog. See also* Rebellion of 1837, Upper Canada.

Roman Catholic Church. The first authentic landmark in the history of the Roman Catholic Church in Canada is the arrival of several Jesuit missionaries in Acadia in 1611. The Récollets first came to Quebec in 1615, and the Jesuits in 1625. In 1657 the Sulpicians arrived in Montreal, and the following year Canada was made a Vicariate Apostolic. The Jesuit missionaries explored the most distant parts of the continent, in labouring among the Indians. Laval, the first vicar-apostolic of New France, arrived in Quebec in 1659. In 1674 Quebec was made a diocese, and Laval became the first bishop. After 1818 Canada was divided into the dioceses of Nova Scotia, Upper Canada, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Cape Breton, and the North-West. In 1841 the chapter of Montreal was established, and in 1874 the diocese of Quebec was subdivided into eight dioceses. The first cardinal of Canada was Archbishop Taschereau. **Index**: **Sy** Its members excluded from certain civil privileges, 63. **Dr** Attitude of British government towards, 21, 57, 58; full privileges conceded to, by Quebec Act, 64. **S** Free exercise of religion guaranteed by Constitutional Act, 12. **WM** Important part played by Roman Catholicism in Quebec, 16. **Bk** Faithful to British rule, 47. **B** Relations with George Brown, x, 44–46; 48–49, 61, 121–128; position and political sympathies in Upper Canada, 125. **Bib.**: O'Leary, *Roman Catholic Church in Quebec;* Harris, *Roman Catholic Church in Ontario;* Cameron, *Catholic Church in Maritime Provinces* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 2.

Rooseboom, Johannes. **F** Of Albany, carries goods to Lake Indians, 201.

Roquemaure. **WM** Montcalm's early childhood spent at, 3.

Roquemont, Claude de, Sieur de Brison. **Ch** Assists in forming Company of New France, 168; comes out in command of ships 172; encounters English, vessels under David Kirke in the St. Lawrence, 173; his conduct criticized, 175.

Rose, Sir John (1820–1888). Born in Aberdeenshire, Scotland. Educated there. In 1836 emigrated to Canada, and served during the Rebellion of 1837. Studied law; called to the bar, 1842, and practised in Montreal for several years. A member of the Legislative Assembly, 1857–1861; solicitor-general for Lower Canada, 1857–1858; and commissioner of public works, 1859–1861. Appointed a commissioner for the settlement of claims under the Oregon Treaty, 1864. Minister of finance in first Dominion government. In 1870 sent by the British government on a mission to the United States, which led to the treaty of Washington. Made K. C. M. G., 1870; created a baronet, 1872; privy councillor, 1886; G. C. M. G., 1878. **Index**: **C** Goes to England with Cartier and Galt, in connection with Confederation, 57; Montreal banquet to, 92. **H** Sir John Macdonald asks Joseph Howe to discuss financial terms of Nova Scotia with, 215; confers with Howe and A. W. McLellan at Portland, 223. **E** Signs Annexation Manifesto, 81. **Md** Succeeds Galt as finance minister, 136; resigns a year later, 136; letter to, from Macdonald, on Riel, 160–161; also on Washington Treaty, 184–185. **WT** Goes to England with Cartier and Galt, 205; succeeds Galt as minister of finance, 272. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years.*

Rosebery, Archibald Philip Primrose, Earl of (1847–). Born in London. Educated at Eton and Oxford. In 1881–1883 under-secretary for the home office; in 1885 lord privy seal; and later chief commissioner of works; secretary for foreign affairs in Gladstone's administration, 1886 and 1892–1894. Became prime minister, 1894, on the retirement of Gladstone. **Index**: **Md** Secretary of state for foreign affairs, 332; his speech at unveiling of bust of Macdonald in St. Paul's Cathedral, 332–333. **Bib.**: *Who's Who.*

Rosée, Jean. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170; agent of Company of New France, 244.

Ross, Major. **Hd** Of the 34th Regiment, devastates large section of country, 157; retakes Oswego, 157. **S** Leads Queen's Rangers in battle of Monmouth, 29.

Ross, Alexander. Joined Astor's Pacific Fur Company in 1810, having probably been previously engaged as a clerk in the service of the North West Company. Sailed in the *Tonquin* to the mouth of the Columbia, where Astoria was built in 1811. Left Pacific Fur Company and joined North West Company, 1814; stationed at Fort George (Astoria) and Fort Okanagan, 1811–1816; transferred to Kamloops, 1816. Wrote two valuable narratives of the fur trade on the Columbia. Joined Hudson's Bay Company, on the union of the Hudson's Bay and North West Companies in 1821. Returned east, and settled in Red River Colony; sheriff and member of the Council of Assiniboia, 1835. **Index**: **MS** On the sequel to Seven Oaks affair, 185. **Bib.**: *Red River Settlement; Adventures on the Columbia; Fur Hunters of the Far West.*

Ross, Charles. **D** In charge of Fort Camosun (Victoria), 1843, 180; his death, 1844, 181.

Ross, Dunbar. **E** Solicitor-general, last in Hincks-Morin government, 126; holds same office in MacNab-Morin ministry, but without seat in Cabinet, 141.

Ross, James (1811–1886). Born in West River, Nova Scotia. For a time headmaster of Westmoreland Grammar School, New Brunswick. Editor of the *Presbyterian Banner*, 1842. Principal Dalhousie College, 1863.

Ross, John. **MS** Sent to Athabaska district by X Y Company, 14; relations with Pond, 15; his death, 16.

Ross, John (1818–1871). Born in county Antrim, Ireland. Emigrated to Canada; educated at the district school, Brockville. In 1839 called to the bar, and built up a successful practice. Appointed to the Legislative Council, 1848; and in 1851 solicitor-general. In 1852, as a director of the Grand Trunk Railway, superintended the completion of the contracts in England, and was president of the Company for ten years. Appointed attorney-general in 1852; Speaker of the Legislative Council, 1854–1856; receiver-general, 1858; and the same year president of the Executive Council in the Cartier administration. Called to the Dominion Senate, 1867; speaker of that body, 1869. **Index**: **E** Solicitor-general for Upper Canada in Hincks-Morin government, but without seat in Cabinet, 113; attorney-general for Upper Canada, 1853, 126; becomes president of Legislative Council in MacNab-Morin ministry, 141. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Ross. **D** Name of Russian settlement at Bodega Bay, 45; purchased from Russians for $30,000 by Sutter in 1841, 45.

Rosslyn, Alexander Wedderburn, Baron Loughborough, first Earl of (1733–1805). Entered Parliament, 1761; solicitor-general, 1771, and supported George III and Lord North in resisting the claims of the American colonies. **Index**: **Dr** Solicitor-general, on Canadian claims in matters of law, 62, 66. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Rothery, Henry Cadogan (1817–1888). **B** Registrar of the High Court of Admiralty in England, — prepares Canadian case in fisheries arbitration, 225–226; suggests Reciprocity Treaty as compensation for fisheries, 226. **Bib.**: *Dict Nat. Biog.*

Rottenburg, Baron de. Entered the army, and in 1795 promoted major of Hussars; in 1797 lieutenant-colonel of the 60th Foot; and colonel in 1805. Served during the Rebellion in Ireland in 1798; present at the capture of Surinam in 1799; promoted brigadier-general, 1808; took part in the Walcheren expedition, 1809; in 1810 ordered to Canada, and commanded the garrison at Quebec; promoted major-general. In command of the Montreal district during the War of 1812; and in 1813 commander-in-chief of the forces in Upper Canada. Promoted lieutenant-general in 1819, after his return to England. Died in 1832. **Index**: **Bk** Appointed brigadier, 123; arrival of, at Quebec, 134. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Rottenburg, Baroness de. **Bk** Her great charm, 134, 137.

Roubaud, Pierre. **Hd** Ex-Jesuit, his erratic habits, 48, 49; a friend of Du Calvet, 290.

Rouer de Villeray, Louis (1630?–1685). Born in France. Came to Canada in 1651. Through Laval's influence, appointed to the Sovereign Council in 1663, and retained his position in the reorganization of the Council in 1675. Always a strong supporter of Laval and the Jesuits; and reputed to be the wealthiest man of his day in the colony. **Index**: **F** First councillor, 106; Frontenac's opinion of, 110; his right to title of "esquire" challenged by Frontenac, 139; waits on Frontenac, 255, 256. **L** Describes system of apprenticeship adopted with new settlers, 78; appointed to Sovereign Council, 166; temporarily banished from Quebec, 167. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Old Régime.*

Rous, John. In command of a Boston privateer, did much damage to French commerce. Made a successful raid on the French posts on the north coast of Newfoundland, 1744. Took part in the capture of Louisbourg, 1745; sent to England with the news; rewarded with rank of captain in the navy. Engaged in coast defence of Nova Scotia, 1749; in command of the squadron sent against Beauséjour, 1755; took part in the expedition against Cape Breton under Lord Loudon, 1756. Commanded the *Sutherland* at the capture of Louisbourg, 1758, and in 1759 was with Admiral Saunders at the siege of Quebec. Settled at Halifax; a member of the Council of Nova Scotia; died in 1760. **Bib.**: Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia; Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Rouvier. **Ch** Clerk, goes to France, 121; returns with letters, 135.

Rowan, Sir William. Born in Ireland, 1789. Entered the army as ensign, 1783; saw service in various parts of the world, including Spain, France, and North America; secretary to Lord Seaton in Canada, 1832–1839; major-general, 1846; commander-in-chief of the forces in British North America, 1849–1855; administrator of the government for a short time during the absence of Lord Elgin. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Roy, Louis. **S** First printer in Upper Canada, 172; acts as king's printer, 173; succeeded by G. Tiffany, 173.

Royal, Joseph (1837–). Born at Repentigny, Quebec. Educated at St. Mary's College, Montreal. Entered into newspaper work; established *L'Ordre*, *Le Nouveau Monde*, and assisted in founding *La Revue Canadien*. Called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1864. Removed to Manitoba, 1870; founded there

Le Métis. Elected to the first Legislative Assembly of Manitoba, 1870; held many offices in successive administrations until 1879. Member of the House of Commons, 1879-1888; lieutenant-governor of the North-West Territories, 1888-1893. Member of the Royal Society of Canada, 1893; editor of *La Minerve*, Montreal, 1894. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of the North-West*; Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Royal American Regiment. **Hd** Afterwards 60th Foot, Haldimand lieutenant-colonel in, 1, 9, 11; recruiting for, 12; Washington suggests change of uniform for, 16; Haldimand exchanges from 2nd to 4th battalion of, 17; at Oswego, 29; at Montreal, 50; Haldimand made colonel-commandant in, 83, 313; discipline in, 94. **WM** On British left, 189; one battalion of, guards communication with landing-place, 189.

Royal Canadian Academy of Arts. Founded by the Marquis of Lorne (afterwards Duke of Argyll), in 1880, the first exhibition being held in Ottawa the same year. The first president was L. R. O'Brien. In furtherance of its objects the Academy established a national gallery in Ottawa, to which it has contributed a number of paintings, and which has also received some assistance from the Dominion government, though its support is very inadequate. The Academy has held a number of exhibitions in the different Canadian cities; and supports classes for drawing from the living model. **Bib.**: Johnson, *First Things in Canada*.

Royal Highland Emigrants. **Hd** Regiment raised in Canada, 111, 112, 306; disbanded and take up lands, 255, 262, 265. **Dr** Composition of corps, 93; arrival of detachment of, at Quebec, 112.

Royal Military College, Kingston. Established by Act of Parliament in 1874; opened 1875. **Bib.**: Mayne, *The Royal Military College* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4

Royal North-West Mounted Police. Organized in 1873 by the Dominion government, for the preservation of law and order in the new settlements west of Lake Superior. The force at first numbered only 190 men, subsequently increased to nearly 1000. The police patrol the frontier, and preserve the peace throughout the whole vast region from the international boundary to the Arctic. They have posts on the shores of Hudson Bay, in the Yukon, and on Herschell Island, off the mouth of the Mackenzie. **Bib.**: Haydon, *The Riders of the Plains*.

Royal Regiment of New York. **Dr** Raised by Sir John Johnson, 151, 173.

Royal Roussillon Regiment. **WM** One battalion of, sent to Canada, 12; deserters from, give information to Wolfe, 171, 184; in retreat from Jacques Cartier, alone kept in good order, 217; in battle of Ste. Foy, 257, 262. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec*.

Royal Society of Canada. Founded by the Marquis of Lorne (afterward Duke of Argyll) in 1881, during his governorship in Canada. The first meeting was held in Ottawa, in May, 1882. The society is divided into four sections: French literature, history, etc.; English literature, history, etc.; mathematical, chemical, and physical sciences; and geological and biological sciences. Each section is limited to twenty members. The original members were nominated by the Marquis of Lorne. Subsequent vacancies filled by election on the nomination of three members. The first president was (Sir) J. W. Dawson, and the vice-president Pierre J. O. Chauveau. The president of section 1 was (Sir) James M. Le Moine; of section 2 (Sir) Daniel Wilson; of section 3 T. Sterry Hunt; and of section 4 A. R. C. Selwyn. (Sir) J. G. Bourinot was the first secretary of the society. An account of its organization, with the list of original members, will be found in the first volume of *Transactions*, 1882–1883.

Bib *Proceedings and Transactions*, 1st series, 1882-1894, 12 vols.; 2nd series, 1895-1906, 12 vols.; 3rd series, 1907, to date.

Royal William. Built at Quebec in the year 1830; launched in the spring of 1831. On Aug. 5, 1833, she sailed from Quebec for London, stopping at Pictou for coal. She arrived at Gravesend in twenty-five days from Pictou — the first vessel to cross the Atlantic wholly under steam. She had been named by Lady Aylmer, wife of the governor-general, after William IV. A few days after her arrival in London, the vessel was chartered as a troop-ship by the Portuguese government. In 1894, on the occasion of the opening of the Colonial Conference at Ottawa, Lord Aberdeen unveiled a tablet in the entrance to the Library of Parliament, bearing this inscription: "In honour of the men by whose enterprise, courage and skill the ROYAL WILLIAM, the first vessel to cross the Atlantic by steam power, was wholly constructed in Canada, and navigated to England in 1833. The pioneer of those mighty fleets of ocean steamers by which passengers and merchandise of all nations are now conveyed over every sea throughout the world." **Bib.**: Fleming, *Notes on Ocean Steam Navigation* (Can. Inst. *Trans.*, 1891-1892); Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Royal William, H. M. S. **WM** Conveys Wolfe's remains to England, 238.

Ruette d'Auteuil, Denis-Joseph. **L** Crown prosecutor, 167; temporarily banished from Quebec, 168. **F** Attorney-general, 106; death of, 138.

Ruette d'Auteuil, Francois-Madeleine-Fortuné. **F** Son of Denis, succeeds him, 138; makes trouble for Intendant Meulles, 174; waits on Frontenac, 255.

Rumigny. **WM** At Sillery, directs artillery fire on enemy on opposite shore, 161.

Rupert's Land. The name applied to the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company, particularly to that portion lying west of Hudson Bay and east of the Rocky Mountains. The Company held these lands under royal charter granted by Charles II in 1670. The first governor of the Company was Prince Rupert, after whom the territories were named. The Company's title was repeatedly challenged, but its validity was always upheld by the law officers of the crown. In 1869 the territories were transferred to Canada, for the sum of £300,000, the company retaining certain blocks of land around their trading-posts and one-twentieth of the arable land of the country. *See also* Hudson's Bay Company; North-West Territories.

Rupert, Prince (1619-1683). Third son of the elector palatine, Frederick V, and Elizabeth, daughter of James I of England. Served in the army during the Thirty Years' War; commanded the royal cavalry in the Civil War in England. Returned to England at the Restoration. The first governor of the Hudson's Bay Company. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Erskine, *A Royal Cavalier: the Romance of Rupert, Prince Palatine*.

Russell, Alexander J. **Ch** His papers on Champlain's astrolabe, 76.

Russell, John, first Earl (1792-1878). Born in London. Entered Parliament, 1813; home secretary, 1835, in Melbourne's ministry; in 1839 colonial secretary; and in 1846 premier. In 1852 foreign secretary in Aberdeen's ministry; in 1854 president of the Council, and in 1855 secretary for the colonies. Prime minister, 1865, with Gladstone as leader of the Commons. **Index**: **Sy** The leading member of the Melbourne government, 55; Sydney Smith on, 55; becomes colonial secretary, 59; his speech in House of Commons on reunion of Upper and Lower Canada, 117-122; asks for civil list, 120; not prepared to grant responsible government in the full sense, 121; his resolutions, 122; withdraws resolutions and submits bill, 123; his reply to Sir George Arthur on the subject of responsible government, 127; his letter accompanying Sydenham's

instructions, 141–144; his despatch on responsible government, 163–169; his despatch on tenure of executive office, 180–182; his views on emigration, 322; Sydenham's high testimony to, 343; as leader of opposition, defends Sir Charles Bagot, 351. **B** Justifies Metcalfe's policy, 23; his reply to Cardinal Wiseman's pastoral, 45–46, 121; and the Clergy Reserves, 58–59. **P** Secures authority for governor to expend moneys without authorization of Lower Canada Assembly, 117–118; defends the measure, 118; condemned by Bouchette, 151. **E** His colonial policy, 26, 227–228; supports Metcalfe, 37; wise choice of Elgin as governor, 40; supports Rebellion Losses Bill, 78; his ministry forced to resign, 165; on the severance of the colonies, 229, 231. **BL** Denies representative government to Lower Canada, 46; Sydenham's letter to, 60; his despatch to Sydenham, 65, 137; on constitutional government, 231, 234; comes into power, 267; attitude towards colonies, 269; not unreservedly favourable to colonial self-government, 273; defends right of Canadians to legislate as they please, 325. **C** Effect of his resolutions, 2. **Mc** Opposes elective Legislative Council, 19; opposes Cabinet government, 19; instructions to Sydenham, 20; seizes Lower Canada funds, 324; opposes responsible government, 325; on Union Act, 405. **WT** Suggests new charter for King's College, Fredericton, 53, 54; on tenure of public offices, 57, 60, 61; Roebuck's interview with, 110; Sydenham's despatch to, 114. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Russell, Peter (1755–1825). Born in England. In 1791 accompanied Simcoe to Canada, and appointed inspector-general; later becoming a member of the Assembly and of the Executive Council. Administered the government of Upper Canada, 1796–1799. **Index**: **S** Recommended by Simcoe as collector of customs, 46, 178; arrives in Canada, 49; member of Legislative Council, 79; executive councillor, 79; sworn in as administrator, 217. **Bib.**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada.*

Russian-American Fur Company. Chartered in 1799, with a monopoly of the fur trade of Russian America. It absorbed the various smaller independent companies, and for a time was a powerful rival of the Hudson's Bay Company. Its operations were directed by Baranof, as governor of Russian America, and the headquarters of the company were established at New Archangel (modern Sitka), in 1800. **Index**: **D** Claim north-west coast of America, 45; dissolved, 1861, 45. **Bib.**: Dall, *Alaska;* Bancroft, *History of Alaska;* Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific.*

Russian Convention, 1825. **D** Its provisions, 118–119.

Russian Explorations. **D** Stimulated by fur trade, 38; America reached by way of Siberia, 38; Vitus Bering's expeditions, 39–40; explorations between 1764 and 1769, 42; discoveries and colonies along the coast, 44–45; Baranoff, Wrangell and Etoline, 44–46; explorations of Krusenstern, Lisiansky, and others, 1787–1822, 46. **Bib.**: Muller *Voyages from Asia to America;* Coxe, *Discoveries of the Russians between Asia and America;* Lauridsen, *Vitus Bering*, trans. by Olson; Kotzebue, *Voyages*, trans. by Lloyd; Krusenstern, *Voyage;* Lutke, *Voyage;* Bancroft, *History of Alaska;* Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific.*

Russian Fur Trade. **D** In Alaska, 4, 12, 17; grew out of Bering's voyages, 41; character of the traders, 41; expansion of the trade, 42; companies formed, 42–43; Russian-American Company, 43–44. **Bib.**: *See* Russian Explorations.

Ryerson Egerton (1803–1882). **R** Born March, 24, 1803, near village of Vittoria, Upper Canada, 1; parentage, 1; his father a United Empire Loyalist, 1; his mother's influence, 2; his early life on the farm, 3; school days, 4; hard study brings on brain fever, 5; enters Methodist ministry, 5, 15; moral development,

5–9; environment, 10–11; difficulty with his father over joining Methodists, 12–13; his reading, 12; returns home and reconciled to his father, 13; ministerial life, 16–20; mission to the Indians, 20–25; appointed to Cobourg circuit, 25; controversial writings, 26–27; becomes editor of *Christian Guardian*, 27; his political principles, 44; seeks equal rights in religion and education, 45–46; controversial conflict with Strachan, 46, 67–72; replies to Strachan's speech of 1828, 76–79; ordained an elder of Methodist Church, 1829, 81; Canadian Methodist Church established, 81–82; becomes editor of *Christian Guardian*, 82–83; establishment of Methodist College, 84–86; his attitude towards union of Canadian and British Methodists, 94–96; his political views, 97; attacked by W. L. Mackenzie in the *Colonial Advocate*, 98; schisms among the Methodists, 99–106; in political life, 107–110; his letters to the London *Times* on "The Affairs of the Canadas," 111; discusses Clergy Reserves and other questions with Lord Glenelg and Mr. Stephen, 111–112; resumes editorship of *Guardian*, 114; his platform, 115–117; sums up popular demands, 118; his letters to the Marquis of Normanby, 120–121; president of Victoria College, 126; defends Metcalfe, 126, 129–130; denounced by Reformers, 130–131; letters on Clergy Reserves, 132; letter of 1867, 132; writes on education policy, 134–135; on the Upper Canada Academy, 137–143; receives degree of D.D., 143; Dr. Ormiston's tribute to, 144–146; defends university scheme, 150–154; supports Macdonald's University Bill, 157; opposes Baldwin's University Bill of 1849, 159; outlines new scheme, 159; his views on a provincial university, 161–162; appointed superintendent of schools, 164; studies school systems in Europe and United States, 1844–1846, 164; his reports, 167–168; his reforms, 168–170; Common School Act of 1846, 170; his governing principles, 172–173; establishes normal schools for training of teachers, 173; his unerring instinct in choice of men, 173–174; elements of his system of schools, 175–178; his personal influence, 179; meets opposition in carrying out reforms, 180–182; School Act of 1850, 182–183; question of text-books, 183–184; educational depository, 184; museum, 185; school libraries, 185; free schools and compulsory education, 190–191; quality and efficiency, 192–195; municipal relations, 196–199; his personal influence as a factor in developing the school system, 201–203; the School Acts, 203–208; criticisms, 209–211; creation of office of minister of education, 211–213; the separate school question, 215–245; the high school system, 247–268; his concluding years, 269; his writings—*Story of My Life*, *Canadian Methodism*, *Loyalists of America*, 270–279; later church work and closing days, 281–297; his death, Feb 19, 1882, 296. **BL** Referred to in Brown's speech, 224; in political controversy, 1844, 238; appointed superintendent of education, 240–241; his defence of Metcalfe, 240; Sullivan's reply, 243–244; his rejoinder, 245–246. **E** Defends Metcalfe, 36; his services to the cause of popular education, 89–90; opposes Sydenham's measures on Clergy Reserves, 157. **B** Denounces Baldwin and defends Metcalfe, 22–23; accepts Separate School Bill, 144, 145; his environment, 260. **WT** Member of King's College Commission, 190. **Mc** His mission to England, 237; introduced to colonial office, 238; quarrels with Mackenzie, 238. **Bib.**: Works: *Report on Popular Education*; *Affairs of the Canadas*; *Story of My Life*; *Canadian Methodism*; *Loyalists of America*. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Ryerson, George. **R** Joins Methodists, and sent as missionary to the Indians, 18; appears before British parliamentary committee, 75, 136. **Bk** Carries news of victory at Detroit to Talbot Settlement, 259.

Ryerson, John (1800–1878). Born in Norfolk, Ontario. Educated at the public schools. In 1818 became a Wesleyan preacher, and active for many years in the establishment of missionary and other institutions of the Methodist-Episcopal Church. In 1854 sent by the Canadian Conference of that church on a visit to the missions of the London Wesleyan Committee in the North-West Territories. The result of his investigation was the transfer of the missions to Canadian control. **Index**: **R** President of Canada Conference Missionary Society, his views on proposed entry of British Methodists into Upper Canada, 89–90; his essays on the Methodists, 273; closely associated with Egerton Ryerson in Methodist Conference, etc., 281. **Bib.**: *Hudson's Bay, or, A Missionary Tour.*

Ryerson, Colonel Joseph. **R** Father of Egerton Ryerson, a United Empire Loyalist, serves as an officer in Prince of Wales Regiment of New Jersey, in American Revolution, native of New Jersey, emigrates to New Brunswick and marries there a Miss Stickney, follows elder brother to Canada, 1; quarrels with his son Egerton, who has joined Methodists, 11–12; reconciliation, 13; dies, 1854, 18; his life, 274–275.

Ryerson, William. **R** His brother, Egerton, takes his place in the Methodist ministry for a year, 15; describes Egerton's Indian school, 24–25; closely associated with Egerton in Methodist Conference, etc., 281.

Ryland, Herman W. **Bk** Private secretary to Lieutenant-Governor Milnes, 47; unfriendly to French-Canadians and Roman Catholics, 48, 86; his violent language, 92; his mission to London, 129; his recommendations not adopted, 146; mission a failure, 147; John Henry's letters to, 186. **P** Sir James Craig's secretary and adviser, poisons his mind against French-Canadians, 28; his character, 41. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Rymal, Jacob. **Mc** Aids Mackenzie's escape, 390.

Rynd. **S** Simcoe's account of death of, 34.

Ryswick, Treaty of. Concluded in 1697; brought peace between Great Britain and France. Provided for the mutual restoration of all places taken by either party during the war; the appointment of commissioners to determine their respective rights in Hudson Bay; formally recognized William III as sovereign of Great Britain. **Index**: **F** Restores to England her Hudson Bay posts, 349. **L** Concluded in 1697, 234; terms of, 234. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions; Dict. Eng. Hist.*

Sable Island. Off the coast of Nova Scotia. It was known from about the beginning of the sixteenth century as Santa Cruz, and so appears on Reinel's map of 1505, and on the Cabot *mappemonde* of 1544. First appears under its present name on a map of Joannes Freire, dated 1546. Sir Humphrey Gilbert sailed for the island in 1583, and lost one of his ships among its treacherous shoals. He mentions that above thirty years before, the Portuguese had placed neat cattle and swine upon it to breed, and that these had multiplied exceedingly. In 1598 La Roche left fifty convicts upon the island, while he explored the coast, but his little ship was blown out to sea, and he returned to France without them. Five years later a ship was sent out to rescue the survivors, eleven in all. The earliest description of the island is in De Laet's *Novus Orbis*, 1633. It is at present twenty miles long, by about a mile wide, and is wasting away rapidly. At the end of the eighteenth century, it was forty miles long by two and a half wide; and when white men first visited the island, it must have been of quite a considerable size. Records exist of something over 187 wrecks, and this does not

begin to represent the actual tribute in ships to this "Graveyard of the Atlantic." **Bib.**: Patterson, *Sable Island: Its History and Phenomena* (R. S. C., 1894); McDonald, *Sable Island and Its Attendant Phenomena* (N. S. Inst. of Science *Trans.*, vi.); Taché, *Les Sablons;* Paul de Cazes, *Ile de Sable* (R. S. C., 1892).

Sackville, George Sackville Germain, first Viscount (1716–1785). Served with distinction at Fontenoy, 1745, major-general, 1755; lieutenant-general of the ordnance, 1757; second in command of St. Malo expedition, 1758; dismissed from the service for gross incompetence at Minden, 1760; secretary of state for colonies, 1775–1782. **Index**: **Dr** Succeeds Dartmouth as secretary of state, 148; his character, 149; his hostility to Carleton, 163, 170; criticizes Carleton's action, 164; generally distrusted, 170; his plan of campaign, 171; created peer as Viscount Sackville, 192. **Hd** Colonial secretary, 107; errors made by, 112; his disapproval of Carleton's methods, 113; ignorant of conditions in Canada, 125; characterized, 132, 165; Haldimand's despatches to, 132–143, 153; Haldimand reproved by, 155–156; letters of Haldimand to, 164–166, 170, 176, 178, 294; Hamilton a correspondent of, 167; his instructions in matter of Vermont, 199, 216; Haldimand's low opinion of people of Vermont, 199–201; Haldimand reports progress of Vermont negotiations to, 206, 208; his letter to Haldimand, 275. **Bib.**: *Dict Nat. Biog.*

Saco River. **F** Fort built at falls of, 329.

Sagard-Théodat, Gabriel. **F** Récollet, on bad examples shown by colonists to Indians, 14. **L** Missionary labours of, 3. **Ch** Récollet friar, 139; sails for France, 141; arrives and proceeds to Huron country, 149; recalled to France, 149; his opinion of Guillaume de Caën, 182; his remarks on surrender of Quebec, 193. **Bib.**: Works: *Histoire du Canada; Grand Voyage du Pays des Hurons.*

Saguenay River. One of the principal tributaries of the St. Lawrence. Rises at the head waters of the Peribonka in lat. 52° N. and long. 71° 10′ W., and joins the St. Lawrence after a course of 405 miles. It was discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1535. Its original Indian name was Chicoutimi, signifying "deep water." Champlain ascended the river to Chicoutimi in 1603; and in 1679 Jolliet ascended the river to the height of land, and descended to Ungava Bay. **Index**: **Ch** Explored by Champlain, 12. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada.*

St. Andre. **L** Brings out a number of colonists and ecclesiastics, 31.

St. Andrews. Seaport of New Brunswick, and the chief town of Charlotte County. Founded by American Loyalists in 1783, and was for some time only an outbay of St. John, but in 1822 became a separate and free port. **Index**: **WT** Grammar school at, 85. **Bib**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada.*

St. Augustine. **WM** Retreating army halts at, 218; Lévis hears news of surrender of Quebec at, 234. **Hd** Haldimand's headquarters for a time, 78–80.

St.-Castin, Jean de l'Abadie, Baron de (1650–1712). Native of Béarn; came to Canada, 1665, with the Carignan-Salières Regiment, as an ensign in the company of Chambly. Took part in the expedition of De Courcelles, and when his regiment was disbanded in 1668, removed to Acadia, established a trading house at Pentegoet (now Castine), and roamed far and wide through the woods with the natives, over whom he gained an extraordinary ascendency. The post at Pentegoet was raided by parties of New Englanders in 1686 and 1687, who stripped the stores of everything portable. In 1696, with a party of Indians, assisted Iberville in the capture of Pemaquid. In 1702 drew up a plan for attacking Boston, which, however, was never acted on. **Index**: **F** His life in New France, 329; leads Indians against Fort Pemaquid, 331. **Bib.**: Parkman *Frontenac*; Charlevoix, *History of New France.*

St.-Cirque. **WM** Killed at Laprairie, 232.

St. Clair, Arthur (1734–1818). Born in Scotland. Entered the army, 1757, and came to America, serving under Amherst at Louisbourg, 1758, and Wolfe at Quebec, 1759. Settled in America, and on the breaking out of the Revolution took the colonial side; given command of a Pennsylvania regiment, and served with Sullivan in Canada. Promoted brigadier-general, 1777. In command at Ticonderoga, 1777, and compelled to retreat by Burgoyne. Court-martialled, but acquitted. **Index**: **Dr** Sent as governor to the Indian territory, 233. **S** Expedition under, crushingly defeated by Indians, 121. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

St. Domingo. Island in the West Indies. **Bk** Revolution in, 39–41.

St. Étienne. **Ch** Vessel in which Récollet missionaries came to Canada, 85.

St. Francis Xavier College. Located at Antigonish, Nova Scotia. Diocesan institution, known as Arichat College, opened at Arichat, 1853. Transferred to Antigonish and established as St. Francis Xavier College, 1855. University powers conferred by Act of the Legislature of Nova Scotia, 1866.

St. George, Sir Thomas Bligh (1765–1837). Born in England. Entered the army and rose to the rank of major-general, 1819. Came to Canada, 1809, as inspecting field officer of militia in Upper Canada; commanded at Amherstburg when it was attacked by Hull, 1812; commanded militia at the capture of Detroit; and defeated Winchester at Raisin River, 1813. Knighted, 1835. **Index**: **Bk** In command at Amherstburg, 214, 216, 236; reports capture of Cayahoga, 218; in charge of 1st brigade, 247. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

St. Germain-en-Laye, Treaty of. Signed between France and Great Britain on March 29, 1632. Restored Quebec, Nova Scotia, and the island of Cape Breton to France. **Index**: **Ch** Treaty signed, 222. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

St. Hubert, Father. **Hd** Recommended for vacancy in bishopric, 182.

St. Ignace, Mother. **WM** Describes scene at General Hospital, 223.

St. Ignace. **Ch** Jesuit mission in Huron country, 92.

St. Jean. **Ch** One of the vessels of Company of New France, 245.

St. Joachim. **L** Boarding school for children established at, 100; Laval's gift to school at, 199.

St. John. City and seaport of New Brunswick, situated at the mouth of the St. John River. It was incorporated as the city of St. John in 1785, during the administration of Thomas Carleton, having previously been known as Parrtown, so named after John Parr, governor of Nova Scotia. Champlain was the first white man to stand upon its site, in 1604. **Index**: **WT** Presents address to Sir Charles Metcalfe, 74–75; grammar schools in, 85; Young Men's Debating Society, 149; preferred men to measures, 167. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*; Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada.*

St. John Island. *See* Prince Edward Island.

St. John's. Capital of Newfoundland. Founded in 1582 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert. It was captured by Iberville in 1696, and again during the Seven Years' War, but finally reverted to Britain, with the rest of the island, in 1763. **Index**: **Hd** Taken by the French, 44. **F** Captured by Iberville, 347. **Bib.**: *Ency. Brit.*

St. John's. A city on the Richelieu River, Province of Quebec. It was a military station during the American invasion; captured by Arnold in 1775; and relieved by Preston with troops from Montreal. Later in the same year, the fort was besieged by Montgomery, and the little garrison held out gallantly for

twenty-four days, being forced to surrender in the end through the capture of Chambly, which gave Montgomery fresh ammunition and supplies. **Index**: **Dr** Fort at, abandoned by Americans, 146; reoccupied by British, 161. **Hd** Fortifications of, 125, 130, 133; people of, pay schoolmaster, 235. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada*.

St. John's River. **L** Récollet mission on, 111.

St. Joseph de Lévis. **WM** Skirmish at, 102, 103.

St. Julien. **Ch** Spanish vessel, commanded by Champlain, 3.

St. Laurent. **Ch** French vessel seized by the English, 222.

St. Laurent. Village on north bank of St. Lawrence. **Index**: **WM** Letter of curé of, to British officers, 93.

St. Lawrence Channel. **C** Cartier favours deepening of, 45.

St. Lawrence Gulf. The first authenticated voyage to the gulf is that of Jacques Cartier, in 1534. In his second voyage, of 1535–1536, Cartier made further discoveries. On Aug. 10, 1535, he sailed into what is now known as Pillage Bay, on the Labrador coast of the gulf. As this was the feast of St. Lawrence, he named the bay *Baye Sainct Laurens*. Since then the name has gradually spread until it embraces the whole gulf, and the great river that empties its waters there. **Bib.**: Dawson, *The St. Lawrence Basin*.

St. Lawrence Island. *See* Cape Breton.

St. Lawrence Rapids. **Hd** Amherst loses a large number of men in, 37.

St. Lawrence River. Rises at the source of the St. Louis River, west end of Lake Superior, and falls into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. West of Lake Ontario the river is known by different names, and the St. Lawrence proper issues from that lake. The name was originally given by Jacques Cartier to a bay on the Labrador coast of the gulf. Cartier explored the river in 1535, as far as the island of Montreal. **Index**: **Ch** Early visits of fishing vessels to, 59. **Bib.**: Dawson, *The St. Lawrence Basin*; Johnson, *Picturesque St. Lawrence*.

St. Lawrence and Atlantic Railway. **E** Chartered, 1845, to connect with Atlantic and St. Lawrence Railway, 99; provincial guarantee, 1849, 99. **C** Built in 1849,—gives Montreal access to the sea through Portland, 45. *See also* Railways.

St. Leger, Colonel Barry. **Hd** Ordered to occupy Brown Point, 211; unjust complaints against, by chaplain of regiment, 256; his application on behalf of his son, 295; commandant of Quebec garrison, 309; in chief command in Canada, 314. **Dr** Fails in attack on Fort Stanwix, 173; brave, but lacking in capacity, 174; sent to Ticonderoga, 179.

St. Malo. Seaport of France. **Index**: **Ch** Merchants of, demand freedom of commerce in the St. Lawrence, 123. **L** Jurisdiction of bishop of, over New France, 6.

St. Martin, Captain. **WM** Killed in battle of Ste. Foy, 264.

St. Maurice Forges. Were situated on the river St. Maurice, about nine miles above Three Rivers, Quebec. Iron ore was discovered on the banks of the St. Maurice in 1667, but the mines were not systematically worked until 1733, when a company was formed and forges established. Since that date and until 1883, under different ownership, they were in active operation, being the oldest blast-furnace, on the continent of America. **Index**: **Dr** Their output of iron manufacture, 60; Americans cast cannon at, 141. **Hd** Use made of, by Haldimand, 46–48; under direction of Nordberg, 48; Laterrière's report on, 48; Haldimand in charge of, 54; leased by Murray, 62; Laterrière inspector of, 277–278; partners of, 345. **L** Development of mines by Talon, 82. **Bib.**: *See* General Index to Royal Society of Canada *Trans.*

St. Maurice River. One of the tributaries of the St. Lawrence, rises in the height of land near the head waters of the Nottaway, and falls into the St. Lawrence at Three Rivers, after a course of 325 miles. During the seventeenth century it was much infested by Iroquois; and the French were constantly at war with them in its neighbourhood. It was first seen by Cartier in 1535, and named by him the Rivière du Fouez, or Rivière du Foix. **Index: Ch** Named De Fouez by Jacques Cartier, and Three Rivers by Champlain, and known to the Indians as the Metaberoutin, 52. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada.*

St. Maws. **S** English constituency for which Simcoe sat, 15.

St. Nicholas. **WM** Troops disembark at, 165; re-embarkation, 172.

St. Ours, Charles Louis Roch de (1753-1834). Entered public life on the establishment of civil government in Canada, and appointed a member of the Legislative Council, where he voiced the views of the French-Canadian majority. Appointed major of militia, 1774, and served with Carleton, 1776, as his aide-de-camp. Travelled in Europe in 1785; and on his return to Canada took an important part in public affairs. **Index: P** Follows Papineau's leadership, 34; urges him to accept mission to England, to oppose union of Canadas, 45. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

St. Ours, François-Xavier de (1714–1759). Served in the campaigns of 1758 and 1759; severely wounded in the attack on Fort George; commended by Montcalm for conspicuous bravery in the battle of Carillon; and commanded the right wing of the French army on the Plains of Abraham, where he was mortally wounded. **Index: WM** Commands Quebec and Three Rivers militia, 105; wounded in battle of the Plains, 199. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

St. Pater's Port, Guernsey. **Bk** Home of the Brock family, 3–5.

St. Paul's Bay. On St. Lawrence River. **Hd** Contagious disease breaks out at, 190.

St. Pierre. **Ch** One of the vessels of Company of New France, 245.

St. Pierre. An island on the southern coast of Newfoundland, which, with the Miquelon Islands immediately north-west, constitute all that remains of New France still under French government. From 1635 it was alternately under British and French control until 1816, when it was finally ceded to France. **Index: Ch** French captured by Kirke, landed on, 174.

St. Regis Indians. A band of Roman Catholic Iroquois from Caughnawaga, Quebec, who settled about 1755 in the village of St. Regis, on the south bank of the St. Lawrence, on what afterwards became the boundary line between Canada and the United States. **Index: Hd** Compensation paid to, for lands required for Loyalists, 258.

St. Rome, Chevalier de. **WM** Sent in charge of provisions to Quebec, 226; delayed by bad roads, 229.

St. Sacrament Lake. *See* Lake George.

St. Simon. **F** His statements regarding Frontenac, 65.

St. Vallier, Jean Baptiste de la Croix Chevrières des (1653–1727). Born at Grenoble. Came to Canada in 1685 as vicar-general under Laval. Succeeded Laval as bishop of Quebec, 1688. Returning from France in 1704, on *La Seine*, taken prisoner by the English and detained in England until 1709. Returned to France, spent four years there, and finally arrived in Quebec in 1713. Remained in charge of his huge diocese until his death. **Index: L** Recommended to succeed Laval, 199, 200; accepts position, 200; appointed

provisionally grand-vicar, 201; his liberality to Quebec Seminary, 202, 203; sails for Canada, 202; makes visitations, 203; Laval's caution to, 206; disagrees with Laval on certain questions, 208; his eulogy of Laval, 209; sails for France, 209; consecration of, 219; returns to Canada, as bishop, 221; reverses Laval's policy in regard to Seminary, 236; captured at sea by English vessel, 243. **F** Chosen by Bishop Laval as his successor, 191; comes out to Canada first as vicar-general, 191; his first impression of country and its inhabitants, 192; his revised opinion, 193, 220; pays pastoral visit to Acadia, 1686, 271; issues mandate concerning the theatre, 337; pays Frontenac 1000 francs on condition *Tartuffe* shall not be produced, 337. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France; St. Valier et l'Hopital General de Quebec*, Parkman, *Old Régime*.

St. Veran, Marquise de. **WM** Mother of Montcalm, 3; her fortitude, 8; Montcalm's letter to, describing capture of Oswego, 34.

St. Vincent, John Jervis, Earl of (1735–1823). British admiral. Served at Quebec in 1759; defeated Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent, 1797; became admiral of the fleet, 1821. **Index**: **Bk** Gains victory off Cape St. Vincent, 10. **WM** Wolfe's conversation with, on eve of battle, 175. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Ste. Anne. **Ch** French vessel seized by the English, 22.

Ste. Anne, Brotherhood of. **L** At Quebec, 101.

Ste. Croix Island. Near the entrance to the Bay of Fundy; explored by Champlain and De Monts in 1604, who in that year erected buildings and fortifications on the island. Scurvy breaking out among the French colonists, they soon afterwards removed from the island to Port Royal. The foundations of these buildings were dug up in 1797, settling a boundary dispute between New Brunswick and Maine in favour of the former. **Index**: **Ch** Occupied by the De Monts expedition, 21; settlement there a failure, 24. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France*.

Ste. Croix River. Also known as Schoodiac and Passamaquoddy. Rises in Grand Lake on the borders between Maine and New Brunswick, and flows into Passamaquoddy Bay. It was discovered by Champlain in 1604. **Index**: **Ch** Name changed to St. Charles, 148.

Ste. Foy. Above Quebec. **Index**: **L** Settlement of Christian Indians at, 74.

Ste. Foy, Battle of. Took place on April 28, 1760, when Murray, in command of the British troops, made a sortie from the citadel of Quebec upon the besieging French force under Lévis, and was defeated, being driven back into his intrenchments. **Index**. **WM** Description of, 264; horrors of battlefield, 265; news of, causes joy in Canadian parishes, 266; victory nullified by arrival of British fleet, 267. *See also* Quebec, siege of, 1759; Quebec, siege of, 1760; Lévis; Murray. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada;* Bradley, *The Fight with France*.

Ste. Suzanne. **Ch** Name given by Champlain to the Upper Rivière du Loup, 52.

Ste. Thérèse. On the Richelieu River. **Index**: **L** Fort erected at, 53.

Salaberry, Charles Michel d'Irumberry de (1778–1829). Born at Beauport, near Quebec. Entered the British army; served for eleven years under General Robert Prescott; and in 1794 took part in the capture of Martinique. In 1809 served in Ireland; and in 1810 took part in the Walcheren expedition. In 1811 major and aide-de-camp to General Rottenburg in Canada. At the outbreak of the American War of 1812, promoted lieutenant-colonel, and rendered good service as commander of the Canadian Voltigeurs. On Oct. 26, 1813, defeated the American forces under General Hampton at

Chateauguay, the outcome of this action being to compel the invaders to evacuate Lower Canada. For these services made a C. B. In 1818 elected to the Legislative Assembly. **Index**: **Bk** Corps raised and commanded by, 189, 191. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*. *See also* Chateauguay.

Salaberry, Colonel de. **BL** Comes to Kingston to solicit office of provincial aide-de-camp, 172; La Fontaine's opposition to appointment, 173.

Salaries, Civil. **S** In Upper Canada, 177.

Salmon Falls. **L** Hamlet, destruction of, 229. **F** Massacre of, 251.

Salmon River. **L** La Barre's expedition encamps at, 184.

Salt. **S** Production of, in Upper Canada, 115.

Samos. **WM** Battery at, captured, 182.

Sandwich. A town in Essex County, Ontario; first settled in 1750 by the soldiers of a disbanded French regiment. It was subsequently named after the town of Sandwich, in Kent, England. **Index**: **Bk** Military fort, 59; occupied by United States general, Hull, 209, 213; evacuated by Americans, 248. **BL** Early municipal government of, 298. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada*.

Sangster, Charles (1822–1893), Born in Kingston. For some time in public service; engaged in newspaper work at Amherstburg and Kingston; for many years prior to his death employed in the civil service at Ottawa. **Bib.**: Works: *The St. Lawrence and the Saguenay and other Poems*; *Hesperus and other Poems and Lyrics*. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature*.

Sangster, J. H. **R** On staff of Ontario Normal School, 174.

San Juan Boundary. Dispute arose between the United States and Great Britain out of a difference of opinion as to the meaning of the phrase "middle of the channel which separates the continent from Vancouver Island" in the treaty of 1846, and by which the rightful possession of San Juan and other islands in the vicinity for years remained unsettled. A compromise was made in 1859, both governments jointly occupying San Juan with troops. Finally, by the Washington Treaty of 1871, the question was referred to the arbitration of the German emperor, who decided in favour of the United States. **Index**: **Md** Brought up under Washington Treaty, 166; dispute caused by vague terms of Oregon Treaty, 178–179; submitted to arbitration of German emperor, 179; Macdonald on, 179–180; decision in favour of United States, 180–181. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions*.

Sanstein. **Ch** Clerk, brings news of amalgamation of de Monts and de Caën Companies, 138.

Saskatchewan. Organized as a provisional district in 1882. It then extended from long. 111° 20′ W. to the Manitoba boundary and Lake Winnipeg, and from the northern boundary of the district of Assiniboia, to the southern boundary of Athabaska. The province of Saskatchewan, created in 1905, extends from long. 110° on the west to the Manitoba boundary on the east, extended north to lat. 60°, which forms the northern boundary of the new province. The capital of the province is Regina, former capital of the North-West Territories. *See also* North-West Territories. **Bib**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada*.

Saskatchewan Rebellion. *See* Riel Rebellion, 1885.

Saskatchewan River. Ultimate source is at the head waters of the Bow River, about lat. 51° 40′, in the heart of the Rocky Mountains. After a course of 1205 miles, it flows into Lake Winnipeg, finally discharging its waters by the Nelson into Hudson Bay. The length of the South Saskatchewan to its junction with the North Saskatchewan at the Forks is 865 miles; and of the North Saskatche-

wan, which rises in the watershed range of the Rocky Mountains, near the source of the Athabaska, is 760 miles. La Vérendrye reached the river, then known as the Pasquia, or Poskoyac, in 1748, and built Fort Bourbon on the shores of Cedar Lake. He ascended the river to the Forks, a few miles below which he built Fort Poskoyac. In 1751 a party of French explorers ascended one of the branches to the mountains, where they built Fort La Jonquière. Anthony Hendry reached the Saskatchewan from Hudson Bay in 1754, and descended the river from the upper waters of the Red Deer, to the Pas. Many trading posts were afterwards built at different points on the two branches, both by the North West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company. **Bib.**: White, *Atlas of Canada;* Tyrrell, *Report on Northern Alberta* (Geol. Survey, 1886); Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Hind, *Canadian Red River and Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Expeditions.*

Saskatchewan, University of. Act passed establishing the university, 1907. Board of Governors decided to fix location of university at Saskatoon, 1909.

Sault-au-Matelot. **Dr** Arnold's attack on barrier repulsed, 129.

Sault St. Louis. **Ch** Called after young man named Louis drowned there, 69; centre of fur trade for some years, 120. **L** Converted Iroquois settled at, 9, 74.

Sault Ste. Marie. The county seat of Chippewa County, Michigan, on the St. Mary's River. In 1641 the Jesuit fathers Raymbault and Jogues founded a mission on its site, and in 1662 Marquette established the first permanent settlement there. On the opposite side of the river is its Canadian namesake, a port of entry of the Algoma district, Ontario. **Index: L** Mission established at, 11.

Saumarez, Sir Thomas. **Bk** His letter to Brock from Halifax, 223.

Saunders, Sir Charles (1713–1775). Born in Scotland. Entered the navy in 1727, becoming lieutenant in 1734. In 1739–1740 served under Lord Anson. Stationed in home waters in 1745, and on Oct. 14, 1747, took part in Hawke's victory over the French. In 1750 elected member of Parliament for Plymouth. In 1752 commodore and commander-in-chief on the Newfoundland station; in 1755 comptroller of the navy; and in 1756, rear admiral. In 1759 Pitt appointed him commander-in-chief of the fleet which co-operated with Wolfe in the siege of Quebec, with the rank of vice-admiral of the blue, and his operations in the St. Lawrence largely contributed to the success of the British arms. In 1760 commander-in-chief in the Mediterranean; in 1761 created K. B.; in 1765 a lord of the Admiralty; in 1766 first lord; and in 1770 reached the rank of admiral. **Index: WM** Appointed to naval command of expedition against Quebec, 75; sails for Louisbourg, and puts in at Halifax, 75; his fleet detained at Louisbourg, 78; takes soundings of Traverse Channel, 90; joins in attack on French left at Montmorency, 136; orders burning of two stranded transports, 147; makes feint opposite Beauport, 164, 174; Wolfe's bequest to, 175; advances vessels in front of Lower Town, 231. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *Logs of the Conquest of Canada* and *The Fight for Canada;* Bradley, *The Fight with France.*

Saunders, John (1754–1834). Born in Virginia. Joined the royal forces and served throughout the War of Independence. Went to England; studied law and called to the bar. In 1790 appointed judge of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick, and a member of the Council; from 1822 to 1834 chief-justice of the province. **Index: W** Chief justice, 64; dies, 1834, 74. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Saunders, John Simcoe (1795–1878). Born in Fredericton, New Brunswick. Went to England; educated at Oxford University. Called to the bar of Nova

Scotia, 1819, and to that of Lower Canada, 1820. Surveyor-general of New Brunswick, 1840, and provincial secretary, 1845. Appointed to the Legislative Council, of which he became Speaker, 1866; also senior justice of the Court of Common Pleas. **Index**: **WT** Advocate-general, New Brunswick, 34; Partelow succeeds as provincial secretary, 116. **Bib.**: *The Law of Pleading and Evidence in Civil Actions.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Annual Register*, 1878; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Sauvage. **WM** Frigate in which Lévis embarked at Brest, 12

Savage, Thomas (1608–1682). Went to Massachusetts in 1635 with Sir Harry Vane, and the following year elected a freeman of Boston. In 1638 helped to found the settlement of Rhode Island. Served in the Indian wars, 1675. **Index**: **F** Third in command in Phipps's expedition, 281. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Savignon. **Ch** Name given to young Algonquian taken as hostage for Nicolas Marsolet, 63.

Scalping. **WM** Forbidden by Wolfe except in case of Indians, or Canadians dressed as Indians, 102; declared by Vaudreuil to be necessary, 102, 108; by Indians on the side of French, 141; by Wolfe's rangers, 150.

Schank, John (1740–1823). Born in Scotland. Entered the navy, 1758. Commanded the *Canso* in the St. Lawrence, 1766. Placed in charge of the naval establishment at St. John's; succeeded in launching several small war vessels on Lake Champlain. Subsequently had charge of the marine depots at Quebec and at Detroit; and in 1777 employed under Burgoyne in the construction of floating bridges. **Index**: **Hd** Superintends building of gunboats, 125; his letter to Carleton, 159; marriage of, 236–237; his evidence in Du Calvet matter, 288, 289; sails for England with Haldimand, 209, 313. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Schenderatchta. **Hd** Seneca chief, serving under John Butler, 154.

Schenectady. The county seat of Schenectady County, New York. Settled in 1662 by Arendt Van Corlear on the site of Schonowe, the capital of the Five Nations. It was chartered as a borough in 1765, and as a city in 1798. **Index**: **L** Attack on, 229. **F** Massacre of, 245–248. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime.*

Schultz, Sir John Christian (1840–1896). Born in Amherstburg, Ontario. Educated at Oberlin College, Ohio; studied medicine at Queen's and Victoria Universities; licensed to practise, 1860. Removed to Fort Garry, 1860, and began practice of his profession there. Also engaged in the fur trade. Owner and editor of the *Nor'Wester*, the pioneer newspaper of the Canadian West. Played an important part in the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870. Imprisoned by the rebels, but made his escape, and, after enduring many hardships, reached Toronto. Elected to the House of Commons at the first election after the formation of the province of Manitoba, and sat almost continuously until 1883, when he was called to the Senate. Lieutenant-governor of Manitoba, 1888–1895. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Morgan, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*; Begg, *History of the North-West.* *See also* Riel Rebellion, 1869–1870.

Schurz, Carl (1829–1906). Fled from Germany in 1849, after the collapse of the revolutionary movement. Went to the United States, 1852. Minister to Spain, 1860–1861; commanded a division in the war with the South; engaged in journalism in Detroit and St. Louis; elected to the United States Senate, 1869. Appointed secretary of the interior, 1877. **Index**: **B** Favourable to proposed Reciprocity Treaty of 1864, 230–231. **Bib.**: Works: *Speeches; Life of Henry Clay; Reminiscences.* For biog., *see Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Schuyler, Major John **L** Attack camp at Laprairie, 232. **F** His raid on Laprairie, 281; comes to Quebec with news of peace, 354

Schuyler, Peter (1657–1724). Born in Albany. Appointed lieutenant in the militia, 1685, and served in the colonial and Indian wars. In 1709 second in command of the expedition against Montreal. Became president of the Council, 1719; and acted as governor of New York until 1720. **Index**: **F** Commands expedition from Albany, 311. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog*

Schuyler, Philip John (1733–1804). Born in Albany. Served in the French and Indian War, 1755, and took part in battle of Lake George. Resigned from the army, 1757, and again served, 1758–1761. On the breaking out of the Revolution, took the colonial side, and in 1775 appointed major-general by Congress. Organized the invasion of Canada in 1775, and was court-martialled for the evacuation of Ticonderoga in 1777, but acquitted. Served in House of Representatives and afterwards in the Senate. **Index**: **Hd** Watches movements of the Allens of Vermont, 205, 206; Ethan Allen's letter to, 209; thanks Haldimand for kind treatment of Loyalists, 250; threatens Six Nations, 257; François Cazeau's correspondence with, 279. **Dr** Commands American force on Lake Champlain, 96. **Bib.**: Lossing, *Life and Times of Philip Schuyler; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Scott. **Hd** Chaplain to 34th Regiment, forbidden to exercise clerical functions, 256.

Scott, Sir Richard William (1825–). Born in Prescott, Ontario. Educated privately, and studied law; in 1848 called to the bar and practised with success in Ottawa. Elected mayor of Bytown (now Ottawa) in 1852. Sat in the Legislative Assembly, 1857–1863. A member of the first Legislature of Ontario, 1867–1873; in 1871 elected Speaker; and in 1872 appointed commissioner of crown lands. Called to the Senate in 1874. Secretary of state and registrar-general of Canada in Mackenzie ministry, 1874–1878. In 1878 introduced the Temperance Act, more commonly known as the Scott Act, which constitutes his principal title to a place among Canadian legislators. In 1896 secretary of state in Laurier government, which position he held until 1908; knighted, 1909. **Index**: **R** His Separate School Bills, 235–238. **B** Introduces separate school legislation, 144. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

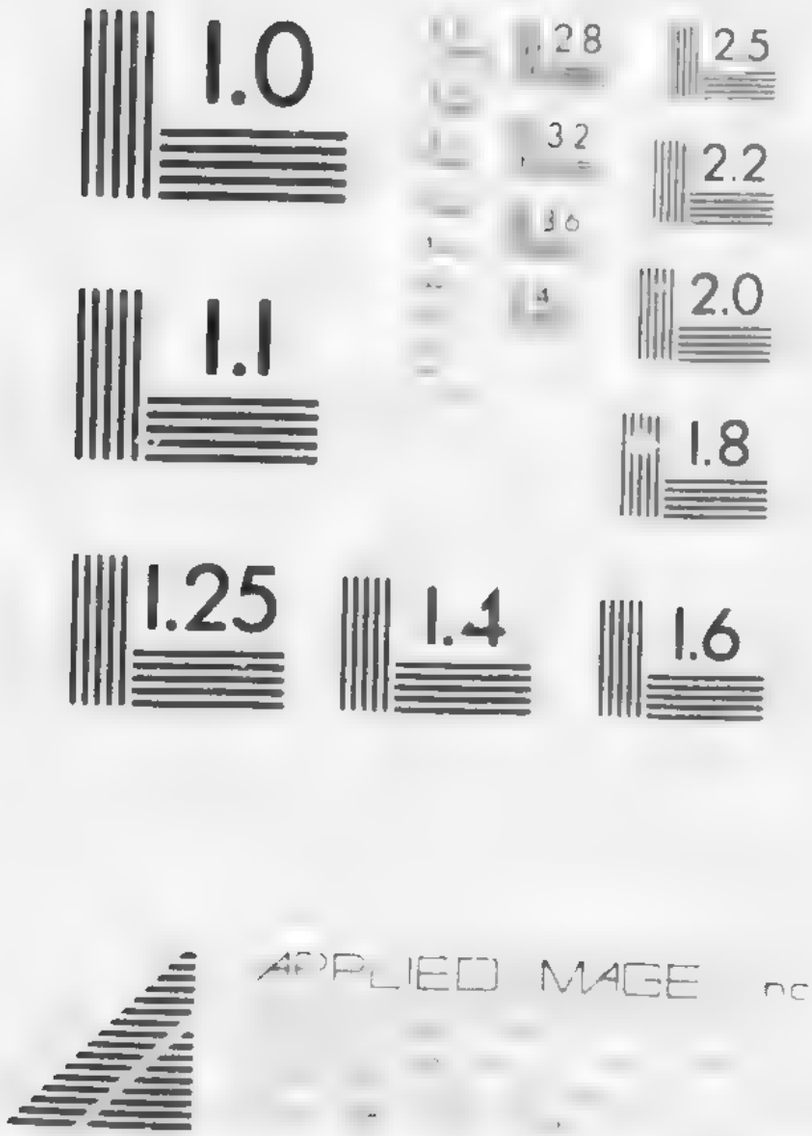
Scott, Thomas (1746–1824). Born in Scotland. Studied for the ministry and became a probationer; employed for a time as private tutor. Studied law and called to the English bar, 1793. While yet a student, in 1788 employed by Dorchester to investigate the estates of the Jesuits in Quebec. Appointed attorney-general of Upper Canada, 1801; chief-justice, 1804. President of the Loyal and Patriotic Society of Upper Canada during the War of 1812; president of a special tribunal created for the trial of cases of treason during the war. **Bib.**: Dent, *Lives of the Judges.*

Scott, Thomas. **Md** Murdered at Fort Garry by Riel's followers, 160, 194, 242. *See also* Riel Rebellion, 1869–1870.

Scott, Winfield (1786–1866). Entered the United States army, and served in the War of 1812. From 1832 to 1838 engaged in Indian warfare. In 1839 instrumental in allaying the excitement arising out of the dispute as to the boundary between New Brunswick and Maine, and paving the way for its settlement by the Ashburton Treaty. In 1841 commander-in-chief of the United States army. **Index**: **Bk** At battle of Queenston Heights, 311. **WT** Sent to Maine to settle Aroostook War, 135. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

ANSI/ISO TEST CHART No. 2



APPLIED IMAGE INC

Scott, Walter (1867–). Born in Middlesex County, Ontario. Took up the profession of journalism. Removed to the North-West Territories, and, in 1895, became proprietor and editor of the *Leader*, Regina. Sat in the House of Commons for Assiniboia West, 1900–1905; first premier of Saskatchewan, 1905. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who.*

Scott Act. The popular name given to the Temperance Act introduced by (Sir) R. W. Scott and passed by the Dominion government in 1878. Its principal provisions were that on a petition of one-fourth of the electors of a city or county, a vote was to be taken, and if a majority of the votes polled were in favour of the act, it came into force at the close of the then current license year. **Index**: **B** A measure for introducing prohibition by local option, 249. **Bib.**: Johnson, *First Things in Canada.*

Scovil, W. H. **WT** Confederation candidate in St. John County, New Brunswick, 227.

Scrope, A. Foulett. **BL** Quoted on Baldwin, 64, 80; on Sydenham, 71. **Bib.**: *Memoir of Life of Sydenham.*

Scurvy. **Ch** Ravages of, among colonists, 22; called by Champlain *mal de terre*, 24; breaks out at Port Royal, 33; at Quebec, 46; deaths from, 205.

Sea-otter. **D** Trade, 21, 22; found by Russians, 40.

Seat of Government. **Sy** Question of, 280–282; Sydenham in favour of Kingston, 281. **Md** Montreal ceases to be, after riots, 38–39; rivalry of Kingston, Quebec, and Toronto for honour, 39; Quebec and Toronto divide honour for sixteen years, 39; Ottawa finally selected in 1865, 39; dissatisfaction over choice, 85. *See also* Ottawa; Quebec; Toronto; Montreal.

Seaton, Sir John Colborne, first Baron (1778–1863). Served in Holland, Egypt, and Italy. Commanded a brigade under Wellington, 1810–1814, and led the 52d Light Infantry in their victorious movement at Waterloo. Sent to Upper Canada as lieutenant-governor, 1829; appointed commander-in-chief of the forces, 1835; suppressed the Rebellion in Lower Canada, 1837–1838; acted as administrator, 1838, both before and after Durham; and the same year appointed governor-general. Returned to England, 1839, and created Baron Seaton same year. Promoted to field-marshal, 1860. **Index**: **Mc** Governor of Upper Canada, 157; Mackenzie's letters to, 164–167; suggests Mackenzie make reparation, 248; his view of Legislative Council, 268; his view of Executive Council, 279. **P** Sends Colonel Gore against rebels at St. Denis, 134; marches on St. Eustache, 135–137; succeeds Gosford as governor, 138; crushes outbreak of 1838, 139; his severity, known as the "Old Firebrand," 140–141. **Sy** A valuable adviser to Sydenham and Bagot, 111; increases number of Special Council of Lower Canada, 192. Conflict with the Assembly, 14–15; recommends Baldwin for seat in Legislative Council, 38; endows forty-four rectories, 42; crushes Rebellion in Lower Canada, 46, 48; succeeded by Sydenham, 59; appoints Special Council, 60. **E** Endows forty-four rectories in Upper Canada, on eve of his departure for England, 154; opinions for and against his action, 155–156. **B** Establishes fifty-seven rectories, 53. **Md** Creates and endows forty-four rectories in Upper Canada, 59. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Secret Societies Bill. **BL** Prepared and introduced by Baldwin, its history, 185–188; its reservation by Metcalfe leads to resignation of Cabinet, 200, 208, 209, 251. **R** Reservation of, brings on a crisis in Upper Canada, 126–127.

Sedgewick, Major Robert. **F** Seizes Acadia by Cromwell's orders, 268.

Seely, Alexander McLaughlan (1812–1882). Born in St. John, New Brunswick. Engaged in lumbering, shipbuilding, and in banking. Appointed a member of the Legislative Council for New Brunswick, 1854, and held his seat until his death.

Seignelay, Marquis de. **F** Succeeds his father, Colbert, in ministry of marine, 72; marries Mlle. d'Allegre, 111. **L** Minister of marine and colonies, receives La Salle favourably, 151; postpones Laval's return to Canada, 211.

Seigniorial Tenure. The history of this feudal system of land tenure, transplanted from Old to New France, dates back to the commission of the Sieur de la Roche, 1598, in which he is empowered to make grants in the form of fiefs, seigniories, etc., to persons of merit. Up to 1627, when the Company of New France (or the Company of One Hundred Associates) was chartered, only three seigniories had been granted, two to colonial laymen and the third to the Jesuit Order. Thereafter a large number of seigniorial grants were made — no less than sixty between 1632 and 1663, when the Company surrendered its rights to the crown. Details as to the later history of Seigniorial Tenure in Canada, how it was applied to the land, and why it outlived the same system in Old France, will be found in the works cited below. The system was abolished in Canada in 1854. **Index**: **F** In New France, 56. **L** Beginning of, 119. **Dr** Described, 11; an obstacle to the transfer of land, 256; notaries favourable to, 257. **E** Failure of La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry to settle question, 101–102; measure passed by Assembly, but defeated in Legislative Council, 119–120; settlement postponed by Hincks-Morin government in 1853, 126; Cauchon offers amendment to address, expressing regret at failure to settle question, 126–127; MacNab-Morin ministry pledged to settlement, 140; measure passed in 1854, 142; history of question, 171–188; originates in old feudal system, 171–174; introduced into Canada by Richelieu, 175; description of system, 175–184; movement for its abolition, 185–186; judicial investigation by a commission, 186–187; terms of settlement, 187–188. **S** Not satisfactory to English settlers, 1, 6. **BL** Commission appointed (1841) to consider question of abolishing it, 99; pressing for settlement, 339; weakens Reform party in Lower Canada, 349; history of, 349–351; court for adjustment of claims, presided over by La Fontaine, 358. **C** John A. Macdonald votes against settlement of, 32; Cartier works for, 32–115; the system described, 35–37. **Md** A problem in Quebec, 14; abolition of, demanded in Quebec, 62; dealt with by MacNab-Morin ministry, 63; its abolition effected, 66–68. **Bib.**: Munro, *Seigniorial System in Canada* and *Documents Relating to Seigniorial Tenure;* Munro, *Droit de Banalité; Pièces et Documents Relatifs à la Tenure Seigneuriale; Lower Canada Reports; Seigniorial Questions;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.* On the history of individual seigniories, *see* Lalande, *Une Vielle Seignieurie: Boucherville; Mingan Seigniory: Documents in Appeal to Privy Council;* Roy, *Seigneurie de Lauzon;* Sellar, *History of Huntingdon;* Jodoin et Vincent, *Histoire de Longueuil.*

Seigniors, Canadian. **Bk** Remained faithful to British rule, 47. **Dr** Murray's relations with, 10; comparatively small emigration of, to France, 10; Carleton sends home a list of, 45, 47; pleads cause of, 46, 48; they ask for military service, 49; their satisfaction with the new régime, 162; their objection to sale of land in freehold, 239; their loss of influence, 255. **WM** Their relation to the *censitaires*, 23. **Bib.**: Bradley, *The Making of Canada.*

Select Committee on Grievances. **Mc** Seventh report of, 26; Mackenzie obtains committee, 263; matters referred to, 269; committee's report, 270–277; reply of Lord Glenelg, 280; Head's instructions, 280; subjects dealt with, 281–

286. **BL** On political situation in Upper Canada, 11; report of, studied by Sir F. B. Head, 37. *See also* William Lyon Mackenzie.

Selkirk, Thomas Douglas, Earl of (1771–1820). **MS** Influenced by Mackenzie's *Voyages*, 7, 94; gains controlling interest in Hudson's Bay Company, 7; organizes colony, 7, 8, 100; dies, 1820, 8; Canadian places named after, 115; his lineage, 115, 116; birth, June, 1771, 116; educated at University of Edinburgh, 117; influenced by French Revolution, 117–118; becomes Baron Daer and Shortcleugh, 1797, on death of his brother, and Earl of Selkirk, on death of his father, 1799, 118–119; philanthropic interest in the Highlands and emigration policy, 119–120; his scheme for national defence, 120–121; made Fellow of Royal Society, 122; his *Sketch of the British Fur Trade in 1806*, 122; earlier pamphlets on the North American Indians, attributed to him, 122; his pamphlet on *Parliamentary Reform*, 123, 124; character sketch, 125; his memorial of 1802, on the proposed colony in Rupert's Land, 127–128; his Prince Edward Island colony, 129–132; visits United States and Canada, 132–133; the Baldoon Settlement in Upper Canada, 133; the Moulton Settlement, 134; visits Montreal, 1803, 137; entertained by the partners of the North West Company, at the Beaver Club, 139–140; takes advantage of his opportunities to obtain knowledge of the fur trade, 140; genesis of the Red River project, 141–142; obtains legal opinion on the Hudson's Bay Company, 143–145; purchases controlling interest in the Hudson's Bay Company, 145–146; buys Red River property from the Company, 146; opposition of Mackenzie, Inglis, and Ellice, 146; area of the tract, 147; plans for the colony, 149; terms of settlement, 149–150; sends for Miles Macdonell and puts him in charge of the colony, 150; sends him out to Hudson Bay with colonists, 151; sends second party of colonists, 159; sends third party of colonists, 1813, 162; sends Robert Semple with a fourth party, 1815, 164; arrives in Montreal from Scotland with his family, 1815, 185; makes representations to Lord Bathurst, and Sir George Drummond, 186; brings the De Meurons, disbanded Swiss soldiers, to Fort William, 189; winters at Point De Meuron, 190; reaches Red River, June, 1817, 191; makes treaty with Indians, 192; returns to Upper Canada, 193; faces trial at Sandwich, 198; and at York, 199; brings charges against North West Company, 199; his letter to Duke of Richmond, 200; returns to England, 201; the Bluebook of 1819, 201; letter of Sir Walter Scott, 202–203; his health breaks down, 202; death, April 8, 1820, at Pau, 204; sketch of his life in *Gentleman's Magazine*, 204–206; his family, 206; compared with Alexander Mackenzie, 209. *See also* Red River Colony. **Bib.**: Works: *Sketch of the British Fur Trade in 1806; Observations on a Proposal for the Civilization and Improvement of the North American Indians within the British Boundary; Parliamentary Reform; Civilization of the Indian in North America; On the Necessity of a More Efficient System of National Defence; Observations on the Present State of the Highlands of Scotland, with a View of the Causes and Probable Consequences of Emigration.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Bryce, *Manitoba, Hudson's Bay Company*, and *Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists*; Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West*. *See also* Red River Colony; Baldoon.

Selkirk Settlement. *See* Red River Colony.

Selwyn, Alfred Richard Cecil (1824–1902). In 1845 appointed assistant geologist in the Geological Survey of Great Britain; and director of the Geological Survey, Victoria, Australia, 1852–1869. Came to Canada in 1869, and filled the office of director of the Canadian Geological Survey, 1869–1895. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Seminarists. **L** Aid in defence of Quebec, 12.

Semple, Robert (1766–1816). Born in Boston, Mass. Engaged in mercantile pursuits, and travelled extensively. In 1802 visited Cape Colony, and from 1805 to 1810 travelled through Spain, Portugal, the West Indies, and Brazil. In 1813, while on a journey in the rear of the allied armies from Hamburg to Gottenburg, arrested by Lord Cathcart as an American spy. In 1815 appointed governor of the factories and territories of the Hudson's Bay Company. In the course of his tour of inspection, reached his headquarters at Douglas (now part of Winnipeg), early in 1816. For some time there had been an active feud between the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company, and in an attack at Seven Oaks by a party of "Nor'-Wester's," under Cuthbert Grant, Semple was killed. **Index**: **MS** Brings party of Highlanders to Red River, 1815, 164; succeeds Macdonell as governor of Red River settlement, 164. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Bryce, *Manitoba.* *See also* Red River Colony; Seven Oaks.

Senate. **B** Elective *versus* nominative system discussed at Quebec Conference — latter decided upon, 164; George Brown approves of nominative system, 165; distribution of members of, 173; Dorion objects to nominative system, 175, 177; weakness of the system, 178; its reorganization advocated by Canada First Association, 236.

Seneca Indians. One of the tribes of the Iroquois confederacy. They dwelt chiefly in the region of the Seneca and Canandaigua lakes, and extended westwards to Genesee River. During the American Revolution they espoused the British cause. There are now some hundreds living in Grand River Reservation, Ontario. **Index**: **F** Show quarrelsome temper, 143; attack Illinois, 144; enraged by murder of a chieftain on territory of Ottawas, 145; accept terms of peace, 146; attack canoes of French traders, 181; Denonville's expedition against, 207–214. **Ch** One of the five tribes or nations, 50; murder four delegates sent to Five Nations, 164. *See also* Iroquois. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France;* Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Senezergues, De. **WM** Brigadier, commands battalion of La Sarre Regiment, 12; commands regular troops, 105; mortally wounded, 199; carried on board British vessel, 222.

Separate Schools, Manitoba. **C** The question used as a test of provincial power, 61–62; rights of Roman Catholics safeguarded, 1871, 71; overthrown by Legislature, 72; judgment of provincial courts reversed by Supreme Court, 72. **Bib.**: Ewart, *Manitoba School Question;* Wade, *Manitoba School Question;* Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.* For further references, *see Lit. Am. Hist.*, pp. 438–439.

Separate Schools, New Brunswick. **C** Public opinion aroused in Quebec, 73; Costigan and other Roman Catholic members from New Brunswick demand disallowance of bill against, 73–74; Macdonald and Cartier oppose disallowance, 74–76; question becomes an issue in Quebec elections, 76; opinion of law officers in England obtained, 76; opinion adverse to Roman Catholics, 77; Costigan again demands disallowance, 77; compromise effected, 77–78; in Parliament, 131. **Md** Bill passed in 1871, 194; takes away government support from separate schools, 194; Roman Catholics petition for its disallowance, 194, 285; compromise effected, 194–195.

Separate Schools, North-West Territories. **B** Provision for, opposed by George Brown — he warns the Senate that effect would be to fasten them on the West forever, 249.

Separate Schools, Nova Scotia. **Md** Refused to Roman Catholics, 116.

Separate Schools, Upper Canada. **B** Opposed by George Brown, 121; a compromise arranged, 122–123; bill introduced by R. W. Scott, 144; Ryerson's support of bill, 144; adopted by government and becomes law, 144–145; attacked by *Globe*, but finally accepted by George Brown, 145. **Md** Claimed by Roman Catholics and conceded after years of controversy, 82. **Bib.**: Hodgins, *History of Separate Schools in Upper Canada.*

Servants. **S** Scarcity of, in Upper Canada, 182.

Seven Nations. **Hd** Their fighting force an uncertain quantity, 126.

Seven Oaks. **MS** Conflict between Hudson's Bay Company men and North West Company men, June 19, 1816, 180; Governor Semple shot, 181; Alexander Ross on, 184; Joseph Tassé on, 184; Sergeant Huerter on, 183; printed evidence, 199. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba* and *Romantic History of Lord Selkirk's Colonists;* Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West.*

Sévigné, Marie de Rabutin-Chantel (1627–1696). **F** Her son-in-law a candidate for governorship of Canada, 65; describes severities exercised on peasants in revolt in France, 150.

Seward, William Henry (1801–1872). Governor of New York, 1838; appointed secretary of state by Lincoln, 1860. **Index**: **N** Suggests Canadian agent at Washington to confer on Reciprocity Treaty, 192; tells Galt that treaty could not be renewed 193. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Sewell, Jonathan (1766–1839). Born at Cambridge, Mass. Educated at Bristol, England. In 1785 studied law in New Brunswick under Ward Chipman; in 1789 called to the bar of Lower Canada and practised in Quebec. Appointed solicitor-general, 1793, and attorney-general, 1795. In 1808 chief-justice of Lower Canada, and held the position until 1838; also president of the Executive Council from 1808 to 1829, and Speaker of the Legislative Council from 1809 to 1838. The dispute as to boundaries, between the Dominion government and the province of Ontario, was afterwards settled on the basis of his decision of 1818. Introduced, in 1809, into the procedure of the courts, certain rules of practice which for some years met with strong opposition. In 1814 went to England to meet the charges made against him in this regard, and his conduct upheld. Received the honorary degree of LL.D. from Harvard. **Index**: **P** Papineau describes him as "a vain creature," 55; fills dual positions of president of Executive Council and chief-justice, 59. **B** Chief-justice, his part in movement for Confederation, 129. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Seymour, Frederick. Succeeded Sir James Douglas as governor of British Columbia, and arrived in the colony, April, 1864. Had previously been governor of British Honduras. On the union of Vancouver Island and British Columbia in 1866 became governor of the united colonies. In the spring of 1869 visited several Indian tribes on the coast; taken ill, and died at Bella Bella, June 10, 1869. **Index**: **Md** Governor of British Columbia, death of, 149. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Shaw, Major-General Æneas. **Bk** Stationed on frontier between Kingston and Cornwall, 195. **S** Member of Legislative Council, 79, 98.

Shaw, Helen. **Md** Wife of Hugh Macdonald, and mother of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1; her strong character, 2.

Shea, Sir Ambrose (1818–1905). Born at St. John's, Newfoundland. Entered Newfoundland Assembly, 1850; Speaker, 1855–1861; member of government, 1864–1869; governor of the Bahamas, 1887–1895. **Index**: **WT**

Represents Newfoundland at Quebec Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Sheaffe, Sir Roger Hale (1763–1851). Born in Boston, Mass. Entered the army, 1778; served in Ireland and Holland; stationed in Canada, 1802–1811, and 1812–1813. Commanded the British forces at Queenston Heights after the death of Brock. Administered the government of Upper Canada, 1812–1813. Created a baronet, 1813; raised to the rank of lieutenant-general, 1821; general, 1828. **Index**: **Bk** Present at battle of Egmont-op-Zee, 19; his severe discipline causes mutiny, 61–63; profits by experience, 74; appointed to staff, and sent to Upper Canada, 223; commands at battle of Queenston Heights after death of Brock 309–312; his conduct at taking of York, 312. **S** Sent to protest against occupation by Americans at Sodus Bay, 137. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Shelburne. A town on the south-west coast of the province of Nova Scotia; founded by United Empire Loyalists in 1783; first known as Port Roseway. For a few years after its foundation the town grew at an astonishing pace, and at one time "had a population larger than that of Quebec and Montreal combined," but the locality afforded none of the elements of permanent prosperity, and the bulk of the population drifted to other parts of the province. **Index**: **Hd** Town of, founded by Loyalists, 263. **Bib.**: Haliburton, *History of Nova Scotia;* Sabine, *American Loyalists;* Bourinot, *Builders of Nova Scotia;* Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada.*

Sheppard, George. **B** Editorial writer on *Colonist*, joins staff of *Globe*, 135; speech against Confederation, 1859, 135–136; Brown's reply, 137.

Sherbrooke. A city in the Eastern Townships, Quebec, on the St. Francis River, named after Sir John Coape Sherbrooke. Founded by David Moe and other pioneers, about the year 1800.

Sherbrooke, Sir John Coape (1760–1830). Born in Nottinghamshire, England. Entered the army; took part in the capture of Seringapatam, 1797; and served under Wellington in the Peninsular War, 1809. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia in 1811; and governor of Canada, 1816–1818. **Index**: **B** Quiet rule of, 39. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Sherwood, Henry. Represented Toronto in Legislative Assembly, 1841–1854; member of Executive Council and solicitor-general, 1842 and 1844–1846; attorney-general for Upper Canada, 1847–1848. **Index**: **BL** Called to the Cabinet by Bagot, 118; becomes solicitor-general for Upper Canada, 121; his appointment an obstacle to La Fontaine's acceptance of office, 125; solicitor-general for Upper Canada, 247; elected in 1844, 252; resigns, 266; becomes attorney-general for Upper Canada, 276; elected in 1848, 279. **E** Becomes head of ministry under Elgin, 43; defeat of his Cabinet, 50; his opposition to Rebellion Losses Bill, 68; proposes division of Clergy Reserves, in 1844, 159. **Md** Succeeds Draper in leadership of party, 28. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Sherwood, Captain Justus. **Hd** Commissioner for exchange of prisoners with Vermont, 202; confers with Ira Allen, 204; applies for lands in Eastern Townships, 267.

Sherwood, Levins Peters (1777–1850). Born in St. John's, Lower Canada. Removed to Upper Canada; studied law and called to the bar, 1803. Elected to the Assembly for Leeds, 1821; Speaker of the Assembly, 1822; Speaker of the Legislative Council, 1841. Appointed judge of the Court of King's Bench,

1825. **Index**: **Sy** Retires with pension, 252. **Mc** Quarrels with Judge Willis, 131–133. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Shirley, William (1693–1771). Born in Preston, England. Called to the English bar; removed to Boston, where he practised his profession. Governor of Massachusetts, 1741–1745; planned the successful expedition against Louisbourg. Resided in England, 1745–1753. One of the commissioners at Paris to settle the boundaries of Nova Scotia, 1750. Again appointed governor of Massachusetts, 1753; commander-in-chief of the British forces in North America. Lieutenant-general, 1759; afterwards governor of the Bahama Islands. Returned to Massachusetts, 1770, and resided at Roxbury until his death. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Shore. WT Resigns from New Brunswick government, 72, 116.

Short, Judge. E Member of Seigniorial Court, 187.

Short Administration. Md Formed by George Brown, 85; lasted less than forty-eight hours, 85.

Short Hills Affair. Mc Mackenzie's connection with, 440.

Shortt, Adam (1859–). Born at Kilworth, Ontario. Educated at Queen's University, and at Edinburgh and Glasgow. Appointed assistant professor of philosophy at Queen's University, 1885; lecturer in political science, 1889; professor of political science, 1892. In 1908 became a member of the Historical Manuscript Commission; and civil service commissioner the same year. **Index**: **BL** On Baldwin's Municipal Corporation Act, 1849, 296. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Sicotte, Louis Victor (1812–1889). Born in St. Famille, Boucherville, Quebec. Studied law, and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1838. Entered public life, 1852, as member for St. Hyacinthe. Elected Speaker of the Assembly, 1854, and held the office until 1857; appointed to the Executive Council as commissioner of crown lands, 1853; and held the same office, 1857–1858; chief commissioner of public works, 1858; attorney-general, 1862–1863. In the latter year appointed a judge of the Superior Court, retiring 1887. **Index**: **E** Declines seat in Hincks-Morin ministry, 126; proposes secularization of Clergy Reserves, 126–127; elected Speaker, 1854, 135–136. **C** A follower of Cartier, 24; forms Macdonald-Sicotte administration, 24. **Md** Leader of moderate Reformers, forms ministry with Sandfield Macdonald, 89. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Sifton, Arthur L. (1858–). Educated at Victoria University; called to the bar, 1883. Removed to the North-West Territories and elected to the Legislature, 1891; held office as treasurer and commissioner of public works; appointed chief-justice of the North-West Territories; chief-justice of Alberta, 1905; premier of Alberta, 1910. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who.*

Sifton, Clifford (1861–). Educated at Victoria University. Removed to Manitoba and called to the bar of that province, 1882. Elected to the Manitoba Assembly, 1888; attorney-general and minister of education, 1891; elected to the House of Commons for Brandon, 1896; minister of the interior in the Laurier administration, 1896; resigned, 1905; agent of British government before Alaska Boundary Commission, 1903; chairman of Dominion Commission on the Conservation of Natural Resources, 1909. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Sillery. Village on the north side of the St. Lawrence, four miles above Quebec. It was originally founded by Noel Brulart de Sillery in 1637 as a settle-

ment for Christian Indians. **Index**: **WM** Vaudreuil orders fifty men to be posted at, 162; post at, captured, 183. **L** Settlement of Christian Indians at, 74. **Bib.**: Charlevoix, *History of New France;* Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada*.

Simcoe. A lake situated between Lake Ontario and Georgian Bay; named after Governor Simcoe's father. It was discovered by Champlain in 1615, and was within the field of the famous Huron Mission of the Jesuit fathers. La Salle crossed the lake in 1680, on his way west to the Mississippi; and the following year dated one of his letters from the long portage between Toronto and Simcoe. **Index**: **S** Formerly Lac aux Claies, 207; present name given by Simcoe, 207.

Simcoe, Frank. **S** Son of Governor Simcoe, killed in storming of Badajoz, 179, 222.

Simcoe, John (1714–1759). Entered the navy and promoted captain, 1743; served on the court martial of Admiral Byng, 1756–1757. Commanded H. M. S. *Pembroke* at Quebec, 1759, and killed in action. **Index**: **S** Father of John Graves Simcoe, 15; sails with Admiral Saunders for Quebec, 16; his death, 16; story of his previous imprisonment at Quebec not authenticated, 16; his anticipation of the future greatness of Canada, 17; Lake Simcoe named after, 207. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Simcoe, John Graves (1752–1806). **S** Speaks in House of Commons on Constitutional Act, 7, 8; birth and family, 15; death of his father, 16; educated at Eton and Oxford, 17; obtains commission as ensign, 18; ordered to America, 18; obtains command of Queen's Rangers, 19, 22; proposes to enlist Boston Negroes, 19; sails with Howe for Halifax, 20; promoted to captaincy, and sails for New York, 20; wounded in action, 22; major in command of Queen's Rangers, 22; his *Military Journal*, 23; improves organization of his corps, 24; his intense devotion to British cause, 25; promoted to be lieutenant-colonel in America, 25; with a few men disperses considerable body of rebel militia, 26–29; wounded, 27; goes into winter quarters at Oyster Bay, Long Island, 30; operations with right column of army, 30; taken prisoner, 30; released, 31; makes plan to carry off Washington, 32; attached to expedition to Virginia under Benedict Arnold, 33; captures enemy's stores, 34; defeats superior force of the enemy at Spencer's Ordinary, 35; health impaired, 36; after surrender of Cornwallis, sails for England on parole, 37; promoted to be lieutenant-colonel, 39; recruits his health at home in Devonshire, 40; his marriage, 40; released from parole, 41; poetical gifts, 41–43; elected to Parliament, 44; speech on impeachment of Warren Hastings, 44; appointed to governorship of Upper Canada, 45; correspondence with Grenville and Dundas upon Upper Canada matters, 45, 46; desires appointment of a bishop, 46; sails for Canada in *Triton*, 47; brings out various commissions, 47; delay in swearing in, 48; sworn in, 49, 79; arrives in Upper Canada and proceeds to Niagara, 50; his eagerness to welcome Loyalist emigrants, 56; favours aristocracy, 69, 70, 197; his proclamation on the subject of persons entitled to special distinction as Loyalists, 71; his estimate of the Indians, 75; issues proclamation announcing county divisions, 80; opens first session of Legislature, 82; his speech from the throne, 83; deals with marriage question in Upper Canada, 86–88; strongly supports bill to prevent introduction of slaves into Upper Canada, 90; his speech on closing of fifth session, 95; his satisfactory relations with Legislature, 97; detects "republicanism" in some members of the Legislative Council, 97; changes his opinion, 98; goes to England on leave of absence, 99; his advice regarding Benedict Arnold's application for a grant of land in Upper Canada, 104; receives grant of 5000 acres of land as colonel of Queen's Rangers, 104; endeav-

ours to check abuses of fur trade, 106; desires to promote trade between Upper Canada and the United States, 107; his endeavours to assist the farming community, 110, 198; his scheme to provide currency for the province, 111, 112; his apprehension of war with United States, 117–132, 144; sends his secretary to confer with British minister at Philadelphia, 117; his estimate of Brant's motives, 125, 126; his difficulties with the Indian department, 126–128; loved and respected by Indians, 128; moves to York, 129; his relations with Lord Dorchester strained, 130–132; correspondence with Dundas exhibits petulance, 130, 131; anticipating war, sends Major Littlehales to consult British minister, 134, 144; receives proposition from Spanish governor of Louisiana, 134, 136; despatch from Lord Dorchester leads him to fortify post at rapids of Maine, 136, 210; returns to Niagara, 136; protests against occupation by Americans at Sodus Bay, 137; his despatch to the Duke of Portland explaining his proceedings, 143–144; his conviction of loyalty of Upper Canada militia, 151; his opinion of Washington, 153; believes in a church establishment for Upper Canada, 155; his influence in the framing of the Constitutional Act, 156; a soldier, not a statesman, 157; desires appointment of a bishop and offers portion of his salary to meet the expense, 158; his scorn of dissent, 160; his opposition to repeal of Marriage Act, 161; prefers Roman Catholics as instructors for Indians, 166; his efforts in cause of education, 166–170; desires establishment of university, 168; and of grammar schools, 169; his admonitions to the king's printer, 174; donations to Agricultural Society of Upper Canada, 175; his social influence, 180; entertains Prince Edward, 183, 184; also United States commissioners to the Indians, 184–186, 203; entertains the Duke de la Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, 187, 214; receives visit from Alexander Mackenzie, the explorer, 188; changes name of Niagara to Newark, 195; appoints lieutenants for the more populous counties, 197; defends measure against criticism of secretary of state, 198; makes official tour through western Canada, 198–201; visits Detroit and examines the fort, 200; impressed by site of present city of London, and proposes to make it the capital of the province, 200; begins a military road (Dundas Street) from Burlington Bay to the Thames, 201; surveys Toronto harbour, 202; hears of declaration of war with France, 203; changes name of Toronto to York, 203; decides to spend winter of 1793–1794 there, 204; brings over his "canvas house" from Niagara, 204; his plans for the defence of province, 204, 205; these not approved by Lord Dorchester, 206; goes north to Georgian Bay and examines harbour of Penetanguishene, 207; makes road north from York, and names it Yonge Street, 207; renames Lac aux Claies, "Lake Simcoe," 207; his anticipation that road to the west by Lake Simcoe would supersede that by the Ottawa, 208; spends winter of 1794–1795 at Kingston, 211; spends summer of 1795 at Niagara, 214; moves government to York (1796), 215; plans new government buildings, 215; applies for leave of absence on account of ill health, 216; leave granted with flattering terms of approval, 216; leaves York, July, 1796, but does not sail from Quebec till November, 217; does not return to Canada, 217; offered governorship of Lower Canada, 218; sent to St. Domingo to quell insurrection, 219; retires on account of ill health, 219; placed in command at Plymouth, 220; appointed commander-in-chief in India, 220; sent instead to Portugal on important diplomatic and military mission, 220, 221; ill health compels his return to England, 221; his death, 222; monument to his memory erected by county of Devon, 222; his great desire to establish the British constitution in Canada, 223; hardships of his life, 224; his hostility to the United States, 224, 225; his military genius, 225; the king's opinion of

his military service, 226; his ideas for Upper Canada, 227; founder of the Upper Canada bureaucracy, 227; did not allow for forces at work in a new country, 228; too little control of his temper in controversy, 228; his courtesy and high-mindedness, 229, 230; Pitt's appreciation of his integrity, 231; his lofty aims, 232. **Dr** Raises and leads Queen's Rangers, 202; appointed first governor of Upper Canada, 258; appointment not agreeable to Dorchester, 259; arrival of, 270; his character and opinions, 271; builds fort on Miami River, 284; relations with Dorchester, 293; situation in Upper Canada, 294; his service in Revolutionary War, 295; colonel of Queen's Rangers, 295; disposed to overlook Dorchester, 296; sustained by home government, 297; his opinion that towns might best grow about military posts, 302. **B** Favours close relations of church and state, 52. **E** On the system of colonial government in Upper Canada in 1792, 18. **R** His educational policy, 35; favours an established church, 47; plans endowment of a university and grammar schools, 51–53; the university question, 133. **Bk** Entertains distinguished guests at Navy Hall, 57. **BL** On the new constitution, 7; his phrase that the constitution of Upper Canada was "the very image and transcript of that of Great Britain," 58; his plans for higher education, 105–106, 191. **Mc** Lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, his views on the Constitutional Act, 54. **Bib.**: *Journal of Operations of the Queen's Rangers.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Read, *Life of Simcoe.*

Simcoe, Mrs. Wife of preceding. **Index**: **S** Centre of society at Niagara, 179; receives present of a horse, 181; spends winter of 1794–1795 at Quebec, 213.

Simonds, Charles. **WT** Delegate to England to represent New Brunswick grievances, 24; member of Rump government, 101; elected for St. John County, 152; elected Speaker, 160; protests against defection of Wilmot and Gray, 166; re-elected Speaker, 183. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Simpson, Sir George (1792–1860). **MS** His influence, 8; sent to Athabaska, 1820, 215, 231–232; his character and appearance, 215; his account of the Athabaska district, 216; his executive ability, 217–218; an autocrat, 226; love of pomp and show, 232; his voyage from York Factory to Fort Vancouver, 1828, 232; McDonald's narrative, 232; at Norway House, 233–236; at Fort Chipewyan, 236; crosses the mountains by way of Peace River, 237; in New Caledonia, 237–238; descends Fraser River, 238; reaches Fort Vancouver, 239; his return, 239; headquarters at Lachine, 241; influence in Canadian affairs, 241; knighted, 1839, for his services in furthering exploration, and his strong support of the government in 1837, 243; influence of his opposition to Papineau, on Red River affairs, 244–245; appoints Adam Thom as recorder of Red River, 245; his visits to Fort Garry, 247; relations to the local clergy, 247–248; his journey round the world, 249; his narrative, 249; its authorship, 249; leaves London, March 3, 1841, 250; at Montreal, and ascends the Ottawa, crosses Georgian Bay, and Lake Superior to Fort William, 250–251; at Fort Garry, 251; crosses the plains to Edmonton House, 252; at Fort Vancouver, 253; voyage to Sitka and return, 253; visits California, the Sandwich Islands, and Sitka again, 255–256; crosses Siberia, 257–259; reaches London, 260; his letters to James Hargrave, 261; his marriage, 262; life at Red River, 263–266; opposition to liquor traffic among the Indians, 267; dislike for John Tod, 268–269; method of appointment of high officers, 269; gives evidence before parliamentary committee, 272; his views on agriculture, 273–277; defends Hudson's Bay Company, 272–278; his death, 1860, at Lachine, 279; John McLean's opinion of, 279–280; his management of Hudson's Bay Company's affairs, 280. **D** Expedition on

behalf of Hudson's Bay Company, 51; visits New Caledonia in 1828, 109; received by James Douglas at Fort St. James, 109; at Fort Vancouver, 110. **Bib.**: *Narrative of a Journey Round the World.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Bryce, *Manitoba* and *Hudson's Bay Company;* McLeod, *Peace River.*

Simpson, John (1807–1878). Born in Helmsley, Yorkshire, England. Elected to the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada, 1858, for the town of Niagara, and sat for the same constituency until 1864. Member of the Executive Council and provincial secretary, 1864; assistant auditor-general, 1864–1878. **Index**: **B** Retires from ministry with Foley and Buchanan, to make room for George Brown, Mowat, and Macdougall, 159. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Simpson, Miss Mary. **Hd** Nelson's admiration for, 244

Simpson, Thomas (1808–1840). Born in Dingwall, Scotland. Educated at University of Aberdeen. In 1829 appointed secretary to his cousin, Sir George Simpson, resident governor of the Hudson's Bay Company. With Peter Warren Dease, commanded an expedition to connect the discoveries on the Arctic coast of Sir John Ross and Sir George Back, and in July, 1837, arrived at Foggy Island Bay, the farthest point reached by Sir John Franklin. Surveyed the Arctic coast of North America, from the mouth of the Mackenzie to Point Barrow, and from the Coppermine River to the Gulf of Bothnia, and solved the problem of the existence of a passage by water between the Pacific and Atlantic oceans. **Index**: **MS** His explorations of Arctic coast, 225. **Bib.**: *Narrative of the Discoveries on the North Coast of America, 1826–1829.* For biog., *see* Simpson, *Life and Travels of Thomas Simpson.*

Simultaneous Polling. **E** Provided for by law in 1874, existed some years previously in Nova Scotia, 133.

Sinclair, Colonel. **Hd** Lieutenant-governor at Michilimackinac, 158, 161, 163.

Sioux Indians. A western tribe, occupying the country between the west end of Lake Superior and the head waters of the Mississippi when French explorers and missionaries first went among them. Radisson and Chouart wintered among them in 1661–1662; they were visited by Du Lhut about 1678; and constant references are made to the tribe in the *Jesuit Relations* of the seventeenth century. Fierce and implacable by nature, they were rightly known as the Iroquois of the West. They are described in the narratives of Hennepin and other early writers. **Index**: **Hd** Offer to attack Ottawas, Chippewas, and Pottawattamies, 148. **Bib.**: *Jesuit Relations*, ed. by Thwaites; Carver, *Travels through the Interior Part of North America;* Schoolcraft, *Indian Tribes of the United States;* Catlin, *North American Indians;* Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians.*

Sitka. Capital of Alaska. Baranof built a fort there in 1799, which he named Archangel Gabriel. It was captured by the natives in 1802, and recaptured by the Russians two years later. The same year, another fort was built near by, which was called Archangel Michael. The town which grew up about it was known as New Archangel, or Sitka. The latter name is of native origin, and the meaning is unknown. **Bib.**: McCormick, *Geographic Dictionary of Alaska.*

Six Friends. **F** Flagship of Phipps, 281

Six Nations. **Dr** Their grievances, 5. **S** Lands allotted to, on Grand River, 74. **Hd** Too few in number to be important as allies, 126; their raid on Wyoming, 151; deputation to Quebec shown English fleet, 152; Molly Brant's influence with, 155; deputation of, wait on MacLean at Niagara, 171; threatened by Schuyler, 257; settle on Grand River, 258; party of, remain at Cataraqui, 265. **Bib.**: *See* Iroquois.

Skelton, Rev. Thomas. **Dr** Step-father of Carleton, 29.

Skinner, Charles N. **WT** Candidate in St. John County, New Brunswick, 227, 251.

Slafter, E. F. **Ch** His estimate of Champlain, 277–279. **Bib.**: Memoir on Champlain in *Voyages of Champlain* (Prince Society). Edited *Voyages of Northmen to America* (Prince Society); *Sir William Alexander and American Colonization* (Prince Society).

Slavery. **Hd** Census of, in Lower Canada, in 1784, 231; negroes advertised in Quebec, 246. **B** George Brown's lifelong opposition to, xi, 1–2, 111–119; Anti-Slavery Society of Canada formed, 112, 113. **S** Prohibition of, in Upper Canada, 89–91. *See also* Negroes. **Bib.**: Johnson, *First Things in Canada*; Withrow, *The Underground Railway* (R. S. C., 1902); Jack, *Loyalists and Slavery in New Brunswick* (R. S. C., 1898); Smith, *Slavery in Canada* (N. S. Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. 10); *L'Esclavage en Canada* (Soc. Hist. du Montreal, 1859); Garneau, *History of Canada*.

Small, James E. **Mc** Defeated by Baldwin, 159; opposes Mackenzie, 214.

Small, John E. **S** Clerk of Executive Council, 178; his duel with John White, attorney-general, 181. **BL** Solicitor-general for Upper Canada, 134; Constitutional Society of Orillia recommends his dismissal, 167; elected in 1844, 253. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Smallpox. **Dr** Breaks out in army before Quebec, 120, 123. **Hd** Discussion on, in Quebec *Gazette*, 228–231. *See also* Vaccination.

Smith, Colonel. **S** Commands 5th Regiment, his residence at Niagara, 179.

Smith, Adam (1723–1790). Political economist. Filled successively the chairs of logic and of moral philosophy at Glasgow. In 1766 published his great work, *The Wealth of Nations*. **Index**: **Sy** His economic views receive attention, 11. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Smith, Sir Albert James (1824–1883). Born in Shediac, New Brunswick. Educated at the Westmoreland County Grammar School; studied law, and called to the bar, 1847. Represented Westmoreland in the New Brunswick Assembly, 1851–1867. A member of the government without portfolio, 1856. Resigned with his colleagues, and on the return of his party to power again resumed office. Attorney-general, 1862. A strong opponent of Confederation. On the resignation of the Tilley government, called on to form an administration; succeeded and held the office of president of the Council. Went to England to oppose Confederation, 1865. Held the attorney-generalship, 1865. His administration resigned office, 1866. Returned for Westmoreland to the House of Commons, 1867. Held office as minister of marine and fisheries in the Mackenzie government, 1873–1878. Chief counsel of the Canadian government before the Halifax Fisheries Commission, 1877. In recognition of his services, created K. C. M G., 1878. **Index**: **WT** Member of New Brunswick government, 175, 185; resigns, 1862, 232; member of Mackenzie ministry, 232; a Liberal, 233; declines chief-justiceship, 235, 236; resigns with his government, 245–246; opposes Quebec scheme, 258–259, 260–261. **H** Leader of Anti-Confederate government in New Brunswick, 179. **B** His ministry resigns, owing to action of Lieutenant-Governor Gordon and the Legislative Council on Confederation question, 188. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*.

Smith, Goldwin (1823–1910). Born in Reading, England. Educated at Eton and Oxford; elected a fellow of University College, London, 1846; regius professor of modern history at Oxford, 1858–1866; honorary professor of English and constitutional history at Cornell, 1868–1871. Came to Canada, 1871;

and thereafter made his home in Toronto. Elected a member of the Senate of Toronto University; and was first president of the Council of Public Instruction. **Index**: **Mc** His opinion of Mackenzie, 3; on the Family Compact, 10; on revolution, 18; on Mackenzie, 27; view of parliamentary government under Constitutional Act, 54, 55. **B** His connection with Canada First movement, 235; elected president of National Club, 237; attacked by the *Globe*, 237–238; his reply, 238–239. **Md** Supports Canada First party, 226; on Red River Rebellion, 240; his belief that "Annexation to United States was written in the stars," 283; favours commercial union, 292, 293, 294. **Bib.**: Works: *Three English Statesmen; Lectures on the Study of History; Canada and the Canadian Question; Cowper; Essays on Questions of the Day; A Trip to England; Life of Jane Austen; The Moral Crusader, Oxford and Her Colleges; Shakespeare the Man; Guesses at the Riddle of Existence; Irish History and the Irish Question; The United Kingdom; The United States, Labour and Capital.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Denison, *The Struggle for Imperial Unity;* and his *Reminiscences*, edited by T. Arnold Haultain.

Smith, Sir Henry (1812–1868). Born in London, England. Came to Canada with his parents; studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1836. Entered Parliament, 1841, as member for Frontenac; appointed solicitor-general, 1854, in MacNab-Morin ministry, and held same office in succeeding governments till 1858. Elected Speaker, 1858. Knighted, 1860, on the occasion of the visit of the Prince of Wales to Canada. **Index**: **E** Solicitor-general for Upper Canada in MacNab-Morin ministry, 141; judge of Seigniorial Court, 187. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Smith, H. W. **Index**: **H** Delegate of Anti-Confederate party, — goes to England with Howe to demand repeal of British North America Act, 204; receives thanks of Nova Scotia Legislature, 218. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Smith, James (1808–1868). Born in Montreal. Studied law, and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1830. Elected to the Legislature for Missisquoi, 1844. Appointed attorney-general the same year and held office until 1847, when he was appointed to the Court of Queen's Bench, Lower Canada; puisne judge of the Superior Court, 1849–1868. **Index**: **BL** Attorney-general for Lower Canada, 1844, 246. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*

Smith, Sydney (1771–1845). **Sy** On Conservative reaction in England, 11; on Lord John Russell, 55. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Smith, William (1728–1793). Born in New York City. Graduated at Yale, 1745; called to the New York bar, and practised in that city. In 1763 appointed chief-justice of the colony; and sat in the Council, 1767–1782. In 1786 appointed chief-justice of Canada, holding the office until his death. **Index**: **Hd** His influence over Lord Dorchester, 314; his ultra-English sentiments, 315. **Dr** Chief-justice of Canada, 224; his position on the civil law question, 225; favours union of all British North American provinces, 261; made Speaker of new Legislative Council, 269. **S** His plan for a union of all British possessions in North America, 5. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Smith, William O. **WT** Mayor of St. John, New Brunswick, 149.

Smuggling. **S** Prevalence of, between Upper Canada and the state of New York, 106, 107. **Bk** Promoted between United States and Canada by United States Embargo Act 109. **Dr** From New England into Canada, 57.

Society for the Propagation of the Gospel. **S** Assists the church of England in Upper Canada, 158, 159.

Soissons, Charles de Bourbon, Comte de (1565–1612). At the urgent solicitation of Champlain, who was in desperate need of a powerful protector to shield the infant colony of New France from rival intrigues, the Comte de Soissons was appointed by the king lieutenant-general of the colony, with viceregal powers. Made Champlain his lieutenant, with full control of the fur trade as well as of the exploration and settlement of the colony. Unfortunately for Champlain, his protector died shortly after the commission was issued. Succeeded as viceroy by Henri de Bourbon, Prince de Condé. **Index**: **Ch** Assumes direction of colony, and makes Champlain his lieutenant, 73. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France*.

Soleil d'Afrique. **L** French vessel, 219. **F** French frigate, brings supplies, 319.

Somerset, Edward Adolphus Seymour, twelfth Duke of (1804–1885). Sat in House of Commons, 1830–1855; first commissioner of works, 1851–1852; first lord of Admiralty, 1859–1866. **Index**: **B** On committee on Confederation of Canada and defence scheme, 186. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Somerville, Alexander (1811–1885). Born in Scotland. Served in the regular army. Came to Canada, 1858. Took up newspaper work; for a time editor of the *Canadian Illustrated News*. Present as a volunteer at the battle of Ridgeway. **Bib.**: Works: *Diligent Life; Narrative of the Fenian Invasion of Canada*. For biog., *see* Rattray, *The Scot in British North America*.

Sorel. A city of Quebec, at the mouth of the Richelieu River. Named after Pierre de Sorel. A fort was built here by Montmagny in 1642, of which Senneterre was commandant in 1645. It was abandoned in 1647, and a new fort built by Sorel in 1665. Haldimand fortified the place in 1778, in view of another possible American invasion. **Index**: **WM** Two French frigates load stores at, 243. **Dr** Name of, changed to William Henry, 240. **L** Fort erected at, 53. **Hd** Situation of, 125; Haldimand at, 132, 259, 298; made depot for stores, 134, 183; inhabitants of, praised for their courage and loyalty, 135; Haldimand's proposition for purchase of seigniory of, 135, 183; lands allotted to Loyalists in district of, 255; Protestant mission at, 256; hospital at, closed, 269; dispute over wood-cutting at, 274; Riedesel stationed at, 296. **Bib.**: Lovell, *Gazetteer of Canada*.

Souart, De. **F** Physician of the Seminary at Montreal, 91; presents bell to Bonsecours Chapel, 177.

Souel, Father. **L** Dies a martyr, 62.

Sovereign Council. **F** Created, 1647, at Quebec, 37, 49; reorganized, 105–106; resembles a Parliament in French sense, 131; Frontenac claims to be styled president of, 133–140; fixes prices of goods, 153. **L** Creation of, 41; expresses preference for settlers from north of France, 78; makes decrees respecting sale of liquor, 113; members of, 158, 166; deals with case of Perrot, 160; reconstituted and enlarged, 165; question as to title of president, 166. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Old Régime*.

Spain. **Dr** Her action in the Nootka matter, 250. **Hd** Her rule in Louisiana, 64–81; war imminent with, 81; recovers Florida, 81; Hamilton's opinion of, 167; Rodney's victory over, 189. **D** Lacked genius for colonization, 4.

Special Council of Lower Canada. **Sy** Summoned to consider question of union, 192; legislation by, 255, 256; summoned for last time, 272; passes ordinance for establishment of municipal institutions, 273, 276; passes bill for registry of titles, 278; established board of works, with H. H. Killaly as president, 333. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Speedy. **Bk** Government vessel, foundering of, in Lake Ontario, 69.

Spence, R. **E** Postmaster-general in Hincks-Morin government, 140.

Spencer, John Charles, third Earl (1782–1845). Entered Parliament, 1804, and sat almost continuously to 1834; chancellor of the exchequer and leader of the House of Commons, 1830–1834. **Index**: **Sy** Chancellor of the exchequer, 25; on his father's death becomes Earl Spencer, 45; declines governorship of Canada, 58. **WT** His death, 37. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Spragge, John Godfrey (1806–1884). Born in New Cross, Surrey, England. Came to York with his father, 1820. Educated at the Central School, York, under his father, who was headmaster, and at the Home District School under John Strachan. Called to the bar, 1828; elected a bencher of the Law Society of Upper Canada, 1835, and treasurer of that body, 1850. Appointed judge of the Surrogate Court of the Home District, 1836; master in Chancery, 1837; registrar of the Court of Chancery, 1844; vice-chancellor of Upper Canada, 1851; chancellor, 1869, and chief-justice of Ontario, 1881. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges;* Dent. *Can. Por.*

Springer, Judge. **R** Graduate of Victoria College, 143.

Stadaconé. An Indian town, which stood near the mouth of the St. Charles River, in what is now the city of Quebec. It was occupied by a tribe of the Huron-Iroquois race, of which Donnacona was chief in 1535, when Jacques Cartier brought his little fleet to anchor in the St. Charles.

Stairs, W. J. **H** President of Anti-Confederation League, Nova Scotia, 192; correspondence with Joseph Howe, 192–197.

Stamford, Katherine. **S** Maiden name of Simcoe's mother, 15.

Stamp Act. **Dr** Effect of, in Canada, 33, 57.

Stanley, Lord. *See* Derby.

Stanmore, Sir Arthur Hamilton Gordon, Baron (1829–). **Md** Lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, at first opposes Confederation, but later exerts all his influence in its favour, 121–122. **B** Son of Earl of Aberdeen, opposed to Confederation, 187; reverses his attitude on instructions from colonial office, 187–188. **WT** Organizes first military camp in New Brunswick, 136; hostile to Confederation, 239; son of Lord Aberdeen, 239; strong advocate of maritime union, 239; under pressure from England, favours Confederation, 240; relations with A. J. Smith, 245–246. **Bib.**: *Who's Who*, 1910.

Star. Newspaper published at Cobourg; established, 1828. **Index**: **B** Estimate of George Brown, 72–73.

Star. Newspaper published at Toronto; established, 1892. **Index**: **Mc** Opinion of Mackenzie, 4; on rebellion, 13; on Mackenzie as a reformer, 522.

State Church. **Sy** Provision made for, by Clergy Reserves, 77. *See also* Clergy Reserves.

Steadman, James. **WT** Postmaster-general, 193.

Steamship Service. The first steam vessel in Canadian waters was the *Accommodation*, which made her first trip between Montreal and Quebec in 1809. She was followed by the *Swift Sure* in 1811. The *General Smyth* made her first journey on the St. John River in 1816; and the *Frontenac* was the pioneer steamer on Lake Ontario, 1817. The first vessel to cross the Atlantic under steam was the *Royal William*, built at Quebec, 1830–1831, and crossed the Atlantic, 1833. The *Unicorn*, built by Samuel Cunard, sailed from Liverpool to Halifax in 1840. The *Britannia* followed the same year. The Allan Line began its career in 1852, the Dominion Line in 1870, the Canadian Pacific Steamship Line in 1859, and the Canadian Northern in 1910. **Index**: **H** Ocean

service advocated by Joseph Howe, 232–234; established by Samuel Cunard, 234. *See also* Allan; Cunard; Molson; *Accommodation; Royal William.* **Bib.**: Johnson, *First Things in Canada.*

Steeves, William Henry (1814–1873). Born at Hillsborough, New Brunswick. Represented Albert County in the Assembly, 1846–1851; member of Legislative Council, 1851–1867; surveyor-general, 1854–1855; commissioner of public works, 1855–1856, and 1857–1863; member of Intercolonial Railway Council, 1862; delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 1864; and Quebec Conference, 1864; called to the Senate, 1867. **Index**: **WT** Member of New Brunswick government, 175, 185; delegate to England, 198; New Brunswick delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 215. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Steinhauer, Henry Bird (1804–1885). A full-blooded Chippewa Indian. Born in the Ramah Indian settlement, Lake Simcoe, Ontario. Adopted in early life by a Pennsylvania family whose name he took and by whom he was educated. About 1840 went to the North-West with the Rev. James Evans. Established himself at Norway House, where he remained for fifteen years. Assisted Evans in his invention of the Cree syllabic characters. Translated almost the whole of the Old Testament, and the greater part of the New Testament, into Cree. About 1858 removed to Whitefish Lake and established the Methodist mission there.

Steuben, Frederick William Augustus Henry Ferdinand, Baron von (1730–1794). Served through Seven Years' War. In 1777 offered his services to the Continental Congress, and attached to main army under Washington, who made him inspector-general. Promoted major-general at Yorktown. **Index**: **S** Stores guarded by, captured by Queen's Rangers, 34. **Hd** Sent as envoy to demand surrender of western forts, 259. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Stevens. WM Hostage, escapes from Quebec, 125.

Stevenson, Captain. S Accompanies Simcoe to Canada, 47.

Stewart, Alexander (1794–1868). Born in Halifax, Nova Scotia. Engaged in West India trade. Afterwards studied law and called to the bar of Nova Scotia, 1822. Elected to the Assembly, 1826; member of the Legislative Council, 1837; and of the Executive Council, 1840. In 1846 appointed master of the Rolls and judge of the Vice-Admiralty Court. **Index**: **H** His independent attitude in Nova Scotia Assembly, 18, 35; standing in public life of the province, 35; deserts popular party, 41; delegate of Legislative Council to England to oppose representative government, 52, 56. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Stewart, Sir William (1774–1827). British general. **Index**: **Bk** In command of marines in expedition to Baltic, 24, 29; organizes Rifle Brigade, 25. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Stikine River. Rises in northern British Columbia and flows into the Pacific, through Alaskan territory, after a course of 335 miles. The name is a corruption of the Thlinkit word *sta-hane*, meaning "the river." The mouth of the river was visited by Captain Cleveland in 1799. The Russians built Fort Dionysius there, in 1834, on the site of the present town of Wrangell. Three years later, the post was acquired by the Hudson's Bay Company, and renamed Fort Stikine. The upper waters of the river were visited by J. McLeod, of the Hudson's Bay Company, in 1834. The river was explored in 1863 by Lieutenant Pereleshin, of the Russian navy; and in 1866–1867 by the surveyors of the Western Union Telegraph Company. **Index**: **D** Attempt to establish Hudson's Bay Company fort there in 1834 frustrated by Russians, 119–120; Russians

hand over their fort at mouth of river to Hudson's Bay Company, 121. **Bib.**: Blake, *Geographical Notes upon Russian America and the Stickeen River;* Dawson, *Report on Yukon District* (Geol. Survey Report, 1887–1888).

Stills. S Taxes imposed upon, by Legislature of Upper Canada, 92.

Stirling, Sir William Alexander, Earl of (1567?–1640). King James gave him a patent, September, 1621, to the territory now embracing the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick and the Gaspé peninsula. To further the colonization of his huge domain, Alexander instituted the baronetcy of New Scotland, or Nova Scotia. In 1628 the first colonists were landed at Port Royal. **Index**: **Ch** Equips vessel to operate against French colonies, 176; grant to, of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, etc. 223. *See* Baronets of Nova Scotia. **Bib.**: Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France;* Rogers, *The Earl of Stirling's Register of Royal Letters Relative to the Affairs of Scotland and Nova Scotia;* Alexander, *An Encouragement to Colonies* in Laing, *Royal Letters Relating to Colonization of New Scotland;* Patterson, *Sir William Alexander* (R. S. C., 1892); Kirke, *The First English Conquest of Canada.*

Stisted, Sir Henry William. Educated at Sandhurst and entered the army as ensign, 1835. Served through the Persian War and the Indian Mutiny. Made major-general, 1864, and divisional commander of the troops in Upper Canada, 1866. Appointed first lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 1867; held office until July 14, 1868. Returned to England; knighted, 1871. Died in England, 1875. **Bib**: Read, *Lieutenant-Governors of Upper Canada*

Stobo, Robert. **WM** Former hostage with French, acts as guide to Carleton above Quebec, 124; said to have pointed out Le Foulon to Wolfe, 168.

Stoney Creek, Battle of. Took place on June 5, 1813, when the American troops, under Generals Chandler and Minder, were defeated by the British forces under Colonel (afterwards General) Harvey. The defeat was decisive, the two American generals being captured. It was a turning-point in the Niagara campaign. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812;* Richardson, *War of 1812;* Brymner, *Battle of Stoney Creek.* *See also* War of 1812.

Stopford, Major. **Dr** Commands force at Chambly, 93.

Strachan, John (1778–1867). Born in Aberdeen, Scotland. Graduated at King's College, Aberdeen, 1796. Came to Canada, 1799, and opened a school at Kingston. Ordained deacon, 1803, and priest, 1804. Became rector of York, 1812; archdeacon, 1827; and bishop of Toronto, 1839. Appointed to the Executive Council, 1815; and to the Legislative Council, 1818; remained a member of the former until 1836, and of the Legislative Council until 1841. **Index**: **R** Comes to Canada, 1799, to inaugurate educational policy, 36; his character, 37; takes orders in Church of England, and appointed rector of York, 37; called to Executive Council, 37, 46; his ambitious plans, 38; becomes archdeacon of York, 1827, 46; his commanding influence, 46; asserts pretensions of Church of England, 49; proposes sale of Clergy Reserves, 50; his sermon, 1826, 50–51, 63; his educational policy, 52; chairman of Board of Education, 58; asks legislative aid for theological students, 59; development of his policy, and of opposition to it, 61–63; outlines his views in sermon on death of bishop of Quebec, 67; visits England, 72; has bill introduced in Imperial Parliament for sale of portion of Reserves, 72; secures charter of King's College, 72–73; becomes first president, 73; his letter to Horton on church establishment in Upper Canada, 72; his ecclesiastical chart, 74; counter chart prepared by Dr. Lee, 75; evidence laid before parliamentary committee, 75; his speech before Legislative Council, 1828, 75–76; Ryerson's reply, 76–79; his fight for denomi-

national schools, 243. **S** His arrival in Canada, 170; becomes bishop, 171. **Sy** Bishop of Toronto, his opposition to Sydenham's Clergy Reserves Bill, 247. **B** Denounces bill for secularization of King's College, 8; his environment, 260. **BL** Head of Home District Grammar School, 25, 106; Robert Baldwin one of his pupils, 25; and King's College, 192–193; leads opposition to Baldwin's University Bill, 195, 196; referred to by George Brown, 224; leads agitation against Baldwin's University Bill, 295; raises funds for an Anglican ministry, 295–296. **E** Secures charter for King's College, 93; deeply incensed at secularization of King's College, 94; his mistaken policy, 94–95; establishes Trinity College, 95; his uncompromising attitude in settlement of Clergy Reserves, 150; induces Sir John Colborne to create and endow forty-four rectories, 154; his report on this question, 156; dominant influence in Legislative Council, 157; opposes division of the Reserves, 159, 160; his final discomfiture, 169. **Mc** Proposes provincial university, 95. **Md** First bishop of Toronto, opposes secularization of King's College, 29–30; also opposes secularization of Clergy Reserves, 59. **WT** His charter for King's College, Upper Canada, 51. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Bethune, *Memoir of Bishop Strachan;* Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland.*

Strathcona and Mount Royal, Donald Alexander Smith, Baron (1820–). Born in Archieston, Morayshire, Scotland. Entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1838, and spent thirteen years at various trading-posts on the Labrador coast. Moved to the North-West, becoming chief factor, 1862; and afterwards resident governor and chief commissioner. Appointed by the Dominion government in 1869, special commissioner to investigate the Riel Rebellion. Member of first Executive Council of the North-West Territories, 1870; represented Winnipeg in Manitoba Legislature, 1871–1874; elected for Selkirk to Dominion House, 1871, 1872, 1874, 1878; and represented West Montreal, 1887–1896. Appointed high commissioner for Canada in London, 1896. Knighted, 1886, and in 1897 raised to the peerage. **Index**: **D** Dugald McTavish succeeds, at Montreal, 1870, 265; drives last spike of Canadian Pacific Railway, Nov. 7, 1885, 326. **MS** Serves under Sir George Simpson in Hudson's Bay Company, 228; chief factor (1861), 228; serves in Labrador, 228. **Md** Takes part in debate on Pacific Scandal, 210; feels that the future of the West depends on Macdonald's return to power, 236; public spirit shown by, in building of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 237. **Bib.**: Willson, *Lord Strathcona;* Morgan, *Can. Men; Who's Who. See also* Riel Rebellion, 1869–1870.

Street, George F. **WT** Solicitor-general of Brunswick, 34.

Street, John Ambrose. **WT** Supports the governor of New Brunswick, 46; attorney-general and leader of government, 161; introduces railway resolutions, 168, 195. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Strickland, Samuel (1804–1867). Born at Reydon Hall, Suffolk; brother of Agnes Strickland, Mrs. Traill, and Mrs. Moodie. Entered the army, and reached the rank of lieutenant-colonel. Emigrated to Canada, 1826. **Bib.**: *Twenty-Seven Years in Canada West.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.; Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Strong, Sir Samuel Henry (1825–1909). Born in Dorsetshire, England. Came to Canada; studied law, and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1849. Member of the commission for consolidating the statutes, 1856. Appointed vice-chancellor of Ontario, 1869; transferred to the Court of Error and Appeal, 1874; puisne judge of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1875; and chief-justice, 1892–1902. Knighted, 1893. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.;* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Stuart, Andrew. **Sy** Member of Constitutional Association, 112. **P** Declares the French Canadians to be "a race of gentlemen," 49; one of Papineau's followers, 197.

Stuart, Archdeacon. **Sy** Conducts funeral service of Lord Sydenham, 344.

Stuart, George Okill (1807–1884). Born in York, Upper Canada. Grandson of the Rev. John Stuart, *q.v.* Educated at Kingston and Quebec, and called to the bar of Lower Canada, 1830. Mayor of Quebec, 1846–1850; elected to represent Quebec in the Assembly, 1852: defeated at the general election, but again returned, 1857. Appointed by the Imperial government judge of the Vice-Admiralty Court of Quebec, 1873.

Stuart, James. **Ch** Erects fort in Cape Breton, 200.

Stuart, Sir James (1780–1853). Born at Fort Hunter, New York. Educated at King's College, Windsor, Nova Scotia. Appointed assistant secretary to the government of Lower Canada in 1800; and solicitor-general, 1801. Entered the House of Assembly, for Montreal, 1808; attorney-general for Lower Canada, 1825; and in 1831 suspended from office by Lord Aylmer, and suspension confirmed by colonial secretary; a few months later the injustice of the decision admitted, and offered the chief-justiceship of Newfoundland, but declined the position. Appointed chief-justice of Lower Canada by Durham in 1838. Created a baronet, 1841. **Index**: **Sy** Praised by *Colonial Gazette*, 140; consulted by Sydenham, 191; accompanies him to Upper Canada, 195. **E** Chief-justice of the Court of Appeal of Lower Canada, and succeeded in 1853, by Sir L. H. La Fontaine, 105. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Stuart, John. **MS** Chief factor of Hudson's Bay Company in New Caledonia, 221; accompanies Simon Fraser down the Fraser, 222; his intellectual tastes and correspondence, 222. **D** Accompanies Simon Fraser on voyage down the Fraser, 60; succeeds Simon Fraser in New Caledonia, 98; still in command in 1821 when Companies amalgamated, 98; goes to Mackenzie River, 1824, 99. **Bib.**: Fraser, *Journal* in Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*.

Stuart, Rev. John. **S** First Church of England clergyman to arrive in Upper Canada, conducts school at Montreal, and then moves to Cataraqui (Kingston), 158; opens first school in the province, 166. **Hd** School-teacher at Montreal, 235; becomes rector at Cataraqui (Kingston), 236; supervises education of Indians, 265.

Sturgeon Lake. On the Saskatchewan. A notable place in the annals of the Western fur trade. Here the traders from Montreal built a post about 1772; and in 1774 Samuel Hearne built a rival post for the Hudson's Bay Company. The latter, Cumberland House, remained an important centre of the fur trade for many years, and is still in operation. By way of this lake, the fur traders' route lay north to Frog Portage and the Churchill River. **Index**: **MS** Frobishers build trading-post there in 1772, 4; its strategic importance, 4.

Subercase, Lieutenant. **F** In command at Lachine, on occasion of massacre, 225; sent to island of Orleans to watch Phipps, 303. **L** Anxious to attack Indians at Lachine, 226. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime*.

Suete. **WM** A swamp, near Ste. Foy, 252.

Sullivan, John (1740–1795). Commanded northern army during Revolutionary War in 1776; served in Canada; and took part in the battles of Trenton, Brandywine, and Germantown. **Index**: **Hd** Lays waste Iroquois settlements, 151. **Dr** In command of American army at Sorel, 145. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Sullivan, Robert Baldwin (1802–1853). Born in Bandon, Ireland. Came to Canada with his father, 1819, and settled at York. Studied law and called to the bar, 1828. Practised for a time at Vittoria, in the county of Norfolk. Elected mayor of Toronto, 1835. Appointed to the Executive Council by Sir Francis Bond Head, 1836. Served in the militia during the Rebellion of 1837. Appointed to the Legislative Council, 1839; member of the first Executive Council after the union of Upper and Lower Canada; continued in office under the La Fontaine-Baldwin administration. Resigned office with his colleagues, 1843; defended the course of the ministry against Sir Charles Metcalfe in a series of letters in the *Examiner*, under the *nom de plume* of "Legion." Again took office as provincial secretary in the second La Fontaine-Baldwin administration. Appointed judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, 1848; judge of the Court of Common Pleas, 1850. **Index**: **BL** Enters into law partnership with Baldwin, 32; his character, 32, 77; president of the Council, 1841, 76; Baldwin's attitude to, 80; member of Legislative Council, 83; defends the government, 130–131; remains in office under La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 133, 134; defends La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, in Metcalfe crisis, 214; speaks before Reform Association, Toronto, 223; in political controversy, 238, 243–244; provincial secretary, 284. **B** Writes series of letters, over signature of "Legion," on responsible government, 211; provincial secretary in Baldwin-La Fontaine government, 211; his address on resources of North-West Territories, 211; urges importance of British settlement of North-West, 211; and responsible government, 261. **Sy** Introduces union resolutions in Legislative Council, 209, 228; president of Council under union, 283; duties and salary, 334. **R** His connection with university scheme, 153. **E** Provincial secretary in La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 53. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion* and *Last Forty Years*; Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Sullivan, William Wilfrid (1843–). Born at New London, Prince Edward Island. Educated at Central Academy and St. Dunstan's College, Charlottetown. Engaged for a time in journalism; studied law and called to the bar, 1867. Elected to the Assembly; held office as attorney-general; premier, 1879–1889; chief-justice of Prince Edward Island, 1889. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*

Sully, Maximilien de Bethune, Duc de (1560–1641). Trusted counsellor of Henry IV of France. **Index**: **Ch** False report of his death, 64. **Bib.**: *Memoires, 1634–1662*.

Sulpicians. A Canadian order, founded by Jean Jacques Olier, in 1640, as part of the threefold religious settlement of Ville Marie. Named after Olier's parish of St. Sulpice, in Paris. After Maisonneuve had laid the foundations of Montreal, the Sulpicians built their Seminary, and became proprietors of the island, much of which still remains in their possession. They encouraged settlement on their seigniory, and in 1666, when Queylus was superior, granted a large tract of land at Lachine to La Salle. Among the notable members of the order in its early days were the Abbé Fénelon and Dollier de Casson, the latter the historian of the order. **Index**: **F** Religious order, come to Montreal with Maisonneuve, 42; work of colonization done by, 56; Frontenac friendly to, 74; seigniors of the island of Montreal, 97; their missions, 166, 168. **L** Four priests of the order come to Canada, 25; peculiarly devoted to the Virgin Mary, 85; build new chapter house, 90; acquire island of Montreal and seigniory of St. Sulpice, 108, 135; large contributions of, to work of evangelization, 136; parish of Montreal attached to, 175; send petition to the king, 183, union with Foreign Missions of Paris, 221. **Sy** Incorporation of Seminary of, 255.

C Their quarrel with Bishop Bourget, 80. **Bib.**: Dollier de Casson, *Histoire de Montreal;* Faillon, *Colonie Française en Canada;* Parkman, *La Salle.*

Sulte, Benjamin (1841–). Born at Three Rivers. Served as a volunteer in the Fenian Raids, 1865–1866; employed in the Department of Militia and Defence, 1870–1903; president of Royal Society of Canada, 1904. **Index**: **Hd** On Haldimand, 291–292. **Bib.**: Works: *Les Laurentiennes; Chants Nouveaux; Melanges d'Histoire; Histoire des Canadiens-Français; Pages d'Histoire du Canada; Histoire de la Milice Canadienne; Bataille de Châteauguay.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Sumner, Charles (1811–1874). American statesman, and leader in the anti-slavery movement. Elected to Senate, 1851; chairman of committee on foreign affairs, 1861. **Index**: **B** Very favourable to Reciprocity Treaty, 226. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Bio.*

Sunday. S Little observed in Simcoe's time, so far as transaction of public business was concerned, 198.

Superior, Lake. Area 31,800 square miles. Discovered by Étienne Brulé, in 1622. In the next quarter century the devoted Jesuit Fathers penetrated to the shores of the lake. Jogues and Raymbault preached the Faith at the outlet of the lake in 1641; Ménard attempted a mission on the south shore in 1661; and a few years later Allouez explored most of the same side. Radisson and Chouart penetrated to the western end of the lake and beyond in 1661; and Du Lhut covered much the same ground in 1678–1681. From that time, the shores of the lake became familiar ground to missionaries, explorers, and fur traders. **Bib.**: Kohl, *Wanderings round Lake Superior;* Agassiz, *Lake Superior;* Butterfield, *History of Brulé's Discoveries.*

Supreme Court of Canada. Created by Act of Parliament in 1875. Consists of a chief-justice and five puisne judges, who also constituted the Exchequer Court until 1887, when the latter was separated. The first chief-justice was Sir William Buell Richards, 1875–1879; succeeded by Sir William Johnston Ritchie, 1879–1892; Sir Samuel Henry Strong, 1892–1902; Sir Henri Elzear Taschereau, 1902–1906; and Sir Charles Fitzpatrick, since 1906. **Index**: **Md** Bill for establishment of, shaped, 1868–1870, but not passed until 1875, 151.

Surprise. Dr British frigate, arrival of, 137.

Sutherland. WM British frigate, with five other vessels, passes up the river, 123; Wolfe on board of, opposite Cap Rouge, 166: his last proclamation from, 172; Wolfe's conversation with Jervis on board of, 175; signal given from, for movement of the army, 179.

Sutherland, Thomas J. Mc Plans occupation of Navy Island, 412; his lack of discretion, 412; starts for Michigan, 418; reaches Detroit, 427; meets Handy, 427; lands on Bois Blanc Island, 428; taken by Loyalists, 431; found guilty, but released, 431. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Sutton, H. T. Manners. *See* Canterbury.

Suze, Treaty of. Signed April 24, 1629. Under its terms peace was declared between France and England; the former French possessions in America to revert to France. The conditions were not fulfilled until three years later. **Index**: **Ch** Signed by England and France, April 24, 1629, 183; ancient possessions of England in America given to France by, 213. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

Sweatman, Arthur (1834–1909). Born in London, England. Educated at Christ College, Cambridge. Headmaster of Hellmuth College, London, Ontario, 1865–1872; rector of Grace Church, Brantford, 1872–1876; archdeacon of Brant,

1876–1879. Succeeded Dr. Bethune as bishop of Toronto, 1879; and in 1907 elected archbishop and metropolitan, and primate of all Canada. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; Mockridge, *The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland*.

Swiss. Hd Their bravery, 7, 8; take up lands in English colonies, 9; scheme to form them into a regiment, 9.

Switzerland. Hd Dangerous situation of, 4.

Sydenham, Charles Edward Poulett Thomson, first Baron (1799–1841). **Sy** Represented (as Charles Edward Poulett Thomson) city of Manchester in House of Commons, 2; his liberal views, 3; birth, 4; enters office of his father's firm at St. Petersburg, 5; introduced to best society there, 5; returns to England, 6; foreign travel, 6; linguistic acquirements, 6; returns to St. Petersburg, 7; visits central, southern, and eastern Russia, 7; spends part of winter at Vienna, 8; his journals, 8; death of his mother, 8; yields to prevalent mania for speculation, 10, 14; adopts new economic views, 12; becomes associated with philosophic Liberals, 13; candidate for representation of Dover in Commons, 13; incurs heavy expenses, 14; elected, 15; votes for reduction in duty on corn, 15; his view of politics, 16; his speech on the Navigation Acts, 17; advocates ballot and repeal of usury laws, 18; supports repeal of Test and Corporation Acts, 18; a believer in free trade, 18; moderate in his views, 19; suffers from gout, 20; spends winter in Paris and meets many able men, 20; speaks on parliamentary reform, 21; on the national system of taxation, 22, 23; recommends income tax, 24; made vice-president of Board of Trade, and treasurer of navy, 25; tariff reform and vested interests, 27, 29; takes little part in framing Reform Bill, 28; but devotes much attention to the public accounts, 28; negotiates commercial treaty with France, 29; his excessive labours, 30; elected both for Manchester and for Dover, 31; elects to sit for Manchester, 31; an advocate of commercial freedom, 33–38; great dinner given to, at Manchester, 37; his views on banking, 38; on the corn duties, 39; on free trade, 41; president of Board of Trade in reconstructed government, 43; Greville's description of, 43, 44; returns to office with Melbourne (1835), 46; re-elected (over Gladstone) for Manchester, 48; a departmental worker rather than an active politician, 49; description of, by Thomas Raikes, 49; makes commercial treaty with Austria, 50; founds school of design and promotes international copyright, 51; provides for regulation of railway charters, 53; collects statistics, 54; Lord Melbourne's estimate of his abilities, 56; accepts governor-generalship of Canada, in preference to chancellorship of the exchecquer, 57–59; instructor for Canada in principles of responsible government, 83; his tact in dealing with that question, 104; makes important changes in draft bill for reunion of provinces, 124; news of his appointment received in Canada, 129; appointment not acceptable to all parties, 129–132; Reformers of Upper Canada disposed to favour him, 133; article in *Colonial Gazette* on his mission, 136–141; his views on question of French nationality, 137; on parties in Upper Canada, 138; on responsible government, 139; his instructions, 141; Lord John Russell's letter accompanying instructions to, 141–144; large discretion intrusted to him, 144; sails in frigate *Vique* from Portsmouth, 147; arrival at Quebec, 147; his reflections on shipboard, 147, 148; sworn in, 149; his proclamation, 149, 150; address of the Quebec Committee of Trade, 152; meets Sir George Arthur at Montreal, 153; his task, to place Cabinet government in Canada on stable basis, 179, 187; forced to exercise an unusual measure of political control, 188; opposed by ultra-Tories and ultra-Radicals, 189; consults with Chief-Justice Stuart of Lower Canada, 191; sum-

mons Special Council of Lower Canada to consider question of union, 192; proceeds to Upper Canada, 195; describes navigation of the St. Lawrence, 196; arrives at Toronto and takes over government of province, 197; his significant reply to address of Toronto corporation, 198; calls for a return of revenue and expenditure of province, 198; describes condition of things in Upper Canada, 200–203; speech on opening of Upper Canada Legislature, 203, 204; thought too sympathetic with French-Canadians, 205, 233; carries union resolutions in Upper Canada Legislature, 203–210; his personal influence very marked, 210, 211; acknowledges support given to him by Reformers and moderate Conservatives, 213, 214; reports to the colonial secretary on the state of Upper Canada, 215–226; unpopular with French-Canadians, 233; decides to attempt settlement of Clergy Reserves question, 238; his message on the subject to the Legislative Assembly, 245, 246; secures passing of bill, 248; is non-committal on subject of responsible government, 249; his report on session to colonial secretary, 250, 251; goes to Montreal to meet Special Council, 253; describes situation in Lower Canada, 253–255; proceeds to Nova Scotia, 257; reports on situation there, 259–263; fails to anticipate full action of responsible government in the colonies, 263, 264; visits New Brunswick at request of Sir John Harvey, 264; returning to Canada, visits Eastern Townships, 265; tour through Upper Canada, 265–268; well received everywhere, 267; proposes to fix capital of united provinces at Kingston, 268; not so popular in Lower Canada, 269; notified that royal assent had been given to Union Act, 271; raised to peerage as Baron Sydenham and Toronto, 272; his strong desire that Union Act should provide a municipal system for Canada, 273–275; favours Kingston as seat of government, 281; authorized to proclaim Union, 282; appoints 10th of February, 1841, as date, 282; becomes from that date governor-in-chief of united province, 282; issues proclamation to people, 282; issues writ for general election, 282; his sympathy with French-Canadians, 284; changes electoral limits of Montreal and Quebec by attaching suburbs to adjoining counties, 285, 286; unable to give French-Canadians representation in his Cabinet owing to their rooted opposition to union, 288; supported by moderate Reformers, 291; his difficulty with Baldwin, 294–296; much aggrieved by Baldwin's action, 299; his analysis of the Legislature of 1841, 303, 304; his belief in theory of responsible government, 312, 313; his efforts to improve financial conditions, 315, 320; promises in speech from throne Imperial loan in aid of public works, 320; his views on emigration, 321; his satisfaction over passing of Local Government Bill, 325; interest in public works, 326; his plan for a bank of issue, 327; plan not suited to Canadian conditions at the time, 329; partial adoption of, many years later, 330; reorganizes public departments and Executive Council, 331–335; takes part in extradition and boundary negotiations with the United States, 336; serious illness, 337; sends resignation to take effect on close of session, 338; his confidence in the solidity of his work, 338; his absorption in his work, 339; receives Grand Cross of Bath, 340; meets with fatal accident, 341; his fortitude in suffering, 342; his last words to the Legislature, 342; his high opinion of Lord John Russell, 343; his death, 343; buried at Kingston, 344; eulogy of, by Dr. Ryerson, 346, 347; by Joseph Howe, 348, 349; general support given to his ideas by home government, 350; his special qualifications for his work in Canada, 352–355; gradually gains favour with French-Canadians, 355; his administration marks transition from the old system to the new, 356. **B** French-Canadians complain they are outraged by, 15–16. **E** His character, 2, 14; appointed governor-general to complete the union and establish responsible government, 26–29; his qualities, 29; his death, 30; his canal policy,

96-97; his proposed settlement of Clergy Reserves, 156–157. **C** Sent to Canada to carry out some of Durham's recommendations, 12; his character, 12; attitude towards Canadians, 12; secures approval of union scheme, 12–13; persuades Upper Canada to modify conditions of union, 14; wins the elections, 15; his constitutional battle with La Fontaine as to meaning of ministerial responsibility, 97; asked to disfranchise French of Lower Canada, 99. **R** Comes to Canada, supported by Ryerson, 122; his policy, 122; draws up resolutions on responsible government, 123–126; his influence on political life, 131; interview with Ryerson, 163; his death, 163. **H** Visits Nova Scotia, and discusses political situation with Joseph Howe and other leaders, 68. **P** His views as to political situation in Nova Scotia, 24; requests La Fontaine to enter Draper ministry, 72; referred to by Papineau, 171; his aim in bringing about union of the Canadas to crush the French-Canadians, according to La Fontaine, 174–175. **BL** In period of reconstruction, 50; sent to Canada as governor-general, 59; his previous career, 59; becomes Baron Sydenham and Toronto, 59; takes over government, and lays his plans before the Special Council, 59–60; his special project the union of the Canadas, 60–61; visits Upper Canada, 61; appoints Baldwin solicitor-general of Upper Canada, 63; his attitude towards responsible government, 64–67; union project, 67–71; describes a journey in Canada in 1839, 74–75; summons Legislature, 1841, 75; appoints Legislative and Executive Councils, 75, 83; correspondence with Baldwin as to personnel of Cabinet, 79–80, 81; succeeds in carrying on the government, 85; on the luxurious surroundings of colonial legislators, 86; absent from meeting of the Houses, 86; his speech from the throne, 89; his public policy, 90; his views as to his constitutional position, 97–98, 137; legislation as to municipal government, 100–105; the resolutions on constitutional government, 109–111; his death, Sept. 19, 1841, 111; Turcotte and McMullen on, 111–112; his character, 111–112; referred to in La Fontaine's speech, 128; changes boundaries of constituencies of Montreal and Quebec for political purposes, 146; this and other legislation of his repealed in 1842, 146–147; on responsible government, 161, 162, 163; dissatisfaction with his selection of Kingston as capital, 180; his instructions, 230; and Ryerson, 241; his application of the constitutional system, 274; municipal legislation under, 299. **Mc** On state of province, 406; would not have fought against rebels, 407; praises Reformers, 407; opposition from Family Compact, 407; gives responsible government, 409; surprised people had not rebelled sooner, 477. **Md** Advocate of responsible government, 17; his death, 17; secures passage, by Assembly, of Act secularizing Clergy Reserves, 1840, but on being sent to England, it is disallowed on technical grounds, 59–60. **WT** His despatch to Lord John Russell on the Executive Council, 113. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; Scrope, *Memoir of Life of Sydenham*.

Sydney. An important seaport of Nova Scotia; formerly the capital of the colony of Cape Breton. Founded in 1784, and the seat of the local government until 1820, when the island was united to Nova Scotia. Incorporated as a town in 1886, and received a city charter in 1904. **Bib.**: *Nelson's Ency.*

Sydney, Thomas Townshend, first Viscount (1733–1800). Entered Parliament, 1754; lord of the treasury, 1765; war secretary, 1872; and home secretary, 1783. The office of home secretary then included the colonies. **Index**: **Dr** Secretary of state, discusses with Carleton future of Canada, 224; his correspondence with Carleton, 242; succeeded in colonial office by Grenville, 248.

Hd Du Calvet's petition to, 284-288; Haldimand's intercourse with, 310-315, 322, 226, 337; speech to, 327. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Syndics. **F** Local representatives without votes, provided for in first council, 37

Taché, Alexandre Antoninus (1823-1894). Born in Rivière du Loup, Quebec, and educated at Quebec and Montreal. In 1845 volunteered as a missionary to the Indians on the Great Lakes, and in the same year ordained to the priesthood. Founded several missions, schools, colleges, and convents in the North-West. In 1853 became bishop of St. Boniface, and in 1871 made archbishop. **Index**: **C** His missions, 69; warns government of trouble with half-breeds, 70; his visit to Rome, 70; recalled to placate half-breeds, 70. **Md** Warns Sir Georges Cartier of trouble in North-West, 157-158; on causes of rebellion, 240. **Bib.**: **Works**: *Sketch of the North-West of America; Vingt Années de Missions dans le Nord-Ouest.* For biog., see David, *Vie de Taché*; Benoit, *Vie de Mgr. Taché, Archevêque de St. Boniface*; Dent, *Can. Por.*

Taché, Sir Étienne Pascal (1795-1865). Born in St. Thomas, Quebec. Served during the War of 1812-1815. Studied medicine, practising until 1841. Entered Parliament, and in 1848 became commissioner of public works. Held the position of receiver-general from 1849 to 1856. Appointed to Legislative Council, 1856; subsequently elected Speaker; shortly after became premier, with John A. Macdonald as attorney-general and leader of the lower House. In 1858 visited England, knighted by Queen Victoria; appointed to the honorary rank of colonel in the British army, and made an aide-de-camp to the queen. For a few months in 1864 became premier in conjunction with Macdonald, but on the defeat of the government retired from public life. **Index**. **C** Replaces Morin in Liberal-Conservative administration, 33; with Cartier, induces Grand Trunk to extend line from Quebec to Rivière du Loup, 49; intrusted by Lord Monck with duty of forming a Cabinet, 68; alliance with Upper Canadian Conservatives, 99. **BL** Chief commissioner of public works, in second La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 284; in Assembly for six years (1841-1846), held office of deputy adjutant-general, given seat in Legislative Council, 284-285. **E** Chief commissioner of public works in La Fontaine-Baldwin Cabinet, 53; his historic saying as to British supremacy in America, 56; a Liberal leader in Lower Canada, 109; receiver-general in Hincks-Morin government, 113; retains same office in reconstructed ministry in 1853, 126. **B** Challenges Brown to publish Cardinal Wiseman's pastoral in the *Globe*, 44; said to have advised Roman Catholics to oppose secularization of Clergy Reserves, 48; forms ministry, 1864, 149; leads coalition government, 159; presents case for Confederation in Upper Chamber, 169; his death, July 30, 1865, 189; his character, 189; his prejudice against the Rouges, 200. **R** Introduces Separate School Bill, 230. **Md** Takes Morin's place in the Cabinet, 74; forms administration with Macdonald, 1856, 80; failing health forces him to resign, 83; induced to leave his retirement, and form another administration with Macdonald, which lasts only a few weeks, 90-91; chairman of Confederation Conference held at Quebec, 104; his death, 122. **WT** His government weak, and defeated in 1864, 211; delegate to Quebec Conference, 218; president of Conference, 219. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.*

Tadoussac. A town in Saguenay County, Quebec, situated at the confluence of the Saguenay River with the St. Lawrence. Founded in 1599 by Chauvin, and visited by Champlain in 1603 and 1609. In the days of the early French

colonists, a centre of the seal fisheries and the fur trade. **Index**: **Ch** Champlain arrives at, May 24, 1603, 10; derivation of name, 10; early date at which fishing vessels resorted thither, 59; seat of the fur trade, 119; Récollet mission at, 167.

Tait, Sir Melbourne McTaggart (1834–). Born at Melbourne, Quebec. Educated at St. Francis College, Richmond. Studied law in Montreal, and graduated B. C. L. at McGill University, 1862; called to the bar, 1863; practised at Melbourne and afterwards at Montreal. In 1882 created Q. C.; in 1886 became a fellow-in-law in McGill University; in 1887 appointed judge of the Superior Court of Quebec; in 1894 acting chief-justice; and in 1906 chief-justice. On the completion of the sixtieth year of Queen Victoria's reign in 1897, knighted. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men: Canadian Who's Who*.

Talbot, Thomas (1771–1853). Rose to the rank of colonel in the British army, and for a time attached to the staff of Governor Simcoe. Resigning his commission, obtained in 1801 a grant of 5000 acres on the north shore of Lake Erie for the purposes of a settlement, and devoted himself to its development. Brought out a band of colonists from England, and others followed. Port Talbot became the centre of an ever-widening region of cultivated land, until before his death twenty-eight townships had been settled as the result of his efforts. **Index**: **S** Aide-de-camp to Simcoe, 177; returns to Ireland, later returns to Canada, and forms a settlement in western Ontario, 178. **Bib.**: *Six Years in the Canadas*. For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.* *See also* Coyne, *The Talbot Papers* (R. S. C., 1907).

Talbot Settlement. *See* Talbot, Thomas.

Talleyrand-Perigord, Charles Maurice, Prince de (1754–1838). French statesman. **Index**: **Bk** Foreign secretary under Napoleon, 81. **Bib.**: For biog., *see* works of Taine, Mignet, Bastive, Lamartine, and Guizot.

Tallon, Major. **Bk** In command of 3d Brigade, 247.

Talon, Jean-Baptiste (1625–1691). Born in Picardy, France. Held offices in the intendancies of Bordeaux and Lyons, and intendant of Hainant from 1661 to 1663. In 1663 intendant of New France. During his administration in Canada, was the first to build ships in the colony; opened up trade between Canada and the West Indies; established the first brewery in North America; and developed cod fisheries along the St. Lawrence. In 1668 left for France, but returned to Canada in 1670, and resumed the intendancy. In 1672 returned to France, and for several years held high positions in the king's household. **Index**: **F** Intendant, 51; character, 54; attitude to the clerical power, 55; labours for the prosperity of the country, 55; recalled at his own request, 60; instructed to guard against ecclesiastical encroachments, 69; secures permission for Récollets to return to Canada, 72. **L** Appointed intendant, 51; arrival of, 79; his zeal for settlement of the country, 79, 80; his high character, 81; takes steps to develop St. Maurice mines, 82; sends Perrot to visit western and northern tribes, 82; promotes explorations of Jolliet and Marquette, 82; recommends de Queylus to Colbert, 107, 135; to counterbalance influence of Jesuits, brings out Récollet Fathers, 109; obtains decree permitting sale of liquor to the Indians, 113; styled the "Canadian Colbert," 113; his exertions for the good of the colony, 114–116; returns to France, 143; his reports prejudice mind of Colbert against clergy, 170. **E** His seigniory of Des Islets made a barony in 1671, 181. **WM** Montcalm marries his grand-niece, 5. **Bib.**: *Mémoire sur l'Etat Présent du Canada, attribuié à M. Talon* (Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc., *Hist. Doc.*, 1st ser., 1840); Parkman, *Frontenac;* Garneau, *Histoire du*

Canada; Faillon, *Histoire de la Colonie Française*; Bibaud, *Histoire du Canada sous la Domination Française*; Ferland, *Cours d'Histoire du Canada*; Miles, *Canada under French Régime*; Kingsford, *History of Canada*; Colby, *Canadian Types of the Old Régime*; Roy, *Intendants de la Nouvelle France* (R. S. C., 1903); Chapais, *Jean Talon*.

Tanguay, Cyprien (1819–1902). Born in the city of Quebec. Graduated at Quebec Seminary in 1839, and ordained priest 1843. In 1860 removed to St. Germain, and instrumental in building the cathedral for the diocese of Rimouski, as also the college and convent in that diocese. Entered the service of the Canadian government in 1865, and for some years connected with the statistics branch of the Department of Agriculture. In 1867 went to Paris to report on the French archives bearing on Canadian history. In 1883 received the honorary degree of Lict.D. from Laval University, and in 1886, being one of the original fellows of the Royal Society of Canada, received the Confederation medal from the Dominion government. In 1887 visited Europe and reported on the historical archives. Subsequently created a *Prélat Romain* by the pope. **Bib.**: *Dictionnaire Genealogique des Familles Canadiennes*. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Tanswell, J. Hd Schoolmaster at Quebec, 234.

Tarieu de Lanaudière, Charles. Member of an old French family, originally of Guienne; settled in Canada about 1665. Commanded a part of the Canadian militia at Carillon, in 1758; remained in Canada after the conquest, and became aide-de-camp to Dorchester; served against the Americans in 1775, and accompanied the governor to England. Afterward appointed a legislative councillor, and deputy postmaster-general for Canada. **Index**: **Dr** In command of militia, 187; offered to settle his seigniory with freeholders, 255. **WM** Canadian officer, sent to prevent landing at St. Paul's Bay, 89.

Tariff BL Increased in 1841, 99; and 1842, 147; on agricultural products, and live stock, 189; Act of 1849, 292, 302.

Tarleton, Sir Bonastre (1754–1833). Born in Liverpool. Educated at Oxford University; and joined the army in 1775. In 1776 came to America as a volunteer with Cornwallis, and became major in Colonel Harcourt's Regiment of Dragoons. Given command of the "British Legion" or "Tarleton's Green Horse," and with this force was in constant action against the enemy. In 1780 met and severely defeated Colonel Burford's detachment at Waxhaw Creek; arrived at Camden in time to complete the rout of General Gates's left wing; and overwhelmed the army of General Sumter at Fishing Creek. Badly beaten by the American force under General Daniel Morgan at Cowpens, 1781. In 1782 returned to England, and promoted to colonel; from 1790 to 1812 a member of Parliament; in 1817 made lieutenant-general; and created a baronet in 1818. **Index**: **Dr** Commands British Legion, 202. **Bib**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Taschereau. Bk Arrested, 127; discharged, 128. **C** Claims liberty of the press, 95; sent to jail, 95. **P** Name struck off militia list by Sir James Craig, 28; sent to jail, 29; released, 29.

Taschereau, Elzear Alexandre (1820–1898). Born at Ste. Marie de la Beauce, Quebec. Educated at the Seminary of Quebec; subsequently travelled throughout Europe; and in 1837 entered the Grand Seminary at Quebec. In 1842 ordained to the priesthood in his native parish. In 1847, while attending the sick and dying immigrants at Grosse Island, stricken with fever. In 1854 went to Rome, and in 1856 received the degree of D.D. In 1860 elected superior

of the Quebec Seminary, the appointment including the rectorship of Laval University. In 1871 consecrated archbishop of Quebec, in succession to Archbishop Baillargeon. In 1872 founded the Hôtel Dieu du Sacré-Cœur at Quebec, and also instrumental in restoring the church at St. Anne de Beaupré. In 1886 created cardinal. Towards the end of 1894 retired from the administration of his diocese. **Index**: **C** Disapproves of appeal of *Le Parti Catholique*, 82–83. **L** Attributes establishment of first brotherhood of Holy Family to Father Pijard, 86. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.;* Têtu, *Le Cardinal Taschereau;* Hamel, *Taschereau.*

Taschereau, Sir Henri Elzear (1836–). Born at Ste Marie de la Beauce, Quebec. Educated at Quebec Seminary; called to the bar, 1857, and practised in Quebec. From 1861 to 1867 represented Beauce in the Canadian Assembly. In 1867 appointed a Q.C.; and in 1868 clerk of the peace for the district of Quebec. In 1871 judge of the Quebec Superior Court; in 1878 judge of the Supreme Court of Canada; and in 1902 chief-justice; retired, 1906. In 1904 a member of the Imperial Privy Council. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Dent, *Can. Por.*

Tassé, Joseph (1848–1895). Born in Montreal. Educated at Bourget College. Chose journalism as his profession; in 1867 became editor of *Le Canada;* from 1869 to 1872 associate editor of *La Minerve;* and a director of *La Revue Canadienne.* About the same period appointed assistant French translator of the House of Commons. In 1878 elected to the House of Commons for Ottawa, and re-elected, 1882; member of the Senate from the province of Quebec, 1891–1895. **Index**: **MS** On Seven Oaks affair, 184. **Bib.**: *Canadiens de L'Ouest.*

Taylor, Brigadier-General. **Hd** In command at Pensacola, 65; his dispute with Governor Johnstone, 69; at St. Augustine, 75.

Taylor, Sir Henry (1800–1886). Born in England. In 1824 appointed to the permanent staff of the colonial office, with which he was connected until 1872. In 1835 declined the offer of the governorship of Upper Canada. **Index**: **WT** His characterization of Lord Glenelg, 42. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Taylor, John Fennings (1817–1882). Born in London, England. Educated at Radley, England, and came to Canada, 1836. Held various clerical offices under the Assembly and Council of Canada, and after Confederation was appointed deputy clerk of the Senate. Died in Old Point Comfort, Va. **Index**: **E** On John Sandfield Macdonald's reproof to Lord Elgin, 129–130. **Bib.**: Works: *Portraits of British Americans; The Last Three Bishops Appointed by the Crown for British North America; Life and Death of the Hon. Thomas D'Arcy McGee; Are Legislatures Parliaments? — A Study and Review.*

Tecumseh (1768–1813). Born near the site of Springfield, Ohio. First appeared as a brave in a battle with Kentucky soldiers about 1788. In the campaign of 1794–1795 between American troops and Indians, came into prominence as a daring warrior. In 1805 he and his brother Ellskwatawa, the Prophet, formed the project of uniting all the western tribes of Indians in a war against the Americans. With this object visited the different tribes and induced many to join his ranks. In the campaigns of 1812–1813 joined the British against the Americans, and wounded at the battle of Maguaga. In 1812 given the rank of brigadier-general. In 1813 killed at the battle of Moravian town, on the Thames, while leading his Indian troops on the British side. **Index**: **Bk** Shawnee warrior, desirous of uniting all the Indian tribes for their common defence, 150; proposes alliance with United States, 150; his

overtures being rejected, decides on war, 151, 176; repulses Americans at Canard River, 237; disperses force of the enemy on their own territory, 237; in fight at Maguaga, 241; his opinion of Brock, 246; appearance, dress, and character, 246, 247; leads Indians in attack on Detroit, 254; his commendation of Brock, 257. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; Drake, *Life of Tecumseh*; Eggleston, *Tecumseh and the Shawnee Prophet*; Tupper, *Life and Correspondence of Brock*; Tupper, *Family Records*; Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*.

Teganissorens (Decanisora). **F** Onondaga orator, 338.

Telegraph Companies. **BL** Incorporated in 1847, 277–278.

Temple, Richard Temple Grenville, Earl (1711–1779). Represented Buckingham and Buckinghamshire in Parliament, 1734–1752; first lord of the Admiralty, 1756–1757; lord privy seal, 1757–1761. **Index**: **WM** Witnesses singular behaviour of Wolfe at house of Pitt, 65, 66. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Temple, Sir Thomas (1614–1674). Born in England. Given a grant of land in Nova Scotia, in 1656; induced Cromwell to confirm it, and in 1657 appointed governor of Acadia. Sailed for America, and occupied the forts of St. John and Pentagoet. On the restoration of Charles II, his claims were again in jeopardy, but were eventually confirmed. In 1662 created by Charles II a baronet of Nova Scotia, and again appointed governor. In 1670 Nova Scotia was ceded to France, and in 1670 forced to resign his claims to the territory. Afterwards settled in Boston, finally returning to England. **Index**: **F** English governor of Acadia, 1656, 268. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Tessoüat. **Ch** Algonquian chief, 10, 75, 77.

Têtes de Boule. **Hd** Indian tribe trading at Three Rivers, 54.

Tètu. **Hd** On Haldimand, 291.

Theatre. **F** At Quebec, 336. **Hd** Allan MacLean's effort for, 306–307; attempt to produce Molière's *Les Fourberies de Scapin*, 307.

Themines, Pons de Lauzière, Marquis de (1552–1627). Marshal of France. **Index**: **Ch** Temporary viceroy of New France, 123.

Thierry-Desdames. **Ch** Company's clerk at Quebec, 121, 138; sent to St. Barnabé Island, 173.

Thom, Adam. Born in Scotland. Educated at King's College, Aberdeen. Came to Canada, and practised law in Montreal. Appointed recorder of Rupert's Land, 1838, and arrived in the Red River Settlement the following year. Also legal adviser to the governor of Assiniboia. His arbitrary conduct made him extremely unpopular, especially among the French half-breeds, and he was compelled to retire from the bench in 1849. The following year reinstated, to try a complicated case of defamatory conspiracy, but the verdict proved so unsatisfactory that Governor Caldwell procured his permanent removal, and had him appointed clerk of the court. Resigned this office in 1854, and returned to Scotland. **Index**: **MS** Governor Simpson makes him recorder of Red River, 1839, 245; opposes Papineau in Lower Canada, 245; his newspaper letters signed "Camillus," 245; on Durham's staff, 245; returns with him to England, 245; his influence in Red River affairs, 246; the "stormy petrel," of the Settlement, 247; returns to England, 1854, 247; his connection with Simpson's narrative of his journey round the world, 249. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Manitoba* and *Hudson's Bay Company*; Ross, *Red River Settlement*; Begg, *History of the North-West*. *See also* Red River Colony.

Thomas, John (1725–1776). Born in Marshfield, Mass. Surgeon in a regiment sent to Annapolis Royal, 1746; and in 1747 surgeon, and afterwards lieuten-

ant, in Shirley's Regiment. In 1759 promoted colonel of Provincials, and in 1760 commanded a regiment at the capture of Montreal. On the outbreak of the Revolution joined the colonials; raised a regiment of volunteers; and in 1775 became brigadier-general. In 1776 commanded a brigade at the siege of Boston, capturing Dorchester Heights, and pro: ›ted major-general. Succeeded to the command of the American army in Canada on the death of General James Montgomery, arriving before Quebec on May 1, 1776. Died near Chambly, on the retreat from Quebec. **Index**: **Dr** Replaces Wooster, recalled, 136; stampede of his forces when attacked by Carleton, 138. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog. See also* Siege of Quebec, 1775–1776.

Thompson. **WT** Elected in York, New Brunswick, 250.

Thompson, David (1770–1857). Born in the parish of St. John's, Westminster, England. Educated at the Gray Coat School; and entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1784. The first of his voluminous journals opens at Fort Churchill in that year. The last is dated 1850. The journals fill forty-five volumes of manuscript, and cover a period of sixty-six years. Remained in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company until 1797, and in that period carried on explorations and surveys of the Nelson, Churchill, and Saskatchewan Rivers, and the intervening territory. In 1797 joined the North West Company, and in the years that followed, explored the upper waters of the Assiniboine; made a journey overland to the Mandan villages on the Missouri; and another to the head waters of the Mississippi; and surveyed portions of the upper waters of the Saskatchewan, Athabaska, and Peace Rivers. From 1807 to 1811, explored the entire system of the Columbia and Kootenay Rivers, from source to mouth. Left the North-West in 1812, and from 1816 to 1826 engaged in surveying and defining the international boundary. Afterwards carried out several minor surveys, in what is now eastern Canada. Died at Longueuil, near Montreal. **Index**: **MS** Referred to in Mackenzie's letters, 58; his explorations, 103; leaves Hudson's Bay Company, and joins North West Company, 103; visits the Mandan Indians, 104; further explorations, 105; sent to explore the Columbia, 106; crosses the Rocky Mountains, 1806, and builds post on Columbia, 106; descends the Columbia to its mouth, 106–107; builds other posts west of the mountains, 107; leaves service of the North West Company, 107; prepares his great map, 107; Thompson River named after, 109. **D** Completes his western work, 1811, 58; returns to eastern Canada, 58; ends his days in poverty, 59; astronomer of North West Company, 57; previously in service of Hudson's Bay Company, 57–58; extent of his travels, 58; visits Mandan country, 58; enters Bow River Pass, 1805, 58; discovers Howse Pass, 58; builds Fort Kootenay, 58; first to explore Kootenay district, 58; discoverer of Athabaska Pass, 58; proclaims British sovereignty, at junction, of Spokane and Columbia, 58. **Bib.**: Tyrrell, *Journeys of David Thompson; Henry-Thompson Journals*, ed. by Coues; Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West;* Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*

Thompson, David (1796–1868). Born in Scotland. Served in the British army and in the Canadian militia. Taught school in Niagara and acted as a surveyor. In 1832 published *History of the late War between Great Britain and the United States of America.*

Thompson, Edward. **Mc** Defeats Mackenzie, 308.

Thompson, James. **Dr** Engineer, his work on the fortifications of Quebec, 117.

Thompson, Sir John Sparrow David (1844–1894). Born in Halifax, Nova Scotia. Educated at Free Church Academy, Halifax. In 1859 a reporter in

the House of Assembly. In 1865 called to the bar and practised in Halifax. In 1877 member for Antigonish, in the Assembly; and in 1878 attorney-general in the Holmes-Thompson government. On the retirement of Holmes in 1882, became premier, but being defeated in the House, resigned two months later. In 1882 appointed a judge of the Supreme Court. In 1885 minister of justice and attorney-general of Canada, in Sir John A. Macdonald's government, being elected for Antigonish to the House of Commons. Appointed legal adviser to the British plenipotentiaries, who arranged the Fishery Treaty with the United States in 1888, and knighted for his services. In 1892 premier, on the retirement of Sir John Abbott. In 1893 went to Paris as one of the arbitrators upon the Bering Sea fisheries dispute. In 1894, while on a visit to England, and soon after being sworn in as a member of the Imperial Privy Council, died suddenly at Windsor Castle. **Index**: **Md** Minister of justice, 254; his address when unveiling statue of John A. Macdonald at Hamilton, 332. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Hopkins, *Life of Sir John Thompson.*

Thompson, Samuel. **B** His pen picture of George Brown, 4–5.

Thompson, S. R. **WT** Anti-Confederate candidate in St. John County, New Brunswick, 250, 251.

Thompson, William (1725–1781). Born in Ireland. Emigrated to Pennsylvania, and commanded a troop of [illegible]nted militia in the French and Indian campaigns. In 1776 appointed [illegible]dier-general by Congress, and sent to Canada with reinforcements for [illegible]l John Thomas. On June 6, ordered by General Sullivan, who had succeeded Thomas, to attack the enemy at Three Rivers, but badly defeated and taken prisoner; exchanged two years later. **Index**: **Dr** Sent to attack Fraser at Three Rivers, 145; repulsed with loss, 146. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Thomson, Andrew. **Sy** Elder brother and business partner of Sydenham, 9; annoyed at losses and expenses incurred by his brother, 14.

Thomson, Edward William (1849–). Canadian author and journalist. **Index**: **B** His sketch of Gordon Brown, 245. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Thomson, John. **Sy** Merchant, father of Sydenham, 4; adds "Poulett" to his name, 4.

Thomson, Poulett. *See* Sydenham.

Thornton, Sir Edward. Born in London, England, 1817; son of Sir Edward Thornton, minister to Portugal. Graduated at Cambridge in 1840. Entered the diplomatic service, and in 1842 stationed at Turin. In 1845 attaché in Mexico, and in 1851 secretary of legation. Appointed minister to the Argentine Confederation in 1859; and in 1865 minister to Brazil; in 1867 minister to Washington; in 1871 a member of the Joint High Commission on the *Alabama* claims; and in 1873 one of the arbitrators of the American and Mexican Claims Commission. In 1878 served on the Ontario Boundary Commission. In 1881 appointed ambassador to St. Petersburg; and to Turkey in 1884; retired from the diplomatic service, 1887; made a G. C. B., 1883. **Index**: **B** British minister at Washington, joint plenipotentiary with George Brown for negotiation of a reciprocity treaty, 1874, 226. **Md** Serves on Ontario Boundary Commission, 255. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Thorpe, Robert A member of the Irish bar. Judge of the Supreme Court of Prince Edward Island, 180[illegible] judge of the Court of King's Bench of Upper Canada, 1805. Took part in the political quarrels of the time; elected a member

of the Upper Canadian Assembly, 1807; dismissed from his judgeship by order of the secretary of state, on the representations of the governor, Sir Francis Gore; sued Sir Francis Gore in England for libel and recovered damages. Appointed chief-justice of Sierra Leone; returned to England after two years on account of ill-health; brought with him for delivery a petition to the home government from the people of Sierra Leone, and on this account dismissed from office. Died in England. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Three Rivers. City of Quebec, at the mouth of St. Maurice River. First colonists settled there in 1633; the Jesuits arrived the following year; and the same year a fort was built by Laviolette, who is regarded as the founder of the town. Throughout the seventeenth century, it was the scene of almost constant conflict with the Iroquois. In 1670 the Jesuits were replaced by the Récollets; and in 1697 the Ursulines established a convent. **Index**: **L** Récollet mission at, 111. **WM** French provision ships retire to, 87. **Dr** Governorship of, abolished, 21; used as military dépôt by Americans in invasion of Canada, 141; Carleton's troops rendezvous at, 144. **F** Fort erected at, 24; population in 1666, 268. **Ch** Centre of fur trade for some years, 120; conference with Indian tribes at, 162; Jesuit mission founded at, 228. **Hd** Haldimand military governor of, 1; Ralph Burton governor of, 41–42; Haldimand appointed to district on Burton's departure, 42–51, 64, 65, 290, 293; early history of the settlement, 42; fires in, 44; difficulty in obtaining recruits at, 56; government divided between Quebec and Montreal, 60; Haldimand relieved of command at, in 1765, 61–62; Indians protected at, 147; Haldimand befriends Ursuline nuns at, 179; census taken, 190, 231; question of inoculation for smallpox at, 229; schools of, 233, 235; banns of marriage published at, 237; Loyalists sheltered near, 254; Du Calvet arrested at, 280. **Bib.**: Sulte, *Histoire des Trois-Rivières, 1534–1537* and *Album d'Histoire des Trois-Rivières, 1634–1721.*

Three Rivers. **Ch** Name given by Champlain to river St. Maurice, 52.

Thurlow, Edward, Baron (1731–1806). Born in Norfolk, England. Entered Parliament for Tamworth, 1768. In 1770 appointed solicitor-general, and in 1771 attorney-general. In 1774 supported on constitutional grounds the ministerial scheme for the government of Quebec province. In 1778 lord chancellor and raised to the peerage. Presided at the trial of Warren Hastings, 1788. Supported Pitt's foreign policy throughout, but on other questions was not a loyal adherent of the prime minister. In 1792 Pitt and Grenville, with whom he then bitterly disagreed, induced the king to part with the chancellor, who then resigned the great seal. Throughout his career an ardent supporter of the king, and added all his influence in favour of the policy which led to the revolt of the American colonies. **Index**: **Dr** Attorney-general, on French-Canadian claims in matters of law, 62, 66. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Thury, Abbé. **F** Missionary to Abenaquis, 250.

Ticonderoga. Known to the French as Carillon. Built by Lotbinière in 1755–1756, on a promontory at the southern end of Lake Champlain, where it formed the advanced post of the French, and guarded the frontier from British attack. Abercromby brought an army against it in 1758, and was badly beaten by Montcalm. The following year Amherst captured the fort, Bourlamaque retreating down the lake with his force. In 1775 it was taken by the Americans, under Ethan Allen; and recaptured in 1777 by Burgoyne, remaining in the possession of the British until the close of the war. When the boundary was settled, it became the property of the United States. **Index**: **Ch** Scene of fight with

Iroquois, 54. **Hd** Disastrous attack on, 18–21. *See* Carillon; Abercromby; Allen; Amherst. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Smith, *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony.*

Tilley, James. **WT** Grandfather of Sir Leonard Tilley, grantee of Parrtown, 145; died in Sunbury County in 1851, 145.

Tilley, John. **WT** Came over in the *Mayflower* in 1620, 144.

Tilley, Sir Leonard (1818–1896). **WT** Grandson of William Peters, 3; succeeds Wilmot as lieutenant-governor, 133; elected to New Brunswick Assembly, 1850, 143; born in Gagetown, New Brunswick, May 8, 1818, his descent, 143–144; his father, 145–146; early home, 146–147; education, 147; begins commercial life, 149; espouses cause of total abstinence, 150; his business career, 150–151; enters political life, 152; returned for St. John city, 152; his colleagues, 153–157; supports Ritchie's amendment, 160; resigns his seat, 166; out of Parliament, 167; his tariff views, 171–172; becomes provincial secretary, 174; introduces prohibitory liquor bill, 176; defeated in St. John, 183; elected in St. John, 185; provincial secretary, 185; his nomination speech, 194; delegate to England in railway matter, 196–197; attends Quebec Intercolonial Railway Conference, 198; again in England on same matter, 199; supports Confederation, 201; proposes uniform tariff for Maritime Provinces, 212–213; attends Charlottetown Conference, 215; and Quebec Conference, 219, 221; candidate in St. John, 226; resigns, 232; his influence, 246; again provincial secretary, 247; elected for St. John, 251; the Confederation movement, 254; his personal magnetism, 255; his work for Confederation, 256; his defence of the union, 258–260; delegate to England, 262; presented to the queen, 266; in first Dominion ministry, 270, 271; becomes minister of finance, 272; represents St. John in Dominion Parliament, 273; receives honour of C. B., 274; his parliamentary career, 275–276; appointed lieutenant-governor, 276; his governorship, 277–278; returns to political life as minister of finance, 279; again lieutenant-governor, 280–281; his popularity, 282; his religious life, 282–283; given a K. C. M. G., 283; visits the queen at Osborne, 284; his marriage, 1843, 284; his second wife, 284; his family, 284–285; last illness and death, 1896, 286–287; funeral service, 288; his character, 289–290. **H** His government defeated in New Brunswick on Confederation issue, 179; returned to office, 187; welcomes Tupper on his return from England, 207; urges Sir John Macdonald to visit Nova Scotia, and confer with leaders of Anti-Confederate party, 209. **B** Tours Canada with other delegates after Quebec Conference, 166; defeated in New Brunswick on Confederation issue, 182–183; in Peter Mitchell's Pro-Confederation ministry, 188; relations with Macdonald, 202–203. **Md** Delegate to Quebec Conference, 110; letters to, from Macdonald, on Confederation, 117–118, 125–126; minister of customs, 134; supports Intercolonial route running directly across New Brunswick, 153; supports Macdonald and the national policy, 220; introduces a bill to give effect to the national policy, 228–229; his co-operation with Macdonald, 270–271. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Hannay, *Life and Times of Sir Leonard Tilley* and *History of New Brunswick.*

Tilley, Samuel. **WT** Sir Leonard Tilley's great-grandfather, 143; a Loyalist farmer on Long Island, 144; arrives at Parrtown (St. John), 1783, 145; dies there, 1815, 145; his wife dies, 1835, 145.

Tilley, Thomas Morgan (1790–1870). **WT** Father of Sir Leonard Tilley, born, 1790, 145; in lumber business, 146; dies, 1870, 146.

Tilsit, Treaty of. **Bk** Between Russia and Napoleon, 1807, 105; failure of, 106.

Timber Trade. **Sy** Between Britain and colonies, Sydenham's views on, 130, 136. *See also* Trade.

Times. Newspaper published at London, England; established, 1785. **Index**: **BL** On Rebellion Losses Bill, 320–321. **B** On Canadian independence, 143; attitude towards United States during war with the South, 144; on Canadian defence, 147. **C** Advocates independence of Canada and other great colonies, 89–93; Cartier replies to, 92. **Md** Account in, of memorial service held in Westminster Abbey in honour of Macdonald, 322–324.

Tippecanoe. **Bk** General Harrison's encounter with Indians at, 174–176.

Tipping, Captain. **D** Voyage to the North-West Coast for sea-otter skins, 22.

Tithes. **Dr** Attempts to create discontent on the subject of, 79. **L** Collection of, by Quebec Seminary, sanctioned by the French king, 10; fixed by Sovereign Council at one twenty-sixth, 10; Laval obtains authority to collect one-thirteenth as, 50; rate reduced to one twenty-sixth, 54; objected to by some of the colonists, 54; decree of 1679 respecting, 55; limitation of, 181.

Tobin, Michael. **H** Member of Uniacke government, Nova Scotia, 110; resigns seat in government, as protest against Howe's attack on Irish Roman Catholics, 164. **H** Member of Uniacke administration, 1848, 110; resigns seat in government, 164. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Tod, John. Born in Water Leven, Dumbartonshire, Scotland. Joined the Hudson's Bay Company, 1813, and employed for a time at York Factory as superintendent of the fur shed. Sent by Governor Simpson to New Caledonia, 1823; took an active part in the development of the Company's operations west of the mountains. A man of strong personality, and a notable correspondent; many of his letters to Hargrave, Ermatinger, and other contemporaries among the fur traders have been preserved. Stationed at Fort McLeod in 1824, and still there when Sir George Simpson visited the post on his overland journey in 1828. Chief trader in charge of Fort Kamloops, 1846. Bancroft describes some dramatic incidents of his reign at Kamloops. Retired from Company's service, 1851; appointed same year a member of the council of government; subsequently a member of the Legislative Council of Vancouver Island. Died at Oak Bay, near Victoria. **Index**: **MS** Governor Simpson's prejudice against, 268. **D** At McLeod Lake, 99; character, 100; account of Fort George massacre, 105–106. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company;* Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Todd, Alpheus (1821–1884). Born in London, England. Removed to Canada in 1833. In 1836 appointed assistant librarian of the House of Assembly of Upper Canada, and upon the union of the two provinces of Canada, assistant librarian to the Legislative Assembly. In 1854 appointed principal librarian, and constitutional adviser to both Houses of the Legislature. In 1856, a library grant of £10,000 having been made, sent to Europe to expend it. Upon the Confederation of the provinces in 1867, appointed librarian to the Dominion Parliament. In 1881 received the honorary degree of LL.D. from Queen's University, Kingston. **Bib.**: Works: *Parliamentary Government in England; Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies.* For biog., *see* Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Tolmie, William Fraser (1812–1886). Born at Inverness, Scotland. Studied medicine; joined the Hudson's Bay Company, 1832, arriving at Fort Vancouver the following year. Filled the dual positions of medical officer and trader in the Company's service for many years. Stationed at Fort McLoughlin, 1833–1836; visited Scotland, 1841–1843; chief factor, 1856, and removed to Victoria,

where appointed to the board of management of the Company, 1859. Retired in 1860, and for five years sat in the Legislative Assembly. Died in Victoria. Tolmie Channel was named after him. **Index**: **D** Succeeds Anderson at Fort McLoughlin, 1834, 117; establishes first circulating library on Pacific slope, 117-118. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia;* Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Tonnancour, De. **Dr** Entertains Carleton at Three Rivers, 89; in command of militia, 187. **Hd** Commander at Three Rivers, his application to Haldimand, 243.

Tonquin. An American vessel, which brought out the Astorians from New York to the Columbia in 1810. She was commanded by a domineering officer, Captain Thorn. The following year, accompanied by Alexander McKay, one of the partners of Astor's company, Thorn sailed north on a trading expedition. At Nootka, while trading with the natives, he struck one of the principal chiefs and turned him out of the ship. A few days later a large party of Indians came on board, ostensibly to trade, but carrying concealed weapons. At a preconcerted signal, they fell on the officers and crew, killing all but five seamen, who escaped into the hold. Four of these escaped the following day in a boat, but perished at sea. The natives, believing the ship deserted, come on board in a crowd to pillage her. Suddenly, while four or five hundred were huddled together on the deck, the ship blew up with a frightful noise. The sailor who had remained behind, probably wounded, is supposed to have taken this terrible revenge. An Indian of Gray's Harbour, who had been among the crew, managed to escape during the massacre, and brought the news to Astoria. **Index**: **D** Attacked by natives at Clayoquot Sound, June, 1811, and entire crew massacred, 37; sent to the Columbia by Astor, 71; murder of crew, 71. **Bib.**: Franchere, *Voyage to the North-West Coast of America;* Irving, *Astoria;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company.*

Tonti, Chevalier Henri de (1650-1704). Born in Gaeta, Italy; son of a well-known financier, and inventor of the Tontine form of life insurance. Served in the Sicilian wars, where lost one of his hands. Introduced to La Salle in Paris, and agreed to join him in his ambitious schemes of western exploration. They crossed the Atlantic together in 1678, and the same year set forth for the west. At Cayuga Creek, above Niagara Falls, Tonti built the *Griffon*, while La Salle went back to Fort Frontenac for supplies. In the spring of 1679, they sailed together to Michilimackinac; descended the Illinois, and built Fort Crèvecœur. In 1682 accompanied La Salle down the Mississippi to the Gulf. Engaged in the fur trade at Fort St. Louis, after the death of La Salle. **Index**: **L** Left in charge of Fort Crèvecœur, 149; driven out by Iroquois, 194; La Salle makes him his representative in Canada, 71. **F** La Salle's lieutenant at Fort Crèvecœur, 144, 160; joins expedition against Iroquois, 209; arrives from Illinois country with *coureurs de bois*, 325. **Bib.**: Parkman, *La Salle;* Margry, *Relations et Mémoires Inédits. See also* La Salle.

Toronto. Capital of the province of Ontario. The name is of Huron origin and means "place of meeting." Fort Rouillé was built on the site of the city by the French in 1749; also known as Fort Toronto. In 1793, Governor Simcoe moved the seat of government from Newark (Niagara), to Toronto Bay, and named the new settlement York. In 1813 it was captured and sacked by the Americans. In 1834 the city was incorporated, and renamed Toronto. **Index**: **E** Becomes joint seat of government with Quebec, 78. **B** Represented by George Brown in Parliament, 99; Board of Trade of advocates incorporation of North-

West Territories with Canada, 216. **BL** Attack on, planned in 1837, 43; banquet to Baldwin and others, 220–221; aspires to honour of capital, 181; Orange mob burn Baldwin and Hincks in effigy, 187; under Baldwin's Municipal Act, 300; becomes seat of government, 338. **S** Name of, officially changed to York, 203; building regulations in, 203. **C** City council asks Poulett Thomson to disfranchise French of Lower Canada, 99. *See also* York. **Bib.**: Robinson, *History of Toronto;* Robertson, *Landmarks of Toronto;* Adam, *Toronto Old and New;* Scadding, *Toronto of Old;* Mulvany, *Toronto Past and Present;* Taylor, *Toronto Called Back.*

Toronto Alliance Society. **Mc** Sympathizes with Lower Canada, 327.

Toronto University. Projected in 1797, and chartered, 1827, as King's College, mainly through the efforts of Bishop Strachan. The charter was amended in 1837, as the result of an agitation against its theological bias. In 1850 the university was completely secularized; and in 1853 the institution received its present name. In 1887 the charter was again amended. Victoria, Knox, St. Michaels, and Wycliffe colleges were affiliated with the university in that year; and Trinity in 1903. Further changes were made in the government of the university in 1906. **Index**: **BL** Baldwin's Bill and the university question, 190–197; its definite foundation, 281; Act amending the charter, 292; history of legislation affecting, 293; Bourinot and Loudon on Baldwin Bill, 293; terms of the bill, 294–295. **E** Its history, 93–95. **Md** Formerly King's College, 30; an institution for secular learning alone, 30, 44, 69. **Bib.**: Loudon, *History of the University of Toronto* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4; Burwash, *Founding and Development of University of Toronto* (R. S. C., 1905); *The University of Toronto and its Colleges, 1827–1906.*

Tourmente, Cap. **Ch** Champlain's establishment at, for raising cattle, 171; his establishment destroyed by fire, 177.

Townshend, Lord Charles. *See* Bayning.

Townshend, George, Marquis (1724–1807). Born in Norfolk, England. Entered the army, and engaged in the battles of Dettingen, Fontenoy, and Culloden. In 1759 ordered to Canada; brigadier-general, and commanded one of the divisions under Wolfe. On Wolfe's death succeeded to the command, and received the capitulation of Quebec. Returning to England, served in continental campaigns. Lord-lieutenant of Ireland from 1767 to 1772. In 1784 created Earl of Leicester, and in 1787 Marquis Townshend. **Index**: **WM** Brigadier under Wolfe, 74; commands British right in battle of Montmorency, 134, 140, 141, 142; moves up river with his command to join fleet, 161; commands British right in battle of the Plains, 189; takes command on death of Wolfe, 219; Montcalm's letter to, 219; fortifies British position, 222; places guard on General Hospital, 223; accepts capitulation of Quebec, 235; receives keys of the Château St. Louis, 235; returns to England, 235. **Hd** His lack of interest in Canada, 184; Haldimand's letter to, 188. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *The Fight for Canada;* Townshend, *Life of Marquess Townshend.*

Tracy, Alexandre de Prouville, Marquis de (1603–1670). Served in the French army, and in 1655 recaptured Cayenne from the Dutch. In 1663 appointed lieutenant-general of all the French dominions in America, and, after spending a year in the West Indies, reached Quebec, June 30, 1665. With the newly arrived Carignan-Salières Regiment as his weapon, at once initiated a vigorous policy against the Iroquois, and especially the contumacious Mohawks. In 1666, with thirteen hundred men, marched against the latter, burnt their

villages, and drove them into the woods. The following year deputies arrived at Quebec from all the Iroquois tribes, sued for peace. Having secured to the colony a peace which lasted for nearly twenty years, returned to France. **Index** **F** Appointed king's lieutenant-general for all his possessions in America, 50; arrives at Quebec, 51; marches against Iroquois (Mohawks), 53; concludes peace, 53; removes Maisonneuve from governorship of Montreal, 54; recalled, 54. **L** Appointed viceroy, 51; erects three forts on Richelieu River, 53; marches against Mohawks, 53; returns to France, 81; high character of, testified to by Laval, 81; his devout practices, 81, 82; makes pilgrimage to Ste. Anne de Beaupré, 102. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Old Régime*; Charlevoix, *History of New France*.

Trade **E** Depression in Canada following Britain's adoption of free trade, 38-39, 45; Elgin's views on, 57-58; stimulated by repeal of Navigation Laws in 1849, 85-86. **S** Exports from Kingston in 1794, 108.

Trading Permits. **F** Issued by governor, 115; objected to by bishop as involving carrying of liquor to the Indians, 116; prohibited by king, 116; permitted under limitations, 128. *See also* Liquor question; Brandy question.

Trahan, Joseph. **WM** His account of Montcalm before the battle, 197.

Traill, Catherine Parr (1802-1899). Born in England; daughter of Thomas Strickland of Reydon Hall, Suffolk, and sister of Agnes Strickland and Susanna Moodie. Educated at home. Began to write at an early age, her first volume of stories for children being published in 1818. In 1832 married Lieutenant Thomas Traill of the Royal Scotch Fusileers, and some months later they removed to Canada. Most of her books were written in Canada, and embody her experiences in the backwoods, and her intimate studies of plant life. **Bib.**: Works: *Plant Life in Canada; Canadian Wild Flowers; Canadian Crusoes; Pearls and Pebbles*, with biog. sketch by Mary Agnes FitzGibbon. For biog., *see* Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature*.

Transcontinental Railway. **B** Members of British government in 1862 favourable to, except Gladstone, 143. *See also* Railways.

Transcript. Newspaper published at Montreal. **Index**: **B** Opposes annexation of North-West Territories, 218. **BL** Denounces La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 141.

Transportation. **B** Roads in Upper Canada in 1834, 54; improvement of, advocated by George Brown, 61; Hincks and the Grand Trunk, 64. **S** Difficulty and cost of, in early times, 109. **BL** Steamboat and stage travel in 1839, 74-75; improvement of inland navigation provided for in government programme in 1841, 89; interests advanced under second La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 282, 286, 287, 301-302; 337. **E** Vigorous policy of La Fontaine-Baldwin government, 96-101; and of Hincks-Morin ministry, 114-116. *See also* Railways; Canals; Roads.

Trayes. **S** Baptist deacon, teaches school at Port Rowan, 167.

Traytorrens, Captain. **Hd** Correspondent of Haldimand's, 315.

Treaties. *See* Aix-la-Chapelle; Ashburton; Jay's; Paris; St. Germain-en-Laye; Ryswick; Breda; Utrecht; Suze; Versailles; Oregon; Washington.

Tregatin. **Ch** Indian, brings news of Kirke's arrival, 176.

Trent Affair. Took place in November, 1861, when Captain C. Wilkes of the United States navy intercepted the British mail steamer *Trent* sailing from Havana, and arrested two commissioners from the Confederate States who were passengers, and who were accredited to France. They were conveyed to the United States and imprisoned in Boston. The affair caused great excitement; war between Great Britain and the United States seemed imminent, and was

mitted only by the release of the two commissioners on the demand of Great Britain in January, 1862. **Index** **C** Canada's connection with, leads to reorganization of militia, 87. **WT** Helped along Intercolonial Railway project, 197. **Md** Storm aroused by seizure of the *Trent*, 97-98. **Bib**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*; Harris, *The Trent Affair*; King, *Turning on the Light*; Roberts, *History of Canada*.

Trenton (New Jersey). **Dr** Surrender of Hessians at, 164.

Trinité. **Ch** French vessel, seized by the English, 222.

Trinity College. College with university powers, established at Toronto. Now affiliated with the University of Toronto. **Index** **E** Established through the efforts of Bishop Strachan, 95-96. **BL** Founded by Bishop Strachan, 1851, 295-296. **Md** Founded by Bishop Strachan, 30. **Bib.**: Clark, *The University of Trinity College in Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4; Bethune, *Memoir of Bishop Strachan*.

Troop, J. C. **H** Delegate of Nova Scotia Anti-Confederate party to England, to demand repeal of British North America Act, 204; receives thanks of Legislature, 218. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Troop, J. V. **WT** Ship-owner of St. John, New Brunswick, Anti-Confederate candidate there, 226; defeated in St. John, 251.

Trouvé, Claude. **L** Sulpician, sent on mission to Lake Ontario, 105.

Troyes, Chevalier Pierre de. Born in France. Entered the army, and came to Canada as an officer of the Carignan Regiment. In 1686 commanded an expedition of one hundred men, against the forts of the Hudson's Bay Company on the bay. With him went three members of the famous Le Moyne family, — Iberville, St. Hélène, and Maricourt. They were successful in surprising and capturing Moose Factory, Fort Rupert, and Albany. Took part in Denonville's campaign of 1687; left at Niagara with a hundred men to rebuild the fort erected by La Salle nine years before, and died there of some malignant disease. **Index**: **F** Leads expedition to Hudson Bay, 205; joins expedition against Iroquois, 209; in charge of fort at Niagara, 214. **L** Commands expedition against English in Hudson Bay, 204. **Bib.**: Laut, *Conquest of the Great North-West*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Parkman, *Old Régime*.

Tryon, William (1725-1788). Born in Ireland. Served in the British army. In 1764 sent to North Carolina, and on the death of Dobbs succeeded him as lieutenant-governor in 1765. Held the position until 1771, when appointed governor of New York. In 1772 made a colonel, and in 1777 major-general. During his administration of the colony suppressed insurrections and political misdemeanours with great severity. In 1778 resigned the governorship. On his return to England promoted to lieutenant-general, 1782. **Index**: **Hd** Governor of New York, 89; his house burned, 91; returns to England, 91; Haldimand refuses to send troops to aid of, 197. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Trytorrens, Marie Madeleine. **Hd** Mother of Haldimand, 2.

Tucker, R. G. **Sy** Appointed provincial registrar, 332.

Tuffet, Jean. **Ch** Director of Company of New France, 170.

Tupper, Charles (1794-1881). Born in Cornwallis, Nova Scotia. At the age of twenty-one entered the ministry of the Baptist Church. Held charges at various places in Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. Settled at Amherst, where he became principal of the Grammar School, 1834. Appointed principal of the Baptist Seminary at Fredericton, New Brunswick, 1838. Returned to Amherst, 1840. Settled at Aylesford, 1851, where he remained until his death.

Bib.: Hill, *Forty Years with the Baptist Ministers and Churches of the Maritime Provinces of Canada*.

Tupper, Sir Charles, Bart. (1821–). Born at Amherst, Nova Scotia. Educated at Acadia College, and at Edinburgh. In 1843 graduated, M.D., and won the diploma of the Edinburgh Royal College of Surgeons. For some years practised medicine at Amherst, Nova Scotia. In 1855 began his political career, being elected to the Nova Scotia Legislature for Cumberland County. In 1856, when the Johnstone Cabinet was formed, became provincial secretary, serving until 1860. From 1864 to 1867 prime minister of Nova Scotia. In 1867 elected member for Cumberland to the first Dominion Parliament; president of the Privy Council, 1870; minister of inland revenue, 1872–1873; minister of customs, 1873; minister of public works, 1878; minister of railways and canals, 1879–1884. Held the position of high commissioner for Canada in England, 1884–1887; and was member of the Fisheries Conference, 1887. Returning to Canada, was appointed minister of finance, 1887. Created a baronet, 1888. Again became high commissioner, 1888, holding the position until 1896. Returned to Canada, 1896; leader of the House of Commons in the Bowell administration; four months later on the retirement of Sir M. Bowell, prime minister of Canada, but was not upheld at the polls on June 23, 1896. From 1896 to 1900 leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons, but being defeated in the election of 1900, retired from active political life. **Index**: **E** Leads movement for Imperial Zollverein, 59, 101. **B** Tours Canada with other delegates after Quebec Conference, 166. **C** Secures baronetcy for Cartier, 128; his letter to Duke of Buckingham, 129. **H** Establishes free school system in Nova Scotia, 1864, 80; meets Joseph Howe on political platform in Cumberland County, 1852, 155–156; defeats him in 1855, 156–157; leads opposition in Legislature, 163; uses Howe's attack on Irish Roman Catholics, as a handle to overthrow the government, 163–164; becomes provincial secretary, 167; his fight in Legislature to keep government in office, 168; his retrenchment scheme, 1863, 171; elected by acclamation in Cumberland, 171–172; becomes leader of government, 172; quotes Howe against himself in Confederation controversy, 173; his scheme for union of Maritime Provinces, 175–180; advocates Confederation, 186–189; forms provincial government, 1867, 198; offered but declines seat in first Dominion Cabinet, 198; stumps the province against Howe, 199; sole advocate of Confederation elected in Nova Scotia, 202; secures recruits from the other side, 203; opposes Nova Scotia repealers in London, 204–205; his interview with Howe, 205–206; letter to Macdonald, 207; urges Macdonald to visit Nova Scotia, 209; contributes political articles to magazines, 258. **Md** Premier of Nova Scotia, arranges Conference at Charlottetown, to discuss Confederation, 104; attends Conference at Quebec, 104–114; passes through the House a law establishing compulsory education, 116; Macdonald's first lieutenant, 139; opposes Howe's petition to home government for repeal of British North America Act, 143–144; letter from Macdonald, 184; supports Macdonald and national policy, 220; his co-operation with Macdonald, 269–270; summoned from his post of high commissioner to assist in election campaign of 1891, 315. **WT** Favourable to uniform tariff for Maritime Provinces, 212; delegate to Charlottetown Conference, 215; to Quebec Conference, 218; presented to the queen, 266; given a C. B., 274. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years;* Taylor, *Brit. Am.;* Morgan, *Can. Men;* Thibault, *Biography of Sir Charles Tupper;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Tupper, Sir Charles Hibbert (1855–). Son of Sir Charles Tupper. Edu-

cated at McGill University, and at the Harvard Law School. Called to the bar of Nova Scotia, 1877. Sat in the House of Commons, 1882–1891 and 1896–1900; minister of marine and fisheries, 1888–1895; minister of justice, 1895–1896. Agent for the British government at the Paris arbitration, 1892. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men: Canadian Who's Who*.

Turcotte, J. G. **E** Commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure law, 186.

Turgiss, Father Charles. **Ch** Jesuit missionary at Miscou, 234. **L** Dies of plague, 62.

Turner, Philip. Entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company about 1779, and carried out important surveys for the Company. Stationed at Cumberland House in 1789, and while there gave David Thompson instruction in practical astronomy. Between 1790 and 1792 made a survey of Lake Athabaska, and of the canoe route from Cumberland House to Great Slave Lake. Dr. J. G. Kohl says that his manuscript journal of a *Journey from Cumberland-house towards the Athapiscow Country and back to York Factory, 1790–1792*, is preserved in the archives of the Hudson's Bay Company at London. His map of this region, the original of which is also in the Hudson's Bay Archives, is reproduced in Burpee's *Search for the Western Sea*. His careful survey of Lake Athabaska was important in that it corrected Peter Pond's crude map, which placed the western end of the lake as far west as 131°, and so gave rise to the impression that the lake was within easy reach of the Pacific Ocean. **Index**: **MS** Sent west to explore by Hudson's Bay Company, 57; meets Alexander Mackenzie, 57; winters at Chipewyan, 57; determines its position, 57. **Bib.**: Burpee, *Search for the Western Sea;* Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Tuscarora Indians. A tribe of the Iroquois family, dwelling chiefly in North Carolina. In 1722 they were adopted into the league of the Iroquois in New York, forming the sixth nation. There are now a few hundreds living on the Six Nations Reserve, Grand River, Ontario. **Index**: **Hd** Incorporated in Indian confederacy, 148. **Bib.**: *See* Iroquois; Six Nations.

Twelve Resolutions. Presented by Joseph Howe before the Assembly of Nova Scotia in 1837. They embody those principles of constitutional government for which he so long and strenuously contended. **Index**: **H** Presented by Howe, 39; his speech, 39–40, 41; passed by the Assembly, 42; resented by Legislative Council, 42; rescinded on motion of Howe, 43–44; embodied in address to the crown, 44; bring about partial concession of responsible government, 45–47; text of resolutions, 293–298. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*. *See also* Howe.

Twiss, Captain. **Hd** Of the Royal Engineers, superintends fortification of, 183; takes over plans to England, 184; employed on St. Lawrence canals, 184, 185, 186; visits Haldimand in London, 327.

Ulloa, Antonia de (1716–1795). Born in Seville, Spain. Studied at Seville, and in 1733 entered the navy. Accompanied astronomical expedition to Brazil, 1735; and also that of 1744 to observe the comet. In 1745 taken prisoner at Louisbourg by the British. On the intercession of the Royal Society of London, released, and elected an associate of the society in 1746. In 1760 made rear-admiral, and in 1764 governor of Louisiana. In 1770 appointed lieutenant-general of the Spanish naval forces. The remainder of his life was chiefly occupied in establishing schools of natural history and metallurgy, and in the promotion of naval and astronomical objects. **Index**: **Hd** Spanish governor of Louisiana, 79.

Uniacke, James Boyle. Son of Richard John Uniacke. Practised law in Nova Scotia. Entered the Legislature some time before 1837. Appointed to the Executive Council, 1840, and in 1848 formed an administration in which he took the office of attorney-general. Appointed commissioner of crown lands, 1853. Died soon after. **Index**: **H** Virtual leader of Tory party in Nova Scotia, in 1837, 35; resists Howe's plans for responsible government, 49; leads government side in Legislature up to 1840, 57; resigns from Council, 63; joins forces with Howe, 64; appointed to Council by Lord Falkland, 69; unsuccessful candidate for speakership, 74; retires from government, 87; moves want of confidence in government, 97–99, 107; forms administration, 107, 110; becomes attorney-general, 111; legislation, 115; delegate to Portland Railway Convention, 121; becomes commissioner of crown lands, 145. **B** Submits scheme of colonial union to Imperial authorities in 1805, 129. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia;* Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Uniacke, Richard John (1753–1830). Born at Castletown, County Cork, Ireland. Emigrated to the West Indies, 1773; went from there to Philadelphia the following year; and induced by Moses Delesdernier, who was interested in the settlement of certain lands near Fort Cumberland, to come to Nova Scotia. In 1776 arrested as a sympathizer with the rebellious colonists; pardoned, and returned to Ireland, where he studied law. Returned to Nova Scotia in 1781, and admitted to the bar the same year; appointed solicitor-general, 1782. Entered House of Assembly as member for Sackville, 1783, and from the beginning took an active part in public affairs. Chosen Speaker, 1789. Appointed attorney-general, 1797, and held the office until the time of his death. Again Speaker, 1799. Appointed to the Council, 1808. Died at Mount Uniacke. **Bib.**: Power, *Richard John Uniacke* (N. S. Hist. Soc. *Coll.*, vol. 9); Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Union of 1841. **H** Act did not concede full measure of responsible government, 53. **BL** Planned by Sydenham, 60–61; bitterly opposed in Lower Canada, 61; protested against by La Fontaine, 61, 70; attitude of Upper Canada, 61–68; opposed by Chief-Justice Robinson, 61–62; Act of Union enacted — its terms, 68–69; proclaimed Feb. 10, 1841, 69; seat of government, 73; provision as to language of Legislature denounced by La Fontaine, 128; boundaries of Quebec constituencies, 146; slight influence on force of racial discussion, 282. **P** Union first proposed in 1822, bill introduced in British House of Commons that year, 43–44; petition against, 44; Papineau and Neilson go to England to oppose bill, 44–53; bill suggested by Ellice of Beauharnois, 47; bill withdrawn, 53; repeal of, demanded by Papineau, 167; accepted by La Fontaine, 170; protest of French Canadians, 170; defended by La Fontaine, 173–176; Papineau's criticism of, 181–182. **C** Recommended by Durham, 12; approved by Special Council, 12; and by Upper Canada Legislative Assembly, 13; terms demanded by Upper Canada, 13; Poulett Thomson secures modifications of, 14; French Canadians protest against, 15; La Fontaine protests against, 96; concedes ministerial responsibility, 97. **E** Unsatisfactory working of, when Elgin came to Canada, 4–5; its terms, 22–23; described by La Fontaine as "an act of injustice and despotism," 24; unsatisfactory to French Canadians, 25; Elgin proposes repeal of clause restricting use of the French language, 55; restrictions removed, 1849, 61; increase of representation under, 117; clauses relating to Legislative Council repealed, 120; amendment to representation, 122–123. **Sy** Recommended in Lord Durham's Report, 94; advocated by Constitutional Associations of Quebec and Montreal, 112; favoured by Legislative Assembly

of Canada on certain conditions, 113, 114; opposed by Legislative Council, 113, 115; strongly opposed by French Canadians, 117; favoured by English element in Lower Canada, 117; Lord John Russell's speech and resolutions with reference to, 117–122; diverse views regarding, 191, 192; question submitted to Special Council of Lower Canada, 192; their report on, 193; question discussed in press, 193, 194; submitted to Upper Canada Legislature, 203; carried in Assembly, 207; Attorney-General Hagerman argues strongly against, 207–209; carried in Legislative Council, 209; supported by general body of Reformers, 213; anti-union resolutions passed at Quebec, 233; in favour of union, 235; royal assent given to Act, 271; as drafted by Sydenham, provided for municipal institutions, 273; municipal clauses struck out of bill, 275; object of, to insure a British future for the country, 283. **Md** Embodies theory of responsible government, 17; provides that proceedings of Legislature be printed in English only, 24. **Mc** Bill introduced by Lord John Russell, 405; Poulett Thomson sent to secure consent of Canada to, 405; bill introduced a second time, 405. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years;* McMullen, *History of Canada;* Bourinot, *Constitutional History of Canada;* Egerton and Grant, *Canadian Constitutional Documents;* Houston, *Constitutional Documents;* Turcotte, *Canada sous l'Union;* Robinson, *Canada and the Canada Bill;* Bonnycastle, *Canada in 1841.*

United States. **Bk** Purchase of Louisiana by, 42; consequent change of attitude towards Great Britain, 43; growing hostility of, to England, 73; British armed vessels ordered to leave United States forts, 83; lays embargo on its own vessels, 85; their vessels seized under Berlin Decrees, 105; indemnity paid therefor, 122; occupation of West Florida, 139; growing hostility to Great Britain, 172; declares war, 193, 203, 208. **Bib.**: Rhodes, *History of the United States.*

Universities. *See* Acadia; Dalhousie; King's; Knox; Laval; McGill; Ottawa; Queen's; Toronto; Trinity; Victoria; McMaster; Manitoba; Saskatchewan; Alberta; Western; St. Francis Xavier; Mount Allison; New Brunswick.

University, Provincial. **Mc** Mackenzie's views on, 95.

University Endowment. **Md** Scheme opposed by Strachan, 28–29.

Unrestricted Reciprocity. **Md** Adopted by Liberal party, 262; campaign in favour of, 292; Goldwin Smith supports, 292; favoured by interprovincial conference, 297; movement arouses suspicion, 300; Farrer's pamphlet, 312–314. *See also* Reciprocity; Commercial Union.

Upper Canada. The name originally applied by General Murray to the Montreal district, in 1760. Under the terms of the Constitutional Act of 1791, the country was divided into two provinces, and the name Upper Canada applied to the western province. The population at that time was made up chiefly of United Empire Loyalists from the United States. In 1841 Upper and Lower Canada were reunited; and in 1867 Upper Canada again became a separate province, under the name of Ontario (*q.v.*). **Index**: **B** Federal union of all British North American provinces not acceptable to, 155; feeling in favour of Confederation all but unanimous, 166; parliamentary representation of, 172–173. **E** First railroad in, 99; political parties organized in, 148. **Bk** Population of, 49; commerce, 50; lack of public buildings, 50. **Sy** Its political condition described by Sydenham, 200–202; opening of Legislature, 203; equality of representation with Lower Canada proposed for, 204; defects in its administration, 221–223; Sydenham enthusiastic over its soil and climate, 268; larger part of its revenue collected in Lower Canada, 316; its public works burdensome, its revenue small, 317. **S** Condition of, in 1782, 51; division of, into counties, 80; population of, 115; population of, largely composed of dissenters, 159; Simcoe

presents books and premium in money to Agricultural Society of, 175. **BL** Coming of the Loyalists, 5; population in 1811, 8; political situation after 1815, 9, 16, 17; municipal history of, 297–298. **Sy** Defects in administration described by Sydenham, 221–223; his endeavours to remedy by reorganization of public departments, 331. **R** Religious life in pioneer days, 10–11; character of the people, 35–36; movement for civil and religious equality in, 42–43, 61–63; population, 51; growth of popular government, 64–66, 120–132. **Mc** State of representation in Mackenzie's committee on, 171; report on, 175, 176. *See also* Ontario.

Upper Canada Academy. **R** Established by Methodists, June, 1836, 135; Ryerson on, 137–138; difficulty of raising funds, 138–139; Ryerson sent to England to obtain funds and secure royal charter, 139–141; his success, 142; Rev. Matthew Richey first principal, 142; financial assistance from government, 142–143; becomes Victoria College, 1841, 143; continued as preparatory school for Victoria College, 155. **BL** Incorporated by Methodists in 1836 at Cobourg, 193; power to grant degrees conferred in 1841, 193; name changed to Victoria College, 194. *See also* Victoria College.

Upper Canada College, Toronto. Originally established in 1807 as the Home District Grammar School of York, the first principal of which was Dr. G. O. Stuart, who was succeeded by Dr. Strachan in 1813. In 1816 a new building was erected, popularly known as the "Old Blue School." Upper Canada College proper dates from 1829, when provision was made by the government for its establishment. In 1891 the college was moved to the present building in Deer Park. **Index**: **BL** Land grant for, in 1831, 191–192. **Bib.**: Adam and Dickson, *Upper Canada College; Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4.

Upper Canada Gazette. **Mc** Official organ of the house, 38, 109–110.

Upper Canada Gazette or American Oracle. **S** First paper published in Upper Canada, 172, 173; removed to York, 174. **Bk** First published at Newark (Niagara), 57.

[illegible]é, **Abbé d'.** **F** Haughtily treated by Frontenac, 110. **L** Sulpician, arrival of, 105.

Ursulines. A religious order of women, in the Roman Catholic Church, founded in 1535 at Brescia, by Angela Merici. The order was established in France in 1584, and spread to Germany and other European countries. In 1639 four members of the order, Madame de la Peltrie, Marie de l'Incarnation, Marie de St. Bernard, and another not named, sailed from Dieppe for Quebec, where they were lodged at first in wooden huts, in what is now the Lower Town. Three years later, they took possession of the massive stone convent still occupied by the order. **Index**: **L** Establishment of convent, 8; Laval lodges with, for a time, 33; their educational work, 125; its great influence for good, 155; convent destroyed by fire, 210. **F** Foundation of convent, 28, 30; Marguerite Bourgeoys urged to join, 39. **WM** Take refuge in general hospital, 115; and render assistance there, 153; return to their convent, 237. **Bib.**: *Les Ursulines de Québec.*

Usury Laws. **Sy** Their repeal advocated by Sydenham, 18.

Utrecht, Treaty of. Between France and Great Britain, signed in 1713. Provided for the restoration and full surrender of all claims to the Hudson Bay Territory, to Acadia, and to Newfoundland by France; for compensation to the Hudson's Bay Company; for certain rights to fishing on the north-east coast of Newfoundland; and the possession of Cape Breton by France. **Index**: **Ch** Determines boundaries of Acadia, 18. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

Vaccination. **Hd** Subject discussed in Quebec *Gazette*, 228–231. *See also* Smallpox.

Vail, Edwin Arnold (1817–1885). Born in Sussex, New Brunswick. Studied medicine at Edinburgh and Glasgow Universities. Elected to the New Brunswick Assembly, 1857; Speaker, 1865, and again in 1870; a member of the government, 1883. A strong opponent of Confederation.

Vaillant. **F** Jesuit father, sent as negotiator to Albany, 218.

Valdes, Cayetano. Accompanied Maurelle and Galiano to North-West Coast, 1792. **Index**: **D** Explores North-West Coast, 35; meets Vancouver, 35; his journal published at Madrid, 1802, 36. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of the North-West Coast.*

Valinière. **Hd** Sulpician priest, banished for disloyalty, 128.

Vallières de St. Réal, Joseph-Remi (1787–1847). Born in Markham, Upper Canada. Called to the bar, 1812, and practised in Quebec. In 1813 elected member for the county of Chambly in the provincial Assembly, and later chosen Speaker in the absence of Papineau in England. In 1828 appointed judge of the district of Three Rivers, and in 1842 chief-justice of Montreal. **Index**: **P** Opposes Papineau in Lower Canada Assembly, 57; rivalry between the two, 57; attacked by Papineau, 169. **E** Appointed chief-justice of Montreal by Sir Charles Bagot, 31. **BL** Colborne's political antagonist, 115; elevated to the bench, 115. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Valrennes, De. **L** Commander of Fort Frontenac, 223; repels attack of Schuyler, 232. **F** Commandant at Fort Frontenac, 233; tries to cut off retreat of Peter Schuyler at Chambly, 313.

Van Buren, Martin (1782–1862). Eighth president of the United States. **Index**: **Mc** Anxious to avoid war with Britain, 423; issues neutrality proclamation, 444; annoyed at Mackenzie, 445; pardons Mackenzie, 458; his political death-blow, 472. **WT** Sends Winfield Scott to settle Aroostook War, 135. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Vancouver. **D** Hudson's Bay Company vessel, 183.

Vancouver, George (1758–1798). Entered British navy, 1771; sailed in the *Resolution* with Captain Cook on his second voyage, 1772–1775, and in the *Discovery* on his third voyage, 1776–1780. Lieutenant on the *Martin*, 1780; and served in the West Indies with Rodney, taking part in the battle of 1782. Appointed to the *Europe*, 1784; and to the *Courageux*, 1790, and promoted commander. In 1791 sent out in command of the *Discovery*, to survey the coast from lat. 30° N. to Cook's River, and to carry out the terms of the Nootka Convention. Through differences of opinion with the Spanish representative, Quadra, the latter part of his instructions could not be carried out, but the survey of the North-West Coast was carried out with such zeal and accuracy as to make it a permanent and very important addition to geographical knowledge. Returned to England in 1795, and spent the rest of his life preparing his journals for publication. **Index**: **D** Outline of his voyages to North-West Coast, 17; his skill, courage, and endurance, 19; search for North-West Passage, 19; meets Quadra at Nootka, 33; makes thorough exploration of entire Pacific coast from San Francisco to Bering Sea, 1792–1794, 34; finally leaves North-West Coast, Oct. 16, 1794, 15; meets Galiano and Valdez at Point Gray, 35. **MS** Mackenzie hears of, from Coast Indians, 85; his ships on the Pacific coast at time of Mackenzie's journey, 86. **Bib.**: Works: *Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, 1790–1795. See also* Bancroft, *History of North-West Coast;*

Begg, *History of British Columbia*; Laut, *Vikings of the Pacific*; Meany, *Vancouver's Discovery of Puget Sound*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Vancouver Island. The largest island on the west coast of North America. Named after Captain George Vancouver, who explored this coast in the years 1792-1794. The island was first named Quadra and Vancouver in honour of the two naval officers who met at Nootka in 1792 to carry out the provisions of the Nootka Convention. The first authentic landing on the coast of the island is that of Captain James Cook in 1787. Captain James Hanna landed at Nootka in 1785; and Captain John Meares in 1788. From this time trading and exploring expeditions spent more or less time at Nootka. In 1843 the Hudson's Bay Company made their first establishment on the island, Fort Victoria, at first known as Camosun. The island remained under the control of the Company until 1849, when it became a crown colony. Representative government was introduced, 1856; and in 1866 the island and mainland were united under one government. **Index**: **D** Organic existence since 1849, 1; first named Quadra and Vancouver Island by Vancouver, 35; only nominal possession at end of eighteenth century, 62; handed over to Hudson's Bay Company, Jan. 13, 1849, 194; terms of grant, 194; colonization and the Company, 194-195; first settler, 196; other arrivals, 197; population in 1853, 198; quarrels between Company and settlers, 198-199; recommendation of committee on Hudson's Bay Company, 1857, 201-202; history of early settlement, 203; first governor, Richard Blanshard, 1849, 203; relations with Company, 203-204; succeeded by James Douglas, 205; Hudson's Bay Company secures renewal of grant, 1854, 207; establishment of representative government, 1856, 208-210; meeting of first Legislature, 210-211; governor's inaugural speech, 211-215; Company's rights acquired by crown, 229; road-building, 249; early legislation, 271; Clergy Reserves, 273-274; history of legislation, 274; railway built, 327. **Bib.**: Begg, *History of British Columbia*; Bancroft, *History of British Columbia*; Macdonald, *British Columbia and Vancouver's Island*; MacFie, *Vancouver Island and British Columbia*. *See also* British Columbia.

Van Egmond, Anthony. Commander of the Upper Canadian rebels in 1837; a native of Holland; had been a colonel in Napoleon's army, and had seen much active service. In 1819 emigrated with his family to America, settling first in Indiana County, Pennsylvania, where he had a farm and a store. In 1827 moved to Upper Canada, and rented a farm near Waterloo; in 1832 possessed a mill at Egmondville, near Seaforth, and a farm within five miles. Invited by William Lyon Mackenzie to command the forces of the insurgents. In this capacity took part in the fight on Dec. 7, 1837, with the Loyalist troops, near Montgomery's tavern, on Yonge Street, Toronto, when the rebels were badly defeated. Later captured, and placed in jail; afterwards removed to the hospital, but died early in 1838 from disease and exposure. **Index**: **Mc** Commander-in-chief of the rebels, 1837, 360; arrives late, 376; indorses Mackenzie's plans, 376; in charge at Montgomery's farm, 379; captured, 382; dies in prison, 382. **Bib.**: Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion*; Read, *Rebellion of 1837*.

Vanelly. **Ch** Merchant, compensation awarded to, for goods seized, 221.

Vanfelson, Judge. **E** Member of Seigniorial Court, 187.

Van Horne, Major. American officer. **Index**: **Bk** Force of, dispersed by Tecumseh's Indians, 237.

Van Horne, Sir William Cornelius (1843-). Born in Will County, Illinois. Educated at the common schools. In 1857 entered the railway service as

telegraph operator on the Illinois Central Railway. After serving in various capacities on railways in the United States, and rising rapidly through all the grades, appointed in 1881 general manager of the Canadian Pacific Railway; and since that date the vast extension and financial success of the railway has been due largely to his energy and resourcefulness. Became vice-president, 1884; president, 1888; chairman of the board of directors, 1899–1910. In 1894 created K. C. M. G. **Index**: **Md** Made president of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 1888, 238. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men; Canadian Who's Who.*

Vankoughnet, Philip Michael Scott (1823–1869). Born in Cornwall, Ontario. Studied law and called to the bar, 1843; practised in Toronto; appointed Q. C., 1850. In May, 1856, president of the Executive Council, and minister of agriculture, in the Taché administration, and in November, 1856, first member of the Legislative Council for Rideau. From 1858 to 1862 chief commissioner of crown lands in the Cartier-Macdonald government; amongst some of his important measures was the system of selling townships *en bloc*, and the opening up and improvement of roads. In 1862 appointed chancellor of Upper Canada. **Index**: **WT** Delegate to England on Intercolonial matter, 197. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.;* Read, *Lives of the Judges;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Van Rensselaer, Rensselaer (1802–1850). Son of General S. Van Rensselaer of Albany, New York; for some time employed as a clerk in the post office, Albany. In November, 1837, while on a trip through the west for the *Albany Daily Advertiser*, came in contact with the Canadian revolutionists and was offered and accepted the position of commander-in-chief of the rebel forces. After a few months' desultory fighting, arrested on Feb. 28, 1838, at Syracuse, by the American authorities, for violating the neutrality laws. Tried on Oct. 18, 1839, and convicted; sentenced to six months' imprisonment and fined $250. After serving the six months, the fine was remitted. **Index**: **Mc** Fights under Bolivar, 412; given command at Navy Island, 413; arrives there, 415; his habits, 417; evacuates island, 424; plans attack on Kingston, 429; failure of, 429; blames Mackenzie, 430; exonerates Mackenzie, 430. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion.*

Van Rensselaer, Solomon (1774–1852). Born in Rensselaer County, New York. Entered the army in 1792 as a cornet of cavalry, later becoming captain. In 1794, while commanding a company of volunteers, severely wounded at the battle of Maumee Rapids. In 1812 adjutant-general of New York militia, and arranged the armistice which enabled the Americans to make use of Lake Ontario as a highway for the transportation of troops and stores. In 1812 commanded an attacking party at Queenston Heights and seriously wounded. Member of Congress, 1819–1822; and postmaster at Albany, 1822–1839. **Index**: **Bk** Aide-de-camp to General Van Rensselaer, 284; wounded in crossing river at Queenston, 300. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Van Rensselaer, Stephen (1764–1839). Born in New York. Graduated at Harvard, 1782. In 1786 major of militia, and in 1788 colonel. In 1789 elected to the Assembly as a member of the Federal party, of which he soon afterwards became leader; state Senator in 1790–1795; lieutenant-governor in 1795, and returned to the Assembly in 1798 and 1808–1810. In 1801 promoted major-general. In 1812, on the outbreak of war with Great Britain, commanded the United States forces on the Niagara frontier. Resigned his command, Oct. 24, 1812, and left the service. In 1816 elected to the Assembly, and from

1823 to 1829 served in Congress. **Index**: **Bk** In command on Niagara frontier, 284; correspondence with Brock, 285; force under his command, 287. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*; Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*.

Varin, J. B. **E** Commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure law, 187.

Vauban, De. **F** French engineer, prepares plans for defence of Quebec, 326.

Vaudreuil-Cavagnal, Pierre de Rigaud, Marquis de (1698–1778). Born at Quebec, son of Philippe de Vaudreuil (*q.v.*). Entered the army at an early age, becoming ensign, 1708; lieutenant, 1712; and major, 1729. The following year gained the coveted honour of chevalier of the Order of St. Louis. Appointed governor of Three Rivers, 1733; and of Louisiana, 1742; governor of Canada, 1755. Continually at odds with Montcalm, and hampered him in his defence of Quebec. After the battle of the Plains retired with the army to Jacques Cartier, and took no part in the subsequent operations before Quebec. On his return to France arrested and thrown into the Bastile on charges connected with his government of Canada, but released after trial before the Châtelet de Paris. **Index**: **WM** Governor, his first interview with Montcalm, 28; considered the sending out of Montcalm unnecessary, 28; birth and personal qualities, 29; his inveterate hatred for Montcalm, 62; popular with Canadians, 63; his military views, 80, 81; activity of, 127; congratulates Lévis on victory of Montmorency, 144; prefers his advice to that of Montcalm, 145; thought Le Foulon (Wolfe's Cove) insufficiently guarded, 160; writes Bougainville that safety of colony is in his hands, 161; gives orders for disposition of troops along the heights, 162; his uneasiness about Le Foulon, 162; would not risk engagement between French and British fleets, 167; learns of landing of Wolfe's army, 189; begs Montcalm not to precipitate an engagement, 193; takes no part in battle, 201; prepared, according to Chevalier Johnstone, for immediate capitulation, 208; holds council of war, 211; decides on retreat to Jacques Cartier, 212; his letter to Lévis on loss of battle, 212; letter to Montcalm, 214; gives instructions respecting capitulation of Quebec, 214; his lack of energy, 215; promises assistance to Ramezay, 226; Quebec having fallen, he marches with Lévis to retake it, 241–242; maintains spies in Quebec, 243; congratulates Lévis on victory of Ste. Foy, 267. **P** Extent of his responsibility for defeat of Montcalm at Quebec, 143. **BL** His capitulation at Montreal in 1760, 1. **Hd** Last French governor of Canada, 36; Amherst's letter to, 38, 39. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec*; Wood, *The Fight for Canada*; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; Bradley, *The Fight with France*.

Vaudreuil, Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de. Came to Canada, 1687, in command of eight hundred troops, and, leaving his men behind, pushed on alone to join Denonville in his expedition against the Iroquois. In 1696 commanded a division of Frontenac's army against the Iroquois, and led a detachment to destroy the Oneida town. Appointed governor of Montreal, 1698; administrator of the colony, 1703; and governor, 1705–1725. **Index**: **L** Acting governor of Montreal, 223; succeeds Callières as governor, 235. **F** Acts as chief of staff to Governor Denonville, 209; acting governor of Montreal, 225; surprises and destroys band of Indians at Repentigny, 308. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac* and *Half Century of Conflict*.

Vauquelin, Jean (1726–1763). Born in Caen, France. Entered the navy, and in 1745 successfully engaged a British frigate off Martinique. In 1754 did good service in reconnoitring the English ports, and subsequently given command of the *Arethuse*. In 1758 despatched to Louisbourg with

reinforcements and stores for the French troops and got into the harbour although many of his crew were killed and wounded. In 1759, with three frigates, sailed to the relief of Quebec. After the capitulation endeavoured to escape with his ships, but they were destroyed or captured by the British, and Vauquelin taken prisoner. On his release returned to France, and was arrested. **Index**: **WM** Hero of Louisbourg, 81; in charge of frigates *Atalante* and *Pomone*, 243. **Bib.**: Doughty *Siege of Quebec*.

Vaux, Mme. de. **WM** Grandmother of Montcalm, 4

Vendremur, Corneille de. **Ch** Clerk, returns to France, 209.

Ventadour, Henri de Lévy, Duc de (1595–1651). Viceroy of Canada, 1625–1627. Served for a time in the army, and is said to have taken holy orders. In any event took a deep interest in the spiritual welfare of Canada, and after acquiring the viceroyalty instrumental in sending out the first Jesuit missionaries in 1625. In 1627, on the formation of the Company of New France by Richelieu, purchased the viceroyalty from De Ventadour. Pointe Lévy, or Lévis, opposite Quebec, was named after him. **Index**: **F** Lieutenant-general of New France, 17. **Ch** Appointed viceroy of New France, 151; resigns, 168. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Pioneers of France*.

Verchères, Marie-Madeleine Jarret. Born in 1678 in the fort on her father's seigniory on the St. Lawrence River, twenty miles below Montreal. In 1692 she heroically defended this fort, with the assistance of her two young brothers, two soldiers, and an old man of eighty. When the settlers were working in the fields, a band of Iroquois suddenly appeared and began their work of slaughter. Madeleine had barely time to reach the fort. She found everyone, including the two soldiers, demoralized, and, taking command, she ordered the little band to keep up constant firing. The Iroquois beseiged the fort for two days, but finally retired discomfited; and relief came from Montreal in another week. In 1706 she married Thomas Tarien de la Naudière: and in 1722 De la Perrade. In her later years she received a pension for life. The date of her death is not known. **Index**: **F** Defends fort against Iroquois, 319. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Frontenac;* Richard, *Supplement to Report on Canadian Archives*, 1899.

Vergennes, Charles Gravier, Count de (1717–1787). Born in Dijon. Educated there at the Jesuit College. In 1740 entered the diplomatic service, being sent to Lisbon. In 1741 took part in the negotiations that resulted in the election to the empire of the elector of Bavaria, Charles VII. In 1752 attended the Congress of Hanover. From 1754 to 1768 ambassador at Constantinople. In 1771–1774, when minister at the court of Sweden, supported the revolution in favour of Gustavus III. In 1774 appointed by the king of France, secretary of foreign affairs. Secretly aided the American Revolution with funds, arms, and stores, and arranged the treaty of alliance between the United States and France, 1778. **Index**: **Dr** His letter in regard to Asgill, 199. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Vergor, Duchambon de. In command of Fort Beauséjour, 1745. A confederate of the intendant Bigot; used his opportunities to plunder both the people and the government. Betrayed by Thomas Pichon and compelled to surrender the fort to Monckton. Returned to Quebec and censured for his actions. In command at Le Foulon, near Quebec, at the siege by Wolfe, 1759; surprised, and his command cut to pieces. **Index**: **WM** Placed by Bougainville in charge of Le Foulon, 178, 184; previously censured for giving up Fort Beauséjour, 178; roused from sleep by Wolfe's soldiers, 181; wounded, 181. **Bib.**: Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Murdoch, *History of Nova Scotia; Selections from the*

Public Documents of Nova Scotia, ed. by Akins; Doughty, *Siege of Quebec*. *See also* Siege of Quebec, 1759.

Vermont. **Dr** People of, anxious for canal commu ication with St. Lawrence, 230; their aversion to entering American union, 24 , 245; annoy British outposts, 285; anxious to bring about war for commercial reasons, 299; **Hd** Inhabitants of, claim separation from New York, 197–199; efforts to bring them back to their allegiance to Great Britain, 199 216; Washington's alleged threat, 205; exchange of prisoners with, 206; intention of inhabitants to join British in event of their success, 208; duplicity of their policy, 210; trade carried on with Canada, 216; received into Union as fourteenth state, 217; emissaries of, reappear as Loyalists, 266.

Verrazano, Giovanni du. Born near Florence, Italy, in 1470. Entered French marine service, 1495. Credited with visiting the coast of America, 1508. In 1523 sent by Francis I to explore to the westward. The following year arrived with La Dauphine off the coast of North America, and explored from Florida to Newfoundland, taking possession of the latter island in the name of the king of France. Landed at a point near Cape Fear, and discovered the bays of Narragansett and New York. Nothing is known of his latter years, beyond the fact that he was in Paris, at least as late as Dec. 24, 1527, fitting out an expedition of five ships to sail the following March. Verrazano's claim to the discovery of the mouth of the Hudson, questioned by Murphy, has been re-established by the discovery in Rome of a hitherto unknown version of the explorer's report of his voyage. *See* Bacchiani's article, with facsimile, in the *Bollettiano* of the Italian Geographical Society, November, 1909. **Index**: **Ch** His discovery of the coast of North America, 211. **Bib.**: Murphy, *Voyage of Verrazano;* De Costa, *Verrazano, the Explorer.*

Verreau, Hospice-Anthelme Jean Baptiste (1828–1901). Born at L'Islet, Quebec. Educated at Quebec Seminary, and a teacher there in 1847–1848. In 1848–1856 principal of Ste. Thérèse College. In 1851 ordained priest. In 1857 first principal of the Jacques Cartier Normal School in Montreal. Sent by the Quebec provincial government in 1873 to Europe to make investigations respecting Canadian history, the results of which were published in 1875. In 1887 appointed to the chair of Canadian history in Laval University. A fellow of the Royal Society of Canada; a member of the Société des Antiquaires de Normandie; and a member of the Société des Arcadem of Rome. **Index**: **L** On educational work of Marguerite Bourgeoys, 127. **F** On attempt to civilize the Indians, 168; on character of Frontenac, 360. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Versailles, Treaty of. Signed between Great Britain and the rebellious thirteen colonies, 1783. Acknowledged the independence of the thirteen colonies; settled the boundaries between the latter and British North America; dealt with the fisheries question; and provided for amnesty to Loyalists and the restoration of their property. The colonies repudiating the last obligation, provision was made by the British government for compensation to the Loyalists, many of whom were given grants of land in Upper Canada, New Brunswick, and the Eastern Townships. **Index**: **WM** Concluded in 1783, 269; assured the independence of the thirteen colonies, 269. **S** Its provisions for protection of Loyalists, 52–54; not carried out in its integrity by the united colonies, 118. **Bib.**: Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions.*

Vesey, Colonel. **Bk** Question of land grant for, 138; letters to Brock, 153, 154, 157.

Vicaille. **Ch** Vessel of David Kirke, 178.

Victoria (1819–1901). Granddaughter of George III, and only child of George III's fourth son, Edward Augustus, Duke of Kent, by Mary Louisa Victoria, daughter of the Duke of Saxe-Cobourg-Saalfield; born at Kensington Palace, May 24, 1819. Succeeded to the throne on the death of her uncle, William IV, 1837. Married to Prince Albert of Saxe-Cobourg 1840. **Index**: **Sy** Accession of, 48. **Md** Selects Ottawa (Bytown) as seat of government, 85; jubilee address to, 283. **Bib.**: Works: *Leaves from a Journal of our Life in the Highlands; Letters of Queen Victoria; Royal Correspondence.* For biog., *see* Fawcett, *Life of Queen Victoria;* Gurney, *Childhood of Queen Victoria;* Holmes, *Queen Victoria;* Lee, *Queen Victoria: a Biography;* Oliphant, *Queen Victoria: a Personal Sketch.*

Victoria. Capital of British Columbia, and formerly capital of the colony of Vancouver Island. Founded in 1843 as Fort Camosun, afterwards Fort Victoria, the latter name in honour of the queen. The city was incorporated in 1862, and the old fort finally demolished, 1864. **Index**: **D** Founded by James Douglas in 1843, 146; built on site of Indian village, known as Camosun, 175; McNeill's exploration, 1837, 176; Sir George Simpson's approval of the site, 176; Douglas examines locality, 1842, and reports favourably, 176; establishment of fort at Camosun approved, 176; advantages of the site, 177; Douglas sails, March 1, 1843, from Fort Vancouver with an expedition to establish the post, 177; lands at Clover Point, 177; site selected and building operations begun, 178; fort and stockade completed, 179; Charles Ross in command with Roderick Finlayson as assistant, 180; natives attack the fort, 182; early shipping, 183; name of port changed to Fort Victoria, 183; visit of frigate *America*, 183; American whalers touch at, for supplies, 184; H. M. S. *Constance* arrives at Esquimalt, 184; visit of frigate *Fisguard*, 184; surveying ships *Herald* and *Pandora*, 184; trade gravitating from Fort Vancouver to Victoria, 184; farming operations, 185; dairying, 185; supplying Russian ports, 186; momentous events of 1849, final removal of chief emporium of company from Fort Vancouver to Victoria, 188; Helmcken, afterwards Douglas's son-in-law, arrives, 189; effect of gold discoveries, 189–190; coal mining, 190–191; the Hudson's Bay Company and colonization, 192–195; early settlers of, 196–197; town laid out in streets, 1852, 198; population in 1853, 198; during the gold fever, 224–225; goldminers boom the town, 225; population rises and falls with the fortunes of the gold-fields, 271; proposed waterworks, building of wagon roads, education, first newspaper, *British Colonist*, 1858, 271. **Bib.**: Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names;* Begg, *History of British Columbia.*

Victoria Bridge. At Montreal, over the St. Lawrence. Built by Robert Stephenson, for the Grand Trunk Railway, 1854–1859, at a total cost of $6,300,000. Opened by the Prince of Wales (afterwards King Edward VII), May 25, 1860. It was enlarged and remodelled in 1897. **Index**: **E** Built by Grand Trunk Railway, 115. **Md** Opened in 1860 by Prince of Wales, 87. **Bib.**: *Ency. Brit.*

Victoria University. In affiliation with the University of Toronto. Formerly located at Cobourg, but later moved to Toronto. Founded in 1830; opened 1836. **Index**: **BL** Refuses to come into the provincial university, under terms of Baldwin's bill, 295. **R** Founded, 86; Ryerson president of, 126–127, 143; eminent graduates, 143–144; its curriculum, 144; legislative grant, 148. **E** Proposal to make it part of a provincial university, 94. **Bib.**: Burwash, *Historical Sketch of Victoria University* in *Canada: An Ency.*, vol. 4.

Vidal, Alexander (1819–1906). Born at Brocknell, Berkshire, England. Educated at Christ's Hospital, London, and in 1834 came to Canada with his

parents. Served in the militia during the Rebellion of 1837; and afterwards lieutenant-colonel of the Lambton Reserve militia, member of the Legislative Council for the St. Clair division, 1863–1867; in 1873 appointed to the Senate. President of the Dominion Alliance for the Suppression of the Liquor Traffic. **Index**: **B** His resolution in favour of prohibition, 249. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Viel, Father Nicolas. **Ch** Récollet, 139; arrives and proceeds to Huron country, 149; drowned, 209. **L** Missionary labours of, 3.

Vieux-Pont, Father. **Ch** Jesuit, landed at Grand Cibou, 200; wrecked at Canseau Island, 200; in charge of Cape Breton, 237

Viger, Denis Benjamin (1774–1861). Born in Montreal. Educated for the legal profession. Practised in Montreal for some years; and in 1808 elected to the Legislative Assembly. Took an active part in the discussion of the grievances of the French Canadians, and in 1828 and 1831 sent as a delegate to London to represent their views to the Imperial authorities. In 1837, when the Rebellion broke out, arrested and charged with sedition, but soon afterwards released. In 1843, on the resignation of the La Fontaine-Baldwin government, premier for a short period. Appointed to the Legislative Council, 1848. **Index**: **BL** Member for Richelieu, relations with R——a party in Upper Canada, 79; opposes municipal government, 102; attacks government, 130; deserts La Fontaine-Baldwin party, 215; in provisional government, 216, 235; his pamphlet, 236; president of the Council, 247; defeated by Wolfred Nelson, 252; Draper to throw him over, 259, 260, 261. **C** In Draper government, 17; opposed in election by Cartier, 17; defeated in St. Hyacinthe, 18. **P** Delegate to England to present grievances of French Canadians, 63; at meeting of Constitutional Committee, 1834, 88; ridiculed by the *Mercury*, 123; at St. Charles meeting, 1837, 125. **Md** Represents Lower Canada in Metcalfe's government, 19. **Bib.**: Bibaud, *Pan. Can.*; Dent, *Last Forty Years*; Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Viger, Louis Michel. **E** Called to Cabinet by Metcalfe, 35, 66; receiver-general in La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 53; a leader of the *Parti Rouge*, 108. **BL** Receiver-general in second La Fontaine-Baldwin ministry, 284. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Vignal. **L** Sulpician, comes out in *St. André*, 31; ministers to those suffering from the plague, 32; dies a martyr, 91.

Ville Marie. **L** Name given by Sulpicians to Montreal, 85; inhabitants of, all aspired to martyrdom, 90. **Bk** Former name of Montreal, 99. *See also* Montreal.

Villebon, Chevalier de. Arrived at Port Royal, June 14, 1690, being commissioned to inquire into the condition of the colony. In June, 1691, received from the French king a commission as governor of Acadia, with promises of assistance in supplies, funds, and men. Sailed to Quebec, and from thence to Port Royal, capturing on the way an English vessel, with the newly appointed English governor of Acadia. Met with no opposition on arriving at Port Royal, and, in the name of the French king took formal possession of Acadia. In 1692, while in command of a fort on the river St. John, the English sent an abortive expedition to capture him. In 1695–1696 stationed at Nachouac Fort, engaged in organizing French stations. Several encounters between French and English vessels took place with varying success. On Sept. 3, 1696, captured by an English ship on the river St. John, but released soon afterwards. Died July 5, 1700. **Index**: **F** Governor of Acadia, mentions burning of prisoners, 328. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of Acadia*; Parkman, *Frontenac.*

Villieu, De. **F** Leads Abenaquis in attack on English settlements, 330.

Vimont, Barthelemy. Born in France. Came to Canada in 1639 as superior of the missions. With him were the Jesuits, Chaumonot and Poncet, and the Ursulines, Madame de la Peltrie and Marie de l'Incarnation. When Maisonneuve came in 1642 to establish a religious colony at Montreal, accompanied him from Quebec and gave his blessing to the project. His prophecy is not without interest: "You are a grain of mustard-seed," he said to the little group of enthusiasts, "that shall rise and grow till its branches overshadow the earth. You are few, but your work is the work of God. His smile is on you, and your children shall fill the land." **Index**: **C** Jesuit, landed at Grand Cibou, 200; in charge of Cape Breton mission, 237. **F** Jesuit father, celebrates first mass at Montreal, 34. **Bib.**: *Jesuit Relations*, 1640–1645; Parkman, *Jesuits in North America*.

Vincennes. **Hd** Haldimand's difficulties with settlers near, 92, 93; occupied by governor of Detroit, 167; French inhabitants of, won over by Congress, 167; Hamilton takes peaceable possession of, 168; but is later betrayed by Clark, 168, 314.

Vincent, John (1765–1848). Born in England. In 1781 entered the army as ensign, and promoted lieutenant the same year. In 1786 captain; in 1795 major; in 1800 lieutenant-colonel; and in 1810 colonel. Served with distinction during the War of 1812–1814 in Canada, and in 1813 promoted major-general. Took part in the capture of St. Domingo in the West Indies, and in the expedition to Copenhagen under Sir Hyde Parker. In 1841 reached the grade of general. **Index**: **Bk** Of the 49th, his military service, 124; ordered to Fort George, 229. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; **Lucas**, *Canadian War of 1812*.

Vincent de Paul, Saint (1576–1660). Born in Pouay. Studied for the priesthood and ordained, 1600. In 1617 founded the Congregation of Priests of the Mission, which was established in the Priory of St. Lazare in Paris, 1632. **Index**: **L** Olier a pupil of, 24.

Vindicator. Newspaper published at Montreal. **Index**: **P** Edited by Dr. O'Callaghan, Papineau's lieutenant, 86; supports cause of the *Patriotes*, 122; the office sacked by members of the Doric Club, 127. **Bib.**: Christie, *History of Lower Canada*.

Virginia. **Ch** Grant of, to Sir Thomas Gates, 223.

Vitelleschi, Father. **Ch** General of Jesuits, accepts donation of Marquis de Gamache, for a college at Quebec, 228.

Vitré, Charles Denis de. **F** Member of Sovereign Council, 106. **L** Appointed to Sovereign Council, 166.

Vitré, Jean Denis de. **WM** Pilot, taken prisoner, guides Durell's fleet, 78.

Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de (1694–1778). French writer. **Index**: **WM** Speaks of Canada as "a few acres of snow," 11. **L** On men and empires, 123. **Bib.**: For biog. and bib. of his works, *see* Larousse, *Dict. Univ.*

Voltigeurs. **Bk** Corps raised and commanded by Colonel de Salaberry, 189, 191.

Volunteer. **Mc** Newspaper, Mackenzie publishes, 467.

Volunteers at Quebec. **Dr** On conclusion of siege, dismissed and thanked, 144.

Von Shoultz. A Polish gentleman, settled in the United States. During the Rebellion of 1837–1838, led a party of American sympathizers over the border. They seized a windmill near Prescott, and held it for eight days, but were finally dislodged and captured. Von Schoultz and ten others were tried by court martial and hanged. **Index**: **Mc** Plans attack on Prescott, 442; officers op-

pose plans, 442; lands at Prescott, 443; engagement at Windmill Point, 443; surrender, 444; execution, 444. **Md** With rebel Americans in encounter near Prescott, 8; Macdonald counsel for, in court martial, 8–9; executed, 9. **Bib**. Dent, *Upper Canadian Rebellion;* Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald*

Vorhees. **S** Rebel captain, killed by Rangers, 32

Voyageurs. **D** Character of, 52. **Bk** Of the Hudson's Bay Company, assist in capture of Michilimackinac, 210

Voyer, Colonel. **Dr** Commands French militia in siege of Quebec, 115.

Vrooman's Point. **Bk** On Niagara River, battery at, 299, 300.

Wadsworth, William (1732–1833). Born in Durham, Connecticut. In the War of 1812, brigadier-general in the New York militia. Took part in the battle of Queenston Heights on Oct. 13, 1812, and when the Americans were defeated, surrendered to Sir Roger Sheaffe. **Index**: **Bk** Commanding United States troops on Niagara River, 213; surrenders with nine hundred men at Queenston Heights, 312. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812.*

Wages. **S** Rate of, 113

Wake, Sir Isaac (1580–1632). Born at Hartwell, Northamptonshire, England. Educated at Oxford. Entered the diplomatic service, and in 1609 secretary to the British minister at Venice; British representative at the court of Savoy, 1615–1630. During these years sent on several diplomatic missions: in 1617 to arrange an alliance between Savoy and the Swiss states; in 1626 to Berne and Zurich on behalf of the Grisons; and in 1627 to mediate between the king of Denmark and the duke of Savoy. Ambassador to the French court, 1630–1632. **Index**: **Ch** English ambassador at Paris, 215, 220; commissioner to settle dispute between Kirke and De Caën, 218. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Wakefield, Edward Gibbon (1796–1862). Born in London, England. Educated at Westminster and at Edinburgh. One of the founders of the National Colonization Society in 1830. In 1838 accompanied Lord Durham (*q.v.*) to Canada as unofficial adviser. Assisted Durham in drawing up the *Report on the Affairs of British North America.* In 1843 elected to the Canadian Parliament; at the same time secret adviser to Sir Charles Metcalfe. Founded the Colonial Reform Society, 1850. In 1853 removed to New Zealand and became adviser to the acting governor, Colonel Robert Wynyard. **Index**: **BL** Private adviser to Sir Charles Bagot, 150; attacked by Tory press, 150; elected for Beauharnois, 177; his views on colonization, 177; in Canada with Durham, 177–178; his share in the Report, 178; his land scheme, 178; relations to Bagot and Metcalfe, 178; attacks La Fontaine-Baldwin party, and defends Metcalfe, 218–220. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.;* Garnett, *Edward Gibbon Wakefield;* Dent, *Last Forty Years.*

Walcheren Expedition. **Bk** Failure of, 119.

Walker, Sir Hovenden (1660–1726). Born in Somersetshire, England. Entered the navy; in 1691–1692 captain of the *Vulture* fireship; in 1695 in command of the *Foresight*, and in 1696, when in charge of convoy, had a successful action with two French frigates when off the Lizard; in 1710 rear-admiral, and in 1711 knighted. In command of the fleet which, in August, 1711, sailed up the St. Lawrence River for the conquest of Canada. Stormy weather and fog combined to wreck the greater part of the fleet, and the ships returned to England without meeting the French. In 1715, either on account of the failure of the Canadian expedition or on suspicion of being a Jacobite, dismissed from the British navy. In 1720 published a pamphlet in defence of the abortive expedi-

tion to Canada. **Index WM** Loss of his fleet at Seven Islands, 83. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Walker, Thomas **Dr** Magistrate, strong anti-military feeling of, 18; assault upon, 20; inquiry made into affair without result, 21; certain persons accused of participation in, 36; complaint carried by Walker to England, 37; secretary of state's despatch on the subject, 37; accused parties brought to trial and acquitted, 38; insolent conduct of, in court, 38. **Dr** Agitates against Quebec Act, 79; treasonable correspondence of, with Arnold, 86; entertains Franklin and Carroll, American commissioners, 136; Franklin's opinion of, 136. **Bib.**: Bradley, *The Making of Canada.*

Wallace, Hugh. **Hd** Haldimand's New York agent, 61, 74, 77; sends Haldimand news of Bunker Hill and other events, 108.

Wallace, Nathaniel Clarke (1844–1901). Born at Woodbridge, Ontario. Educated at the public schools and Weston Grammar School; taught school for some years. Subsequently engaged in mercantile life. Elected to the House of Commons for West York, 1878; continued as representative of that constituency until his death. Voted for the disallowance of the Jesuits' Estates Act, 1888; appointed controller of customs in the ministry of Sir John Thompson, 1892; resigned, 1895, owing to a disagreement with his colleagues in regard to the Manitoba school question. Grand master of the Orange Order in British America for over twenty years. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Men.*

Walley, John (1644–1712). Born in London, England. Commanded expedition against the French and their Indian allies in Canada, 1689. In 1690 sailed under Sir William Phipps to Quebec, but the siege was a failure. Published an account of the expedition on his return to Boston. In 1687, being one of the chief founders of the town of Bristol, elected a member of the Council. Also captain of the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company of Boston. **Index**: **F** Second in command to Phipps, 281; lands with troops on Beauport flats, 292; his forces suffer severely, 298; draws off his men, leaving artillery behind, 300; his explanation of defeat of expedition, 300. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Walpole, Horace. *See* Orford.

Walrond, Theodore. **E** On British ignorance of Canada, and Elgin's work there, 215. **Bib.**: *Life of Elgin.*

Walsingham, William de Grey, first Baron (1719–1781). **Dr** Solicitor-general of England, his views on Canadian laws, 62. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

War of 1812. Declared by the United States against Great Britain in June, 1872. The president in his message to Congress specified the grounds for war as follows: Non-revocation of the orders-in-council; interference with American trade; practical blockade of American ports; impressment of American seamen, and the instigation of Indian hostilities against the United States. The original intention of the American government was the conquest of the British provinces on the northern border, and several of the most important engagements were fought on Canadian soil. After severe fighting with varying success, a treaty of peace was signed at Ghent on Dec. 24, 1814. By this treaty all territory taken by either country (except some islands on the Bay of Passamaquoddy) was to be restored. All the American claims that led to the war were left unsettled by the treaty. **Index**: **R** Loyalty of Methodists in, 41; its aftermath, 41. **P** Services rendered by Papineau, 5. **BL** Stills for the time the internal conflict of races, 8, 9. *See also* Stoney Creek; Queenston Heights; Châteauguay; Chrystler's Farm; Beaver Dam; Brock; FitzGibbon; Sheaffe; Van Rensselaer; Hull. **Bib.**: Lucas, *Canadian War of 1812*; Richardson, *War*

of 1812; Cruikshank, *Documentary History of the Campaign* and *Record of the Services of Canadian Regiments in the War of 1812;* Roosevelt, *Naval War of 1812;* Auchinleck, *War between Great Britain and the United States;* Coffin, *1812: the War and its Moral;* Lossing, *Pictorial Field Book of the War of 1812;* Irving, *Officers of the British Forces in Canada during the War of 1812–14;* Mahan, *Naval War of 1812;* Hannay, *War of 1812–14. See also* other references in *Lit. Am. Hist.*

Wark, David (1804–1905). Born near Londonderry, Ireland. Came to New Brunswick, 1825; engaged in mercantile life. Elected to the Legislative Assembly, 1843; appointed to the Legislative Council, 1851; member of the ministry, at first without portfolio and afterwards as receiver-general, 1858–1862; called to the Senate, 1867. Attended the session of the Senate in his hundredth year. **Index**: **WT** Moves resolutions in New Brunswick Assembly on foreign commercial relations, 118; member of Fisher government, 185. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men;* Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Warner, Seth (1743–1784). Born in Roxbury, Connecticut. At the outbreak of the American Revolution, joined the ranks of the patriots, and as second in command took part in the capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point. In 1775 ordered to Canada to serve under General Montgomery. Present at the siege of St. John's, and repulsed the British troops under Sir Guy Carleton, who attempted its relief. Served in the American army until 1782, when he retired. **Index**: **Dr** Attacks Ticonderoga, 179. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Washington, George (1732–1799). First president of the United States. **Index**: **Dr** Recognizes Arnold's abilities, 105; ordered by Congress to appoint commission for exchange of prisoners, 207; opposed to resurrection of French power in North America, 281; his moderate views, 286. **Hd** Compared with Haldimand in appearance, 15; suggests change in uniform of troops, 16; occupies New York, 104; occupies Boston, 110; objects to his French allies invading Canada, 123; his small army, 126, 253; his dread of re-establishment of French rule in Canada, 129; Haldimand's demand on, for Hamilton's release, 169; his alleged threat against Vermont, 205; Schuyler's letter to, 206; his caution to Chittenden, 212–213; anxious to keep up exchange of prisoners through Vermont, 215; provoked at carrying on of trade between Vermont and Canada, 225; letter to Gage as to treatment of prisoners, 249; severity towards Loyalists, 249, 250; compared with Haldimand in character, 250; Pillon's treasonable correspondence with, 278; Riedesel's opinion of methods of, 298. **Bib.**: *See Cyc. Am. Biog.* for sketch, and list of lives.

Washington Treaty, 1871. Dealt with the Alabama claims; arbitration of the San Juan boundary; North Atlantic fisheries; navigation of certain rivers and canals and of Lake Michigan; system of bonded transit; exemption from duty of United States logs floated down the St. John River. An attempt was made by Sir John A. Macdonald, who represented Canadian interests in the negotiation of the treaty, to revive the provisions of the Reciprocity Treaty of 1854, but without success. The other British commissioners were Earl de Grey, Sir Edward Thornton, Sir Stafford Northcote, and Professor Montague Bernard. The United States representatives were Hamilton Fish, General Schenck, Judge Nelson, Judge Hoar, and Senator Williams. The treaty was duly ratified, and brought into operation by proclamation, July 4, 1871. It was terminated, at the instance of the United States, July, 1885. **Index**: **Md** History of, 165–192; questions arising out of American War of Secession, 165; questions of special interest to Canada — San Juan boundary, Fenian Raid

claims, inshore fisheries, reciprocity, 166–167; Joint High Commission, 168–169; personnel of commission, 169; Macdonald a member, 169; difficulty of his position, 172; outcome of negotiations, 174–178; San Juan boundary referred to arbitration, 178–180; settlement of fisheries question, 181–183; Macdonald signs treaty in interests of empire, 184–185; meets storm of opposition in Canada, 185–186; defends treaty in Parliament, 186–190; Halifax Commission and award, 190. **B** Brown's mission of 1874, and abortive Reciprocity Treaty of same year, a direct result of, 225. **Bib.**: Pope, *Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald;* Houston, *Constitutional Documents;* Hertslet, *Treaties and Conventions; Messages, Despatches, and Minutes of the Privy Council Relative to the Treaty of Washington*, Ottawa, 1872; Cushing, *The Treaty of Washington;* Adams, *Before and after the Treaty of Washington.*

Waterways. **B** Improved as a result of British preference, 31; navigable rivers in North-West, 214–215; joint commission for improvement of, provided for in Reciprocity Treaty of 1854, 227. *See also* Canals; Rivers.

Watkin, Sir Edwin William, Bart. (1819–1901). Born in Manchester, England. Educated there. In 1845 secretary of the Trent Valley Railway, and at various times connected with the London and North-Western Railway, the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincoln Railway, Great Western Railway, and South-Eastern Railway. In 1857 elected member of Parliament for Yarmouth. From 1862 to 1868 president of the Grand Trunk Railway. **Index**: **C** President of Grand Trunk Railway, 125; friend of Cartier's, 125; declines distinction of C. B., 125; Cartier's letter to, 125–128. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Watson, Samuel James (1837–1881). Born in Ireland. Educated at Belfast Academy. Came to Canada and engaged in newspaper work, 1857. Appointed librarian of the Ontario Assembly, 1871. Died in Toronto. **Bib.**: Works: *The Constitutional History of Canada; The Powers of Canadian Parliaments; The Peace-Killer or The Massacre of Lachine; The Legend of Roses; Ravlan: a Drama.*

Watters, Charles. **WT** Defeated in St. John County, New Brunswick, 153; becomes solicitor-general, New Brunswick, 185; defeated in St. John, 226.

Waverley Abbey. **Sy** In Surrey, birthplace of Sydenham, 5.

Wayne, Anthony (1745–1796). Born in Pennsylvania. Sent in 1765, on the recommendation of Benjamin Franklin, to Nova Scotia, as financial agent and land surveyor. One of the provincial deputies chosen in 1774 to consider the relations between the American colonies and Great Britain. In 1775 raised a regiment of troops, and in 1776 made colonel; defeated and wounded at Three Rivers in an attack on the British. Promoted brigadier-general, 1777; major-general, 1783; and general-in-chief, 1792. **Index**: **Dr** Defeats Indians at Fort Recovery, and demands evacuation of British fort on the Miami, 286. **S** Army under, threatens Detroit, 133; defeats Indians at Fort Recovery and on the Miami, 139; demands evacuation of Fort Miami, 139; his instructions to avoid anything that might lead to war with Great Britain, 142. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Weatherbe, Sir Robert Linton (1836–). Born in Prince Edward Island. Educated at Prince of Wales's College, Charlottetown, and Acadia College, Wolfville. Edited the *Acadian Recorder*. Called to the bar, 1863; judge of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, 1878; chief-justice, 1905–1907; knighted, 1906. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men.*

Webb, Samuel Blatchley (1753–1807). Born in Connecticut. Took part in the civil and military movements that preceded the Revolution in 1775. Com-

manded a company of Light Infantry in the battle of Bunker Hill. In 1776 appointed private secretary and aide-de-camp to Washington. In 1777 took part in the American expedition to Long Island, and captured with his troops by the British fleet; released in 1780. Afterwards brigadier-general. **Index**: **WM** Sent to America with reinforcements, 33; retreats on learning of fall of Oswego, 36; in command at Fort Edward, 45; his despatch to Colonel Monro intercepted, 46. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Webb's Regiment. **WM** Formed part of reserve in battle of the Plains, 189. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec.*

Wedderburn, Lord. *See* Rosslyn.

Weir, Lieutenant George. Came to Canada with the 32nd Regiment; served in the Rebellion of 1837 in Lower Canada; sent with despatches to the officer in command at Sorel, captured by Wolfred Nelson and sent prisoner to St. Charles; attempted to escape at St. Denis, and was killed by his rebel guards. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *History of Canada;* Christie, *History of Lower Canada.*

Weldon, John Wesley (1804-1885). For many years a member of the Legislative Assembly of New Brunswick, and 1843-1851 Speaker of the House. In 1865 appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of New Brunswick, and held the position until his death, 1885. **Index**: **WT** Elected Speaker of New Brunswick Assembly, 65, 66; action brought against in Doak and Hill case, 75; his amendment on question of money votes, 94; appointed to New Brunswick Bench, 236. **Bib.**: Hannay, *History of New Brunswick.*

Welland Canal. Projected as a result of the War of 1812. A commission was appointed in 1816 to report on a canal between Lakes Erie and Ontario. The matter dragged along for several years, until at last, through the energy and enthusiasm of William Hamilton Merritt, a company was incorporated, and work actually commenced, in 1824. Five years later, the first vessels passed through from Ontario to Erie. In 1841 work was commenced on the enlargement of the canal, and completed in 1850. Between 1873 and 1883, the canal was deepened to 12 feet; and in 1887 to 14 feet. In the meantime, the work had been taken over by the government, and become part of the system of Dominion canals. **Index**: **Mc** Mackenzie's committee to inquire into, 264; Mackenzie a director of, 265; Francis Hincks on, 265; transactions of officials, 266, 267; report of committee, 268. **BL** Bought by government from private company, 1841, 98; completion of improvements, 337. *See also* Canals. **Bib.**: Kingsford, *Early Canals;* Merritt, *Biography of W. H. Merritt;* Matheson, *Welland Canal* (Women's Can. Hist. Soc. *Trans.*, vol. 2).

Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, Duke of (1769-1852). Entered the army in 1787, and after serving in the Netherlands went to India in 1797, where he filled various military and civil offices until 1805. Two years later commanded the Copenhagen expedition and defeated the Danes at Kioge. Took command of the army in the Peninsula in 1808, and between then and 1814 defeated the French under Soult, Victor, Massena, and King Joseph. On his return to England in 1814 created Duke of Wellington. The following year, with the co-operation of Blücher, defeated Napoleon at Waterloo. Premier in 1828, and resigned in 1830; foreign secretary in Peel's ministry, 1834. **Index**: **Bk** His successes in the Peninsula, 119; retreats into Portugal, 123. **Sy** Resigns from Cabinet, 16; returns to office as prime minister, 16; resigns, 52; on dismissal of Melbourne, summoned to form a ministry, 46; his government defeated, 46; persuaded by Chief Justice Robinson to oppose Union Bill in House of Lords, 231. **B** Disapproves of Bagot's policy, 16, 17. **Mc** His con-

nection with Catholic Emancipation Bill, 16–17. **Bib.**: *Despatches, 1799–1832; Speeches.* For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Wentworth, Sir John (1737–1820). Born in Portsmouth, New Hampshire. Educated at Harvard. In 1765 went to England as agent of the province of New Hampshire, and in 1767 appointed governor of the province; in the same year made surveyor-general of the king's woods in North America. While governor of New Hampshire opposed the imposition of the taxes by Great Britain, but still supported British connection; compelled in 1775 to take refuge on board a British ship on which he sailed for England. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1792. **Index**: **Dr** Lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 290. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

West. **WT** Of Halifax, establishes first Madras school in St. John, New Brunswick, in 1818, 87.

West India Company. Established by royal edict in 1664, under the usual conditions, that it should further the cause of colonization and religion in New France, and in return should possess a monopoly of the fur trade. The charter was revoked in 1674. In 1721, a similar charter was granted to a new West India Company. **Index**: **F** Creation of, 49; failure of, 149. **Bib.**: Biggar, *Early Trading Companies of New France.*

Western Forts. **S** Held by Great Britain pending settlement of Loyalist affairs, 55, 119; handed over to United States, 142. **Bk** Transfer of, to United States, 53. **Hd** Necessity for strengthening, 137; Haldimand declines to surrender till instructed by his government, 260; surrender of, 262. **Dr** Retained by Great Britain as security for concessions to Loyalists, 231; handed over to United States, 291, 303. *See also* Michilimackinac; Detroit, etc.

Westminster Conference, 1866. To settle finally the plan on which the Confederation of the provinces was to be carried out, the delegates from Canada, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia met in the Westminster Palace Hotel, London. The Conference lasted from the 4th to the 24th of December, and passed a series of sixty-nine resolutions based on those of the Quebec Conference. The Conference resumed again in January, 1867, with the result that the British North America Act was framed, and passed by the Imperial Parliament. **Index**: **Mc** Conference meets in London, 125–127. **Bib.**: *See also* British North America Act; Confederation.

Wetherall, Sir George Augustus (1788–1868). Born in Hampshire, England. Educated at Winchester and the Military College, Farnham. In 1803 joined the regiment of Nova Scotia Fencibles formed by his father, General Sir Fred A. Wetherall. During the Rebellion of 1837–1838 in Canada in command of the troops at Montreal, defeating the rebels at St. Charles and Point Oliver. In 1838 promoted brevet-colonel; from 1843 to 1850 deputy-adjutant-general in Canada; adjutant-general, 1854; lieutenant-general, 1857, and in 1860 commanded the northern district in Great Britain. In 1865 appointed governor of the Royal Military College at Sandhurst. **Index**: **C** At St. Charles, 7. **P** Attacks rebels at St. Charles, 129. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Wetmore, A. B. **WT** Anti-Confederate candidate in St. John, New Brunswick, 226; his character, 226–227; breaks away from government, 243; elected as Confederate candidate in St. John, 251.

Wheat. **B** Lord Stanley introduces measure giving preference to Canadian wheat, 1843, 15; preference wiped out by the corn laws, 15, 31; *Globe* on effect of corn laws, 31–32; Elgin on, 32; trade in, under Reciprocity Treaty of 1854, 229, 230. **MS** Red River settlers raise first crop of, 1813, 160. *See also* Agriculture.

Whelan, Edward (1824–1867). Born in County Mayo, Ireland. Emigrated to Nova Scotia, and employed in the office of the *Nova Scotian*, under Joseph Howe. Moved to Prince Edward Island, 1842, and immediately threw himself into the struggle for popular rights; elected to the Assembly; a member of the Council, 1864, when he represented his province at the Quebec Conference. Died at Charlottetown. **Index**: **WT** Delegate to Quebec Conference from Prince Edward Island, 219. **Bib.**: Davin, *The Irishman in Canada*.

White, John. **S** First attorney-general of Upper Canada, 81, 178; his duel with John Small, clerk of council, 181.

White, Philip. **Dr** Loyalist, murder of, 198.

White, Thomas (1830–1888). Born in Montreal. Educated at the high school there. Joined the editorial staff of the *Quebec Gazette*; and in 1853 founded the *Peterborough Review*, which he edited for seven years. In 1860 went to Cobourg to study law, and in 1864 with his brother founded the *Hamilton Spectator*. Elected to the Dominion Parliament for Cardwell, 1878, and again in 1882 and 1887. A member of Sir John A. Macdonald's Cabinet in 1885 as minister of the interior, and carried out the political organization of the North-West Territories. **Index**: **E** On the coalition of 1854, 139: minister of the interior in the Macdonald ministry, 1885–1888, 139. **Md** Takes part in political picnic campaign, 220. **Bib.**: Rose, *Cyc. Can. Biog.*

Whitney, Sir James Pliny (1843–). Born at Williamsburg, Ontario. Educated at the Cornwall Grammar School. Served for some years in the militia, and on active service during the Fenian raid, 1866. In 1876 called to the bar and practised at Morrisburg, Ontario. Elected for Dundas to the Ontario Assembly, 1888. In 1896 leader of the Conservative party in Ontario; and in 1905 premier, on the defeat of the Liberal government. Knighted, 1908. **Bib.**: *Canadian Who's Who*.

Wilcox, Absalom. **Mc** Aids Mackenzie's escape, 383.

Wilcox, Allan. **Mc** Accompanies Mackenzie in his flight, 384–386.

Wilkins, Lewis Morris (1801–1885). Born in Halifax, Nova Scotia, son of Lewis Morris Wilkins, judge of the Supreme Court. Educated at King's College, Windsor, graduating in 1819. Called to the bar and practised at Windsor from 1823 to 1856. In 1856 appointed judge of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, resigning in 1876. For several years a member of the Nova Scotia Legislature, and provincial secretary in the Young ministry, 1854–1856. **Index**: **H** Delegate to England to represent views of Legislative Council of Nova Scotia on responsible government, 52, 56; supports Howe, 145; becomes provincial secretary, 146; signs Foreign Enlistment Proclamation, 152; appointed judge of Supreme Court, 157. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Wilkinson. **B** Edits a Bowmanville newspaper, charges Senator Simpson with bribery in 1872, publishes letter from George Brown to Simpson, 249; sued for libel, 249; applies to have Brown committed for contempt of court, 252.

Wilkinson. **Dr** Aide-de-camp to Benedict Arnold, describes Arnold's rapid retreat, 147.

William III (1650–1702). King of England; son of William II, Prince of Orange, and Mary, daughter of Charles I of England. In 1677 married Mary, daughter of James II of England. In 1688 on the invitation of a number of leading British statesmen and nobles, headed an expedition to England. On his arrival in England, James II fled, and on Feb. 13, 1689, William and Mary were proclaimed king and queen. **Index**: **Hd** Forms regiment of Swiss Guards, 7. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

William IV (1765–1837). King of England; third son of George III and Queen Charlotte; born in Buckingham Palace. On June 26, 1830, succeeded George IV. **Index**: **Sy** Accession of, 25; dismisses Lord Melbourne, 45; death of, 48. **Dr** Arrival of, in Canada, as Prince William Henry, 238, 240; his popularity, 240. **WT** Opposed to alienation of crown lands, 22; dismisses his advisors, 37; his death, 1837, 47. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

William Henry. Dr Name of Sorel changed to, 240.

Williams, Sir William Fenwick (1800–1883). Born in Annapolis Royal, Nova Scotia. Graduated at Woolwich, England, in 1821; entered the army, 1825; and served with distinction in the Crimean War, 1854–1855. On his return to England created a baronet, received the Order of the Bath, and granted a pension of £1000 a year. Nova Scotia presented him with a sword of honour. In 1860–1866 commander of the forces in Canada; during the absence of the governor-general, Sir Edmund Head, administrator of Canada, from Oct. 12, 1860, to Jan. 22, 1861; and in 1865 governor of Nova Scotia. In 1868 full general; and in 1870 governor-general of Gibraltar. In 1877 retired from the army; and in 1881 appointed constable of the Tower. **Index**: **Md** Co-operates with Tupper in Confederation movement, 122. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; Taylor, *Brit. Am.*; Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.*

Willis, John Walpole (1792–1877). Born in England. A voluminous writer on legal subjects. In 1827 appointed a puisne judge of the King's Bench in Upper Canada. A capable judge, but in constant conflict with Sir Peregrine Maitland, the lieutenant-governor of the province. On the ground that he had refused to conduct the business of the court alone, in the absence of the two other judges, the governor dismissed him from the bench in June, 1828. Subsequently judge in Demerara and judge of the Supreme Court of New South Wales; dismissed from the latter appointment, 1743. **Index**: **Mc** Appointed, 1827, 130; quarrels with brother judges, 131; his contention, 131, 132, 133; removed, 133; large petition in favour of, refused, 133. **BL** Dismissed from office, 28; his cause taken up by Reform party, 28; petition of protest, 29. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Cel. Can.*; Read, *Lives of the Judges.*

Willis, Michael (1799–1879). Born in Greenock, Scotland. Educated at the University of Glasgow. A minister in Glasgow for a number of years, and professor of divinity for the secession branch of the Presbyterian Church. In 1843, at the disruption, joined the Free Church, and afterwards invited to Canada in connection with the colonial board of that religious body. In 1845 appointed professor of theology in Knox College, and later principal of that institution, resigning in 1870. **B** President of Anti-Slavery Society of Canada, 112; principal of Knox College, 112.

Willison, John Stephen (1856–). Born at Hill's Green, Ontario. Began his journalistic career with the London *Advertiser*, 1882; joined the staff of the Toronto *Globe*, 1883. Represented the *Globe* in Ottawa for some years; editor-in-chief of the *Globe*, 1890; subsequently editor of the Toronto *News*. **Index**: **Mc** His opinion of Mackenzie, 14. **Md** Quoted on *Parti Rouge*, 45. **Bib.**: *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.* For biog., *see* Morgan, *Can. Men.*; *Canadian Who's Who.*

Williston, Edward. WT Solicitor-general, New Brunswick, 247.

Williston, John T. WT Deserts Liberal party in New Brunswick, 160; elected for Northumberland, 249.

Willson, John. Representative for Wentworth. **Index**: **R** Speaker of Legislative Assembly, Upper Canada, 64, 65.

Wilmot, Benjamin (1589–1669). **WT** Born in England, one of early settlers of New Haven, 3; ancestor of L. A. Wilmot, 3.

Wilmot, Ezekiel. **WT** Born, 1708, son of Thomas Wilmot, 3.

Wilmot, Lemuel. **WT** A Loyalist of Poughkeepsie, New York, 3; a captain in Loyal American Regiment, came to New Brunswick after the war, 3.

Wilmot, Lemuel Allan (1809–1878). **WT** His work for responsible government, 2; born in Sunbury County, New Brunswick, 1809, 2; his ancestry, 3; attorney-general, 1848, 7; a Baptist, 9; his mother, 10; education, 10–11; studies law, 11; interest in militia, 12; his success as a lawyer, 31; enters public life as member for York County, 1834, 31; re-elected, 1835, 32; his eminence as a stump orator, 32, 33; takes leading part in debates, 35; his interest in crown lands question, 35; and question of salaries of customs officials, 38–39; sent to England as delegate, 41–42, 45; again goes to England on behalf of Assembly, *re* Civil List Bill, 46; elected for York, 47; obtains new charter for King's College, 49–56; on provincial salaries, 61–63; nominated for Speaker, but declines to run, 66; advocates reform of Legislative Council, 68–69; enters the government, 72–73; opposes address to Metcalfe, 74; attacked by *Loyalist*, 75; resigns over Reade appointment, 77; his letter to the governor on same, 77–79; views on education, 83, 88–91; advocates initiation of money grants by executive, 91–93; 94–97; opposes bill requiring executive councillors, etc., to be re-elected, 99–100; re-elected for York, 102; declines seat in government, 102–103; enters government as attorney-general, 116–117; speaks at Portland Railway Convention, 119–126; views on railway question, 126–127; consolidation of criminal law and other legislation, 127–128; on reduction of judges, 129; appointed to bench, 130, 173; Fenety's characterization, 131; appointed lieutenant-governor, 132–133; a many-sided man, his religious life, 133–134; his family life, 135; in the militia, 135; his home, 136; his marriage, 1832, 137; second marriage, 137; character and achievements, 137–139; his death, May 20, 1878, 137. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*; Bourinot, *Canada during Victorian Era* (R. S. C., 1897); Roberts, *History of Canada*.

Wilmot, Montagu. Lieutenant-colonel in the army, 1755; commanded an expedition against Fort Cumberland, 1756. Appointed lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia, 1763; governor, 1764. Died, 1766. **Bib.**: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*, ed. by Akins.

Wilmot, Robert Duncan (1809–1891). Born at Fredericton, New Brunswick. Member of the provincial Parliament, 1846–1861 and in 1865–1867; and surveyor-general, 1851–1854. Provincial secretary in the Wilmot-Gray ministry, and in 1867 called to the Senate, of which he was a member for thirteen years. In 1878–1891 a member of the Privy Council; in 1878–1880 a member of the Cabinet without portfolio, and Speaker of the Senate; lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 1880–1885. **Index**: **WT** Elected for St. John County, 152; elected as a Liberal, but sides with Conservatives, 155–156; joins administration, 160, 165, 166; re-elected for St. John, 166, 172; provincial secretary, 183; his government resigns, 184–185; re-elected for St. John County, as Anti-Confederate, 227–228; enters Smith government, 233; his character, 235; dissatisfied with government, 236; resigns, 236; forms new government with Peter Mitchell, 247; elected for St. John County, 251; goes to England as delegate, 262. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*; Hannay, *History of New Brunswick*; *Parliamentary Companion*, 1885.

Wilmot, Thomas. **WT** Born, 1679, son of William Wilmot, 3.

Wilmot, William. **WT** Father of L. A. Wilmot, 2; lumberman, 3; son of

Lennel Wilmot, 3; his family, 3–4; a Baptist, 9; moves to Fredericton, 10; a local preacher, 10; in politics, 10; in partnership with William Peters, 146.

Wilson, Sir Adam (1814–1891). Born in Edinburgh. Educated in that city. In 1830 came to Canada; studied law under Robert Baldwin Sullivan, and in 1839 called to the bar of Upper Canada. In 1840 partner of Robert Baldwin, the Reform leader, and built up a successful practice. Elected to the Assembly for the north riding of York; in 1862–1863 solicitor-general in John Sandfield Macdonald's government; resigned on being appointed a judge of the Queen's Bench. Chief justice of the Court of Common Pleas, 1878; and of Queen's Bench, 1884. Knighted, 1888. **Index**: **B** Comments on George Brown's letter to Senator Simpson, 249–250; had been supported by *Globe* in election contests, 250; solicitor-general in Macdonald-Sicotte ministry, 250; attacked by *Globe*, 250–252; takes no part in Brown's trial for contempt of court, 252, 254. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.* and *Last Forty Years*.

Wilson, Sir Daniel (1816–1892). Born in Edinburgh, Scotland. Educated at Edinburgh University. In 1845 appointed honorary secretary of the Scottish Society of Antiquaries. In 1853 came to Canada as professor of history and English literature in Toronto University, becoming president of the university in 1881. Elected president of the Royal Society of Canada, 1885. Knighted, 1888. **Bib.**: Works: *Prehistoric Man; The Missing Link; Archæology and Prehistoric Annals of Scotland; Chatterton: A Biographical Study; The Lost Atlantis, and other Ethnographic Studies*. For biog., *see Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Dent, *Can. Por.*; Kingsford, *Sir Daniel Wilson* (R. S. C., 1893); MacMurchy, *Canadian Literature*.

Wilson, John. **WT** Runs against Tilley in St. John, New Brunswick, and defeated, 273.

Wilson, John (1809–1869). Born in Paisley, Scotland. Came to Canada, 1823; for some years worked on a farm near Perth. Studied law and called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1835. Practised his profession at London. Served as a volunteer during the Rebellion of 1837. Represented London in the Assembly, 1847–1851; defeated, 1851, but again elected, 1854; elected to the Legislative Council, 1863; appointed judge of the Court of Common Pleas, 1863. **Bib.**: Read, *Lives of the Judges*.

Wiman, Erastus (1834–1904). Born at Churchville, Ontario. Educated in Toronto; early became engaged in newspaper work; joined the staff of the Toronto *Globe*, 1856; edited Montreal *Trade Review*, 1864–1865; entered the service of R. G. Dun & Co., 1865; removed to the United States, 1866, and connected with many large commercial enterprises. A strong advocate of reciprocity between Canada and the United States. **Index**: **Md** Favours commercial union, 293. **Bib.**: Morgan, *Can. Men*.

Windmill Point. Situated in Grenville County, Ontario, and the scene of an engagement between filibusters from the United States under Colonel Von Schoultz (*q.v.*), and Canadian troops, in November, 1838, when the former were defeated. **Index**: **Mc** Engagement of, 441–444. **Md** Americans under Von Schoultz capture windmill near Prescott, 8; party finally overcome and leaders courtmartialled, 8–9.

Winnipeg. Capital of the province of Manitoba. Founded about 1862. In the summer of that year "the first attempt was made to establish a place of business on the highway at the spot where the Assiniboine and Red River tracks meet close to the boundary of the Hudson's Bay Company's land reserve" (Hargrave's *Red River*). Incorporated in 1873. Its early growth was very slow

and the city suffered for years from the effects of an ill-timed boom. The first decade of the twentieth century, however, brought rapid and substantial growth, **Index**: **D** Becomes centre of western department of Hudson's Bay Company. 265. **Bib.**: Hargrave, *Red River;* Bryce, *Manitoba; Ency. Brit.; Ency. Amer.*

Winnipeg, Lake. Area, 9460 square miles. The lake was known both to the English on Hudson Bay and to the French in Canada, long before its actual discovery, and is represented on a number of early maps, though sometimes very far from its actual position. The lake was actually discovered by La Vérendrye in 1732. The name is derived from the Cree word *Wi-nipi*, turbid water. The name has had a host of variants, from Ouinipigon and Ouinipique to Winnipeek and Winipic, not to mention the name given in Coats's *Hudson Bay*, Winnipeg-gon-e-sepe.

Winslow, John (1702-1774). Born in Plymouth, Massachusetts. Entered the army. In 1740 captain of a company that served in the expedition to Cuba; in 1752 sent to Fort St. George, Maine, as a commissioner to settle land disputes with the Indians. In 1755 when major-general of militia, and captain in the British army, ordered to Nova Scotia to remove the Acadians from that province. This duty he performed under the instructions of Governor Lawrence. In 1756 as major-general served against the French, and also in 1758-1759. In 1762 chief justice of the Court of Common Pleas in Plymouth County. The town of Winslow in Maine is named after him. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.;* Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia.*

Winter, P. **E** Commissioner under Seigniorial Tenure Act, 187.

Winthrop, Fitz-John (1639-1707). Born in Boston, Massachusetts. Educated at Harvard. Going to England, served in the parliamentary army there and in Scotland. Took part in the march of General Monk's army to London. In 1663 returned to New England and employed in both military and civil capacities. In 1690 major-general in command of the army which unsuccessfully invaded Canada. Agent for Connecticut in London, 1693-1697; and governor of the colony, 1698-1707. **Index**: **F** Commands expedition against Montreal, 279; arrives at Albany, and pushes on to Wood Creek, 280; returns to Albany, and to Hartford, Conn., 281. **L** Commands expedition against Montreal, 229; his army disorganized and scattered, 231. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Wiseman, Nicholas Patrick Stephen (1802-1865). Born at Seville, Spain. Educated at St. Cuthbert's College, Ushaw, near Durham, and the English College in Rome. Took a leading part in the Oxford movement. Created archbishop of Westminster, and cardinal, 1850. **Index**: **B** His pastoral letter defending the papal bull dividing England into Roman Catholic sees, and George Brown's reply, 44-45. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Wolfe, James (1727-1759). **WM** Intrusted by William Pitt with command of expedition against Quebec, 65, 73; singular anecdote of, 65; birth and personal characteristics, 66, 67; at Dettingen and Culloden, 68; in Paris, 69; attached to the Louisbourg expedition, 70; falls in love, 70, 72; returns to England, 71; his criticism of the Louisbourg campaign, 72; made brigadier and intrusted with expedition against Quebec, 73; bids farewell to father and mother, 74; has under him three brigadiers, 74; hears of his father's death, 76; his plan for the attack, 76-78; proceeds to upper end of island of Orleans, 93; perceives all the difficulty of the situation, 96; his proclamation to the Canadians, 101; advances to Pointe Lévis, 108; decides on bombardment of Quebec, 110; seizes left bank of Montmorency River, 112; his hesitancy, 119; courtesy to prisoners taken by Carleton, 125; tries to bridge Montmorency, 127; attempts

passage of Montmorency by a ford, 128; protests against use of fire-rafts, 130; his poor opinion of Canadian militia, 132, 173; his plan to bring on general engagement, 134; unsuccessfully attacks French position at Montmorency, 139-143; greatly appreciates kindness shown to Ochterlony, 145; after defeat at Montmorency, bombards city with increased severity, 145; burns country on both sides of the St. Lawrence, 149; ill of fever at Ange Gardien, 154; his great activity and energy, 154; hands command over to his brigadiers, 154; his three plans for attack, 154; accepts plans of brigadiers, 155; convalescent, 156; letter to his mother, 156; his extreme despondency, 157; abandons position at Montmorency, 158; resolves to attack above Quebec, 159; gives general order to be ready for early landing, 163; goes to Pointe-aux-Trembles to reconnoitre, 164; his great discouragement expressed in letter to Lord Holdernesse, 166; goes down opposite Le Foulon and makes careful examination of it, 168; his propositions to council of war, as narrated by French author, 169; visits each ship in the fleet above Quebec, 170; his last proclamation from H. M. S. *Sutherland*, 172; bequests in his will, 175; intrusts portrait of Miss Lowther to Captain Jervis, 175; his boat takes the lead in moving down the river, 179; his conversation in the boat, 179; recites Gray's *Elegy*, 180; climbs up cliff and arranges troops in line of battle, 182; advances towards Quebec, 186; marches to battle at head of his troops, 197; death of, 200; his remains conveyed to England on *Royal William*, 238; grief of his mother, 239; monument to, in Westminster Abbey, 239. **Dr** His friendship for Carleton, 30; secures his appointment to Quebec expedition, 31. **P** Causes of his victory at Quebec, 143. **BL** Sydenham ranked with, 112. **Hd** Besieges Quebec, 25; preparations made in event of his failure, 28; his success and death, 34; compared with Amherst, 35; Gugy comes with, to Quebec, 62; glories won by, on Plains of Abraham, 121. **Bib.**: Doughty, *Siege of Quebec;* Wood, *Fight for Canada;* Willson, *Life and Letters of James Wolfe;* Salmon, *Life of Wolfe;* Bradley, *Life of Wolfe* and *The Fight with France*.

Wolford Lodge. **S** In Devon, family estate of Simcoe, 40, 220, 222.

Wolseley, Garnet Joseph, Viscount (1833-). Born in Golden Bridge House, Dublin county, Ireland. In 1852 entered the army as ensign; served in the Burmese War, 1852-1853; in the Crimean War, 1854-1856; and in India, 1857; in 1861 sent to Canada in connection with the *Trent* incident; in 1867 deputy-quartermaster-general of Canada; and in 1869-1870 commanded the Red River Expedition during the Riel Rebellion; commanded the British army in the Ashantee War of 1873-1874; and in Egypt, 1882, and 1884-1885; field-marshal in 1894; and commander-in-chief of the army, 1895-1900. **Index**: **C** His expedition to North-West, 69-70; his article in *Blackwood's Magazine*, 70-71; his quarrel with Cartier, 130. **Md** Leads expedition against Riel, 161; gains a bloodless victory, 162. **Bib.**: *Story of a Soldier's Life*. For biog., *see Who's Who*.

Wood, Edmund Burke (1826-1882). Born near Fort Erie, Ontario. Educated at Overton College, Ohio. Called to the bar of Upper Canada, 1848, and appointed clerk of the County Court of Brant, 1853. Represented West Brant in the Canadian Assembly, 1863-1867. After Confederation returned for both the Ontario Assembly and the Dominion House of Commons, but resigned the latter seat, 1872. Held office as provincial treasurer in the Sandfield-Macdonald ministry, 1867-1871. Elected to the House of Commons for West Durham, 1873. Appointed chief justice of Manitoba, 1874. Died in Winnipeg. **Bib.**: Dent, *Can. Por.*

Wood, Enoch. **WT** Methodist clergyman in Fredericton, 133; his influence over L. A. Wilmot, 133.

Wood Creek **F** Expedition against Montreal encamps at, 280.

Wool, Captain. **Bk** Succeeds in landing United States troops above Queenston, 303.

Wooster, David (1710–1777). Born in Stratford, Connecticut. Graduated at Yale University. Took part in the expedition against Louisbourg, 1745; in 1776 served as brigadier-general of the American forces in Canada. **Index**: **Dr** Montgomery leaves him in charge at Montreal, 116; on death of Montgomery, succeeds to command at Quebec, 132; his army reinforced, 134; criticized in Franklin's report, 136; recalled, 136. **Bib.**: *Cyc. Am. Biog.*

Work, or Wark, John (1792–1861). Born in Ireland. Entered service of Hudson's Bay Company, 1814; employed east of the mountains until 1822, when transferred to the Columbia; in charge of Fort Simpson, 1835–1849; appointed chief factor, 1846; removed to Victoria, 1849, as one of the managers of the Company's affairs on the Pacific slope. In 1857 a member of the Legislative Council of Vancouver Island. Died at Victoria. **Index**: **D** Leads expedition into wilds of Oregon and the Upper Missouri in 1834, 132; member of Victoria board of management, 265; his death, 265. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia;* Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names.*

Workman, T. **Md** Liberal, elected for Montreal in by-election in 1876, 224.

Wrangell, Ferdinand Petrovitch, Baron von (1796–1870). Born in Pleskau, Esthonia. Educated in the school for cadets in St. Petersburg. Entered the Russian navy in 1812; in 1817 took part in a scientific expedition to Siberia and Kamtchatka; and in 1820 commanded an expedition to explore the Russian polar seas, which reached 72° 2′ north latitude. In 1827 appointed governor of Russian America (Alaska), and during his administration made surveys of the country, opened roads, built bridges, and instituted various other reforms and improvements. In 1834 recalled to Russia; in 1837 rear-admiral; in 1847 vice-admiral. Strongly opposed to the cession of Alaska to the United States. **Index**: **D** Succeed Baranoff in Russian America, 45.

Wright, Justice. **S** Barrack-master, 47.

Wright, Philemon (1760–1839). Born in Woburn, Massachusetts. In 1800 emigrated to Canada, and ascended the river Ottawa sixty miles beyond any previous known settler, with the object of selecting a suitable tract of land for a settlement. Eventually chose the site of the present town of Hull, Quebec, and received a grant from the government. Imported several of the best breeds of cattle from Great Britain, and, introducing other improvements, the agricultural settlement grew into an important and thriving township.

Wyoming District. **Hd** Laid waste, 151.

X Y Company. Founded at Montreal in 1795 by several partners of the North West Company, who had become dissatisfied with the administration of the old company, and particularly resented the autocratic ways of its chief, Simon McTavish, popularly known among the fur traders, because of his domineering manner, as "Le Premier," and "Le Marquis." The backbone of the new concern was the powerful Montreal firm of Forsyth, Richardson & Co. Alexander Mackenzie was almost persuaded to join the new company in 1795, but did not actually do so until 1801. Meanwhile the X Y Company had built a post at Grand Portage in 1797, and followed their rivals to the Assiniboine, the Saskatchewan, the Athabaska, and even into the remote Peace River country. On the death of McTavish, in 1804, the two companies were united as the North West Company. **Index**: **MS** Organized by malcontents from North West

Company, 6, 92; builds rival post at Grand Portage, 93; Mackenzie becomes the head of, 98; absorbed by North-West Company, 1804, 99. **Bib.**: Masson, *Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*; Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*.

Yale, James Murray. Entered the service of the Hudson's Bay Company about 1815, when still a boy, and after some years' service east of the mountains, transferred to New Caledonia. Eventually promoted to the rank of chief factor; and retired from the service about 1870, settling near Victoria, where he died. Fort Yale on the Fraser River was named after him. **Index**: **D** At Stewart Lake, 99; in command at Fort George, 1823, 105. **Bib.**: Bancroft, *History of British Columbia*.

Yamaska River. Rises in Brome Lake. After a course of about ninety miles falls into the St. Lawrence at the head of Lake St. Peter. **Index**: **Ch** Named by Champlain, De Gênes, 52.

Yellowhead Pass. Through the Rocky Mountains. Elevation, 3733 feet above sea level. The summit of the pass is eighteen miles in a straight line from the Athabaska River. Yellowhead Lake, a little west of the summit, discharges its waters into the Fraser River. Because of its easy gradients, this pass was favoured by (Sir) Sandford Fleming as the route for the Canadian Pacific Railway, but political considerations forced the selection of the much more difficult Kicking Horse Pass.

Yonge Street, Toronto. Originally an Indian trail leading to Lake Simcoe. Built as a bush road by Simcoe in 1794. Named after Sir George Yonge, then secretary for war. **Index**: **BL** Named in honour of the then secretary for war, 8. **Bib.**: Robertson, *Landmarks of Toronto*.

York. **S** Name Toronto officially changed to, 203; name York previously in use, 203. **Bk** Fortifications begun at, 182. **BL** Becomes seat of government, 8; incorporated as city of Toronto, 16; origin of Spadina Avenue, 26; Baldwin elected for, 31; Parliament house, 33; municipal government in, 298. *See also* Toronto.

York and Albany, Frederick Augustus, Duke of (1763–1827). Second son of George III. Commanded British army in Flanders, 1793–1795. Commander-in-chief, 1798–1809. **Index**: **Bk** Takes command of expedition to Holland, 15, 21. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

York Factory. One of the principal establishments of the Hudson's Bay Company, near the mouth of Hayes River, north bank. The first trading post here, or near here, was Fort Nelson, built in 1669. Throughout the eighteenth century, this was the principal post of the Company, in charge of a governor, with a considerable staff. It was the starting-point of the explorations of Henry Kelsey in 1692, of Anthony Hendry in 1754, and of Matthew Cocking in 1772, and was the gateway to the vast interior country, the recognized route being the Hayes River. **Index**: **MS** Red River settlers winter near, 153–155. *See also* Port Nelson. **Bib.**: Bryce, *Hudson's Bay Company*; Laut, Conquest of the Great North-West.

Yorke, Charles (1722–1770). **Dr** Attorney-general of England, his views on Canadian laws, 62.

Yorke, Sir Joseph Sydney (1768–1831). Entered the navy in 1780; in 1781 joined the *Duke* and later the *Formidable*, both under Sir Charles Douglas. In 1785 served on the flagship of Commodore John Elliot on the Newfoundland station, and afterwards on the *Adamant* under Sir Richard Hughes at Halifax. In 1789 lieutenant; in 1790 commander; in 1793 captain; in 1810 a lord of the Admiralty. Sent to Lisbon in 1811 with reinforcements, the arrival of which

compelled the French under Massena to retreat from Torres Vedras. In 1814 vice-admiral, and admiral, 1830. **Index**: **Hd** Recommends Haldimand and Bouquet for command in America, 9-10; Haldimand's description of, 327; Haldimand visits, 337. **Bib.**: *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

Young, George Paxton (1819-1889). Born at Berwick-upon-Tweed. Educated at the University of Edinburgh, came to Canada, 1847, minister of Knox Church, Hamilton, 1850-1853. Joined the faculty of Knox College the latter year, where he filled various chairs in succession until 1864. Employed by Dr. Ryerson for several years in reorganizing the grammar schools of Ontario. In 1871 succeeded Dr. Beaven as professor of logic, metaphysics, and ethics in Toronto University, holding the position up to the time of his death. **Index**: **R** Appointed inspector of grammar schools, 1863, 255; reports on defects in the system, 255-257; examines results of Grammar School Act of 1865, 260. **Bib.**: Duncan, *George Paxton Young* in *Univ. of Tor. Monthly*; *Dent. Can. Por.*

Young, George Renny (1800? 1847). Born in Scotland; a brother of Sir William Young (*q.v.*). Founded the *Nova Scotian* newspaper in 1824, and edited it until 1828. For several years a member of the Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia; and also of the Executive Council. **Index**: **H** Son of John Young, author of *Letters of Agricola*, 8; Speaker of Nova Scotia Legislature, 99-100; associated with organization of Company to build Intercolonial, 99-100; attacked by Lord Falkland, 100; offered seat in Council by Sir John Harvey, 103; declines office, 104; elected for Halifax, 106, member of the Uniacke administration, 110; resigns from government, 132. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Young, James. **B** On George Brown's attitude in the Legislature at Quebec, 65; describes Brown's personal appearance, 73.

Young, John (1773-1837). Born in Falkirk, Scotland. Educated at Glasgow University; emigrated to Canada, 1814. In 1818 published a series of letters under the nom-de-plume of "Agricola," in the *Halifax Recorder*. These letters drew attention to the backward state of agriculture in Nova Scotia and led to the establishment of a Board of Agriculture, of which he was appointed secretary. In 1822 the letters were published in book form with the title *Letters of Agricola on the Principles of Vegetation and Tillage*. From 1825 to 1837 represented Sydney in the Nova Scotia Assembly. Took an active part in the formation of agricultural societies. **Index**: **H** Author of *Letters of Agricola*, 6; member of Nova Scotia Assembly, 1837, 35; proposes conciliatory resolutions as to the Legislative Council, 38-39. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*.

Young, John (1811-1878). Born at Ayr, Scotland. Came to Canada, 1826. In 1837 raised a regiment of volunteers and served during the Rebellion. In 1841 partner of the firm of Stephens, Young & Company of Montreal; connected with the construction in 1845 of the railway line to Portland, Maine, through which Montreal secured a winter port. It was largely by his efforts that the railway from Montreal to Kingston was built; and the Victoria Bridge, the deepening of Lake St. Peter, and the enlargement of the Welland, St. Lawrence, and Lachine canals were also due to a considerable extent to his broad policy. In 1851 commissioner of public works in the Hincks-Morin Cabinet. During his brief administration organized the Canadian exhibit at London, 1851; and subsidized steamships between Montreal and Liverpool. **Index**: **E** Commissioner of public works in Hincks-Morin ministry, 113; resigns and replaced by J. Chabot, 126. **Bib.**: Dent, *Last Forty Years*.

Young, Sir John. *See* Lisgar.

Young, Sir William (1799-1887). Born at Falkirk, Scotland. Educated at Glasgow University. Came to Nova Scotia; studied law, and called to the bar of that province, 1826. In 1832 elected to the Assembly for Cape Breton. In 1835 called to the bar of Prince Edward Island. In 1838-1839 took part in the negotiations that followed the Rebellion in Lower Canada, and his report on the alleged grievances was included in that of Lord Durham. In 1842 appointed a member of the Executive Council, and Speaker of the Assembly, 1843-1854; premier of the province, 1854-1857; and again in 1860. In 1860 appointed chief-justice of Nova Scotia, retiring after twenty-one years' service. Knighted, 1868. **Index**: **H** Political leader in Nova Scotia, and afterwards chief-justice of the province, 6; sent as delegate to England to urge granting of representative government to Nova Scotia, 51, 56; appointed to Executive Council, 1843, 75; elected Speaker the same year, 75; reelected Speaker, 1848, 107; attorney-general and leader of government, 146; his government sustained, 157; non-committal attitude of, on Irish Roman Catholic question, 163; chief justice of Nova Scotia, 169. **Bib.**: Campbell, *History of Nova Scotia*; Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia*.

Young, Sir William A. G. (1827-1885). Secretary to the North American Boundary Commission, 1856; colonial secretary and auditor of British Columbia, 1859; colonial secretary of Vancouver Island, 1864; administrator of the government there, 1866. Subsequently appointed governor of the Gold Coast.

Yukon River. Rises at the headwaters of the Nisutlin, and empties into Bering Sea, after a course of 1765 miles. The lower waters of the river were explored by Glazunof in 1836 or 1837; and a Russian post was built at Nulato, about four hundred miles above the mouth, in 1838. In 1843, Zagoskin carried the exploration up to the mouth of the Nowikakat. In 1846, John Bell, of the Hudson's Bay Company, reached the Yukon by way of the Porcupine; and in 1847 Alexander H. Murray, of the same Company, built Fort Yukon, at the mouth of the Porcupine. Robert Campbell explored the Pelly and Yukon, down to the mouth of the Porcupine, in 1840-1850. **Index**: **MS** Mackenzie establishes existence and course of, 50; makes inquiries concerning, 55. **D** Operations of Hudson's Bay Company on, 123; explored by Robert Campbell, 125. **Bib.**: Dall, *Alaska;* Bancroft, *History of Alaska;* Campbell, *Discovery of the Youcon;* Whymper, *Travel and Adventure in Alaska;* Murray, *Journal of the Yukon* (Archives, Pub. 4); Dawson, *Report on the Yukon* (Geol. Survey Report, 1887-1888).

Yverdun. **Hd** Home of the Haldimand family, 2, 3; visited by Haldimand, 113, 116; his death there, June 5, 1791, 340; its institutions remembered in his will, 342.

Zollverein. **Md** Proposed by Butterworth in United States Congress, as a method of fiscal union with Canada, 295. *See also* Commercial Union. **Bib.**: Willison, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party*.

MANUSCRIPT SOURCES IN THE DOMINION ARCHIVES

CHAMPLAIN

Correspondance Générale, North America-Acadia, 1603–1632, Serie F, Volume No. 112. Colonial Office Records, 1603, 1635, Serie M, Volume No. 395. Correspondance Générale, Acadia, 1605, Serie F, Volume No. 125. Suggestions to the King by M. de Monts for the discovery and settlement of the Coasts and Lands of Acadia, Serie F, Volume No. 125. Letters from the King and the Duke of Montmorency, 1620–1621, Serie F, Volume No. 177. Papers relating to the Company of New France, 1624–1660, Serie F, Volume No. 1. Letters Patent of the Hundred Associates. Restoration of Canada to the French, 1632, Serie F, Volume No. 110. English and French Correspondence on the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye, 1632, Serie F, Volume No. 176. Papers on the Establishment of Three Rivers. Papers on the English Grants in Nova Scotia, 1632, Serie M, Volume 371. Papers relating to the Jesuits and to other subjects.

LAVAL

Mandements of the Bishops, Serie M, Volume No. 179. Jesuit Relations. Acts of Fealty and Homage, Serie M, Volumes No. 1–8. Correspondence of Governors D'Argenson and D'Avaugour, 1658–1663, Colonial Records, Nova Scotia, 1658–1688, Serie M, Volume No. 395. Memoires of the Church, 1658, Serie F, Volumes No. 127, 128. Documents copied at Rome, Serie M, Volume 128. Correspondence of Governor de Mésy, 1663–1665. Correspondence of Colbert with Talon, 1663–1667, Serie F, Volumes No. 2, 3, 4. Insinuations du Conseil Souverain, 1663–1758, Serie M, Volumes No. 60–67. Register of Royal Orders and other despatches for the Cie des Indes Orientales and Occidentales de France, 1663–1688, Serie F, 206–218. Letter of Father L'Allemant, 1664, Serie M, Volume No. 130. Letter of Governor de Courcelles, 1665–1667, Serie F, Volume No. 177. Papers relating to the establishment of the Quebec Seminary, 1668. Expeditions Baie du Nord. Correspondence of the Governor and the Intendant with the Minister, 1672–1681, Serie F, Volume No. 5. Disputes with the Governor, Collection Moreau St. Méry, Volume 78. Correspondence of Colbert with Governor and Intendant, 1682–1684, Serie F, Volume No. 6. Relation du Voyage au Nord de l'Amérique, 1682–1684, Serie M, Volume No. 193. *See also* Calendars Dominion Archives.

FRONTENAC

General references in Collection Moreau St. Méry. Correspondance Générale North America-Canada, 1654, 1790, Serie F, Volume 175. Canada and Île Royale, detached companies, 1658–1736, Serie F, Volume No. 249. Collection Moreau St. Méry, 1670–1699, Serie F, Volumes No. 178, 178 *E*, 193. Register

of despatches of Les Indes Occidentales, 1671-1682, Serie F, Volumes No. 208–213. Correspondance Générale, North America-Acadia, 1671–1685, Serie F, Volume No. 112. Correspondance Générale, Letters to and from the King, the Ministers, and others, 1672–1698, Serie F, Volumes 177–178*E*. Officers on Staff, 1672, Serie F, Volume No. 276. Correspondence and papers, 1673–1678, Serie F, Volume No. 4. Dispute with Bishops, 1674, Collection Moreau St. Méry, Volume No. 78. Miscellaneous papers, 1675–1681, Serie F, Volume No. 5. Correspondance Générale, Louisiana, 1678–1706. Dispute with Duchesneau, 1679–1681, Serie F, Volumes No. 176–177. Posts in the Western Country, Serie F, Volume No. 126. Papers relating to the banishment of D'Auteuil, 1681, Collection St. Méry, Volume No. 78. Miscellaneous Papers, 1682–1684, Serie F, Volume No. 6. Correspondance Générale, North America-New France, Boundary regulations, 1685, Serie F, Volume No. 113. Correspondance Générale, North America-Acadia, 1686–1699, Serie F, Volumes No. 114, 115, 116, 117. Letters and Memoirs of Champigny, 1687–1698, Serie F, Volumes No. 176, 176*a*, 176*b*, 176*d*, 176*e*. Correspondence of Champigny with the Minister, 1687–1702, Serie F, Volumes No. 9–20. Register of Despatches, Les Indes Occidentales, 1688–1699, Serie F, Volumes No. 218, 266, 273. The Establishment of Trading Posts, Serie F, Volume No. 129. Rivalry between English and French Colonies, 1689, Serie F, Volume No. 174. Correspondence with the Minister, Serie F, Volumes No. 11, 12, 13, 14. Correspondance Générale, Acadia, 1692–1693, Serie F, Volume No. 125. Correspondance Générale, 2d Serie, 1692–1699, Serie F, Volumes No. 110 and 110 *bis*. Civil and Military Officers, Canada, 1692, Serie F, Volume No. 283. Posts in the Upper Country, North America, 1690–1704, Serie F, Volume No. 130. Troops and Companies serving in the Colonies, Serie F, Volume No. 277. Canada and Île Royale, General Staff, 1694, Serie F, Volume No. 280. Letters of the Lords of Trade, 1698–1700, Serie M, Volume No. 381. *See also* Alphabet-Lafilard, 1627–1780, Serie F, Volumes No. 284–285. Archives de Saint-Servan, Serie F, Volume No. 260. Inventaire des documents historiques, Province de Québec, 1638–1759, Serie M, Volume No. 843. Parkman Papers, Serie M, Volume No. 664. Hudson's Bay Memorial Book, 1680–1688, Serie M, Volume No. 710. Papers of the Hudson's Bay Company, Serie M, Volume No. 372. Prévôté de Québec, 1694–1696, Serie M, Volumes No. 611–613. Hudson's Bay, State Papers, 1673–1696, Serie M, Volume No. 394.

MONTCALM AND WOLFE

Examination of prisoner taken at Crown Point, 1755, Serie M, Volume No. 99. The Conquest of Canada, Shirley, Serie M, Volume No. 204. Operations of General Webb, 1756, Serie M, Volume No. 205. Miscellaneous Correspondence on the Conquest of Canada, Serie M, Volumes No. 203–221. Official Despatch on the Battle of the Plains, by General Townshend, Serie M, Volume No. 210. Operations at Fort Oswego, 1756, Serie M, Volume No. 205. Correspondance du Marquis de Montcalm conservée par son arrière petit-fils, le Marquis Victor de Montcalm, 1756–1759, Serie M, Volume No. 129. Secret and Miscellaneous Papers relating to the Conquest of Canada, 1756–1761, Serie M, Volume No. 203. Military Despatches, 1756–1760, Serie M, Volumes No. 307–308. Dartmouth Papers, 1757–1772, Serie M, Volumes No. 383–385. Logs of the British Fleet before Louisbourg, 1758, Serie M, Volumes No. 785–787 *B*. Logs of the British Fleet before Quebec in 1759, Serie M, Volumes No. 594–604. Military Despatches, General Amherst, 1758–1762, Serie M, Volumes No. 211–220 and

Volume No. 309. Papers of Admiral Saunders, 1759, Serie M, Volume No. 210. Wolfe's letters to Lord Holderness, 1759, Serie M, Volume No. 123. Orders issued by General Wolfe in 1759, Serie M, Volume No. 413. Capitulation of Quebec, 1759, Serie M, Volume No. 663. List of Officers present at the Siege of Quebec in 1759, Serie M, Volume No. 607. Memoir of the Siege by Quarter-Master John Johnson, 1759–1760, Serie M, Volume No. 132. Journal of James Thompson, 1759. Serie M, Volume No. 667. Admiralty Despatches, 1759–1760, Serie M, Volume No. 652. Muster Rolls of the 15th Regiment, 1760. Capitulation of Montreal, 1760, Serie M, Volume No. 663. Treaty of Paris. Reflexions et notes sur le Canada, 1760, Serie M, Volume No. 99. Extracts from letters of General Murray. Conquest of Canada. J. Atkin, Conquest of Canada, Serie M, 1756–1760, Volume No. 205, 1-2, and Volume No. 221. Conquest of Canada, Earl Loudou, Serie M, Volumes No. 205, 207, 208. Conquest of Canada, General Hopson, 1757, Serie M, Volume No. 207, Pts. 1-2. Conquest of Canada, Abercromby's Campaign, 1756, Serie M, Volumes No. 205 and 209. Conquest of Canada, General Forbes, Serie M, Volume No. 209, Pts. 1–2. Expedition of Sir John Mourdant, 1755–1757, Serie M, Volume No. 206. Parkman Papers, Serie M, Volume No. 664. Inventaire des Documents historiques, Province de Quebec, Serie M, Volume No. 843. Prévôté de Québec, 1755–1757, Serie M, Volumes No. 629–630. Correspondence of Louis Antoine de Bougainville, Serie M, Volume No. 392, Pts. 1, 2, 3. Correspondence of Vaudreuil, Bigot, and Montcalm with the Minister, Serie F, Volumes No. 101–105, 168–174, 176, 202–204. Copy of various letters and documents relating to the Siege of Quebec and the Plains of Abraham, Serie M, Volume No. 794. Services of Vaudreuil, French Serie D, 2, Volume No 4. Military Officers in the Colony, 1758–1761, French Serie D, 2, Volume 63. Correspondence of Vaudreuil, Bigot, Montcalm, in the Minutes (French) (Analyzed in Report for 1905, Volume No. 1), French Serie B, Volumes No. 101–112.

AMERICAN COLONIES

Reports, 1721–1762, Serie M, Volume No. 375. The Claus Papers, Serie M, Volumes No. 104–115. The Kennebec Grants, 1752–1762, Serie M, Volume No. 370. Papers relating to Braddock and Boscawen, Serie M, Volume No. 204, Pt. 1–2. The Surrender of Fort Beauséjour, 1755, Serie M, Volume No. 123, Pt. 3. Letters from Bigot, Vaudreuil, and Lévis, 1759–1760, Serie F, Volume No. 111. Memoir on Bigot, Serie M, Volume No. 126.

HALDIMAND

Correspondence with General Gage, 1758–1777, Serie B, Volume No. 2, Pt. 1. General Orders and Letters relating to the Garrison at Niagara, 1759, 1778, Serie B, Volume No. 18. Correspondence with Wallace, Ross & Co., 1765–1778, Serie B, Volume No. 19. Correspondence with Major Hutcheson, 1766–1778, Serie B, Volume No. 20. Papers relating to the Government of Three Rivers and the Iron Works, 1760–1764, Serie B, Volume No. 21, Pt. 1. Do., Serie B, Volume No. 21, Pt. 2. Papers relating to Courts Martial, etc., 1758–1779, Serie B, Volume No. 22. General Orders and Instructions, 1763–1777, Serie B, Volume No. 23. Instructions for the Ordnance, Officers, and Barracks at Quebec, 1764–1777, Serie B, Volume No. 24. Accounts and Papers relating to Long Meadow, Marylard, 1766, Serie B, Volume No. 25. Journal of Ex-

ploring Expeditions, Maps, and Plans, 1750–1780, Serie B, Volume No. 26. Miscellaneous Papers, Orders, and Returns, 1756–1776, Serie B, Volume No. 27. Ledger of Contingent Warrants, granted by General Haldimand, June, 1773, to June, 1774 (containing the accounts of the different departments), Serie B, Volume No. 28. List of Warrants granted by General Haldimand for Contingent and Extraordinary Expenses, 1773–1774, Serie B, Volumes No. 29–30. Receipt Book for Payments made at New York by Order of Haldimand, 1773–1774, Serie B, Volume No. 31. Cash Account and Journal of the Paymaster to the Commander-in-Chief in New York, from June, 1773, to June, 1774, Serie B, Volume No. 32. Correspondence from General Haldimand and as Commander-in-Chief, 1773–1774, Serie B, Volume No. 33. Letters to the Treasury, 1773–1774, Serie B, Volume No. 34. Correspondence with Lord Barrington, 1764–1777, Serie B, Volume No. 36. Correspondence with Lord Dartmouth, 1773–1775, Serie B, Volume No. 35. Correspondence of the Ministers with Generals Amherst, Gage, and Carleton, 1760–1778, Serie B, Volume No. 37. Letters from Lord G. Germaine and others to Sir Guy Carleton, 1776–1779, Serie B, Volume No. 38. Register of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton, 1776–1778, vol. i, Serie B, Volumes No. 39–40. Orders and Instructions to General Haldimand, 1778, Serie B, Volume No. 41. Letters from General Haldimand to Lord George Germaine and the Treasury, 1777–1779, Serie B, Volume No. 42. Letters from Lord George Germaine to General Haldimand, vol. i, 1777–1779, Serie B, Volume No. 43. Do., vol. ii, 1780–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 44, D. A., B. M., 21704. Letters from British Ministers, 1782–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 45. Letters from the Treasury, vol. 1777–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 46. Letters from the War Office, 1778–1786, Serie B, Volume No. 48. Letters to General Haldimand from the Board of Admiralty and Ordnance, 1778–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 49. Letters from the English Ministers, 1777–1784, Serie B, Volume 50. Letters from the Treasury, and from and to the War Office, 1778–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 51. Letters from the Treasury, 1783–1786.—The Board of Trade, 1780–1781.—The Ordnance, Navy, and Admiralty, 1779–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 52. Letters of appointments to various Commands held by General Haldimand, 1762–1786, Serie B, Volume No. 53. Letters to the Ministers, vol. i, 1778–1780, Serie B, Volume No. 54. Do., vol. ii, 1780–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 55. Do., vol. iii, 1782–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 56. Register of Letters to the Ministry, 1778–1780, part i, Serie B, Volume No. 57, Pt. 1. Do., 1780–1784, part ii, Serie B, Volume No. 57, Pt. 2. Register of Letters to the Ministry, 1784–1790, Serie B, Volume No. 58. Letters to the Treasury, 1778–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 59. Letters from General Haldimand to the Secretary of War, Ordnance Office, Admiralty and Board of Trade, 1778–1786, Serie B, Volume No. 60. Letters from the Secretaries of General Haldimand, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 61. Letters to various persons, 1778, Serie B, Volume No. 62. Letters to various persons, 1784–1786, vol. iii, Serie B, Volume No. 64. Private letters, 1784, Serie B, Volume No. 65. Letters from General Haldimand during his Command of Florida, Three Rivers, New York, and Quebec, and after his return to England, 1762–1791, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 66. Letters to various persons, 1781–1791, Serie B, Volume No. 67. Letters from various persons, vol i, 1757–1758, Serie B, Volume No. 68. Do., vol. ii, 1769–1772, Serie B, Volume No. 69. Do., vol. iii, 1773, Serie B, Volume No. 70. Do., vol. iv, 1774–1777, Serie B, Volume No. 71. Letters to General Haldimand as Governor of Quebec, vol. i, 1778–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 72. Do., vol. ii, 1780, Serie B, Volume No. 73. Do., vol. iii, 1781–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 74. Do., vol. iv, part 1, 1783, Serie B,

Volume No. 75, Pt. 1. Do., vol. iv, part 2, 1784, Serie B, Volume No. 75, Pt. 2. Do., vol. v, 1785–1787, Serie B, Volume No. 76. Letters to General Haldimand after his appointment as Governor of Quebec, 1788–1790, Serie B, Volume No. 77. Minutes of the Council at Quebec, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 78. Minutes of the Legislative Council at Quebec, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 79. Letters from the Adjutant-General's Office at Quebec, vol. i, 1778–1780, Serie B, Volume No. 80. Do., vol. ii, 1780–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 81. Do., vol. iii, 1783, Serie B, Volume No. 82. General Orders of Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 83. General Orders of General Haldimand, 1783–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 84. Register of Military Commissions, 1778–1782 (There are also a few dated in 1783 and 1784), Serie B, Volume No. 85, Pt. 1. Register of Naval and Military Commissions, 1778–1782 (almost a duplicate of B. 85.1. D. A.), Serie B, Volume No. 85, Pt. 2. Warrants issued for the Ordinary Service of the Army, vol. i, part 1, 1778–1871, Serie B, Volume No. 86, Pt. 1. Do., vol. i, part 2, Serie B, Volume No. 86, Pt. 2. Do., vol. i, part 3, 1778–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 86, Pt. 3. Do., vol. ii, 1782–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 87. Abstract of Warrants, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 88. Register of Warrants issued for the Extraordinary Service of the Army, vol. i, 1778–1780, Serie B, Volume No. 89. Do., vol. ii, 1780–1781, Serie B, Volume No. 90. Do., vol. iii, 1781–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 91. Do., vol. iv, part 1, 1782–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 92, Pt. 1. Do., vol. iv, part 2, 1782–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 92, Pt. 2. Do., vol. v, 1783–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 93. Abstract of Warrants, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 94. Correspondence of H. T. Cramahé and H. Hamilton, Lieutenant-Governors of Quebec, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 95. Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michillimakinak, vol. i, part 1, 1778–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 96, Pt. 1. Do., part 2, Serie B, Volume No. 96, Pt. 2. Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michillimakinak, vol. i, part 1, 1778–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 97, Pt. 1. Do., vol. i, part 2, Serie B, Volume No. 97, Pt. 2. Do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 98. Letters and Papers relating to the Upper Posts, 1778–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 99. Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, vol. i, 1777–1778 (The dates extend to 1780), Serie B, Volume No. 100. Letters from Officers Commanding at Niagara, vol. ii, 1777–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 101. Do., vol. iii, Serie B, Volume No. 102. Do., vol. iv, Serie B, Volume No. 103. Letters to Officers Commanding at Niagara, 1779–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 104. Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 105. Correspondence with Officers at Niagara, 1777–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 105 (*continued*). Correspondence with Colonel Guy Johnson, 1779–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 106. Do., 1778–1783, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 107. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 108. Letters and Papers relating to Indian Affairs, 1777–1783, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 109. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 110. Letters from Colonel Campbell and others, 1778–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 111. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 112. Letters to Colonel Campbell and others, 1779–1793, Serie B, Volume No. 113. Correspondence with Lieutenant-Colonel D. Claus, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 114. Correspondence with Brigadier-General Sir John Johnson, 1782–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 115. Commissions and Instructions to Sir John Johnson, 1782–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 116. Correspondence with Indian residents, 1777–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 117. Reports on Indian Nations, etc., Serie B, Volume No. 118. Reports of Indian Meetings, Treaties, etc., 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 119. Correspondence

with Officers Commanding at Oswegatchie, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 120. Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Detroit, 1776–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 121. Correspondence and Papers relating to Detroit, 1772–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 122. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 123. Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, Oswego and Cataraqui, 1781–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 124. Correspondence with Major Ross at Oswego, 1782–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 125. Correspondence with Major Ross and Others at Cataraqui, 1783–1786, Serie B, Volume No. 126. Letters from Officer Commanding at Carleton Island, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 127. Letters to Officers Commanding at Carleton Island, 1779–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 128. Letters from Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 129. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 130. Letters to Officers Commanding at Montreal, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 131. Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Isle aux Noix, 1778–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 132. Letters from Officers Commanding at Fort St. John's, 1778–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 133. Do., 1780–1784, vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 134. Letters to Officers Commanding at Fort St. John's 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 135. Letters from Officers Commanding at Sorel, 1778–1781, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 136. Do., 1778–1784, vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 137. Do., do., vol. iii, Serie B, Volume No. 138. Letters to Officers Commanding at Sorel, 1778–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 139. Correspondence with Officers of the Royal Navy, 1778–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 140. Letters from Officers of the Provincial Navy, 1778–1780, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 141. Do., 1778–1784, vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 142. Letters to Officers of the Provincial Navy, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 143. Miscellaneous Papers relating to the Provincial Navy, 1775–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 144. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 145. Letters to Sir Guy Carleton, 1782–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 146. Correspondence with Sir Henry Clinton, Sir Guy Carleton, and other Officers, 1777–1783, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 147. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 148. Letters from Governors of Nova Scotia and Officers Commanding at Halifax, 1777–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 149. Letters to Governors of Nova Scotia and Officers Commanding at Halifax, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 150. Letters from Officers of the German Legion, 1778–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 151. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 152. Letters to Officers of the German Legion, 1776–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 153. Correspondence with Officers of the Engineers in Canada, 1777–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 154. Returns from the Office of Engineers, 1771–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 155. Correspondence with Colonel Macbean and Officers of the Ordnance, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 156. Return of Ordnance in Canada, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 157. Letters from Officers of the Royal Regiment of New York, 1779–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 158. Letters to Officers of the King's Royal Regiment of New York, 1779–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 159. Correspondence with Lieutenant-Colonel Rogers and Major Rogers, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 160. Letters from Officers of the Loyalists, 1776–1782, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 161. Do., 1777–1785, vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 162. Letters to Officers of the Loyalists, 1779–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 163. Correspondence with Conrad Gugy relating to the Loyalists, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 164. Correspondence with Colonel Cuyler and others, 1781–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 165. Returns, accounts, etc., relating to the Loyalists in Canada, 1778–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 166. Muster Rolls, accounts, etc., relating to the Corps of Loyal Americans,

1776–1789, Serie B, Volume No. 167. Return of Loyalists desiring to settle in Canada, 1784, Serie B, Volume No. 168. Surveys, etc., relative to the settlement for the Loyalists, 1782–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 169. Correspondence with Colonel de Tonnancour and others, at Three Rivers, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 170. Letters and Papers relating to Militia, 1776–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 171. Accounts of Thomas Dunn, Paymaster-General of the Marine Department in Canada, 1775–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 172. Military returns and papers, 1775–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 173. Letters from General Burgoyne, Riedesel, Philips, etc., 1778, Serie B, Volume No. 174. Correspondence relating to the exchange of prisoners and to Vermont, 1780–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 175. Letters from Captain Sherwood and Dr. Smyth, 1777–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 176. Do., do., Serie B, Volume No. 177. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 177, Pt. 2. Do., do., Commissioners for exchange of prisoners, 1783–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 178. Letters to Captain Sherwood and Dr. Smyth, 1780–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 179. Letters from Captain Sherwood on Secret Service, 1780–1781, Serie B, Volume No. 180. Secret Intelligence from various parts, 1775–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 181. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 182. Correspondence relating to Rebel Prisoners, 1778–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 183. Papers relating to State Prisoners and suspected Persons in Canada, 1775–1784, vol. i, part 1, Serie B, Volume No. 184, Pt. 1. Do., do., vol. i, part 2, Serie B, Volume No. 184, Pt. 2. Do., 1777–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 185, Pt. 1. Do., do., Serie B, Volume No. 185, Pt. 2. Journal of Colonel de la Balme, Serie B, Volume No. 186. Pocket-book taken from a rebel sergeant, Serie B, Volume No. 187. Correspondence with Colonel Thomas Carleton and others, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 188. Returns and Papers relating to the Quarter-Master-General's Department at Quebec, 1778–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 189. Papers relating to the Department of the Barrack-Master-General, 1777–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 190. Correspondence with Nathaniel Day, Commissary-General, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 191. Return of Provisions in stores at Quebec, and forwarded to the Upper Post, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 192. Commissariat returns of provisions issued and in store, 1778–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 193. Contingent and current accounts relating to the Commissariat, 1767–1785, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 194. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 195. Commissariat invoices of cargoes, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 196. Correspondence with Officers of the General Hospital, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 197. Papers and accounts of the Receiver-General's Department, 1777–1788, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 198. Do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 199. Correspondence with Postmaster-General Finlay, 1778–1784, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 200, Pt. 1. Do., do., do., vol. ii, Serie B, Volume No. 200, Pt. 2. Statistics of the trade of Quebec, 1768–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 201. Correspondence with Major Nicholas Cox (Lieutenant-Governor of Gaspé, etc.), 1774–1786, Serie B, Volume No. 202. Correspondence with James Monk, Attorney-General, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 203. Letters of Chief-Justice Peter Livius, 1777–1778, Serie B, Volume No. 204. Papers relating to Pierre du Calvet and Boyer Pillon, 1776–1786, Serie B, Volume No. 205. Papers relating to Pierre Roubaud, 1771–1787, Serie B, Volume No. 206. Papers relating to the case of Joseph Despin, 1778, and to the Cartel Sloop *Sally*, 1778–1781, Serie B, Volume No. 207. Memoranda relating to Hon. J. Cochrane, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 208. Correspondence with Hon. J. Cochrane and David Gordon, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 209. Correspondence and papers relating to the Hon. John Cochrane

and money affairs, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volumes No. 210 and 211. Proceedings in the suit of General Haldimand *vs.* Hon. John Cochrane, 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 212, Pts. 1 and 2. Memorials from Officers and Soldiers of the Army, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 213. Memorials from the Provincial Corps and Loyalists, 1777–1785, vol. i, Serie B, Volume No. 214. Memorials from the Indian and Naval Departments, 1776–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 216. Memorials from Civilians in Canada, 1777–1785, Serie B, Volume No. 217. Memorials of French Inhabitants of Canada, 1778–1784, vols. i and ii, Serie B, Volumes No. 218 and 219. Speeches in the Legislative Council, etc., 1779–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 220. Letters of Instruction to Brigadier-General St. Léger, on giving up Command of Quebec, 1784, Serie B, Volume No. 221. Forms of Warrants, Commissions, etc., 1776–1785, List of Officers in various Departments, 1783–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 222. Papers concerning the tenures of Foy et Hommage, 1771–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 223. Valuation of Fiefs and Seigniories in Canada, 1781–1782, Serie B, Volume No. 224. Miscellaneous Papers, 1777–1778, Serie B, Volume No. 225, Pts. 1 and 2. General Inventory of Papers relating to Canada, Serie B, Volume No. 227. Inventories of Papers relating to Canada, 1778–1784, Serie B, Volume No. 228. Memorandum Books of General Haldimand, 1756–1778, Serie B, Volume No. 229. Private Diary of General Haldimand (in French, with a translation, printed in full), Serie B, Volumes No. 230–232.

DORCHESTER

Correspondence with the Ministry, 1766–1770, Serie Q, Volumes No. 4, 7, and Serie B, Volume No. 37. Despatches from England to Governor, 1768 to 1776, Serie Q, Volume No. 12*a*. Correspondence of Lord Darmouth, 1774, 1775, Serie Q, Volumes No. 10–11. Correspondence with Lord George Germain, 1776–1777, Serie Q, Volumes No. 12, 13, and Serie B, Volume No. 38. Correspondence respecting Burgoyne's Expedition, 1577, Serie Q, Volume No. 14. Correspondence with Nepean and Sydney, 1786–1787, Serie Q, Volume No. 26, Pt. 2 to Volume No. 29, Pt. 1; Serie Q, Volumes No. 35, 36, 38–42. Instructions to Dorchester, 1786, Serie Q, Volume No. 62 *A*. Correspondence with Lord Grenville, 1789–1790, Serie Q, Volumes No. 42–47, Pt. 2, Serie Q, Volumes No. 49, 50, 51, 52. Correspondence with Dundas, Simcoe, and others, 1790–1794, Serie Q, Volumes No. 66–71, Pt. 1. Correspondence with the Duke of Kent, 1794, Serie Q, Volume No. 70. Correspondence with the Duke of Portland, 1794–1796, Serie Q, Volume No. 69, Pt. 1, Serie Q, Volume No. 72–77. Correspondence with Simcoe, 1794–1796, Serie Q, Volume No. 74, Pt. 2 to Volume 76; Volume No. 280, Pt. 2 to No. 282, Pt. 2. Correspondence and Papers relative to Detroit, 1772–1784, Serie B, Volumes No. 122, 123. Register of Letters, 1776–1778, Serie B, Volumes No. 39, 40. Correspondence with the Officers commanding at Detroit, 1776–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 121. General Orders, 1776–1783, Serie B, Volume No. 83. Correspondence with Haldimand, 1777–1783, Serie B, Volumes No. 146–148. Miscellaneous correspondence, 1767–1783, Serie M, Volume No. 116, Pt. 2. Military Despatches, 1781–1782, Serie M, Volume No. 321. Minutes of Executive Council, 1791–1796, State Book, A and B. Correspondence relating to Justice Livius, 1777–1778, Serie B, Volume No. 204. War Office Returns, Serie M, Volumes No. 324–329. Journal of the Siege of Fort St. Jean, 1775, Serie M, Volume No. 99. Memoir of the War, 1775 (Berthelot), Serie M, Volume No. 99. Journal of the Siege in 1775 (Faucher), Serie M, Volume No. 89. Miscellaneous Papers on the War, Serie M, Volume No. 178.

SIMCOE

Commissions to Governors, Serie M, Volume No. 229. Instructions to Governors of Lower and Upper Canada, Serie M, Volumes No. 231–232. Instructions to Dorchester, 1791, Serie G, Volume No. 181. Extracts from Royal Instructions to Governors, 1791, Serie M, Volumes No. 116–4. Minutes of the Executive Council, Correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E. Despatches from Simcoe to Colonial Office, Serie Q, Volume No. 278; Serie Q, Volume No. 282–2. Despatches from Colonial Office to Simcoe, Serie Q, Volume No. 278—A. Letter Book of Lord Dorchester, Serie G, Volume No. 409. Colonial Secretary to Dorchester, 1787–1796, Serie G, Volume No. 1. Correspondence of Provincial Secretary, Serie S. Reports of Land Board *re* District of Hesse, 1788–1791. Meeting of Magistrates, Cornwall, 1802. Resolution to buy Dr. Strachan's property, Serie M, Volume No. 393–41. Claus Papers, 1716–1826, Serie M, Volumes No. 104–115. Settlement near Cataraqui, 1783, Serie B, Volume No. 56. Correspondence of Simcoe, Serie Q, Volumes No. 49–1, 74–1, 74–2, 77, 90, 96. Noah Freer, Documents, returns, etc., Serie M, Volume No. 139. Hubert Tredenwolden's correspondence with James Bain, Jr., *re* papers relating to the Losses of the Loyalists, Serie M, Volumes No. 393–52. Essex Militia, letters, returns, etc., 1793–1794, Serie M, Volumes No. 120–121. United Empire Loyalist List, 1784, 1796–1798. List of United Empire Loyalists, Serie M, Volume No. 185. United Empire Loyalist, Dorothy Arnold, Serie M, Volume No. 180. Land of Upper Canada, Minutes of the Executive Council, Serie M, Volumes No. 254–259. Talbot Settlement, Serie M, Volume No. 803. Lands, Warrant Book, Serie M, Volume No. 810 *A*. Land grants in Upper Canada, Serie M, Volumes No. 805–806–807. Emigration, Serie M, Volume No. 173. Glengarry Highlanders, Sketch by Macdonell, Serie M, Volume No. 100. Correspondence of Miles Macdonell, 1783–1838, Serie M, Volume No. 155. Niagara described by Captain Emys, 1787, Serie M, Volume No. 135. Military Correspondence, 1792–1795, Serie C, Volumes No. 102–105–106–112. Correspondence relating to Government of Upper Canada, 1791, Serie M, Volume No. 652. Vermont Papers, Serie M, Volume No. 690. Lands under certificates of location, districts of Mecklenburg and Lunenburg, 1790, Serie S. Land and State Books, Serie E. Letters of John Richardson, 1789–1799. Askin papers, 1786–1805, Volume No. 1. Extract from proceedings of Court of Quarter Session at Sandwich, 1799, Serie M, Volumes No. 116–5. Proceedings of Courts of Quarter Sessions of the Peace, Lunenburg and Eastern Districts, 1789–1802, Volume No. 1. Wm. D. Powell's private correspondence, 1775–1870, Serie M, Volumes No. 760–763. War of Independence. Relations with United States, 1790–1815, Serie C, Volume No. 673. Correspondence with Simcoe, Series C, G, Q. Burgoyne, Despatches to Lord Geo. Germain, Serie M, Volumes No. 123–126. Wm. Berczy, The German Settlement at Markham, 1791–1798, Serie M, Volumes No. 137–138. Collection of Askin Papers, 1830–1861, Volumes No. 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 15, 17, 18, 19. Collection Askin Papers, 1830–1861, Volumes No. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29. Correspondence with Lord Grenville and others, 1791, Serie Q, Volume No. 278. Correspondence with Nepean and others, 1791–1792, Serie Q, Volume No. 279. Correspondence with Dundas and others, 1791–1794, Serie Q, Volume No. 280, Pt. 2. Correspondence with Lieutenant-Governor Clarke, 1792–1793, Serie Q, Volumes No. 62, 65. Correspondence on Indian Affairs, 1793–1795, Serie Q, Volumes No. 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71. Corre-

spondence with Duke of Portland and Lord Dorchester, 1794–1796, Serie Q, Volume No. 282, Pt. 2. Correspondence with various persons, 1798, Serie Q, Volume No. 286, Pt. 2. Minutes of Executive Council Upper Canada, 1791. Ira Allen, correspondence with Simcoe, Serie Q, Volume No. 79, Pts. 1, 2. Papers on the Markham Settlement, 1791, Serie M, Volumes No. 137–138. Puisaye Papers, Serie M, Volume No. 370.

MACKENZIE, SELKIRK, SIMPSON

Land and State Books, Serie E. North-West Exploration. North Pole Explorations. Journal of Chs. Chaboillez, 1797–1798. Journal of Larocque, 1804–1805. Journal of Curot, 1803–1804. Hudson Bay, Journal of Mathew Cochran, 1772–1773, Serie M, Volume No. 190. Census of Red River Colony, 1831–1846, Serie M, Volume No. 399. Golden North of America, by M. McLeod, Serie P, Volume No. 458. Rod. McKenzie's account of the North-West Company, Serie M, Volume No. 417. Colony Register A, Red River Colony, Serie M, Volume No. 721 *B*. Selkirk Papers, Serie M, Volumes No. 732–786. Minutes of the Assiniboia Council, Serie M, Volume No. 721. Alex'r Henry's Journal of a trip across the continent, Serie M, Volume No. 723. Papers — Journal of an expedition in search of Sir J. Franklin. Also letters, papers, and journal, Serie M, Volumes No. 733 *A* to *M*, 733 *D*. Wentzill's Journal, Parker's Journal, John Thompson's Journal, etc., 1797–1855. Miles Macdonell and various documents, 1763–1825, Serie M, Volume No. 155. Red River Disturbances, 1811–1818, Serie M, Volumes No. 788 *A* to 778 *G*. North-West Company Journal, 1804–1806, Correspondence of Alex. McKenzie, and Rod. McKenzie, 1790–1791. Alex. McKenzie, Memoirs, etc., 1735–1820, Serie M, Volume 414. Letters on North-West Company, 1830. Meteorological Journal and letters. Voyages, reports, etc., *re* North-West, by Rod McKenzie and others. From Masson Collection. Letters of John Richardson, 1789–1799, Askin Papers, Volume 27. Chaplains for Canada, Serie C, Volume No. 63. Memorial for the discharge of John Pritchard from an indictment for conspiring to destroy the trade of the North-West Company, 1819, Serie M, Volumes No. 116–117. Official Correspondence *re* annexation of Portage-la-Prairie to Canada, Serie M, Volume No. 155–2. Miles Macdonell Correspondence with Selkirk and other documents, Serie M, Volume No. 155. Lieutenant Andrew Bulger's Correspondence, etc., Serie M, Volumes No. 150–151. Red River Settlement, Serie S. John McLeod's Journal and Correspondence *re* North-West, 1811–1842, Serie M, Volume No. 201. Hudson's Bay Company, Correspondence and resolutions, Serie M, Volumes No. 372, 395–397–398. Ottawa — Papers on the Rideau Canal, Serie M. McLeod Letters and papers, 1811–1842, Serie M, Volume No. 201. D. Thompson's Papers, Serie M.

BROCK

Brock and his Time. Brock, Sir Isaac, Correspondence, 1811, Serie Q, Volume No. 315. Papers relating to the War of 1812, Canadian Archives, Serie Q, Volumes No. 129–130, Admiralty Papers. Correspondence with Lord Castlereagh, 1807, Serie Q, Volume No. 103. Correspondence with Thomas Dunn, 1807, Serie Q, Volume No. 104. Correspondence with the Earl of Liverpool, 1811–1812, Serie Q, Volumes No. 314, 315. Correspondence with Sir George Prevost, 1812, Serie Q, Volume No. 118. Correspondence with Lord

Bathurst, 1812, Serie Q, Volume No. 315. Correspondence relating to Prize Money War of 1812, Serie C, Volume No. 695. Correspondence of the Commanding Officer with the Colonial Office, 1813–1815, Serie Q, Volumes No. 129, 134. Goulburn — Correspondence with various persons in 1813, Serie Q, Volumes No. 123–126. Gore, Lieutenant-Governor — Correspondence with Liverpool, Bathurst, and others, 1810–1813, Serie Q, Volumes No. 311–318. Correspondence with Bathurst and others, Serie Q, Volumes No. 318–323. Prevost — Correspondence with General Sheaffe, 1812, Serie Q, Volume No. 317. Prevost — Correspondence with Bathurst, 1812–1815, Serie Q, Volumes No. 118, 121–123, 127, 131. Correspondence with the Colonial Office, Serie Q, Volumes No. 129–134. Prevost — Correspondence with Proctor, 1813, Serie Q, Volume No. 135–2. Prevost — Correspondence with Drummond, 1813–1814, Serie Q, Volumes No. 127, 318. Correspondence with Sir James Yeo, 1815, Serie Q, Volume No. 131. Correspondence relating to Prisoners of War, 1812–1815, Serie M, Volumes No. 194, 195. Papers of the Canadian Militia, 1812, Serie M, Volume No. 415. Lincoln Militia Orderly Book, 1812, Serie M, Volume No. 119. Correspondence relating to Prisoners, 1812, Serie Q, Volume No. 130. Regimental Correspondence, 1812, Serie C, Volumes No. 1035, 715, 828, 929, 930, 1006, 1024. Horse Guards — Correspondence of, Officers, 1812–1815, Serie C, Volumes No. 228–233. Navy Office — Correspondence of, 1813, Serie Q, Volume No. 129. Ordnance Department — Correspondence, Serie Q, Volume No. 134. General Post-Office Correspondence, 1814, Serie Q, Volume No. 130. Prevost, Sir George, Correspondence with Lord Liverpool, 1811–1812, Serie Q, Volumes No. 114, 115, 117–119. Papers in Anticipation of War, Serie C, Volumes No. 673, 103, 795, Serie Q, Volumes No. 102, 107.

BALDWIN, LA FONTAINE, HINCKS

Baldwin, La Fontaine, Hincks, and their Time. Minutes of Executive Council, Correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E, 1837–40. Correspondence between Colonial Office and Governor-General of Canada, Serie G, 1830–1850. Military Secretary's Correspondence, Serie GS. Civil Secretary's Correspondence, Serie GS. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S. Original Blue Books, Serie E. Sketch of the Baldwin Family, Serie M, Volumes No. 393–27–28. La Fontaine's certificate of baptism, Oct. 4, 1807. La Fontaine's commission as advocate, 18–8, 829, Serie S. La Fontaine's Correspondence *re* Rebellion and Grievances, 1838–1839, Serie S. Responsible Government, Serie M, Volume No. 682. Collection of letters presented by Sir Francis Hincks, Serie M, Volumes No. 116–2. Correspondence and papers relating to the Rebellion in Lower Canada, 1837–1840, Serie S.

ELGIN

Elgin and his Time. Minutes of Executive Council, Correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E. Military Correspondence, Serie C, Volume No. 61. Letters of W. Macaulay to Civil Secretary as to seat of Canadian Government, 1847, Serie M, Volume No. 662. Correspondence of Governor-General's Secretary, Serie GS. Military Secretary's Correspondence, Serie GS. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S. Original Blue Books, Serie E. Correspondence *re* removal of Niagara Harbour and Dock Co., 1846–1847. Church of England, University of Upper Canada, 1850–1851, Serie G, Volume No. 247.

Correspondence *re* Navigation Laws, 1848-1849, King's College, 1844-1848, Serie G, Volume No. 246. Correspondence *re* Post Office, 1847-1848, Serie G, Volume No. 245. Diary of Captain Johnston, 1846, Serie M, Volume No. 753 *E*. Old Bytown Periodicals, 1857-1860, Serie M, Volume No. 796. Drafts of letters from Governor-General's Secretary, 1839-1855, Serie G, Volumes No. 240-241. Stipend to Minister at Sorel, 1846-1848, Serie G, Volume No. 243. Correspondence *re* McGill College, 1840-1850, Serie G, Volume No. 243. War Steamers on the Lakes, 1844-1849, Serie G, Volume No. 244. Despatches referred to Executive Council, Serie E. Original Blue Books, Serie E. **Minutes of Executive Council, correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E.**

DOUGLAS

Douglas, Sir James, and his Time. Colonial Secretary's Despatches to Governors of Vancouver Island, 1846-1867, Serie G, Volumes No. 342-346. Governor of Vancouver to Colonial Secretary, Letter Book, 1858-1864, Serie G, Volumes No. 360-362. Governor of British Columbia to Colonial Secretary, 1864-1871, Serie G, Volumes No. 363-365. Colonial Secretary to Governor of British Columbia, 1858-1871, Serie G, Volumes No. 347-359. Correspondence of Douglas as Governor of British Columbia. — San Juan question, 1859, Serie G. John McLeod's Journal and Correspondence, 1811-1842. Hudson's Bay Company, Correspondence and resolutions, Serie M, Volume No. 372. Hudson's Bay Territory, Correspondence of J. Anderson, 1850-1858, Serie M, Volumes No. 719-720. D. Thompson, geographer, papers, Serie M. Captain Vancouver's Despatches, 1791-1793, Serie M, Volume No. 379. Hudson's Bay Company, Papers *re* British Columbia, Serie M, Volumes No. 731*c*, 731*d*, 731 *E*, 731 *F*. British Columbia and Vancouver. Journals of Jno. Work, 1823-1835, Serie M, Volume No. 731-*A*. Correspondence of Douglas, 1839-1864, Serie M. Copy of Correspondence of Douglas *re* British Columbia, 1871-1874. Papers *re* Graving dock at Esquimalt, 1873-1875, Serie G. Imperial Blue Books, 1851-1864. British Columbia and Vancouver. Journals of Ermatinger, 1828; Dean, 1829; Tolmie, 1830-1833; Douglas, 1835; Tod, 1841; Pemberton, 1855, Serie M, Volume No. 731*b*.

MACDONALD

Minutes of the Executive Council, Correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., 1842-1867, Serie E. Despatches to and from Colonial Office, Serie G. Correspondence of the Governor-General with Downing Street *re* Confederation. Confederation debates. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S. Old Bytown Periodicals, 1857-1860, Serie M, Volume No. 796. Ottawa, Various Pamphlets, 1879-1903, Serie M, Volume No. 801. Original Blue Books, Serie E.

CARTIER

Cartier and his Time. Minutes of the Executive Council, correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E. Despatches to and from Colonial Office, Serie G. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S. Original Blue Books, Serie E. Correspondence of the Governor-General with Downing Street *re* Confederation. Confederate debates.

PAPINEAU

Papineau and his Time. Despatches to and from Colonial Office, Serie G. Colonial Office Despatches to Governors of Lower Canada, Serie Q. Minutes of the Executive Council, Correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E. Executive Council of Lower Canada, Minutes, 1809–1841, Serie M, Volumes No. 238–253. Civil Secretary's correspondence, Series GS. Military Secretary's correspondence, Series GS. Provincial Secretary's correspondence, Serie S. Correspondence between British Minister at Washington and Governor of Lower Canada, Serie G. Collection Bagot, Serie M, Volumes No. 157–167. Collection Durham, Serie D, 20 Volumes. Statement of confiscation, Lower Canada, 1837–1838. List of persons exiled to Van Diemen's Land. Return of Judgment rendered on claims investigated before Sept. 1, 1850. Pay Lists. Rebellion Losses Claims. Mémoire de Pothier, Serie M, Volume No. 829. T. F. Elliot, Secretary to Gosford Commission. Letters on the condition of Lower Canada, 1835, Serie M, Volumes 154-1-2. Evénements de 1837.—Mémoire par un prisonnier, Montréal, 1838, Serie M, Volume No. 156. Les Griefs du Bas Canada, 1827–1834, Serie M, Volumes 188-1-2. Volunteers killed and wounded in Lower Canada, 1837–1838, Serie M, Volume No. 402. Voters' Lists, Quebec County, 1804–1834, Serie M, Volume No. 147. Proposed Union of Upper and Lower Canada, 1822, Serie M, Volume No. 811. Papers relating to the Rebellion, in Records of General Post-Office, Serie M, Volumes No. 115–678 C. Miscellaneous Correspondence on Emigration, Serie M, Volume No. 173. Neilson Papers, 1794–1845, Serie M, Volumes 148-1-2. Bédard Papers, Serie M, Volume No. 679. Papineau, Neilson and other papers, Serie M, Volume No. 684. Correspondence of D. B. Viger, 1821–1834, Serie M, Volume No. 680. Papers on Responsible Government,—Serie M, Volume No. 683. Minutes of Council, State of British North America, 1836, Serie M, Volume No. 154. De Roos's travels in the United States and Canada, 1826, Serie M, Volume No. 169. Notes prises à Terrebonne par le Notaire Séguin, 1831–1833, Serie M, Volume No. 136. Relation officielle de la Batille de St. Charles, 1837, Serie S. Military correspondence relating to the Rebellion of Lower Canada, Serie C, Volume No. 97. Military correspondence relating to the Rebellion of 1837–1838 in Lower Canada, Serie C, Volumes No. 608–615. Militia Papers, Lower Canada, 1837–1840, Serie MD. Procès D. B. Viger, 1839, Serie S.

RYERSON

Minutes of the Executive Council, correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E. Despatches to and from Colonial Office, Serie G. Correspondence with various persons, 1836–1840, Serie Q, Volumes No. 395–2, 402–2, 412–2–3, 430–3–4. Correspondence of Provincial Secretary, 1797–1867. Register of Correspondence *re* Education in Upper Canada, 1797–1867, Serie S, Volume No. 533. Original Blue Books, Serie E.

HOWE

Minutes of the Executive Council, correspondence, registers, indexes, Serie E. Despatches to and from Colonial Office, Serie G. Correspondence of the Governor-General with Downing Street *re* Confederation. Confederation debates. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S. Fenian Raid, 1866–1868, Serie M, Volume No. 777.

MACKENZIE, WILLIAM LYON

Colonial Office despatches to and from Governors of Upper Canada, Series G and Q. Correspondence between Governor's Secretary and Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada, Serie G. Correspondence of Civil Secretary, Serie GS. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S, Correspondence between British Minister at Washington and Governor of Upper Canada, Serie G. Land and State Books, Serie E. Responsible Government, Serie M, Volume No. 683. Baldwin's Correspondence, 1836–1852, Serie M, Volume No. 686. Documents and letters, Serie M, Volume No. 154–3. Dr. Rolph's papers. Elliot and Rolph letters, Serie M, Volumes No. 154, 154–*A*–*B*. Clergy Reserves, Canada, by W. J. Strachan, 1827, Serie M, Volume No. 170. Bush life and frontier service, by Lieutenant-Colonel Thos. Wily, Serie M, Volumes No. 168–1–2–3. De Roos's Travels in the United States and Canada, 1826, Serie M, Volume No. 169. Colonel Gilkison, Upper Canada, 1838–1839, Serie M, Volume No. 795. Upper Canada marriage registers, Eastern districts, 1831–1865, Serie M, Volume No. 93–A. Charles Jones, papers, Serie M, Volumes No. 763–A–B. Diary of Captain Johnson, 1832, Serie M, Volume No. 753 *E*. History of Cornwall, 1839, Serie M, Volume No. 842. Collection Askin papers, 1830–1861, Volumes No. 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Collection Askin papers, 1830–1861, Volumes No. 20–29. Lieutenant-Colonel Phillpott's report on inland navigation, 1839. Militia Papers, Upper Canada, 1837–1840, Series MD. Correspondence and papers relating to the Rebellion in Upper Canada, 1837–1840, Serie S. Report of Captain Briscoe, R. E., on the Rebel position on Navy Island; also Report of Captain Baddeley, R. E., on the defences of the Western frontier of Upper Canada, 1838, Serie C, Volume No. 445. Military correspondence relating to the Rebellion of 1837–1838 in Upper Canada, Serie C, Volumes No. 608–615. Military correspondence relating to the Rebellion in Upper Canada, Serie C, Volume No. 981. Proceedings of Courts of enquiry upon claims arising out of the Rebellion, 1839, Serie C, Volume 96. Correspondence and Papers, 1832–1836, Serie Q, Volumes No. 274, 376, 378, Pts. 3 and 4, 379, 180, 384, 387, 388, 389, 395. Correspondence of McNab, relating to Rebels, 1836–1838, Serie Q, Volumes No. 397, 402. Correspondence of Marshall Bidwell with Sir Francis Head, 1838, Serie Q, Volume No. 402, Pts. 2–3. Correspondence relating to the destruction of the *Caroline*, 1838–1841, Serie Q, Volumes No. 251, 402, Pt. 2; 403, 408, Pt. 1; 410, 420, 428, 431, Pts. 1, 2. Journal of Lower Canada, Serie M, Volume No. 156. Conduct of the Militia, Serie Q, Volume No. 416. Documents and Letters relating to Upper Canada Rebellion, Serie M, Volume No. 154. Instructions to Governors, Serie M, Volume No. 231. Rebellion, Correspondence and papers relating to, Serie C, Volumes No. 608–615, and Serie Q, Volumes No. 406, 408, 409, 418, 430.

BROWN

Minutes of the Executive Council, correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., 1855–60, Serie E. Despatches to and from Colonial Office, 1857–60, Serie G. Original Blue Books, Serie E. Correspondence of the Governor-General with Downing Street *re* Confederation. Confederation debates. Provincial Secretary's correspondence, Serie S. Old Bytown Periodicals, 1857–1860, Serie M, Volume No. 796.

SYDENHAM

Original Blue Books, 1840–1842, Serie E. Post-Office Commission, 1840. Correspondence, registers, etc., Serie S, Volumes No. 331–334. Drafts of letters from Emigrant Office to Chief Secretary, 1840–1842, Serie G, Volumes No. 263–264. Miscellaneous Correspondence on Emigration, Serie M, Volume No. 173. Drafts of letters to Emigrant Office, 1841–1843, Serie G, Volume No. 267. Correspondence between Sydenham and Colonial Office, and Lieutenant-Governors of the Provinces of British North America, Serie G. Instructions from Downing Street, Serie G, Volume No. 183. The Six Nation fund investment and Grand River Navigation Company, Serie M. Addresses received by Sydenham, Serie G, Volume No. 536. Correspondence *re* Emigrants, 1840–1843, Serie G, Volume No. 245. Visit to Carillon, 1840, Serie C, Volume No. 60. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S. Military Secretary's Correspondence, Series GS. Civil Secretary's Correspondence, Series GS. Minutes, correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., of Executive Council, Serie E.

TILLEY

Minutes of the Executive Council, correspondence, registers, indexes, etc., Serie E. Despatches to and from Colonial Office, Serie G. Correspondence of the Governor-General with Downing Street *re* Confederation. Confederation debates. Provincial Secretary's Correspondence, Serie S.

A PARTIAL LIST OF SCARCE MAPS AND PLANS RELATING TO CANADA

(From the collection of 7000 maps in the Dominion Archives)

Nicolas Deny's Map, with designs attached of — "Charnier en forme de-pressoir"; "Charnier en barrique"; "Les Brouettes"; "Timbre à laver la Morue"; Édifice de l'eschaffaut, complet hormis la couvertur d'un voile; Plan de l'eschaffaut, planchayé" et "Plan de l'eschaffaut portant la Terre"; MS. copy of map in the Louvre, also photo copy of map only in the Lennox Library.

Plan du Cap Breton dit Louisbourg, avec ses environs, Pries, par L'Amiralle Bockonne, le 26 Jullet, 1758. Dimensions, 72 × 19½ inches. A rare old map copied from one in the Library of Congress, a coloured manuscript showing the positions of the English and French Fleets, the landing of the troops, the nature of the ground, the skirmishes in the environs of the City, and burning of houses, surrounding the defences; the city and defences. The French ships in the Harbour afterwards burnt, as well as the intrenchments and movements of the besieged.

Amerique Septentrionale. North America, etc.

A Map of the Sea Coast of New England, according to the actual survey made thereof by Captain Cyprian Southack. As also the outlines of several of the Provinces and Colonies lying therein, according to the respective grants and charters.

Tierra Noeva. Tierra Noeva, de los Bocalaos, Tavola Prima, Del Mundo Nuova. Print from Plate.

Amerique Septentrionale, Par N. Sanson d'Abbeville, Geog. du Roy à Paris, chez l'auteur et chez Pierre Mariette, rue S. Jacques à l'Esperance 1650. Avec privilège du Roy pour vingt ans. Print from Plate.

L'Amerique Septentrionale divisée en ses principales parties sçauoir: Les Terres Arctiques, Le Canada ou Nouvelle France, Le Mexique ou Nouvelle Espagne; Le Nouveau Mexique; Les Îles de Terre Neuve; de Californie et Antilles, ou sont distingués les uns des autres les Estats comme ils sont possédés presentement par les François, Castillans, Anglois, Suédois, Danois et par les Estats Généraux des Provinces Vrais ou Hollandais. Tirée des Relations de toutes ces nations, par le Sr. Sanson, Geographe ordinaire du Roy 1674, présentée à Monseigneur Le Dauphin par son très humble, très obeissant, et très fidèle Serviteur, Hubert Iaillot. Print from Plate.

An Accurate Map of North America. Describing and distinguishing the British, Spanish, and French Dominions, according to the Definitive Treaty concluded in Paris, Feb. 10, 1763. Eman Bowen, Geog. His Majesty, and John Gibson, Engraver. Print from Plate.

North America from the French of M. d'Anville, improved with the English Surveys made since the Peace. London. Printed for Robt. Sayer and J. Bennett, Map and Print Sellers, No. 53, Fleet Street, June 10, 1775. Print from Plate. North American Atlas.

A Map of the British Empire in North America, by Samuel Dunn, Mathematician, improved from the Surveys of Captain Carver. London. Printed for R. Sayer and J. Bennett, Map and Sea Charts Sellers, No. 53 Fleet Street, Aug. 17, 1776. Print from Plate. North American Atlas.

A New and Correct Map of North America, with the West India Isles. Divided according to the last Treaty of Peace. Concluded at Paris, Feb. 10, 1763. Gov. Pownall, M.P., 1777. Print from Plate.

A Map of the Inhabited Part of Canada from the French Surveys, with the Frontiers of New York and New England from the large Survey by Claude Joseph Gauthier, engraved by Faden, 1777. Print from Plate.

The British Colonies in North America. Engraved by William Faden, 1777. Print from Plate. North American Atlas.

A New Map of North America with the West India Islands. Divided according to the Preliminary Articles of Peace. Signed at Versailles, Jan. 20, 1783. Governor Pownall, M.P., 1794. Print from Plate.

Map of Part of Canada from Bay de la Val and Island of Barnaby in the River St. Lawrence to the Lakes Huron and Erie. For the use of H. M. Secretary of State, Quebec, Oct. 1, 1790. Samuel Holland, Surveyor-General, John Collins, D.S.G.

Carte d'Amerique, divisée en ses Principaux Pays. Par M.l'Abbé Clouet, de l'Académie Royal de Rouen. Illustrated, 1782. Print from Plate.

Amherstburg, 1799. Showing the Main Street, and lots with owners' names. Captain H. M. Lewis, June 26, 1799. Original MS.

Amherstburg, with the names of occupants, 1800. Original MS.

Bonaventure.

A Plan of Bonaventur in the Baie of Chaleurs. In the Province of Quebec as surveyed agreeable to order and instructions of the Honourable James Murray, Esq., Governor of the said Province, by John Collins, Dept. Sur. Genl., 1765. MS.

Chambly. Sketch of the Public Buildings at Chambly, 1815. Coloured MS.

Châteauguay. Sketch of part of the River Châteauguay, George Williams, R.M.S.D., Aug. 9, 1814. Accompanying Lieutenant-Colonel Hughes's letter to Lt.-General Mann, Aug. 16, 1814. Shows the position of the troops in the affair of Oct. 26, 1813. MS.

Detroit and Erie. Fort de Détroit et ses Environs, 1768. MS. Plan of a sketch of the Grand River and the Soundings. Plan of a sketch from Fort Erie along the North Shore of Lake Erie round Long Point to where it joins the main Land with the Soundings, W. Chewett, Niagara, Aug. 28, 1793. MS. Plan of Fort Erie and surroundings showing the sites of the old and proposed forts, surveyed lots, 1794. Original coloured MS Plan of ground at mouth of Detroit River, Captain W. Mayne, Sept. 8, 1796. Original MS. 1796, Sketch of the Communication between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie. MS. Plan of the Situation of Fort Erie, with the new Works and buildings proposed. Submitted by Gother Mann, Colonel Commanding Royal Engineer, Quebec, Aug. 1, 1803. MS. At Detroit, Plan of Fort L'Arnaud, as it is repaired at this present date, 1812. Fort l'Arnaud at Detroit, surrendered to Major-General Isaac Brock, Aug. 16, 1812. J. B. Duberger, Jr. Coloured MS. Plan of the Country round Fort Erie, showing the retrenchments thrown up by

the Enemy in August, 1814. Position, Aug. 8, 1814, P. A. Hughes, Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding Royal Engineers. With a letter to Lieutenant-General Mann, dated Montreal, Oct. 7, 1814. Original MS. Survey of Lake Erie, in the years 1817 and 1818, by Lieutenant Henry W. Bayfield, R. N. Insets "Entrance to the River Niagara" and "Survey of the Mouth of the River Detroit." MS.

Fort Erie. Plan of British Attack, 1818, Royal Engineers' Drawing-Room, Quebec, Jan. 31, 1818. A. Walpole, D. R., Eng. E. W. Durnford, Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding Royal Engineer. Original coloured MS.

Hudson's Bay and North. Carte montrant le chemin que Louis Jolliet a fait depuis Tadousac, jusqu'à la mer du Nord dans la Baye d'Hudson, et la vraye situation de la baye et du d'estroit. Fait à Québec, le 8me Novembre, 1679, L. Jolliet. MS.

Golfe du Nort. Ci-devant Baye de Hudson, indorsed, British America. Chart of Hudson's Bay, abt. 1790. MS. Carte d'une Exploration faite en 1732 par I. L. Normandin, arpenteur du Roy. Comprenant les Rivières Chemerichane Lac K. . . ., MS. A Particular Map of Baffin's and Hudson's Bay, 1775. Thomas Jefferys. London, Sayer and Bennett. Print from Plate.

Illinois and West. Carte des découvertes de la Vérenderye. Carte d'une partie du Lac Supérieur avec la découverte de la Rivière depuis le grand portage, jusqu'à la Barrière. With explanations. MS. Map of the Illinois Country from the Gulf of Mexico, Lake Superior, and from Lake Ontario to the River de Norte. 1720. MS. Blocus du Fort des Sauuages Renards, par les François et Sauuages. Situé entre les Rivières des Islinois et celle d'Ouabache, à 50 lieues à l'Est-sud-est du Rocher dans la Nouuelle France fait à Québec ce, 15 9bre, 1730. Chaussegors de Léry. MS. Carte du pays des Sauuages Renards. Depuis la Baye du Lac Michigan, jusques à leur dernier village. fait à Québec, ce 10 nouembre, 1730 Chaussegros de Léry. MS. Plan du Fort des Sauuages Renards, scitué entre les Rivières des Islinois et celle d'ouabreche, à 50 lieue à l'Est-sud-Est du Rocher, dans la nouuelle France. Avec Explications. fait à Québec, ce 15 9bre, 1730. Chaussegros de Léry. MS. Carte d'une Partie des Islinois pour jdée seullement à la Nouveile orléans le premier Aout 1734. Broutin. MS. Carte contenant les Nouvelles Découvertes de l'Ouest en Canada, mers, rivières, lacs et nations y habittant en l'année 1757. Découverte de la mer de l'ouest. Jointe à la lettre de M. de Beauharnois du 14 8bre, 1737. MS. Plan of part of Canada, showing the districts of Michilimakinac as possessed by the French, and the district of Detroit. Indorsed, Rj., Nov. 11, 1676 with Major Rogers, MS.

A Sketch of the several Routes of the French from Quebec to the Mississippi with the principal Rivers and Lakes through which they pass, also of the Route from New York to Oswego, and from Albany to Montreal, and also of the Route from Kennebec River to Quebec, and from New Hampshire to Lake St. Peter in Canada. Done by order of His Excellency Major-General Shirley, from the most authentic Maps and best intelligence by Wm. Alexander, Secretary to His Excellency. Braddock, July 9, 1755. Coloured MS.

Map of the country between the Great Lakes and the Mississippi, April 11, 1777. MS.

Map of Major Pond's discoveries, 1785. MS.

Travels of Captain Peter Pond of Milford, from April, 1773, to March, 1790. Extracted from his own Map by Ezra Stiles, March 25, 1690. Copy of plan in Yale University Library. MS. Forts abandoned in the peace (Wabash district), 7-6-1794. MS.

Ile aux Noix. Plan of Ile aux Noix, showing the present and proposed works. Gother Mann, Captain Commanding Royal Engineer, Quebec, May 12, 1790. MS. No. 4, Plan of the works at Isle aux Noix. Accompanying Lieutenant-Colonel Hughes's letter to Lieutenant-General Mann, dated Aug. 16, 1814. MS. Plan of Isle aux Noix, showing a part of the adjacent country on the banks of the River Sorel. Quebec, April 27, 1816. G. Nicolls, Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding Royal Engineer in Canada. MS. Plan of Isle aux Noix, Colonel Nicolls. 1816. MS. Plan of the Port at Isle aux Noix, showing the present state of the works and those proposed for connecting them together. Gother Mann, Captain Commanding Royal Engineer. MS.

Kingston. Fort de Frontenac ou Katarakouy, 13 Novembre 1685. Photo copy of plan in the Depot des Cartes et Journaux de la Marine, Paris. MS. Plan du Fort Frontenac. fait à québec ce 11 Octobre 1726. Chaussegros de Léry. Coloured MS. Plan de l'Emplacement de Frontigny. Chaussegros de Léry, Oct. 16, 1729. Uncoloured MS. Plan du Fort Frontenac citué à l'Est du Lac Ontario à la Coste du Nord. Developement du Fort. Fait à québec le 11 Décembre 1738. Chaussegros de Léry. fils MS.

Plan du Fort de Laprésentation, 1752. Sur la Rivière de Katarakoui. Photo copy. Original in the Depot de Fortifications des Colonies à Paris. Surveyed by Order of His Excellency General Haldimand, Governor Commander-in-Chief of the Province of Quebec, etc., etc. A Township or tract of Land of six Miles square lying and being in the Province aforesaid situated on the North side of Lake Ontario near the ancient Fort Frontenac. This Township hath great advantages on account of its situation, having Lake Ontario on its front, all the small bays afford good harbours for Boats, and the lake abounds with variety of excellent fish and wild fowl. The little River Cataraqui is navigable for Batteaux from its entrance into the Lake to its Upper Boundary of the Township, in which space are many proper situations for erecting mills. Surveyed Oct. 27, 1785. John Collins, D. S. Gen. Coloured MS.

Sketch of Kingston Harbour, showing the grounds reserved for the purposes of Government for Public Works. Buildings, Naval Yard, etc. Quebec, Dec. 6, 1788. Gother Mann, Captain Commanding Royal Engineer. Coloured MS.

Sketch of Kingston Harbour with the neck reserved for a Town lot with its Common. Quebec, Dec. 6, 1788. Gother Mann, Captain Commanding Royal Engineer. Original MS. Plan showing the ground opposite the Town of Kingston to be reserved for the Crown, on which no settlement is to be made. No buildings erected or Timber cut but by the authority and for the purposes of Government, 1790. Coloured MS.

Kingston, 1790. Coloured MS. Plan of Kingston and its vicinity. Accompanying Lieutenant-Colonel Hughes's letter to Lieutenant-General Mann, dated Aug. 16, 1814. J. B. Duberger, Jr., January, 1814. No. 9, plan of the fort at Point Henry. Accompanying Lieutenant-Colonel Hughes's letter to Lieutenant-General Mann, dated Aug. 16, 1814. Original MS. Plan of the City of Kingston, showing its environs three miles on the East and West sides thereof and six miles to the Northward of said town. Surveyor-General's Office, York, Upper Canada, Oct. 21, 1815. Thomas Ridout, Surveyor-General. MS.

Lake Champlain. Plan des Terres des Environs du Fort St. Frédéric. Marquière par le Sr. Boiselerc, à mil sept cent trente neuf. Sur laquelle Carte sont aussy raportiés les sondes qu'il a observé. MS. Carte du Lac Champlain avec les Rivières, depuis le Fort de Champlain dans la Nouvelle France, jusques à Orange Ville de la Nouvelle Angleterre. Dressée sur divers memoires. Coloured

MS. Plan du Fort de Carillon et du Camp tranché qui fut fait pour s'opposer à l'attaque des Anglais avec l'ordre des Colonnes à action du 8 Juillet 1758. Coloured MS. Army of Lake George. Order of March, Major-General Amherst, Commander-in-Chief, Brigadier-General Gage. M. Amherst's letter, June 19, 1759. Coloured MS. A plan of Lake Champlain, 1770. MS. No. 12. Plan of the River La Colle. Copies by George Williams, R. M. S. D., July 19, 1814. Accompanying Lieutenant-Colonel Hughes's letter to Lieutenant-General Mann, dated Aug. 16, 1814. Original MS. Champlain River. No 13. Accompanying Lieutenant-Colonel Hughes's letter to Lieutenant-General Mann, dated Aug. 16, 1814. Original MS.

Lake Ontario. A Survey of Lake Ontario, done by N. Laforce of the Naval Department and Lewis Kotté, Assistant Engineer, the North Shore in 1783 and the east and south Shores in 1789. MS.

Miscellaneous. Plan d'un Fort scitué au dedans d'une enceinte pour être construit au bord du Lac des Deux Montagnes, à la côte du Nord, au Détroit, environs à deux lieue au desous de l'Ile de Montréal à la vue du Fort de Senneville scitué à la dite Ile. Fait à Québec ce 26 Octobre 1719. Chaussegros de Léry. MS. A map of the Country of the Five Nations belonging to the Province of New York and of the Lakes near which the nations of Five Indians live, with part of Canada. Cadwallader Coldere, 1747. MS. No. 1, a sketch of the Field of Battle of the 9th of July, upon the Monongahela, seven miles from Fort Du Quesne, between the British Troops commanded by General Braddock, and the French and French Indians commanded by Marq. de St. Pierre. Showing the dispositions of the troops when the action began. Pat. Mackellar, Engineer, November, 1755. MS. No. 2 (Monongahela), a sketch of the field of battle and showing the disposition of the troops about 2 o'clock, when the whole of the main body had joined the advanced and working parties, then beat back from the ground they occupied as in Plan No. 1. Pat. Mackellar, Engineer, 1755. MS. A Map of that Part of America which was the Principal Seat of War in 1786. MS. A Sketch of the Provinces of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, showing the line of Forts lately built on the Frontiers of those Colonies, and their situation with respect to the French Forts on the Ohio and Lake Erie. Also the Route from Albany to Oswego, with the Forts built and to be built for its security. Drawn by order of His Excellency General William Shirley by William Alexander. Surveyed and copied by Mr. Bartmann, 1756. MS. Plan of Fort Levy upon one of the Islands Gallops in the River St. Lawrence since named Island Royale from its being fortified. Besieged from August 22 till the 25th, when it surrendered towards evening. Surveyed by B. Ratzee. Endorsed in M. G. Amherst of Oct. 4, 1760. MS. A Plan of the Division Line between the Provinces of Quebec and New York. Surveyed, October 1, 1772, by John Collins, D.S. General. MS.

Map of Turkey Point and Environs, 1795. Done in the Surveyor-General's Office, Upper Canada, Oct. 12, 1795. D. W. Smith, Acting S. General. Coloured manuscript, showing the site of the town and barracks the Brock House Wharf, etc. A Map of Sandwich with the position and situation of the Lands of William Park and Meldrum and Park, together with notes and references. Inscribed for William Park, Dec. 30, 1800, with copious references and notes on the ownership of Lots and Titles to Church Lands, and extracts from French deeds. Thomas Smith. Original MS. Sketch of the entrance to the River Kamanistiqua. Sketch of Thunder Bay and the adjacent coasts of Lake Superior, 1802. R. H. Bruyères, Captain Royal Engineers. Original coloured MS.

A Map exhibiting the Frontiers of Canada and the United States intended to illustrate the operations of the British and American Armies. London. Printed for C. Smith, Map seller and Publisher, 172 Strand, Oct. 1, 1813. Print from Plate.

Montreal. Plan de la Ville de Montréal, dans la Nouvelle France, fait à Montréal ce 21 Aoust 1729. Chaussegros de Léry. MS. Plan showing the Magistrates of Montreal's proposals for improving the ground, April 15, 1799. Original plan Plan of the Town and Fortifications of Montreal, showing the Reserves now proposed to be made for Military purposes. Gother Mann, Colonel Corry, Royal Engineers, Nov. 11, 1802. MS. Plan of the Citadel Hill, Montreal, and the King's Reserve Contiguous, showing the Buildings belonging to the Ordnance and Engineers' Department. R. N. Bruyère, Captain Royal Engineers, June 2, 1804. MS. Plan of the Ground between Montreal and Lachine, showing the line of the proposed Canal. Samuel Romilly, Captain Royal Engineers, Montreal, 1817. MS.

Niagara. Entrée de la Rivière Niagara, dans le fond du Lac Ontario ou est marqué la maison à Machicoulis et le fort proposée, 21 Juin 1726; fait à Niagara le Juin 21, 1726. Chaussegros de Léry. Coloured MS. Original in the Depot des Fortifications à Paris. Plans Elevations de la Nouvelle Maison à Machicoulis, scituée à la coté de l'ouest du Lac Ontario, à l'entrée de la Rivière de Niagara. Fait à Québec, ce 19 Janvier 1727. Chaussegros de Léry. MS. plan. Original in the Depot des Fortifications des Colonies à Paris. Plan et Elevations de la Maison à Machicoulis scituée à la côte de l'ouest du lac Ontario à l'entrée de la rivière de Niagara, fait à Québec le 9 Décembre 1738. Chaussegros de Léry, fils. MS. Original in the Depot des Fortifications des Colonies à Paris. Entrée de la Rivière de Niagara située a l'Ouest du lac Ontario. Fait à Québec le 20 Septembre 1740. Chaussegros de Léry. MS. Copy of a plan in the Depot des Fortifications à Paris. Niagara, taken from the Old Quebec plan, and used in the Strubel Weldon trial, 1784. Original MS. Plans (2). Plan of the River from Niagara to Fort Schlosser. Quebec, Dec. 6, 1788. Gother Mann, Captain and Commanding Royal Engineer. MS. Sketch of the Lower Part of Niagara River, 1790. MS.

Plan of Fort George. Upper Canada, showing the Works of Defence ordered to be constructed in 1799. Scale, 200 feet to an inch. Dimensions, 35–37 inches. Original coloured manuscript plan, bears the Inspector-General of Fortifications and Board of Ordnance stamps, formerly in the Ordnance office, transferred to the Dominion Government in July, 1891, and to the Archives in February, 1907. Sketch of an Action fought on the night of July 25, 1814 near the Falls of Niagara between a British Force under L. G. Drummond and an American Force under Major-General Brown, Aug. 5, 1814. Coloured MS. Plan of Niagara Frontier. Lieutenant-General, Sir. G. Prevost, Oct. 4, 1814. MS. Plan of Forts George, Mississippi, and Niagara, the Military Reserves and the town of Newark. Henry Willsons, Lieutenant Royal Engineers, May 2, 1817. MS.

Nouvelle France. Description de la Nouvelle France, ou sont remarquées les diverses habitations des François, depuis la première découverte jusques à présent, recueille et dressée sur diverses relations modernes, 1643. A Paris, chez Jean Boisseau, Enlumineur du Roy pour les cartes géographiques, en l'Ile, du Palais à la Royalle Fontaine de Jouvence. Print from Plate.

Le Canada fait par le Sr. de Champlain, ou sont La Nouvelle France, La Nouvelle Angleterre, La Nouvelle Hollande, La Nouvelle Suede, La Virginie, etc.,

avec les nations voisines et autres terres nouvellement découvertes, Suivant les mémoires de F. Du Val, Géographe du Roy. A Paris, en l'Isle du Palais sur le grand cours de l'eau à Paris. Avec Privilège, 1653. Print from Plate. Carte de la partie de l'Amérique, pour la Baye de Hudson communément appellée le Passage du Nord Ouest, par J. Thornton, J. Seller, Guil. Fisher, Jacques Atkinson, J. Colvon, à Londres, 1681. A Chart of the North Part of America, the Hudson Bay commonly called the North-West Passage, by John Thornton, John Seller, William Fisher, James Atkinson, John Colvon. Print from Plate. Partie de la Nouvelle France, dédiée à Monseigneur le Marquis de Seigneley et Baron de Sceaux, Conseiller du Roy en tous ses Conseils, Commandeur et Grand Trésorier de ses Ordres, Ministre, Secretaire d'Estat et des Commandements de Sa Majesté. Par son très aimable et très obéisant serviteur Hubert Iaillot. Les Grandè Augustins, aux 2 Globes, avec privilège de Sa Majesté, 1685. Print from Plate. Le Canada ou Nouvelle France, la Floride, la Virginie, Pensilvanie, Caroline, Nouvelle Angleterre et Nouvelle York, l'Isle de Terre Neuve, la Louisiane et le Cours de la Rivière Misisipi. Par N. de Fer, Géographe de Monseigneur le Dauphin. A Paris, chez l'auteur dans l'Ile du Palais sur le Quay de l'Orloge, à la sphère Royale. Avec privilège du Roy, 1705. Print from Plate.

Quebec City. Plan de la Ville de Québec, capitale de la Nouvelle France. Photo of Plan in British Museum. Plan of part of the Basse-Ville de Quebeck. MS Coppie du plan de la censive de l'Eglise paroissialle de notre dame de Quebeck. MS. Vray Plan du haut & bas de Québec comme le Sr. de Léry, 1660. MS. Le véritable plan de Québec fait en 1669. MS. The Port and environs of Québec, as it was when attacked by the English. With inset showing the attack of 1670. Thos. Hardup. MS. Hospice de Québec en 1692. Original conservé aux Archives departementales de Seine et Oise France. MS.

Quebec. Ville d'Amérique Septentrionale dans la Nouvelle France avec titre d'Eveché, située sur le Fleuve St. Laurent à 310 dégrés, 17 Minutes de Longitude et 46 dégrés 55 Minutes de Latitude; elle fut assiégée par les Anglois sur les François par qui elle est encore possédée l'an 1670 depuis le 16 Octobre jusqu'au 22 du même mois. M. de Frontenac estoit pour lors Gouverneur du Pays, qui leur fit honteusement levé le Siege, 1693. MS. Plan du Séminaire de Kébec en Canada, 1714. MS. Plan de la Ville de Québec. Désigné d'après le plan en relief que Monsieur de Chaussegros de Léry, Ingénieur en Chef envoya en France en l'année 1720, pour être mis au Louvre avec les autres. MS. Plan of St. Roch's, showing the Intendant's Palace and surroundings. Fait à Québec le 4 8bre 1739. Chaussegros de Léry. MS. Plan of the town of Quebec in Canada, enlarged from Bellin's plan with additions. Pat. Mackellar, Major, 1757, with Report 522 on the Defences of Quebec. MS. Plan of Quebec showing the position of the English and French Armies at the Battle of the Plains, 1759. Print from Plate. Plan of the Town of Quebec, the Capital of Canada in North America, with the Basin and a part of the adjacent country. Showing the principal encampments and works of the British Army, commanded by Lieutenant-General Wolfe, and those of the French Army commanded by Lieutenant-General the Marquis de Montcalm, during the siege of that place in 1759. Pat. Mackellar, Major and Chief Engineer. MS. An Authentic Plan of the River St. Lawrence, from Sillery to the Falls of Montmorenci with the operations of the Siege of Quebec, under the command of Vice-Admiral Saunders and Major-General Wolfe down to the Sept. 5 1759. Drawn by a Captain in His Majesty's Army. Thomas Jefferys, 1759. Print from Plate. Plan de la Ville de Québec, 1759. Coloured MS.

Quebek De Hoofstad van Kanada; an de Rivier van St. Laurens; das de Engelschen belegend en b. Verdrag bemagtigd. mit jaar 1759. Coloured Print from Plate. Plan of the Battle fought the 28th of April, 1760, upon the Heights of Abraham, near Quebec between the British Troops garrisoned in that place and the French Army that came to besiege it. With copious notes. Pat. MacKellar, Major Chief Engineer, 1760. Coloured original manuscript plan of the Battle of St. Foie. Plan of Quebec, showing the houses burned by us in 1759 and those burned during the Siege, 1760. Original coloured MS. Plan of Captain Gordon's Project of a Citadel at Quebec, 1768. Also Plans of the Barracks projected for Captain Gordon's proposed citadel. Coloured MS. Plan of a citadel on Cap Diamond for improving the fortifications of Quebec, being Captain Henry Gordon's engineer. His Project with some insignificant alterations, Quebec, April 12, 1769. John Marr, Esq. MS. Plan of the city and environs of Quebec with its siege and Blockade by the Americans from the 8th of December, 1775, to the 13th of May, 1776. Engraved by Faden. Print from Plate. Plan of the City and Environs of Quebec with the siege and Blockade by the Americans from the 8th of December, 1775, to the 13th of May, 1776. Engraved by Wm. Faden, London. Published, Sept. 12, 1776, by Wm. Faden, successor to the late Mr. Thos. Jefferys, corner of St. Martin's Lane. Print from Plate. Plan of Cape Diamond and the Heights of Abraham, as far as they rise before the City of Quebec, and some distance beyond their summit with part of the ramparts of Quebec. Taken partly in 1769 and completed in 1778 by John Marr, Commanding Engineer in Canada and Captain. MS. Plan of the City of Quebec and its Fortifications and of the Ground withoutside, beyond the Heights of Abraham, from an actual Survey, taken thereof by Captain Marr, Commanding Engineer in Canada. Not dated. His plan shows the bush where the rebels worked their batteries in 1775. Captain Marr was Chief Engineer in 1769 and 1778. MS. Plan of the New Works. Erecting on Cape Diamond and which form the Citadel of Quebec, showing their state in October, 1783. These plans show the mines under the glacis. MS. Plan of the Town and suburbs of Quebec, showing the State of the Fortifications as they were nearly completed in 1783. A note states that the Fortifications were in no wise completed by the French and that the English never touched them until 1779, when General Haldimand gave orders to Captain Twiss, C. R. E. in Canada, for the erection of a temporary Citadel on Cape Diamond. MS. Plan of a Survey of the City and Fortifications of Quebec with part of its environs. Done in the Engineers' Drawing-Room, by Wm. Hall, Lieut. Royal Artillery, 1799. MS. Plan of the Fortifications of Quebec, with the new works proposed. G. Mann, M. Genl. Commanding Royal Engineer. MS. Citadel of Quebec, showing proposed works, by M. Genl. Mann, Aug. 1, 1804. MS. Projected works at Quebec (Major-General Mann's Project) as mentioned in the Report of the Committee of Engineers, March 14, 1805. Original coloured manuscript plan. Plans of Government House at Quebeck, Jeffry Wyatt, 1812, MS. Quebec in 1815, by J. B. Duberger, C. E. MS. Plan of Quebec, showing the present state of the Works of Defence distinguishing what are completed and what are in progress, with the Military works and Buildings that have been ordered, March 18, 1816. G. Nicolls, Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding Royal Engineer in Canada. MS. Plan du Palais Episcopal et du Terrein en dependant levé en vertu d'un acte de la Legislature Provinciale du Bas Canada. Intitulé Acte pour mettre Sa Majesté en état d'acquérir la Propriété, Palais Episcopal de Québec et du terrein en dependant pour les usages publics de la

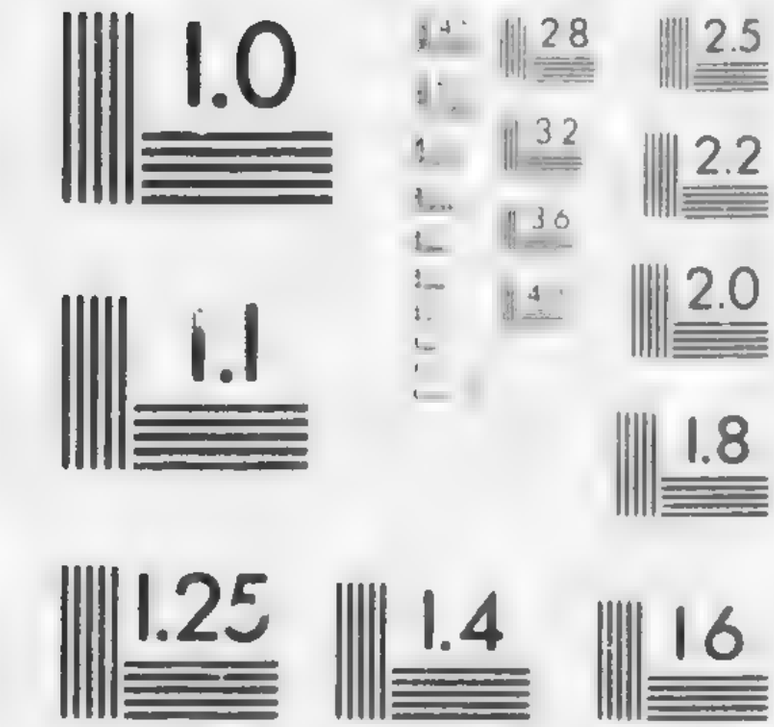
Province. Par ordre de Commissaires appointés à cet effet. Québec ce 9 Juillet 1851. MS

Quebec Province. Lower Canada. Cartes du Gouvernement de Québec leuée en l'année 1709 par les ordres de Monseigneur le Comte de Pontchartrain, Commandeur des Ordres du Roy, Ministre et Secretaire d'Estat par le Sr. Catalogné, Lieutenant des Troupes et dressée par Jean Bte. Decouagne. 3 Plans avec vue de Québec. MS. Carte du Gouvernement des Trois Rivières qui comprend en descendant le Fleuve St. Laurent depuis la sortie du Lac St. Pierre jusqu'à Ste. Anne. Leuée en 1709 par les ordres de Monseigneur le Comte de Pontchartrain, Commandeur des Ordres du Roy, Ministre et Secretaire d'estat par le Sieur Catalogne, Lieutenant des Troupes et dressée par Jean Baptiste Decouagne. Avec Vue de Trois Rivières. MS. Plan of Part of His Majesty's Province of Quebec from Montreal Westward; part of the Ottawa River; the river Iroquois as far as Kingston, the South Shore and part of the North Shore of Lake Erie, Detroit River and part of the Lake St. Clair delineated from my own surveys made in the years 1784, 1785, 1786, 1787, 1788, 1789. The remainder from the surveys and sketches of different persons finished, March 16, 1790. MS. Map of part of the Province of Quebec, comprehending also Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, the Island of Cape Breton and New England and extending westward to the river Mississippi, compiled in the Drawing-Room of the Engineers' Department at Quebec, under the direction of Captain G. Mann, Commanding Royal Engineer, by Wm. Hall, Draftsman, 1791, in five sections. MS. A new and correct Map of the Province of Quebec with the Adjacent States and Provinces from the French Surveys. Connected with those made by Captain Carver and other officers in His Majesty's Service, London. Printed by Laurie and Whittle, 53 Fleet Street, May 12, 1794. Print from Plate. North American Atlas. Plan of part of the Province of Lower Canada, containing the country from the River Montmagny near Quebec upwards as far as any surveys have been hitherto made, that is, to St. Régis on the St. Lawrence, and the Township of Buckingham on the River Ottawa. Compiled in the Surveyor-General's office in the latter part of the year 1794 and early part of the year 1795, by Messrs. Samuel Gale and John B. Duberger. With a list of previous surveys. Marked original by the War Office. By order of His Excellency Guy, Lord Dorchester, Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief of the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada. Coloured original MS. A new topographical Map of Lower Canada. William Vondervelden and Louis Charland, 1805. Print from Plate.

River St. Lawrence. Plan of part of the River St. Lawrence, from Montreal to the Parish of Berthier on the North and to Sorel on the South Side of the River. By John Montrésor, Sub-Engineer, and Lieutenant Samuel Holland, Captain and Assistant Engineer. Scale, 2000 feet an inch. Dimensions, 126-26 inches. Original coloured manuscript map bears the Board of Ordnance stamp, formerly in the Ordnance Office, transferred to the Dominion Government in July, 1891, and to the Archives in March, 1909. This map covers the portion of the St. Lawrence surveyed by John Montresor for the Murray Survey (viz. from Montreal to Repentigny in one section and from Repentigny to Berthier in another). It is, however, of an earlier date than the Murray Survey, as is shown by an indorsement: North America, British America, Part of the St. Lawrence from Montreal to Berthier and Sorel. J. Montresor, March 25, 1761. Another indorsement reads, — "Received 30th Sept. 1761 with Mr. John Montresor's letter, Quebec 26 March." This map shows the arable and pasture land, the houses, churches, calvaries and Mills along the river. MS. Carte du Cour du

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

Fleuve de Saint Laurent en Canada, Yorck! Carte de Lanouvelle Yorck, de la mer des Iroquois ou est Montreal. Sorel, Orange, le cour du Fleuve St. Laurent, celuis d'Orange. Original MS. Carte du Fleuve St. Laurent. A MS. plan of the river from Anticosti to Quebec. La Grande Baye de St. Laurens en la nouvelle france mise dans un jour ou elle n'avoit jusqu'ici parue, l'exactitude, la curiosité et la justesse y aient été observées autant qu'il a été possible et que les mémoires des habitans du mesme lieu on put fournir, jointe à ce . la propre connaissance de Geographie qu'il a de plusieurs endroits notamment de la Rivière Ste. Croix où faisant la mission il a eu l'honneur d'adorer plusieurs fois de grandes croix arborées au milieu des deserts et des bois par les sauvages nationaux, nommées ports Croix. Aient reçu les croix direstement du ciel longtemps avant l'arrivée des françois en ce pays, faite par le père Emmanuel Jumeau, récollet missionnaire en Canada, 4 Octobre 1685. Two copies, one of the original in the Seminary at Quebec, the other of the plan in Paris. MS. La Grande Rivière de Canada, appellée par les Européens de St. Laurens. Variation corrected to 1686. Levé et dressée par Deshayes. Publiée vers 1695. Print from Plate. Partie Haute et Occidentale du Fleuve de Canada ou de St. Laurent depuis le lac Ontario jusqu'à la ville de Québec. Eveché et capitale du Canada, avec les noms des Particuliers à qui il a été fait des Concessions de Terre, sur l'un et l'autre Rive de ce Fleuve. Dressée sur les Némoires de M. de Catalogne. Ingénieur du Roy tres Chrestien à Paris. Chez le Sr. Moullard. Mouillard-Samson, G. V. de Sa Majesté, Rue Froimanteau vis à vis le vieux Louvre avec privilège, 1723. Coloured print. Basse partie et Orientale du Fleuve de St. Laurent, depuis l'Isle aux Licores jusqu'à un embouchure. Dressée sur les mémoires de M. de Catalonbe, Ingénieur du Roy très chrestien à Paris. Chez le Sr. Moullart-Samson, H. O. D. R. Rue Froimanteau vis le Vieux Louvre avec Privilege du Roi, 1723. Print from Plate. Plan of the River St. Lawrence from the Island of Anticosti to Quebec. With notes. This map is founded on a manuscript found on Board Ship *Alcide*, taken June, 1755, by Admiral Boscawen. MS. A Sketch of the River St. Lawrence from La Gallette to the Island of Perrot with the Encampments of the Army, 1760. Taken from a French draught and corrected. MS. Plan of that Part of Canada and the River St. Lawrence which lies between Coteau des Cedres to the Uppermost settlement of Canada, and Island of Ste. Thérèse, containing the Island of Montreal, Isle Jésus, Ile Bizard, Isle Perrot and the lakes of St. Louis, les Deux Montagnes, as formed by the River St. Lawrence; the City of Montreal with all the villages, fortified posts, and cultivated country throughout the whole district; by order of Brigadier-General Murray, Governor of Quebec. The Murray Survey, 1765. MS. Plan of that Part of Canada and the River St. Lawrence which lies between Pointe du Lac and Repentigny on the North Shore and Nicollette and Varennes on the South Shore, etc. By order of Brigadier-General Murray, Governor of Quebec, 1765. MS. Plan of that Part of Canada and the River St. Lawrence, which lies between Cape Tourmente and Deschambeaux on the North Shore, Pointe La Caille and Lotbinière on the South Shore, in which is contained the City of Quebec and all the villages, fortified posts, Habitations and cultivated Country throughout the whole district. . . . The whole from a survey carried on under the direction of the Hon. Brigadier-General Murray, Governor of Quebec, by Captain Holland, Lieutenant Peach, Lieutenant Fusev, and Lieutenant Mathews, 1763. Those MS. maps form a complete geography and census of the Canada of the time. Carte d'une partie des Côtes du St. Laurent, ou est situé la Seigneurie de Mingan et celle des Isles et Islets de Mingan. Le tout compilé et dressé sur les Cartes de la Marine faites sous la direction de

M. M. James Cook, célèbre navigateur, Michel Lane et de Grandin, etc. Au dépot général des Cartes, Plans et Journeaux de la Marine, Paris, 1784. MS. St. Lawrence, Kingston to Brockville, 1815. MS.

St. John. Plan of Fort St. John on the river Chambly, Quebec, May 7, 1791, G. Mann, Captain Commanding Royal Engineer. Coloured MS.

Sorel. Plan of the Seigneurie House at William Henry. Original MS. A plan of the Seigniory of Sorel in the Province of Quebec, the property of MM. Greenwood & Higginson, Merchants in London, Aug. 15, 1770, John Collins, D. S. General. MS. Isle aux Noix, River Sorel, Lower Canada. Proposed New Works, 1787. G. Mann. MS. Plan of Sorel, showing the proposed new Town lots and Defences. Sorel, July 19, 1797, G. Mann, Captain and Commanding Engineer. MS.

Toronto. York. Plan of Toronto Harbour and the proposed town and part of the Settlement. Quebec, Dec. 6, 1788. G. Mann, Captain and Commanding Royal Engineer. Original coloured MS. Plan of Toronto Harbour with the Rocks, Shoals, and Soundings, etc., Surveyed and drawn by J. Bouchette, 1793. Original coloured MS. Sketch of a route from York Town on Lake Ontario to Penetanguishene on Lake Huron, Upper Canada, by Lieutenant Pilkington, in the year 1793. Plan of the Dock up at York, 1797. Original MS. Plan of Humber Mills, S. G. O., Jan. 31, 1798. D. W. Smith, A. S. G. Original coloured MS. Plan and Elevation of the Lieutenant-Governor's House at York, Upper Canada, erected by Captain Pilkington in 1800. Indorsed Plan and Elevation of the Governor's House, York, Upper Canada, destroyed in the late war. Colonel Pilkington, R. E. Original coloured MS. Plan of the Don Bridge and the agreement of William Smith, Carpenter for erecting it on or before March 1, 1803. Two original MS. Plan for a house of Assembly at York, which can be built of wood and brick for less than £1000 Sterling. Dr. Wells, May 15, 1804. Two original MS. No. 1. Garrison at York, accompanying Lieutenant-Colonel Hughes's letter to Lieutenant-General Mann dated Aug. 16, 1814. Original MS.

York Harbour, 1815. Plan by actual survey of the Street of Communication between Kempenfeldt Bay on Lake Simcoe and Penetanguishene Harbour on Lake Huron, and one concession on each side, made at the particular request of Angus Shaw, agent to the North-West Company. Yonge Street, Aug. 15, 1822. Samuel J. Wilmot, Surveyor. MS.

Upper Canada. Ontario. Plan of the new settlement from Point a Bodet to Niagara, comprehending the carrying places, the rivers, and lakes to Lake Huron. W. Chewett, D. P. S., 1789. MS. Plans accompanying Lieutenant-Governor Simcoe's report of his tour, 1793. MS. Plan of the Province of Upper Canada, divided into Counties; by order of His Excellency John Graves Simcoe, Lieutenant-Governor and Commander-in-Chief. By Wm. Chewett, P. Surveyor, 1795. MS. Plan of the organized part of the Province of Upper Canada, according to a Bill which has passed the two Houses, and is reserved for the signification of the Royal Pleasure, 1798. D. Smith, Chief Surveyor of Lands, Acting as Surveyor-General, Upper Canada. Coloured MS. A Map of the Province of Upper Canada describing all the new Settlements, Townships, etc., with the Countries adjacent from Quebec to Lake Huron. Compiled at the Request of His Excellency Major-General John G. Simcoe, first Lieutenant-Governor, by David William Smyth, Surveyor-General. London. Published by W. Faden, geographer to His Majesty and to H. R. H., the Prince of Wales. Charing Cross, April 13, 1800, accompanied with a topographical description. Coloured print. A Map of the located Districts in the Province of Canada, describing all the new

Settlements, Townships, etc., with the adjacent frontiers. By William Chewett. Wm. Faden, Charing Cross, Jan. 1, 1813. Print from Plate. Map of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada. Joseph Bouchette, 1815. Print from Plate. A Map of the Eastern Part of the Province of Upper Canada. Indorsed, Canada, Upper, 1793. Left by Colonel Phillpotts on his going to Gibraltar, 1818. MS. Plan of the Central part of the Province of Upper Canada, showing the seat of war in the years 1812, 1813, and 1814. J. G. Chewett, P. S. York, May 1, 1819. Print from Plate.

vett.
rov-
late.
ada,
MS.
t of
819.